Official Address:

The correspondence of the University is conducted by the Registrar, and all communications on University matters should be addressed as follows:

The Registrar  
The University of Auckland  
Private Bag 92019  
Auckland  
New Zealand

Telegrams and Cables: University Auckland

Facsimile: 64-9-373 7400

Telephone: 64-9-373 7999 (switchboard operators)  
64-9-373 7599 and appropriate extension (automated attendant)

Internet: http://www.auckland.ac.nz

Information contained in this publication is correct at the time of going to press, but may be subject to change. While all reasonable efforts will be made to ensure listed courses are offered and regulations are up to date, the University reserves the right to change the content or method of presentation, or to withdraw any course of study, or impose limitations on enrolment should circumstances require this.

Cover: Star Graphics  
Regulations Officers: Jenz Germon, Shireen Hawkins  
Editors: Cara Torrance, Elizabeth Warde  
Publishing Resources Officer: Florence Gomez
Contents

Introduction 1

Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) 11

General Regulations 42

Faculties:
- Architecture Property Planning and Fine Arts 52
- Arts 76
- Business and Economics 121
- Engineering 138
- Law 149
- Medical and Health Sciences 156
- Science 181
- Theology 207

Interfaculty Degrees and Diplomas 211

Conjoint Degrees 224

Other Courses of Study 237

Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees 243

Schedule of Prescriptions 255

Alphabetical Index of Subjects and Programmes 256

Acts of Parliament and Statutes 538

Scholarships and Prizes 546

Staff and Student Information 553

University Personnel 560

Lecture and Laboratory Timetable 594

Glossary of Terminology 615

Directory 616

Index 619

Maps:
- Tamaki and City Campus 625
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The University of Auckland</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Academic Year 2000</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUMMER SCHOOL - 2000

- Summer School enrolment: Wednesday 5 January
- Summer School begins: Thursday 6 January
- Lectures end: Thursday 10 February
- Examinations: Monday 14 February - Wednesday 16 February

### SEMESTER 1 - 2000

- Semester 1 begins: Monday 28 February
- Mid Semester/Easter break: Monday 17 April - Saturday 29 April
- Anzac Day: Tuesday 25 April
- Graduation: Monday 1 May - Friday 5 May
- Lectures end: Saturday 3 June
- Study break/Exams: Saturday 3 June - Saturday 24 June
- Queen's Birthday: Monday 5 June

- Semester ends: Saturday 24 June

### Inter Semester Break

- Monday 26 June - Saturday 15 July

### SEMESTER 2 - 2000

- Semester 2 begins: Monday 17 July
- Mid Semester Break: Monday 28 August - Saturday 9 September
- Graduation: Monday 18 September - Friday 22 September (provisional)
- Lectures end: Saturday 21 October
- Study break/exams: Saturday 21 October - Saturday 11 November
- Labour Day: Monday 23 October

- Semester ends: Saturday 11 November

### SEMESTER 1 - 2001

- Semester 1 begins: Monday 26 February
Introduction

Welcome to The University of Auckland. This Calendar provides details of the University regulations and the courses of study, together with general information about the University and its staff, and the facilities and services which are available to staff and students.

The Academic Year

The academic year at The University of Auckland is divided into two semesters. Each semester covers a period of about fifteen weeks comprising approximately twelve teaching weeks followed by three weeks for study and examination. The first semester starts at the beginning of March and the second semester in mid-July. Each semester has a mid-semester break which lasts for one to two weeks. During the three weeks after the end of lectures, there is a period of study followed by the examinations for the papers studied during that semester. There is a three-week inter-semester break during which results will be published and any further enrolments processed. At the end of the second semester, there is a thirteen-week break. A small number of specialist papers may be taught during the inter-semester break.

The Points System

The value allocated to each paper has been standardised and is given as a number of points, each degree, diploma or certificate being made up of a specified number of points. For instance, the course of study for some bachelor’s degrees requires the completion of a total of 42 points, some honours degrees 56 points and some master’s degrees 28 points. The points value for diplomas and certificates varies according to the discipline and content and full details are listed in the regulations.

Planning a Course of Study

In this Calendar you will find the regulations and requirements for each faculty’s degrees, diplomas and certificates. The details for each paper are listed in numerical order in the Schedule of Prescriptions. In addition, there is a range of Interfaculty and Conjoint degrees which comprise a planned course of study and are administered and supervised across the faculties. It is important to read the regulations for the course of study you plan to take and to ensure that you will complete the prerequisites required for your subsequent study. Students planning a course of study are also advised to consult Faculty and Departmental handbooks and seek advice where necessary through the Faculty Offices. Further assistance is available from the Advice Centres which are set up prior to enrolment in November/December each year.

Admission and Enrolment

All students are required to complete an application form, details of which are listed in the Enrolment and Course Regulations section of this Calendar. These application forms are available from early October, together with the Enrolment Guide and Timetable, which are supplied in the enrolment pack and available from Admissions and Enrolment, Room 123, ClockTower Building, 22 Princes Street, Auckland.
THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
Arms of the University of Auckland

Heraldic Description
Azure between three Mullets Argent an open Book proper edged and bound Or with seven clasps on either side Gold on a Chief wavy also Argent three Kiwis proper. On a scroll set below the Arms appear the words 'Ingenio et Labore'.

Symbolism
The open book together with the motto 'Ingenio et Labore', freely translated as 'by natural ability and hard work', indicate in a general way the aim of the institution and, combined with, the three stars express the idea of learning pursued under the sky of the Southern Hemisphere. The kiwis are indicative of New Zealand as the bird is absolutely confined to its Islands and the silver wavy chief upon which they are set directs attention to the fact that Auckland is on the sea coast.

The crest is used in combination with the logotype 'The University of Auckland' to form the University mark. Guidelines for the mark are prescribed in the University's Visual Identity Manual.

History of the University of Auckland

As early as 1862 an unknown writer, 'J.G.', proposed in Chapman's New Zealand Monthly Magazine that a university should be established in Auckland. No one took up the suggestion. In the South Island, where the inhabitants were wealthier and keener on education, a university was established in Otago in 1869 and a college in Canterbury in 1873. In 1870 Parliament passed legislation to create the University of New Zealand as an examining body with affiliated teaching colleges. An Auckland politician, later Speaker of the House of Representatives, Maurice O'Rorke, tried to induce Parliament to place the University in Auckland, but he failed. The University of New Zealand had no fixed abode; its Senate met in the main towns in turn.

The citizens of Auckland did nothing to establish a college, but some so-called 'university' instruction was provided at the Auckland Grammar School. One student, Kate Edger, in 1877 became the first woman to graduate B.A. at a British university.

In 1878 O'Rorke was appointed chairman of a Royal Commission to report on higher education. It recommended that University Colleges should be established at Auckland and Wellington. In 1882 the Auckland University College was set up by Act of Parliament. Thus the College was a creation, not of the citizens and local government, like those in the south, but of the state.

The applicants for the first four chairs, of Classics and English, Mathematics, Natural Science, Chemistry and Physics, were interviewed in England by the New Zealand Agent-General and some of the most famous scientists and scholars of the day, including the great Benjamin Jowett of Balliol College, Vice-Chancellor of Oxford University. The men appointed formed an impressive group. The chemist, F.D. Brown, had studied both in France and at Leipzig as well as London, and taught at Oxford and London. He had published a dozen papers. Algernon Phillips Thomas, the biologist, was a Balliol man who had discovered the life history of the liver fluke. The classicist, T.G. Tucker, was to become a famous scholar. When he left to go to Melbourne University in 1885 he was succeeded by Hutcheson Macaulay Posnett, an Irishman who had written several books, including one on comparative literature, what would now be called the sociology of literature, a subject which he is now credited with inventing. The first professor of Mathematics was drowned shortly after he reached Auckland and he was succeeded by W.S. Aldis, who had been the senior wrangler at Cambridge and was the author of several mathematical books.

The College was formally opened on 21 May 1883 in the Choral Hall, then the largest hall in Auckland. The Governor, Sir William Jervois, announced that the College was to be a thoroughly democratic institution, open to all, women as well as men, and to all classes. He remarked that the first College building was a barn. It was, in fact, a disused courthouse.

When O'Rorke had first tried to secure a University for Auckland, in 1872, he had suggested housing it in Government House, left empty when the capital was moved to Wellington in 1865. This immediately aroused opposition in the newspapers, for many Aucklanders hoped that the capital - and the governor - would eventually return to Auckland. These conflicting ambitions lay at the basis of a recurrent feature of the history of the College, the great 'site row' which raged with particular violence in the years 1909-12, with the College trying to get at least part of the grounds of Government House while numerous citizens strongly opposed it. One result was that for years the College has no permanent site or permanent buildings. Instead, it acquired the disused Admiralty House and a building which had
been the original Parliament House. In 1907 the Choral Hall was purchased. In 1917 the College occupied the deserted Grammar School. Not until 1926 did it acquire its first permanent building, now the Old Arts building, in Princes Street.

The College was poor: its statutory grant was for many years only £4,000 a year, while educational reserves were of such poor land that they brought in very little. It was small: there were 95 students in 1883; 156 by 1901. Many of the students had not passed the matriculation examination. Most of them were part-time, trainee teachers and Law clerks, Music students from 1888 onwards, Commerce students by 1905. The College was dominated by the lay members of Council, especially by Sir Maurice O'Rorke, who was its chairman from 1883 to 1916. When Professor Aldis complained in 1892 that he had found the College stables occupied by O'Rorke's son's polo ponies he was dismissed! Despite a prolonged public controversy, Council would not reinstate him. Posnett also left, in 1891.

Some of the best professors departed. Most of the remainder grew increasingly out-of-date in their subjects. There was no system of sabbatical or study leave until the nineteen-twenties. The teachers simply handed on traditional knowledge: research was not expected and was rarely done. The staff lectured for very long hours. In some subjects research was impossible. For instance, the library took no mathematical journals, so the mathematicians knew little about recent work. Some students, however, carried out good research notably in Chemistry. In general the students were given a good, traditional undergraduate education, but standards were not rigorous and had in some subjects declined by the twenties.

In that decade and well into the thirties the College was ruled by a Registrar, Rocke O'Shea, and a new Chairman (President after 1924), another former Cabinet Minister, Sir George Powdles. Under their not always benevolent dictatorship some improvements were made. The first New Zealand graduates with post-graduate education abroad were appointed to the staff, notably the very able economist, Horace Belshaw, the philosopher, R.F. Anschantz, and the physicist, F.W. Burbridge. An excellent researcher, W.F. Short, was appointed as a lecturer in Chemistry.

Some advances were made in providing professional education. The only such education offered at the College was in Law, which attracted large numbers of students. The only 'professional schools' recognised by the University of New Zealand were Medicine at Otago and Engineering at Canterbury. In 1906 the College established a School of Mining, which coverture by degrees was turned into a 'School of Engineering'. After fierce battles with Canterbury, fired by provincial rivalry, the Auckland School received University recognition for its teaching in the first two professional years. Students then had to go to Canterbury to complete their final year of education. In the course of this battle, in 1917, the College also began instruction in Architecture.

During the depression of the early nineteen-thirties there were great disputation and rancour. The temporary appointment of a lecturer in history, J.C. Beaglehole, later a world famous scholar, was terminated, his friends believed, because of a letter of liberal or radical tendency, to a newspaper, defending the right of Communists to distribute their literature. This episode led to a Council election in which a liberal, Hollis Cocker, displaced a conservative. The College Council now adopted resolutions in favour of academic freedom and received the undeserved congratulations of the flower of the British academic establishment, including Lord Rutherford and Wittgenstein. At this time, in a modern terminology, the College 'came alive'. For instance, some students, led by James Bertram, established a new literary journal, Phoenix, which was the focus for the first literary movement in New Zealand history: Allen Curnow, A.R.D. Fairburn, R.A.K. Mason and other writers, later distinguished, wrote for it.

The College received a great intellectual stimulus in 1934 when four new professors arrived, H.G. Forder, a very able mathematician, Arthur Sewell, a brilliant lecturer in English, a classicist, C.G. Cooper, and a new historian, James Rutherford.

The College had never had academic leadership. Cocker came to dominate it before and during World War II as much as had O'Rorke and O'Shea. But Council now appointed the first Principal (later Vice-Chancellor) K.J. Maidment. He came in 1950 and remained for two decades. He was a Classics don from Merton College, Oxford.

The nineteen-fifties was a very difficult period in the history of the College - The University of Auckland, as it was called from 1938 onwards. There was a further, fierce 'site row'. Council wanted to move to a larger site out of town. The National Government in 1956 offered Government House to the College as a compensation for staying in Princes Street. Another 'save Government House' campaign followed. Both academic staff and the public were deeply divided over the issue, which was resolved in 1960: The University was to stay where it was.

The 'site row' held up the building programme for about six years, while student rolls rose rapidly, to 4,000 by 1959, with the result that there was bad overcrowding in quite inadequate buildings - army huts for instance, were erected. Universities everywhere were expanding rapidly. New Zealand salaries were low and many able Auckland staff were recruited by Australian or other universities. Despite these problems, there was significant progress. New subjects were introduced: Geography, Anthropology, Maori Studies, Fine Arts. There was a new emphasis on staff research. Many of the new and younger academics became very active researchers, as could be seen in the growing lists of staff publications.

A general improvement in conditions was spearheaded by a Committee, the Hughes Parry Committee, which reported on University conditions. Staff salaries were raised. For the first
time the students were given fairly generous bursaries, which led to a rapid increase in the proportion of full-time students. The government grant to the University rose rapidly. There was a massive university building programme, and over the next two decades the campus was transformed as one large building after another was erected: Fine Arts, Science, Engineering buildings, a Student Union, a new Library. A number of new subjects were introduced, including Political Studies, Art History, and Sociology. In 1968 teaching commenced in the new Medical School, which was the most important ‘new development’. The period of intensive new construction ended with completion of the new School of Music in 1986 and the Marae complex in 1988. A new precinct to the north of Waterloo Quadrant houses Education, and the Law School which moved into its new premises in 1992.

By the end of the sixties Auckland had the largest University Library in the country, whereas it had usually been the smallest. Most of the credit for this belonged to Kenneth Maidment. One other change must be mentioned. In 1962 the University at last became independent, when the University of New Zealand was abolished.

When Dr Kenneth Maidment departed in 1970, there were 9,300 students. His successor, Dr Colin Maiden, was an Auckland engineer who headed a research division of General Motors in Michigan. One of the first things that struck him in Auckland was the paucity of student facilities. He pushed ahead to get them a theatre, a splendid gymnasium and recreation centre, and a large playing field ‘complex’. The entire administrative organisation, from faculties and committees to deputy vice-chancellors, was reformed. The academic boom of the sixties continued well into the seventies and several new buildings, like Human Sciences, were built and new subjects, like Management Studies and Computer Science, were introduced.

The seventies brought numerous social changes: an increase in the proportion of Maori and Polynesian students and in the proportion of women as well as in the proportion of older students. Only in the years 1975-81 were the first two women professors appointed, Marie Clay and Patricia Bergquist. At a time of high inflation the government grant to the University rose rapidly, to $95.2 million by 1989. Nevertheless there was a certain austerity by then, in a bleak economic climate, but after a century of growth the University seemed sufficiently strongly established in the community to withstand hard conditions.

Its position was indeed to be challenged in the following year. The wide-ranging restructuring of education undertaken by the Labour government encompassed the universities, and their autonomy and their identity were seen to be threatened. As a result of efforts by the universities, supported by alumni, some changes were secured in the Education Amendment Act 1990, but the University Grants Committee was abolished, the universities were placed directly under the Ministry of Education, and the composition of the Council was altered.

Anxious to respond to the demand for university education, the University offered papers at Northland Polytechnic, at Manukau Polytechnic, and at the Auckland College of Education. Acquiring buildings from the Commonwealth Games Village, it began to develop a second campus at Tamaki, offering teaching in Commerce. It was obliged, like other universities, to introduce quotas for all first-year papers in 1992, breaking the historic policy of ‘open entry’. But from 1993 Arts and Science courses were also available at Tamaki, and the intake at Elam increased. In 1999 the roll stood at 26,775 students.

The University

The University now has three campuses with seven faculties representing each of its main disciplines: Architecture, Property and Planning, Arts, Commerce, Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine and Health Science, Music, and Science. In addition, Theology is offered through a Joint Board of Studies. There is a growing number of teaching departments, ranging from Accounting and Finance to Surgery. Some departments are associated with more than one faculty.

Many courses and research activities reflect Auckland’s and New Zealand’s place in the world. Pacific archaeology, ethnology and languages, for example, are stressed in the Anthropology Department. Geographers carry out fieldwork in the Pacific Islands while University scientists make frequent study trips to the Antarctic. Four Asian languages - Chinese, Japanese, Indonesian and Korean - are taught and Samoan was introduced in 1991. New Zealand’s concerns and problems are addressed in subjects as diverse as sociology, medicine, engineering and architecture. The Geothermal Institute is one of four international centres which provide training in geothermal technology.

Almost all teaching staff engage in research which attempts to advance the frontiers of knowledge and understanding. Research is also vital to sustain university teaching. Over 4000 students are enrolled for postgraduate studies (non-doctoral) and around 900 for doctorates. While research is more often basic than applied, what is discovered may ultimately prove eminently practical. The Yacht Research Institute’s contribution towards New Zealand’s campaigns for the America’s Cup is one notable example. A research laboratory at Leigh, east of Warkworth, carries out marine fieldwork. Various research centres cross disciplinary boundaries. The School of Medicine is one of the largest single research institutions in New Zealand.

Structure of the University

The Council

The University’s governing body is the Council, a mixture of elected staff, students and graduates, and outside appointees. The Vice-Chancellor, the University’s chief academic and administrative officer, is also a member. Council is chaired by the Chancellor who has ceremonial and other duties.
The Senate
On academic matters Council is bound to consult the Senate which the Vice-Chancellor chairs. This body includes all the professors, some non-professorial staff and student representatives. The Senate takes advice from the Education and Research Committees, and from specialist committees, dealing for example with the Library, Information Technology and the Audio Visual Centre, and the Faculties.

The Faculties
Each faculty is a sub-committee of Senate and is headed by a Dean who is usually supported by a Faculty Registrar, Administrative Officer and other administrative staff. The Dean is responsible for coordinating the academic and research activities of individual departments and liaises with both the Registry and the Senate committees on regulations, staff appointments, buildings, research funding, library facilities, timetabling etc. The faculty and departmental offices provide assistance to students who are encouraged to contact the relevant staff for information and advice. Handbooks are available from both faculty and departmental offices. Most departments also provide handouts giving specific information about their courses of study; for example, lists of prescribed and recommended texts.

Central Administration
Day-to-day central administration is performed by the Registry. It is divided into academic, information technology systems and services, finance, staff, student affairs and property services sections and is headed by the Registrar.

The City Campus
The City Campus is in the heart of Auckland City, separated from the tower blocks of the central business district by historic Albert Park on its western flank. To the south-east lie the trees and open spaces of the Auckland Domain. Its proximity to the cultural and commercial amenities of the country's largest city, attractive green setting and harbour views bestow advantages enjoyed by few inner city campuses anywhere.

The City Campus has developed extensively over the last 117 years. Today it occupies close to 18 hectares of land, including 7 leased properties, and is spread over nine city blocks separated by busy thoroughfares.

The Tamaki Campus
The Tamaki Campus was established in 1991 as part of the University's strategy for meeting Auckland's ever-increasing demand for university education.

The campus is located on a 32-hectare site at the corner of Merton and Morrin Roads in Glen Innes. It overlooks the Tamaki River estuary and includes the excellent playing fields and spacious club-rooms of Colin Maiden Park.

There are three academic divisions at Tamaki: Arts and Theology, Business and Economics, and Science and Technology. Students may take their full programme of courses at Tamaki. However, they may also take, subject to availability of places, papers on the City Campus. Similarly, students enrolled for full-time studies on the City Campus may take papers from among those offered at Tamaki. There is a shuttle bus service between the two campuses.

The Tamaki Campus Library has a growing collection of books, serials and videos covering all the papers taught on the Campus. The Library is linked to the computerised catalogue (Voyager) on the City Campus.

The Medical and Health Sciences Campus
The School of Medicine was established on the 2.2 hectare Park Road site in 1968 and in 1995 this site was recognised as a separate Medicine and Health Science Campus. It is located opposite Auckland Hospital and houses most departments of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, plus the Department of Optometry. The School of Medicine also occupies space in two leased buildings in Grafton Road.

Some departments are also partially housed in Auckland, Starship, National Women's/Green Lane, North Shore and Middlemore Hospitals. There is also an academic suite at Waikato Hospital. The Departments of Physiology and Pharmacology are also part of the Faculty of Science.

The biomedical research facilities include the Animal Resources Unit, Biostatistical Services, Biomedical Workshop and a number of units and research centres.

The Philson library is the major medical library for Auckland.

The Library
The University Library system comprises the General Library on the corner of Princes and Alfred Street, together with 13 specialist libraries - Architecture, Biological Sciences, ClockTower, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Law, Leigh Laboratory, Te Hukatai (Māori Studies), Medicine, Music, Science and Tamaki. The prime focus of the General Library is serving the needs of the staff and students of the Faculties of Arts and Business and Economics. Access to electronic resources is available at all times via the Library's electronic resource network (LEARN) - http://www.auckland.ac.nz/lib/libhome.htm. Hours of opening are available at each library or via LEARN.

The University of Auckland Foundation
In commemoration of the Centenary of the University, the University of Auckland Foundation was established for the advancement of education in New Zealand in ways which extend the University's ability to meet the higher educational needs of the community.
The Trustees apply the income of the foundation from time to time in fulfilling within the University District and elsewhere in New Zealand the purpose for which the Foundation is established:

1. To encourage the transfer and exchange of knowledge among scholars and the dissemination of knowledge among the community.

2. To encourage overseas scholars to visit New Zealand and New Zealand scholars to visit overseas to carry out study and research and to exchange and impart their knowledge and experience.

3. To arrange the movement within New Zealand of resident and visiting scholars.

4. To facilitate those visits and movements of scholars to, from and within New Zealand, assisting to arrange the temporary exchange or occupation of academic posts in New Zealand and (where New Zealand scholars are concerned) overseas.

5. To arrange the giving of lectures and the promotion of educational discussion and debate in New Zealand before invited or public audiences by scholars from both within and without New Zealand and to arrange itineraries and accommodation for the participants; and in encouraging, arranging and facilitating those activities the Trustees may make such grants, pay such fees, cost of travel and accommodation and make such other expenditure as they consider necessary or desirable.

**Note:** "New Zealand Scholar" means a scholar resident in New Zealand who is pursuing their career here. "Scholar" includes a person engaged in any discipline in the study or practice of administration and of technology and in the management or custody of libraries.

Donations to the Foundation should be sent to:

The Registrar,
University of Auckland,
Private Bag 92019,
Auckland 1.

A form of legacy for the Foundation, or for the University as a whole, is available on request from the Registrar.

---

The University of Auckland Alumni Association (Inc.)

The Alumni Association was established in 1991 to encourage interaction between the University and its graduates, former students and former staff; to engender support for the University and its various undertakings from members at large; to inform members of the Association about the activities of the University; and to provide a means whereby organisations of former students based on faculties, departments, associated institutions, other special interests, or based in particular countries or cities, may promote the common object of the welfare of the University.

Members receive regular mailouts including a magazine, as well as social and commercial benefits. A wide range of memorabilia for sale has been developed. Those eligible to join the Association are all past students, graduate or non-graduate, of the University of Auckland and Auckland University College, all members and past members of the Senate and Council, present and past staff members, and anyone who, through association with the University, contributes towards its development and achievement.

The Alumni Office will be pleased to receive membership enquiries or to give further information about the activities of the Alumni Association.

---

Auckland UniServices Ltd

Auckland UniServices Ltd is a company legally separate from the University of Auckland but its shares are held in trust by the University. All profits made by UniServices will be returned to the University of Auckland. The objectives of UniServices are to:

- Commercialise University-sourced technology and innovations.
- Provide specialist consulting, testing and teaching services on a commercial basis.
- Carry out research contract work for outside organisations.
- Undertake any other commercial work considered to be advantageous.
- UniServices will evaluate the commercial potential of new ideas, innovations and inventions produced by University staff and students and, where there is judged to be a good possibility of commercialisation, will arrange patent protection or advise on copyright and/or confidentiality agreements.

The main office of UniServices is located in UniServices House, 58 Symonds Street and is open during normal working hours (telephone 373 7522).
# THE CALENDAR YEAR 2000

## January 2000

### Academic/Calendar Dates
- **Sat 1**: New Year's Day
- **Wed 5**: Registry opens
- **Wed 5**: Summer School enrolment (provisional)
- **Thur 6**: Summer School begins
- **Mon 31**: Auckland/Northland Anniversary Day

### Meeting Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Committee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tue 1</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Course and Regulations Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 7</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Biological Safety Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 8</td>
<td>8.30am</td>
<td>Quality Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 9</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Equal Educational Opportunity Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 14</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Postgraduate Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 15</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Research Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 16</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Information Technology Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 21</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Education Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 23</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Equal Employment Opportunity Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thur 24</td>
<td>3.00pm</td>
<td>Planning and Resources Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 25</td>
<td>8.45am</td>
<td>Animal Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 28</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 29</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Student Affairs Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 29</td>
<td>2.00pm</td>
<td>Occupational Health and Safety Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## February 2000

### Academic/Calendar Dates
- **Sunday 6**: Waitangi (New Zealand) Day
- **Fri 11**: Summer School lectures end
- **14 - 16**: Summer School examinations
- **Thur 17**: Enrolment (17 Feb - 23 Feb)
  - Times for enrolment for the various faculties are set out in the Enrolment Timetable 2000
- **Mon 28**: First Semester begins

### Meeting Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Committee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon 6</td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 7</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>International Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Course and Regulations Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Biological Safety Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.00pm</td>
<td>Professional Development Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 8</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Equal Educational Opportunity Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.00pm</td>
<td>Human Subjects Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thur 9</td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Finance Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 13</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Postgraduate Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 14</td>
<td>8.30am</td>
<td>Quality Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 15</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Information Technology Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 20</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Education Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 21</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Library Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Research Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 22</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Equal Employment Opportunity Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 27</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Student Affairs Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 28</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Course and Regulations Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 29</td>
<td>2.00pm</td>
<td>AU Press Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thur 30</td>
<td>3.00pm</td>
<td>Planning and Resources Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 31</td>
<td>8.45am</td>
<td>Animal Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## March 2000

### Academic/Calendar Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Committee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon 6</td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 7</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>International Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Course and Regulations Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Biological Safety Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.00pm</td>
<td>Professional Development Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 8</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Equal Educational Opportunity Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.00pm</td>
<td>Human Subjects Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thur 9</td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Finance Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 13</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Postgraduate Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 14</td>
<td>8.30am</td>
<td>Quality Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 15</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Information Technology Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 20</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Education Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 21</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Library Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Research Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 22</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Equal Employment Opportunity Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 27</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Student Affairs Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 28</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Course and Regulations Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 29</td>
<td>2.00pm</td>
<td>AU Press Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thur 30</td>
<td>3.00pm</td>
<td>Planning and Resources Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 31</td>
<td>8.45am</td>
<td>Animal Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## THE CALENDAR YEAR 2000

### April 2000

#### Academic/Calendar Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon 17</td>
<td>Mid-Semester/Easter break (incl. Anzac Day)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 21</td>
<td>Good Friday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 24</td>
<td>Easter Monday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 25</td>
<td>University Holiday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 25</td>
<td>Anzac Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sat 29</td>
<td>Mid-Semester/Easter break ends</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Meeting Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon 3</td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 4</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Biological Safety Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 5</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>Audit Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 10</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Education Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 11</td>
<td>8.30am</td>
<td>Quality Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 12</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Equal Educational Opportunity Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 17</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Human Subjects Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 17</td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 18</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Research Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 26</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Equal Employment Opportunity Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 26</td>
<td>8.45am</td>
<td>Animal Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### May 2000

#### Academic/Calendar Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 - 5</td>
<td>Graduation (provisional)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Meeting Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tue 2</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>International Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Course and Regulations Committee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Biological Safety Committee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.00pm</td>
<td>Professional Development Committee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 8</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Postgraduate Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Senate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 9</td>
<td>8.30am</td>
<td>Quality Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 10</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Equal Educational Opportunity Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.00pm</td>
<td>Human Subjects Ethics Committee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 15</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Education Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Council</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 16</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Research Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 17</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Information Technology Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thur 18</td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Finance Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 22</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Student Affairs Committee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.00pm</td>
<td>Staff Advisory Committee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 23</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Library Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 24</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Equal Employment Opportunity Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thur 25</td>
<td>3.00pm</td>
<td>Planning and Resources Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 26</td>
<td>8.45am</td>
<td>Animal Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 30</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Course and Regulations Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 31</td>
<td>2.00pm</td>
<td>AU Press Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### June 2000

#### Academic/Calendar Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sat 3</td>
<td>Lectures end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 - 24</td>
<td>Study Break/Exam period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 6</td>
<td>Queen’s Birthday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sat 24</td>
<td>First Semester ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 26</td>
<td>Inter Semester Break 26 June - 15 July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Meeting Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tue 6</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Biological Safety Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 12</td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 13</td>
<td>8.30am</td>
<td>Quality Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 14</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Equal Educational Opportunity Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.00pm</td>
<td>Human Subjects Ethics Committee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 19</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Education Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Council</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Tue</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Research Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.00pm</td>
<td>Occupational Health and Safety Committee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Wed</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Information Technology Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Mon</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Student Affairs Committee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.00pm</td>
<td>Staff Advisory Committee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Tue</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Course and Regulations Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Wed</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Equal Employment Opportunity Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Fri</td>
<td>8.45am</td>
<td>Animal Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## THE CALENDAR YEAR 2000

### July 2000

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic/Calendar Dates</th>
<th>Meeting Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sat 15</td>
<td>Mon 3 4.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inter Semester Break</td>
<td>Tue 4 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ends</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 17</td>
<td>3.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Semester begins</td>
<td>Mon 10 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 11 8.30am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 12 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 17 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 18 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 28 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thur 29 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8.45am</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### August 2000

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic/Calendar Dates</th>
<th>Meeting Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sat 28</td>
<td>Tue 1 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-Semester Break 28</td>
<td>Mon 7 4.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August - 9 September</td>
<td>Tue 8 8.30am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 9 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 14 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 15 10.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 16 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thur 17 4.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 21 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 22 2.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 23 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 25 8.45am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 28 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 29 9.00am</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### September 2000

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic/Calendar Dates</th>
<th>Meeting Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sat 9</td>
<td>Mon 4 4.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-Semester Break 28</td>
<td>Tue 5 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August - 9 September</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 12 8.30am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 13 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 18 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 19 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 20 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 25 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 26 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 27 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thur 28 3.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 29 8.45am</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Committees
- Senate
- International Committee
- Biological Safety Committee
- Professional Development Committee
- Postgraduate Committee
- Quality Committee
- Equal Educational Opportunity Committee
- Education Committee
- Library Committee
- Research Committee
- Information Technology Committee
- Finance Committee
- Student Affairs Committee
- Course and Regulations Committee
- Animal Ethics Committee
- Occupational Health and Safety Committee
- Equal Employment Opportunity Committee
- Audit Committee
- Human Subjects Ethics Committee
- Human Subjects Ethics Committee
- Council
- Library Committee
- Research Committee
- Information Technology Committee
- Finance Committee
- Student Affairs Committee
- Course and Regulations Committee
- Animal Ethics Committee
THE CALENDAR YEAR 2000

October 2000

**Academic/Calendar Dates**
- Sat 21: Second Semester lectures end
- Mon 23: Labour Day
- Mon 23: Study Break/Exam period 23 October - 11 November

**Meeting Dates**
- Mon 3: 10.00am, Student Affairs Committee
- 4.00pm, Senate
- Tue 3: 9.00am, Biological Safety Committee
- Wed 4: 2.00pm, AU Press Committee
- Thur 5: 4.00pm, Finance Committee
- Mon 9: 9.00am, Education Committee
- 3.00pm, Staff Advisory Committee
- Tue 10: 8.30am, Quality Committee
- 2.00pm, Occupational Health and Safety Committee
- Wed 11: 9.00am, Equal Educational Opportunity Committee
- 1.00pm, Human Subjects Ethics Committee
- Mon 16: 9.00am, Teaching and Learning Committee
- 4.00pm, Council
- Tue 17: 10.00am, Research Committee
- Wed 18: 9.00am, Information Technology Committee
- Tue 24: 9.00am, Course and Regulations Committee
- Wed 25: 9.00am, Equal Employment Opportunity Committee
- Thur 26: 3.00pm, Planning and Resources Committee
- Fri 27: 8.45am, Animal Ethics Committee

November 2000

**Academic/Calendar Dates**
- Sat 11: Second Semester ends

**Meeting Dates**
- Mon 6: 4.00pm, Senate
- Tue 7: 9.00am, International Committee
- 9.00am, Biological Safety Committee
- 3.00pm, Professional Development Committee
- Wed 8: 9.00am, Equal Educational Opportunity Committee
- 1.00pm, Human Subjects Ethics Committee
- Mon 13: 9.00am, Postgraduate Committee
- Tue 14: 8.30am, Quality Committee
- Wed 15: 9.00am, Information Technology Committee
- 9.30am, Audit Committee
- Mon 20: 9.00am, Education Committee
- 4.00pm, Council
- Tue 21: 10.00am, Research Committee
- Wed 22: 9.00am, Equal Employment Opportunity Committee
- Fri 24: 9.00am, Animal Ethics Committee
- Mon 27: 9.00am, Teaching and Learning Committee
- 10.00am, Student Affairs Committee
- Tue 28: 9.00am, Course and Regulations Committee
- Thur 30: 3.00pm, Planning and Resources Committee

December 2000

**Academic/Calendar Dates**
- Fri 24: University closed
- Sat 25: Christmas Day
- Sun 26: Boxing Day

**Meeting Dates**
- Mon 4: 4.00pm, Senate
- Tue 5: 9.00am, Library Committee
- 9.00am, Biological Safety Committee
- 10.00am, Research Committee
- 4.00pm, Finance Committee
- Wed 6: 9.00am, Equal Employment Opportunity Committee
- 10.00am, AU Press Committee
- Mon 11: 9.00am, Education Committee
- 4.00pm, Council
- Tue 12: 2.00pm, Occupational Health and Safety Committee
- Wed 13: 9.00am, Information Technology Committee
- 9.00am, Equal Educational Opportunity Committee
- 1.00pm, Human Subjects Ethics Committee
- Fri 15: 8.45am, Animal Ethics Committee
- Mon 18: 9.00am, Teaching and Learning Committee
- 3.00pm, Staff Advisory Committee
Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

Enrolment 2000 12
Enrolment Timetable 12
Admission Regulations 13
Enrolment and Course Regulations 14
General Regulations - Diplomas and Certificates 19
General Regulations - Master’s Degrees 19
Credit Regulations 21
Cross-Credits 22
Schedule of Credits 22
The Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 29
Enrolment Limitations 2000 29
Limitations Schedule 29
Fees Regulations 31
International Students 33
Examination Regulations 34
ENROLMENT 2000

To facilitate enrolment all students are required to submit an application form (available from Admissions and Enrolment, University of Auckland, Private Bag 92019, Auckland or Room 126, ClockTower Building, 22 Princes Street). Application forms should be received by the Registrar by the date shown below except where an earlier date is specified in the Enrolment Limitations section for certain limited entry courses and papers.

The closing date for applications for Summer School is 1 December 1999 for ALL students.

For 2000 there are two different Application Forms:

Application Form AF1 (closing date 10 December 1999)
For all students not enrolled at the University of Auckland in 1999.

Application Form AF2 (closing date 10 December 1999)
For all students who were enrolled at the University of Auckland in 1999.

International students should use different application forms, as follows:

ATEISU (closing date 10 December 1999)
For international students applying for enrolment in undergraduate courses.

ATEISG (closing date 10 December 1999)
For international students applying for enrolment in graduate courses.

Note: For certain categories of application there are prescribed fees. There are no fees for other categories provided they are submitted on or before the specified closing dates. Applications received after the specified closing dates will be given reduced priority in consideration for places in limited-entry courses and/or papers. Additionally, applications received after 10 December 1999 will incur a late fee. For all fees and penalties see Fees Regulations in this Calendar.

Students are advised to consult the Enrolment Guide which is supplied with the Enrolment pack.

Enrolment Timetable

Official enrolling hours 8.30am to 5.00pm. Academic approvals will be given between 9.00am and 4.30pm.

(Attendance in order of first letter of surname)

Note: Enrolments for all courses and papers, including those taught at Tamaki Campus, are conducted on the City Campus. International students should go to the International Students Enrolment Centre, Room 029, ClockTower Building, 22 Princes Street.

1 Students who receive a FEES INVOICE in the mail
The Fees Invoice will be accompanied by a set of instructions on how to make payment and by which dates enrolment needs to be completed.

2 Students who receive an ENROLMENT FORM in the mail should enrol at the following times:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Morning</th>
<th>Afternoon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 17 February</td>
<td>A-B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 18 February</td>
<td>E-G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 21 February</td>
<td>L-Me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday 22 February</td>
<td>R-S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The University will remain open for enrolment until 7.00pm on Monday 21 and Tuesday 22 February for those students who, for reasons of work or other commitments, are unable to attend on their designated day.

Remaining places in Arts and Science limited entry papers that required selection will be filled on:

Wednesday 23 February (no alphabetical order)

Note: attending out of order will not increase chances of enrolment in limited entry courses of study and/or papers.
ADMISSION REGULATIONS

Prerequisites and Conditions
1 Subject to the Council's statutory powers to decline enrolment (whether for insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers or for other cause) and to Regulation 2, a person is eligible to be admitted to the University and to be enrolled as a student if that person:
   a has satisfied the requirements for entrance to a university in New Zealand
   or
   b is granted Special Admission
   or
   c is granted Provisional Entrance
   or
   d is granted admission at entrance or with credit based upon study at a secondary institution overseas or another tertiary institution.

2 Unless the Senate approves otherwise, a person who has not reached the age of 16 years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which admission is sought will not be eligible to enrol at this University.

3 A person seeking to be admitted to the University and to enrol must:
   a comply with these regulations
   and
   b sign an undertaking which includes the words 'I promise to obey the Statutes and Regulations, and comply with the reasonable requirements of the University of Auckland'.

Requirements for Entrance to a University in New Zealand
4 a Bursaries examination.
   Up to and including 1986: an aggregate total of 160 marks in four subjects.
   From 1987 to 1992: four individual subjects with D grades or higher. (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects for this purpose.)
   From 1993: three individual subjects with C grades or higher plus Higher School Certificate, or an "A" or "B" Bursary.

   b UE gained before 1986.

   c Up to and including 1992, a combination of credits, in a minimum of four subjects, gained from UE before 1986 and/or Bursaries Examinations since. A credit required a mark of at least 40% in 1986 or a D grade or higher from 1987 on. (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects for this purpose.)
   From 1993: a combination of credits in three individual subjects in the Bursaries Examination plus Higher School Certificate.

   d 13 credits at level 3 on the National Qualifications Framework in a single canon subject together with Higher School Certificate.

Note: 13 credits at level 3 is regarded as equivalent to a C pass in a NZUEBS examination. A canon subject is one that can currently be taken for NZUEBS. These credits may be combined with NZUEBS subjects to make up the equivalent of three C passes.

Special Admission
5 a A person who does not hold a university entrance qualification but who is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident and has attained the age of 20 years on or before the first day of the semester in which a proposed course of study is offered is eligible to be granted Special Admission.

   b A person seeking Special Admission to the University has to apply for it in accordance with the Enrolment Application Regulations and submit evidence of age and educational qualifications.

   c The Senate may waive the age requirement where an applicant is in its opinion otherwise fit to be admitted and, in particular, has satisfied any qualification for admission specified in the regulations for that course of study.

   d A person seeking to enrol at the University of Auckland who wishes to be granted credit for any prior learning must apply under Regulation 7 (Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit).

Provisional Entrance
6 a It is possible for a person who is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident but who does not hold a university entrance qualification to be granted Provisional Entrance to any course of study if that person:
   (i) does not qualify for Special Admission
   and
   (ii) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Form 6 level, or its equivalent overseas, and been awarded Sixth Form Certificate in at least one subject, or its equivalent
   and
   (iii) has not, in the year preceding the proposed enrolment, entered examinations in more than two subjects of the NZUEBS qualification.

   b The entrance qualification shall cease to be provisional when the student has passed papers totalling not fewer than 12 points.
   (i) While the entrance qualification remains provisional a student may enrol only in papers of the course of study for which permission is granted.
   (ii) When the entrance qualification ceases to be provisional the student may enrol for any other course of study subject to any requirement for enrolment for that course of study.
A person seeking Provisional Entrance to the University must apply by completing the requirements prescribed on the Application to Enrol form.

Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit

7a From a New Zealand university
A student from another university in New Zealand, including a student who had enrolled at the University of Auckland previously, who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland must submit an Application to Enrol form and may apply for credit under the provisions of the Credit Regulations.

7b From another tertiary institution in New Zealand or overseas
A person who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland and who has gained appropriate qualifications validated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or from an overseas institution may be granted admission by this University:
(i) at entrance level
or
(ii) with credit towards a certificate, diploma or a Bachelor's Degree for work which in the opinion of the Senate is substantially equivalent and is in accordance with the Credit Regulations.

8a Credits may be specified or unspecified and the grant of admission may include permission to advance in specified subjects or programmes.

8b A prerequisite course of study may be prescribed as a condition of the approval to proceed to a higher degree or other qualification.

Students Enrolled at Another Educational Institution

9a Students are required to declare on the Application to Enrol Form if they are intending to enrol concurrently during the year in question at any other educational institution.

9b A student at a New Zealand secondary school who satisfies the Admission requirements and who has the specific written approval of the institution's principal may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, enrol in up to 4 points per semester.

English Language Competence

10 The University does not accept responsibility for students who fail papers as a result of their lack of competence in English.

Note: Students, particularly those whose first language is not English, are advised to consider taking papers in English Language Acquisition to ensure that they have adequate language skills to undertake study at university level.

ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS

Dates of Semesters

1a There will be two semesters in each year.

1b The academic year will begin on the ninth Monday of the calendar year and end on the day preceding the ninth Monday of the following calendar year.

1c The first semester will begin on the first day of the academic year and end on the Saturday preceding the 26th Monday of the calendar year, the final three weeks of which will be a study and examination period.

1d The second semester will begin on the 29th Monday of the calendar year and end on the Saturday preceding the 46th Monday, the final three weeks again being a study and examination period.

1e Each semester will include a break of at least one week after about six weeks of teaching.

Definitions of Full-Time Study

2 Full-time study is defined as a student workload of:

2a not fewer than 12 points over two semesters in one year

or

2b not fewer than 6 points in one semester.

3 Part-time study is defined as a student workload of:

3a fewer than 12 points over two semesters in one year

or

3b fewer than 6 points in one semester.

A part-time student is not eligible for student allowances and has limited eligibility for a student loan.

4 For student allowances and loans purposes, limited full-time study which in an individual circumstance has been assessed as equivalent to full-time study is defined as a student workload of:

4a Between 6 points and 12 points over two semesters in one year

or

4b 3, 4 or 5 points over one semester.

Points

5a (i) A student may enrol in up to 20 points in an academic year for a bachelor's degree, diploma or certificate, subject to the provisions of the Academic Progress regulations.
General Course Provisions

6 a Subject to the Admission Regulations and to the express provisions of any other regulations, every student for a certificate, diploma or degree course of study is required to:

(i) be an enrolled student of the University and
(ii) follow the prescribed course of study in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing that course and
(iii) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

b The proposed enrolment of every student needs the approval of the Senate. Such approval may be delegated and will normally be given:

(i) for each paper, by the relevant Head of Department, or equivalent.
(ii) for the course of study as a whole, by the relevant Dean(s).

c A student who has enrolled for the second semester in a paper or papers that have a first semester prerequisite or corequisite and who fails the prerequisite/corequisite paper(s) may not proceed with the second semester enrolment unless a concession is granted by the relevant Dean.

d Where the regulations for a degree or diploma allow a student to include for that degree or diploma elective papers that are prescribed for other courses of study, enrolment in such papers will be at the discretion of the relevant Head(s) of Department.

e The Senate or its representative may in exceptional circumstances approve a proposed enrolment which does not in every particular satisfy the regulations for the course of study for which the student is intending to enrol.

f Where approval of a proposed enrolment has been withheld by a decision of the Dean under Regulation 6b(ii), the student may appeal to the Senate against that decision.

g Where electives are prescribed for a course of study the Senate may at its discretion determine which of them shall be available in any semester, provided always that sufficient electives are available to enable students to complete their course.

h Where in the opinion of a Head of Department an insufficient number of students has enrolled in a paper taught in the Department or where there are insufficient staff to teach it, that Head of Department may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty, cancel that paper not later than one week after the beginning of the semester in which it would have been taught, if the essential prerequisites for any student's proposed enrolment are not thereby affected. A student is not to be charged a fee for any alteration to enrolment required because of the cancellation of a paper.

Restrictions

7 a A student may not normally enrol in the same semester for more than two different courses of study.

b (i) A student may not enrol in the same semester for papers the content of which is substantially similar.
(ii) A student may not enrol for any paper the content of which is the same as, or substantially similar to, any paper for which credit has been received, provided that in exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit such enrolment for a Certificate of Proficiency.
(iii) Work submitted for credit towards the result in any paper may not be resubmitted in respect of any other paper.

c A student who has twice enrolled in, but has failed to be credited with a pass in a paper is not entitled to enrol again in that paper other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Senate or its representative.
d A student may not enrol in a course of study for a qualification for which the requirements have been completed or which has already been awarded or conferred, unless specific provision is made in the regulations for the relevant course or special approval is given by the Senate or its representative.

Enrolment

8 a All students have to enrol at the University in person (or by mail where such procedures apply) in accordance with the enrolment timetable published in this Calendar. For late enrolment see the Late Enrolment provisions in this section.

b Students whose dissertations or theses for a diploma or degree are incomplete are required to be enrolled until the dissertation or thesis is presented.

c (i) Students for the Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology must complete a normal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.

(ii) Students for Part III of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must complete a formal enrolment not later than 15 November or such date as approved by the Senate or its representative for the commencement of Part III, and pay the prescribed fees in accordance with the University's enrolment requirements.

d Students who have applied for admission under the regulations for Special Admission, Provisional Entrance or Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit and who have not received a decision before the beginning of enrolment week have to enrol and pay fees as if their application has been granted. If the application is refused, the enrolment will be cancelled and the student will receive a full refund of the tuition and Student Services fees.

Late Enrolment

9 a Each student who is not able to complete enrolment by mail has to enrol on the appropriate day and morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment timetable. Provided that subject to the availability of papers and on payment of the prescribed late fee and such penalties as Senate or its representative may impose, an enrolment may be accepted after the day prescribed.

b The choice of papers for students who enrol after the specified dates will be determined by the Senate or its representative and will not necessarily be those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such papers, the Senate is to have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at or before the prescribed time.

Not-for-Credit Papers

10 a Subject to the Admission and Fees Regulations, a student who has a personal interest in a paper and for whom enrolment for a Certificate of Proficiency is deemed inappropriate, may apply for enrolment in a Not-for-Credit paper.

b Enrolment is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Changes to Current Enrolment

Additions

11 a Students wishing to add a paper to their current enrolment may apply to do so by obtaining the approval of the relevant Head of Department and Dean of the Faculty for that course of study. The Head of Department may decline additional enrolments in a paper where the approved limit has been reached or where the available resources have reached capacity.

b Application must be made on the Change Form.

c Late applications will be considered only in exceptional circumstances and at the discretion of the relevant Head of Department and Dean of the Faculty for that course of study.

Deletions

12 a A student wishing to delete a paper may do so by obtaining the approval of the Dean of the Faculty for that course of study and, if so required, of the relevant Head of Department.

b Application must be made on the Change Form.

c The paper will be deleted from the student's academic record.

d Late applications to delete will be considered by the Director Academic Services (or delegated authority) only in exceptional circumstances (such as illness, injury or events beyond the control of the student) and upon submission by the student of appropriate evidence.

Deadlines for Additions and Deletions

13 The last dates for submitting applications to add papers under Regulation 11 and delete papers under Regulation 12 are set out below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester papers enrolled in</th>
<th>Deadline for additions/deletions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st semester papers</td>
<td>2nd Friday of semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd semester papers</td>
<td>2nd Friday of semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double semester papers</td>
<td>4th Friday of 1st semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer school papers</td>
<td>2nd Friday of Summer School</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Note:**

a. It is not sufficient for a student to notify an addition or deletion solely to the Department. A Change Form must be handed in to the appropriate Faculty before the alteration will be made.

b. Charges for fees owing will be made as follows:
   (i) Change to Current Enrolment fees for late applications will be charged when the application is processed by the Faculty.
   (ii) Change of paper: an invoice will be issued to students owing tuition and other fees (e.g. resource fees and materials fees), for papers being added or changed. These fees must be paid immediately.
   (iii) A Change of Paper Credit will be issued for papers being deleted.

c. Where special circumstances apply the Change to Current Enrolment fee may be waived on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.

**Change to Current Enrolment Fee**

14 A Change to Current Enrolment fee will not be charged for each Change to Current Enrolment except for forms processed outside the periods listed below:

a. Papers taught in the first semester:
   - on or before the second Friday of that semester

b. Papers taught over both semesters:
   - on or before the fourth Friday of the first semester

c. Papers taught in the second semester:
   - on or before the fourth Friday of the first semester
   - between the Monday two weeks prior to the commencement of the second semester and the second Friday of that semester

**Substitutions**

15 a. Where a department directs a student to substitute one paper for another in the same subject, the student may do so on the appropriate form and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty for that course of study.

b. Papers may be substituted up until three weeks before the end of lectures for the semester in which the paper is taught.

c. A paper may only be substituted with a paper which is of the same duration, same points value and taught in the same semester.

*Note: Where students are directed to take a more/less advanced second-semester paper in place of a first semester paper, they will be permitted, if necessary, to make a late deletion.*

d. The substituted paper will be removed from the student's academic record.

e. There will be no adjustment to the student's tuition fees. If there is a variation between charges payable in respect of the substitute and the substituted paper, the student will be required to pay only the difference in those charges.

f. There will be no refund of any fees or charges for the substituted paper.

**Withdrawals**

16 a. Any student wishing to cease attendance in a course or paper after the period specified for deletion may apply to do so by obtaining the approval of the relevant Head of Department and the Dean of the Faculty for that course of study up to three weeks before the end of lectures for the semester in which the paper is taught. Application must be made on the Change Form.

b. The paper will remain on the academic record and show the date of withdrawal.

c. All fees will remain owing.

d. For calculation of Satisfactory Progress (under Regulation 19 of these regulations) withdrawal will be counted as a failure.

e. For selection in a limited-entry course/paper, a withdrawal is counted as a failure.

f. Where withdrawal from a paper will not reduce the student's enrolment to less than 12 points over the academic year, withdrawal from that paper will not affect selection in limited-entry papers/courses.

g. For student allowances the paper will count as a failure and automatically reduce the number of points in which the student is deemed to be enrolled.

h. If a student who ceases to attend lectures fails to complete a Change Form, the paper(s) will be recorded as "Did not sit" and will count as a failure for all purposes.

**Refund of Fees**

17 a. Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 14, to delete all papers of the current enrolment a full refund of all tuition fees and the Student Services Fee will be made. 

*Note: A student who has deleted all papers is no longer deemed to be enrolled.*

b. Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 14, to delete one or more but not all papers of the current enrolment a refund of the fees for the paper(s) deleted will be made but there will be no refund or reduction of the Student Services Fee.

c. Where a student has been permitted by the Director Academic Services, under Regulation 12d, to delete a paper after the prescribed date because of illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control a refund of tuition fees will be granted in accordance with the Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines below, provided that the Senate may in its discretion increase this percentage, but there will be no refund of the Student Services Fee.

*Note: Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines:*

(i) For single semester papers which are deleted:
   - before the commencement of the mid-semester break for that semester: 50%
   - thereafter no refunds will be granted
(ii) For double semester papers which are deleted:
- before the commencement of the mid-
  semester break for the first semester: 75%
- before the end of the first semester: 50%
- before the commencement of the mid-
  semester break for the second semester:
  25%
- thereafter no refunds will be granted

**Academic Progress**

18 a Regulations concerning academic progress apply to all courses of study at the University of Auckland unless otherwise specified in the particular regulations for certificates, diplomas and degrees printed elsewhere in this Calendar.

b The application of these regulations includes students intending to transfer to the University of Auckland from any other New Zealand university and those students applying for admission having previously studied at another tertiary institution.

c For the purpose of these regulations, a ‘year of tertiary studies’ means an academic year in which a student has enrolled, whether in one or both semesters, and has not deleted enrolment by the date prescribed under Changes to Current Enrolment. Any papers from which a student withdraws after the date for deletion will be treated in the same way as failed papers for the purposes of calculating satisfactory progress.

**Requirements for Satisfactory Progress**

19 a **Full-time Students**
A full-time student is required to have passed in the last academic year of tertiary studies papers worth at least 6 points (i.e. half a minimum full-time course of study).

b **Part-time Students**
A part-time student is required to have passed in the last academic year of tertiary studies at least half of their enrolment.

**Unsatisfactory Progress**

20 a A student who fails to meet the requirements for satisfactory progress will, in the next year of enrolment, be restricted automatically to enrolment in a maximum of 15 points for the year including not more than 6 points in each of Semesters 1 and 2 and not more than 3 points in a summer school.

b A student whose enrolment is restricted under the provisions of regulation 20(a), and who fails to pass half the points enrolled for, will be suspended from enrolment at the University of Auckland for the next academic year.

c A student who fails on a second or subsequent occasion to meet the requirements for satisfactory progress, will be suspended from enrolment at the University of Auckland for the next academic year.

d Students suspended from enrolment under these provisions may apply to the Senate for a reconsideration of the suspension where they consider that medical or other exceptional circumstances should be taken into account.

Where such reconsideration is given, the Senate or its representative (the Dean of the Faculty concerned) may:

(i) confirm the suspension
or
(ii) permit a student to enrol under specific conditions.

e A student permitted to re-enrol under conditions specified by the Senate or its representative, but who fails to satisfy those conditions in the year in which they apply, will be automatically suspended from enrolment at the University of Auckland for the next academic year.

f A student is entitled to re-enrol without any restriction that might be imposed under these regulations where any condition(s) imposed in a previous year have been satisfied.

g Students are entitled to re-enrol, although not necessarily in a course of study in which they were previously enrolled, where a year of suspension has been completed.

h Where a student has not been enrolled at a tertiary institution for a period of five or more years, any conditions previously applicable in respect of that student's failure to make satisfactory academic progress will be cancelled.

Note: Any specific conditions applied by Senate or its representative are to take precedence over the requirements set down in Regulations 20a, b, and c.

21 Applications to Senate must:

a be made on the appropriate Unsatisfactory Progress form
and
b if special consideration is sought for medical or other exceptional reasons, include evidence
and
c state the course for which the student intends to enrol, should the application be successful
and
d reach the Registrar of the University of Auckland by the closing date for enrolment applications for that semester.

Any student declined enrolment at this University under the Unsatisfactory Progress regulation may within fourteen days appeal to the Council against the decision of the Senate.

 Provided that the student is enrolled in no other paper, Regulations 18 - 21 do not apply to a student enrolling in any one of: case study, dissertation, original investigation, practicum, thesis or the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.
Vice-Chancellor’s Special Powers

22 a The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he or she thinks fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his or her satisfaction:

(i) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements has caused a student hardship

or

(ii) that official advice has been given in writing and acted upon, and it is later found that the papers the student has taken do not accord with the course regulations and that hardship would be caused if the student were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations.

b A student may appeal against any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this Regulation to the Council by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within fourteen days of being notified of the decision. The Council shall have the power to make such provision as it may think fit. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this Regulation shall be final.

GENERAL REGULATIONS - DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

Deadlines for Completion

1 Diplomas and certificates are to be completed following the Deadlines for Completion unless the individual regulations specify otherwise.

2 Enrolment in diplomas and certificates not completed by these deadlines will require approval by the Senate or its representative.

GENERAL REGULATIONS - MASTER’S DEGREES

The following regulations take precedence over the specific regulations for each master’s degree published elsewhere in this Calendar. They are to be read in conjunction with the specific degree regulations for each master’s degree and the Guidelines for masters’ students. The specific masters’ regulations will be revised during 1999. Students first enrolled in a master’s degree in 1999 or earlier will finish their course under the regulations applicable at the time of first enrolment or as otherwise specified prior to the coming into force of these regulations.

Note:
For the purposes of these regulations:

(i) a Thesis is worth 10 points or more.

(ii) a Dissertation or Research Project is worth up to 9 points.

General Requirements

1 A student enrolled for a master’s degree at this University must:

a pass the full points value specified in the degree regulations, but the total enrolment may not exceed the minimum points requirement for the degree by more than 4 points.

b complete the requirements for the degree as follows:

2 Deadlines for Completion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree Points</th>
<th>Final Semester</th>
<th>Due Date</th>
<th>For Short Extensions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Semester in Academic Year for Initial Enrolment</td>
<td>From the Date of Initial Enrolment</td>
<td>Full Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>1st semester 4th 1st year</td>
<td>15 December</td>
<td>28 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2nd semester 4th 2nd year</td>
<td>1 May</td>
<td>15 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>1st semester 2nd 1st year</td>
<td>15 December</td>
<td>28 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2nd semester 2nd 2nd year</td>
<td>1 May</td>
<td>15 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>1st semester 3rd 3rd year</td>
<td>15 July</td>
<td>30 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2nd semester 3rd 4th year</td>
<td>15 December</td>
<td>28 February</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
1 For these purposes, a nominal starting date for the first semester is 1 March and for the second semester 15 July.
(ii) If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the Thesis has not been able to be completed by the specified deadline (including any approved extensions given under Regulation 3a(i)) above the Senate or its representative acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not normally exceeding one semester, for the work to be completed.

b **Dissertation or Research Topic**

(i) A student whose course of study includes a Dissertation or Research Topic needs to complete the requirements by the last day of the final semester calculated in the schedule above.

(ii) If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the Dissertation or Research Topic has not been able to be completed by the above deadline, the Senate or its representative acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding three months.

c **Papers only**

(i) A student whose course does not include a Thesis, Dissertation or Research Topic must complete the requirements by the end of the final semester shown in the schedule above.

(ii) Extensions of time to complete work in examined papers or 100% coursework papers will not be granted beyond the end of the semester(s) in which the paper is offered.

**Tuition Fees for Extensions of Time**

4 Where an extension of time for the submission of a Thesis, Dissertation or Research Topic is approved under Regulation 3a(ii) or 3b(ii), students will be required to be enrolled and pay tuition fees at the rate of 1 point for each two-month period or part thereof. This will only apply when the student's current enrolment period in the course has ended.

**Honours**

5 Where the regulations provide for the award of honours, a master's degree may be awarded with honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

**Eligibility for Honours**

6 Where the requirements for the degree have not been completed in accordance with Regulations 3a(ii) and 3b(ii), a student's eligibility for honours will lapse. However, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, the Senate or its representative may approve the retention of eligibility for Honours.

**Submissions of Theses and Dissertations**

7 a The student is to submit two hard bound copies of the thesis to the Postgraduate and Scholarships Office by the date indicated for completion in the Schedule. A short abstract not exceeding 350 words, together with a library thesis consent form, are to be bound into each copy.

b Dissertations are to be bound as specified by the Faculty and submitted to the supervisor in accordance with Regulation 3b.

c The Head of Department is to transmit the submitted copies to the examiners.

d On completion of the examination the supervisor of the thesis will be responsible through the Head of the Department for the deposit of two copies with the University Library.

**Substitutions and Failed Papers**

8 Master's students may not change their enrolment in a paper after the last date approved for deletions, except in exceptional circumstances as provided for in the Enrolment and Course Regulations under Change to Current Enrolment.

9 A master's student may not normally resit a failed paper except as provided for in the regulations relating to aegrotat and compassionate passes. In exceptional circumstances, the student may apply to Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Head of Department for permission to resit the paper and where approval is granted, the result achieved in the first attempt will not be considered in arriving at the overall grade for the course of study.

10 Except as provided in Regulation 9, calculation of the overall grade will include the grades given for all papers attempted in the degree. For the purposes of grade or mark calculation, Withdrawal, Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete will count as zero.

**Suspension**

11 Enrolment for a master's degree will normally be continuous. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Head of Department may grant a period of suspension from enrolment not normally exceeding two consecutive semesters. In such cases the period of suspension will not count towards the time limits for the degree.

**Cross-Credits and Reassignments**

12 Papers may not be cross-credited into a master's degree, but may with the approval of the Head of Department be reassigned as specified in the Credit Regulations. Any credit will be in accordance with the Credit Regulations.

**Certificate of Proficiency**

13 The Certificate of Proficiency regulations under 'Other Courses of Study' apply.
Transitional Certificate
14 The Transitional Certificate regulations under 'Other Courses of Study' apply. A Transitional Certificate paper may not be reassigned to a master's degree.

Variations
15 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the regulations for a master's degree.

CREDIT REGULATIONS

Credits
1 a A student may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative and on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations, be granted credit towards courses of study as detailed in the Schedule to this Regulation or as otherwise approved by the Dean of the Faculty concerned under the provisions of these regulations.

b A student may not be granted further credit for work already credited under this Regulation.

Credit from another tertiary institution
2 a New Zealand
A student who applies to enrol at the University of Auckland and has undertaken a course of study at another tertiary institution may be granted appropriate credit towards a degree or other qualification of the University of Auckland on the basis of work successfully completed in the previous course of study.

b Overseas
(i) A student who has gained an appropriate qualification, or credit towards a qualification, validated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or from an overseas institution, and who is granted admission by this University, may be granted appropriate credit towards a certificate, diploma or bachelor's degree on the basis of work successfully completed previously.

(ii) Credit may be granted to the status of a diploma holder or degree holder with the right to enrol for a specific higher qualification with or without Honours, subject to any conditions which the Senate or its representative may impose.

(iii) (a) Such credits may be specified or unspecified and the grant of admission may include permission to advance in specified subjects or programmes.

(b) A prerequisite course of study may be prescribed as a condition of the approval to proceed to a higher degree or other qualification.

c Where appropriate, the limits set down for cross-credits in regulation 10 will apply.

Concurrent and Summer School Enrolment
3 A student who is enrolled at the University of Auckland and who concurrently enrolls and completes papers at another tertiary institution or at a summer school which they wish to credit to their University of Auckland qualification must:

a seek the prior approval of the Dean of the relevant faculty that the papers will satisfy the regulations and requirements for the course of study for which the student is enrolled at this University and that appropriate credit may be granted.

b apply for credit in accordance with these regulations when the official results are known. Any credit granted from study at a summer school will be added to the year of study at this University immediately preceding the summer school.

(i) Credit for enrolment under these regulations will normally only be granted for papers at Stage I and Stage II.

(ii) Only in exceptional circumstances will credit be granted for papers taken at another tertiary institution at Stage III or for a master's degree or a diploma.

Note: Where prior approval has not been sought, credit may not be granted.

4 A student enrolled for a bachelor's degree at the University of Auckland may enrol for a maximum of 4 points each summer at a summer school run by another New Zealand university or tertiary institution provided that by such enrolment the maximum points limit specified in the Enrolment and Course Regulations is not exceeded.

Extramural Study at the University of Auckland
5 a Anyone qualified to enrol at a university in New Zealand who satisfies the Senate or its representative that they should not be required to attend classes at the University may apply to enrol extramurally in that year.

b Approval for extramural study of papers offered by the University of Auckland will only be granted in exceptional circumstances.

6 A student may not be enrolled extramurally at the University of Auckland for:

a any Stage III paper
or
b any work for a master's degree
or
c any work for a diploma
or
d any paper requiring practical or laboratory work
or any paper or other work which, in the opinion of the Senate, requires internal tuition at a university.

7 A student must:
   a apply in writing to the Senate or its representative setting out the circumstances for the application and specifying the paper or papers for which approval for extramural study is sought.
   b ensure that the University's regulations are satisfied and submit an Application to Enrol form.
   c pay the prescribed fees.

Cross-Credits

8 a In this Regulation 'cross-credit' means a paper which is common to two diplomas or bachelor's degrees and is credited to both.

b A student taking two courses of study may be permitted to designate as cross-credits no more than the maximum allowed for one course or the other but not for both.

c A paper which is designated a cross-credit may not be credited to more than two courses of study.

9 a When calculating cross-credits between a second and third course of study, points from previously granted cross-credits may not be used. The maximum number of cross-credit points that may be granted is based on one-third of the points not previously designated for cross-credits.

b A Stage III paper that fulfils the Stage III requirements of one course of study may not be designated as a cross-credit to meet the Stage III requirement of another course.

c A student may not designate as a cross-credit any paper passed with a conceded pass. If that paper is compulsory, another paper may be substituted for it as the Senate or its representative may approve.

d The Dean of the relevant Faculty will determine the designation of cross-credits, or give appropriate direction to the application for cross-credits where it is:
   (i) not otherwise covered by this Regulation or by special provisions made elsewhere in the Regulations of the University
   (ii) subject to any doubt or difficulty in the interpretation of these or any other Regulations of the University.

Limits

10 Subject to any other provisions of the relevant Course Regulations:
   a In the case of a bachelor's degree, cross-credits may not total more than one-third of the total points value of the degree.
   b In the case of a diploma, cross-credits may not total more than one-third of the points value of the diploma.
   c In the case of master's degrees, doctorates and certificates, no cross-credits are available.

Limits on cross-credits for conjoint degrees

11 a A conjoint degrees combination is considered to be two degrees for the purpose of calculating cross-credits.

b (i) A maximum of 10 points may be cross-credited from a completed conjoint degrees combination to another course of study.
   (ii) A maximum of 10 points may be cross-credited from a completed course of study to a conjoint degrees combination.
   (iii) The apportionment of the points to the components of the conjoint degrees combination is subject to the approval of the relevant Deans or their representatives.

Reassigned Papers

12 A student may apply, by submitting an Application to Reassign Papers form, to reassign papers passed for one course of study, before the qualification is awarded, to another course for which they are available to be credited. Papers which have been reassigned cease to be credited to the former course.

Schedule of Credits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/ Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Architectural Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Certificate in Building</td>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
<td>14 unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture)</td>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
<td>14 unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil)</td>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
<td>14 unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A relevant Senate-approved tertiary qualification</td>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
<td>14 unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc</td>
<td>Institution</td>
<td>Maximum Credit</td>
<td>Qualification/ Condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Arts</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council</td>
<td>8 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division A course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>8 unspecified Stage I points and 6 unspecified Stage II points, 6 points to count as one Arts subject, and 8 points to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division B (concurrent study)</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year Division B</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>6 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(concurrent study) course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year full-time</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division B (concurrent study)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time</td>
<td>Auckland Secondary Teachers' College</td>
<td>8 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Economics course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time</td>
<td>Auckland Secondary Teachers' College</td>
<td>8 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time</td>
<td>Auckland Secondary Teachers' College/ Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>8 unspecified Stage I points and 6 unspecified Stage II points, 6 points to count as one Arts subject, and 8 points to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Economics course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time</td>
<td>Auckland Secondary Teachers' College/ Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>8 unspecified Stage I points and 6 unspecified Stage II points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year full-time</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division A course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year full-time</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division E course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate Course</td>
<td>Centre for Continuing Education</td>
<td>6 unspecified Stage I points and 2 unspecified Stage II points, to count as one Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio I for the BFA degree</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I and 4 unspecified Stage II non-Commerce points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1984, but not continuing with the BFA degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Physiotherapy</td>
<td>Auckland Institute of Technology</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I and 4 unspecified Stage II non-Commerce points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>Any New Zealand Polytechnic</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points and 4 unspecified Stage II points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1988, but not continuing with the LLB degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal System for LLB</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>2 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>passed in or after 1989, but not continuing with the BFA degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Property</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>2 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>passed in or after 1989, but not continuing with the BFA degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for BPA Intermediate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Commerce</strong></td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>616.101 616.111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(passed 4 Stage II points in Pure Mathematics or an equivalent for another degree) and 616.201 and 616.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc</td>
<td>Institution</td>
<td>Maximum Credit</td>
<td>Qualification/ Condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>passed Engineering Mathematics I and Engineering Mathematics II for the BE degree</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage II points in Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit for Part I of the BE degree</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>no credit but not required to take 636.101, 445.108, 475.108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate in Personnel Management</td>
<td>The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1975 with a grade of B or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate in Training and Human Resource Development</td>
<td>The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education</td>
<td>6 unspecified Stage I points and 2 unspecified Stage II points</td>
<td>completed with a grade average of C or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Division A Course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>6 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year Division B Course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division B Course (concurrent study)</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>2 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td>completed 1 year in or after 1977 and up to and including 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year Division B Course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>6 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year Home Economics Course</td>
<td>Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>6 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year Commercial Course</td>
<td>Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>6 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Physiotherapy</td>
<td>Auckland Institute of Technology</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I and 4 unspecified Stage II non-Commerce points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>Any New Zealand Polytechnic</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I and 4 unspecified Stage II non-Commerce points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Examination in Accountancy</td>
<td>NZ Society of Accountants</td>
<td>600.101, 600.102, 600.211, 600.221, 610.101, 610.201 and 4 unspecified points towards the quantitative requirement under BCom Reg 3(a)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ Certificate of Commerce</td>
<td>600.111, 600.121, 610.101 and 4 unspecified points</td>
<td>completed with merit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ Diploma in Business Studies/National Certificate in Business</td>
<td>Awarded in New Zealand</td>
<td>up to 14 Stage I Commerce points</td>
<td>completed NZDBS with a grade average B or higher and a minimum of B in specified papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Education**

**Diploma in Teaching**
- a Teachers' College in New Zealand or other teacher education
- up to 28 points for papers in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice papers providers in New Zealand

**Certificate Course in Adult Education**
- The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education
- up to 4 points from Regulation 3a for this Degree, of which 2 points may be at Stage II level and up to 4 points from Regulation 3b for this Degree
### Existing Certificate/Diploma etc

| Certificate Course in School Leadership | The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education | up to 4 points from Regulation 3a for this Degree, of which 2 points may be at Stage II level and up to 4 points from Regulation 3b for this Degree |
| New Zealand Certificate of Science or an equivalent Senate approved technical qualification | Tertiary Institution | 6 unspecified points |

### Bachelor of Education (Teaching)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification/Condition</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Teaching)</td>
<td>Maximum of 28 points available. 20 points for DipTchg and up to 8 points for other qualifications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma of Teaching</td>
<td>A Teachers' College in New Zealand or other teacher education providers in New Zealand</td>
<td>up to 20 points for papers in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher Diploma in Teaching</td>
<td>A Teachers' College in New Zealand or other teacher education providers in New Zealand</td>
<td>8 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-service qualifications recognised by the Ministry of Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 8 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tertiary level papers with relevance to teaching</td>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 8 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional qualifications as recognised by the Ministry of Education for Q2 salary purposes</td>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 8 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education)</td>
<td>Manukau Institute of Technology</td>
<td>20 points from Part B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification/Condition</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Universities Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination</td>
<td></td>
<td>14 points for Part I of the degree (available for 1996 only) passed in the subjects Chemistry, Physics, and either Mathematics with Calculus or Mathematics with Statistics to a satisfactory standard as determined by the Senate or its representative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or an equivalent Senate-approved course</td>
<td></td>
<td>14 points for Part I of the degree (available for 1996 only) passed 14 points and attained a satisfactory standard as determined by the Senate or its representative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Certificate in Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td>28 points for Part I and Part II or for such papers as the Senate or its representative think fit passed with merit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Degree of Bachelor of Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>14 points for Part I and in exceptional circumstances up to a maximum of 28 points on the condition that: (i) the student is to follow a course of study of not fewer than four semesters in such papers as the Senate or its representative may prescribe and (ii) the student is to pass examinations in each year in the papers so prescribed (iii) that all Part IV papers are to be included in the student's course of study but not in the first year. completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

### Bachelor of Fine Arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time course or Primary</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' College</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Certificate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time course or Primary</td>
<td>Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)</td>
<td>completed in or after 1986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Certificate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division B (concurrent study course)</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council</td>
<td>2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division B (concurrent study course)</td>
<td>Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)</td>
<td>completed in or after 1986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Home Economics or</td>
<td>Auckland Secondary Teachers' College</td>
<td>2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Teacher's course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Home Economics or</td>
<td>Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)</td>
<td>completed in or after 1986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Teacher's Certificate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Laws

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Certificate in Criminology for Continuing</td>
<td>The University of Auckland Centre</td>
<td>2 or 4 unspecified points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1975 with a B grade or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor's degree</td>
<td>Any University in New Zealand</td>
<td>12 points for Law Intermediate on the condition that the student passes 810.101 The Legal System as part of Part II and follows a course of study of not less than six semesters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom degree</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>2 specified points for Parts III or IV</td>
<td>passed 610.301 within the BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6 points in specified elective papers</td>
<td>passed in any or all of 02.300, 02.301, 02.302 before 1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom degree</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>4 points in unspecified elective papers</td>
<td>passed in any or all of 01.300, 01.301, 01.303, 02.201, 02.304, 13.305, 72.303 before 1988</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Division A course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified points in a non-music subject from the BA papers prescribed for the degree</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(specialising in a non-music subject)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Division A course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified points in a non-music subject from the BA papers prescribed for the degree</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(specialising in Music)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division B (concurrent study course)</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>2 unspecified points in a non-music subject from a BA paper prescribed for the degree</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Home Economics or</td>
<td>Auckland Secondary Teachers' College/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>2 unspecified points in a non-music subject from a BA paper prescribed for the degree</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year Senate-approved course in Music</td>
<td>non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand</td>
<td>6 specified or unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc</td>
<td>Institution</td>
<td>Maximum Credit</td>
<td>Qualification/ Condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year Senate-approved course in Music</td>
<td>non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand</td>
<td>12 specified or unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music Education A Senate-approved course</td>
<td>Wellington Polytechnic or an approved tertiary institution</td>
<td>6 points towards teaching studies papers offered by ACE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Planning New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Town and Country Planning or Architecture)</td>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
<td>14 unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A relevant Senate-approved tertiary qualification</td>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
<td>14 unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Property A relevant Senate-approved tertiary qualification</td>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
<td>14 unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science Two year full-time Division A Course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council</td>
<td>2 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1976 and up to and including 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division B (concurrent study course)</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>2 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An approved three-year course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>6 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An approved two-year course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Pilot Licence</td>
<td>Civil Aviation Authority</td>
<td>2 unspecified Stage I points, with up to a further 2 Stage I points for additional ratings as determined by the Senate or its representative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airline Transport Pilot Licence</td>
<td>Civil Aviation Authority</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points, with up to a further 2 Stage I points for additional ratings as determined by the Senate or its representative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ Cert of Science or Engineering</td>
<td>Any NZ Polytechnic</td>
<td>8 specified or unspecified Stage I points and up to 4 specified or unspecified Stage II points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ Diploma of Nursing or NZ Diploma of Physiotherapy</td>
<td>Any NZ Polytechnic</td>
<td>8 unspecified Stage I points and 4 unspecified Stage II points</td>
<td>completed after 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science Education New Zealand Certificate of Science or an equivalent technical qualification</td>
<td></td>
<td>12 specified or unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)</td>
<td>2000 Calendar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/ Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Universities Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination</td>
<td>Any NZ Polytechnic</td>
<td>14 points for Part I of the degree</td>
<td>papers or points as determined by the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Certificate of Science or Engineering or an equivalent technical qualification</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Theology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/ Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>2 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma in Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching</td>
<td>2 points under Regulation 4b</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma in Educational Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching</td>
<td>2 points under Regulation 4a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma in Mathematics Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching</td>
<td>2 points under Regulation 4a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma in Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two-year Senate-approved course in Music</td>
<td>6 specified or unspecified points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year Senate-approved course in Music</td>
<td>12 specified or unspecified points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma in Science Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching</td>
<td>2 points under Regulation 4a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma in Teaching (Primary)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Partially or fully completed Diploma of Teaching</td>
<td>up to 6 points unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A university degree</td>
<td>6 points unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/ Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auckland College of Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Teachers' College in New Zealand or other teacher education providers in New Zealand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland College of Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A University in New Zealand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE LIMITATION OF ENTRY STATUTE 1991

At the University of Auckland this 18th day of February, 1991. Pursuant to Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990, the Council of the University of Auckland hereby makes the following Statute:

1. This statute may be cited as the Limitations of Entry Statute 1991.
2. This statute shall come into force on 1 January 1991.
3. Where the Council is satisfied that it is necessary to do so because:
   a. students cannot be allocated places in appropriate lecture rooms or laboratories at times when they can reasonably be expected to attend
   or
   b. the number of teaching staff does not ensure all students expected to seek a place in a particular course or paper can be adequately taught

there shall be deemed to be an insufficiency of accommodation or of staff.

4. The maximum number of students that may be enrolled for any such course or paper shall be determined by the Council from time to time after considering any recommendations from the Senate and be published in a schedule to this Statute.

5. In determining such maximum number of students the Council may, after securing a recommendation from the Senate:
   a. prescribe academic standards to be achieved as a prerequisite for enrolment for any such course or paper
   and
   b. prescribe other criteria for selection of students to be permitted enrolment for any such course or paper.

5. The Limitation of Entry Statute 1985 is hereby repealed.

Enrolment Limitations 2000

Limited-Entry Courses and Papers
Because of insufficient accommodation and restrictions on staffing there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled for certain courses or papers at the University in 2000.

Approved limitations
Application for a place in any of the Limited Entry Courses or Papers must be made on the Application to Enrol form in accordance with the requirements set down on that form.

Unless otherwise specified in the notes column below, the closing date for applications is 10 December 1999 for AF1 and AF2. The closing date for Summer School is 1 December 1999.

- Applications received after the specified application closing dates will be given reduced priority in consideration for a place in a limited-entry course and/or paper.
- All those applying for open entry courses of study and who are eligible for admission will be accepted, although they may not be selected into all papers of their choice as some Arts and Science papers have a limit on the number of students that can be accepted.
- Where the number of applicants for a place in a limited-entry course or paper exceeds the approved number of available places, the Faculty or Department concerned will select students in accordance with criteria that have been approved by the University Council.
- Where a paper is taught in both semesters, the Selection Committee will allocate students to the first or second semester where numbers of applications for one semester exceed places available.
- Selection criteria will be available from the Faculty or Department concerned for the information of students. In general, selection will be based upon academic merit. In those cases where the scholastic record is insufficient, e.g. Provisional Entrance and Special Admission, other criteria such as the recommendation of the School Principal or Advisor, or employment history, will be taken into account. Account will also be taken of the University’s Equal Educational Opportunity objectives. Limitations on courses and papers are listed below.

Limitations Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A LIMITED ENTRY COURSES (admission by selection)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture Property and Planning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For selection and limited entry information, please consult the Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAS (for the first time)</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>BPlan &quot; &quot;</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BProp &quot; &quot;</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>MPlanPrac &quot; &quot;</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td>MA (Anthropology) Year 1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BA(Hons) and MA - total</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MA (Film, Television and Media Studies)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Apply by 15 November for the following year:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MA (Psychology)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>PGDip Educational Psychology</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BA/BAEd(Tchg)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Primary Option</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Secondary Option</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DipTchg (Primary)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DipTchg (Secondary)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Apply by 1 October for the following year:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MEd (Adult and Higher Education)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MEd(SpecEd)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty/Subject</td>
<td>Approved Limit</td>
<td>Faculty/Subject</td>
<td>Approved Limit</td>
<td>Faculty/Subject</td>
<td>Approved Limit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B LIMITED ENTRY PAPERS (admission by selection)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2000 Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture and Property Planning</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>All Stage III papers</strong></td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For selection and limited entry information, please consult the Head of Department:</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Japanese</strong></td>
<td>230.130FC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See also Part A of this Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>230.131SC</strong></td>
<td>280</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For courses other than BArch, BArch:</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>230.230DC</strong></td>
<td>160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.300 (BArch students only)</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>230.239DC</strong></td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.302 (BArch students only)</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>230.330DC</strong></td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.303 (BArch students only)</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>230.339DC</strong></td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.304 (BArch students only)</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Linguistics</strong></td>
<td>255.100FC</td>
<td>425</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.100-754.400</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>255.100SC</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.301</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Maori Studies</strong></td>
<td>260.240ACFC</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.303</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>260.340FC</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.303</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>260.342</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.301 (BArch students only)</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>260.390FC</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.306 (BArch students only)</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>260.741</strong></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.307 (BArch students only)</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Law</strong></td>
<td>840.101DC</td>
<td>84</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.401 (BArch students only)</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>840.102</strong></td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.402 (BArch students only)</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>840.103</strong></td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.414</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>840.120/840.125</strong></td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.416</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>840.206</strong></td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.417</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>840.210/840.211</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.111</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>840.214</strong></td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.141</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>840.216</strong></td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.141</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>840.272</strong></td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>840.306</strong></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>840.310/840.311</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>840.316</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265.701DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>See listing under Faculty of Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See listing under Faculty of Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Commerce</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Commerce in Part A of this Schedule for BCom limits.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Commerce in Part A of this Schedule for BCom limits.</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Accounting and Finance</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>For BCom(Hons) and DipCom:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>600.701FC</strong></td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>600.701SC</strong></td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>600.702DC</strong></td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Commercial Law, PGDipCom, MCom:</strong></td>
<td>610.701-610.793</td>
<td>10 per paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Management Science and Information Systems</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>For BCom and DipCom:</strong></td>
<td>636.340DC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Management and Employment Relations</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>For courses other than BCom:</strong></td>
<td>461.312SC</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>For BCom and DipCom:</strong></td>
<td>641.309SC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>641.315SC</strong></td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>641.323FC</strong></td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Engineering</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Engineering in Part A of this Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Engineering in Part A of this Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Fine Arts</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Fine Arts in Part A of this Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Law</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Law</strong></td>
<td>810.341-810.399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>610.701-610.793</strong></td>
<td>10 per paper</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>LLM Seminar papers:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.701-810.787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>810.701-811.729</strong></td>
<td>15 per paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty/Subject</td>
<td>Approved Limit</td>
<td>Faculty/Subject</td>
<td>Approved Limit</td>
<td>Faculty/Subject</td>
<td>Approved Limit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Medicine in Part A of this Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.101</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>461.301SC</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>461.305SC</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.710FH</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>461.311FC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>461.312SC</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.720SH</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>461.314ST</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>461.316SC</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.731SH</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>461.317FC</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>461.319FT</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.732FH</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>461.362ST</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>461.363ST</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.733SH</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>461.364FT</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.734FH</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.109</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.120</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.102</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.711DH</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.714FH</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.715SH</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.716FH</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.721FH</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.722SH</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.727FH</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.728SH</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.729FH</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.730SH</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.740FH</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.741FH</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.101FC</td>
<td>840</td>
<td>461.601DC</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>461.701DT</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.101FT</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>461.702DT</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.105SC</td>
<td>840</td>
<td>461.703DC</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.106SC</td>
<td>840</td>
<td>461.705SC</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.201FC</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>461.707SC</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.202FC</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>461.708DC</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.203SC</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>461.709DC</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.331SC</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>461.712DC</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.342SC</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>461.714FC</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.350FC</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>461.716FC</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.352SC</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>461.717SC</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.391FT</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>461.717FC</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.394FT</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>461.723DC</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.101AC</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>461.725FC</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.101FC</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>461.726DT</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.101SC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>461.728DC</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.101ST</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>461.731FC</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.111FC</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>461.734DT</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.111SC</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>461.737FT</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.280FC FT SC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>461.738ST</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.708FC</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>461.739FC</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.715SC</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.735FC</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.742FC</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FEES REGULATIONS**

All students who have had less than the equivalent of three full-time years of tertiary study in New Zealand since leaving school must complete a declaration of previous tertiary study before enrolment at this University can be completed.

Note: General fees, cancellation, late and penalty fees are not refundable except as noted. All fees are inclusive of 12.5% GST.

**General Fees**

1. **Application fees**
   - Graduate Diploma in Arts Administration: 50.00
   - Graduate Diploma in Business: 50.00
   - Diploma in Management: 50.00
   - Master of International Business: 50.00
   - Master of Business Administration: 50.00

2. **Admission and Entrance fees**
   - Graduate status or with credit from an overseas institution: 120.00
   - Entrance based on an overseas qualification: 60.00
   - Provisional Entrance: 60.00

3. **Extramural Enrolment** (University of Auckland)
   - 50% of Tuition, Examinations and Research fees for the current year

4. **Change to Current Enrolment**
   - Each application submitted for additions and deletions outside the specified dates: 50.00
Applications for Credit
Each application from any study undertaken at another institution (e.g. Summer School, Concurrent Enrolment) 60.00

Student Administration
ID Card replacement 20.00
Academic Transcripts and Letters 10.00
   Each additional copy 5.00
Special Statements (e.g. Admission to the Bar) 30.00

Reassignment and Credit
Reassignments no fee payable
Cross-credits based on study at Auckland no fee payable
Internal credit based on study at Auckland no fee payable

Replacement of Degree or Diploma Certificate
Lost or damaged 45.00
Change of name 60.00
Courier charges within New Zealand 10.00
Courier charges to Australia 20.00
Courier charges to other overseas countries 50.00

Examinations
Recount of Marks, each paper [refundable if successful] 50.00
Aegrotat and Compassionate Consideration payable on application to University Health Each paper 10.00
   Maximum 40.00

Examinations sat in New Zealand but out of Auckland
Single examination per venue 90.00
Each additional examination at the same venue 15.00

Examinations sat outside New Zealand
Single examination per venue 120.00
Each additional examination at the same venue 15.00

2 Cancellation, Late and Penalty Fees
Note: Cancellation, Late and Penalty fees are payable in addition to any applicable General Fee, and are not refundable
Submission of Application to Enrol after due date 50.00
Completion of Enrolment after the date prescribed 50.00

Course Materials Fee
3 Departments may charge fees for field trips and site visits. These charges will be included on the Fees Invoice or the Change to Current Enrolment invoice together with the standard materials fee charges.

Student Services Fee - to be revised for 2000. The fees given below were applicable for 1999.
4 Student Services Fee 75.00
   All students (with limited exceptions) are required to pay the Student Services Fee. For students enrolled in the second semester only, the fee is $37.50. For students enrolled in the summer school period only, the fee is $12.50.

The following students if they wish to use the Student Services must pay the Student Services Fee:
(i) Students living outside Auckland and not using the University facilities other than the Library who are enrolled for thesis or dissertation.
(ii) Students enrolled in courses of study taught by distance learning or other such courses of study as may be advised by the Student Affairs Director from time to time.
(iii) Students enrolled in courses of study taught solely at Manukau Institute of Technology and Northland Polytechnic will be exempt from payment of the Student Services fee.
(iv) Students enrolled full-time at Auckland College of Education or Auckland Institute of Technology, may pay a reduced Student Services Fee of $25.00. Evidence of having paid a Student Services charge at the College or Institute in the same year must be produced at enrolment.
(v) Students on an approved cadetship may pay a reduced Student Services Fee of $25.00.
(vi) Full-time members of staff who are enrolled for courses of study may not use the Student Services except by payment of standard charges for non-student users.
(vii) Students sponsored by the United Nations for DipGeoThermTech and students under approved University exchange schemes and students enrolled in Wellesley Programme may use the Student Services without payment of the fee.

Tuition, Examination and Research Fees
5 For NZ Citizens and Permanent Residents. All fees are inclusive of 12.5% GST.

Payment of Tuition Fees
6 Students will pay at enrolment all fees due. Students who have signed a loan contract with Work and Income New Zealand for payment of fees will be given a credit of that sum in order to complete their enrolment. Students will be required to pay other charges at enrolment e.g. Building Levy, Student Services Fees, Course Materials.
Note: Whilst every care is taken at enrolment to calculate fees correctly the amount due is subject to later verification.

Non-Payment of Charges and Fees
7 The University Council has the right to exclude from the University any student whose fees have not been paid by the due date. Such exclusion does not discharge the debt, which will be placed in the hands of the University Debt Collector. While the fees or fines of any kind remain owing the following additional penalties shall apply:
   a the person’s academic results will be withheld;
   b the person shall not be re-enrolled as a student of the University;
c the person shall not be entitled to have their record transferred to any other University;

d the person will not be entitled to receive a copy of their academic record;

e the person who has graduated will not receive their Degree or Diploma certificate.

Note: Students who stop attending lectures are still liable for the fees owing unless they have submitted an application to change current enrolment in accordance with Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations.

Additional Fees

8 Departmental fees for costs such as photocopying and materials are in the main listed on the fees invoice and payable as part of the total bill. Some Departments still collect fees separately from students in person. Students should consult Faculty and Departmental Handbooks for more detailed information concerning additional fees.

Refunds

9 The full regulations for refunds will be found in Regulations 15 and 16 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations.

a Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 14, to delete all papers of the current enrolment a full refund of all tuition fees, and the Student Services Fee will be made.

b Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 14, to delete one or more but not all papers of the current enrolment a refund of the fees for the paper(s) deleted and the appropriate reduction of the Building Levy will be made but there will be no refund or reduction of the Student Services Fee.

c Where a student has been permitted by the Director Academic Services, under Regulation 12d, to delete a paper after the prescribed date because of illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the student’s control a refund of tuition fees will be granted in accordance with the Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines below, provided that the Senate may in its discretion increase this percentage, but there will be no refund of the Building Levy or Student Services Fee.

Note: Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines:

(i) For single semester papers which are deleted:
   - before the commencement of the mid-semester break for that semester: 50%
   - thereafter no refunds will be granted

(ii) For double semester papers which are deleted:
   - before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the first semester: 75%
   - before the end of the first semester: 50%
   - before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the second semester: 25%
   - thereafter no refunds will be granted

INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

The following notes are intended to be a general guide for international students wishing to enrol at the University of Auckland. Further information and application forms are available from the International Students Office.

Admission

International students must apply for admission on the appropriate application form. Intending applicants should note the following general points:

1 All international students enrolling in an undergraduate course must hold, as a minimum requirement, an acceptable university entrance qualification.

2 All international students seeking admission to graduate or postgraduate courses of study must hold a recognised first degree in a relevant discipline.

3 Applicants whose first language is not English will be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English language such as a minimum score of 550 or more in the TOEFL test or 6.0 in the IELTS. Please note that individual Faculties and Departments may require higher scores, especially for admission to postgraduate courses.

4 All international students must have a student visa before entering New Zealand and a valid student permit for the duration of their studies. Further information regarding the various requirements of the New Zealand Immigration Service can be obtained from the nearest New Zealand diplomatic office.

5 An offer of a place at the University does not guarantee that the student will be issued with a student visa.

6 Permanent residents of Australia and New Zealand, Australian citizens, and students from the Cook Islands, Tokelau or Niue who are New Zealand citizens, are eligible for enrolment on the same basis as New Zealand students and do not need to apply for admission as international students.

Full-Fee-Paying International Students

8 The following fees apply to students who:

(i) are not New Zealand Citizens

or

(ii) do not hold permanent residence status in New Zealand

or
(iii) have been granted a New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade Fees Scholarship or
(iv) are being fully funded under the New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade Official Development Assistance programme.

a Undergraduate courses of study
Fee for a standard, full-time course. Payable in NZ$  
Architecture to be confirmed
Arts (varies within range according to choice of subject) 10,000-12,500
Business and Economics 12,500
Education, Fine Arts, Music, Planning 15,000
Engineering 17,500
Health Sciences 15,000
Law Part I 10,000
Law Parts II - IV 12,500
Optometry Part I 20,000
Optometry Parts II - IV 26,000
Property 12,500
Science (varies within range according to choice of subject) 12,500-15,000
Technology Years 1-3 15,000
Technology Year 4 17,500
Theology 10,000

b Postgraduate courses of study (includes Honours programmes, Diploma, Masters, PhD)

Fee for a standard, full-time course. Payable in NZ$  
Architecture to be confirmed
Arts, Business and Economics, Education, Computing and Information Sciences, Law, Maths, Property, Science, Theology 15,000
Fine Arts, Health Science, Music, Optometry, Planning, Technology 17,500
Engineering 20,000
Graduate Diploma in Business 19,035.50
Diploma in Geothermal Technology 27,500

Notes:
1 The charge covers tuition fees for a standard full-time course but not other charges such as late fees, notes for courses, field trips.
2 Students may be subject to additional tuition fees if they take more than a standard full-time course load. Additional fees will be on a pro rata basis.
3 The above fees include GST, if any.

Scholarships and Financial Assistance
The Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade awards a limited number of study awards and fees scholarships to students from identified developing countries. For information about undergraduate awards, please enquire at your nearest New Zealand diplomatic office. Graduate students should write directly to the University and ask for a NZ ODA Postgraduate Scholarship Application Form.

Examinations

These regulations should be read in conjunction with other examination publications which contain more detail and particular instructions. The publications are:
For Staff: Instructions to Examiners and Assessors.
For students: Examination Instructions - Regulations and General Information. (These, together with the personalised examination timetable, are mailed to all examination candidates before each examination period.)

Requirements
1 In order to be credited with a paper, a candidate needs to have:
   a enrolled in accordance with the Enrolment Regulations
   and
   b attended classes to the satisfaction of the Senate
   and
   c completed to the satisfaction of the examiners such oral, practical, written or other tests or assignments as have been prescribed for completion during the course
   and
   d completed to the satisfaction of the examiners and in accordance with these regulations any examination prescribed by the Senate
   and
   e made any payment due by that candidate to the University.

Note: Candidates are to be informed by each Department of the specific requirements for courses of study in that Department and the extent to which coursework will be taken into consideration in assessing final results. In some cases candidates may not be permitted to sit the examination, as a result of unsatisfactory or incomplete coursework.

Work Other than Examinations
2 a It is the responsibility of each candidate to ascertain the nature of the requirements for each paper from the Department or Faculty concerned.
   b Provided that candidates have met deadlines set for this work, examiners should normally have determined and returned interim or definitive grades for this work before sitting of the examination, if one is prescribed.
   c Unacknowledged copying or plagiarism in completing this work is treated as an examination offence.
Time of Examinations
3  a  The examination will be held at the times specified in the timetable each year.

b  A candidate may not be examined in any paper or part of a paper at any time other than that set down for them in the timetable, except when, with the approval of Senate, a different time may be approved because of special circumstances.

Place of Examinations
4  All students have to sit their examinations at Auckland except when, with the approval of the Senate, a different examination centre may be established because of special circumstances, provided that there is the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.

Special Examination Conditions
5  A candidate who is permanently or temporarily disabled in a manner which affects the ability to undertake examinations under the prescribed examination conditions may, upon production of the appropriate evidence, obtain from one of the following bodies a recommendation which, subject to the approval of the Senate or its representative, will enable that candidate to be examined under conditions which take account of the particular impairment: Student Health; Student Counselling; Disabilities Co-ordinator or Student Learning Centre.

Direction of Examinations
6  a  The examinations will comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.

b  Where degree regulations or prescriptions permit, or the Senate, upon such conditions as it thinks fit, approves, the examiners may in respect of any examination release to the candidates the whole or part of the examination paper in advance of the sitting of the examination.

c  Candidates will write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who is to be appointed or approved by the Manager. Examinations Department in accordance with detailed instructions furnished by the Examinations Department.

Materials Permitted in the Examination Room
7  a  A candidate must not bring to an examination any written or printed matter or any blank paper except by direction of the examiner.

Note: Candidates are to be informed by each Department of the specific books or materials allowed for particular examinations. Details are also explained in the Examination Instructions - Regulations and General Information.
ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL)

Timekeeping of Examinations and Conduct

8 a (i) A candidate will not be allowed to enter the room later than exactly half-way through the period specified for writing the examination.
(ii) Latecomers will not be given any extra time for the examination.

b Candidates will be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination commences but may not begin writing their answers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.

c Candidates must write out answers to examination questions in the official script book that is provided by the University unless otherwise directed by examiners in the exam instructions. No part of the script book may be torn out or removed from the examination room.

d A candidate must not communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination either in the script book or otherwise, except through the Director Academic Services.

e A candidate must not communicate with another candidate in the examination room or copy from another candidate’s answers.

f Candidates will not be re-admitted to the examination room after they have left it unless, during the full period of their absence, they have been under approved supervision.

g All paper used during the examination must be handed to the supervisor before the candidate leaves the examination room.

h A candidate will not be permitted to leave the examination before 15 minutes after half of the period specified for writing the examination has elapsed and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in the script.

i No candidate will be permitted to leave the examination room during the last fifteen minutes of the examination.

j A candidate must not continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any paper to be allowed to candidates for reading over their scripts or making any amendment or addition to scripts.

Misconduct

9 a Any complaint that a candidate has committed an examination offence will be referred to the Senate to determine whether the complaint should be investigated. For the purposes of this Regulation any ‘examination offence’ includes any breach of rules relating to the conduct of examinations and any dishonest practice occurring in the preparation or submission of any work (whether in the course of an examination or not) which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or otherwise occurs in connection with any examination.

b If the Senate determines that a complaint against a candidate should be investigated, it will refer that complaint to the Discipline Committee.

c Where the Discipline Committee is satisfied that a Candidate:
(i) has committed a breach of these regulations,
or
(ii) has been notified that he or she has failed to comply with any Statute or any other Regulation of the University and (where the failure is capable of remedy) has been given a reasonable time to remedy the failure without having done so.

then the Discipline Committee may:
(iii) suspend for such time as it may prescribe the release to the candidate of the results of any examination.

(iv) decline to credit to the candidate’s course any paper or papers.

(v) cancel any pass with which that candidate may have been credited in the paper or examination in respect of which the breach occurred.

(vi) disqualify the candidate from sitting any examination for such period as it may prescribe.

(vii) impose any one or more of these penalties.

d The Discipline Committee may also impose, in the circumstances stated in paragraph (9b), the following penalties prescribed in clause 9.4 of the Disciplinary Statute, that is to say:
(i) a fine not exceeding $1,000.

(ii) a limitation or prohibition on attendance at any Class or Classes or the use and enjoyment of any of the Facilities.

(iii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any Class or Classes for such a period as it thinks fit.

(iv) cancellation of Enrolment of a student at the University or in a course of study or training at the University.

(v) a penalty in the form of requiring the offender to remove any defacement to University Premises or property or to render services to the benefit of the University or its students.

(vi) any one or more of these penalties.

e A candidate upon whom a penalty is imposed under these regulations may apply for a review pursuant to section 11 of the Disciplinary Statute.
Missed Examinations

10 a A candidate who has missed an examination by reporting for it at the wrong time cannot sit that examination at another time except for candidates enrolled for Master's or Bachelor's Honours degrees for whom special arrangements may be made.

b Candidates other than those enrolled for Master's or Bachelor's Honours degrees may apply for a special pass in the missed examination by completing the appropriate form and submitting it to the Director Academic Services not later than one week after the missed examination.

c In considering a special pass application, the Senate or its representative may take into account the candidate's work in that paper or in that subject or a particular element of hardship as it sees fit.

Aegrotat and Compassionate Consideration

11 a An application for Aegrotat or Compassionate Consideration may be made by candidates who have been prevented from being present at an examination or who consider that their preparation for or performance in an examination has been seriously impaired by temporary illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond their control, if the following conditions are satisfied:

(i) They must be enrolled for the paper.
(ii) The application form must be submitted to the University Health and Counselling Service within one week of the date that the examination affected took place, or if more than one examination has been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations.
(iii) The medical certificate or statement of exceptional circumstances on the application form must be completed in accordance with regulations 11b and 11c below.

b In the case of illness or injury, a registered medical practitioner must:

(i) state when the practitioner saw the candidate. This should be on the day of the examination, or if this is not possible, on the day before or the day after. For impaired preparation, the medical certificate should cover a period within the fortnight immediately preceding the examination, unless special circumstances apply.
(ii) give sufficient detail of the illness or injury to show clearly that the candidate was not responsible for the illness or injury.
(iii) state whether, in the practitioner's opinion, the illness or injury of the candidate at the time either prevented the candidate from taking the examination, or was likely to have seriously impaired the candidate's preparation for it or performance in it.

c In the case of exceptional circumstances beyond the candidate's control, the statement of circumstances must be supported by suitable evidence.

d The application will be considered by the Senate or its representative only if the medical or counselling adviser to the University reviews the evidence submitted and confirms that:

(i) the candidate was not responsible for the illness or injury or exceptional circumstances

and

(ii) because of the illness or injury or exceptional circumstances the candidate was either prevented from being present at the examination or the candidate's preparation for or performance in the examination was likely to have been seriously impaired.

e The candidate may be granted an aegrotat or compassionate grade by the Senate or its representative if the above conditions are satisfied and there is a recommendation for an aegrotat or compassionate grade from the appropriate Head of Department or Dean.

f To make a recommendation for an aegrotat or compassionate grade, the Head of Department or Dean must certify that:

(i) the candidate's coursework in the paper was well above the minimum pass standard or, where relevant, the minimum standard for a class of Honours

and

(ii) for a candidate who sat the examination, the mark attained in the examination was lower than expected taking into account the candidate's coursework in that paper

and

(iii) the candidate is in their opinion clearly worthy of a pass in the paper or, where relevant, to be awarded First or Second Class Honours.

g If a recommendation is required for a paper with no coursework, the Head of Department or Dean may take into account the coursework and examination performance in any other papers for the same degree, where this is available to them.

h When considering the application, the Senate or its representative may take into account the candidate's work in other papers, or approve an aegrotat or compassionate grade other than that recommended, as it sees fit.
The above is subject to the restrictions that:

(i) honours may not be awarded to a candidate who has been granted an aegrotat or compassionate grade under this Regulation in respect of more than one third of the total points value of the degree or diploma.

(ii) a candidate for a master’s degree in which Honours, Distinction or Merit is available may:

(a) instead of applying for aegrotat or compassionate consideration, apply to sit or resit all of the papers affected or

(b) apply for aegrotat or compassionate consideration in papers worth up to the points limit specified above, and to sit or resit any other affected papers in order to retain eligibility for Honours, Distinction or Merit.

A candidate who has applied for Aegrotat or Compassionate Consideration in any paper may, in exceptional circumstances and on a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned, be granted permission by the Senate or its representative to take another examination in that paper.

The provisions of Regulation 11 apply to:

(i) any final written examination presented for a paper of a course of study for a degree, diploma, or certificate.

(ii) any final practical examination presented for a paper of a course of study for a degree, diploma, or certificate, other than a Music Performance examination.

The provisions of Regulation 11 apply (with necessary changes) to:

(i) the final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or the Degree of Master of Fine Arts.

(ii) the final submission in each semester of studio work for the Degrees of Bachelor of Architectural Studies and Bachelor of Architecture as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.

Note: The fees for Aegrotat and Compassionate Consideration are listed under the Fees Regulations in this Calendar.

Reconsideration

12 a Following the decision of the Senate on an application for Aegrotat or Compassionate Consideration, the candidate may apply to the Director Academic Services for reconsideration of that decision.

b An application for reconsideration must be made:

(i) in writing to the Director Academic Services no later than four weeks after the student is notified of the Senate’s decision and

(ii) must be accompanied by further evidence in support of the application for aegrotat or compassionate consideration.

Written Tests

13 Where a percentage of the marks awarded for a paper is allocated to a prior written test, and candidates are prevented by temporary illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond their control from sitting the test, or consider that their performance in the test has been seriously impaired by any of those causes, then, if the conditions in Regulations 11c to 11f (with the necessary changes) are complied with, the candidates may on application and at the discretion of the Senate:

a be permitted to sit another written test or

b receive a mark for the test based on the average of marks awarded for other coursework or

c take a viva voce examination or

d have the percentage of marks allocated to the test reallocated to the examination.

Results Determination

14 In determining a candidate’s result the examiners:

a may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the paper

b are to give due weight to reports on practical work done by the candidate wherever these are required

c are to include marks obtained by the candidate where the Senate has allotted a percentage of marks for on-course assessment in that paper.

Grades and Marks

15 Pass Marks

a Bachelor’s Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates

A pass mark is 50% or over.

b Master’s Degrees

A pass mark is 50% or over. A pass is to be obtained in each of the components of the degree.

16 Pass Grades

There are ten pass grades:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
<td>high first</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>clear first</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>bare first</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>high second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>clear second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td>bare second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>sound pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-</td>
<td>marginal pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conceded</td>
<td>pass</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
17 **Fail Grades**

There are three fail grades:
- D+ Marginal Fail
- D Clear Fail
- D- Poor Fail

18 **Conceded Passes**

- a Conceded passes apply only to papers taken towards a Bachelor's degree course (other than a Bachelor's (Honours) degree) or toward a diploma course comprising not fewer than 28 points.
- b A candidate may, at the discretion of the relevant Faculty, be considered for a conceded pass. No application by the candidate is required.
- c A conceded pass, if granted, may not be declined by the candidate.
- d A conceded pass will apply only to the course of study for which it is awarded and may not be transferred or credited to any other course of study.
- e A candidate granted a conceded pass in a paper who wishes to take that paper again may do so only for Certificate of Proficiency.

### f For the degrees of:
- BAEd
- BMus
- BA
- BMusEd
- BCom
- BProp
- BEd
- BSc
- BEd(Tchg)
- BScEd
- BHSc
- BTheol
- LLB

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the Faculty concerned, provided that the Dean of the Faculty has the power to award where such power is authorised by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions.

One paper to a maximum value of 4 points may be conceded provided:
- (i) the concession will allow the student to complete the degree.
- (ii) the paper conceded is not a paper counting towards the student's major requirements.
- (iii) the student obtained a grade of D+ in the paper.
- (iv) the result was achieved in the last two semesters of enrolment, one of which may be a summer school.

**Note:** a conceded pass will not be given for a paper failed at another university.

### g For the degrees of:
- BArch BE
- BAS BFA
- BPlan BOptom
- BTech

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the Faculty concerned, provided that the Dean of the Faculty has the power to award where such power is authorised by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:

(i) that by the award of a conceded pass the student will complete a Part or all papers enrolled for in that year

and

(ii) a maximum of 3 points per Part and a maximum of 3 points in any one academic year may be conceded

and

(iii) that to be eligible for the award of a conceded pass in any paper the student must have achieved a grade of D+ and an overall GPA of 2.5 or better in that year.

### h Diplomas

For all diplomas comprising 28 points or more a conceded pass may be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the Faculty concerned, provided that the Dean of the Faculty has power to award where such power is authorised by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions.

One paper to a maximum value of 3 points may be conceded provided:
- (i) that the conceded pass may only be awarded where it would permit the student to complete his/her diploma

and

(ii) that the student has obtained a grade of D+ in that paper.

### i Conjoint Degrees

For all conjoint degrees consideration for the award of conceded passes will be in accordance with the provisions for the particular degree as set out in (f) and (g) of this section.

### j Medical and Health Sciences

- For the degree of BHB:
  
  Each Part must be passed as a whole. Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Committee of BHB Examiners, provided that the Dean has the power to award where such power is authorised by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:

  (a) that by award of a conceded pass the student will complete that Part

  and

  (b) a maximum of 3 points in any one Part be conceded

  and

  (c) that to be eligible for the award of a conceded pass the student must have achieved a grade of D+ in that paper (or papers) and an overall GPA of 2.5 or better in that Part.

Where a candidate has a fail grade of D or D+ in a paper (or papers) and the Examiners deem that the failure(s) may be redeemable by satisfactory completion of additional work then a pass in that Part may be awarded under the following provisions:
Deferred Results

19 Bachelor of Optometry

Where a weakness occurs in the clinical practice component in certain double semester Stage III and Stage IV papers, the result of the paper or papers will be deferred. In these circumstances, the candidate will be required to complete additional work to the satisfaction of the examiners. The work will be examined in the following February.

Recount of Marks

20 By making application within four weeks from the date of the mailing of their official result of the examinations, any candidate sitting an examination may have the marks awarded for their paper recounted. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer, or any portion of an answer, submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner. Candidates may apply for a recount of marks for written papers only.

Note: For the prescribed fee for an Application for Recount of Marks see the Fees Regulations in this Calendar. The fee is not refundable.

Availability of Scripts

21 By making application not later than three months after the date of the examination, a candidate may obtain a photocopy of their examinations script.

Note: Examination scripts will normally be retained only for approximately four months after the examination period and thereafter destroyed.

Theses and Dissertations

22 Where a thesis or dissertation is required as part of an examination the following conditions apply.

a Diplomas, Bachelor's and Honours Degrees

Binding requirements for Diplomas, Bachelor's and Honours Degrees will be defined by the Faculty.

b Master's Degrees

Details of the submission and binding requirements for a thesis or dissertation for a master's degree are listed in the Generic Master's Regulations.

c Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

(i) Details of the submission and binding requirements for PhD theses are contained in the PhD regulations and guidelines.

(ii) On completion of the examination, the candidate is to submit three hard bound copies of the thesis to the Postgraduate and Scholarships Office. A short abstract not exceeding 350 words is to be bound into each copy of the thesis. The
Postgraduate and Scholarships Office is to deposit two copies with the University Library. The disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the relevant Department.

23 In any thesis or dissertation, unacknowledged copying or plagiarism is not acceptable and is treated as an examination offence.

Notes:
(a) In the case of PhD theses, once the degree has been awarded a further unbound copy of the thesis and abstract may be supplied to the University Library if the candidate wishes to have the thesis published by University Microfilms International. Information regarding this will be forwarded to the candidate when the degree is awarded.
(b) Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet Guide to the Presentation of Theses from the Library before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis or dissertation. A clear, legible type style is to be used.
(c) Authors of theses or dissertations have a right to impose conditions restricting the reproduction of their work for such a period as they may stipulate without however curtailing the University Librarian’s right to make and supply copies thereof in terms of Section 56 of the Copyright Act (1994).
(d) Where a thesis contains commercially sensitive material the author may request from the Senate or its representative a restriction of access to the thesis for a limited period. Such a period shall normally be for one year but may be renewed for a further year.
(e) Where it is suspected that a thesis or dissertation contains defamatory material the University Librarian may restrict access to the thesis or dissertation subject to confirmation by the Library Committee.
(f) Supervisors are requested to notify the University Library when a thesis or dissertation is submitted if it is believed to contain material which could be considered defamatory.
(g) Where a thesis or dissertation has been presented as part of a degree which:
(i) has been awarded but the thesis or dissertation itself is failed, that thesis or dissertation is not to be deposited in the Library.
(ii) has not been awarded, the thesis or dissertation is not to be deposited in the Library irrespective of whether the thesis or dissertation itself has been given a pass or fail grade.

References of the Senate
24 For the purposes of these regulations “Senate” indicates any duly empowered delegate of the Senate.
General Regulations

Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992 43
Availability of Academic Dress 45
The Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991 45
The Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998 46
Guidelines for the Award of Honorary Degrees and Fellowships 47
Information Technology Systems and Services 47
Computer System Regulations 48
Library Regulations 48
GENERAL REGULATIONS

Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992

1 Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council and at a meeting of the Council.

2 Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded by the Chancellor, or if they are absent from the meeting or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, by the Vice-Chancellor or Pro-Chancellor. The Council may also authorise another person to confer degrees or award diplomas at a particular ceremony.

3 Every recipient of a degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that their Degree has been conferred and stating the class of Honours (if any awarded).

4 Every diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.

5 At a specified time or times each year the Council shall meet in Convocation of the University to confer Degrees and award Diplomas. Persons wishing to have their degree conferred or diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall make application to the Registrar not later than the date specified in the Calendar for this purpose.

6 The form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to confer degrees shall be as follows: "By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council | [NAME] confer the degrees stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University."

7 The form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to award diplomas shall be as follows: "By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council | [NAME] award the diplomas stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University."

8 The academic dress worn by members of the University at any public ceremony of the University shall be the costume appropriate to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted ad eundem statum may wear the academic costume of their own university. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate the only academic dress they may wear is an undergraduate gown and the scarf appropriate to their diploma.

9 The academic costumes of the University of Auckland shall be as follows:

a The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel. The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel. The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel.

b The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured satin and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured satin only.

The hoods for the Bachelor's and Master's degrees are as follows:

Architecture Property Planning and Fine Arts
BAS, MAS
BArch, MArch
MBldgSc
BFA, MFA
BFProp, MProp
BFProp(Hons)
MPlan, MPlanPrac

BArch, MArch

lemon lining; lemon lining; two 25mm lemon bands, 25mm apart, on the outside edge of the hood
25mm dark brown band on the edge of the hood
silver grey lining
silver grey lining; 25mm silver grey band on the outside edge of the hood
chartreuse green lining
chartreuse green lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin

Arts
BA, MA, BA(Hons)
BMusEd
MLitt

pink lining; pink lining; 25mm pink band on the outside edge of the hood
emerald green lining; 25mm white band on the outside edge of the hood
pink lining; 75mm pink band on the outside edge of the hood

Business and Economics
BCom, MCom
BCom(Hons)

orange lining
orange lining; 25mm orange band on the outside edge of the hood
Where there is more than one Master's or Bachelor's degree within a Faculty, the hoods for such degrees are lined with satin in the colour approved by Council. The first such degree will have no ribbon band, but subsequent degrees of this nature will be distinguished by the addition of a 25mm band on the edge of the satin. The colour of the ribbon band for the first subsequent degree within a Faculty will be dark brown, and any further subsequent degrees of this nature within the Faculty will be in another colour which is not taupe, nor unless otherwise approved, the colour used to line the hoods for any other degree.

The hood for an Interfaculty Bachelor's degree or Master's degree is lined with the colour of the Faculty primarily responsible for the degree, with the addition of a 25mm ribbon band on the edge of the satin. Where there are two Faculties involved, the colour of the ribbon band is the colour of the hood lining of the second Faculty. Where more than two Faculties are involved, the colour of the ribbon band is taupe.

d The gown for the degrees of Doctor of Education, Doctor of Fine Arts, Doctor of Medicine and Doctor of Music is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts with the addition of facings of 50mm wide satin. The hood is made wholly of satin and this and the facings of the gown are of the following colours for the different degrees:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Colour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>emerald green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>crimson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>white</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

e The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, with the addition of 100mm satin facings, made up of 75mm of scarlet edged with 25mm of gold. The hood is made wholly of scarlet satin.

f The gown for the degrees of Doctor of Engineering, Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature, and Doctor of Science is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but is made of black silk, or scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of satin, and are of the following colours for the different degrees:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Colour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>dark violet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laws</td>
<td>light blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>pink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>dark blue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The cap for all graduates other than Doctors and the officers of the University is a black tucker with a tassel. The cap for all Doctors other than officers of the University is as for the full dress Cambridge Doctor of Philosophy, namely a round black velvet bonnet with a gold cord around the crown ending in tassels.

Note: The colour of the lining of the hood for the degree of Master of Philosophy is that of the Master's degree to which the MPhil relates.
h The scarf for a diploma is to be made of the same black material as the gown with a band of colour in plain satin as in existing hoods down the centre edge. The colour is to match the degree cluster most closely associated with the diploma. The lining is to be the same colour as the band. The width of the scarf at the base is to be 140mm in total, the black being 100mm and the colour 40mm, and narrowing behind the neck. A band of the lining colour is to be stepped down from the inside edge to the outside edge of the black material at the base of each side of the scarf. The diploma scarves are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Architecture</th>
<th>lemon band and lining</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>silver grey band and lining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>chartreuse green band and lining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>pink band and lining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>burgundy band and lining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>emerald green band and lining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>dark violet band and lining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>gold band and lining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>light blue band and lining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>white band and lining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>crimson band and lining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>dark blue band and lining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>forest green band and lining</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10 The gown for a Fellow of the University of Auckland will be an Undergraduate Gown of the colour University Blue bearing on the left front lapel the coat of arms of the University. No hood or cap shall be worn.

### Availability of Academic Dress

The Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of University Women owns a stock of Academic Gowns, Hoods, Scarves, Trenchers and Tudor Bonnets. These are available for hire and sale Tuesday to Thursday from 10.00am until 2.30pm. Details may be obtained from the Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of University Women. The stock of Academic Dress Auckland, 13 Mercury Lane, Newton, phone 359 9099. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the Graduation Ceremony with their Application for Conferment of Degree Form.

### The Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991

At the University of Auckland this 18th day of February 1991, pursuant to Section 194(1)(b) of the Education Act 1989, as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990, the Council of the University of Auckland, after consulting the Senate, hereby makes the following statute:

1 This statute may be cited as the Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991.

2 The Council shall have power to confer the following degrees on any person who completes a course of study in accordance with the provisions of the regulations for that qualification.

| Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education | BAHEd |
| Bachelor of Architectural Studies | BAS |
| Bachelor of Architecture | BArch |
| Bachelor of Arts | BA |
| Bachelor of Arts (Honours) | BA(Hons) |
| Bachelor of Commerce | BCom |
| Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) | BCom(Hons) |
| Bachelor of Education (Teaching) | BEEd(Tchg) |
| Bachelor of Engineering | BE |
| Bachelor of Fine Arts | BFA |
| Bachelor of Health Science | BHSc |
| Bachelor of Human Biology | BHB |
| Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours) | BHB(Hons) |
| Bachelor of Laws | LLB |
| Bachelor of Laws (Honours) | LLB(Hons) |
| Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery | MBChB |
| Bachelor of Music | BMus |
| Bachelor of Music (Honours) | BMus(Hons) |
| Bachelor of Music Education | BMusEd |
| Bachelor of Nursing | BNurs |
| Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) | BNurs(Hons) |
| Bachelor of Optometry | BOptom |
| Bachelor of Pharmacy | BPharm |
| Bachelor of Planning | BPlan |
| Bachelor of Property | BProp |
| Bachelor of Property (Honours) | BProp(Hons) |
| Bachelor of Science | BSc |
| Bachelor of Science (Honours) | BSc(Hons) |
| Bachelor of Science Education | BScEd |
| Bachelor of Technology | BTech |
| Bachelor of Theology | BTheol |
| Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce | BA/BCom |
| Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering | BA/BEng |
| Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts | BA/BFA |
| Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Health Science | BA/BHSc |
| Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Music | BA/BMus |
| Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Property | BA/BProp |
| Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science | BA/BSc |
| Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Theology | BA/BTheol |
| Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws | BA/LLB |
| Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) | BA/LLB(Hons) |
| Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Education (Teaching) | BCom/BEEd(Tchg) |
| Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering | BCom/BE |
| Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Health Science | BCom/BHS |
| Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Music | BCom/BMus |
| Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Property | BCom/BProp |
| Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science | BCom/BSc |
| Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws | BCom/LLB |
| Bachelor of Education (Teaching)/Bachelor of Science | BEEd(Tchg)/BSc |
| Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Property | BE/BProp |
| Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Science | BE/BSc |
| Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws | BHSc/LLB |
| Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Science | BMus/BSc |
| Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Theology | BMus/BTheol |
| Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Science | BProp/BSc |
| Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws | BProp/LLB |
| Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) | BProp/LLB(Hons) |
| Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Theology | BSc/BTheol |
| Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws | BSc/LLB |
| Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) | BSc/LLB(Hons) |
| Bachelor of Architectural Studies | BAS |
| Bachelor of Architecture | BArch |
| Bachelor of Arts | BA |
| Bachelor of Audiology | BAud |
| Bachelor of Building Science | BBuildSc |
| Bachelor of Business Administration | MBA |
| Bachelor of Commerce | BCom |
| Bachelor of Commercial Law | BComLaw |
| Bachelor of Creative and Performing Arts | BCMFA |
| Bachelor of Education | ME |
| Bachelor of Educational Management | MEMgt |
| Bachelor of Engineering | ME |
| Bachelor of Engineering, Management | MEMgt |
| Bachelor of Engineering Studies | MEMgt |
| Bachelor of Fine Arts | MFA |
46  General Regulations

Master of Health Management  MHealthMgt
Master of Health Sciences  MHSc
Master of International Business  MIntBus
Master of Laws  LLB
Master of Laws in Environmental Law  LLMLaw
Master of Management  MMgt
Master of Medical Science  MMedSc
Master of Music  MMus
Master of Operations Research  MOR
Master of Planning  MPPlan
Master of Planning Practice  MPPlanPrac
Master of Property  MProp
Master of Public Health  MPHP
Master of Science  MSc
Master of Taxation Studies  MTaxStud
Master of Theology  MTheol
Doctor of Education  EdD
Doctor of Engineering  DEng
Doctor of Fine Arts  DocFA
Doctor of Laws  LLB
Doctor of Literature  LITD
Doctor of Medicine  MD
Doctor of Music  DMus
Doctor of Philosophy  PhD
Doctor of Science  DSc

and to award the following diplomas in:
Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine  DipComEmMed
Diploma in Counselling  DipCouns
Diploma in Drama  DipDrama
Diploma in Engineering  DipEng
Diploma in Engineering (Transportation)  DipEngTransp
Diploma in Environmental Management  DipEnvMgt
Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology  DipGeothermTech
Diploma in Geriatric Medicine  DipGeriatMed
Diploma in Labour Studies  DipLabStud
Diploma in Mathematics Education  DipMathsEd
Diploma in Music  DipMus
Diploma in Music (Advanced)  DipMusAdv
Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology  DipObstMedGyn
Diploma in Occupational Medicine  DipOccupMed
Diploma in Operations Research  DipOR
Diploma in Paediatrics  DipPaed
Diploma in Performing Arts  DipPerformArts
Diploma in Professional Ethics  DipProfEthics
Diploma in Public Health  DipFH
Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology  DipPulpPaper

Diploma in Science Education  DipSciEd
Diploma in Sports Medicine  DipSportMed
Diploma in Teaching (Primary)  DipTchgPrim
Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)  DipTchgSec
Diploma in Technology Education  DipTechEd
Graduate Diploma in Arts  GradDipArts
Graduate Diploma in Arts Management  GradDipArtsMgt
Graduate Diploma in Business  GradDipBus
Graduate Diploma in Commerce  GradDipCom
Graduate Diploma in Education  GradDipEd
Graduate Diploma in Science  GradDipSci
Graduate Diploma in Theology  GradDipTheol
Graduate Diploma in Translation Studies  GradDipTranslStud

The Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998
Pursuant to sections 192 and 194 of the Education Act 1989 and section 20 of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Council of the University makes the following statute:

1. This Statute may be cited as the Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998 and shall come into force on the 16 March 1998.

2. The Council may at its discretion:
   a. Confer the following honorary degrees:
      - Doctor of Laws
      - Doctor of Science
      - Doctor of Literature
      - Doctor of Music
      - Doctor of Engineering
      - Doctor of the University of Auckland
      - A Master's Degree in any Faculty of the University; and
   b. Award the title "Fellow of the University" ("Fellowship").

3. The University Honours Committee of the Council shall consider nominations and make recommendations to the Council for the conferring of any Honorary Degree or Fellowship under this Statute.

4. The University Honours Committee shall henceforth consist of:
   a. the Chancellor who shall be the Chair of the Committee
   b. the Vice-Chancellor
   c. the Pro-Chancellor
   d. one member appointed by the Council
   e. two members of Senate elected by the Senate
   f. the President of the Auckland University Students' Association.

5. The Council may, from time to time, approve guidelines for the award of Honorary Degrees and Fellowships and, in making its recommendations, the University Honours Committee shall ensure that it complies with all those guidelines.
6 The Council may also, in its discretion and on the recommendation of the University Honours Committee:

a award the title "Professor Emeritus" to a retired member of the academic staff who held the office of a Professor of the University immediately before his or her retirement.

b award the title "University Librarian Emeritus" to a retired member of staff who held the office of University Librarian immediately before his or her retirement and who has a record of long and distinguished service to the University as the University Librarian.

7.1 The University Honours Committee may recommend to the Council, for the conferment of an Honorary Doctor’s Degree:

a Any person who:

(i) is academically distinguished, or has made a distinguished contribution in creative or artistic fields, and has, or has had, some intimate connection with the University

or

(ii) has shown strong interest in the well-being of the University by benefactions, or in other appropriate ways

or

(iii) is of international repute and is visiting, or has visited the University in an official capacity

and

b Any other person approved for the purpose after consultation with Education Committee on behalf of the Senate.

7.2 The University Honours Committee may recommend to the Council, for the conferment of an Honorary Master’s Degree:

a any member of the general staff who has given long and distinguished service to the University

or

b any member of the academic staff who does not hold a degree

or

c any other person approved for the purpose after consultation with Education Committee on behalf of the Senate.

7.3 The University Honours Committee may recommend to the Council, for the conferment of a Fellowship, a person who:

a has made a unique and valuable contribution to the University

and

b is not a permanent member of staff.

8 A nomination for the conferment of an Honorary Degree or a Fellowship may be made by any three persons each of whom is a member of the Council or of the Senate or of both these bodies; and shall be made confidentially to the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with the relevant provisions of the guidelines in force under clause 5 of this Statute.

9 The Honorary Degrees Regulations 1978 and The Fellow of the University of Auckland Statute 1992 are both hereby repealed.

Guidelines for the Award of Honorary Degrees and Fellowships

1 A nomination for an honorary degree or for the award of a Fellowship shall be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor and signed by three persons each of whom shall be a member of the Council or of the Senate or of both these bodies.

2 Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement outlining in sufficient detail the career, standing and qualifications of the nominee and the grounds under clauses 7.1, 7.2 or 7.3 for conferring the degree or awarding the Fellowship.

3 The Vice-Chancellor shall refer each nomination and the accompanying statement to the University Honours Committee or Council.

4 If Council approves a recommendation that an honorary degree be conferred or a fellowship be awarded the Vice-Chancellor shall invite the nominee to accept the award.

5 The conferring of honorary doctorate degrees shall not be confined to a Graduation Ceremony but shall be arranged at the discretion of the Council.

6 The conferring of an honorary master’s degree will, except in very exceptional circumstances, take place at a Graduation Ceremony.

7 The award of a Fellowship shall be arranged at the discretion of the Council.

Information Technology Systems and Services

ITSS provides core networking and computing services to members of the University. ITSS is responsible for the development and management of the data and telephone networks throughout the University. It also manages such computing services as UNIX systems for general processing and Novell file servers. Its mainframe systems provide widespread appropriate access to academic, financial, library and personnel records. These services operate continuously and may be accessed from any computer or terminal attached to the University network.

Many departments, schools and faculties also maintain computer systems and facilities for use by their staff and students.
Computer System Regulations

Pursuant to section 22 of the University of Auckland Act, 1961 the Council of the University makes the following regulations:

1. These regulations may be cited as the Computer System Regulations 1975; they come into force on 1 January 1976.

2. In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires "System" means any Computer System controlled and operated by the Council, whether at the Computer Centre established in the University or elsewhere. "Director" in relation to any System means the person authorised by the Council to control it.

3. A student, or any other member of the University, may not:
   a. without authority of the Director gain access or attempt to gain access to the System
   b. obtain or attempt to obtain from the System any information to which they are not entitled
   c. use the system to make unauthorised use of any other system, whether in the University or outside it
   d. wilfully impede or attempt to impede the operation or activity of any other user
   e. use or attempt to use the System so as to cause costs to be incurred
      (i) by the University, without the consent of their Head of Department and the Head of any other Department concerned.
      (ii) by any person other than the University, without the consent of that other person.

4. Any breach of Regulation 3 of these regulations is to be deemed a breach of the Disciplinary Regulations of the University.
   a. Without prejudice to the application and operation of the Disciplinary Regulations, the Director may exclude from use of the System, for such period as they think fit, any person who has done anything in breach of Regulation 3 or has misused or attempted to misuse the System in any way.
      (i) The Director is to report immediately any such exclusion to the Vice-Chancellor.
      (ii) Any person so excluded may appeal to the Council against the exclusion.

Note: Application to use a Computer System must be made to the person in control—that is, to the Director of the Computer Centre or, in the case of a system under the control of a Head of Department, to that Head of Department or nominee.

Library Regulations

The name of the Library is the University of Auckland Library. It may also be described by its Māori name: Te Tumu Herenga. Variants of this name may be used to describe the individual libraries in the library system.

1. These regulations may be cited as the Library Regulations 1970 and come into force on 1 January, 1971.

2. Except where otherwise stated:
   a. these regulations apply to all sections of the University Library, that is, the General Library, Architecture Property and Planning, Audio Visual, Biological Sciences, ClockTower, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Law, Te Hukatai (Maori Studies), Medicine, Music, Off-Campus Storage, Science, Tamaki and such other sections as may be added by the Senate, and 'Library' where used in these regulations refers to all of the above;
   b. in these regulations 'books' includes all types of printed, written, photographic, audio-visual and machine-readable material.

Hours of Opening

3. The hours of opening are posted in each Library and are to be found for all libraries on the Library's website: http://www.auckland.ac.nz/lbr/hours.htm or by using the telephone services offered. These hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian and any variation will be appropriately notified.
d Persons admitted as readers under clause (b) of this regulation may be charged fees according to a schedule which will be determined by Council on the recommendation of Library Committee from time to time. No fee will be charged to retired members of the University staff or such persons as the University Librarian may determine.

Borrowing

5 a No reader may borrow any book otherwise than in accordance with these regulations.

b The hours during which books may be borrowed may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian. Borrowers must present each book at the exit for issuing, along with their University identity card. The due date is set at the time of issue, renewal, or recall. Borrowing ceases 15 minutes before closing.

c Any person on leaving the Library must on demand present all books and personal property for inspection.

d Unless a book on the open shelves is marked ‘Not to be borrowed’ or is otherwise restricted, it may be borrowed for 60 days or for such shorter periods as the University Librarian may decide. Glass Case books and other restricted collection items without ‘Not to be borrowed’ labels may be borrowed for not longer than seven days non-renewable. All other materials are to be used only in the Library except that periodicals which are borrowable may be issued for seven days non-renewable loan, and theses for 60 days. Borrowers are required to return or renew books by the date due.

e All books are subject to recall within 24 hours at any time during the year, including study breaks and summer vacation. Borrowers who fail to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours incur a fine (including GST) of $3.00 plus $3.00 for each further 24 hours that the book is overdue. Borrowers who retain other books beyond the due date for return incur a fine (including GST) of 25c per day whether a notice has been sent or not.

f The University Librarian is under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue; a fine may still be charged when books are returned after the due date, even though no notice has been received.

g Books may be renewed at the expiry of a loan period at loans desks, or by using the renewal facility available via Voyager (the on-line catalogue). Renewal will be refused if the book is reserved and may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian.

h Readers may reserve books which are on loan. The length of loan allowed depends on the number of other readers who are waiting for the book. Borrowers who return limited loan reserved books late incur a fine (including GST) of $3.00 per volume for each 24 hours the book is overdue. Excessive numbers of reservations may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian.

i Books which are in heavy demand may be available in short loan collections. These books will be issued for a specified period and normally may not be removed from the Library except in the case of overnight or 3-day loans. Failure to return short loan books on time incurs a fine (including GST) of 5c per volume for each minute for which the book is not returned.

j When the Library is closed books may be returned through after-hours slots where provided (e.g. the main concourse outside the General Library building).

k Staff and graduate students may apply to borrow books from the library of another institution through the Interlibrary Loan and Document Delivery Service. Undergraduate students may apply with the endorsement of a member of the academic staff. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by the owning library.

l The Recorded Music Collection in the General Library is available for borrowing on payment of a subscription determined by the University Librarian from time to time.

m Library books may be taken out of New Zealand only with the prior permission of the University Librarian.

n Authorised librarians may refuse to issue excessive numbers of books to any one reader.

o Identity cards are not transferable; any loss must be immediately reported to the Library in order to block unauthorised use.

Discipline

6 a Under no circumstances may a book be passed on to another reader without being reissued in that reader’s name. Where this regulation is broken the reader in whose name the book is issued remains liable for all fines or fees payable by reason of failure to return a book which is overdue, recalled, or lost.

b Every reader must inform the Library at once of any change of their address.

c (i) Readers are responsible for, and are to make good, any loss of or damage to books on loan to them or being used by them in the Library. In addition to the cost of replacement or repair, readers may be charged an administration fee of S15 (including GST) whether or not the book, if lost, is subsequently found and returned in good order.
(ii) The loss of a book must be reported immediately to an authorised librarian.

(iii) A lost book remains the property of the University, notwithstanding payment of the bill for its replacement, and must, if found, be returned. A refund (in whole or part, according to the condition of the book on return) will be made for it but the administration fee may be retained.

A reader must not deface or mark any book or any piece of library furniture or property.

The reservation of seats in the Library is not permitted. Books and any other articles left for any length of time on chairs or tables may be removed by any of the Library staff. No responsibility is accepted for personal belongings left in the Library.

There is to be no noisy or disruptive behaviour in public reading areas. Cell-phones must only be used in designated areas.

Bottles of ink must not be brought into the Library.

Readers may not smoke or consume food or drink, other than water in approved non-spillable containers, in any part of the Library open to readers. Any authorised librarian may confiscate food and unapproved drink brought in a consumable state into the Library.

A warning signal will be given 15 minutes before closing time; all readers must vacate the Library by closing time.

Library fines or bills should be paid at the loans desk of the Library concerned.

Where a fine or charge is not paid within 14 days of becoming due:

(i) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from the reader in default for such period as the University Librarian thinks fit.

(ii) the Discipline Committee may impose on the reader any of the following penalties: prohibition of the sitting of examinations; withholding of examination scripts; refusal of re-enrolment for the next academic year; disqualification from graduation.

A reader can not borrow from the Library while fines or charges are outstanding in excess of specified sums (currently $10 for students and $50 for staff).

In the case of any reader who acts or behaves in the Library in a disorderly or improper manner or otherwise in breach of these regulations.

(i) an authorised librarian may require that person to withdraw from the Library and, if that person is a staff member or student, may impose a fine, not exceeding $10, on that person.

(ii) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from that person for such period as the University Librarian thinks fit.

A reader must not knowingly fail to identify themselves if required to do so, or to comply with such directions as may be reasonably made, by any authorised librarian in order to maintain good order and discipline.

Where a penalty is imposed on any reader under these regulations, the Council, if requested by that reader, is to arrange for a review of the amount of the penalty.

Nothing in these regulations limits the application to the Library (where relevant) of the Disciplinary Statute 1998.

Note: The unauthorised borrowing, removal or defacement of books is regarded as a serious disciplinary offence.

Copyright

Every reader using copying facilities in the Library must duly comply with the laws on copyright.

Note:
A copyright owner is entitled to take legal action against a person who infringes their copyright. Unless otherwise permitted by the Copyright Act 1994, unauthorised copying of a work in which copyright subsists may infringe the copyright in that work.

Where making one copy of a work or part of a work is fair dealing under Section 43 of the Copyright Act 1994 making that copy is not an infringement of the copyright in that work.

To determine whether copying for research or private study is fair dealing it is necessary to have regard to the following matters:

| a | the purpose of the copying |
| b | the nature of the work copied |
| c | whether the work could have been obtained within a reasonable time at an ordinary commercial price |
| d | the effect of the copying on the potential market for, or value of, the work |
| e | where part of a work is copied the amount and substantiality of the part copied taken in relation to the whole work |

Nothing in this Section of the Copyright Act 1994 authorises the making of more than one copy of the same work or the same part of a work on any one occasion.

Staff wishing to make multiple copies of copyright material for use in a course of instruction must ensure such copying complies with the guidelines set out in the brochure "Copyright on Campus" distributed to all staff.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business and Economics</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical and Health Sciences</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interfaculty</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjoint</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies - BAS

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2 a A student for this degree needs to pass papers chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations for each of Parts I, II and III as follows:

Part I
Core papers (14 points):
- 750.100 Design 1
- 750.101 Design 2
- 752.100 Introduction to Architectural Computing
- 752.101 Architectural Drawing 1
- 754.100 Introduction to Modern Architecture
- 754.101 Introduction to Architectural Theory
- 758.100 Construction and Structure 1
- 758.101 Introduction to Architectural Science

Part II
Core papers (12 points):
- 750.200 Design 3
- 750.201 Design 4
- 752.200 Computer Aided Design
- 752.201 Architectural Drawing 2
- 758.200 Construction and Structure 2
- 758.201 Environment and Services
and at least 2 points from 754.200 - 754.273.

Part III
Core papers (7 points):
- 750.300 Design 5
- 750.301 Design 6
- 756.300 New Zealand Building Industry
and 2 points from 754.300 - 754.329
and 1 point from 758.301 - 758.304
and 4 points from 750.374-750.377
- 752.300-752.377
- 754.300-754.377
- 756.301-756.377
- 758.300-758.377
or from papers listed for other courses as approved by the Head of School.

Variations

3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

4 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

Note: The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture was previously a five-year course, recognised by the Architects Education and Registration Board and the New Zealand Institute of Architects for registration and professional membership. It has been subdivided into the three-year Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies followed by the two-year Degree of Bachelor of Architecture. A student wishing to qualify for registration and professional membership must now satisfy the requirements for both the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies and the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.
The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture - BArch

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies at this University
   or
   b. gained an equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

2. A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies but who, for that degree, has:
   a. passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points
   and
   b. achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part III

   may, with the approval of the Head of School enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies not be completed in this time, the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

4. A student needs to pass papers from the Course Schedule to these regulations for each of Parts I and II as follows:

Part I

Core papers (10 points):
- 750.400 Design 7
- 750.401 Design 8
- 756.401 Project Management Module A
- 756.402 Project Management Module B
- 758.400 Construction and Structure 3

Elective papers:
- at least 4 points from:
  - 750.474, 750.477
  - 752.400, 752.477
  - 753.400
  - 754.400, 754.477
  - 756.401, 756.477
  - 758.401, 758.477

Part II

Core papers (9 points):
- 750.500 Design 9
- 750.501 Design 10
- 756.501 Practice Management Module A
- 756.502 Practice Management Module B

Elective papers:
- at least 5 points from:
  - 750.574, 750.577
  - 752.570, 752.577
  - 753.590, 753.595
  - 754.570, 754.577
  - 756.570, 756.577
  - 758.500, 758.577
b Of the elective papers:
   (i) 2 points must be from the elective papers 754.400 - 754.423
   (ii) 1 point must be from 758.401 - 758.423
   (iii) with the approval of the Head of the School of Architecture, up to 4 points may be from papers listed for Part III in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies, but not already passed for that degree, and/or papers in other courses of study as approved by the Head of the School of Architecture.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
6 Where a student's average grade is sufficiently high, this degree may be awarded with Honours. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement
7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

Note: The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture was previously a five-year course which has now been subdivided into the three-year Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies followed by the two-year Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

The Degree of Master of Architectural Studies - MAS

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
   a the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
   or
   b the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
   or
   c any equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the School of Architecture.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:
   a no more than 4 points left to complete
   and
   b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification
   may, with the approval of the Head of School, enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points.

Course Structure and Content
4 The course of study consists of:
   a 753.700 Research Methods 1
      753.701 Research Methods 2
   b Elective papers:
      4 points approved by the Head of the School of Architecture as relevant to the topic of the Thesis or Research Report from:
      750.770 - 750.777
      752.770 - 752.777
      754.770 - 754.777
c (i) 753.797 Thesis
   and 8 points from elective papers listed in Regulation 4b above
   or
(ii) 753.792 Research Report
   and 12 points from elective papers listed in Regulation 4b above

d In place of the elective papers required under Regulation 4c above, a student may substitute papers from those
listed in the Course Schedule:
   (i) for the Degree of Master of Building Science
   or
   (ii) for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture but not already passed for that degree
   or
   (iii) with the approval of the Head of the School of Architecture, for any other course provided such papers are
        deemed to be related to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken for this degree.

Thesis 5 a 753.797 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed
by the Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of the School of Architecture.

c The thesis is normally to be submitted according to the schedule in Regulation 2 of the General Regulations - Master's Degrees. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Architecture.

Research Report 6 a 753.792 Research Report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The topic of the research report needs to be approved by the Head of the School of Architecture.

c The research report is normally to be submitted according to the schedule in Regulation 2 of the General Regulations - Master's Degrees. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Architecture.

Variations 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours 8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
   (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.
   (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

The Degree of Master of Architecture - MArch

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees and the Examination Regulations.

Admission 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
   or
   b gained any other equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Architecture and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the School of Architecture.
A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:

a. no more than 2 points left to complete

and

b. achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification

may, with the approval of the Head of School, enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Architecture will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

The course of study consists of:

a. 753.701 Research Methods 2

b. (i) 753.795 Thesis

or

(ii) 753.790 Research Report

and

4 points from papers approved by the Head of the School of Architecture for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies or the Degree of Master of Building Science or the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, but not already passed for that degree, or any other course appropriate to be taken for this Degree.

Thesis

5 a. 753.795 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b. The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of the School of Architecture.

c. The thesis is normally to be submitted according to the schedule in Regulation 2 of the General Regulations - Master's Degrees. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Architecture.

Research Report

6 a. 753.790 Research Report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b. The topic of the research report needs to be approved by the Head of the School of Architecture.

c. The research report is normally to be submitted according to the schedule in Regulation 2 of the General Regulations - Master's Degrees. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Architecture.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

8 a. This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b. A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded

(i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.

(ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.
The Degree of Master of Building Science - MBldgSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Masters Degrees and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
   a. the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
   or
   b. the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
   or
   c. the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
   or
   d. any equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

   and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the School of Architecture.

2. A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:
   a. no more than 4 points left to complete
   and
   b. achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification

   may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Building Science will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points.

Course Structure and Content

4. The course of study consists of:

   a. 753.700 Research Methods 1
      753.701 Research Methods 2

   b. Elective papers:
      8 points approved by the Head of Department from:
      758.700 Fire Protection
      758.701 Building Health
      758.702 Building Intelligence
      758.703 Facilities Management
      and papers 758.770-758.777

   c. either:
      (i) 753.796 Thesis (12 points)
      and
      4 points from elective papers listed in Regulation 4b above
      or:
      (ii) 753.791 Research Report (8 points)
      and
      8 points from elective papers listed in Regulation 4b above

   d. In place of the elective papers required under Regulation 4c above, a student may substitute elective papers from those listed in the Course Schedule:
      (i) for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, but not already passed for that degree
      or
      (ii) with the approval of the Head of the School of Architecture, for any other course of study provided such papers are deemed to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken for this degree.
Thesis

5 a 753.796 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of the School of Architecture.

c The thesis is normally to be submitted according to the schedule in Regulation 2 of the General Regulations - Master’s Degrees. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Architecture.

Research Report

6 a 753.791 Research Report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The topic of the research report needs to be approved by the Head of the School of Architecture.

c The research report is normally to be submitted according to the schedule in Regulation 2 of the General Regulations - Master’s Degrees. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Architecture.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
   (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.
   (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science - PGDipBldgSc

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:

   a the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
   or
   b the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
   or
   c the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
   or
   d any equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the School of Architecture.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in Regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:

   a no more than 2 points left to complete
   and
   b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification

may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science will be suspended until they have been completed.
Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content
4 A student for this diploma needs to pass:

a. 753.600 Research Methods 1A
b. 8 points from 756.670 - 756.677, 758.670 - 758.677
c. 4 points from:
   (i) 756.670 - 756.677
       758.670 - 758.677
   or
   (ii) from papers for the Degree of Master of Architecture
   or
   (iii) from papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture but not already passed for that degree
   or
   (iv) with the approval of the Head of the Department or Architecture, for any master's degree provided such papers are relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken for this diploma and have not already been taken for any other course of study.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.
The Degree of Bachelor of Property - BProp

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value
1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content
2 a A student must pass each of Parts I, II and III as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

b A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.

Bachelor of Property Course Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part I</th>
<th>765.111</th>
<th>Valuation 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>765.141</td>
<td>Construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>475.108</td>
<td>Statistics for Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>600.101</td>
<td>Accounting Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>610.101</td>
<td>Law, Commerce and Government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part II</th>
<th>765.211</th>
<th>Valuation 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>765.221</td>
<td>Property Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>765.231</td>
<td>Property Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>765.241</td>
<td>Land Use Planning and Controls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>765.251</td>
<td>Property Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>765.261</td>
<td>Property Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>765.271</td>
<td>Property Law</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part III</th>
<th>765.311</th>
<th>Valuation 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12 points to be selected from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.311</td>
<td>Valuation 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.312</td>
<td>Plant and Machinery Valuation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.321</td>
<td>Advanced Property Marketing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.331</td>
<td>Advanced Property Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.332</td>
<td>Property Management Technologies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.342</td>
<td>Property Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.343</td>
<td>Advanced Construction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.351</td>
<td>Advanced Property Finance and Investment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.362</td>
<td>Property Research Methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.381</td>
<td>Special Topic: Building Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.382</td>
<td>Special Topic: Māori Land Issues</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 points to be selected from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.371</td>
<td>Property Project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.372</td>
<td>Applied Valuation Project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Practical Requirements
3 A student for this degree must participate in skills workshops as required by, and to the satisfaction of, the Head of the Department of Property. A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Head of the Department of Property confirmation that the student has complied with this requirement.
Conjoint Degrees 4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Variations 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1993 Regulations.

The Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) - BProp(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission 1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Property has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.

b In order to be admitted to this course of study a student must have completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and in addition have achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the papers taken for Part III of that degree.

Duration and Total Points Value 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Property) and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Property), unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content 3 A student for this degree needs to satisfy all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and in addition pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points as follows:

a at least 4 points from the Degree of Master of Property

b up to 4 points from papers offered for any other Honours or Master's degree, provided they are related to the study of Property and approved by the Head of the Department of Property

c 765.788 Honours Research Project

d 765.789 Honours Dissertation

Variations 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Award of Honours 5 This degree will be awarded only where a student’s average grade in the additional papers required under Regulation 3b is B or higher.

6 a A student has normally to complete the requirements for this degree within 12 months of the initial enrolment following the completion of the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

b A student may be enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis only if approval is given by the Head of the Department of Property. Such a part-time student has normally to complete the requirements for this degree within 24 months of initial enrolment, following the completion of the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property.

c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may further extend the period specified in Regulation 6b above.

7 A student who chooses not to complete this degree, or who does not complete the requirements for this degree within the period specified in Regulation 6, or whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 5, may apply to have the Degree of Bachelor of Property conferred.
Classes of Honours

8 This degree will be awarded with Honours where the student's average grade is sufficiently high, as specified in Regulation 5, and the requirements for this degree are completed within the period specified in Regulation 6. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

The Degree of Master of Property - MProp

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and achieved an average of B- or higher in the papers taken for Part III of that degree
   or
   b completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and achieved an average of B- or higher
   or
   c completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours)
   or
   d completed the requirements for any other appropriate bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, provided that the average grade in the final year of study was equivalent to B- or higher.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property but who, for that degree, has:
   a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points
   and
   b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part III
   may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Property must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Property enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) but who, for that degree, has:
   a passed papers with a total value of at least 54 points
   and
   b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at master’s level
   may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Property (Honours) must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Property enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

4 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property but who, for that diploma, has:
   a passed papers with a total value of at least 12 points
   and
   b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for that diploma
   may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

5 A student enrolled for this degree has to:
   a follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points, if entering with the Degree of Bachelor of Property or its equivalent
   or
b follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass a thesis having a value of 14 points, if entering:
   (i) with the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours)
or
   (ii) having completed the requirements for Postgraduate Diploma in Property and having reassigned papers from PGDipProp under Regulation 8.

Course Structure and Content
6 For a student who needs to complete 28 points for this degree, the course of study consists of:

a 765.793 Thesis (14 points)
b 14 points from:
   (i) 765.713 Seminar in Valuation
       765.714 Plant and Machinery Valuation
       765.723 Seminar in Property Marketing
       765.733 Seminar in Property Management
       765.743 Seminar in Property Development
       765.753 Seminar in Property Finance and Investment
       765.763 Seminar in Property Economics
       765.783 Special Topic
       765.784 Special Topic
   (ii) Up to 4 points may be taken from papers for any other Master's degree with the approval of the Head of the Department of Property
   (ii) An appropriate research methods paper (or papers) approved by the Head of Department is to be taken as part of this degree unless it or an equivalent has already been passed.

7 A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree needs to pass 765.793 Thesis.

Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Property
8 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and has not been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study under Regulation 1b may reassign to this degree the Honours or Master's papers passed for that Postgraduate Diploma.

Thesis
9 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
b Before enrolment in the thesis, the thesis proposal needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Property.
c A student enrolled on a full-time basis who has to complete 28 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
d A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis by the last day of classes of the second semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
e In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend the periods indicated above.

Variations
10 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
11 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) has been conferred may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
   (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.
   (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement
12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1998 and replace the 1997 Regulations.
Postgraduate Diploma in Property - PGDipProp

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property
   or
   b gained any other qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
      that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Property.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property but who, for that degree, has:
   a passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points
   and
   b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part III
      may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this diploma. However
      the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Property must be completed
      within twelve months of initial enrolment for this diploma. Should the requirements
      for the Degree of Bachelor of Property not be completed in this time, the Postgraduate
      Diploma in Property enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the
   equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14
   points.
   b The requirements for this diploma are normally to be completed within 36
      months of the initial enrolment, but this period may be extended to 48 months
      at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Property.
   c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may grant a further
      extension of the period specified in Regulation 3b above.
   d A student who has commenced study for this diploma may suspend that study
      for a period of up to 12 months.
   e A student may be enrolled for this diploma on a part-time basis with the approval
      of the Head of the Department of Property. Such a part-time student has
      normally to complete the requirements for this diploma within 48 months of
      the initial enrolment.
   f In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may grant a further
      extension of the period specified in Regulation 3e above.

Course Structure and Content

4 Of the 14 points required for this diploma:
   a at least 8 points must be from papers for the degree of Master of Property and
      for this diploma.
   b up to 6 points may be from papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and
      not already taken for that degree.
   c 765.691 Dissertation (4 points), may be included, on a topic approved by the
      Head of the Department of Property.
   d 765.671 Research Project (2 points), may be included, on a topic approved by
      the Head of the Department of Property.
   e up to 4 points may be taken from papers listed for any other diploma or for any
      Master's degree provided they are deemed by the Head of the Department of
      Property to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be
      taken as part of this diploma.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal
   course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996
   Regulations.
The Degree of Bachelor of Planning - BPlan

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2 a A student must pass papers from each of Parts I, II, III and IV, as follows:

**Part I**

- Core Planning Context papers (8 points):
  - 760.100 Introduction to Planning
  - 760.101 Institutional Framework
  - 760.102 Society and Economics
  - 760.103 Environmental Context of Planning

- Core Technical Skills papers (4 points):
  - 760.110 Fundamental Skills
  - 760.111 Foundations for Policy Analysis

- Core Planning Studios (2 points):
  - 760.120 Studio 1A
  - 760.121 Studio 1B

**Part II**

- Core Planning Context papers (8 points):
  - 760.200 Settlement Planning
  - 760.201 Introduction to Planning Legislation
  - 760.202 Planning Physical and Social Infrastructure
  - 760.203 Design and the Built Environment

- Core Technical Skills paper (2 points):
  - 760.210 Research and Methods for Policy Analysis

- Core Planning Studio (2 points):
  - 760.220 Studio 2

Elective papers:
2 points from 760.230-760.239 or any papers from other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning

**Part III**

- Core Planning Context papers (8 points):
  - 760.300 Māori and Resource Management
  - 760.301 Planning and Resource Management Law
  - 760.302 Environmental Issues
  - 760.303 Planning and Design

- Core Technical Skills paper (2 points):
  - 760.310 Methods for Policy Analysis

- Core Planning Studios (2 points):
  - 760.320 Studio 3A
  - 760.321 Studio 3B

Elective papers:
2 points from 760.330-760.339 or any papers from other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning

**Part IV**

- Core Planning papers (5 points)
  - 760.400 Planning Theories and Professional Practice
  - 760.401 Sustainable Futures
  - 760.402 Gender and Equity in Planning
  - 760.403 Housing

- Core Research paper (2 points):
  - 760.410 Research Project
Core Planning Studio (2 points):
760.420 - Studio 4

Elective papers:
5 points from 760.430 - 760.439, or any papers from BPlan Part III, or any other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning.

b A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.

c A student who has previously passed papers for another course of study that are substantially similar to any of the Part I core papers required under Regulation 2a above may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Planning, take other papers in lieu of those core papers.

Variations
3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve an application from a student for a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
4 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement
5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1993 Regulations.

The Degree of Master of Planning Practice - MPlanPrac

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 a In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   either
   (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's or master's degree of this University other than the Degree of Bachelor of Planning
   or
   (ii) gained any other equivalent qualification, provided that the Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Planning.

b The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Planning, require a student with insufficient background in Planning to take additional papers as a condition of enrolment for Part I of this degree, as under Regulation 4d below.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for a bachelor's or master's degree of this University (other than the Bachelor of Planning) but who, for that degree, has:
   a no more than 4 points left to complete
   and
   b for a bachelor's degree achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 6 points for Stage III or in the final Part for the degree
   or
   c for a master's degree achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 6 points for the degree
   may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the prior degree must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the prior degree not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Planning Practice enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.
Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

Course Structure and Content

4 a A student for this degree needs to pass papers for each of Parts I and II as follows:

**Part I**
Core Planning Context papers (8 points):
- 760.700 Planning Theory and Method
- 760.701 Advanced Planning and Design
- 760.702 Legal and Institutional Context of Planning
- 760.704 Resource Management and Māori

Core Technical Skills papers (4 points):
- 760.710 Methods and Practices for Policy Development
- 760.711 Methods for Policy Assessment in Planning

Core Planning Studio (2 points):
- 760.720 Studio 1
- 760.721 Studio 2

**Part II**
Core Planning papers (9 points):
- 760.703 Infrastructure and Planning
- 760.705 Theories and Practice for the Planning Professional
- 760.706 Futures in the Context of Sustainability
- 760.707 Planning's Response to Gender and Equity Issues
- 760.708 Shelter, Housing and Society
- 760.709 Resource Management and Planning Law

Research paper (2 points):
- 760.712 Research Project

Planning Studio (2 points):
- 760.722 Studio 3

Elective:
1 point from papers 760.730-760.741, or Stage III or equivalent from another course of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning.

b A student may not enrol for Part II until Part I has been completed, unless special approval is given by the Head of the Department of Planning.

c A student who has previously passed papers for another course of study that are substantially similar to any of the core papers required under Regulation 4a above may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Planning, take:

(i) in place of core papers for Part I, papers chosen from:
- 760.732 Special Topic
- 760.733 Special Topic
- 760.734 Special Topic

(ii) in place of core papers for Part II, papers chosen from:
- 760.730 Designing Settlements
- 760.731 Community and Economic Development
- 760.735 Special Topic
- 760.736 Special Topic
- 760.737 Special Topic
- 760.738 Special Topic
- 760.739 Special Topic

Where a student is required to take additional papers as a condition of enrolment for Part I, under Regulation 1b above, those papers

(i) are to be taken for Certificates of Proficiency

and

(ii) will include Case Studies seminars 760.740 and 760.741 and any other papers specified by the Head of the Department of Planning

and

(iii) are to be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.
Note: A student taking 760.740 (2 points) and 760.741 (2 points) will be unable to take the whole of Part I at the same time. The Head of the Department of Planning will specify which Part I paper is to be deferred and taken with Part II.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
6 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement
7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

**The Degree of Master of Planning - MPlan**

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees and the Examination Regulations.

**Admission**
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning
   or
   b gained any other equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Planning.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning but who, for that degree, has:
   a passed papers with a total value of at least 54 points
   and
   b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part IV
   may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Planning must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Planning enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

**Duration and Total Points Value**
3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

**Course Structure and Content**
4 A student for this degree needs to pass at least 2 points in Planning papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also one of the following:
   a 760.796 Thesis (12 points)
   or
   b 760.780 Research Project (8 points) and 4 points in Planning papers
   or
   c 760.780 Research Project (8 points) and 760.770 Case Study Report (4 points).

**Master of Planning Course Schedule**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>760.750</td>
<td>Advanced Planning Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.751</td>
<td>Equity Issues and Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.752</td>
<td>Advanced Planning Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.753</td>
<td>Planning Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.754</td>
<td>Environmental Issues and Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.755</td>
<td>Advanced Planning and Resource Management Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.756</td>
<td>Urban Design and Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.757</td>
<td>Heritage Conservation Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.758</td>
<td>Development and Planning for Small Economies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.759</td>
<td>Tourism Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.760</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.761</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.762</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.763</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Thesis. 5 a 760.796 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The topic of the thesis has to be approved by the Head of the Department of Planning prior to initial enrolment for the degree.

c (i) 760.796 Thesis is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.

(ii) For a part-time student the Head of the Department of Planning may extend the period for submission to a maximum of 24 months following initial enrolment for this degree.

(iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a further extension of the period for submission.

Research Project 6 a 760.780 Research Project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The area of study of the research project has to be approved by the Head of the Department of Planning before initial enrolment for the degree.

c (i) 760.780 research project is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.

(ii) For a part-time student the Head of the Department of Planning may extend the period for submission to a maximum of 24 months following initial enrolment for this degree.

(iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a further extension of the period for submission.

Variations 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours 8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Planning has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:

(i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.

(ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.
The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts - BFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2 a A student must pass papers for each of Parts I, II, III and IV as follows:

Part I
Core Paper
• 10 points: 800.100 Studio 1
Elective Papers
• at least 4 points from Stage I Art History papers

Part II
Core Paper
• 10 points: 800.200 Studio 2
Elective Papers
• at least 4 points from papers offered for other courses of study at this University, as approved by the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts

Part III
Core Paper
• 10 points: 800.300 Studio 3
Elective Papers
• at least 4 points from papers offered for other courses of study at this University, as approved by the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts

Part IV
either (i) • 14 points 800.400 Studio 4A
or (ii) Core Paper
• 6 points: 800.401 Studio 4B
Elective Papers
• at least 2 points from Art History papers above Stage I
• at least 2 points from Art History papers above Stage II
• at least 4 points from papers offered for other courses of study at this University, as approved by the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts

b (i) Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass Parts I and II in their entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next successive Part.
(ii) A student may not enrol in Part IV until Parts I, II and III have been completed in their entirety.

Variations

3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

4 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations.
The Degree of Master of Fine Arts - MFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), General Regulations - Master’s Degrees and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
   and
   b. passed the specified prerequisite papers listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for one of the options for these regulations
   and
   c. achieved an average grade of B+ or higher in the prerequisite papers.

2. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School, approve the admission of a student whose average grade in the prerequisite papers is B-.

3. A student who has gained any other equivalent qualification may be admitted, provided that the Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Fine Arts.

Duration and Total Points Value
4. A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of two consecutive full-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.

5. A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted has normally to follow a course of study of three consecutive part-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.

Course Structure and Content
6. A student must select papers for one of the following options:
   a. **Option A**
      16 points: 800.751 Studio 5A
      12 points: 800.761 Studio 6A
   b. **Option B**
      16 points: 800.752 Studio 5B
      8 points: 800.762 Studio 6B
      4 points: 800.790 Dissertation
   c. **Option C**
      8 points: 800.753 Studio 5C
      8 points from 114.702 - 114.710, 195.721 - 195.723
      12 points: 114.796 Thesis
   d. **Option D**
      8 points: 800.753 Studio 5C
      8 points from 114.702 - 114.710, 195.721 - 195.723
      12 points: 800.796 Fine Arts Thesis

Thesis or Dissertation
7. **a.** Where a thesis or dissertation forms part of the requirements, it is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

    **b.** The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School after 16 points have been completed towards this degree.

    **c.** A student who is required to include a thesis or dissertation in the course of study must:
      (i) if enrolled on a full-time basis, normally submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
(ii) if enrolled on a part-time basis, normally submit the thesis or dissertation within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree provided that in exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b A student whose examination performance is seriously impaired by circumstances which fall within the Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass provisions may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to sit a subsequent written examination in order to remain eligible for the award of Honours.

c Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 36 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Commencement

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations.

The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts - DocFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a candidate needs to:

a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts of this University unless an alternative qualification is approved by the Senate under the Admission Regulations

and

b demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Fine Arts, adequate training and ability to follow a course of advanced study in studio practice.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A candidate enrolled for this degree normally has to follow a course of study of 24 full-time months and pass a course of advanced study in Studio.

b After the initial two years of enrolment, a candidate must apply through the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts to the Senate for permission to continue for up to a further 36 months part-time.

c In exceptional circumstances, the Senate may permit a candidate, who has held the accepted prerequisite qualification for over five years, to proceed directly to apply to be examined.

Course Structure and Content

3 a Each candidate is to complete the advanced course of study 800.894 Studio, unless approval is given to proceed directly to examination.

b The work undertaken during this course of study must be to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Fine Arts and the supervisor or supervisors.

c The supervisor or supervisors shall submit a brief report to the Senate on the progress of each candidate at the end of each year of study.

d Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate may terminate a candidate's enrolment for this course of study.

Content of Examination

4 a The work submitted by the candidate for examination is to be clearly original and substantial in the chosen specialised studio area.
The format for submission will normally be an exhibition, performance or publication of creative work in the chosen area of specialisation. This is to be supported by written documentation focusing on such aspects as origins of the work, structures and techniques used and artistic theories underpinning the work. Written documentation may be supported by other media such as photographic, audio and video recordings if this is deemed appropriate by the supervisor or supervisors.

5 No work shall be considered for this degree if the work, or a major part of it, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university or tertiary institution.

6 With the application to be examined, each candidate must also submit:
   a three copies of the written and other documentation
   and
   b a statement of availability of the studio work for assessment by exhibition, performance or publication
   and
   c a statutory declaration which is to:
      (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own and, in the case of joint work, identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
      and
      (ii) state what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution
      and
      (iii) declare that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution nor is it being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution.

Examination following full- and part-time study

7 A candidate is to apply in writing to the Registrar to be examined for the Degree within five years of initial enrolment.

8 After the candidate's application to be examined has been accepted, the Senate is, on the recommendation of the Head of School, to appoint as examiners:
   a the supervisor or supervisors
   and
   b one person, other than the supervisor, as oral examiner, who is usually to be a member of staff of another university in New Zealand
   and
   c one person who is usually resident outside New Zealand provided that the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of School, appoint a further examiner and, in exceptional circumstances, two further examiners.

9 Each examiner is to:
   a assess the submitted work
   and
   b report independently to the Senate on the quality of the work
   and
   c recommend to the Senate whether or not the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts should be awarded.

10 The supervising examiner and the oral examiner together are to examine the candidate orally on the submitted studio work and supporting documentation and on the general field to which the work belongs. The oral examination is to be held after the reports from all examiners have been received and will not normally be sooner than six weeks after the submission by the candidate. The oral examiners are to make a joint report to the Senate on the whole examination.

11 Where the recommendation is that the Degree is not to be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date.
Direct Examination

12 Candidates who are eligible under Regulation 2c to apply to be examined directly, must comply with the requirements set out in Regulations 4, 5 and 6.

13 As soon as possible after the application is lodged, the Senate is to appoint a Moderator who is to:

a) consider the work and submit to the Senate, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which indicates whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application and

b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners.

14 The Senate is to consider the Moderator's report and decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination is not to proceed or that the degree is not to be awarded, the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree before five or more years have elapsed since the date of the Senate's decision. Should the Senate decide not to proceed with an examination, a candidate is entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid on application to be examined.

15 For a candidate who is eligible under Regulation 2c to apply to be examined directly and where it is agreed that the examination is to proceed:

a) the Senate is to appoint two independent external examiners of whom at least one is normally resident outside New Zealand and

b) the Senate may appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland and

c) the contents of the Moderator's report are not to be communicated to the examiners.

16 In this case, the duties of each examiner are:

a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to the discipline and

b) to recommend whether or not the degree is to be awarded provided that where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date. A resubmission has to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

17 The reports are to be sent to the Registrar who is to refer them to the Moderator.

18 The Moderator is to consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report which, together with the reports of the examiners, is to be placed before the Senate which is to determine whether or not the Degree may be awarded.

Conflicting Examiners' Reports

19 Where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, the Moderator or the Head of School, as appropriate, is to submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner. The Senate is then to appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner who is to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 9 or Regulation 15. This report is to be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

Commencement

20 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts - PGDipFA

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

either

a) (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts and

2000 Calendar

2000 Calendar
7. Achieved a grade of B+ or higher in paper 800.400 or 800.401 of the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts.

or

b. Had not less than five years’ experience and practice deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative.

2. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School, approve the admission of a student whose grade in paper 800.400 or paper 800.401 of the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts is B or lower, if that student is otherwise qualified for admission.

3. A student on whom the Degree of Master of Fine Arts of this University has already been conferred may not be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts.

4. A student who has completed some or all of the requirements for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts but on whom that degree has not yet been conferred may enrol for this diploma and apply to the Senate to have papers taken for that degree reassigned to this diploma.

Duration and Total Points Value

5. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

6. A student must select papers from one of the following options:

   a. Option A: 800.651 Studio (14 points)

   or

   b. Option B: 800.652 Practical (6 points) and 800.690 Dissertation (8 points).

7. a. A student has to carry out work to the satisfaction of the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts within an individually-planned personal course of study approved by the Head of the School of Fine Arts, including the presentation of an exhibition of his or her work and printed catalogue deemed adequate by the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts.

   b. This personal course of study is to be completed not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or by such other date as may be approved by the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts.

Variations

8. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

9. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations.
The Degree of Bachelor of Arts - BA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value
1. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content
2. A student must include in the course of study:
   a. at least 34 points from subjects and programmes listed in regulation 4.
   b. at least 22 points above Stage I.
   c. a major of at least 16 points, including at least 6 points above Stage II and any required papers, from one of the subjects or programmes listed in regulation 4a.
   d. (i) a minor of at least 12 points, including at least 8 points above Stage I and any required papers, from one of the subjects or programmes in regulation 4a or b.
   or
   (ii) a second major of at least 16 points, including at least 6 points above Stage II and any required papers, from another of the subjects or programmes in regulation 4a provided that where the major is a programme, the minor or second major cannot also be a programme.
   e. at least 4 points in one other subject or programme listed in regulation 4.
3. A student may include up to 8 points from other degrees or diplomas offered at this University.
4. Subjects and programmes available for major or minor:

Bachelor of Arts Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ancient History</th>
<th>Stage I papers: 100.100 - 100.103</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage II papers: 100.200 - 100.230, 135.270, 135.280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage III papers: 100.300 - 100.340, 135.370, 135.380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Major must include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• at least 4 points from 100.100, 100.102, 100.103.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minor must include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• at least 4 points from 100.100, 100.102, 100.103.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage I papers: 105.100 - 105.104, 260.130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II papers: 105.200 - 105.238, 260.230, 260.231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III papers: 105.300 - 105.339, 260.330, 335.303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major must include:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• at least two of: 105.100, 105.101, 105.102, 105.103; and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• at least one of: 105.200, 105.201, 105.202, 105.203.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor must include:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• at least one of: 105.100, 105.101, 105.102, 105.103.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage I papers: 114.101 - 114.111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II papers: 114.201 - 114.211, 260.240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III papers: 114.301 - 114.320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage I papers: 130.100 - 130.130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Classical Studies

| Stage I papers: 135.110 - 135.130, 100.102, 100.103 |
| Stage II papers: 135.210 - 135.280, 100.202, 100.203, 100.212, 100.213, 100.222, 280.204 |
| Stage III papers: 135.310 - 135.380, 100.302, 100.303, 100.312 - 100.314, 100.322, 100.324 |
| Major must include:                   |
| • at least 10 points with a 135 number. |

Dutch Studies

| Stage I papers: 160.100 - 160.161, 194.100, 194.111 |
| Stage II papers: 160.201 - 160.278, 114.203, 194.201, 194.221 |
| Stage III papers: 194.301 - 160.378, 194.301 |
| Major must include:                   |
| • 194.100 and 160.301.                 |
| Minor must include:                   |
| • 160.201.                             |
Economics
Stage I papers: 616.101, 616.111
Stage II papers: 616.201 - 616.273
Stage III papers: 641.101
Major must include:
• 641.101 and 641.102; and
• 641.201 and 641.211; and
• at least one of 641.301, 641.302, 641.303.
Minor must include:
• 641.101.

Film, Television and Media Studies Programme
Stage I papers: 195.100, 195.101, 130.124, 130.125, 175.109, 205.120, 225.111, 250.100, 285.113, 300.107, 335.101, 840.145
Stage II papers: 195.200, 114.204, 175.230, 194.200, 285.231, 285.233, 300.205, 315.211, 335.203
Major must include:
• 195.100 and 195.101; and
• 195.200; and
• at least one of 195.300, 195.302, 195.310.
Minor must include:
• 195.100 and 195.101; and
• 195.200.

Education
Stage I papers: 165.101 - 165.103
Stage II papers: 165.201 - 165.224
Stage III papers: 165.301 - 165.385, 445.302
Major must include:
• at least 4 points at Stage I; and
• at least 4 points at Stage II.
Minor must include:
• at least 4 points at Stage I.

Employment Relations and Organisation Studies
Stage I papers: 641.101
Stage II papers: 641.211, 641.212, 641.223 - 641.232
Stage III papers: 641.311 - 641.322, 641.324 - 641.338, 461.312, 616.302 (Note: some Management and Employment Relations papers are not available for BA major or minor)
Major must include:
• 641.101.
Minor must include:
• 641.101.

English
Stage I papers: 175.100 - 175.155, 255.100
Stage II papers: 175.200 - 175.255, 255.200 - 255.202
Stage III papers: 175.300 - 175.351, 255.300 - 255.305, 255.310
Major must include:
• at least 4 points at Stage I; and
• at least 4 points at Stage II including at least one of 175.200, 175.202, 175.210, 175.213, 175.218; and
• at least one of 175.301, 175.302, 175.306, 175.307, 175.308, 175.310, 175.314, 175.315, 175.320, 175.336.
Minor must include:
• at least 4 points at Stage I; and
• at least 4 points at Stage II including at least one of 175.200, 175.202, 175.210, 175.213, 175.218.

Ethics Programme
Stage I papers: 280.102, 280.103, 280.152, 575.102
Stage II papers: 280.205, 280.210, 280.211, 280.217, 280.250, 641.232
Major must include:
• at least one of 280.102, 280.103, 280.152; and
• at least two of 280.205, 280.210, 280.211; and
• at least two of 280.304, (280.310 or 285.320), 280.316.
Minor must include:
• at least one of 280.102, 280.103, 280.152; and
• at least one of 280.205, 280.210, 280.211.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Arts Schedule (cont'd)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage I papers: 216.101 - 216.150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II papers: 216.200 - 216.243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III papers: 216.300 - 216.364, 335.303.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Indonesian**
- Stage I papers: 220.101 - 220.182
- Stage II papers: 220.200 - 220.299, 160.202
- Stage III papers: 220.301 - 220.399
  - Major must include:
    - 220.230 or 220.231.

**Italian**
- Stage I papers: 226.106 - 226.267, 194.100
- Stage II papers: 226.200 - 226.278
- Stage III papers: 226.300 - 226.378
  - Major must include:
    - 226.107 and 194.100; and
    - 226.200 and 226.201; and
    - 226.300.
  - Papers 226.106 and 226.166 may not be included in major.

**Japanese**
- Stage I papers: 230.130 - 230.150
- Stage II papers: 230.222 - 230.278
- Stage III papers: 230.307 - 230.390
  - Major must include:
    - 230.150; and
    - 230.230 or 230.239; and
  - Minor must include:
    - 226.107.

**Korean**
- Stage I papers: 235.100 - 235.121
- Stage II papers: 235.200 - 235.278
- Stage III papers: 235.300 - 235.378
  - Major must include:
  - Minor must include:
    - 235.100.

**Latin**
- Stage I papers: 245.100 - 245.102
- Stage II papers: 245.200 - 245.202
- Stage III papers: 245.300 - 245.305
  - Major must include:
    - 245.200 and (245.201 or 245.202); and
    - 245.300.
  - Minor must include:
    - 245.200.

**Latin American Studies Programme**
- Stage I papers: 250.100, 320.103, 320.105, 320.108
- Stage II papers: 250.200, 205.213, 260.231, 260.234, 315.210, 320.205, 320.211 - 320.213, 320.216
- Stage III papers: 250.301, 216.301, 216.303, 216.334, 320.305, 320.311 - 320.314, 616.342
  - Major must include:
    - 250.100 and either 320.105 or 320.108 (unless also taking a Major/Minor in Spanish); and
    - 216.231 or 260.234; and
    - one of 320.211, 320.212, 320.213, 320.216.
  - Minor must include:
    - 250.100 and either 320.105 or 320.108 (unless also taking a Major/Minor in Spanish); and
    - 216.231 or 260.234; and
    - one of 320.211, 320.212, 320.213, 320.216.

**Linguistics Programme**
- Stage I papers: 255.100 - 255.102, 175.106
- Stage II papers: 255.200 - 255.202, 175.208, 194.201
- Stage III papers: 255.300 - 255.310, 175.304, 175.317, 194.301, 200.316
  - Major must include:
    - 255.100 or 175.106; and
    - 255.200 and 255.201; and
    - 255.300.
  - Minor must include:
    - 255.100 or 175.106.

**Maori Studies**
  - Major must include:
    - at least 6 points from Maori language papers (subject 260).
  - Minor must include:
    - 255.100 or 175.106.

**Mathematics**
  - Major must include:
    - (445.101 or 445.103) and 445.102 and (445.140 or 445.141); and
    - 445.201.
  - Majoring students must participate in School of Music choir or orchestra. (Points from Orchestra and Choral Ensemble papers may be counted as non-Arts points towards the BA, provided that there are not more than 8 points altogether from non-Arts papers.)
  - Minor must include:
    - (445.101 or 445.102 or 445.103) and (445.140 or 445.141).

**Music**
- Stage I papers: 840.100, 840.102, 840.103, 840.109, 840.141 - 840.154, 105.103
- Stage III papers: 840.301, 840.302, 840.303, 840.341 - 840.360, 105.306, 105.323, 105.332 - 105.334 (Note: some Music papers are NOT available for BA major or minor)
  - Major must include:
    - (840.101 or 840.103) and 840.102 and (840.140 or 840.141); and
    - 840.201.
  - Majoring students must participate in School of Music choir or orchestra. (Points from Orchestra and Choral Ensemble papers may be counted as non-Arts points towards the BA, provided that there are not more than 8 points altogether from non-Arts papers.)
  - Minor must include:
    - (840.101 or 840.102 or 840.103) and (840.140 or 840.141).
Pacific Studies Programme

Stage I papers: 105.104, 255.102, 145.101, 145.102, 271.103, 295.101, 329.101, 329.102


Major must include:
- at least one of 105.104, 255.102;
- and one language paper at Stage I from Cook Islands, Maori, Samoan, Tongan.

Minor must include:
- at least one of 105.104, 255.102;
- and one language paper at Stage I from Cook Islands, Maori, Samoan, Tongan.

Philosophy

Stage I papers: 280.100 - 280.152

Stage II papers: 280.200 - 280.265, 135.250, 135.260


Political Studies

Stage I papers: 285.106 - 285.120

Stage II papers: 285.204 - 285.235, 280.205, 260.250


Psychology

Stage I papers: 461.108 - 461.129

Stage II papers: 461.201 - 461.253

Stage III papers: 461.301 - 461.364, 470.364

Students must pass a Stage I Statistics paper to major in Psychology.

Russian

Stage I papers: 290.100 - 290.121, 194.100

Stage II papers: 290.210 - 290.278

Stage III papers: 290.310 - 290.378

Major must include:
- 194.100 and (290.101 or 290.112); and

Paper 290.100 may not be included in major.

Minor must include:
- 290.101 or 290.112; and

Scandinavian Studies

Stage I papers: 300.101 - 300.162, 194.100

Stage II papers: 300.201 - 300.290, 160.205

Stage III papers: 300.301 - 300.390

Major must include:
- 300.102 and 194.100.

Minor must include:
- 300.102.

Science and Human Affairs: Programme in the History and Philosophy of Science

Stage I papers: 305.100, 216.150, 271.103, 280.152, 453.101, 465.101


Stage III papers: 305.300, 105.300, 216.361, 280.320, 280.381, 280.393, 280.364, 315.311, 430.352

Major must include:
- 305.300.

Minor must include:
- 305.100 or 305.200 or 305.300.

Sociology

Stage I papers: 315.100 - 315.105

Stage II papers: 315.200 - 315.223

Stage III papers: 315.303 - 315.332, 470.307

Major must include:
- 315.200 or 315.223.

Spanish

Stage I papers: 320.101 - 320.108, 194.100

Stage II papers: 320.200 - 320.211, 320.231 - 320.278

Stage III papers: 320.300 - 320.311, 320.313 - 320.378

Major must include:
- (320.105 or 320.108) and 194.100; and
- 320.200 and 320.201; and
- 320.300; and

Papers 320.104 and 320.107 may not be included in major.

Minor must include:
- 320.105 or 320.108.

Statistics

Stage I papers: 475.101 - 475.110

Stage II papers: 475.201 - 475.255

Stage III papers: 475.301 - 475.391

(Note: 2 points from Mathematics papers may be included for a BA Major or Minor in Statistics.)

Theatre and Drama Studies Programme

Stage I papers: 325.101, 135.110, 175.109


Stage III papers: 325.301, 135.320, 175.310, 175.315, 175.331, 175.332, 200.342, 226.324, 260.393

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points above Stage II.

Major must include:
- 325.101 and 325.201 and 325.301.

Minor: At least 12 points including at least 8 points above Stage I.

Minor must include:
- 325.101 and 325.201.

Women's Studies

Stage I papers: 335.100, 335.101

Stage II papers: 335.200 - 335.204, 105.211, 114.207, 226.203, 280.213, 285.213, 315.214


Major must include:
- 335.100 and 335.101; and
- 335.200.

Minor must include:
- 335.100 and 335.101.
Subjects and programmes available for minor but not for major:

### Bachelor of Arts Schedule (cont'd)

#### China Studies Programme
- **Stage I papers:** 130.120, 130.121, 130.123, 130.124, 130.125, 130.130, 216.130
- **Stage II papers:** 130.220, 130.221, 130.222, 216.222, 285.226
  - Minor must include:
    - at least 4 points from Stage I.
    - Any of 216.312, 216.313, 216.345, 315.313, 430.322, 616.343 may also be included for the minor in China Studies.

#### Comparative Literature
- **Stage I papers:** 140.100, 140.124, 140.125, 135.110, 194.111, 220.120, 260.110, 290.113, 335.101
- **Stage II papers:** 140.200 - 140.203, 130.221, 130.222, 135.210, 135.220, 135.230, 160.202, 175.230, 194.221, 235.230, 315.211, 320.212, 325.201, 335.201, 335.203
- **Stage III papers:** 140.300, 140.301.
  - Minor must include:
    - at least 4 points from papers with a 140 number.
    - no more than 4 points from other papers with the same subject number.
  - Minor is available only to students taking at least 4 points in papers with a literary content with texts in a language other than English.

#### Cook Islands Maori
- **Stage I papers:** 145.101, 145.102
- **Stage II papers:** 145.201, 145.202
- **Stage III papers:** 145.301, 145.302.

#### Ethnomusicology Programme
- **Stage I papers:** 105.103, 840.145
- **Stage II papers:** 105.202, 105.214, 105.222, 105.233, 105.238, 840.245, 840.272, 840.273
- **Stage III papers:** 105.306, 105.323, 105.332 - 105.334
  - Minor must include:

#### Japan Studies Programme
- **Stage I papers:** 216.133, 230.150
- **Stage II papers:** 216.226, 230.270, 285.226, 285.228
  - Minor must include:
    - at least 4 points from Stage I.
    - Any of 216.312, 216.345, 230.381, 315.313, 430.322, 616.343 may also be included for the minor in Japan Studies.

#### Samoan
- **Stage I papers:** 295.101, 295.102
- **Stage II papers:** 295.201, 295.202
- **Stage III papers:** 295.301, 295.302.

#### Southeast Asia Studies Programme
- **Stage I papers:** 220.120, 220.130, 220.135, 220.136, 220.138
- **Stage II papers:** 220.202, 220.211, 220.230, 220.231, 285.226
  - Any of 216.312, 216.345, 230.381, 315.313, 430.322, 616.343 may also be included for the minor in Southeast Asia Studies.

#### Cook Islands Maori
- **Stage I papers:** 145.101, 145.102
- **Stage II papers:** 145.201, 145.202
- **Stage III papers:** 145.301, 145.302.

#### Ethnomusicology Programme
- **Stage I papers:** 105.103, 840.145
- **Stage II papers:** 105.202, 105.214, 105.222, 105.233, 105.238, 840.245, 840.272, 840.273
- **Stage III papers:** 105.306, 105.323, 105.332 - 105.334
  - Minor must include:

#### Japan Studies Programme
- **Stage I papers:** 216.133, 230.150
- **Stage II papers:** 216.226, 230.270, 285.226, 285.228
  - Any of 216.312, 216.345, 230.381, 315.313, 430.322, 616.343 may also be included for the minor in Japan Studies.

#### Samoan
- **Stage I papers:** 295.101, 295.102
- **Stage II papers:** 295.201, 295.202
- **Stage III papers:** 295.301, 295.302.

#### Southeast Asia Studies Programme
- **Stage I papers:** 220.120, 220.130, 220.135, 220.136, 220.138
- **Stage II papers:** 220.202, 220.211, 220.230, 220.231, 285.226
  - Any of 216.312, 216.345, 230.381, 315.313, 430.322, 616.343 may also be included for the minor in Southeast Asia Studies.

#### Special Cases
- **Papers from the following subjects are also available for the BA, although no major or minor can be taken in these subjects:**
  - **Croatian**
    - **Stage I papers:** 146.100, 146.101.
  - **Dance Studies**
    - **Stage III paper:** 148.300.
  - **English as a Second Language**
    - **Stage I papers:** 180.101, 180.102
    - **Stage II papers:** 180.200, 180.201
      - (Note: available only to students from non-English speaking backgrounds).
  - **English Writing**
    - **Stage I paper:** 190.101.
  - **European Languages and Literatures**
    - **Stage I papers:** 194.100, 194.111
    - **Stage II papers:** 194.200, 194.201, 194.221
    - **Stage III paper:** 194.301.
  - **Conjoint Degrees**
    - 5 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements, and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available, are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.
  - **Special Cases**
    - 6 For language papers, a student with previous knowledge of the language may be required:
      - either
        - a to enrol directly in a Stage II paper(s)
        - b to take advanced paper(s) where both beginner's and advanced level papers are offered at Stage I.
In such cases, if the student fails the Stage II or advanced paper(s), they may be credited with the appropriate Stage I or beginner's level papers if they are certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass for such papers.

Variations
7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000, and replace the 1996 Regulations. Students enrolled for the BA prior to 2000 will be able to complete Majors or Minors under 1996 requirements where meeting 2000 requirements would disadvantage them.

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) - BA(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or any other equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b passed the specified prerequisite papers for one of the subjects or programmes listed in Regulation 5 below with an average of B- or higher in the 6 points at Stage III
   and
   c approval from the relevant Head of the Department or Programme Coordinator.
2 A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts but who has:
   a passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points for that degree
   and
   b passed the specified prerequisite papers for one of the subjects or programmes listed in Regulation 5 below with an average of B- or higher in the 6 points at Stage III
may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, enrol for this degree. The remaining papers for the Bachelor of Arts degree must be passed within the first semester of enrolment for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours). The Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 a A student enrolling for this degree has to follow a course of study for one full-time year or two consecutive part-time years and pass papers to a value of 14 points.
   b The total enrolment for this degree may not exceed 18 points.
4 The requirements for this degree must normally be completed within two years of initial enrolment for the degree.

Course Structure and Content
5 In consultation with the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator, a student is to choose at least 14 points as specified for one of the following subjects or programmes. With the approval of the Heads of all Departments concerned, up to 6 points from appropriate master's level papers from other subjects and/or programmes may be included in these 14 points.

Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule

Ancient History
Prerequisite: A major in Ancient History, or a major in Greek or Latin plus 12 points in Ancient History. Students must have passed at least one of 100.310, 100.340, 210.101, 245.101.
Requirement:
- at least 4 points from: 100.710, 100.712, 100.713, 100.730 - 100.733, 100.772, 100.773
- up to 10 points from 100.700 - 100.780.

Anthropology
Prerequisite: A major in Anthropology.
Requirement:
either
- 4 points: 105.700 or 105.710 or 105.727 or 105.731
- 10 points from 105.700 - 105.740, 260.731
or
Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule (cont’d)

- 4 points: 105.700 or 105.710 or 105.727 or 105.731
- 6 points from 105.700 - 105.740, 260.731
- 4 points: 105.780 Honours Dissertation.

Art History
Prerequisite: A major in Art History.
Requirement:
- 14 points from 114.702 - 114.714.

Chinese
Prerequisite: A major in Chinese, including either 130.301 and 130.305, or 130.310 and 130.311.
Requirement:
- either
  - 14 points from 130.700 - 130.727
  - 10 points from 130.700 - 130.727
  - 4 points: 130.780 Honours Dissertation.

Comparative Literature
Prerequisite: A major in one of: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Māori Studies, Russian, or Spanish, and a minor in another of these or Korean. Students will need to satisfy the Head of any Department in which they wish to take master's level literature papers that they have an adequate language ability for studying such papers.
Requirement:
At least 14 points from master's level papers as follows:
- at least 4 points from 140.700 - 140.703 (any student who has not passed undergraduate papers in Comparative Literature will be required to take 140.700)
- at least 4 points from master's level literature papers in the subject of the student’s BA major
- at least 4 points from master's level literature papers in a subject other than the student's BA Major from: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Māori, Russian, Spanish.

Drama Studies
Prerequisite: A Bachelor's degree containing advanced level papers in Drama or Theatre.
Requirement:
14 points from master's level papers including:
- 4 points: 155.701
- At least 6 points from 155.702 - 155.707, 155.720 - 155.721, 155.751, 175.706, 175.709 as approved by the Coordinator of Drama Studies and the Head of the Department of English.

Economics
Prerequisite: 16 points in Economics including at least 6 points at Stage III. Students must have passed the following papers with a grade of at least B- in each: 616.201, 616.211, 616.361 and either 616.321 or 616.322.
Requirement:
- 6 points: 616.701, 616.711 and either 616.721 or 616.723
- 6 points from 616.702 - 616.783
- 2 points: 616.789 Research Essay.

Education
Prerequisite: A major in Education.
Requirement:
- either
  - 14 points from 165.701 - 165.789, 280.605, 780.772
  - 8 points from 165.701 - 165.789, 280.605, 780.772
  - 6 points: 165.785 Honours Dissertation.

Film, Television and Media Studies
Prerequisite: A major in Film, Television and Media Studies.
Requirement:
- 14 points from 195.701 - 195.733, 226.733.

French
Prerequisite: A major in French.
Requirement:
either
- 14 points from 200.700 - 200.750
- 8 points from 200.700 - 200.750, 194.700
- 6 points: 200.785 Honours Dissertation.

Geography
Prerequisite: A major in Geography.
Requirement:
either
- 2 points: 430.701
- 8 points from 430.711 - 430.779
- 4 points: 430.789 Dissertation.

German
Prerequisite: A major in German.
Requirement:
either
- 4 points: 205.701
- 10 points from 205.702 - 205.737
- 4 points: 205.701
- 6 points from 205.702 - 205.740, 194.700
- 4 points: 205.780 Honours Dissertation.

Greek
Prerequisite: A major in Greek.
Requirement:
- 4 points: 210.700
- 10 points from 210.701 - 210.713.

History
Prerequisite: A major in History.
Requirement:
either
- 2 points: 216.710
- 12 points from 216.701 - 216.761, 285.731
- 2 points: 216.710
- 8 points from 216.701 - 216.761, 285.731
- 4 points: 216.780 Honours Dissertation.

Indonesian
Prerequisite: A major in Indonesian including 220.230 or 220.231.
Requirement:
either
- 14 points from 220.700 - 220.780
- 8 points from 220.700 - 220.780
- 6 points: 220.785 Honours Dissertation.
Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule (cont'd)

Italian
Prerequisite: A major in Italian.
Requirement:
either
- 4 points: 226.700
- 10 points from 226.701 - 226.734, 194.700
or
- 4 points: 226.700
- 6 points from 226.701 - 226.734, 194.700

Japanese
Prerequisite: A major in Japanese including 230.307.
Requirement:

Latin
Prerequisite: A major in Latin together with Greek 210.100 and 210.101.
Requirement:
- 4 points: 245.700
- 10 points from 245.701 - 245.713.

Linguistics
Prerequisite: A major in Linguistics.
Requirement:
- 12 points from 255.707, 255.720 - 255.735, 255.740 - 255.741
- 2 points: 255.709.

Māori Studies
Prerequisite: A major in Māori Studies.
Requirement:
either
- 14 points from 260.700 - 260.746, 641.771
or
- 8 points from 260.700 - 260.746, 641.771
- 6 points: 260.785 Honours Dissertation.

Mathematics
Prerequisite: Mathematics 445.231 or 445.232 or (445.253 and 445.255) or equivalent papers approved by the Head of Department plus at least two of 415.225, 445.260, 445.270, 475.201, 475.210, 475.255, and at least 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher approved by the Head of Department including at least 6 points at Stage III or higher in Mathematics.
Requirement:
- 14 points from 445.701 - 445.794.

Music
Prerequisite: A major in Music including 840.301, at least one of 840.341 - 840.344, and at least one of 840.350 and 840.350.
Requirement:
- 4 points: 840.750 or 105.727
  and either
- 8 points from 840.750, 840.751, 105.727, (840.701 and 840.702), (840.740 and 840.741), 840.744, 840.745, (840.752 and 840.753), plus
- 2 points from 840.742, 840.743, 840.757, 840.758, 840.759
and any of the papers listed above
or
- 4 points: 840.789 Dissertation.

Philosophy
Prerequisite: A major in Philosophy.
Requirement:
either
- 14 points from 280.720 - 280.769, 285.723
or
- 10 points from 280.720 - 280.769, 285.723
- 4 points: 280.780 Honours Dissertation.

Political Studies
Prerequisite: A major in Political Studies.
Requirement:
either
- 14 points from 285.700 - 285.752
or
- 10 points from 285.700 - 285.752

Psychology
Prerequisite: Either (a) 18 points in Psychology including 461.306 and 6 further points at Stage III, or (b) in special circumstances and with the approval of the Head of Department, 16 points in Psychology, including 461.306 and 4 further points at Stage III.
Requirement:
- 10 points from 461.701 - 461.741
- 4 points: 461.789 Honours Dissertation in Psychology.

Russian
Prerequisite: A major in Russian including 290.310, 290.311 and 290.313.
Requirement:
- 14 points from 290.710 - 290.726.

Sociology
Prerequisite: A major in Sociology including one of 315.312, 315.320, 315.321.
Requirement:
- 14 points from 315.700 - 315.735.

Spanish
Prerequisite: A major in Spanish including at least two advanced literature papers, one of which must be at Stage III.
Requirement:
- 4 points: 320.700
- 10 points from 320.701 - 320.750.

Statistics
Prerequisite: 475.210 and one of 445.252, 445.208, 445.230, plus 8 points at Stage III or above approved by the Head of the Department of Statistics. At least 6 of these 8 points should be from papers in Statistics.
Requirement:
- 4 points: 475.730, 475.782
- 8 points from 475.708 - 475.787, 475.792 - 475.795
- 2 points: 475.789.
**Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule (cont'd)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisite: A major in Women's Studies.</th>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>either</td>
<td>• 14 points from 335.700 - 335.706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 8 points from 335.700 - 335.706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 6 points: 335.785 Honours Dissertation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Research Component/Dissertation**

6 Where a dissertation is included in the course of study:

a the dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b the dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator before enrolment for it.

c the dissertation must be submitted by:

   (i) the last day of classes of the second semester following initial enrolment for this degree, if the student is enrolled on a full-time basis

   or

   (ii) the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree, if the student is enrolled on a part-time basis.

**Variations**

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First or Second Division.

b Honours are normally awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

**Commencement**

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999.

---

**The Degree of Master of Arts - MA**

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations – Master's Degrees and the Examination Regulations.

**Admission**

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or any other equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate

   and

   (ii) passed the prerequisite papers for the intended subject or programme as specified in 5d of these regulations with an average grade of B- or higher in the 6 points at Stage III

   or

b completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in the intended subject or programme, with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or any other equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate.

2 A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts but who has:

   a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree

   and

   b passed all the prerequisite papers for the intended subject or programme as specified in 5d of these regulations

   and

   c achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the Stage III prerequisite papers may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, enrol for this degree. The remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts must be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Degree of Master of Arts. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Arts will be suspended until they have been completed.
Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of:

a two consecutive full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Arts or equivalent

or

b one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or equivalent.

4 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted normally has to follow a course of study of:

a four consecutive part-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Arts or equivalent

or

b two consecutive part-time years and pass papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or equivalent.

Course Structure and Content

5 a A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree must choose, in consultation with the relevant Head of Department, papers totalling at least 28 points and meeting the requirements for a subject or programme listed in d below.

b A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must choose, in consultation with the relevant Head of Department, either a thesis with a value of 14 points, or a thesis with a value of 10 points and papers which total at least 4 points, from master's level papers listed for a subject or programme in d below.

c The approval of the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator is required for each student's personal course of study. Where papers from other subjects are included, these must be approved also by the Head of the other Department.

d Subjects and Programmes available for this degree are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Master of Arts Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Ancient History
Prerequisite: A major in Ancient History, or a major in Greek or Latin plus 12 points in Ancient History. Students must have passed at least one of 100.310, 100.311, 100.340, 210.101, 245.101.
Requirements:
either

- 18 points from 100.700 - 100.780, including at least 4 points from: 100.710 - 100.713, 100.730 - 100.733, 100.772, 100.773; plus
- 10 points: 100.794 Thesis

or

- 24 points from 100.700 - 100.780, including at least 8 points from: 100.710 - 100.713, 100.730 - 100.733, 100.772, 100.773; plus
- 4 points: 100.790 Dissertation.

Art History
Prerequisite: A major in Art History.
Requirements:
either

- 14 points from 114.702 - 114.714; plus
- 14 points: 114.796 Thesis

or

- 22 points from 114.702 - 114.714; plus
- 6 points: 114.792 Dissertation

or

- 28 points from 114.702 - 114.714.

Asian Studies
Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage III in an Asian Language and a minor in China Studies, Japan Studies or Southeast Asia Studies, or such Stage II and III papers in Asian or Asia-related fields in other subjects as the respective Heads of Departments approve.
Requirements:
either

- 18 points from papers; plus
- 10 points: 125.794 Thesis

or

- 24 points from papers; plus
- 4 points: 125.790 Dissertation.

Papers are to be chosen from those available for the MA in two or three different subjects and should include at least 12 points from papers listed for Chinese, Japanese or Indonesian.
### Master of Arts Schedule (cont’d)

#### Chinese
**Prerequisite:** A major in Chinese, including either 130.301 and 130.305, or 130.310 and 130.311.
**Requirement:**
- either
  - 8 points: 130.701, 130.719; plus
  - another 10 points from 130.700 - 130.727; plus
  - 10 points: 130.794 Thesis
  - or
  - 8 points: 130.701, 130.719; plus
  - another 16 points from 130.700 - 130.727; plus
  - 4 points: 130.790 Dissertation.

#### Comparative Literature
**Prerequisite:** A major in one of: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Maori Studies, Russian or Spanish and a minor in another of these or Korean. Students will need to satisfy the Head of any Department in which they wish to take master's level language or literature papers that they have an adequate language ability for studying such papers.
**Requirement:**
At least 28 points from master's level papers as follows:
- at least 8 points from master's level papers in the subject of the student's BA major; plus
- at least 6 points from master's level papers in a subject other than the student's BA major from: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Maori Studies, Russian, Spanish; plus
- 2 points: 194.700
- at least 10 points from 140.700 – 140.794 including either 140.792 Dissertation (6 points) or 140.794 Thesis (10 points).
Any student who has not passed undergraduate papers in Comparative Literature will be required to take 140.700.

#### Development Studies
**Prerequisite:** A major in one of the subjects available for the MA in Development Studies or, in exceptional cases, such other subject as approved by the Director of Development Studies.
**Requirement:**
- either
  - 4 points: 150.700; plus
  - 10 points from 150.701, 150.708 and papers available for master's degrees in two (or exceptionally, three) of the subjects listed below, including 4 points from the subject of the BA major; plus
  - 14 points: 150.796 Thesis
  - or
  - 4 points: 150.700; plus
  - 18 points from 150.701, 150.708 and papers available for master's degrees in two (or exceptionally, three) of the subjects listed below, including 8 points from the subject of the BA major; plus
  - 6 points: 150.792 Dissertation.

**Subjects available:** Anthropology (Social), Economics, Education, Geography, History, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Maori Studies, Political Studies, Sociology.

No more than 2 points from Stage III papers, and no more than 8 points from papers in Management and Employment Relations and International Business, may be included for the MA in Development Studies.

#### Drama Studies
**Prerequisite:** A Bachelor's degree containing advanced level papers in Drama or Theatre.
**Requirement:**
28 points approved by the Coordinator of Drama Studies and the Head of the Department of English:
- either
  - 4 points: 155.701
  - At least 16 points from 155.702 - 155.707, 155.720 - 155.721, 175.706, 175.709; plus
  - 4 points: 155.790 Dissertation
  - or
  - 4 points: 155.701
  - A minimum of 12 points from 155.702 - 155.707, 155.720 - 155.721, 175.706, 175.709; plus
  - 4 points: 155.790 Dissertation
  - or
  - 4 points: 155.701
  - A minimum of 6 points from 155.702 - 155.707, 155.720 - 155.721, 175.706, 175.709; plus

#### Economics
**Prerequisite:** 16 points in Economics including at least 6 points at Stage III. Students must have passed the following papers with a grade of at least B- in each: 616.201, 616.211, 616.381 and either 616.321 or 616.322.
**Requirement:**
- either
  - 6 points: 616.701, 616.711 and either 616.721 or 616.723; plus
  - 8 points from 616.702 - 616.783; plus
  - 14 points: 616.796 Thesis
  - or
  - 6 points: 616.701, 616.711 and either 616.721 or 616.723; plus
  - 18 points from 616.702 - 616.783; plus
  - 4 points: 616.790 Dissertation.

#### Education
**Prerequisite:** A major in Education.
**Requirement:**
- either
  - 14 points from 165.701 - 165.751, 195.721, 255.700, 255.702, 255.705, 255.706; plus
  - 10 points: 175.790 Dissertation
  - or
  - 24 points from 175.700 - 175.751, 195.721, 255.700, 255.702, 255.705, 255.706; plus
  - 4 points: 175.790 Dissertation
  - or
  - 28 points from 175.700 - 175.751, 195.721, 255.700, 255.702, 255.705, 255.706.

#### English
**Prerequisite:** A major in English.
**Requirement:**
- either
  - 18 points from 175.700 - 175.751, 195.721, 255.700, 255.702, 255.705, 255.706; plus
  - 10 points: 175.794 Thesis
  - or
  - 24 points from 175.700 - 175.751, 195.721, 255.700, 255.702, 255.705, 255.706; plus
  - 4 points: 175.790 Dissertation
  - or
  - 28 points from 175.700 - 175.751, 195.721, 255.700, 255.702, 255.705, 255.706.
### Film, Television and Media Studies

**Prerequisite:** A major in Film, Television and Media Studies.

**Requirement:**
- either
  - 18 points from 195.701 - 195.734, 226.733, 285.732; plus
  - 10 points: 195.794 Thesis
  - or
  - 24 points from 195.701 - 195.734, 226.733, 285.732; plus
  - 4 points: 195.790 Dissertation
  - or
  - 4 points: 195.703; plus

### History

**Prerequisite:** A major in History.

**Requirement:**
- either
  - 2 points: 216.710; plus
  - 12 points from 216.701 - 216.761, 285.731; plus
  - 14 points: 216.796 Thesis
  - or
  - 2 points: 216.710; plus
  - 20 points from 216.701 - 216.761, 285.731; plus
  - 6 points: 216.792 Dissertation.

Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in History.

### French

**Prerequisite:** A major in French.

**Requirement:**
- either
  - 14 points from 200.700 - 200.750, 194.700; plus
  - 14 points: 200.796 Thesis
  - or
  - 22 points from 200.700 - 200.750, 194.700; plus
  - 6 points: 200.792 Dissertation
  - or
  - 24 points from 200.700 - 200.750, 194.700; plus

### Geography

**Prerequisite:** A major in Geography.

**Requirement:**
- either
  - 2 points: 430.701; plus
  - 12 points from 430.711 - 430.779; plus
  - 14 points: 430.796 Thesis.

Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Geography.

### German

**Prerequisite:** A major in German.

**Requirement:**
- either
  - 6 points: 205.701, 194.700; plus
  - 8 points from 205.702 - 205.740; plus
  - 14 points: 205.796 Thesis B
  - or
  - 6 points: 205.701, 194.700; plus
  - 12 points from 205.702 - 205.740; plus
  - 10 points: 205.794 Thesis A
  - or
  - 6 points: 205.701, 194.700; plus
  - 16 points from 205.702 - 205.740; plus
  - 6 points: 205.792 Dissertation.

### Greek

**Prerequisite:** A major in Greek.

**Requirement:**
- 4 points: 210.700; plus
- 20 points from 210.701 - 210.713, including either 210.701 or 210.704; plus

Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Greek.

### Indonesian

**Prerequisite:** A major in Indonesian including 220.230 or 220.231. Knowledge of Dutch or concurrent enrolment in Dutch language is required for the MA in Indonesian.

**Requirement:**
- either
  - 14 points from 220.700 - 220.780; plus
  - 14 points: 220.796 Thesis B
  - or
  - 18 points from 220.700 - 220.780; plus
  - 10 points: 220.794 Thesis A.

### Italian

**Prerequisite:** A major in Italian.

**Requirement:**
- either
  - 6 points: 226.700, 194.700; plus
  - 8 points from 226.701 - 226.734; plus
  - 14 points: 226.796 Thesis A
  - or
  - 6 points: 226.700, 194.700; plus
  - 12 points from 226.701 - 226.734; plus
  - 10 points: 226.794 Thesis B
  - or
  - 6 points: 226.700, 194.700; plus
  - 16 points from 226.701 - 226.734; plus
  - 6 points: 226.792 Dissertation.

### Japanese

**Prerequisite:** A major in Japanese including 230.307.

**Requirement:**
- either
  - 2 points: 230.710 or 230.720; plus
  - 16 points from 230.704 - 230.742; plus
  - 10 points: 230.794 Thesis
  - or
  - 2 points: 230.710 or 230.720; plus
  - 22 points from 230.704 - 230.742; plus

Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Japanese.

### Korean

It is not possible to take an MA in Korean alone. However, papers 235.700, 235.701, 235.710, 235.730 may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, as part of an MA in another subject.
Languages and Literature
Prerequisite: A major in one of the subjects listed below, and at least 12 points in another of these including a Stage III language acquisition paper (or equivalent language competence).

Requirement:
• 14 points in papers available for the MA in one of the subjects listed below; plus
• 14 points in papers available for the MA in a second one of these subjects, or in such papers in combination with papers 140.700 - 140.794 from Comparative Literature.

The 28 points for the MA in Languages and Literature may include a Thesis or Dissertation in one of the component subjects. Where a language other than the student’s first language is a component of their course of study, the appropriate language acquisition paper will normally need to be included.

Subjects available: Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Māori Studies, Russian, Spanish.

Language Teaching
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or a BA with a major in a language and/or in Linguistics. Students with a graduate diploma in Language Teaching may be admitted to the 14 point MA in Language Teaching. International students who are not native speakers of English will also need a minimum score of 600 TOEFL or 6.5 IELTS.

Requirement:
For students taking the 28 point MA:
• 22 points from elective papers; plus
• 4 points: 243.790 Dissertation
• 20 points from elective papers; plus
• 6 points: 243.792 Dissertation
• 16 points from elective papers; plus
• 10 points: 243.794 Thesis.

For students entering with a BA(Hons) or equivalent and taking the 14 point MA:
• 14 points from 243.720 - 243.725 and 243.730.

For students entering with the Graduate Diploma in Language Teaching and taking the 14 point MA:
• 2 points: 243.723; plus

either
• 8 points from elective papers
• 4 points: 243.790 Dissertation
• 6 points from elective papers
• 6 points: 243.792 Dissertation
• 2 points from elective papers
• 10 points: 243.794 Thesis.

Mathematics
Prerequisite: Mathematics 445:231 or (445.253 and 445.255) or 445.252 or equivalent papers approved by the Head of Department plus at least two of 415.225, 445.260, 445.270, 475.201, 475.210, 475.255, and at least 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher approved by the Head of Department, including at least 6 points at Stage III or higher in Mathematics.

Requirement:
either
• 14 points from 445.701 - 445.794; plus
• 14 points: 445.796 Thesis
• 14 points from 445.701 - 445.794; plus
• 14 points: 445.797 Advanced Studies in Mathematics
• 6 points from project papers 445.791 - 445.794; plus
• 22 points from 445.701 - 445.794.

Music
Prerequisite: A major in Music including 840.301, at least one of 840.314 - 840.344, and at least one of 105.308 and 840.350. A pass in 105.103 is also required. Where necessary a student may be required to satisfy the Head of the School of Music of ability to read an approved language other than English.

Requirement:
• 4 points: 840.750 or 105.727; plus
• 8 points from 840.750, 840.751, 105.727, (840.701 and 840.702), (840.740 and 840.741), 840.744, 840.745, (840.752 and 840.753); plus
• 2 points from 840.742, 840.743, 840.757, 840.758, 840.759 and any of the papers listed above
• 14 points: 840.796 Thesis.
### New Zealand Studies

**Prerequisite:** A major in a subject from the list below, and a total of 12 points from at least two other subjects in the list. Students will be required to satisfy the Director of New Zealand Studies that they have at least 14 points in papers with substantial New Zealand content. Competency in Māori language, equivalent to passes in Māori Studies 260.101 and 260.102, will be required or may be acquired while the student is enrolled for this Programme.

**Requirement:**

- **either**
  - 4 points: 265.701; plus
  - 10 points from papers available for the MA in two of the subjects below, including at least 4 points from the subject of the student's BA major; plus
  - 14 points: 265.796 Thesis
  - or
  - 4 points: 265.701; plus
  - 18 points from papers available for the MA in two of the subjects below, including at least 8 points from the subject of the student's BA major; plus
  - 6 points: 265.792 Dissertation.

No more than 2 points in Stage III papers may be included for the MA in New Zealand Studies.

**Subjects available:** Anthropology, Art History, Education, English, Geography, History, Māori Studies, Political Studies, Sociology.

### Pacific Studies

**Prerequisite:** Either (a) a major in the Pacific Studies Programme in the BA and a minor in one of: Anthropology, Art History, Comparative Literature, Cook Islands Māori, Education, English, History, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Samoan, Sociology, Tongan, Women's Studies; or (b) a major in one of these subjects and a minor in the Pacific Studies Programme or its equivalent (i.e., at least 12 points, including at least 8 points above Stage I, from papers with a substantial Pacific content).

Competence in a Pacific language is also a prerequisite (e.g., a pass in 295.102, 145.102, 329.102, or equivalent). Language papers may be taken concurrently with the MA programme to meet this requirement.

**Requirement:**

- **either**
  - 4 points: 271.700; plus
  - at least 4 points from master's level papers in the subject of the student's BA major, or in the subject of the BA minor if the major was Pacific Studies; plus
  - up to 6 points from appropriate master's level papers in one of the subjects listed below; plus
  - 14 points: 271.796 Thesis
  - or
  - 4 points: 271.700; plus
  - at least 4 points from master's level papers in the subject of the student's BA major, or in the subject of the BA minor if the major was Pacific Studies; plus
  - up to 14 points from appropriate master's level papers in one of the subjects listed below; plus
  - 6 points: 271.792 Dissertation.

**Subjects available:** Anthropology, Art History, Comparative Literature, Development Studies, Education, English, French, Geography, History, Language Teaching, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Sociology, Women's Studies.

### Philosophy

**Prerequisite:** A major in Philosophy.

**Requirement:**

- **either**
  - 14 points from 280.720 - 280.769, 285.723; plus
  - 14 points: 280.796 Thesis
  - or
  - 22 points from 280.720 - 280.769, 285.723; plus
  - 6 points: 280.792 Dissertation
  - or

### Political Studies

**Prerequisite:** A major in Political Studies.

**Requirement:**

- **either**
  - 14 points from 285.700 - 285.752; plus
  - 14 points: 285.796 Thesis
  - or
  - 24 points from 285.700 - 285.752; plus
  - 4 points: 285.790 Dissertation
  - or

### Psychology

**Prerequisite:** Either (a) 18 points in Psychology including 461.306 and 6 further points at Stage III, or (b) in special circumstances and with the approval of the Head of Department, 16 points in Psychology, including 461.306 and 4 further points at Stage III.

**Requirement:**

- 14 points from 461.701 - 461.741

### Russian

**Prerequisite:** A major in Russian including 290.310, 290.311 and 290.313.

**Requirement:**

- **either**
  - 4 points: 290.710; plus
  - 2 points: 290.712 or 194.700
  - 4 points from 290.711 - 290.726; plus
  - 4 points from 290.719 - 290.726; plus
  - 14 points: 290.796 Thesis
  - or
  - 4 points: 290.710; plus
  - 2 points: 290.712 or 194.700
  - 18 points from 290.711 - 290.726, including at least 4 points from 290.711 - 290.716 and at least 4 points from 290.719 - 290.726; plus
  - 4 points: 290.790 Dissertation
  - or
  - 4 points: 290.710; plus
  - 2 points: 290.712 or 194.700
  - 22 points from 290.711 - 290.726, including at least 4 points from 290.711 - 290.716 and at least 4 points from 290.719 - 290.726.
### Sociology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Sociology including one of 315.312, 315.320, 315.321.

**Requirement:**
- either
  - 14 points from 315.700 - 315.735; plus
  - 14 points: 315.796 Thesis
  - or
  - 22 points from 315.700 - 315.735; plus
  - 6 points: 315.792 Dissertation
  - or
  - 28 points from 315.700 - 315.735.

### Spanish

**Prerequisite:** A major in Spanish including at least two advanced literature papers, one of which must be at Stage III.

**Requirement:**
- either
  - 6 points: 320.700, 194.700; plus
  - 8 points from 320.701 - 320.733; plus
  - 14 points: 320.796 Thesis A
  - or
  - 6 points: 320.700, 194.700; plus
  - 12 points from 320.701 - 320.733; plus
  - 10 points: 320.794 Thesis B
  - or
  - 6 points: 320.700, 194.700; plus
  - 16 points from 320.701 - 320.733; plus
  - 6 points: 320.792 Dissertation.

### Statistics

**Prerequisite:** 475.210 and one of 445.252, 445.208, 445.230.

**Requirement:**
- plus 8 points at Stage III or above approved by the Head of the Department of Statistics. At least 6 of these 8 points should be from papers in Statistics.

**Requirement:**
- either
  - 4 points: 475.730, 475.782; plus
  - 10 points from 475.708 - 475.787, 475.792 - 475.795; plus
  - 14 points: 475.796 Thesis
  - or
  - 4 points: 475.730, 475.782; plus
  - 24 points from 475.708 - 475.787, 475.790 - 475.795 including at least one of 475.790 Master's Dissertation A (4 points) or 475.791 Master's Dissertation B (6 points).

### Translation Studies

It is not possible to take an MA in Translation Studies alone. However paper 330.701 Translation Theory may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, as part of an MA in a language subject.

### Women's Studies

**Prerequisite:** A major in Women's Studies.

**Requirement:**
- either
  - 4 points: 335.701; plus
  - 10 points from 335.708 - 335.702 - 335.706; plus
  - 14 points: 335.796 Thesis
  - or
  - 4 points: 335.730, 475.782; plus
  - 14 points from 335.708 - 475.787, 475.790 - 475.795 including at least one of 475.790 Master's Dissertation A (4 points) or 475.791 Master's Dissertation B (6 points).

### Honours

This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations - Masters Degrees. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
The Degree of Master of Creative and Performing Arts - MCPA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for a Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, including advanced level study and/or extensive practical and professional experience in a subject area deemed appropriate by the Senate or its representative.
   b. met any specified requirements or prerequisites for admission to one of the programmes listed below.

2. Admission to this course of study requires acceptance for admission to one of the programmes available and is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

3. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of two years if enrolled full-time or four years if enrolled part-time, and pass at least 28 points.

Course Structure and Content

4. A student for this degree must complete one of the following programmes:

   a. Arts Management
      To be admitted for enrolment for the Arts Management Programme, a student must have had at least two years' relevant work experience.
      - 4 points: 276.700 Professional Skills
      - 6 points:
        647.701 Accounting and Finance
        609.712 Leadership and Organisation
        605.713 Marketing for Management
      - 8 points:
        120.702 The Arts Milieu
        120.703 The Economics of the Arts
        120.704 Special Issues in Arts Administration
        120.705 Special Project
      - 4 points: 120.791 Dissertation in Arts Management
      At least 6 points, chosen with the approval of the Arts Management Coordinator, from papers in other programmes or other approved master's level papers.

   b. Dance Studies
      - 4 points: 276.700 Professional Skills
      - at least 8 points from:
        148.752 Socio-Cultural Contexts of Dance in Aotearoa
        148.753 Dance in the 20th Century
        335.703 Performing Culture
      - at least 4 points from:
        148.751 Research Methodologies
        148.769 Choreography
        148.762 Choreography for Screen
        148.763 Comparative Techniques
        148.765 Special Topic in Dance
        148.766 Special Topic in Dance
        148.767 Special Topic in Dance
      - one of:
        148.770 Dance Project
        148.771 Dance Project
        148.791 Dissertation in Dance Studies
        148.793 Dissertation in Dance Studies.

      Additional points may be taken, with the approval of the Dance Studies Coordinator, from papers in other programmes or other approved master's level papers.
c) Film and Television Production

- 4 points: 276.700 Professional Skills
- 4 points: 195.751 Film and Video Making I
- at least 2 points from:
  - 195.752 Film and Video Making: Drama
  - 195.753 Film and Video Making: Documentary
- at least 4 points from:
  - 195.710 The New Zealand Television Industry
  - 195.754 Script Writing
  - 195.755 Production Management
  - 195.756 Producers and Directors
  - 195.757 Technical Specialisations in Film and Television
  - 195.760 Special Topic in Film and Television
  - 195.761 Special Topic in Film and Television
  - 195.762 Special Topic in Film and Television
- 10 points: 195.775 Film and Television Project

Additional points may be taken, with the approval of the Film and Television Coordinator, from papers in other programmes or other approved master's level papers.

d) Theatre

- 4 points: 276.700 Professional Skills
- at least 16 points from:
  - 155.702 Performance Skills
  - 155.703 Production Practice
  - 155.704 Directing for Live Performance
  - 155.705 Writing for Live Performance
  - 325.701 Directed Study in Theatre
  - 325.720 Special Topic in Theatre
  - 325.721 Special Topic in Theatre
  - 325.722 Special Topic in Theatre
  - and including one of:
    - 325.710 Studio: Special Topic in Practical Theatre
    - 325.770 Studio/Project in Theatre
    - 325.791 Dissertation in Theatre
    - 325.793 Dissertation in Theatre

Additional points may be taken, with the approval of the Theatre and Drama Studies Coordinator, from papers in other programmes or other approved master's level papers.

Honours 5 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations - Master's Degrees.

Variations 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000.

The Degree of Master of Literature - MLitt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), General Regulations - Master's Degrees and the Examination Regulations.

Admission 1 A student for the Degree of Master of Literature needs to have completed the requirements for a master's degree with First or Second Class Honours, or, in exceptional cases, one of the other preliminary qualifications that would be required for enrolment for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Duration and Total Points Value 2

- A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and prepare and present a thesis (14 points).
- The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment for a full-time student, and such period as may be approved by the Senate or its representative for a part-time student, unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.
Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study for this degree consists of the preparation and presentation of a thesis, based on original research in one of the subjects or programmes available in the Faculty of Arts.

Thesis

4 a The research topic is to be approved by the relevant Head of Department and by the Senate or its representative.

b The Senate or its representative is to appoint a supervisor or supervisors for the thesis, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

6 This degree may be awarded with or without Distinction, according to the standard of each student’s work, on the recommendation of the Senate or its representative.

Reassignment of Thesis

7 Regardless of any regulation providing otherwise, a thesis rejected for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy may not be submitted for this degree.

Commencement

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations.

Note: The thesis code comprises the prefix for the relevant subject plus the suffix xxx.798 e.g. History 216.798. A list of prefixes appears at the beginning of the Schedule of Prescriptions.

Graduate Diploma in Arts Management - GradDipArtsMgt

The Graduate Diploma in Arts Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of the Calendar.

Diploma in Drama - DipDrama

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

or

b completed the requirements of a tertiary qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

or

c qualified for an award or qualification in dramatic work approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

or

d had in the opinion of the Senate or its representative sufficient experience in the theatre or in the writing or teaching of drama.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The 14 points required for this diploma must include:

a at least 8 points from:

155.601 Production
155.602 Creation
155.603 Performance
155.604 Writing for Performance.

b a maximum of 6 points from:

155.610 Directing
155.611 Modernism in Theatre: Theory and Practice
155.612 New Zealand and Pacific Drama and Theatre
175.213, 175.310, 175.315, 175.331, 175.332, 195.300, 195.301, 325.201, 325.301.
4 The course of study of each student will require the specific approval of the Diploma Course Coordinator and the Head of the Department of English.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations.

Diploma in Labour Studies - DipLabourStudies

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor’s degree
       and
       (ii) had at least two years’ employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative
   or
   b had not less than five years’ employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative.

2 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
   b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment.

Course Structure and Content
4 The course of study for this diploma consists of:
   a 4 points: 240.650 Research Project
   b 10 points in papers selected, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, from:
      240.601 New Zealand Labour History
      240.602 Macroeconomic Studies
      240.603 Work and Society
      240.604 Industrial Law
      240.605 Research Methods and Statistics
      240.606 Contemporary Issues in Union Organisation
      240.607 Organisational Behaviour and Culture
      240.608 Comparative Industrial Relations Systems
      240.609 Management Theory and Practice
      240.610 Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations
      240.611 Unions and Regional Development
      240.612 Technology and Occupational Health and Safety
      240.621 Special Topic
      240.622 Special Topic.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations.

Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.
Diploma in Performing Arts - DipPerformArts

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a. (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts
   or
   (ii) completed the requirements for any other degree approved for the purpose of this Regulation by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or
   (iii) completed the requirements for an award or qualification in an appropriate area of the Performing Arts as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   and
   b. had sufficient experience in an area deemed appropriate by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration
2. a. A student for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year.
   b. The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within four semesters of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content
3. A student for this diploma must include:
   either
   a. Opera
      276.601 Performing Arts (Opera) (14 points)
   or
   b. Dance
      (i) Core papers:
         276.652 Socio-cultural Contexts of Dance in Aotearoa (4 points)
         276.653 Dance in the 20th Century (4 points)
      and
      (ii) Elective papers:
         (a) 6 points from 276.651, 276.660, 276.662 - 276.663, 470.103 or 470.104
         or
         (b) 4 points from 276.651, 276.660, 276.662 - 276.663, 470.103 or 470.104
         and
         2 points from papers at Stage II or above from the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Master of Arts, approved by the Coordinator of the DipPerformArts (Dance).

4. A student for this diploma must satisfactorily carry out such practical work, participate in such approved performance work, and complete such written assignments and examinations, as the Senate or its representative may require.

Variations
5. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
6. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations.

Diploma in Professional Ethics - DipProfEthics

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for a degree in New Zealand
b acquired at least five years' experience in professional practice deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment, unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content
3 The course of study for this diploma consists of four parts, Part I, Part II, Part III and Part IV, as follows:

a Part I
(i) 2 points: 280.102 Introduction to Ethics
(ii) A student who has already passed 280.102 or an equivalent paper may be credited with Part I of the course of study for this diploma.

b Part II consists of at least 6 points:
(i) at least 4 points from:
   280.602 Business Ethics
   280.603 Environmental Ethics
   280.605 Ethics and Education
   280.606 Special Topic
   280.607 Special Topic
   280.764 Medical Ethics
   810.440 Legal Ethics
(ii) no more than 2 points from: 280.205, 280.210, 280.213, 280.217, 280.304, 280.310, 285.320
(iii) A student who has already passed a paper the same as or equivalent to any paper listed for Regulation 3b(ii) may be credited with up to 2 points towards Part II for this diploma.
(iv) With the specific approval of the Diploma Course Coordinator and the Dean of Arts a student may be permitted to substitute for one of the papers required for this Part any other paper offered by this University and deemed relevant.

c Part III
2 points: 280.610 Professional Ethics Seminar.

d Part IV
(i) 4 points: 280.620 Professional Ethics Project
(ii) The project shall be on a topic concerning a particular ethical problem (or set of problems) as related to some professional context.
(iii) The student shall submit the project to the Course Coordinator no later than 12 weeks after the last day of classes of their final semester for this Diploma.

4 The course of study of each student will require the specific approval of the Diploma Course Coordinator and the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations.
2 a With the approval of the Senate or its representative, a student who needs only
2 points to complete the Bachelor of Arts may enrol concurrently for this diploma
and those remaining points

b the diploma will not be awarded until such qualifying degree is completed.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the
equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the
initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its
representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content
4 The course of study for this diploma must include:

a 14 points at Stage II or above, including at least 10 points at Stage III or above
from papers listed in either the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of
Arts or Regulation 5d of the Master of Arts.

b The course of study for this diploma may include a Dissertation in a subject or
programme for which the student is approved by the Head of Department as
suitably qualified.

5 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the relevant
Heads of Departments and also of the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.

Variations
6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal
course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1999
Regulations.

Graduate Diploma in Translation Studies - GradDipTranslationStud
The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the
Admission Regulations, Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the
Senate or its representative

or

(ii) completed a professional qualification in translation approved by the
Senate or its representative

and

b competence in one of the languages offered for the Diploma equivalent to at
least the level of a B+ grade in a language paper at Stage III or above

and

c for students from non-English speaking backgrounds, proficiency in English
to at least the standard of 6.5 IELTS or equivalent.

2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma requires the approval of the
Coordinating Committee and is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.
An interview and written aptitude test may be required.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this diploma must follow a course of study of the equivalent
of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

4 The requirements are to be completed within 12 months for a student enrolled full-
time or 24 months otherwise, unless the Senate or its representative extends these
periods.

Course Structure and Content
5 The course of study for this diploma consists of:

a Core papers (6 points)

• 4 points: 330.701 Translation Theory

• 2 points: 330.710 Research Tools and Professional Issues

and
Elective papers (8 points)

- At least 4 points from master's level language acquisition papers in one of the following subjects: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Māori Studies, Russian, Spanish.

Note: With the approval of the Coordinating Committee, Special Language Studies master's level papers (for language study overseas) may be substituted for points from language acquisition papers.

- and at least 4 points from:
  - 130.720 Advanced Chinese-English Translation
  - 130.721 Advanced English-Chinese Translation
  - 200.720 Advanced French Translation Practice
  - 205.740 Advanced German Translation Practice
  - 210.700 Unprepared Greek Translation
  - 220.729 Advanced Indonesian Translation Practice
  - 220.759 Translation of Selected Malay Texts
  - 226.702 Advanced Italian Translation Practice
  - 230.705 Advanced Japanese Translation Practice
  - 245.700 Unprepared Latin Translation
  - 260.712 Whakareo Ke: Translation of Māori Literature
  - 290.712 Advanced Russian Translation Practice
  - 320.723 Advanced Spanish Translation Practice
  - 320.726 Spanish Literary Translation
  - 330.721 Special Topic in Translation
  - 330.722 Special Topic in Translation

Variations 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1999 regulations.

Postgraduate Diploma in Arts - PGDipArts

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree at a university in New Zealand

and

(ii) passed the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject for the postgraduate diploma

or

b attained a level of competence recognised by Senate or its representative as (i) equivalent to that specified in a above, and

(ii) appropriate for the proposed course of study for this diploma.

Duration and Total Points Value 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content 3 A student's course of study for this diploma must include:

a 14 points in a subject or programme available for the Master of Arts for which the student has passed the prerequisite papers

b The course of study for this diploma may include a Dissertation in the major subject or programme.

4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and also the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies) of the Faculty of Arts.

Distinction 5 A This Diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit, where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high.

b Distinction or Merit is normally awarded only if the requirements for this Diploma are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment.
Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching - PGDipLT

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   - both
     - (i) completed the requirements for any degree
     - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative of adequate training and/or experience to undertake the proposed course of study
   - and
     - b had at least two years' teaching experience.

Duration and Total Points Value

2. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3. A student enrolled for this diploma must pass papers to the value of 14 points, as follows:
   - a Core papers (10 points)
     - 243.720 Language Analysis for Teachers
     - 243.721 Discourse Analysis for Teachers
     - 243.722 Learner Language
     - 243.724 Second Language Teaching Methodology
     - 243.725 Course Design for Language Teaching
   - b 4 points from:
     - 243.726 Materials Development and Evaluation
     - 243.727 Action Research for Language Teachers
     - 243.729 Practicum in Second/Foreign Language Teaching
     - 243.710 Special Topic
     - A paper in a language other than English, approved by the Coordinator of the Diploma.

Distinction

4. a. This Diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit, where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high.
   b. Distinction or Merit is normally awarded only if the requirements for this Diploma are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment.

Variations

5. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6. These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1999 Regulations.

Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Interpreting – PGCertAdvInterp

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admissions Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examinations Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
   - a completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree or equivalent combination of tertiary study and professional qualifications and/or experience as approved by the Senate or its representative.
   - b competence in English and one of the languages available for study for this postgraduate certificate, to at least the following levels.
     - (i) IELTS score of 7.5 in the oral band for non-native speakers of English.
(ii) for languages other than English, oral and written competency equivalent to at least the level of advanced undergraduate papers.

2 Admission to this postgraduate certificate is at the discretion of Senate or its representative and will require an interview in both languages and an aptitude test.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time semester and pass papers with a total value of 8 points.

b The requirements for this postgraduate certificate are to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends the period.

Course Structure and Content

4 a The course of study consists of:
   - 330.601 Theory, Ethics and Techniques of Interpreting
   - 330.602 Contextual Studies in Law, Medicine and Business
   - 330.605 Advanced Interpreting Practice

b The languages available for study for this postgraduate certificate are: French, German, Italian.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000.
REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) - BEd(Tchg)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 Admission to this course of study is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Note: To be admitted, a student must meet University entry criteria and have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study must include at least 22 points from Part A papers and 20 points from Part B papers. Part A and Part B papers may be taken at the same time.

a Option 1

Part A (22 points)

Core Papers (18 points)

- 6 points: 165.101, 165.102, 165.103
- 4 points: 165.206, 165.224
- 2 points: 165.383

at least 2 points at Stage I English, 2 points at Stage I Mathematics and 2 points at Stage I Science as approved by the HOD

and either

(a) Education Option (4 points):

- 165.351 and at least 2 further points at Stage III in Education

or

(b) Māori Education Option (4 points):

- 165.305 and 165.306, or equivalent papers as approved by the HOD

and

Part B (at least 20 points)

(i) Teaching Studies (14 points)

786.210 Languages
786.211 Mathematics
786.212 Science
786.213 Technology
786.214 Social Sciences
786.215 Health and Physical Well-being
786.216 The Arts

(ii) Professional Practice (6 points)

786.101 Professional Practice I
786.201 Professional Practice II
786.301 Professional Practice III

or

Māori Medium Option - (Subject to approval by Teacher Registration Board)

b Option 2

Part A Māori Medium:

(i) Education papers (14 points)

- 6 points: 165.101, 165.102, 165.103
- 4 points: 165.207, 165.224
- 2 points: 165.383

- at least 2 points from 165.305, 165.306, 165.310, 165.351

or

The data is complete and does not require any correction or adjustment.
and
(ii) Māori Studies papers (8 points)
   • 260.103
   • 260.104 or 260.101
   • 260.203
   • 260.302

and

Part B Māori Medium:
Teaching Studies (14 points)
786.231 Te Reo (Languages)
786.232 Pangarau (Mathematics)
786.233 Pūtāhou (Science)
786.234 Hangarau (Technology)
786.235 Tikanga-a-iwi (Social Sciences)
786.236 Hauora me te Kōrī-a-Tinana (Health and Physical Well-being)
786.237 Mahi Toi (The Arts)

Professional Practice (6 points)
786.101 Professional Practice I
786.201 Professional Practice II
786.301 Professional Practice III

Variations
4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000.

The Degree of Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education - BAHEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have had significant work experience over a number of years in a relevant occupation. Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content
3 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 24 points are to be chosen from papers above Stage I and at least 14 points from papers above Stage II, as set out in Regulation 4.

4 The course of study must include, from papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, the following:
   a  Group A - at least 14 points from papers offered by the University of Auckland
       • 6 points: 783.100, 783.200, 783.300
       • 2 points: 783.351
       • at least 4 points from 780.101, 780.102, 165.101 - 165.224
       • at least 2 points from 165.301 - 165.394
   b  Group B - at least 12 points from papers offered cooperatively by the University of Auckland, the Auckland College of Education and the Auckland Institute of Technology
       • 4 points: 784.101, 784.102
       • 4 points: 784.201, 784.202
       • 4 points: 784.302, 784.303
c Group C - at least 8 points from papers offered by the Auckland Institute of Technology
   • 2 points: 785.103
   • 2 points: 785.203
   • 2 points: 785.304
   • at least 2 points from AIT Papers at any level

d Group D - at least 8 points from papers offered by the Auckland College of Education
   • 2 points: 790.104
   • 2 points: 790.204
   • 2 points: 790.305
   • at least 2 points from ACE papers at any level

5 To ensure its coherence, a student’s course of study needs the approval of the Head of the School of Education.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study
6 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations
7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations.

The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education - BMusEd
For detailed regulations refer to the School of Music section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education - BScEd
The Bachelor of Science Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Education - MEd
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations – Master’s Degrees and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree
      or
   (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma
      as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   and
   b attained a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or other profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
      and
   c had at least three years’ practical experience in that profession or a related profession
   and
   d met, where applicable, the criteria for selection into the specialty area applied for under Regulation 7.

2 No student on whom the Degree of Master of Arts in Education has already been conferred by this University may enrol for this degree unless specific approval is given by the Senate or its representative.

3 Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.
Duration and Total Points Value

4 a A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of two consecutive full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points including the core papers within the specialty area.

b A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has to follow a course of study of four consecutive years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points including the core papers within the specialty area.

Course Structure and Content

5 A student is to select one of the following options for this degree:

a papers having a total value of at least 14 points chosen from those listed in Regulation 7 of these regulations and also 780.796 Thesis (14 points)

or

b papers having a total value of at least 24 points chosen from those listed in Regulation 7 of these regulations and also 780.790 Dissertation (4 points)

or

c in exceptional circumstances, papers having a total value of at least 28 points chosen from those listed in Regulation 7

or

d for a student whose selected area of study under Regulation 7 is Counselling, papers having a total value of 16 points chosen from papers specified in these regulations and also 780.794 Advanced Folio of Casework (8 points) and 780.790 Dissertation (4 points).

6 At least 8 points are to be taken over the first two semesters of enrolment.

7 A student is to complete the core and elective papers set out in the requirements for one of the following areas of study:

a **Adult and Higher Education**
   8 points from 783.751, 783.752, 783.753

b **Counselling**
   10 points from 780.744 and 780.746 and 780.747 and 780.749, and either 780.750 or 780.751 or 780.752

c **Development Education (subject to CUAP approval 2000)**
   (i) 165.705 Education and Development Policy (4 points)
   (ii) At least 4 points from the following papers:
      165.721 Culture and Education (4 points)
      165.722 Advanced Study of Education in Small Island States (4 points)
      165.723 Advanced Curriculum Theory (2 points)
      165.724 Educational Planning in Third World Countries (4 points)
   (iii) At least 4 points from the following papers:
      150.701 Development Practice and Research
      165.704 Political Sociology of Education
      165.710 International Issues in Indigenous Education
      165.725 Language and Literacy in a Development Context
      271.700 The Pacific: Interdisciplinary Studies
   (v) The remaining points from papers to be selected from (ii) and (iii) above.

d **Educational Psychology**
   4 points from 165.741, and at least 8 points from 165.740 to 165.749, 165.760 to 165.762, 780.651, 780.652, 780.757

e **Māori Education**
   8 points from 165.707 and either 165.706 or 165.787

f **Mathematics Education**
   8 or 10 points from 165.762 and 445.705 and 2 to 4 points from Stage III or master's papers offered by the School of Mathematics and Information Sciences except 445.701 - 445.706, and one of 165.761 or 445.702 or 445.703 or 445.704

g **Music Education**
   8 points: 840.760, 840.767

h **Reading, Writing and Language**
   12 points from 780.726 and 165.748 and one of 165.741 or 165.742 or 165.746

i **Science Education**
   8 points: 780.760 and 780.761 and 165.782
Special Education
8 points: 165.744 and at least 4 points from 165.740 - 165.749, and 165.760 - 165.762, and 165.757, and 780.723

Teacher Education
8 points: 780.730 and 780.731

With the exception of Development Education (see special area (c), above), the remaining points in each of the special areas are to be selected from:
(i) 165.701 - 165.789, 280.605, 780.723 - 780.772, 783.751 - 783.754
(ii) Papers in a subject other than Education with the approval of the Head of the School of Education
(iii) Up to 4 points may be selected from papers at Stage III

Thesis/Dissertation/Advanced Folio of Casework
8 a The thesis or dissertation or advanced folio of casework is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation relating to an area of Education.

b (i) The thesis or dissertation must be submitted as specified in the General Regulations - Master's Degrees
(ii) The folio of casework must be completed within 12 months of the completion and passing of the papers for this degree.

Variations
9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations - Masters Degrees.

Commencement
11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1996 regulations.

Note: Consult the General Regulations - Master's Degrees for completion, thesis and dissertation submission, honours, and other requirements for master's degrees.

The Degree of Master of Educational Management - BEdMgt

Master of Educational Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Doctor of Education - EdD

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have: both
a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Education of this University with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division One, or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

or

(ii) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Arts in Education of this University with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division One or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

b following the completion of a first degree, had at least five years' experience in education or in a comparable and related area as approved by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years from the date of registration and pass papers and thesis with a total value of 42 points.

3 The requirements for this degree are to be completed within not less than three years and not more than seven years of initial registration.

Registration
4 a The Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Education, is to determine whether the student may be registered and the date and conditions of registration.
b The recommendation for registration is to include:
   (i) the proposed date of registration
   (ii) the name of a supervisor or supervisors from members of the academic staff of the University of Auckland
   (iii) satisfactory evidence of the student's training and ability to follow the proposed course of study
   (iv) a submission by the student, with the recommendation of the Head of the School of Education, comprising a description of the papers for the coursework requirement of the degree, and a nominated area of specialisation which indicates the thesis topic area in sufficient detail to enable the coursework to be structured.

c The Senate or its representative may be unable to accept an application for registration from a qualified student if appropriate supervision and resources are not available.

Course Structure and Content
5 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:

a Part I
   Papers having a total value of at least 14 points from 780.801 - 780.871.
   (i) The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Education, allow a student to take one paper for Part I with a value of up to 4 points from those offered at master's level in another subject outside Education.
   (ii) Before taking Part II a student must complete the papers in Part I with an average grade of B or higher.

b Part II
   An original contribution to the field of study comprising:
   either 780.895 Practicum in Counselling or Educational Psychology (14 points) and 780.896 Thesis A (14 points)
   or 780.897 Thesis B (28 points).

6 At least 8 points are to be taken in each academic year.

7 a At the end of each year of study for Part II the supervisor is to submit a brief report to the Senate or its representative on the progress of each student.
   b Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate or its representative may terminate a student's registration in this course of study.

Thesis
8 A student is to submit three bound copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research.

9 On the recommendation of the Head of the School of Education, the Senate is to appoint as examiners:
   a the supervisor or supervisors
   and
   b one person who is a member of the staff of another university, normally within New Zealand, and who is to be the convener
   and
   c one other person resident outside New Zealand.

10 a A copy of the work is to be submitted to each examiner who is to report independently on the quality of the work.
   b (i) The reports of the examiners are to be submitted to the convener who is to place them before the Senate with a recommendation as to whether the thesis should be credited to the degree.
   (ii) The convener may recommend that a student be permitted to resubmit a thesis at a later date.

Variation
11 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform with these regulations.

Commencement
12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous Regulations.
Diploma in Counselling - DipCouns

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree
          or
      (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma
          or
      (iii) completed a qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work
            or equivalent professional qualification
            and
   b had not less than three years’ practical experience in that profession or a related
      profession.

   Note: Normally an interview supported by referee’s statements and evidence of training
       and experience in relevant work such as teaching, evidence of personnel work or
       community counselling is required under Regulation 1b.

2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate
   or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

   b A student whose application to enrol for this diploma on a part-time basis is accepted, is to complete the requirements within 36 months of the initial enrolment.

Course Structure and Content

4 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:
   a Part I
      Core papers
      (i) 8 points from 780.744, 780.746, 780.747, 780.749.
      Elective papers
      (ii) at least 6 points from 780.742, 780.743, 780.745, 780.748, 780.750, 780.751, 780.752 and other papers at master's level in the subject Education as listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Education and Master of Arts and papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.
   b Part II
      780.691 Folio of Casework (Counselling) (7 points):
      (i) comprises 500 hours of counselling related activities which involve face
          to face counselling work in an approved setting under supervision.
      (ii) is to be completed and submitted to the Registrar in one semester of full-
           time study or not more than two semesters of part-time study.

5 Part I must be completed before Part II may be taken.

Reassignment of Points

6 A student who has passed papers for a Diploma in Counselling Theory that are available for this diploma and has not been awarded the Diploma in Counselling Theory and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study may, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Education, reassign those papers to this diploma.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

8 At the discretion of the Senate this diploma may be awarded with Distinction if the student's overall grade is sufficiently high and the requirements for the diploma are completed within 18 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis, and 36 months otherwise.

Commencement

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1977 Regulations.
Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd
Diploma in Science Education - DipSciEd

Detailed regulations for the above diplomas are listed in the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Teaching (Primary) - DipTchg(Primary)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   either
   a. a university degree or a university diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or
   b. a qualification recognised by the Teacher Registration Board as acceptable for provisional registration as a teacher
   and
   c. have met the approved criteria required as suitable for pre-service teacher education. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

Duration and Total Points Value
2. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of 18 points.

Course Structure and Content
3. a. The course of study for this diploma consists of three parts as follows:
   Part I (8 points)
   780.601 Educational Studies I
   780.602 Learning and Teaching I
   780.603 Professional Practice in Language and Languages (including Te Reo)
   780.604 Professional Practice in Mathematics
   Part II (6 points)
   780.609 Learning and Teaching II
   780.610 Professional Practice in Science and Technology
   780.611 Professional Practice in Social Studies, the Arts, and Health and Physical Education
   Part III (4 points)
   780.612 The Practicum
   780.614 Reflective Professional Practice
   b. With the permission of the Senate or its representative some points within Parts I, II, and III may be taken concurrently.

Practical Requirements
4. In any paper that includes the on-course requirements of planning, practical teaching, and content knowledge and resources, a student must obtain passes in each of the three components in order to have passed that paper as a whole.

Variations
5. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
6. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.

Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) - DipTchg(Sec)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   either
   a. a university degree or a university diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
or
b a qualification recognised by the Teacher Registration Board as acceptable for provisional registration as a teacher
and
c have met the approved criteria required as suitable for pre-service teacher education. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year (two semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study for this diploma consists of two sections, Teaching Subjects and Professional and Educational Studies, as follows:

Professional and Educational Studies (7 points)
- 780.622 Professional Practice (2 points)
- 780.624 Educational Studies (3 points)
- 780.625 Classroom Teaching (2 points)

Teaching Subjects (7 points)
Schedule A: papers for teaching across 3-5 levels of Secondary School
- 4 points from 786.601 - 786.620, 786.661 - 786.668
Schedule B: papers for teaching across 1-2 levels of Secondary School
- 3 points from 786.621 - 786.677

Practical Requirements

4 In any paper that includes the on-course requirements of planning, practical teaching, and content knowledge and resources, a student must obtain passes in each of the three components in order to have passed that paper as a whole.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.

Diploma in Technology Education - DipTechEd

The Diploma in Technology Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Graduate Diploma in Education - GradDipEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admissions Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examinations Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree
   or
   (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma approved by the Senate in any particular case
   or
   (iii) completed a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, or relevant other profession approved by the Senate in any particular case
   and
   b not less than three years' teaching experience or other professional experience
   and
   c satisfied the Head of the School of Education that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the course of study.

Note: Normally an interview supported by referees' statements and evidence of training and experience in relevant work is required.

2 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers as specified for one of the programmes in regulation 4 below.
Course Structure and Content

4 a Adult Education
Core papers:
- 8 points: 783.753, 783.601 and 165.381.

Elective papers:
- At least 6 points from 165.789, 783.602, and/or any other papers at master's and Stage III levels in the subject Education as approved by the Head of the School of Education.

b Counselling Theory
Core papers:
- 8 points: 780.744, 780.746, 780.747, 780.749.

Elective papers:
- At least 6 points from 780.742, 780.743, 780.745, 780.748, 780.750, 780.751, 780.752 and other papers at master's level in the subject Education and papers at Stage III or above in a subject other than Education.

c Educational Studies
- At least 10 points from papers in Education approved by the Head of the School of Education, including at least 6 points at Stage III or above.
- Up to 4 points, of which no more than 2 points may be below Stage III, from papers at Stage II or above in appropriate other subjects approved by the Head of the School of Education.

d Special Education
- 10 points: 165.342, 165.345, 780.630, 780.631, 780.632 and 4 points from papers in Education approved by the Head of the School of Education.

e Special Needs Resource Teaching
   (i) Part I
   - 6 points: 780.633, 780.634.
   (ii) Part II
   - 8 points: 780.735, 780.736.
   (iii) Admission to Part II requires prior successful completion of Part I.

f Teacher Education
Core papers:
- 8 points: 780.730, 780.731.

Elective papers:
- At least 6 points from papers at Stage III and above in Education as approved by the Head of the School of Education.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
6 These regulations replace the 1999 regulations and come into force on 1 January 2000. Students may complete under existing regulations until 2001.

Postgraduate Diploma in Education

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admissions Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examinations Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree in Education as approved by Senate
   or
   (ii) completed the requirements for a university degree as approved by the Senate or its representative
   or
   (iii) if enrolling for the Special Needs Resource Teaching programme, completed the requirements for an Advanced Diploma of Teaching, or a Diploma of Teaching, and a Diploma in the Education of Students with Special Teaching Needs, approved by the Senate in any particular case
   and
   b completed a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, or in a relevant other profession approved by the Senate in any particular case.
and c had not less than three years' relevant teaching or other professional experience
and d satisfied the Head of the School of Education that they have appropriate training
and experience to undertake the course of study.

Note: Normally an interview supported by referees' statements and evidence of
training and experience in relevant work is required.

2 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its
representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma has to follow a course of study of
the equivalent of one full-time year and pass 14 points in papers as specified below.

Course Structure and Content

4 Special Needs Resource Teaching
The course of study consists of:
• 6 points: 780.733, 780.734
• 8 points: 780.735, 780.736

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal
course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000.

Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology - PGDipEdPsych
The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations
including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination
Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for a master's degree approved by the Senate or
   its representative
   and
   b passed the following papers, or others deemed equivalent by the Senate or its
   representative:
      (i) at least 10 points in papers in Education having a substantial content in
   Educational Psychology
   and
      (ii) 165.757 Schools as Organisations, 780.651 Casework in Educational
   Contexts, and 780.652 Educational Psychology: Professional Practice
   and
      (iii) undergraduate papers in Psychology having a total value of at least 10
   points.

Duration and Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma has to follow a course of
study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value
of 14 points.

   b The requirements for this postgraduate diploma are to be completed within 24
months for a student enrolled part-time unless the Senate or its representative
extends this period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study for this postgraduate diploma is 780.697 Internship consisting of:
   a satisfactory participation in, and completion of, approved work in psychological,
special educational, and social work services
   b seminars in casework, projects and professional practice
   c a pass in a comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole
   course.

Variations

4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal
course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999.
REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Music - BMus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. Admission to this course is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

   Note: To specialise in Performance or in Jazz, a student must demonstrate at an audition the musical and performing skills required for the course as well as meeting University entry criteria.

Duration and Total Points Value

2. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points as specified below unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations, and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

3. A student is to complete the requirements for one of the following programmes:

   a. Classical Music
      (i) at least 34 points from papers listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for Music; up to 8 points may be included from non-Music papers offered for other courses of study at this University.
      (ii) at least 16 points from the following core papers:
           (a) 12 points: 840.102, 840.103, 840.141, 840.201, 840.202, 840.203
           (b) at least 4 points from 840.241 - 840.244 and 840.246 - 840.247.
      (iii) at least 18 additional points, including at least 6 points above Stage II, from the papers listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for Music.

   or

   b. Jazz (Subject to CUAP approval for 2000)
      (i) 20 points from the following papers:
      (ii) 6 points from the following papers: 840.109, 840.190, 840.290.
      (iii) up to 6 points from the following papers: 840.262, 840.288, 840.388, other papers approved by the Head of the School of Music.
      (iv) one of the following options:
           Performance major
           840.380, 840.385, 840.386, 840.396
           or
           Arranging and Composition major
           840.381, 840.386, 840.390, 840.396.

Practical Requirements

4. In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature, a student needs to comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of the School of Music.

Conjoint Degrees

5. Special arrangements apply where the BMus is taken as a component degree. These are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar. The option in Jazz is not available for conjoint degree study.

Variations

6. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

7. These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1996 Regulations.
The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) - BMus(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1. In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music or any other equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b. passed the specified prerequisites for one of the programmes listed in Regulation 5 below with an average of B- in at least 6 points at Stage III
   and
   c. approval from the Head of the School of Music.

2. A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music but who has:
   a. passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points for that degree
   and
   b. passed the specified prerequisite papers for one of the areas of study listed in Regulation 5 below with an average of B- or higher in at least 6 points at Stage III, may, with the written approval of the Head of the School of Music, enrol for this degree concurrently with the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Music. The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Music have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value
3. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year, and achieve a pass in at least 14 points.

4. The total enrolment for this degree may not exceed 18 points.

Course Structure and Content
5. The course of study consists of one of the following programmes:
   a. Composition
      (i) 4 points: 840.710 Composition
      (ii) 4 points from (840.701 and 840.702), 840.714, 840.715
      (iii) 4 points from 105.727, (840.740 and 840.741), 840.744, 840.745, (840.752 and 840.753), 840.758, 840.759, 840.789 or any papers under Regulation 5a(ii) which have not already been selected
      (iv) 2 points from 840.746, 840.747, 840.757, and any papers offered under Regulation 5a(iii) or 5a(iii) which have not already been selected
   or
   b. Musicology
      (i) 4 points: 840.750 or 105.727
      (ii) 8 points from 840.750, 105.727, (840.701 and 840.702), (840.740 and 840.741), 840.746, 840.747, 840.748, 840.749, 840.751, 840.752 and 840.7553, 840.789; plus
      (iii) 2 points from any of the papers listed above, 840.757, 840.758, 840.759
   or
   c. Performance
      (i) 8 points from 840.720 and 840.721
      (iii) 2 points from 840.746, 840.747, 840.757, and any papers offered under Regulation 5a(ii) or 5a(iii) which have not already been selected.

6. Of the 2 points required under Regulation 5a(iv), 5b(iii) or 5c(iii), a student may, with the approval of the Head of the School of Music and of the Head of the other Department concerned, include up to 2 points at master's level in one subject other than Music.

Practical Requirements
7. In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of the School of Music.
Where a dissertation is included in the course of study:

a) the dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b) the dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of the School of Music before enrolment for it.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

The degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First or Second Division.

Honours are normally awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Students enrolled prior to 1999 will complete the degree under the 1996 regulations.

The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education - BMusEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission to this course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Note: To be admitted, a student must meet University entry criteria and have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

The course of study must include:

a) 12 points from papers in Education, as follows:
   (i) 165.101, 165.102, 165.103
   (ii) 165.206, 165.224
   (iii) 165.383

b) 20 points from papers in Music, as follows:
   (i) 4 points: (840.101 or 840.103), 840.164. Students lacking the prerequisite for 840.101 or 840.103 will be required to pass 840.100 before taking 840.101 or 840.103
   (ii) 10 points: 840.260, 840.264, 840.360, 840.364, 840.464
   (iii) at least 6 points in other music papers approved by the Head of the School of Music.

c) 24 points as specified for one of the following programmes:
   (i) Primary Music
      • 4 points from Stage I papers in two subjects chosen from English, Mathematics or Science and approved by the Head of the School of Education
      • 14 points from Teaching Studies papers:
        786.210 Languages
        786.211 Mathematics
        786.212 Science
        786.213 Technology
Music 115

786.214 Social Sciences
786.215 Health and Physical Well-being
786.216 The Arts

- 6 points from Professional Practice papers:
  - 2 points: 786.101 Professional Practice I
  - 2 points: 786.201 Professional Practice II
  - 2 points: 786.301 Professional Practice III

(ii) Secondary Music
- at least 8 points, including at least 4 points above Stage I, in another subject from papers available for a bachelor's degree
- 10 points: 786.661: 4 points from 786.601 - 786.620, 786.621 - 786.645, 840.132 - 840.137; and 2 points from Stage III papers for BMus approved by the Head of the School of Music
- 6 points from Professional Practice papers:
  - 2 points: 786.101 Professional Practice I
  - 2 points: 786.201 Professional Practice II
  - 2 points: 786.301 Professional Practice III

(iii) Community Music
- at least 10 points from papers available for any bachelor's degree including at least 6 points from papers for BMus approved by the Head of the School of Music
- 786.661 or 786.662, and at least 10 points from Teaching Studies and Professional Practice papers approved by the Head of the School of Education

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

4 This degree may not be studied at the same time as any other course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999 and replace the 1996 regulations.

The Degree of Master of Music - MMus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 a In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) in the same area of study as the intended option in Regulation 4 below, with at least Second Class Honours First Division.

b In exceptional circumstances a student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music may be admitted to this course of study with the approval of the Head of the School of Music.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student who has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) has to follow a course of study of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b A student who has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Music has to follow a course of study of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

3 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted normally has to follow a course of study of:

- either
two consecutive years and pass papers with a total value of 14 points, under one of the options set out in Regulation 4, if entering with a Bachelor of Music (Honours)
or

- or
four consecutive years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Bachelor of Music.
A student who has to pass papers with a total value of 14 points for this degree must satisfy the requirements for one of the following options:

**either**

1. **840.795 Composition (14 points)**
   
   (i) A portfolio of compositions is to be prepared under the supervision of a university teacher.
   
   (ii) A student is to submit to the Registrar two copies of the portfolio, together with a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out under supervision:
   
   (a) within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a full-time basis
   
   (b) within 24 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a part-time basis
   
   (c) by the last day of classes of the fourth semester since first enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a full-time basis
   
   (d) by the last day of classes of the eighth semester since first enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a part-time basis.

   (iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

   **or**

2. **840.796 Musicology (14 points)**
   
   (i) A student is to present a thesis prepared under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative, which embodies the results obtained by the student in an investigation relating to some branch of music. The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of the School of Music before enrolment for the thesis.
   
   (ii) A student is to submit two bound copies of the thesis to the Registrar:
   
   (a) within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a full-time basis
   
   (b) within 24 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a part-time basis
   
   (c) by the last day of classes of the fourth semester since first enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a full-time basis
   
   (d) by the last day of classes of the eighth semester since first enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a part-time basis.

   (iii) In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

   **or**

3. **840.791 Performance Ensemble (4 points) and 840.793 Recital (10 points)**
   
   (i) A student is to satisfy the Performance Ensemble requirement by presenting at least one of the following:
   
   (a) a concerto or similar work with orchestra
   
   (b) a lecture recital
   
   (c) a chamber work
   
   (d) such other work as has been approved by the Head of the School of Music.
   
   (ii) (a) A student is to present a concert recital of one to one-and-a-half hours’ duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of the School of Music. The student is required to submit the proposed programme by a date specified by the Head of the School of Music.
   
   (b) The recital is restricted to one of the following:
   
   • an approved orchestral instrument
   
   • the pianoforte
Variations

5 A student entering this degree with the Degree of Bachelor of Music and required to pass a course of study with a total value of 28 points is to complete:

a the papers and practical requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) of 14 points

and

b 14 points from one of the options outlined in Regulation 4 above.

Honours

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

7 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations - Masters Degrees.

Commencement

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations.

Note: Consult the General Regulations - Masters Degrees, for completion, thesis and dissertation submission, Honours, and other requirements for Masters' degrees.

The Degree of Doctor of Music - DMus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 A candidate for this degree needs to apply through the Head of the Department of Music for registration and to:

both

a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Music at the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

b demonstrate adequate training and ability to follow a course of advanced study in musical composition.

2 a The Senate or its representative, having received a recommendation from the Head of the School of Music, is to determine whether the candidate is to be registered and the date and the conditions of registration.

b A recommendation is to include:

(i) the proposed date of the registration

(ii) the name of the supervisor or supervisors from the members of the academic staff

(iii) satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to follow the proposed course of study.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A candidate for this degree has normally to follow a course of study of two full-time years from the date of registration and pass a course of advanced study in musical composition.

b After completing the initial two years of full-time study, a candidate may apply to the Senate or its representative for permission to continue as a part-time student.

c In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may permit a student, who has held the accepted prerequisite qualification for over five years, to proceed directly to apply to be examined.

Course Structure and Content

4 a Each candidate is to complete a course of advanced study 840.894 Composition, to the satisfaction of the supervisor or supervisors and the Head of the School of Music.

b The supervisor is to submit a brief report to the Senate or its representative on the progress of each candidate at the end of each year of study.

c Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate or its representative may terminate a candidate's enrolment in this course of study.
Content of Examination

5 a A candidate is to submit for examination original and substantial work, consisting of not more than three pieces, each of which may be within any of the following classes:
   (i) orchestral work
   (ii) opera
   (iii) work using vocal, keyboard or ensemble resources
   (iv) presentation of Music Theatre
   (v) electronic music.

b Electronic resources may be included in work within classes (i), (ii), (iii), or (iv) in Regulation 5a.

6 With the application to be examined, each candidate is also to submit:
   a three copies of the work or works to be examined
   and
   b a statutory declaration which:
      (i) states the extent to which the work is the candidate's own and, in the case of joint work, identifies as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
      and
      (ii) states what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution
      and
      (iii) declares that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution

Examination

7 A candidate is to apply in writing to the Registrar to be examined for the Degree within five years of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

8 After the candidate's application to be examined has been accepted, the Senate, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Music, is to appoint as examiners:
   a the supervisor or supervisors
   and
   b one person who is to be a member of staff of another university in New Zealand
   and
   c one person who is resident outside New Zealand provided that the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the School, appoint a further examiner and, in exceptional circumstances, two further examiners.

9 Each examiner is to:
   a assess the submitted work
   and
   b report independently to the Senate on the quality of the work
   and
   c recommend to the Senate whether the Degree of Doctor of Music should be awarded.

10 Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date.

Direct Examination

11 For a candidate who is eligible under Regulation 3c to apply to be examined directly, the Senate, as soon as possible after the application is lodged, is to appoint a Moderator who is to:
   a consider the work and submit to the Senate, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which is to indicate whether, in their opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application
   and
   b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners.

12 The Senate is to consider the Moderator's report and decide whether to proceed with the examination.
13 Where it is agreed that the examination is to proceed:
   a the Senate is to appoint two independent external examiners of whom at least one is normally resident outside New Zealand, without being restricted to the persons recommended under Regulation 11b.
   b the Senate may appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
   c the contents of the Moderator's report are not to be communicated to the examiners.

14 The duties of each examiner appointed under Regulation 13 are:
   a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning
   and
   b to recommend whether or not the degree is to be awarded provided that, where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission has to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

15 The reports are to be sent to the Registrar who is to refer them to the Moderator.

16 The Moderator is to consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report which, together with the reports of the Examiners, is to be placed before the Senate which is to determine whether the Degree may be awarded.

17 If the Senate has determined that the examination should not proceed or that the degree should not be awarded (under Regulation 14b), the student may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree before five years or more has elapsed from the date of the Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate is entitled to a refund of half of the fees paid.

Conflicting Examiners' Reports
18 Where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, the Moderator or the Head of the School of Music, as appropriate, is to submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner. The Senate is then to appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner who is to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 9 or Regulation 14. This report is to be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

Commencement
19 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1986 Regulations.

Diploma in Music - DipMus
The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value
1 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content
2 A student's course of study must consist of:
   a 32 points from the following papers:
      (i) 22 points: 840.125, 840.127, 840.225, 840.227, 840.325, 840.327
      (ii) 10 points: 840.102, 840.103, 840.141, 840.201, 840.203
   b at least 10 additional points from the Schedule of Prescriptions for Music.

3 In place of two of the points needed under Regulation 2b, the Head of Department may require a student to take the paper 840.100.

Practical Requirements
4 In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature instead of, or as well as, written work, a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of Department.
Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations.

Diploma in Music (Advanced) - DipMus(Adv)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for the Diploma in Music
   and
   b satisfied the Senate or its representative that the work presented for the Diploma in Music is of a sufficiently high standard.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 Each student's course of study consists of:
   a 840.625, 840.626, 840.627
   b 4 points from papers offered for the degree of Bachelor of Music.

Practical Requirements

4 a In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature instead of, or as well as, written work, a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of Department.

   b A student must participate in an approved School of Music performance ensemble throughout enrolment for this degree.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations.

Diploma in Performing Arts - DipPerformArts

For detailed regulations refer to the Faculty of Arts section of this Calendar.
The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce - BCom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value
1. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content
2. Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 34 points are to be from subjects and papers listed in Regulation 4. Up to 8 points may be included from papers offered for other courses of study at this University.

3. The course of study consists of Part I and Part II. Students must pass or be concurrently enrolled in Part I papers before taking Part II papers for this degree.

   a. Part I
      (i) at least 14 points from the following papers unless direct entry has been granted:
          • 2 points: 616.101 Microeconomics
          • 2 points: 616.111 Macroeconomics
          • 2 points: 641.101 Organisation and Management
          • 2 points: 600.101 Accounting Information
          • 2 points: 610.101 Law, Commerce and Government
          • 4 points from 445.108, 475.108, 636.110
      (ii) A student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of those papers listed above in regulation 3 a (i) with the permission of the Senate or its representative.

   b. Part II
      A further 28 points comprising:
      (i) at least 22 points above Stage I
      (ii) at least one major as specified in Regulation 5.

4. Papers may be chosen from the following:

   **Bachelor of Commerce Schedule**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting and Finance</th>
<th>Management Science and Information Systems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 600.101 - 600.102</td>
<td>• 636.110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 600.211 - 600.261</td>
<td>• 636.220 - 636.257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 600.311 - 600.384</td>
<td>• 636.320 - 636.382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commercial Law</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 610.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 610.201 - 610.207</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 610.301 - 610.321</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 415.101, 415.105, 415.280, 415.340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Management and Employment Relations</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 616.101 - 616.111</td>
<td>• 641.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 616.201 - 616.241</td>
<td>• 641.201 - 641.232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 616.301 - 616.381</td>
<td>• 641.301 - 641.339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>International Business</strong></td>
<td><strong>Marketing</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 622.202 - 622.211</td>
<td>• 646.201 - 646.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 622.301 - 622.312</td>
<td>• 646.301 - 646.313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 445.108, 445.208</td>
<td>• 461.312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Plus any other 2 point Mathematics paper at Stage I, II and III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Career Development</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 475.108, 475.208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Plus any other 2 point Statistics paper at Stage I, II and III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following majors may be taken:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule of Bachelor of Commerce Majors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- at least 4 points from 600.211, 600.212, 600.221, 600.222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- at least 6 points from 600.311, 600.312, 600.321, 600.323, 600.331, 500.371, 610.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Asian Business Studies</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 4 points from (130.100 and 130.101) or (230.130 and 230.131) or (220.101 and 220.102) or 235.100 or alternatives approved by the Senate or its representative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 4 points: 622.312, 616.343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- at least 2 points from 285.324, 430.312, 610.307, 616.341, 616.352, 622.304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commercial Law</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- at least 4 points from 610.201-610.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- at least 6 points from 610.301-610.321, 810.419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 points: 616.201, 616.211, 616.221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- at least 6 points from 616.301-616.381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Finance</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 points: 600.251, 600.261, 445.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- at least 6 points from 600.351, 600.361, 600.362, 600.371, 616.352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Systems</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 2 points: 415.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 points: 415.280, 636.220, 636.222, 636.320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- at least 4 points (or 6 points if 636.346 selected) from 636.333, 636.327, 636.329, 636.339, 636.332, 636.340, 610.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>International Business</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 6 points: 622.202, 622.210, 622.211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- at least 4 points from 622.301 - 622.304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- at least 2 points from 622.310 - 622.312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>International Trade</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 8 points: 616.201, 622.202, 622.210, 622.211</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Conjoint Degrees

Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Special Cases

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II paper(s). If the student fails the Stage II paper(s) but is certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass at Stage I, the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I paper(s).

Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) - BCom(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce of the University of Auckland has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.
b Admission to this course of study is considered after a student has passed between 28 and 42 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and is at the discretion of the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.

c A student is to have passed the prerequisites, as specified in Regulation 3 below, for the selected subject.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce) and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce), unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

b A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements, as set out in Regulation 3, within:

(i) eight semesters of first enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or
(ii) ten semesters of first enrolment for the BA/BCom, BCom/BEd(Tchg) BCom/BHSc, BCom/BMus, BCom/ BProp, BCom/BSc or
(iii) twelve semesters of first enrolment for the BCom/BE, BCom/LLB or
(iv) thirteen semesters of first enrolment for the BCom/LLB(Hons) unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of that period for up to a further two semesters.

**Course Structure and Content**

3. All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce apply to a student enrolled for this degree. In addition, a student for this degree needs to pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points from the subjects as listed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting and Finance</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) For students entering at 28 points:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: 445.206 or 475.208 or equivalent papers as approved by the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A student is to complete 600.701 as part of the remaining requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 4 points: 600.702, 600.789 Research Essay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• at least 10 points from 600.711 - 600.785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) For students entering at 42 points:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: 445.208 or 475.208 or equivalent papers as approved by the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 6 points: 600.701, 600.702, 600.789 Research Essay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• at least 8 points from 600.711 - 600.785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) For students entering at 28 points:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: passes of at least B in 616.201, 616.211 and 616.221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A student is to complete 616.381 and either 616.321 or 616.322 and major in Economics as part of the remaining requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 2 points: 616.789 Research Essay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 6 points: 616.701, 616.711 and either 616.721 or 616.723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 6 points from 616.702 - 616.783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) For students entering at 42 points:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: 16 points in Economics including at least 6 points at Stage III and with a pass of at least B in 616.201, 616.211, 616.221, 616.381, and either 616.321 or 616.322.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 2 points: 616.789 Research Essay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 6 points: 616.701, 616.711 and either 616.721 or 616.723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 6 points from 616.702 - 616.783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 2 points: 616.789 Research Essay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 6 points: 616.701, 616.711 and either 616.721 or 616.723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 6 points from 616.702 - 616.783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students enter at 42 points:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage III in International Business or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 4 points: 622.707, 622.789 Research Essay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 10 points from 622.701 - 622.711, 622.712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management and Employment Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students enter at 42 points:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage III in Management and Employment Relations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 2 points: 641.789 Research Essay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 2 points from 641.740, 641.741, or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• at least 10 points from 641.742 - 641.758, 641.761 - 641.768, 641.770 - 641.774, 641.781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science and Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) For students entering at 28 points:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: 475.208.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A student is to complete 636.750 as part of the remaining requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 2 points: 636.789 Research Essay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 4 points from 636.720, 636.751, 636.760, 675.422, 675.491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• at least 8 points from 636.721 - 636.740, 636.751 - 636.786, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791 - 675.795</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) Schedule (cont’d)

(ii) For students entering at 42 points:
Prerequisite: 475.208 and a major in Information Systems, Operations Management or Operations Research or their equivalent.
• 4 points: 636.759, 636.789 Research Essay
• 4 points from 636.720, 636.751, 636.760, 675.422, 675.491
• at least 6 points from 636.721 - 636.740, 636.761 - 636.786, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791 - 675.795

Taxation
Students enter at 42 points:
Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage III in Commercial Law, 610.301, 610.311 and either 610.303 or 610.304 or 610.305.
• 4 points: 610.740
• 4 points from 610.741 or 610.742
• 4 points from 600.776, 600.786, 610.741 - 610.755, 616.765
• 2 points: 610.789 Research Essay

Marketing
Students enter at 42 points:
Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage III in Marketing and 475.208.

Dissertation
4 A dissertation must be submitted within four weeks after the end of the final semester in which the student is enrolled for this degree.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study
5 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations
6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Award of Honours
7 a This degree may be awarded only where a student’s average grade throughout the entire course of study including the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, and particularly in the specific requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), is sufficiently high to deserve honours.

b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), the Senate or its representative may recommend the reallocation of points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, the Degree of Master of Commerce, Graduate Diploma in Commerce or the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce.

Classes of Honours
8 Where the standard specified in Regulation 7a is achieved, Honours will be awarded in either of two classes: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Withdrawal
9 A student may withdraw from enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) and apply to have points reassigned to the Bachelor of Commerce, Master of Commerce, Graduate Diploma in Commerce or the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce. Such points may be reassigned at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Commencement
10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

The Degree of Bachelor of Technology - BTech
The Bachelor of Technology is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Commerce - MCom
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master’s Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

either

a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or any other equivalent qualification

and

(ii) passed the specified prerequisite papers as listed in the Regulations for the intended subject or programme

and

(iii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the Stage III prerequisite papers
or

b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or any other equivalent qualification
and
(ii) passed the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) requirements in the subject or programme intended for this degree with an average grade of B- or higher

or

c (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Business Administration
and
(ii) passed at least 12 points above Stage I from papers listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Regulations including at least 6 points above Stage II in the intended subject or programme for this degree
and
(iii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the Stage III papers.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce but who has:

a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree
and
b passed all of the specified prerequisite papers as listed in the Regulations for the intended subject or programme
and
c achieved an average grade of B- or better in the Stage II and Stage III prerequisite papers

may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of Programme, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree and the resulting total duration of this course of study must not be extended. Should the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Master of Commerce will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of:

a the equivalent of two full-time years and pass a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or equivalent, or a Degree of Master of Business Administration

or

b one full-time year and pass a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or equivalent.

4 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted normally has to follow a course of study of:

a three consecutive part-time years and pass a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or equivalent, or Degree of Master of Business Administration

or

b two consecutive part-time years and pass a total value of 14 points, if entering with the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or equivalent.

Course Structure and Content

5 a A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the subjects or programmes as listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Master of Commerce Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting and Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 14 points: 600.796 Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 14 points: 616.796 Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 4 points: 616.790 Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 10 points from: 616.701 - 616.783</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Master of Commerce Schedule (cont’d)

### Management Science and Information Systems
- 14 points: 636.796 Thesis

### Marketing
- 14 points: 646.796 Thesis

---

b A student who has to complete 28 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects or programmes as set out below:

#### Accounting and Finance
**Prerequisite:** 12 points above Stage I in Accounting and Finance including at least 6 points at Stage III and 445.208 or 475.208 or the equivalent papers as approved by the Head of Department.

**Requirement:**
- 4 points: 600.701, 600.702
- 10 points from 600.711 - 600.785
- 14 points: 600.796 Thesis

#### Economics
**Prerequisite:** 16 points in Economics, including at least 6 points at Stage III and with a pass of at least B- in 616.201, 616.211, 616.381 and either 616.321 or 616.322.

**Requirement:**
- 6 points: 616.701, 616.711 and either 616.721 or 616.723
- 18 additional points from 616.702 - 616.783
- 4 points: 616.790 Dissertation
- or
- 6 points: 616.701, 616.711 and either 616.721 or 616.723
- 8 additional points from 616.702 - 616.783
- 14 points: 616.796 Thesis

#### International Business
**Prerequisite:** 6 points at Stage III in International Business.

**Requirement:**
- 14 points from 622.701 - 622.712
- 14 points: 622.796 Thesis
- or
- 14 points from 622.701 - 622.712
- 6 points from relevant papers at master's level subject to Head of Department approval
- 8 points: 622.791 Project

#### Management and Employment Relations
**Prerequisite:** 6 points at Stage III in Management and Employment Relations.

**Requirement:**
- 4 points: 641.740, 641.741
- 10 points from 641.743 - 641.781

---

c The relevant Heads of Departments may allow a student for this degree to take papers with a total value of up to 6 points from papers prescribed for another subject or programme for a masters degree provided that such papers are related to the student’s research interests.

### Thesis
- **6** - a A thesis or dissertation, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department before enrolment for it.
- c (i) A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis, dissertation or project by the last day of classes of the second semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
Variations

(ii) A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree and whose course of study includes a thesis or dissertation must, before enrolment for the thesis or dissertation, obtain an average grade of at least B- in the papers’ component of this degree. In this case, the thesis or dissertation is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.

(iii) A student enrolled on a part-time basis under the provisions of Regulation 4, must normally submit the thesis or dissertation or project by the last day of classes of the sixth semester following initial enrolment for this degree under Regulation 4a, or the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree under Regulation 4b.

(iv) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend the periods indicated above.

Honours

8 a For a student who has not been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) this degree may be awarded with or without Honours, according to the standard of each student’s work. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 21 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Distinction or Merit

9 a For a student who has been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), this degree may be awarded with or without Distinction or Merit, according to the standard of each student’s work. The award of Distinction indicates a standard equivalent to First Class Honours and the award of Merit indicates a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.

b Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Commencement

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1975 Regulations.

The Degree of Master of Business Administration - MBA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master’s Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a (i) completed the requirements for the University of Auckland Graduate Diploma in Business (Administration) with an average grade of at least B+;

or

(ii) completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

b an acceptable mark in the GMAT or performed acceptably in tests of academic aptitude prescribed by the Senate or its representative

and

b had at least five years’ relevant work experience.

2 Admission to this course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and achieve a pass in 14 points.
Course Structure and Content

4 The course of study consists of:
   a  8 points:
      647.729 Integrating Strategy
      647.730 Managing Organisational Change
   b  6 points selected from the following papers:
      647.704 International Economics
      647.724 Financial Analysis
      647.726 Business Ethics
      647.728 Public Policy and the Corporation
      647.731 International Business Management
      647.732 Strategic Human Resource Management
      647.733 Creativity and Management
      647.734 Quality Management
      647.750 Special Topic: Executive-in-Residence paper
      647.751 Special Topic 1
      647.752 Special Topic 2

5 A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or
diploma with any papers the same as or similar to those listed above for this degree
is to substitute for each paper so credited an alternative paper or papers approved
by the Senate or its representative.

6 Each student’s personal course of study is to be approved by the Dean of the
Faculty of Business and Economics.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal
course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1998
regulations.

---

The Degree of Master of Educational Management - MEdMgt

The Master of Educational Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the
Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Engineering Management - MEMgt

Regulations for the Master of Engineering Management are listed in the Faculty of Engineering.

The Degree of Master of Health Management - MHealthMgt

The Master of Health Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty
section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Management - MMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the
Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master’s
Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for the University of Auckland Diploma in
      Management, Diploma in Arts Management or a Graduate Diploma in Business
      from the University of Auckland with an average grade of at least B+
      or completed the requirements for an equivalent degree as approved by the Senate
      or its representative in any particular case
   and b performed acceptably in tests of academic aptitude prescribed by the Senate
      or its representative
   and c had at least five years’ relevant work experience.

2 Admission to this course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its
representative in any particular case.
Duration and Total Points Value
3  
   a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
   b The requirements of this degree are to be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment. The Senate or its representative may extend this period in exceptional circumstances.

Course Structure and Content
4 A student must complete:
   • 643.704 Research Processes (2 points)
   and 12 points from:
       • 643.705 Managing a Strategic Intervention (12 points)
       • 643.706 Business Research Project A (4 points)
       • 643.707 Business Research Project B (4 points)
       • 643.708 Business Research Project C (4 points)

5 Each student's personal course of study is to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Business and Economics.

Variations
6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1997 regulations.

The Degree of Master of Commercial Law - MComLaw

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   either
   a (i) completed the degree of Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Commerce (Hons)
      and
      (ii) passed at least three stage III papers in Commercial Law
      and
      (iii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in their last equivalent full-time year of study
   or
   b (i) completed the degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Hons)
      and
      (ii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in their last equivalent full-time year of study
   or
   c (i) completed an alternative degree approved by Senate or its representative in any particular case
      and
      (ii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in their last equivalent full-time year of study
      and
      (iii) have shown to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative in any particular case capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the papers proposed to be taken for this degree.

2 Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of:
   a one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points
   or
   b if entering with a degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) or equivalent, the equivalent of one full-time year (2 semesters) and pass papers with a value of 14 points.
Course Structure and Content

4 a A student must fulfil the requirements of one of the following options:

Option A
- 8 points from papers 610.701 - 610.739, 610.765 - 610.768, 810.758
- 1 point from 610.793 Research Methods
- 12 points 610.797 MComLaw Thesis

Option B
- 14 points from 610.701 - 610.739, 610.765 - 610.768, 810.758
- 1 point from 610.793 Research Methods
- 6 points 610.796 MComLaw Dissertation

Option C
- 20 points from 610.701 - 610.739, 610.765 - 610.768, 810.758
- 1 point from 610.793 Research Methods

or

b A student who has to complete 14 points must select papers as listed in the Schedule to these regulations under one of the following options:

Option A
- 2 points from papers 610.731 - 610.765
- 12 points 610.797 MComLaw Thesis

Option B
- 8 points from 610.701 - 610.739, 610.765 - 610.768
- 6 points 610.796 MComLaw Dissertation

Option C
- 14 points from 610.701 - 610.739, 610.765 - 610.768

5 On the recommendation of the relevant Heads of Departments and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Business and Economics, a student for this degree may take papers with a total value of up to 4 points from papers prescribed for another master's degree at this University provided that such papers are related to the student's research interests.

Dissertation

6 a Where a dissertation forms part of the requirements, it is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The dissertation topic needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Commercial Law.

c (i) The dissertation is normally to be submitted within 16 months of initial enrolment for this degree for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree otherwise.

(ii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

Thesis

7 a A student who wishes to include a thesis in the course of study must, before enrolment for the thesis, obtain the approval of the Head of Department of Commercial Law or the Director of the Master of Commercial Law programme.

b A thesis, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

c The thesis topic must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Business and Economics on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department or Director of Programme before enrolment for the thesis.

d (i) A student who has to complete 12 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis within 18 months of initial enrolment for this degree for a student taking this course of study full-time and within 36 months of initial enrolment otherwise.

(ii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend the period indicated above.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 16 months of initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment otherwise. In exceptional circumstances however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of these periods for up to 12 months.

These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

The Degree of Master of International Business - MIntBus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's or master's degree or
        (ii) gained any other relevant qualification, provided that the Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in International Business
   and
   b acquired basic knowledge in micro and macro economics, accounting, management and quantitative methods as demonstrated by having passed degree papers or their equivalents approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   c completed the Graduate Management Admission Test at a level deemed acceptable by the Senate or its representative
   and
   d passed the pre-entry language preparation required for each student's proposed language study from one of the following options:

(i) Second Language for Business
For students whose first language is English, who intend to conduct most business in English, and for whom basic familiarity with a second language and culture will be an advantage.

(ii) Business English
For students from foreign countries who have already studied English as a second language and who desire further education in English and experience in business conducted in English.
Prerequisite: Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) with a score of at least 600, or equivalent.

(iii) Asian Language
For students with prior knowledge of an Asian language and who wish to progress towards proficiency in conducting business in this language.
Prerequisite: completion of 4 points from Stage II papers in an Asian language as approved by the Director of the Programme, as listed in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or their equivalents as approved by the Senate or its representative.

(iv) European Language
For students with prior knowledge of a European language and who wish to progress towards proficiency in conducting business in this language.
Prerequisite: completion of 4 points from Stage II papers in European language as approved by the Director of the Programme, as listed in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or their equivalents as approved by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

b In exceptional circumstances the Director of the Programme may approve a part-time course of study for this degree.
Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of Part I. and Part II as follows:

a Part I
   (i) Core papers (8 points):
       622.751, 622.752, 622.753, 622.754
   and
   (ii) one of the following options:
       Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific
          • 4 points: 622.755, 622.756
       Business Environment of Europe
          • 4 points: 622.757, 622.758
       Business Environment of the Americas
          • 4 points: 622.759, 622.760
   and
   (iii) 4 points from 622.767 - 622.770.

b Part II
   • 10 points: 622.765 International Business Practicum
   • 2 points: 622.766 Strategic Management in the International Organisation

Variations

4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR

The Master of Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies - MTaxS

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for one of the following:
      (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
      (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)
      (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
      (iv) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
      (v) an alternative degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   and
   b passed the prerequisite paper in Commercial Law 610.301 or 810.429 or such other alternative papers approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
   c achieved an average grade of B- or higher in their last equivalent full-time year of study.

2 Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of:
   a the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points
   or
   b the equivalent of one full year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) in Taxation.
Course Structure and Content

4 a A student must select papers as follows:

- 8 points from 610.740 - 610.742
- 4 points from 600.776, 600.786, 610.740 - 610.755, 616.765
- 9 points from 600.792 Dissertation, or 610.792 Dissertation, or 616.792 Dissertation

or

b A student who has to complete 14 points must satisfy the requirements by completing 610.791 Thesis.

Dissertation

5 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The dissertation topic needs to be approved by the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment in the dissertation.

c (i) The dissertation may not be presented prior to the third semester of enrolment.

(ii) The dissertation is to be submitted within 16 months of initial enrolment for this degree for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree otherwise.

(iii) In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

7 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 16 months of initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment otherwise. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period for up to 12 months.

Commencement

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1989 Regulations.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Graduate Diploma in Business - GradDipBus

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

either

a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor’s degree

and

(ii) acquired at least two years’ employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

or

b (i) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science or other discipline approved by the Senate or its representative

and

(ii) acquired at least two years’ employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative
or

had at least five years' employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

2 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

3 A student who has completed the requirements for the diploma in one subject may, with the permission of the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Director of the Graduate Diploma in Business Programme, enrol for the diploma in another subject.

4 A student who has completed the requirements for a Graduate Diploma in Business at the University of Auckland may be allowed to cross credit up to a maximum of 4 points to a second Graduate Diploma in Business, with the approval of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

5 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers and workshops with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

6 Programmes and subjects are as listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Administration</th>
<th>Engineering Management</th>
<th>International Strategy and Leadership</th>
<th>Information Systems</th>
<th>Māori Development</th>
<th>Finance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) 12 points: 647.701 Accounting and Finance 608.703 Operations Management 605.713 Marketing for Managers 609.712 Leadership and Organisation or 607.756 Managing People 647.705 Business Law 647.710 Economics (ii) 2 points from other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Director of the Graduate Diploma in Business.</td>
<td>(i) 1 point: 601.611 Project in Engineering Management (ii) 9 points from: 601.602 Resource Management 601.603 Technology Management 601.605 Quality Management for Engineers 608.605 Project Management (iii) 4 points from other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.</td>
<td>(i) 9 points: 607.651 Economics in an International Context 601.750 International Business 601.651 Strategy and Planning for International Competitiveness (ii) 2 points from: 601.657 Strategic Leadership 609.712 Leadership and Organisation (iii) 3 points from other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.</td>
<td>(i) 6 points: 603.601 Information Systems Engineering 603.602 Information Systems Analysis and Design (ii) At least 5 points from: 603.603 Information Systems Management 603.606 Enterprise Systems Management 603.607 Data Communications 603.608 Data Security 603.609 Special Topic 603.610 Electronic Commerce 608.605 Project Management 603.704 Information Systems in Business 603.612 Project in Information Systems (iii) Up to 3 points from other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.</td>
<td>(i) 12 points: 604.601 Māori Society: History and Resources 604.604 Māori Business Development 604.610 Accounting for Māori Business 604.611 Legal Studies for Māori Business 604.612 Management of Māori Organisations (ii) 2 points from: 604.613 Special Topic 604.614 Special Topic 604.615 Special Topic other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.</td>
<td>(i) 9 points: 602.601 Financial Management 602.602 Investments 602.703 Case Studies in Business and Finance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Graduate Diploma in Business Course Schedule (cont'd)

#### Marketing
(i) 2 points:
- 605.713 Marketing for Managers
(ii) 10 points from:
- 605.601 Marketing Strategy
- 605.602 Understanding Consumers
- 605.603 Marketing Communications
- 605.605 Diploma in Business Project
- 605.608 Special Topic in Marketing
- 605.609 Special Topic in Marketing
- 605.613 Special Topic in Marketing
- 605.615 Creating and Managing Brands
- 605.621 Sales Management
(iii) 2 points from other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

#### New Ventures
(i) 8 points:
- 606.609 Managing a Small Business
- 606.603 New Ventures
- 606.604 Corporate Venturing
(ii) 6 points from:
- 606.605 Franchising
- 606.606 Special Topic
other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

#### Human Resource Management
(i) 12 points:
- 607.601 Organisation and Society
- 607.602 Employment Relations
- 607.603 Human Resource Policies and Practice
- 607.604 Managing Change in Organisations
(ii) 2 points from:
- 607.609 Occupational Health and Safety
- 607.612 Special Topic
- 607.613 Special Topic
other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

#### Operations Management
(i) 7 points:
- 608.601 Strategic Operations
- 608.613 Quantitative Methods for Managers
- 608.615 Performance Frameworks
- 608.703 Operations Management
(ii) 5 points from:
- 608.605 Project Management
- 608.614 Logistics and Supply Chain Management
- 603.606 Enterprise Systems Management
- 603.610 Electronic Commerce
- 609.611 Quality Management
- 609.712 Leadership and Organisation
- 607.756 Managing People
(iii) 2 points from other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

#### Quality Management
(i) 7 points:
- 609.603 Quality Strategy and Implementation
- 609.611 Quality Management

#### Health Management
(i) 8 points from:
- 647.701 Accounting and Finance
- 607.756 People Management
- 608.703 Manufacturing and Service Operations
- 647.705 Business Law
(ii) 6 points from:
- 515.723 Quality in Health Care
- 515.716 Health Care Organisation
and either:
- 515.711 Māori Health: Introduction
- 515.730 Pacific Island Health: Introduction
- 515.707 Introduction to Health Economics
(iii) 2 points from other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

#### Services Management
(i) 6 points from:
- 647.701 Accounting and Finance
- 605.713 Marketing for Management
- 609.712 Leadership and Organisation
- 607.756 Managing People
- 603.704 Information Systems in Business
- 606.609 Managing a Small Business
- 607.756 Managing People
(ii) 6 points from:
- 643.631 Service Organisations
- 643.632 Managing for Service Quality
- 643.633 Managing Service Customers and the Service System
- 643.634 Special Topic in Services Management
- 608.703 Manufacturing & Service Operations
(iii) 2 points from other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

#### Public Sector Management
(i) 6 points from:
- 647.701 Accounting and Finance
- 605.713 Marketing for Management
- 609.612 Leadership and Organisation
- 603.704 Information Systems in Business
- 606.609 Managing a Small Business
- 607.756 Managing People
or
(ii) 6 points from:
- 643.621 The Public Sector
- 643.622 Organisation and Management in the Public Sector
- 643.623 Quality Management in the Public Sector
- 643.624 Special Topic in Public Sector Management
- 608.703 Manufacturing & Service Operations
Graduate Diploma in Business Course Schedule (cont’d)

| Business Taxation | 610.601 Taxation Structures and Processes Part A  
|                    | 610.602 Taxation Structures and Processes Part B  
|                    | 610.603 Principles of Income Taxation  
|                    | 610.604 Principles of Indirect Taxation  
|                    | 610.605 Advanced Studies in Taxation Part A  
|                    | 610.606 Advanced Studies in Taxation Part B  
|                    | 610.607 Special Topic in Taxation  
|                    | 610.608 Special Topic in Taxation  
|                    | 2 points from other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the course coordinator.

A student who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper or workshop the same as or similar to those required under Regulation 6 of this diploma will be required to substitute for each paper or workshop so credited such additional paper(s) or workshop(s) as the Director may approve.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

Graduate Diploma in Commerce - GradDipCom

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
   or
   b. completed the requirements for any other degree approved by the Senate or its representative
   or
   c. completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Commerce approved by the Senate or its representative.

2. With the approval of the Senate or its representative, a student may enrol for this diploma after gaining at least 40 points for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or, in any particular case, the equivalent in other such degrees.

3. Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

4. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

   a. Cross-credit will not be granted towards the Graduate Diploma in Commerce.

Course Structure and Content

5. The course of study for this diploma consists of 14 points as follows:
   a. at least 6 points from papers above Stage II in one subject or major from the Regulations to the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce or Master of Commerce.
   b. at least 2 points from papers above Stage II from the subjects or majors listed in the Regulations to the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Master of Commerce.
   c. up to 6 points from Stage II papers from the subjects or majors listed in the Regulations to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
   d. up to 4 points from papers from the regulations of any other degree of this University may be chosen with the permission of Senate or its representative.
Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course, a student needs to have:
   (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   (ii) passed the specified prerequisites as listed in the Regulations for the intended subject
   and
   (iii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the Stage III prerequisite papers.

Duration and Total Points Value

2. A student enrolled for this diploma on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

3. A student enrolled for this diploma on a part-time basis has to normally follow a course of study of two consecutive part time years and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

4. A student has to pass papers worth 14 points in a particular subject at the master's level from the Course Schedule for the Degree of Master of Commerce. Up to 4 points may be taken from a related subject with approval of the relevant Heads of Department.

Variations

5. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6. These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000.
The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering - BE

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2. A student needs to pass Part I which is common to all the programmes, and each of Parts II, III and IV for one of the following programmes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Engineering Course Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part I (for all BE programmes)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Points</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.121 Materials Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.101 Electrical Engineering Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.102 Engineering Design 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.121 Engineering Mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.111 Mathematical Modelling 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.131 Engineering Computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.140 Environmental Principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 points approved elective from another faculty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 670.103 Engineering and Society</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemical and Materials Engineering</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.211 Introduction to Process Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.212 Energy and Processing</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.213 Transfer Processes 1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.221 Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.231 Process Design 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.241 Applied Chemistry 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.201 Human Social and Cultural Development</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.299 Workshop Practice</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.211 Mathematical Modelling 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Part III                          |        |
| 650.311 Process Dynamics and Control | 1 |
| 650.312 Transfer Processes 2       | 2 |
| 650.315 Chemical Reactor Engineering | 2 |
| 650.316 Particulate Technology     | 1 |
| 650.321 Materials Performance      | 1 |
| 650.331 Process Design 2           | 2 |
| 650.341 Applied Chemistry 2        | 1 |
| 670.301 Engineering Management     | 2 |
| 675.311 Mathematical Modelling 3   | 2 |

| Part IV                           |        |
| 650.411 Advanced Process Engineering | 2 |
| 650.421 Materials Processing       | 1 |
| 650.431 Design Project             | 3 |
| 650.441 Project                    | 3 |
| 670.401 Professional and Community Issues | 1 |
| 670.499 Practical Work             | 0 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective Papers: 4 points approved by the Head of Department or selected from the following:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>650.361 Engineering Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.422 Non-Metallic Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.423 Materials Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.424 Electronic Materials and Their Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.461 Air Quality Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.462 Technology for Sustainability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.463 Food Process Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Civil Engineering</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.201 Land Information Systems</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.210 Structural Mechanics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.211 Structural Mechanics 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.220 Introductory Engineering Geology</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.221 Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.230 Fluid Mechanics 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.250 Civil Engineering Materials</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.201 Human Social and Cultural Development</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.299 Workshop Practice</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.211 Mathematical Modelling 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.241 Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part III</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>655.312 Structural Design 1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.313 Structural Design 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.322 Geomechanics 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.323 Foundation Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.331 Hydraulic Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.332 Fluid Mechanics 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.360 Transportation Engineering 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.361 Transportation Engineering 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.301 Engineering Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.311 Mathematical Modelling 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part IV</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>655.401 Civil and Resource Administration</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.401 Professional and Community Issues</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.499 Practical Work</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.404 Resource Management</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective Papers: 11 points selected from Resource Engineering</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>435.372 Case Histories in Engineering Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.402 Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.403 Special Topic in Civil Engineering A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.404 Special Topic in Civil Engineering B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.405 History of Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.406 Management Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.407 Accounting for Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.411 Structural Design 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.412 Applied Structural Mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.413 Structural Seismic Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.414 Structural Concrete Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.415 Structural Mechanics 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.420 Geomechanics 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.430 Fluid Mechanics 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.431 Maritime Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.450 Mechanics of Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.451 Timber Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Engineering Course Schedule (cont'd)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>655.460</td>
<td>Traffic Systems Design</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.461</td>
<td>Highway and Transportation Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.324</td>
<td>Slope Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.333</td>
<td>Engineering Hydrology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.440</td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Up to 4 points approved from other course(s) of study

#### Computer Systems Engineering

**Part II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>660.201</td>
<td>Materials for Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.202</td>
<td>Circuits and Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.203</td>
<td>Software Design 1E</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.204</td>
<td>Engineering Electromagnetics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.205</td>
<td>Computer Systems 1E</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.206</td>
<td>Engineering Design 2E</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.207</td>
<td>Microelectronic Circuits</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.208</td>
<td>Human Social and Cultural Development</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.299</td>
<td>Workshop Practice</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.211</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.313</td>
<td>Computer Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.301</td>
<td>Engineering Design 3CS</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.302</td>
<td>Software Design 2CS</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.303</td>
<td>Systems and Control</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.304</td>
<td>Computer Systems 2E</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.301</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.311</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part IV**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>660.411</td>
<td>Special Topics A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.412</td>
<td>Special Topics B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.413</td>
<td>Special Topics C</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Elective Papers: 4 points selected from the following:

- 415.314 Data Communications Fundamentals
- 415.340 Operating Systems
- 655.420 Embedded Realtime Systems
- 660.302 Engineering Electromagnetics 2
- 660.305 Electronic Devices and Technology
- 660.412 Communication Systems
- 660.413 Signal Processing
- 660.422 Control Systems

Up to 2 points approved from other course(s) of study

#### Electrical and Electronic Engineering

**Part II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>650.201</td>
<td>Materials for Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.202</td>
<td>Circuits and Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.203</td>
<td>Software Design 1E</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.204</td>
<td>Engineering Electromagnetics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.205</td>
<td>Computer Systems 1E</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.206</td>
<td>Engineering Design 2E</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.207</td>
<td>Microelectronic Circuits</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.201</td>
<td>Human Social and Cultural Development</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.299</td>
<td>Workshop Practice</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.211</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>660.301</td>
<td>Engineering Design 3E</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.302</td>
<td>Engineering Electromagnetics 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.303</td>
<td>Systems and Control</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.304</td>
<td>Computer Systems 2E</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.305</td>
<td>Electronic Devices and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.301</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.311</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part IV**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>660.401</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.401</td>
<td>Professional and Community Issues</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Engineering Science

**Part II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>670.201</td>
<td>Human Social and Cultural Development</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.299</td>
<td>Workshop Practice</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.211</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 2ES</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.231</td>
<td>Computational Techniques 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.232</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.255</td>
<td>Modelling in Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.261</td>
<td>Engineering Design 2ES</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.262</td>
<td>Modelling in Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.211</td>
<td>Thermofluids</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.242</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>670.301</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.312</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 3ES</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.321</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.331</td>
<td>Computational Techniques 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.332</td>
<td>Computer Systems and Control</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.341</td>
<td>Foundations of Continuum Mechanics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.342</td>
<td>Modelling in Continuum Mechanics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.361</td>
<td>Engineering Design 3ES</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.391</td>
<td>Optimisation in Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part IV**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>670.401</td>
<td>Professional and Community Issues</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.499</td>
<td>Practical Work</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.400</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective Papers: 10 points selected from the following:**

- 675.401 Special Topic in Engineering Science A
- 675.402 Special Topic in Engineering Science B
- 675.401 Special Topic in Engineering Science C

Up to 3 points approved from other course(s) of study

#### Mechanical Engineering

**Part II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>670.201</td>
<td>Human Social and Cultural Development</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.299</td>
<td>Workshop Practice</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.211</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.211</td>
<td>Thermofluids</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.222</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Engineering Course Schedule (cont’d)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>660.231</td>
<td>Engineering Design 2M</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.242</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 points approved elective from other course(s) of study or 660.223</td>
<td>Machines and Mechanisms</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>670.301</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.311</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.311</td>
<td>Thermal Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.322</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.324</td>
<td>Machine Dynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.331</td>
<td>Engineering Design 3M</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.341</td>
<td>Strength of Materials</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.342</td>
<td>Manufacturing Processes</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.351</td>
<td>Manufacturing Systems</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part IV**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>670.401</td>
<td>Professional and Community Issues</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.499</td>
<td>Practical Work</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.431</td>
<td>Engineering Design 4M</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.461</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective Papers:** 8 points approved by the Head of Department or selected from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>660.401</td>
<td>Special Topic in Mechanical Eng A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.402</td>
<td>Special Topic in Mechanical Eng B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.403</td>
<td>Special Topic in Mechanical Eng C</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.404</td>
<td>Special Topic in Mechanical Eng D</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.411</td>
<td>Building Services</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.412</td>
<td>Aerohydrodynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.413</td>
<td>Industrial Process and Energy Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.421</td>
<td>Dynamics, Vibrations and Spectral Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.423</td>
<td>Digital and Computer Control</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.441</td>
<td>Composite Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.443</td>
<td>Manufacturing Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.451</td>
<td>Technology Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Resource Engineering**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>655.201</td>
<td>Land Information Systems</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.220</td>
<td>Introductory Engineering Geology</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.221</td>
<td>Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.230</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.201</td>
<td>Human Social and Cultural Development</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.299</td>
<td>Workshop Practice</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.211</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.201</td>
<td>Resource Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.210</td>
<td>Solid Mechanics and Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.241</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.242</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>662.206</td>
<td>Engineering Design 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.211</td>
<td>Software Engineering Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.250</td>
<td>Introduction to Software Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.251</td>
<td>Software Engineering 1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.252</td>
<td>Computer Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.253</td>
<td>Algorithms</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>662.306</td>
<td>Engineering Design 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.325</td>
<td>Software Architecture</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.330</td>
<td>Software Engineering 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.363</td>
<td>Computer Architecture</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.364</td>
<td>Computer Networks</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.370</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part IV**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>670.401</td>
<td>Professional and Community Issues</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.306</td>
<td>Engineering Design 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.330</td>
<td>Software Engineering 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.340</td>
<td>Software Engineering 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.350</td>
<td>Software Engineering 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective Papers:** 8 points (four 2-point papers) selected from approved papers in Computer Science, Engineering Science, EEE, MSIS, Mechanical Engineering e.g.: Embedded Realtime Systems, Human-Computer Interaction, Artifical Intelligence, Information Systems Design, Modelling and Simulation, Database Systems, Engineering Economics

**Software Engineering**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>662.206</td>
<td>Engineering Design 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.211</td>
<td>Software Engineering Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.250</td>
<td>Introduction to Software Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.251</td>
<td>Software Engineering 1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.252</td>
<td>Computer Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.253</td>
<td>Algorithms</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>662.306</td>
<td>Engineering Design 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.325</td>
<td>Software Architecture</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.330</td>
<td>Software Engineering 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.363</td>
<td>Computer Architecture</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.364</td>
<td>Computer Networks</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.370</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part IV**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>670.401</td>
<td>Professional and Community Issues</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.406</td>
<td>Project in Software Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.450</td>
<td>Software Engineering 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective Papers:** 8 points (four 2-point papers) selected from approved papers in Computer Science, Engineering Science, EEE, MSIS, Mechanical Engineering e.g.: Embedded Realtime Systems, Human-Computer Interaction, Artifical Intelligence, Information Systems Design, Modelling and Simulation, Database Systems, Engineering Economics

(i) A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed.

(ii) However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.

(iii) In no case will a student be permitted to enrol for Part III unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part II has been completed.
Conjoint Degrees

3 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Practical Requirements

4 a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical work in 670.299 Workshop Practice and 670.499 Practical Work, and laboratory requirements, as prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 4a.

Honours

5 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's average grade over the entire course is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

The Degree of Master of Engineering - ME

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering

or

b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering

and

(ii) passed the papers required for the Degree of Master of Engineering Studies with an average grade of B or higher in 6 points (including at least 4 points at graduate level) at the completion of one semester.

2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, approve admission of a student whose average grade is less than B, or waive any other prerequisites, as it thinks fit.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

Course Structure and Content

4 Each student's course of study must consist of:

a (i) 14 points from: 650.796 ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)

655.796 ME Thesis (Civil)

660.796 ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)

670.796 ME Thesis (Engineering)

675.796 ME Thesis (Engineering Science)

680.796 ME Thesis (Mechanical)

695.796 ME Thesis (Resource)

(ii) 1 point: ME Research Proposal paper in the relevant thesis subject as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations

and

b (i) 6 points from papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

(ii) These papers are to be chosen in consultation with the relevant Head of Department.
(iii) The relevant Heads of Departments may approve a paper or papers from any offered:
(a) for Part IV of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with a total value of not more than 2 points
or
(b) in any other faculty at Stage III or for Part IV or Part V or equivalent with a total value of not more than 2 points
or
(c) in any other faculty at master’s level with a total value of not more than 4 points.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>650.711</td>
<td>Advanced Process Control</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering H 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.712</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering I 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.713</td>
<td>Studies in Chemical Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Project X (Electrical &amp; Electronic) 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.715</td>
<td>Advanced Chemical Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Project Y (Electrical &amp; Electronic) 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.716</td>
<td>Advanced High Temperature Processing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Project Z (Electrical &amp; Electronic) 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.721</td>
<td>Advanced Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ME Research Proposal (Electrical and Electronic) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.722</td>
<td>Materials Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic) 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.723</td>
<td>Studies in Materials Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Geothermal Energy Systems 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.724</td>
<td>Advanced Materials Characterisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Geothermal Reservoir Engineering 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.725</td>
<td>Advanced Materials Performance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Geothermal Production Engineering 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.731</td>
<td>Biochemical Engineering Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Geothermal Utilisation Engineering 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.732</td>
<td>Biochemical Engineering Applications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Special Topic in Engineering A 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.787</td>
<td>Project X (Chemical and Materials)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(Effective Project Management) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.788</td>
<td>Project Y (Chemical and Materials)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Special Topic in Engineering B 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.789</td>
<td>Project Z (Chemical and Materials)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>(Electronic Materials and Devices) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.790</td>
<td>ME Research Proposal (Chemical and Materials)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>(Fracture Mechanics and Damage Tolerance) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.796</td>
<td>ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>(Effective Project Management) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.701</td>
<td>Studies in Civil Engineering A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Special Topic in Engineering D 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.702</td>
<td>Studies in Civil Engineering B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Special Topic in Engineering E 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.703</td>
<td>Project Management A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(Corrosion Management using Life-cycle Costing) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.704</td>
<td>Project Management B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Special Topic in Engineering F 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.705</td>
<td>Case Studies in Project Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(Distribution Systems Power Flow Analysis) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.710</td>
<td>Structural Dynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Special Topic in Engineering G 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.711</td>
<td>Structures Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(Reliability/Availability Centred Maintenance) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.712</td>
<td>Structural Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Special Topic in Engineering H 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.713</td>
<td>Structural Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ME Research Proposal (Engineering) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.718</td>
<td>ME Thesis (Engineering)</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>ME Thesis (Engineering) 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.719</td>
<td>Geomechanics Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Studies in Engineering Science 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.720</td>
<td>Earthquake Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Studies in Engineering Mathematics 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.721</td>
<td>Geomechanics Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Seminar in Stochastic Operations Research 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.722</td>
<td>Applied Geomechanics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Advanced Numerical Methods 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.730</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Studies in Continuum Mechanics A 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.732</td>
<td>Coastal Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Geothermal Modelling 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.750</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bioengineering 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.753</td>
<td>Transportation Systems Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Project X (Engineering Science) 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.754</td>
<td>Highway Operations and Evaluation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Project Y (Engineering Science) 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.755</td>
<td>Project X (Civil)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Project Z (Engineering Science) 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.756</td>
<td>Project Y (Civil)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ME Research Proposal (Engineering Science) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.757</td>
<td>Project Z (Civil)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Advanced Linear Optimisation 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.758</td>
<td>ME Research Proposal (Civil)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Non Linear Optimisation 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.759</td>
<td>ME Thesis (Civil)</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Structural Optimisation 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.701</td>
<td>Wireless Communication</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Combinational Optimisation 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.702</td>
<td>Applied Electromagnetics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ME Thesis (Engineering Science) 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.703</td>
<td>Advanced Power Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Studies in Mechanical Engineering A 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.704</td>
<td>Advanced Control Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Studies in Mechanical Engineering B 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.705</td>
<td>Heavy Current Electronics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Studies in Mechanical Engineering C 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.706</td>
<td>Digital Signal Processing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Studies in Mechanical Engineering D 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.707</td>
<td>Topics in Information Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Computational Fluid Dynamics 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.708</td>
<td>Image Processing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Wind Engineering 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.709</td>
<td>Embedded Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Internal Combustion Engines 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.710</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Geothermal Heat and Mass Transfer 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.711</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering E</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Mechanical Control Systems 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.712</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Simulation of Mechanical Systems 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Master of Engineering Course Schedule (cont’d)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>680.725</td>
<td>Structural Acoustics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>695.703</td>
<td>Advanced Geostatistics and Resource Evaluation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.727</td>
<td>Active Noise and Vibration Control</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>695.723</td>
<td>Advanced Rock Mechanics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.729</td>
<td>Connectionists Networks and Fuzzy Logic Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>695.740</td>
<td>Public Engineering Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.732</td>
<td>Computer Aided Design and Graphics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>695.741</td>
<td>Hazardous Substance Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.741</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>695.742</td>
<td>Environmental Systems Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.742</td>
<td>Metal Forming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>695.777</td>
<td>Advanced Mineral Processing</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.751</td>
<td>Advanced Manufacturing Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>695.778</td>
<td>Advanced Excavation Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.753</td>
<td>Manufacturing Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>695.779</td>
<td>Resource Engineering Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.787</td>
<td>Project X (Mechanical)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>695.780</td>
<td>Advanced Water Resources</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.788</td>
<td>Project Y (Mechanical)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>695.787</td>
<td>Project X (Resource)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.789</td>
<td>Project Z (Mechanical)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>685.788</td>
<td>Project Y (Resource)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.790</td>
<td>ME Research Proposal (Mechanical)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>685.789</td>
<td>Project Z (Resource)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.796</td>
<td>ME Thesis (Mechanical)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>685.790</td>
<td>ME Research Proposal (Resource)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.701</td>
<td>Studies in Resource Engineering A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>685.796</td>
<td>ME Thesis (Resource)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Thesis**

5. **a** The thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

5. **b** The investigation is to be carried out by the student at the University under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff, provided that:

   (i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as the Senate or its representative may determine.

   (ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate or its representative may determine.

5. **c** The supervisor is to be the principal examiner.

5. **d** At the discretion of the Head of Department the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.

5. **e** (i) A student has normally to present the thesis by the end of classes for the third semester following initial enrolment for this degree.

   (ii) A student who is enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has normally to submit the thesis within 30 months of initial enrolment for this degree.

   (iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

**Variations**

6. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Distinction**

7. This degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit if:

   a. a student's average grade is sufficiently high

   and

   b. the requirements for this degree are completed by the end of classes for the third semester following initial enrolment, or such longer period as the Senate or its representative approves in exceptional circumstances.

**Commencement**

8. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1972 Regulations.

### The Degree of Master of Engineering Management - MEMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.

**Admission**

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

   a. completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering

   or

   b. completed the requirements for an equivalent degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

   and

   c. achieved grades deemed satisfactory by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

2. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
Course Structure and Content

3 Each student's course of study is to be chosen in consultation with the relevant Heads of Departments or their representative and consists of the following papers:

a 4 points: 670.757 Project M

and

b 4 points from:

- 655.703 Project Management A (2 points)
- 655.704 Project Management B (2 points)
- 680.751 Advanced Manufacturing Technology (2 points)
- 680.753 Manufacturing Information Systems (2 points)
- 680.758 Special Topic in Engineering Management A (2 points)
- 680.759 Special Topic in Engineering Management B (2 points)

and

c 6 points from:

- 643.720 Organisation and Management (3 points)
- 643.721 Financial Management (3 points)
- 643.722 Human Resource Management (3 points)
- 643.723 Service Delivery (3 points)

Project Work

4 a A student has normally to submit the Project M report no later than 12 months after initial enrolment for this degree.

b In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

6 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit if:

a a student's average grade is sufficiently high

and

b the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of initial enrolment, or such longer period as the Senate or its representative approves in exceptional circumstances.

Commencement

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 regulations.

The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies - MEngSt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Engineering

or

b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering

and

(ii) passed the papers required for the Diploma in Engineering or for the Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) with an average grade of B or higher in 6 points (including at least 2 points at graduate level) at the completion of one semester.

2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Engineering, approve admission of a student whose average grade is less than B, or waive any other prerequisites, as it thinks fit.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

4 Of the 14 points required for this degree:

a at least 10 points are to be from papers for the Degree of Master of Engineering and may include up to 6 points from the following:

- Project X (650.787 or 655.787 or 660.787 or 675.787 or 680.787 or 695.787)

- 665.703 Project Management A (2 points)
- 655.704 Project Management B (2 points)
- 680.751 Advanced Manufacturing Technology (2 points)
- 680.753 Manufacturing Information Systems (2 points)
- 680.758 Special Topic in Engineering Management A (2 points)
- 680.759 Special Topic in Engineering Management B (2 points)

and

c 6 points from:

- 643.720 Organisation and Management (3 points)
- 643.721 Financial Management (3 points)
- 643.722 Human Resource Management (3 points)
- 643.723 Service Delivery (3 points)
Variations

Distinction

Commencement

The papers required under Regulation 4 are to be chosen in consultation with the relevant Head of Department.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

This degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit if:

- a student's average grade is sufficiently high
- the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment, or such longer period as the Senate or its representative approves in exceptional circumstances.

Commencement

These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR

The Master of Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Engineering - DipEng

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

- (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- (ii) received a professional qualification in Engineering approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- (iii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the engineering profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
- attained a level of technical competence in Engineering equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, as may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

The course of study for this diploma consists of the following:

- at least 6 points from elective papers for the Degree of Master of Engineering other than project work or thesis.
- up to 8 points required from:
  - either 670.601 Case Studies in Engineering A or 670.602 Case Studies in Engineering B.
  - papers listed for Parts III and IV for the Bachelor of Engineering other than project work.
4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) - DipEng(Transp)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
        or (ii) received a professional qualification in Engineering as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
        or (iii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the engineering profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
        or b attained a level of technical competence in Engineering equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, as may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
   b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study for this diploma consists of the following:
   a 2 points from:
      655.760 Traffic Engineering
      655.761 Transportation Engineering Seminar
      655.762 Transportation Planning
   b at least 4 points from:
      (i) either 670.601 Case Studies in Engineering A or 670.602 Case Studies in Engineering B.
      (ii) papers listed for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering other than project work or thesis.
   c 4 points from:
      655.360 Transportation Engineering 1
      655.361 Transportation Engineering 2
      655.460 Traffic Systems Design
      655.461 Highway and Transportation Design
   d up to 4 points from papers listed for Parts III and IV for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering other than project work.

4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.
Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology - DipGeothermTech

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   
   either
   
   a. completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
   
   or
   
   b. reached an equivalent level of attainment in Engineering, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   
   or
   
   c. completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
   
   or
   
   d. reached an equivalent level of attainment in Science, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3. A student for this diploma needs to select papers for one of the following programmes:

   a. Earth Science Programme
      
      (i) Core papers with a total value of 6 points:
      
      665.601 Geothermal Resources and their Use
      
      665.602 Geothermal Energy Technology
      
      665.603 Geothermal Exploration
      
      (ii) 665.689 Geothermal Project (4 points)
      
      (iii) Elective papers with a total value of 4 points from:
      
      665.611 Geothermal Geology
      
      665.612 Geothermal Geophysics
      
      665.613 Geothermal Geochemistry

   b. Engineering Programme
      
      (i) Core papers with a total value of 6 points:
      
      665.601 Geothermal Resources and their Use
      
      665.602 Geothermal Energy Technology
      
      665.620 Geothermal Engineering
      
      (ii) 665.689 Geothermal Project (4 points)
      
      (iii) Elective papers with a total value of 4 points from:
      
      665.621 Geothermal Reservoir Engineering
      
      665.622 Geothermal Production Engineering
      
      665.623 Geothermal Utilisation Engineering

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

4. This diploma may not be studied at the same time as another course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Project

5. a. 665.689 Project is to be submitted by 23 October in the year of initial enrolment for this diploma.

   b. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may vary the date for submission of the project.

Withdrawal from Diploma

6. a. A student who has passed papers with a total value of at least 10 points from one of the programmes in Regulation 3, and who is not completing the requirements for this diploma, may be issued with the Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology.

   b. No student may both be awarded the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology and be issued with the Certificate in Geothermal Technology.

Variations

7. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

8. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1985 Regulations.
**Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology - DipPulpPaper**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

**Admission**

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   - either
     a. completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree in Engineering, Forestry or Science
   - or
     b. reached an equivalent level of attainment in Science or Engineering approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   - or
     c. (i) completed the requirements for a New Zealand Certificate in Engineering or Science or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
        and
        (ii) had at least three years' relevant industrial experience approved by the Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

2. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

3. The course of study for this diploma consists of:

   - 691.601 The Forest Products Industry
   - 691.602 Mechanical Pulping
   - 691.603 Chemical Pulping
   - 691.604 Papermaking
   - 691.605 Process and Environmental Control
   - 691.606 Properties and Uses of Pulp and Paper
   - 691.690 Dissertation

**Variations**

4. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

5. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations.

**Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR**

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

**Diploma in Technology Education - DipTechEd**

The Diploma in Technology Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

**Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology - CertGeothermTech**

**Requirements**

1. A student wishing to qualify for this certificate needs to have enrolled for the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology.

2. The Certificate may be issued to a student who has passed papers totalling at least 10 points chosen from one or other of the programmes available for the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology.

3. No student may both be awarded the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology and be issued with a Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology.
## REGULATIONS

### The Degree of Bachelor of Laws - LLB

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Duration and Total Points Value

1. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Course Structure and Content

2. A student must pass each of Parts I, II, III and IV as follows:

#### Part I
- 810.101 The Legal System
- 12 points from papers prescribed for any other course(s) of study at the University of Auckland

#### Part II
- 810.201 Criminal Law
- 810.211 Public Law
- 810.221 Legal Research and Writing 1A
- 810.231 Law of Torts
- 810.241 Law of Contract
- 810.251 Legal Research and Writing 1B

#### Part III
- 810.301 Land Law
- 810.306 Equity
- 810.311 Law of Personal Property
- 810.316 Jurisprudence
- 7 points from 810.402 - 810.456, 810.458 - 810.498, 610.308, 610.311

#### Part IV
- 14 points from 810.402 - 810.456, 810.458 - 810.498, 610.308, 610.311

b. Except as permitted under Regulation 5, a student may not enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed.

c. Each student must pass Parts II, III and IV in the order provided in Regulation 2a above unless approval to vary the order is given by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

### Written Work and Practical Requirements

3. A student enrolled for this degree must also complete the requirements of 810.499 carrying out such work and undergoing such experience in the detailed application of the law and in relation to the provision of legal services, as the Faculty of Law may require.

b. A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Law confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.

### Conjoint Degrees

4. Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

### Graduate Admission

5. A student who is a graduate or graduand of any university in New Zealand, or who is granted admission ad eundem statum with graduate status, may be selected for admission to Part II and credited with the Part I papers other than 810.101 The Legal System. Such a student will be required to take 810.101 The Legal System for Part II in addition to the other Part II papers, and will follow a course of study of three full-time years, or equivalent.
Papers in other Faculties

6
a In place of elective Law papers totalling not more than 6 points for the degree a student may take papers at Stage II or above offered for other courses of study at this University, if they are related to the student's Law studies and approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

b While approval of such papers is normally given before enrolment, the Dean of the Faculty of Law may in special cases apply this provision to papers previously passed for another course of study. Where the Dean approves such papers, they are to be reassigned from that other course of study to this degree.

Research Papers

7
a With the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, a student for this degree may elect to present a research paper in lieu of the examination in not more than one elective paper taken for the degree if the teacher in that paper has certified that the research paper is relevant to the subject matter of the elective paper.

b This regulation applies also to a student taking any elective Law paper or papers for any degree other than this, or for any diploma or for a Certificate or Certificates of Proficiency.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commenccement

9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1988 Regulations.

The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) - LLB(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1
a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Laws has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.

b At the discretion of the Faculty of Law, a student who has completed Parts I and II for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws may be permitted to enrol for this course.

c Where the Faculty of Law approves enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) the papers previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws will be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours), without payment of a fee.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and one part-time year, and pass papers with a total value of at least 62 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

3
a All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Laws apply also to a student enrolled for this degree, including the provisions concerning Written Work and Practical Requirements, Papers in Other Faculties and Research Papers.

b Each student for this degree needs to satisfy all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws and in addition:

(i) pass one seminar paper (2 points) chosen from papers 810.341 - 810.339 and
(ii) pass 810.789 Dissertation (4 points).

Conjoint Degrees

4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Dissertation

5
a 810.789 Dissertation specified in Regulation 3b(ii) is to embody the results of research carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. It is to be submitted by the last day of classes of the next semester following completion of the Part IV year, or by the last day of classes
of the semester of initial enrolment for the Dissertation, whichever is the earlier. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Dean of the Faculty of Law may extend the time for the submission of the Dissertation.

b The topic of the dissertation must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Award of Honours 6 This degree will be awarded only where a student's work throughout the entire course, inclusive of the papers required for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, is of a sufficiently high standard, as determined by the Faculty of Law.

Withdrawal from Honours 7 A student whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 6, or who at any time chooses to withdraw from Honours, may transfer from the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, without payment of a fee. In that case the papers already passed for, or credited to, the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) may be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, except for any seminar paper or dissertation taken under Regulation 3b.

Variations 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1973 Regulations.

The Degree of Master of Laws - LLM

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.

Admission 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)

and

a have gained an average of B or better in all the papers taken for that degree

or

b have gained at least 8 points with an average of B or higher in papers and 810.690 Dissertation taken for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies

or

c have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the papers proposed to be taken for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment, provided that an extension of up to three months may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law for the submission of 810.796 Thesis A or 810.797 Thesis B.

c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, extend the period specified in Regulation 2b above.

Course Structure and Content 3 A student for this degree needs to pass 810.788 Legal Research Methodology (1 point) and also one of the following:

a papers having a total value of at least 20 points chosen from:

(i) 810.701 - 810.776

(ii) 810.777 - 810.779 Special Topics (4 points per paper)

(iii) 810.780 - 810.787 Special Topics (2 points per paper)

(iv) 610.714

or

b papers having a total value of at least 16 points chosen from:

(i) 810.701 - 810.776

(ii) 810.777 - 810.779 Special Topics (4 points per paper)
(iii) 810.780 - 810.787 Special Topics (2 points per paper)
(iv) 610.714
and
(v) 810.790 Dissertation (4 points)

or

c papers having a total value of at least 8 points chosen from:
(i) 810.701 - 810.776
(ii) 810.777 - 810.779 Special Topics (4 points per paper)
(iii) 810.780 - 810.787 Special Topics (2 points per paper)
(iv) 610.714
and
(v) 810.796 Thesis A (12 points)

or
d 810.797 Thesis B (20 points).

4 A student may not enrol for 810.797 Thesis B under Regulation 3d without the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Note: Approval is normally given only where the student has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) or is otherwise considered adequately qualified to undertake a thesis-only degree.

5 In place of papers listed in regulation 3 above, a student may take papers totalling no more than 8 points:

a from papers listed in the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws in Environmental Law.

b from papers listed in the regulations for the Degree of Master of Commercial Law, provided such papers are not determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be the same as or substantially similar to papers offered for this degree.

c up to a limit of 4 points from papers offered at Stage III or above for any other course of study other than the Degree of Master of Commercial Law and courses taught in the Faculty of Law, provided such papers are deemed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this degree.

Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies

6 A student who has passed papers for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies that are available for this degree and has not been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study may reassign those papers to this degree. With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, 810.690 Dissertation may also be reassigned.

Note: A student who is not a law graduate will not be eligible to transfer to this degree.

Dissertations and Theses

7 a 810.790 Dissertation, 810.796 Thesis A or 810.797 Thesis B is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

b The topic of the Dissertation, Thesis A or Thesis B needs to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

c A student is to submit the dissertation in accordance with the General Regulations - Master's Degrees.

Areas of Specialisation

8 a The papers for this degree may be selected from the general list or from such areas of specialisation as may be shown in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

b Where papers are passed from one area of specialisation which (together with the Dissertation or Thesis A on a related topic, if appropriate) total at least 12 points, this degree may be conferred with an endorsement as to the area of specialisation.

c Where Thesis B is presented on a topic related to one of the areas of specialisation, this degree may be conferred with an endorsement as to the area of specialisation.

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Honours

10 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement

11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1982 Regulations.

The Degree of Master of Laws in Environmental Law - LLM(Envir)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) and

a have gained an average of B or better in all the papers taken for that degree or
b have gained at least 8 points with an average of B or higher in papers and 810.690 Dissertation taken for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies or
c have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the papers proposed to be taken for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment, provided that an extension of up to three months may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law for the submission of 811.796 Thesis A or 811.797 Thesis B.

c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, extend the period specified in Regulation 2b above.

Course Structure and Content

3 A student for this degree needs to pass 810.788 Legal Research Methodology (1 point) and also one of the following:

a papers having a total value of at least 20 points chosen from:
   (i) 811.701 - 811.722
   (ii) 811.723 - 811.725 Special Topics (4 points per paper)
   (iii) 811.726 - 811.729 Special Topics (2 points per paper)

or

b papers having a total value of at least 16 points chosen from:
   (i) 811.701 - 811.722
   (ii) 811.723 - 811.725 Special Topics (4 points per paper)
   (iii) 811.726 - 811.729 Special Topics (2 points per paper)

and
   (iv) 811.790 Dissertation (4 points)

or

c papers having a total value of at least 8 points chosen from:
   (i) 811.701 - 811.722
   (ii) 811.723 - 811.725 Special Topics (4 points per paper)
   (iii) 811.726 - 811.729 Special Topics (2 points per paper)

and
   (iv) 811.796 Thesis A (12 points)

or

d 811.797 Thesis B (20 points).

4 A student may not enrol for 811.797 Thesis B under Regulation 3d without the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Note: Approval is normally given only where the student has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) or is otherwise considered adequately qualified to undertake a thesis-only degree.
5 In place of papers listed in regulation 3 above, a student may take papers totalling no more than 8 points from papers which are:

a listed in the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws, and approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

b listed in the regulations for the Degree of Master of Commercial Law, and approved by the Deans of the Faculties of Law and Commerce.

c offered at Stage III or above for any course of study other than the Degree of Master of Commercial Law and courses taught in the Faculty of Law, and are considered by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this degree provided that:

i papers totalling no more than 4 points may be taken from the papers described in Regulation 5c above

and

ii a student who has been permitted to do 811.790 Dissertation on a topic which does not relate to environmental law under Regulation 7b, or who has done 810.690 Dissertation on a topic which does not, in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, relate to environmental law and who has been permitted to reassign that Dissertation to this degree under Regulation 6, will not be allowed to take papers totalling more than 4 points under this Regulation.

Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies

6 A student who has passed papers for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies that are available for this degree and has not been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study may reassign those papers to this degree. With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, 810.690 Dissertation may also be reassigned.

Note: A student who is not a law graduate will not be eligible to transfer to this degree.

Dissertations and Theses

7 a 811.790 Dissertation, 811.796 Thesis A or 811.797 Thesis B is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

b Thesis A or Thesis B must be on an environmental law topic which is approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. The Dissertation must normally be on an environmental law topic which is approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. However, the Dean of the Faculty of Law may approve a Dissertation on a topic relating to a different area of the law if the student has passed, and/or is taking, papers available under Regulation 5 having a total value of no more than 4 points.

c A student is to submit the dissertation or thesis in accordance with the General Regulations - Master's Degrees.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

9 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996. With the approval of the Senate or its representative, a student may reassign to this degree any relevant papers passed in 1995 for the Degree of Master of Laws or the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.
Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies - PGDipLS

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
   or
   b. gained any other qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study and research in Law.

Duration and Total Points Value
2. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
   a. The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment.
   b. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, extend the period specified in Regulation 2b above.

Course Structure and Content
3. Of the 14 points required for this diploma, at least 10 points must be composed of 810.690 Dissertation (4 points) and/or papers from the regulations for the Degrees of Master of Laws and/or Master of Laws in Environmental Law.
   a. In the case of a student admitted under Regulation 1b above, the student's choice of papers in Regulation 3a is subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law. As a condition of approval, the student may be required to take 810.101 The Legal System for a Certificate of Proficiency.

Dissertation
5. 810.690 Dissertation is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
   a. The topic of the dissertation needs to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Research Papers
6. With the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, a student for this diploma may elect to present a research paper in lieu of the examination in not more than one undergraduate paper taken for the diploma if the teacher in that paper has certified that the research paper is relevant.

Reassignment
7. A student who has passed for a Certificate of Proficiency any papers which meet the requirements of Regulation 3 or 4 may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, reassign those papers to this diploma.

Areas of Specialisation
8. The papers for this diploma may be selected from the general lists or from such areas of specialisation as may be shown in the Course Schedules to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws and/or Master of Laws in Environmental Law.
   a. Where papers are passed from one area of specialisation which (together with the dissertation on a related topic, if appropriate) total at least 10 points, this diploma may be conferred with an endorsement as to the area of specialisation.

Variations
9. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
10. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations.
REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences - BHSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2. The course of study consists of:

a. Core Papers

   405.105 Biology for Biomedical Science: Cellular Processes and Development
   475.102 Statistics for Social Science
   515.101 Health and Society
   530.109 Population Medicine
   530.120 Behaviour and Health
   575.102 Introduction to Health Care Ethics
   515.201 Health Systems I
   515.203 Research Methods in Health
   530.142 Biology for Biomedical Science: Organ Systems
   531.201 Maori and Pacific Health
   560.251 Mechanisms of Disease
   2 points in an approved elective paper

b. 18 points in one of the following programmes:

   (i) Health Systems
   636.110 Business Computing
   641.101 Organisation and Management
   515.202 Health and Public Policy
   636.223 Information Systems for Managers
   641.211 Organisational Behaviour
   515.301 Health Systems II
   515.302 Special Topic in Health Services
   515.303 Health Informatics
   2 points in an approved elective paper at Stage III

   (ii) Health Care, Ethics and Law
   280.210 Applied Ethics
   575.201 Health Promotion: Philosophy and Practice
   575.202 Philosophical Aspects of Mental Health
   575.203 Health Care and the Law I
   575.301 Advanced Philosophical Analysis of Health Care Problems
   575.302 Health Care and the Law II
   280.317 Ethical Issues in Biotechnology
   810.448 Psychiatry and the Law
   2 points in an approved elective paper at Stage II or III.

3. Each student's course of study requires the approval of the Course Coordinator.

Variations

4. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

5. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999.

The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology - BHB

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.
Duration and Total Points Value
1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content
2 a A student for this degree must pass each of Parts I, II and III, as set out in the Schedule of Prescriptions for this degree.

b No student will be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed.

c However, where a student has been granted admission ad eundem statum, or in exceptional circumstances which the Senate or its representative approves, a student may be admitted directly to Part II or Part III.

d A student is required to pass each Part in its entirety by gaining a pass in each paper for that Part in the same year.

e A student who fails one or more papers, will fail that Part and none of the papers in that Part will be credited to this degree. Such a student must therefore repeat the Part in its entirety, but may be allowed to carry out to the satisfaction of the relevant Heads of Departments or equivalents, alternative work in place of that already satisfactorily completed. In that case where a grade of normally B or higher has been obtained in the individual papers already passed, the Senate or its representative may permit those grades to be carried forward when the Part is reassessed.

f A student who fails twice to pass the same Part in its entirety will not be permitted to continue with this degree.

Practical Requirements
3 a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical work as the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences may require.

b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study
4 This degree may not be taken at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1989 Regulations.

The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours) - BHB(Hons)
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

b passed the papers for BHB III with an average of B or higher

and

c approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 14 points.

3 The requirements for this degree are normally to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.
Course Structure and Content

4 A student's course of study is to consist of:
   a 6 points from papers offered at master's level in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences
   and
   b 530.790 Dissertation (8 points).

5 A student is to choose papers in consultation with the relevant Heads of Department and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

6 The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Heads of Department, allow a student for this degree to take papers with a total value of 2 points from those offered by any other faculty at master's level.

Dissertation

7 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on recommendation of the Dean of Medical and Health Sciences.

   b The dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an area of the subject.

   c A student is to submit the dissertation within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Honours

8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two grades of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First or Second Division.

   b Honours are normally awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999.

The Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery - MBChB

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology not more than one academic year previously unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative decides otherwise in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of three full-time years or equivalent and pass papers with a total value of 42 points.

   b Each student is to follow the course of study for this degree continuously.

   c Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, the Senate or its representative.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of:
   a Part I
      14 points: 532.401
   and
   b Part II
      14 points: 532.501
   and
   c Part III
      14 points: 532.551.

4 Each Part of the course of study is to be completed to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative before a student is permitted to enrol for the next Part.
At the discretion of the Senate or its representative, a student who fails any Part of the course may be declined permission to re-enrol in the course as a whole.

Practical Requirements

a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences may require.

b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1987 Regulations.

The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing - BNurs

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

a The course of study consists of:

Part I
14 points from 405.105, 530.142, 530.109, 530.208, 515.101, 547.101, 547.102, 547.103

Part II
7 points: 547.201
7 points: 547.202

Part III
6 points: 547.301
6 points: 547.302
2 points: 547.303

b Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass Parts I and II in their entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next successive part.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000.

The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) - BNurs(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

In order to be admitted to this degree a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing from this University or any other equivalent degree approved by the Senate or its representative.

or

b A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing from this University but who has passed papers with a total value of 40 points for that degree and passed the specified prerequisite papers with an average grade of at least B in Part III, may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, enrol for this degree.
The remaining papers for the Bachelor of Nursing degree must be passed within the first semester of enrolment for the Bachelor of Nursing (Honours). The Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) degree will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Nursing have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of one full-time year of study and pass papers with a total value of 14 points as specified in Regulation 3 below, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

3 Each student must pass papers with a total value of 14 points:
   4 points 547.701
   4 points 547.702
   2 points from 515.701, 515.703, 515.710 or 515.720
   4 points from papers listed in the Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science and the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science.

Dissertation

4 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
   b The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator before enrolment for it.
   c The dissertation must be submitted by:
      (i) the last day of classes of the second semester following initial enrolment for this degree, if the student is enrolled on a full-time basis
      or
      (ii) the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree, if the student is enrolled on a part-time basis.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

6 a The degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
   b Honours are normally awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Commencement

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2003.

The Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy - BPharm

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
   b In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly into a Stage II paper(s).

Course Structure and Content

2 a A student must pass each of Parts I, II, III and IV in the Course Schedule to these regulations as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part I</td>
<td>567.101</td>
<td>Pharmacy Practice I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>405.105</td>
<td>Biology for Biomedical Science: Cellular Processes and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>530.142</td>
<td>Biology for Biomedical Science: Organ Systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
405.106 Foundations of Biochemistry
410.110 Chemistry of the Living World
530.109 Population Medicine
515.101 Health and Society
2 points in an approved elective paper

Part II
410.209 Analytical and Physical Chemistry for Medicine
410.203 Molecules for Life: Synthesis and Reactivity
560.251 Mechanisms of Disease
565.201 Introduction to Pharmacology
567.201 Pharmacy Practice II
567.202 Pharmaceutics I
567.203 Immunology and Microbiology for Pharmacy

Part III
410.309 Medicinal Chemistry
565.301 Principles of Pharmacology
565.303 Applied Pharmacology
567.301 Pharmacy Practice III
567.302 Pharmacotherapy
567.303 Pharmaceutics II

Part IV
567.401 Applied Pharmacotherapy/Pharmaceutical Care
567.402 Pharmaceutical Management
567.403 Legal and Ethical Issues
567.404 Pharmaceutics III
567.405 Research dissertation

b (i) Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass Parts I and II in their entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next successive Part.
(ii) A student may not enrol in Part IV until Parts I, II and III have been completed in their entirety.

Honours
3 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's average grade over the entire course is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Variations
4 In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study that does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000.

The Degree of Master of Audiology - MAud
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or
      the Degree of Bachelor of Science or
      the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or
      an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case and
   b passed at Stage III:
      (i) at least 6 points in Physiology, with an average grade of C+ or higher, and
          at least 2 points in Psychology
      or
(ii) at least 6 points in Psychology, with an average grade of C+ or higher, and at least 2 points in Physiology

and

c passed at least 2 points with an average grade of C+ or higher in each of:

- Chemistry
- Biology or Zoology papers
- Physics or Acoustics papers.

2 In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences:

*either*

a vary the admission requirements in any way

*or*

b exempt a student wholly or partly from any of the prerequisite papers and/or accept a lower average grade than C+ in the prerequisite papers required under Regulations 1b and c.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers which have a total value of 28 points.

Course Structure and Content

4 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:

**Part I (14 points)**

a (i) 505.701 Auditory Neuroscience

505.702 Basic Diagnostic Audiology

505.703 Basic Clinical Audiology

570.702 Measurements in Biomedical Science

505.704 Central Auditory Function

505.705 Acoustics for Audiology

(ii) The Senate or its representative may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, the Dean of the Faculty of Science and the relevant Heads of Department, permit a student to enrol in a paper offered for the Degree of Master of Science instead of 570.702 required under Regulation 4a(i).

**Part II (14 points)**

b 505.711 Physiological Measures of Auditory Function

505.712 Advanced Clinical Audiology

505.790 Dissertation

Practical and Clinical Requirements

5 a Each student must pass the clinical and practical requirements of the required papers to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative.

b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences a certificate stating that the requirements set out in Regulation 5a have been met.

Dissertation

6 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

b The dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of the subject.

c Any laboratory work in connection with the dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, the Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.

d A student is to submit the dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Honours

8 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

9 a Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment.

b In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences:
   (i) an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours.
   (ii) a further time extension of up to three months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.

Commencement

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1990 Regulations.

The Degree of Master of Health Management - MHealthMgt

The Master of Health Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Health Sciences - MHSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for a degree in a discipline deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
   or
   b completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science with an average of B or higher, or its equivalent.

2 A student wishing to enrol in the nursing papers listed in the Schedule must hold current registration as a nurse in New Zealand.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of:
   a four consecutive full-time semesters and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 28 points
   or
   b two consecutive full-time semesters and pass a thesis or papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science, or its equivalent, as approved by the Senate or its representative.

Course Structure and Content

4 a A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree is to select one of the following:
   • 14 points from the Master of Health Sciences Course Schedule
   • 14 points: 525.796 Thesis
   or
   • 22 points from the Master of Health Sciences Course Schedule
   • 6 points: 525.790 Dissertation.

b A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree is to select one of the following:
   • 525.796 Thesis
   or
   • 8 points from the Master of Health Sciences Course Schedule
   • 6 points: 525.790 Dissertation.

5 A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any papers the same as or similar to those listed in the Course Schedule to this degree is to substitute for each paper so credited an alternative paper or papers approved by the Course Coordinator.
### Master of Health Sciences Schedule

**Anatomy with Radiology**
- 500.702 Biological Connective Tissue
- 500.703 Biological Connective Tissue Diseases
- 500.704 Current Topics in Anatomical Research I
- 500.705 Current Topics in Anatomical Research II
- 500.706 Neuroanatomy
- 500.751 Advanced Biomedical Imaging

**Audiology**
- 505.701 Auditory Neuroscience
- 505.702 Basic Diagnostic Audiology
- 505.704 Central Auditory Function
- 505.705 Audioscopes for Audiology
- 505.711 Physiological Auditory Function

**Biological Sciences**
- 405.714 Molecular Genetics and Development
- 405.715 Plant and Animal Molecular Biology
- 405.716 Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine
- 405.717 Biomolecular Structure and Function
- 405.718 Biocellular Control of Cellular Function

**Community Health**
- 515.701 Statistics in Health Science I
- 515.711 Māori Health Introduction
- 515.712 Māori Health Policies and Outcome
- 515.726 Public Health and Ageing
- 515.735 Environmental Health Risk Assessment and Management
- 515.736 Traditional Medicine in New Zealand
- 515.737 Child and Youth Health
- 515.740 Clinical Assessment and Pathophysiology for Nurses

**General Practice**
- 520.701 Special Topics in General Practice
- 520.703 Management of Opioid Dependency
- 520.760 Special Topic
- 520.761 Special Topic
- 520.762 Special Topic
- 520.763 Special Topic

**Māori and Pacific Health**
- 531.710 Māori Concepts of Health and Mental Illness
- 531.711 Māori Mental Health Development

**Medicine**
- 540.701 Cardiovascular Medicine
- 540.702 Clinical Research Methods
- 540.703 Special Topics in Medicine
- 540.704 Principles and Practice in Old Age Care
- 540.705 Systems of Service Delivery in Old Age Care

**Molecular Medicine**
- 545.701 Developmental Biology
- 545.702 Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth
- 545.703 Cell Adhesion Molecules Biology and Disease
- 545.704 Basis of Immune Recognition
- 545.706 Molecular Medicine
- 545.707 Special Topic in Molecular Medicine
- 545.708 Infection and Immunity
- 545.709 Autoimmunity
- 545.710 Genetic Disease

**Nursing (Subject to CUAP approval for 2000)**
- 547.703 Advanced Nursing Practice
- 547.704 Pathophysiology for Advanced Nursing
- 547.705 Health Assessment in Advanced Nursing
- 547.706 Pharmacological Basis to Prescribing
- 547.707 Adult Acute Care Nursing
- 547.708 Community and Primary Health Care Nursing
- 547.709 Clinical Teaching
- 547.710 Special Topic in Nursing

**Obstetrics and Gynaecology**
- 550.701 Basic Reproductive Endocrinology
- 550.702 Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology
- 550.703 Physiology of Pregnancy I
- 550.704 Physiology of Pregnancy II
- 550.705 Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
- 550.706 Molecular Biology of Reproduction
- 550.707 Molecular Biology of Reproductive Disorders

**Paediatrics**
- 555.701 Foetal Physiology
- 555.702 Perinatal Biology
- 555.703 Biology of Mammalian Growth
- 555.704 Special Topics in Paediatrics

**Pathology**
- 556.701 Cancer Biology
- 556.703 Special Topics in Pathology
- 556.704 Principles of Cancer Therapy

**Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology**
- 556.710 Special Topics
- 556.711 Toxicology
- 556.712 Drug Disposition and Action
- 556.713 Molecular Neuropharmacology
- 556.714 Cardiovascular Pharmacology
- 556.715 Pharmacology of Anaesthesiology
- 556.716 Pharmacodynamics
- 556.717 Biochemical Endocrinology
- 556.719 Biomedical Research Techniques
- 556.721 Advanced Toxicology
- 556.722 Clinical Pharmacology
- 556.723 Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology
- 556.725 Special Topic in Anaesthesiology
- 556.726 Advanced Pharmacodynamics
- 556.727 Topics in Reproduction

**Physiology**
- 570.701 Experimental Design
- 570.702 Measurement in Biomedical Science
- 570.703 Neurophysiology
- 570.704 Sensory Physiology
- 570.705 Contractile Function
- 570.706 The Physiology of Rest and Exercise
- 570.707 Topics in Current Physiology Research

**Psychiatry and Behavioural Science**
- 575.711 General Forensic Psychiatry
- 575.713 Special Topic in Mental Health
- 575.714 Health Psychology
- 575.715 Research Methods in Health Psychology
- 575.716 Psychoneuroimmunology
- 575.717 Mental Health Definitions and Perspectives
- 575.718 Clinical Academic Psychiatry
- 575.719 Ethics in Clinical Psychiatry
- 575.720 Liaison Psychiatry
- 575.721 Alcohol, Tobacco and Other Drug Studies
- 575.722 Interventions for Lifestyle Change
- 575.723 Introduction to Neuroscience
- 575.724 Neurobiology of Psychiatric Disorders
- 575.725 Health Care Ethics/Philosophy
- 575.726 Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health I
- 575.727 Changing Families: Transitions and Mental Health
- 575.728 Individual Development in the Family Context
- 575.729 Mental Health Promotion
- 575.730 Spirituality and Health
- 575.731 Evidence-Based Mental Health Care I
- 575.732 Evidence-Based Mental Health Care II
- 575.733 Gerontology from a Mental Health Perspective
### Master of Health Sciences Schedule (cont'd)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>575.734</td>
<td>Old Age Psychiatry</td>
<td>575.749</td>
<td>Case Studies in Child and Adolescent Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.735</td>
<td>Ethical Issues in Later Life</td>
<td>575.750</td>
<td>Mental Health Nursing Theory and Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.736</td>
<td>Assessment and Intervention with Addiction</td>
<td>575.751</td>
<td>Advanced Practice in Mental Health Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.737</td>
<td>Coexistent Mental and Substance Abuse Problems</td>
<td>575.752</td>
<td>Mental Health Nursing Case Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.738</td>
<td>Interventions in Problem Gambling</td>
<td>575.753</td>
<td>Speciality Practice in Mental Health Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.741</td>
<td>Therapy in Child and Adolescent Mental Health – Theory</td>
<td>575.754</td>
<td>Self-Organising Systems in Biology and Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.742</td>
<td>Therapy in Child and Adolescent Mental Health – Practice</td>
<td>575.755</td>
<td>Psychosomatic Processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.743</td>
<td>Special Topic in Health Psychology I</td>
<td>575.756</td>
<td>Social Research in Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.744</td>
<td>Special Topic in Health Psychology II</td>
<td>575.757</td>
<td>Qualitative Research Methods in Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.745</td>
<td>Special Topic in Mental Health</td>
<td>575.758</td>
<td>Legal Issues in Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.746</td>
<td>Special Topic in Mental Health</td>
<td>575.760</td>
<td>Clinical Forensic Psychiatry I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.747</td>
<td>Child and Adolescent Development</td>
<td>575.761</td>
<td>Clinical Forensic Psychiatry II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.748</td>
<td>Child, Adolescent and Family Assessment</td>
<td>575.762</td>
<td>Clinical Forensic Psychiatry II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Thesis and Dissertation

6. The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

b. The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of the subject.

c. Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis or dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, the Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved Institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.

d. A student is to submit the thesis or dissertation in accordance with the General Master’s Regulations.

e. A student is to submit the dissertation in accordance with the General Master’s Regulations.

#### Variations

7. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Honours

8. a. This degree may be awarded with Honours where the student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b. Honours may be awarded in accordance with the General Master’s Regulations.

#### Commencement

9. These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1999 regulations.

### The Degree of Master of Medical Sciences - MMedSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), General Regulations - Master’s Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.

#### Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b. current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand.

2. In order to be admitted to the programme in General Practice, in addition to the requirements in Regulation 1, a student needs to have:
   a. passed the Primex examination for Membership of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners
   or
   b. equivalent experience in general practice as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

3. A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of:
a two full-time years and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 28 points, if entering the degree with a Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery or equivalent

or

b one full-time year and pass a thesis or papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours) or its equivalent or a Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science or its equivalent as approved by the Senate or its representative.

4 A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has normally to follow a course of study of:

a forty-eight months and pass in 28 points if entering with a Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery or equivalent

or

b twenty-four months and a pass in 14 points if entering with a Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours) or equivalent or with a Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science or equivalent as approved by the Senate or its representative.

5 In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend the period of full-time or part-time study.

Course Structure and Content

6 A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree is to select one of the following:

(i) papers having a total value of 14 points chosen from the course schedule to these regulations and also 535.796 Thesis (14 points)

or

(ii) papers having a total value of 20 points chosen from the course schedule to these regulations and also 535.790 Dissertation (8 points).

b A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree is to select one of the following:

(i) 535.796 Thesis

or

(ii) papers having a total value of 6 points chosen from the course schedule to these regulations and also 535.790 Dissertation (8 points).

7 The programme in General Practice consists of:

a 6 points from 520.702 - 520.703, 515.720

and either

b (i) 8 points from papers chosen from the General Practice section of the MMedSc Schedule and also 535.796 Thesis

or

(ii) 14 points from papers chosen from the General Practice section of the MMedSc Schedule and also 535.790 Dissertation

c Up to 6 points from papers at a master's level taught by other departments may be approved by the HOD of General Practice.

8 A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any papers the same as or similar to those listed in the Course Schedule to this degree is to substitute for each paper so credited an alternative paper or papers approved by the Course Coordinator.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Master of Medical Science Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy with Radiology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.702  Biology of Connective Tissue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.703  Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.704  Current Topics in Anatomical Research I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.705  Current Topics in Anatomical Research II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.706  Neuroanatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biological Sciences</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.714  Molecular Genetics and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.715  Plant and Animal Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.716  Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.717  Biomolecular Structure and Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.718  Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Health</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.701  Statistics in Health Science I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.703  Epidemiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.712  Māori Health - Policies and Outcome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.726  Public Health and Aging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>General Practice</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.701  Special Topic in General Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.702  Philosophy of General Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.703  The Consultation and Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.704  Advanced Research in General Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.705  Learning and Teaching in General Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.706  Educational Programme Planning and Evaluation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Master of Medical Science Schedule (cont’d)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>520.707</td>
<td>Guideline Theory and Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.708</td>
<td>Quality and Health Outcomes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.709</td>
<td>Practice Management and Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.721</td>
<td>Primary Mental Health I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.722</td>
<td>Primary Mental Health II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.723</td>
<td>Mental Health Therapeutics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.735</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.736</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.737</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.738</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.751</td>
<td>Orthopaedic and Plastic Surgical Emergencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.752</td>
<td>Medical and Other Surgical Emergencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.730</td>
<td>Management of Opioid Dependency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.757</td>
<td>Sports Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.728</td>
<td>Sports Injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.703</td>
<td>Special Topics in Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.704</td>
<td>Principles of Cancer Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.710</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.711</td>
<td>Toxicology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.712</td>
<td>Drug Disposition and Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.713</td>
<td>Molecular Neuropharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.714</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.715</td>
<td>Pharmacology of Anaesthetics/Analgesics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.716</td>
<td>Pharmacometrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.717</td>
<td>Biochemical Endocrinology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.719</td>
<td>Biomedical Research Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.721</td>
<td>Advanced Toxicology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.722</td>
<td>Clinical Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.723</td>
<td>Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.724</td>
<td>Special Topic in Cardiovascular Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.725</td>
<td>Special Topic in Anaesthetics/Analgesics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.726</td>
<td>Advanced Pharmacometrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.727</td>
<td>Topics in Reproduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.701</td>
<td>Experimental Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.702</td>
<td>Measurement in Biomedical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.703</td>
<td>Neurophysiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.704</td>
<td>Sensory Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.705</td>
<td>Contractile Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.706</td>
<td>The Physiology of Rest and Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.707</td>
<td>Topics in Current Physiology Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychiatry and Behavioural Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.711</td>
<td>General Forensic Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.713</td>
<td>Special Topic in Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.714</td>
<td>Health Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.715</td>
<td>Research Methods in Health Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.716</td>
<td>Psychoneuroimmunology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.717</td>
<td>Mental Health: Definitions and Perspectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.718</td>
<td>Clinical Academic Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.719</td>
<td>Ethics in Clinical Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.720</td>
<td>Liaison Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.721</td>
<td>Alcohol, Tobacco and Other Drug Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.722</td>
<td>Interventions for Lifestyle Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.723</td>
<td>Introduction to Neuroscience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.724</td>
<td>Neurobiology of Psychiatric Disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.725</td>
<td>Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.726</td>
<td>Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.727</td>
<td>Changing Families: Transitions and Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.726</td>
<td>Individual Development in the Family Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.729</td>
<td>Mental Health Promotion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.730</td>
<td>Spirituality and Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.721</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Mental Health Care I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.732</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Mental Health Care II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.733</td>
<td>Gerontology from a Mental Health Perspective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.734</td>
<td>Old Age Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.740</td>
<td>Child and Adolescent Psychopathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.741</td>
<td>Therapy in Child and Adolescent Mental Health – Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.758</td>
<td>Social Research in Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.759</td>
<td>Qualitative Research Methods in Mental Health</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Thesis or Dissertation

a) The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on recommendation of the relevant Head of the Department.

b) The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by an investigation into an area of medical science.

c) A student is to submit the thesis or dissertation within 2 years of initial enrolment for this degree if full-time and within 4 years of initial enrolment for this degree if part-time.
The Degree of Master of Public Health - MPH

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

   both
   a completed the requirements for a degree approved by the Senate or its representative or completed the requirements for a postgraduate public health diploma or degree or an equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b satisfied the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the course of study.

2 a A student who has completed the requirements for the Diploma in Public Health and to whom that diploma has not been awarded, may on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Community Health and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, reassign to this degree the papers passed for the diploma and be admitted to Part II.

   b A student who has completed the requirements for a postgraduate diploma or equivalent in the field of public health approved by the Head of Department of Community Health may follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 14 points for Part II of the course defined in Regulation 4 of these regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 28 points.

   b A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has to complete the requirements within 48 months of initial enrolment (28 point course) or 24 months of initial enrolment (14 point course). In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Course Structure and Content

4 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:

   Part I
   a (i) 2 points from 515.701, 515.710
   (ii) 4 points from 515.725
   (iii) 8 points from other papers listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule
or

b (i) 2 points from 515.701, 515.710
(ii) pass papers from one of the programmes set out below:

Epidemiology and Biostatistics
• 10 points from 515.725, 515.703, 515.722
Gerontology
• 10 points from 515.725, 515.726, 515.727, 515.728
Health Management
• 10 points from 515.725, 515.715, 515.723, 515.724
Health Promotion
• 10 points from 515.725, 515.712, 515.713, 515.714
Health Services and Policy
• 10 points from 515.725, 515.705, 515.708, 515.716

(iii) 2 points from other papers listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule

or
c (i) pass papers from the programme set out below:

Effective Practice
• 8 points from 515.725, 515.720, 515.731
• 6 points from 515.701, 515.716, 515.723, 515.724, 515.732 - 515.734

Part II

d 14 points: 515.796 Thesis

or
e (i) 8 points from other papers listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule that have not already been taken in Part I, of which up to 4 points may be from other papers offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences or in any other faculty with the approval of the relevant Heads of Department.
(ii) 6 points: 515.790 Dissertation

f Of the 8 points available in regulation 4 a (iii) and 4 e (ii), only 4 points in total over both Part I and Part II of this degree can be accumulated from other papers offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences or in any other faculty.

5 A student is to choose papers in consultation with the Head of the Department of Community Health.

6 a A student will not be permitted to enrol in Part II unless a grade average of B or higher has been achieved in Part I.

b A student who has completed the requirements of Part I and who does not meet the standard required for entry to Part II may reassign the papers passed for Part I to the Diploma in Public Health.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Master of Public Health Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>515.701 Statistics in Health Science I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.703 Epidemiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.704 Health and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.705 Health and Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.706 Advanced Epidemiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.707 Introductory Health Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.708 Economic Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.709 Social Science Research - Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.710 Social Science Research - Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.711 Maori Health - Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.712 Maori Health - Policies and Outcome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.713 Health Promotion - Theory and Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.714 Health Promotion - Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.715 Health Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.716 Health Care Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.717 Environmental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.718 Health Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.719 Rapid Health Research in Small Populations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.720 Clinical Epidemiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.721 Public Health Nutrition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Thesis and Dissertation

7 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.

b The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into a branch of public health.

c A student is to submit the thesis or dissertation in accordance with the General Masters Regulations.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where the student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours is available in accordance with the General Master’s Regulations.

Commencement

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1999 Regulations.

The Degree of Master of Science (Health Psychology)

Health Psychology is an interfaculty subject for the degree of Master of Science. For detailed regulations refer to the Faculty of Science.

The Degree of Doctor of Medicine - MD

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a candidate needs normally to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery at the University of Auckland.

2 In exceptional circumstances, admission ad eundem statum may be granted only to medical graduates of other universities who are members of the academic staff of the University of Auckland, or who are conducting research in a department of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Course Structure and Content

3 A candidate is to present 535.896 Thesis in any branch of medicine or medical science. The thesis is to embody a critical account of original studies carried out by the candidate which may include previously published work.

4 No candidate is to submit the thesis for this degree until at least five years after completing the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.

Application to be Examined

5 A candidate is to apply in writing to be examined for the degree. The application is to state the title of the thesis and provide an outline of the proposed or actual scope of the work and the methods involved.

6 The Senate or its representative is to determine, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences whether the application, including the title and the outline of the thesis, should be approved.

Submission of the Thesis

7 The candidate is to submit the thesis within five years of the date on which the Senate or its representatives approves the title and the outline of the thesis. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

8 Each candidate is to submit to the Registrar:

a three copies of the thesis

and

b a statutory declaration which:

(i) states the extent to which the work is the candidate’s own and, in the case of joint work, identifies as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate’s own.
(ii) states what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution.

(iii) declares that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution and is not being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution.

Examination

9 On receipt of the thesis and statutory declaration, the Academic Registrar will notify the Board of Graduate Studies of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, which will act as a Moderator of the examination. On the recommendation of the Board of Graduate Studies, the Senate or its representative is to appoint two external examiners, at least one of whom is resident outside New Zealand, and one examiner who is a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

10 The duties of each examiner are to:

a report independently on the quality of the thesis and its value as a significant contribution to learning

and

b recommend to the Senate whether the Degree of Doctor of Medicine should be awarded

provided that where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date. Such a resubmission is to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11 The reports and recommendations are to be sent to the Academic Registrar who is to forward them to the Board of Graduate Studies for consideration and an overall recommendation.

12 a The reports and recommendations of the examiners, along with the recommendation of the Board of Graduate Studies, are to be placed before the Senate which is to determine whether the degree is to be awarded.

b The candidate may be required to take an oral or written examination, or both, in the field of knowledge relating to the thesis.

Commencement

13 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous regulations.

Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine - DipComEmMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

b been registered by the Medical Council of New Zealand as entitled to practise medicine in New Zealand

and

c (i) passed the Primex examination of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners

or

(ii) had at least one year's full-time experience in general practice, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking the course of study full-time, and within 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.
Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of:

- 520.751 Orthopaedic and Plastic Surgical Emergencies
- 520.752 Medical and Other Surgical Emergencies
- 520.603 Practice in Community Emergency Medicine

4 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to those required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such other paper or papers as the Head of the Department of General Practice may require or approve.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations.

---

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Geriatric Medicine - DipGeriatricMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

- a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
- and
- b been registered by the Medical Council of New Zealand
- and
- c (i) passed the Primex examination of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners
- or
- (ii) had at least one full-time year’s experience in general practice as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of:

- 520.604 Clinical Biological Aspects of Aging
- 520.605 Health Services to the Elderly
- 520.606 Psychological and Psychiatric Aspects of the Elderly

4 A student is to complete a supervised clinical attachment of not less than one week’s duration in a geriatric unit approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

5 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to those listed under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such additional paper or papers as the Head of the Department of General Practice may require or approve.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations.
Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology - DipObstMedGyn

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
   a. have held, for at least 12 months, a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b. hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand
   and
   c. satisfy the Head of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology that the student has appropriate training and experience to undertake this course of study.

2. A student for this diploma must hold a hospital appointment in obstetrics and gynaecology approved for this purpose by the Senate or its representative, and is to enrol within two weeks of his or her appointment in obstetrics and gynaecology.

Duration and Total Points Value

3. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Duration and Total Points Value

3. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Duration and Total Points Value

3. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

4. The course of study consists of 550.601 (14 points) comprising practical and clinical requirements as specified in Regulation 6.

5. All students are required to attend the intensive course in obstetrics, neonatal paediatrics, family planning and medical gynaecology held by the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology before sitting the Diploma examinations.

Practical Requirements

6. Each student must have completed the prescribed Clinical Training Log Book and a minimum of 1600 hours of training in obstetrics and gynaecology (which may include up to 100 hours of formal education and up to 400 hours of neonatal paediatrics), in a hospital approved by the Senate or its representative, within 24 months of initial enrolment for the Diploma.

7. A student enrolled for this diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology may require, including:
   a. performance of clinical duties
   and
   b. submission of a logbook of the student's clinical experience
   and
   c. a clinical examination and a structured-oral examination or objective-structured clinical examination held in conjunction with the written examination.

   Note: The logbook is to be approved by the Head of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology before a student may sit the examinations.

Variations

8. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

9. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the regulations published in the 1995 Calendar.

Diploma in Occupational Medicine - DipOccupMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of studies, a student needs to:
   a. have completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b. hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand
   and
   c. satisfy the Head of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology that the student has appropriate training and experience to undertake this course of study.

2. A student for this diploma must hold a hospital appointment in obstetrics and gynaecology approved for this purpose by the Senate or its representative, and is to enrol within two weeks of his or her appointment in obstetrics and gynaecology.
Variations

Comencement

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking the course full-time, and within 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of:

540.601 Principles of Occupational Medicine
540.602 Clinical Occupational Medicine I
540.603 Clinical Occupational Medicine II
540.604 Project: A Rehabilitation Programme
540.605 Project: A Health Surveillance System
540.606 Project: A Hazard Control System
540.607 Project: A Reactive Health Service

4 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to that required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such other papers or papers as the Head of the Department of Medicine may require or approve.

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Diploma in Paediatrics - DipPaed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:

either

a (i) have held, for at least one year, a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

(ii) hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand

or

b have graduated from the Central Medical School of Fiji and have satisfied the Head of the Department of Paediatrics that the student has appropriate training and experience to undertake this course of study.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of 555.601, comprising:

a submission of a logbook of the student's experience in community aspects of child care

and

b a dissertation in a child health problem or service

and

c a clinical examination and an oral examination held in conjunction with a written examination.

Practical Requirements

4 Each student must have completed six months of paediatric training in a hospital approved by the Senate or its representative.

5 A student enrolled for this diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Paediatrics may require, including:

a performance of clinical duties
and
b participation during the course in, and report on, community aspects of child care.

**Distinction**
6 This diploma may be awarded with or without Distinction, according to the standard of each student's work, as approved by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Paediatrics.

**Variations**
7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**
8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations.

---

**Diploma in Public Health - DipPH**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for any degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand or for a professional qualification approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences
   and
   b satisfied the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the course of study.

**Duration and Total Points Value**
2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
   b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking the course of study full-time, and within 24 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends those periods.

**Course Structure and Content**
3 The course of study consists of:
   a Core paper (4 points):
      515.725 Foundations of Public Health
   and
   b 10 points chosen with the approval of the Head of Department of Community Health from remaining papers listed under Community Health in the Schedule of Prescriptions, of which up to 2 points may be from papers offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences or in any other faculty with the approval of the relevant Heads of Department.

4 A student who successfully completes the requirements for this diploma may reassign the papers passed for this diploma to the Degree of Master of Public Health under the provision of Regulation 2 for the Degree of Master of Public Health. In that case the diploma will not be awarded.

**Variations**
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations.

---

**Diploma in Sports Medicine - DipSportMed**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b been registered by the Medical Council of New Zealand as 'entitled to practise medicine in New Zealand
and

(i) have passed the Primex examinations of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners

or

(ii) had at least one year's full-time experience in general practice as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

or

(iii) had experience approved as relevant by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of:

520.757 Sports Medicine
520.758 Sports Injury
520.609 Practical Sports Medicine

Practical Requirements

4 a A student enrolled for this diploma must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of General Practice may require.

b A student must pass both the written work and the practical or clinical work in order to complete the requirements for the diploma. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work but fails the written work may, at the discretion of the Head of the Department of General Practice, resit the written examinations in order to complete the requirements for this diploma, without having to repeat the practical or clinical work.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commenent

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences - PGDipHSc

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:

either

a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative

or

b (i) completed the requirements for a qualification in a health profession deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative

and

(ii) had at least two years' relevant work experience approved as appropriate by the relevant Head of Department

2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences may on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, and with the approval of the Senate or its representative in any particular case, cross credit to this diploma, the papers passed for the Postgraduate Certificate.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

4 The course of study consists of 14 points from papers chosen from the course schedule for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences.
a Advanced Nursing
   • 2 points from 515.701, 515.703, 515.710 or 515.720
   • 8 points: 547.703 - 547.706
   and
   • 4 points from other papers listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule.

b Alcohol and Drug Studies
   • 10 points: 575.721, 575.722, 575.731, 575.736
   and
   • 4 points from papers listed under Psychiatry and Behavioural Science in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule.

c Cardiac Rehabilitation
   • 10 points: 470.691, 470.703, 540.701
   and
   • 4 points from other master’s papers listed in the Master of Science schedule for Sport and Exercise Science or the Master of Health Sciences schedule.

d Child and Adolescent Mental Health
   • 14 points: 575.731, 575.740 - 575.742, 575.747, 575.748, 575.749

e Managed Care
   • 14 points: 517.701, 517.702, 517.703, 517.704, 517.705, 517.706

f Mental Health
   • 4 points: 575.717, 575.731
   and
   • 10 points from papers listed under Psychiatry and Behavioural Science in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule.

g Mental Health Nursing
   • 2 points: 575.731
   and
   • 8 points: 575.750, 575.751, 575.752, 575.754, 575.755
   and
   • 4 points from papers listed under the Psychiatry and Behavioural Science in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule.

h Forensic Psychiatry
   • 8 points: 575.646, 575.760, 575.761, 575.762
   and
   • 6 points from papers listed under Psychiatry and Behavioural Science in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule.

With the approval of the Senate or its representative a student who successfully completes the requirements for this postgraduate diploma may reassign papers to the Master of Health Sciences under Regulation 1b for that Degree.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000.

---

Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science - PGDipMedSc

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to:
   a have completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand.

2 In order to be admitted to the programme in General Practice, in addition to the requirements in Regulation 1, a student needs to have:
   a passed the requirements for the Membership of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners
or
b have equivalent experience in general practice as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and achieve an overall pass in 14 points.
b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for a student taking the course of study full-time, and within 24 months if part-time unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends those periods.

Course Structure and Content
4 The course of study consists of 14 points from papers chosen from the course schedule for the Degree of Master of Medical Science.
5 The programme in General Practice consists of:
a core papers 520.702, 520.703, 515.720 (6 points) and
b 8 points chosen with the approval of the Head of the Department of General Practice from remaining papers listed in the General Practice section of the Master of Medical Science Schedule.
c Up to 6 additional points from papers at a master’s level taught by other departments may be approved by the HOD of General Practice.

Variations
6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999.

Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences - PGCertHSc

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
either
a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
or
b (i) completed the requirements for a qualification in a health profession deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
and
(ii) had at least two years’ relevant work experience approved as appropriate by the relevant Head of Department.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this certificate has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time semester and pass papers with a total value of 8 points.

Course Structure and Content
3 The course of study consists of 8 points from papers chosen from one of the following options:
a Advanced Nursing
• 8 points: 547.703, 547.704, 547.705
b Alcohol and Drug Studies
• 8 points: 575.721, 575.722, 575.736
c Child and Adolescent Mental Health
• 8 points: 575.740, 575.747, 575.748, 575.749
d Effective Practice
• 8 points: 515.720, 515.731, 515.732, 515.733
e Forensic Psychiatry
• 8 points: 575.746, 575.760, 575.761, 575.762
f Managed Care
• 8 points: 517.701, 517.702, 517.703, 517.704
Mental Health
• 8 points from papers listed under the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule.

Mental Health Nursing
• 8 points from:
  either
  (a) 575.750, 575.751, 575.752
  or
  (b) 575.750, 575.753, 575.754.

With the approval of the Senate or its representative a student who successfully completes the requirements for this postgraduate certificate may cross credit papers to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences under Regulation 2 for that Diploma.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Comencement
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000.

Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science (Primary Mental Health) - PGCert(PrimMentH)
The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment Regulations and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand,
   and
   c (i) passed the Primex examination for the Membership of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners
   or
   (ii) hold current vocational registration in general practice with the New Zealand Medical Council.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 a A student enrolled for this certificate has to follow a course of study equivalent of one full-time semester and pass papers with a total value of 8 points.
   b The requirements of this certificate are to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content
3 The course of study consists of:
   520.721 Primary Mental Health I (2 points)
   520.722 Primary Mental Health II (2 points)
   520.723 Mental Health Therapeutics (4 points)

A student enrolled for this certificate who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to that required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such other paper or papers as the Head of Department of General Practice may require or approve.

Practical Requirements
5 Students enrolled for this certificate must satisfactorily carry out such practical clinical work as the Head of Department of General Practice may require.

Variations
6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Comencement
7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999.
Certificate in Health Sciences - CertHSc

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment Regulations and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have satisfied the requirements for entrance to University.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this Certificate has to follow a course of study equivalent to one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 12 points.

b The requirements of this Certificate are to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of:

- 531.010 FH Introduction to Human Biology
- 531.020 DH Introduction to Māori and Pacific Health
- 531.030 FH Physical Sciences for Medicine
- 531.040 SH Introduction to Social Sciences in Health

and

at least 2 points in an approved elective paper drawn from the BA, BSc or BCom regulations and selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

Variations

4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999.
The Degree of Bachelor of Science - BSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2 The course of study consists of:
   a at least 34 points from the Course Schedule to these regulations.
   b at least 22 points above Stage I.
   c at least 8 points at Stage III including:
      either
      (i) one of the Subject Majors in Regulation 4a and at least 2 further points above Stage II in any subject listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
      or
      (ii) a Programme listed under Regulation 4b.

3 A student may include up to 8 points from other degrees offered at this University.

4 The subject major or programme required in Regulation 2c is to be chosen from the papers in the Course Schedule to these regulations as follows:
   a Subject Majors
      (i) Biological Sciences
         • 405.101 and at least 6 points from 405.100 and 405.102 - 405.106
         • At least one of 405.201 - 405.204 and at least one of 405.205 - 405.208
         • At least 6 points from 405.320 - 405.394
      (ii) Chemistry
         • (410.110 or 410.195) and 410.120
         • At least two of 410.201 - 410.204
         • At least 6 points from 410.301 - 410.308 including at least 4 points from 410.301 - 410.304
      (iii) Computer Science
         • 4 points from Stage III papers in Computer Science with the prefix 415
         • at least 2 additional points from papers at Stage III in Computer Science as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
      (iv) Geography
         • at least 6 points from the following: 430.101, 430.102, 430.151, 430.152, 430.201, 430.202, 430.251, 430.252
         • 430.204
         • At least 6 points from 430.302 - 430.353, including at least one of 430.315, 430.330 or 430.353
      (v) Geology
         • 435.111 and 435.112
         • 435.201 and 4 points from 435.202 - 435.204
         • 435.301 and 4 points from 435.302 - 435.305.
      (vi) Mathematics
         (a) Applied Mathematics
         (b) Mathematics
            • at least 6 points from 445.302 - 445.372, 475.370, 445.381, 475.391, including no more than 4 points from 445.361 - 445.371, 475.391
(vii) Pharmacology
• at least 6 points from 565.301 - 565.306

(viii) Physics
• 4 points from 453.310 - 453.370, 457.332 or 457.333
• at least 2 additional points from 453.310 - 453.370, 457.330 - 457.333

(ix) Physiology
• at least 6 points from 570.301 - 570.304

(x) Psychology
• at least 6 points from 461.301 - 461.364, 470.304

(xi) Sport and Exercise Science
• 10 points: 405.105, 470.102, 470.103, 470.104, 530.142
• 2 points from 461.128 or 461.129
• 10 points: 470.201 - 470.204, 570.202
• 8 points: 470.301, 470.303, 470.304, 470.305

(xii) Statistics
• at least 6 points from 475.301 - 475.391

b Programmes

(i) Applied and Industrial Mathematics Programme
• at least 4 points from 445.208, 445.260, 445.267, 445.270
• at least 4 points from 475.201, 475.208, 475.210, 475.255

(ii) Discrete Mathematics and Computing Programme
• 6 points: 415.220, 415.230, 415.225, 475.255

(iii) Electronics and Computing Programme
• 6 points: 453.340, 453.341, 453.354
• 4 points at Stage II in Computer Science
• 4 points at Stage II in Mathematics
• 2 points at Stage III in Computer Science or Mathematics

(iv) Environmental Science Programme
The Environmental Science Programme is designed to be taken in conjunction with a science subject major. Any other course of study must be approved by the Coordinator of the Programme.
• 2 points: 423.201
• 2 points from 475.201, 405.209 or 430.204
• 2 points: 423.301
• 2 points: 423.310
• 4 points of approved Stage III science papers

(v) Geophysics Programme
• 12 points: 435.111, 435.112, 445.151, 445.152, 453.120, and either 453.130 or 453.150
• 6 points: 445.251, 453.213, 453.230
• at least 4 points from 435.201, 435.204, 445.260, 453.220, 453.240
• at least 6 points from papers at Stage III in Geology, Geophysics, Mathematics or Physics, including at least 4 points from 435.361, 457.330, 457.332, 457.333.

(vi) Information Systems Programme
• 2 points: 600.101 or 641.101
• 6 points: 415.210, 415.220, 415.230
• 6 points: 636.220, 636.222, 636.224
• 4 points from 415.313 - 415.393
• 4 points from 636.320 - 636.340 (except for 636.326)

(vii) Marine Science Programme
The Marine Science Programme is designed to be taken in conjunction with a science subject major. Any other course of study must be approved by the Coordinator of the Programme.
• 2 points: 423.202
• 2 points from 475.201, 405.209 or 430.204
• 2 points: 423.302
• 2 points: 423.310
• 4 points from approved Stage III science papers

(viii) Operations Research Programme
• 2 points: 475.255
• 2 points at Stage II in Statistics
• 4 points: 475.320, 475.391
• 2 points from 475.301 - 475.310, 475.325 - 475.390, 636.371, 636.382, 415.320, 445.326, 445.361, 445.381, 445.388 or an alternative approved by the Coordinator of the Programme
• 2 points at Stage III chosen from the Science Schedule

Practical Requirements
5 In any paper that includes practical work as well as written work, a student must obtain passes in both the practical and written work in order to pass that paper as a whole. A student who passes the practical work but who fails the written work may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, have the result for the practical work for that failed paper carried forward when the paper is retaken.

Conjoint Degrees
6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Special Cases
7 a In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II paper(s). If the student fails the Stage II paper(s) but is certified by the examiner as having reached a pass in an equivalent Stage I paper(s), the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I paper(s).

b If a student who is enrolled in and fails an advanced or accelerated Stage I paper but is certified by the examiner as having reached a pass in a Stage I paper in the same subject having a lower entry requirement, the student may be credited with the latter paper. The relevant Head(s) of Department shall certify to the Senate or its representative that the failed paper is an advanced or accelerated paper.

Variations
8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) - BSc(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 a In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or any other equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate or its representative.

b A student who enrolls for this degree with 42 points towards a Bachelor of Science degree must have passed 10 points at Stage III with an average grade of at least B, and completed the requirements for one of the subject majors or programmes specified in the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and available for this degree.

c Admission to this course of study can be considered after a student has passed between 28 and 42 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Science and is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department or Coordinator of Programme.

d A student who enrolls for this degree having gained between 28 and 40 points may be required to withdraw from the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) if the requirement of Regulation 1b above is not met by a period determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Science on initial enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).
### Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Science) and pass papers with a total value of 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Science), as specified in Regulation 3 below, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations or unless the student is enrolled in an approved conjoint degrees combination.

b A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as set out in Regulation 3 below within:

- (i) eight semesters of first enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
- (ii) ten semesters of first enrolment for the BA/BSc, BCom/BSc, BMus/BSc, BProp/BSc, BSc/BTheol
- (iii) twelve semesters of first enrolment for the BE/BSc, BSc/LLB
- (iv) thirteen semesters of first enrolment for the BSc/LLB(Hons)

unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of that period for up to a further two semesters.

### Course Structure and Content

3 In addition each student must pass papers in one of the following subjects with a total value of 14 points at Stage III or above of which at least 12 points must be from papers at masters level, as listed below or in Regulation 6 to the Degree of Master of Science:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Science (Honours) Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Geology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Geology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• At least 8 points from 435.701, 435.705, 435.771 - 435.773, 453.743, 457.761, 457.762, 665.611 - 665.613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• up to 2 points from approved papers within the ME schedule for Civil and Resource Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 435.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Applied Mathematics                    |
| Prerequisite: At least 8 points in Mathematics papers at Stage III or higher, including 445.361 and 445.362, approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics. |
| Requirement:                           |
| • At least 8 points from 445.761 - 445.775, 445.786 - 445.789, 453.701, 453.707, 675.792 |
| • up to 6 points from MSc level papers in Mathematics or related subjects with approval of the Head of the Department of Mathematics. |

| Biological Sciences                    |
| Prerequisite: At least 10 points in Stage III Biological Sciences papers. With the permission of the Director up to 4 points at Stage III in Chemistry, Pharmacology, or Physiology may be substituted. |
| Requirement:                           |
| • 405.762 (2 points)                   |
| • 8 points from 405.701 - 405.741. With the approval of the Director a student may substitute one paper for an MSc level paper or papers having the same points value in another related subject. |
| • 405.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points). |

| Chemistry                              |
| Prerequisite: 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Chemistry. |

| Requirement:                           |
| • 10 points from 410.710 - 410.780 |
| • 410.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points). |

| Computer Science                       |
| Prerequisite: 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Computer Science |
| Requirement:                           |
| • 14 points from 415.701 - 415.790. |

| Discrete Mathematics and Computing     |
| Prerequisite: 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Computer Science |
| Requirement:                           |
| • 415.220, 415.230, 445.225 |
| • 10 points at Stage III including at least 6 points from 415.320, 415.350, 415.360, 445.315, 445.320, 445.326 |
| Requirement:                           |

| Geography                              |
| Prerequisite: 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Geography |
| Requirement:                           |
| • 430.701 (2 points)                   |
| • 8 points from 430.711 - 430.779 |
| • 430.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points). |

| Geology                                |
| Prerequisite: 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Geography |
| Requirement:                           |
| • 10 points from 425.701 - 425.775, 457.761, 457.762 |
| • 425.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points). |
### Mathematics

**Prerequisite:**
- (445.231 or 445.252) or (445.253 and 445.255) or equivalent approved papers
- at least two of 445.225, 445.260, 445.270, 475.210, 475.255
- 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Mathematics

**Requirement:**
- Papers totalling 14 points with at least 12 points in papers above Stage III. At least 8 points must be in Mathematics papers and up to 6 points may be from approved Masters level papers in related subjects.

### Pharmacology

**Prerequisite:** 10 points at Stage III including at least 8 points from Pharmacology papers.

**Requirement:**
- 10 points from 565.710 - 565.729
- 565.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points).

### Physiology

**Prerequisite:** 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Physiology.

**Requirement:**
- 10 points from 570.701 - 570.707
- 570.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points).

### Psychology

**Prerequisite:**
- 10 points at Stage III, including 8 points from Psychology, including 461.306.

**Requirement:**
- 461.702 - 461.741 (10 points)
- 461.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points).

### Sport and Exercise Science

**Prerequisite:** 10 points at Stage III including 470.301, 470.303, 470.304, 470.305.

**Requirement:**
- 470.705 (2 points)
- at least 6 points from 470.701 - 470.704, 470.706 - 470.709
- up to 2 points from approved MSc level papers
- 470.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points).

### Statistics

**Prerequisite:**
- 475.210 and one of 445.207, 445.208, 445.230 or 445.252
- 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Mathematics

**Requirement:**
- Papers totalling 14 points with at least 12 points in papers above Stage III. At least 8 points must be in Statistics papers and up to 6 points may be from approved Masters level papers in related subjects.
- 475.789 BSc(Hons) Project in Statistics (2 points).

### Dissertations

4 a Where a student includes, or is required to include, a dissertation in this course of study, its value may be of no more than 4 points.

b A dissertation must be submitted within four weeks after the end of the final semester in which the student is enrolled for the degree.

### Practical Requirements

5 In any paper that includes practical work as well as written work, a student must obtain passes in both the practical and written work in order to pass that paper as a whole.

### Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

6 This degree may not be taken at the same time as another course of study.

### Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours

8 This degree is awarded with Honours according to the standard of a student's work in the 14 points required under Regulation 3. Honours may be in one of two classes: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

### Commencement

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Optometry - BOptom

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Course Structure and Content

2 a A student has to pass each of Parts I, II, III and IV as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.

Study for this degree must be pursued in consecutive semesters. Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, the Senate or its representative.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Practical Requirements

A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Science may require.

In any paper that includes both a final written examination and practical or clinical work, a student must pass both the final written examination and the practical or clinical work to pass that paper as a whole. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work but fails the final written examination may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, have the result for the practical or clinical work for that failed paper carried forward when the paper is repeated.

A student who repeats any paper may also be required to undertake such additional practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Optometry and Vision Science determines.

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within eight semesters of initial enrolment for the degree. In exceptional circumstances however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period for not more than two further semesters.

These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations.

The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education - BScEd

The Bachelor of Science Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Bachelor of Technology - BTech

The Bachelor of Technology is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR

The Master of Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Science - MSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.

In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

- completed the requirements for:
  - the Degree of Bachelor of Science
  - or
  - the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)
or (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry
or (iv) the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, where, if the diploma has not been awarded the student may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, reassign to this degree the papers passed for the diploma, provided such papers satisfy Regulation 5b below
or (v) any other equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

b (i) at least 8 points at Stage III in subjects approved by the relevant Head of Department
and
(ii) passed the specified prerequisite papers for the intended subject.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who, for that degree, has:

a passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points
and
b passed all the specified prerequisite Stage III papers for the intended subject, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and achieved an average grade of B- or higher

may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining papers required for the Bachelor of Science must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Science enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis normally has to follow a course of study of:

a four consecutive semesters as defined in the General Regulations - Master's Degrees and pass papers or papers plus thesis with total value of 28 points, if entering with the degree of Bachelor of Science or equivalent
or

b two consecutive semesters as defined in the General Regulations - Master's Degrees and pass a thesis or papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or its equivalent or with a degree of Bachelor of Science and a Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

4 A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis normally has to follow a course of study of:

a no more than eight consecutive semesters as defined in the General Regulations - Master's Degrees and pass papers or papers plus thesis with a total value of 28 points, if entering with the Degree of Bachelor of Science or equivalent
or

b no more than four consecutive semesters as defined in the General Regulations - Master's Degrees and pass a thesis or papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or its equivalent or with a Degree of Bachelor of Science and a Postgraduate Diploma in Science or equivalent.

Course Structure and Content

5 a A student who has to complete 14 or 28 points for this degree must include 14 points from:

(i) a thesis in one of the subjects listed in the Course Schedule to this degree
or

(ii) Advanced Studies for the subjects Applied Mathematics, Computer Science and Mathematics only, as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree
or

(iii) for the subject Statistics, Master's papers in Statistics which must include at least one of 475.790, 475.791
or
(iv) for the subject Medical Statistics, master's papers in Medical Statistics and Statistics which must include 475.798.

b A student who has to complete 28 points must, in addition, include a total of 14 points from the following:
   (i) At least 10 points from papers at master's level as listed in Regulation 6.
   (ii) Up to 4 points from papers at Stage III and above, in any subject or programme as listed in the course schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Science or those papers listed for Bachelor of Science (Honours) or for Master of Science.

c Each student's course of study must be approved by the relevant Heads of Departments, Directors of Schools, or equivalent. As a condition of approval: students being admitted under regulation 1a (iv) may be asked to fulfil specific requirements.

6 Subjects and Programmes available for this degree are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Master of Science Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Geology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: A BSc major in Geology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Up to 4 points from approved papers within the ME Schedules for Civil Engineering or Resource Engineering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• With Head of Department permission, up to 4 points from papers in Part IV of the BE Schedules for Civil Engineering and Resource Engineering may be substituted for the ME level papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Applied Mathematics**    |
| Prerequisite: At least 8 points in Mathematics papers at Stage III or higher, including 445.361 and 445.362, approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics. |
| Requirement:               |
|   • Up to 6 points from approved master's level papers in related subjects, or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii). |

| **Biological Sciences**    |
| Prerequisite: A BSc major in Biological Sciences. |
| Requirement:               |
|   425.761 (2 points) and a further 12 points selected from 425.701 - 425.741, or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii). |

| **Chemistry**              |
| Prerequisite: A BSc major in Chemistry. |
| Requirement:               |
|   410.790 (2 points) plus 12 points from 410.710 - 410.780. |

| **Computer Science**       |
| Prerequisite: A BSc major in Computer Science. |
| Requirement:               |
|   415.790 (2 points) plus 12 points from 415.790. |

| **Electronics and Computing** |
| Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of the Department of Physics. |
| Requirement: 14 points from MSc papers in Computer Science and Physics and papers from the ME Schedule for Electrical and Electronic Engineering, as approved by the Head of Department of Physics. |

| **Environmental Science**  |
| Prerequisite: An approved BSc, BE, or equivalent degree. |
| Requirement:             |
|   • 423.701, 423.710 and 6 points from 423.711 - 423.317, 423.736; plus |

| **Environmental and Marine Science** |
| Prerequisite: An approved BSc, BE, or equivalent degree. |
| Requirement:               |
|   • 423.701, 423.731 and 6 points from 423.724, 423.726, 423.732 - 423.736; plus |
|   • 4 points from approved master's level papers in related subjects or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii). |

| **Food Science**           |
| Prerequisite: A BSc major in Biological Sciences or in Chemistry, or other relevant areas as approved by the Programme Coordinator. |
| Requirement:               |
|   • 426.701 - 426.708 (10 points) |
|   • 4 points from approved MSc level papers. |

| **Forensic Science**       |
| Prerequisite: A Bachelor's degree in science, technology, medicine, engineering or other relevant areas as approved by the Programme Coordinator. |
| Requirement:               |
|   • 427.701 - 427.706 (12 points) |
|   • 2 points from an approved master's level paper. |

| **Geography**              |
| Prerequisite: A BSc major in Geography. |
| Requirement:               |
|   • 430.701 (2 points) |
|   • 430.711 - 430.779 (12 points). |

| **Geology**                |
| Prerequisite: A BSc major in Geology. |
| Requirement:               |
|   14 points including at least 10 points from 435.701 - 435.775, 457.761, 457.762, 665.611 - 665.613, or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii). |

<p>| <strong>Geophysics</strong>             |
| Prerequisite: At least 6 points from 435.361, 457.330 - 457.333 |
| Requirement:               |
|   455.730 (2 points) Approved master's level papers in Applied Mathematics, Geology, Geophysics, Physics, or other Science subjects (12 points). |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite: At least 8 points from 565.301 - 565.306.</td>
<td>Requirement: up to 4 points from approved MSc level papers or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite: A BSc major in Physics which must include 453.320, and 453.390 or equivalent.</td>
<td>Requirement: up to 4 points from approved MSc level papers or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite: A BSc major in Physiology.</td>
<td>Requirement: up to 4 points from approved MSc level papers or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Polymers and Coatings Science</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite: A BSc major in Chemistry.</td>
<td>Requirement: up to 4 points from approved MSc level papers or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 8 points in Stage III Psychology.</td>
<td>Requirement: up to 4 points from approved MSc level papers or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport and Exercise Science</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite: A BSc major in Sport and Exercise Science.</td>
<td>Requirement: up to 4 points from approved MSc level papers or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite: A BSc major in Statistics.</td>
<td>Requirement: up to 4 points from approved MSc level papers or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Medical Science**

Prerequisite: A BSc major in Biological Sciences, Pharmacology, or Physiology, together with appropriate prerequisite papers and approval of the Postgraduate Dean, Faculty of Science.

Requirement:
- 535.796 MSc Thesis in Medical Science (14 points) plus 14 points from:
  - Anatomy: 500.702, 500.703, 500.706
  - Biological Sciences: 405.714 - 405.718
  - Community Health: 515.701
  - Medicine: 540.702
  - Molecular Medicine: 545.701 - 545.710
  - Paediatrics: 550.701 - 550.703
  - Pathology: 560.701, 560.704
  - Pharmacology: 565.710 - 565.728
  - Physiology: 570.701 - 570.707.

**Medical Statistics**

Prerequisite: A BSc major in Statistics.

Requirement:
- 475.798 Dissertation in Medical Statistics (6 points)
- 475.770, 475.790, 475.782, 515.703 (8 points)
- At least 6 points from 475.752, 475.764, 475.771 - 475.773
- Up to 8 points from other master's level papers in Statistics or: 515.707, 518.708, 515.710, 515.716, 515.717, 515.720.
Thesis

7 a A thesis, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic has to be approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent before enrolment for the thesis.

8 a A student enrolled for this degree who is including a thesis must normally submit the thesis within the time specified in the General Regulations - Master’s Degrees.

b In exceptional circumstances and on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School, or equivalent the Senate or its representative may extend the submission dates. The extension may be granted with or without continued eligibility for Honours.

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

10 a For a student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) has not been conferred, this degree may be conferred with Honours where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within the time limits specified in regulation 8.

Distinction or Merit

11 a For a student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) has been conferred, this degree may be conferred with Distinction or Merit, where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. The award of Distinction indicates a standard equivalent to First Class Honours and the award of Merit indicates a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.

b Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within:

(i) 12 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis or
(ii) 24 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a part-time basis.

In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Commencement

12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1985 Regulations.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd

The Diploma in Mathematics Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Science Education - DipSciEd

The Diploma in Science Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Graduate Diploma in Science - GradDipSci

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

both
a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or (ii) attained an equivalent level of professional practical experience as approved by the Senate or its representative or (iii) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Science, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

b (i) passed the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject major or programme for this diploma or (ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject major or programme for this diploma.

2 A student may, if the Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, provided that the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the unfulfilled prerequisite papers in addition to the normal requirements of this course of study.

3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme, enrol for this diploma. However, the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this diploma. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Science will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

5 A student for this diploma has to:

either

a pass at least 14 points from papers chosen from the course schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or from those listed in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or from those listed in the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science. The 14 points must include:

(i) at least 8 points from papers at Stage III or above including at least 6 points in a subject major as defined in Regulation 4a to the Degree of Bachelor of Science
(ii) 6 points from papers above Stage I
(iii) a 2 point project or 4 point dissertation may be included

or

b pass papers above Stage I with a total value of at least 14 points from one of the programmes as set out below:

(i) Biological and Environmental Modelling Programme
   • 6 points: 405.394, 423.310, 430.314
   • 8 points from 405.209, 410.207, 430.204, 430.317, 445.208, 445.267, 475.201 and including up to 4 points from other papers approved by the Coordinator of the Programme.

(ii) Discrete Mathematics and Computing Programme
   • at least 8 points from: 415.320, 415.350, 415.360, 445.315, 445.320, 445.326, 475.391
   • up to 6 points from appropriate papers above Stage I in Computer Science or Mathematics or Statistics.

(iii) Electronics and Computing Programme
   • at least 6 points from 453.340, 453.341, 453.354, 453.390
   • at least 2 points from papers above Stage II in Computer Science or Mathematics
   • up to 6 points from papers above Stage I in Computer Science and Mathematics.
(iv) Environmental Science Programme
- 8 points: 423.201, 423.301, 423.310 and either 475.201 or an alternative approved by the Coordinator of the Programme
- 6 points from the Stage III papers listed in one of the options for the BSc programme in Environmental Science.

(v) Geophysics Programme
- 8 points: 423.201, 423.301, 423.310 and either 475.201 or an alternative approved by the Coordinator of the Programme
- 6 points from the Stage III papers listed in one of the options for the BSc programme in Geophysics.

(vi) Marine Science Programme
- 8 points: 423.202, 423.302, 423.310 and either 475.201 or an alternative approved by the Coordinator of the Programme
- 6 points from the Stage III papers listed in one of the options for the BSc programme in Marine Science.

(vii) Operations Research Programme
- 2 points: 475.255
- 2 points at Stage II in Statistics
- 4 points: 475.320, 475.391
- 2 points from 475.301 - 475.310, 475.325 - 475.390, 636.371, 636.382, 415.320, 445.326, 445.361, 445.381, 445.388 or an alternative approved by the Coordinator of the Programme
- 2 points at Stage III chosen from the Science Schedule.

The personal course of study of each student requires the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme.

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

The diploma is awarded with an endorsement in the relevant subject major or programme.

These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

Postgraduate Diploma in Science - PGDipSci

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   both
   a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
   or
   (ii) attained an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b (i) passed the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject for this postgraduate diploma
   or
   (ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject for this postgraduate diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative.

2 A student may, if the Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this postgraduate diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, provided that the relevant Head of Department or Director of School may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the prerequisite papers not already passed in addition to the normal requirements of this course of study.

3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points for that degree may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director
of School, enrol for this postgraduate diploma. However, the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this postgraduate diploma. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

5 a In one of the subjects available for the Degree of Master of Science, other than Forensic Science which is not available for this diploma, a student has to pass at least 14 points at Stage III or above with at least 10 points being from papers at master's level available for the Degree of Master of Science.

b The personal course of study of each student must have the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of School, who may impose requirements on the course of study, such as the inclusion of a project or dissertation as listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for the subject.

c A 2 point project or 4 point dissertation as listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for the subject. A dissertation or project must be submitted within four weeks after the end of the semester in which the student is enrolled in the dissertation or project.

6 A student who successfully completes the requirements for this diploma may reassign the papers passed for this diploma to the Degree of Master of Science under Regulation 1 a (iv) for that degree. If reassignment is approved the diploma will not be awarded.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Award of Diploma

8 The postgraduate diploma is awarded with an endorsement in the relevant subject and may be awarded with Distinction at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Commencement

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations.

Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science - PGDipForensic

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

both

a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or the Degree of Bachelor of Technology

or

(ii) attained an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

b (i) passed the prerequisites for the subject Forensic Science as specified for the Degree of Master of Science

or

(ii) attained a level of technical competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the subject Forensic Science as approved by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative extends that period in exceptional circumstances.
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology - PGDipAppPsych

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have completed the requirements for a master’s degree in Psychology.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study for the diploma consists of:
   a 12 points from 427.701 - 427.706 as listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science.
   b 2 points from papers chosen from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science or advanced papers from other courses as approved by the Senate or its representative.

Commencement

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology - PGDipClinPsych

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for a master’s degree in Psychology or
   b completed the requirements for a master’s degree in Psychology except for the thesis and passed, or been credited with a pass in one of: 461.703, 461.708, or 461.709.

2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Psychology.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student for this degree who has completed the requirements for a master’s degree in Psychology which included a thesis has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and two part-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

   b Any other student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points.
Course Structure and Content

4 Each student's course of study consists of three Parts, each of which must be passed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychology before the next Part may be taken.

5 A student who has completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology which included a thesis has to follow a course of study which consists of:
   a  Part I: 6 points: 461.601 Introduction to Professional Practice
   and
   b  Part II: 8 points: 461.602 Child, Family and Adult Mental Health
   and
   c  Part III: 4 points: 461.603 Clinical Internship.

6 A student who has not completed the thesis requirements for a master's degree in Psychology has to concurrently enrol in 461.796 Master's Thesis in Psychology together with Parts I and II and complete the thesis before taking Part III, as follows:
   a  Part I: 461.601 Introduction to Professional Practice and 461.796 Master's Thesis in Psychology
   and
   b  Part II: 461.602 Child, Family and Adult Mental Health and 461.796 Master's Thesis in Psychology
   and
   c  Part III: 461.603 Clinical Internship.

7 A student who has not previously passed, or been credited with a pass in 461.709, will be required to take 461.709 before taking Part III.

8 a  A student enrolled for this diploma has to satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Psychology may require.
   b  A student has to pass both the written work and the practical or clinical work in order to pass each Part of the course of study. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work of Part III but fails the final examination, may at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Psychology, be required to pass a special examination in order to meet the requirements of the course of study.

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations.

Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology - CertOcPharm

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a  completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry
   or
   b  gained any other equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in a particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 The requirements for this certificate are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment for the course of study unless in exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study for this certificate consists of 450.680 Ocular Pharmacology.

Variations

4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations.
### Bachelor of Science - Biological Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.100</td>
<td>AC Our Biological World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.101</td>
<td>FC Central Concepts of Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.102</td>
<td>SC Plants, Microbes and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.103</td>
<td>SC Comparative Animal Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.104</td>
<td>FC New Zealand Ecology and Conservation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.105</td>
<td>FC Biology for Biomedical Science: Cellular Processes and Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.106</td>
<td>SC Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.200</td>
<td>Current Topics on the Biology of Humans</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points from Biology or with permission from the Director of the School</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.201</td>
<td>FC Cellular and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(4 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101) and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(2 points from either 410.110 or 410.120)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.202</td>
<td>SC Genetics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.203</td>
<td>SC Biochemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 405.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.204</td>
<td>FC Microbiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.101 and 405.102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.205</td>
<td>SC Plants: Control, Function and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 405.204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.206</td>
<td>FC Ecology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.101 and 405.104</td>
<td>Corequisite: 405.209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.207</td>
<td>SC Animal Function and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.101 and 405.103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.208</td>
<td>FC Biology of Marine Organisms</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 405.207</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.209</td>
<td>FC Biometry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8 points in Stage I Science papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.300</td>
<td>FC Pure and Applied Entomology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.103 and 2 points from Stage II Biological Sciences papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.321</td>
<td>FC Plant Pathology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.204 or 405.205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.322</td>
<td>FC Molecular Ecology and Evolution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.329</td>
<td>SC Biology of Fish</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.207 or 405.208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.330</td>
<td>FC Freshwater and Estuarine Ecology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.206, 405.208 and 405.209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.331</td>
<td>SC Biological Oceanography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 405.330</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.332</td>
<td>FC Coastal Marine Ecology and Aquaculture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 405.330</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.335</td>
<td>SC Ecological Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 405.329</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.336</td>
<td>SC Biological Clocks and Compasses</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.103 or 405.104 and 2 points at Stage II in Biological Sciences papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.340</td>
<td>SC Plant Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.342</td>
<td>FC Plant Biodiversity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.350</td>
<td>FC Protein Structure and Function</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.201 and 405.203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.351</td>
<td>FC Molecular Genetics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.201 and 405.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.352</td>
<td>SC Advanced Microbiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.202 and 405.204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.353</td>
<td>SC Molecular and Cellular Regulation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 405.350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.354</td>
<td>SC Gene Expression and Gene Transfer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>One of 405.201 - 405.203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.356</td>
<td>FC Developmental Biology and Cancer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 405.351</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.357</td>
<td>SC Immunology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.358</td>
<td>SC Nutritional Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.390</td>
<td>SC Behavioural Ecology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.206 and 405.209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.391</td>
<td>ST New Zealand Forest Ecology and Soils</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.205, 405.208 and 405.209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.393</td>
<td>ST Ecological Restoration and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 405.390</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.394</td>
<td>FT Conservation Ecology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 405.390</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science - Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>410.110</td>
<td>FC SC The Chemistry of the Living World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>410.195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.120</td>
<td>SC The Chemistry of the Material World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.150</td>
<td>FC Concepts in Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>May not be taken with or after any other Chemistry paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.195</td>
<td>SC Chemistry for Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>410.110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.201</td>
<td>SC Molecules, Energy and Radiation in Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.202</td>
<td>FC Inorganic Compounds: Structure, Bonding and Reactivity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.203</td>
<td>SC Molecules for Life: Synthesis and Reactivity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.204</td>
<td>FC Measurement and Analysis in Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.207</td>
<td>FC Environmental Chemical Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.208</td>
<td>FC Functional and Smart Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.209</td>
<td>* Analytical and Physical Chemistry for Medicine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>410.204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.301</td>
<td>SC Advanced Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.302</td>
<td>FC Advanced Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.303</td>
<td>SC Advanced Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.304</td>
<td>SC Advanced Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.305</td>
<td>DC Topics in Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.307</td>
<td>SC Advanced Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.308</td>
<td>SC Advanced Materials Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.309</td>
<td>* Medicinal Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Computer Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.101</td>
<td>AC Principles of Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.114, 415.115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.105</td>
<td>FT Principles of Computer Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.101 or 415.114 or 415.115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.111</td>
<td>FC Introduction to Computing and Applications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>636.101, 636.110; May not be taken with or after any other Computer Science paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.110</td>
<td>FT Business Computing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer to BCom schedule</td>
<td>636.101, 415.111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the purposes of prerequisites and restrictions, the following equivalences hold: 415.114, 415.115 and 415.101 are equivalent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.210</td>
<td>FT Computer Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.101 and 415.105</td>
<td>415.212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.222</td>
<td>FC Database Management Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer BCom schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.224</td>
<td>FT Data Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer BCom schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.230</td>
<td>ST Software Design and Construction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.101 and 415.105 and 2 points at Stage I in Maths</td>
<td>415.232, 415.234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.280</td>
<td>FT Applications Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.101 and (636.101 or 636.110 or 415.105)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the purposes of prerequisites and restrictions, the following equivalences hold: 415.231, 415.233 and 415.220 are equivalent; 415.232, 415.234 and 415.230 are equivalent; 415.210 and 415.212 are equivalent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.313</td>
<td>FC Computer Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.210 and either 453.219 or 453.243</td>
<td>415.310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.314</td>
<td>FC Data Communications Fundamentals</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points in Stage II Computer Science papers, including 415.210</td>
<td>415.210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.320</td>
<td>SC Algorithms</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.220 and (445.225 or 415.225)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.329</td>
<td>ST Advanced Data Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer BCom schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.332</td>
<td>FC Software Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer BCom schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.330</td>
<td>FC Language Implementation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.210 and 415.230</td>
<td>415.333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.335 FT</td>
<td>Distributed Objects and Algorithms</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II Computer Science papers including 415.230 or (415.260 and 636.222)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.350 FC</td>
<td>Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.220 and (415.225 or 445.225 or 280.201)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.360 FC</td>
<td>Functional and Logic Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.220 and 415.230 and (415.225 or 445.225)</td>
<td>415.333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.365 SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.220 and 415.230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.370 SC</td>
<td>Graphics and Graphical User Interface Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 415.365</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.375 FT</td>
<td>Image Processing and Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.230 and one of (445.207, 445.208, 445.230 or 445.251)</td>
<td>415.317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.380 FC</td>
<td>Undergraduate Project in Computer Science A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.381 SC</td>
<td>Undergraduate Project in Computer Science B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.385 DC</td>
<td>Undergraduate Project in Computer Science C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† 415.390 FC | Special Topic in Computer Science A               | 2      | Permission of Head of Department                                              |                                       |
† 415.391 FC | Special Topic in Computer Science B               | 2      | Permission of Head of Department                                              |                                       |
† 415.392 SC | Special Topic in Computer Science C               | 2      | Permission of Head of Department                                              |                                       |
† 415.393 SC | Special Topic in Computer Science D               | 2      | Permission of Head of Department                                              |                                       |

Bachelor of Science - Environmental Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>423.201 FC</td>
<td>Sustaining Our Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>425.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>423.301 SC</td>
<td>Environmental Systems and Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>425.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>423.310 ST</td>
<td>Modelling of Environmental &amp; Marine Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>422.310</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science - Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>430.101 AC</td>
<td>Geography of the Natural Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>430.151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.102 AC</td>
<td>Geography of the Human Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>430.152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.151 ST</td>
<td>Earth and Atmospheric Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>430.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.152 FT</td>
<td>Geography and Human Affairs</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>430.102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students majoring in Geography should note the regulations for the Geography Major; in particular, they must complete 430.204

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>430.201 SC</td>
<td>Processes in the Natural Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>430.251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.202 FC</td>
<td>Society, Economy and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>430.252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.204 DC</td>
<td>Geographic Data Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.205 FC</td>
<td>Environmental Processes and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>430.255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.251 FT</td>
<td>Earth Surface and Atmospheric Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>430.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.252 ST</td>
<td>Society and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>430.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.255 AC</td>
<td>Human Impact on the Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>430.205</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students majoring in Geography should note the regulations for the Geography Major; in particular, they must complete one of 430.315, 430.330 or 430.353

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>430.302 FC</td>
<td>Regions, Industries and Enterprises</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.305 SC</td>
<td>Population, Health and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
† 430.312 SC | Development in the Asia-Pacific Region             | 2      |                                                                               |                                       |
* 430.313 FC | Advanced Analytical Methods in Geography           | 2      |                                                                               |                                       |
| 430.315 DC | Research Design and Methods in Human Geography     | 2      |                                                                               |                                       |
### 2000 Calendar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>430.317</td>
<td>FC Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.318</td>
<td>FC Geographic Information Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>430.314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.321</td>
<td>SC Adapting GIS for Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.322</td>
<td>SC Resources and Environmental Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.324</td>
<td>SC Geography of the Māori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.328</td>
<td>SC Culture and Environment in East Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.331</td>
<td>SC Research Methods in Physical Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.332</td>
<td>SC Topics in Physical Geography A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.333</td>
<td>SC Topics in Physical Geography B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.334</td>
<td>SC Topics in Physical Geography C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.335</td>
<td>FT Coastal and Marine Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.336</td>
<td>FT Environmental Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.337</td>
<td>FT Field Studies in Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Geology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>435.110</td>
<td>AC Planet Earth</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.111</td>
<td>SC Evolution of the Physical Earth</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.112</td>
<td>FC Environmental Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>435.122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.201</td>
<td>FC Introduction to Field Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.112</td>
<td>Corequisite: 435.111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.202</td>
<td>FC Earth History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.112</td>
<td>435.221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.203</td>
<td>FC Earth Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.111</td>
<td>435.231, 435.251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.204</td>
<td>SC Earth Structure</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.112</td>
<td>435.211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.205</td>
<td>SC Dynamic Geology and Biota of NZ</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 10 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.301</td>
<td>SC Advanced Field Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.201 and 4 points from</td>
<td>435.202 - 435.204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.303</td>
<td>FC Evolution and Paleoenvironments</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II</td>
<td>435.373 and 435.321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.304</td>
<td>FC Earth Systems and Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.201 and 435.203</td>
<td>435.351 and 435.354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.305</td>
<td>SC Tectonics and Crustal Evolution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.201 and 435.204</td>
<td>435.311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.310</td>
<td>SC Introduction to Mineral Deposits</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.301</td>
<td>435.241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.361</td>
<td>FC Applied Geophysics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.204 or 453.230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.372</td>
<td>SC Case Histories in Engineering Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.301 or 655.220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.374</td>
<td>SC Hydrogeology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Corequisite: 2 points at Stage III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457.330</td>
<td>SC Solid Earth and Applied Geophysics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(453.230 and 2 points in Geology and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics) or (445.151 and 2 points in Physics and 435.204)</td>
<td>453.330</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Geophysics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>457.330</td>
<td>SC Solid Earth and Applied Geophysics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(453.230 and 2 points in Geology and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics) or (445.151 and 2 points in Physics and 435.204)</td>
<td>453.330</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>457.332</td>
<td>FC Physics of the Ocean</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.251 and 445.260 and 453.230</td>
<td>453.331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457.333</td>
<td>FC Physics of the Atmosphere</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.251 and 445.260 and 453.230</td>
<td>453.331</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Marine Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>423.202</td>
<td>FC Principles of Marine Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>424.201, 440.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>423.204</td>
<td>FT Coastal Marine Environments and Management Issues</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td>424.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>423.302</td>
<td>ST Dynamics of Marine Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>424.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.162</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.260</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.267</td>
<td>Applied and Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.367</td>
<td>Numerical Computation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.371</td>
<td>Mathematical Theory of Control</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.386</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.387</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Mathematics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.388</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Mathematics C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.389</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Mathematics D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Mathematics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.102</td>
<td>Mathematics 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.108</td>
<td>Mathematics for Business and Technology 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>445.107, 445.130, 445.151, 675.111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.152</td>
<td>Mathematics 4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>445.109, 445.130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.162</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.202</td>
<td>Tutoring in Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.210</td>
<td>Contemporary Topics in Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>445.251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.253</td>
<td>Mathematics 5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>445.232, 445.252</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are no formal prerequisites for most Mathematics papers. Information about recommended course structures and the knowledge assumed in particular papers can be found in the Departmental handbook.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.255</td>
<td>FC Principles of Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.260</td>
<td>FC Differential Equations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Corequisite: 445.230 or 445.253</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.270</td>
<td>FC Numerical Computation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.267</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.225</td>
<td>FC Discrete Structures in Mathematics and Computer Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.107 or 445.108 or 445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.302</td>
<td>FC Introduction to Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td>165.394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.307</td>
<td>FC Special Topic in Mathematics Education A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.308</td>
<td>SC Special Topic in Mathematics Education B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.310</td>
<td>SC History of Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Corequisite: At least 4 points at Stage III in Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.315</td>
<td>SC Mathematical Logic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.320</td>
<td>SC Algebraic Structures</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.322</td>
<td>FC Applied Linear Algebra</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.326</td>
<td>FC Combinatorial Computing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.330</td>
<td>FC Introductory Real Analysis</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>445.230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.335</td>
<td>SC Metric and Normed Spaces</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>445.331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.340</td>
<td>FC Multivariable Calculus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.331, 445.347</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.345</td>
<td>SC Introductory Complex Analysis</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.361</td>
<td>FC Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.370</td>
<td>SC Advanced Numerical Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.367</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.371</td>
<td>SC Mathematical Theory of Control</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.372</td>
<td>DT Industrial Mathematics Clinic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.370</td>
<td>SC Financial Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Stage II Statistics and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and either 445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.391</td>
<td>FC Optimisation in Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(415.101 or 415.111 or 445.162) and (445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.381</td>
<td>FT Special Topic in Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.382</td>
<td>FC Special Topic in Mathematics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.383</td>
<td>SC Special Topic in Mathematics C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.384</td>
<td>SC Special Topic in Mathematics D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Head of Department permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Pharmacology**

| Paper No | Title of Paper | Points |  |
|----------|----------------|--------|  |
| 565.201  | SH Introduction to Pharmacology | 2      |  |
| 565.301  | FH Principles of Pharmacology | 2      |  |
| 566.302  | FH Molecular Pharmacology | 2      |  |
| 565.303  | SH Applied Pharmacology | 2      |  |
| 565.304  | SH Systematic Pharmacology | 2      |  |
| 566.305  | SH Introduction to Toxicology | 2      |  |
| 565.306  | FH Neuropharmacology | 2      |  |

**Bachelor of Science - Physics**

<p>| Paper No | Title of Paper | Points |  |
|----------|----------------|--------|  |
| * 453.101 | History and Philosophy of Physics | 2      | Cannot be taken either with or after any of 453.120-453.160 |
| 453.102  | FC Basic Concepts of Physics | 2      |  |
| 453.107  | FT Planets, Stars and Galaxies | 2      |  |
| 453.120  | FC Physics of Energy | 2      | 453.160 |  |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.130</td>
<td>Properties of Matter</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>650.121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.150</td>
<td>Physics of Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.160</td>
<td>Physics for the Life Sciences</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.200</td>
<td>Physics in Action</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points from any Stage I Physics paper</td>
<td>453.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.213</td>
<td>The Geophysical Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Physics and 453.203</td>
<td>453.243, 453.246, 453.294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.219</td>
<td>Computer Electronics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.150 and 453.203</td>
<td>453.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.220</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.120 and 453.150 and 453.152</td>
<td>453.243, 453.246, 453.294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.230</td>
<td>Materials and Waves</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.120 and 453.152</td>
<td>453.243, 453.246, 453.294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.240</td>
<td>Electronics and Optics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 453.220</td>
<td>453.241, 453.242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.242</td>
<td>Electronic Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 453.220</td>
<td>453.241, 453.242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.243</td>
<td>Digital Electronics and Instrumentation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 453.220</td>
<td>453.241, 453.242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.250</td>
<td>Quantum Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 453.220</td>
<td>453.241, 453.242</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.310</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics and Relativity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.230 and 453.251</td>
<td>453.260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.320</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Statistical Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.230 and 453.251</td>
<td>453.260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.321</td>
<td>Laser Physics and Optoelectronics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.230 and 453.240</td>
<td>453.260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.341</td>
<td>Analogue and Digital Electronics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 453.340</td>
<td>453.240, 453.241 and 453.246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.350</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.250 and 453.251</td>
<td>453.260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.351</td>
<td>Sub-Atomic Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 453.350</td>
<td>453.250 and 453.251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.354</td>
<td>Condensed Matter Physics and (445.260 or 445.267)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 453.350</td>
<td>453.250 and 453.251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.370</td>
<td>Astrophysics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.220 or 453.230 or 453.240</td>
<td>453.250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.390</td>
<td>Laboratory Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points from any other Stage III Physics papers as corequisite</td>
<td>453.250 and 453.251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.330</td>
<td>Solid Earth and Applied Geophysics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>either 453.230 and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and 2 points in Geology or 435.204 or 435.211 and 453.151 and 2 points in Physics</td>
<td>453.330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457.332</td>
<td>Physics of the Ocean</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.251 and 453.260</td>
<td>453.331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457.333</td>
<td>Physics of the Atmosphere</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.251 and 453.260</td>
<td>453.331</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Physiology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>570.201</td>
<td>Introduction to Cellular Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.101 and 405.105 and at least 2 points from Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Physics or Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.202</td>
<td>Physiology of Organ Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 570.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.301</td>
<td>Molecular Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>570.201 and 570.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.302</td>
<td>Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 570.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.303</td>
<td>Physiology of the Brain</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 570.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.304</td>
<td>Cardiorespiratory Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 570.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science - Psychology</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science - Sport and Exercise Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Paper No.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Title of Paper</strong></td>
<td><strong>Points</strong></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisites</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.108</td>
<td>Introduction to General Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>461.108, 461.118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.118</td>
<td>Psychology as a Social Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>461.108, 461.118</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science - Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>461.108</td>
<td>Introduction to General Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>461.108, 461.118</td>
<td>461.120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.118</td>
<td>Psychology as a Social Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>461.108, 461.118</td>
<td>461.120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.120</td>
<td>Psychology as an Experimental Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>461.108, 461.118</td>
<td>461.122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.122</td>
<td>Psychology as a Social Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>461.108, 461.118</td>
<td>461.120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.124</td>
<td>Psychology as an Experimental Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>461.108, 461.118</td>
<td>461.122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science - Sport and Exercise Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>461.108</td>
<td>Introduction to General Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>461.108, 461.118</td>
<td>461.120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.118</td>
<td>Psychology as a Social Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>461.108, 461.118</td>
<td>461.120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.120</td>
<td>Psychology as an Experimental Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>461.108, 461.118</td>
<td>461.122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.122</td>
<td>Psychology as a Social Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>461.108, 461.118</td>
<td>461.120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.124</td>
<td>Psychology as an Experimental Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>461.108, 461.118</td>
<td>461.122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Availability

- **C**: City Campus
- **T**: Tamaki Campus
- **H**: Medicine and Health Science
- **M**: Manukau
- **N**: Northland Campus
- **E**: Auckland College of Education
- **A**: Summer School
- **F**: First Semester
- **S**: Second Semester
- **V**: Abroad
- **D**: Double Semester

**Notes:**

- * = not offered this year
- † = check availability with faculty office
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>470.307</td>
<td>Physical Activity and Social Issues</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>470.102 and 470.204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.308</td>
<td>Management of Sport and Recreation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>470.102 and 470.204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.309</td>
<td>Practicum in Sport and Exercise Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Three of 470.201, 470.202, 470.203, 470.204 and permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Statistics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>475.101</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.102, 475.107, 475.108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.102</td>
<td>Statistics for Social Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.101, 475.107, 475.108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.107</td>
<td>Statistics for Science and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.101, 475.102, 475.108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.108</td>
<td>Statistics for Commerce</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.101, 475.102, 475.107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.110</td>
<td>Information Visualisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>65% (or more) in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics or one of 475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.201</td>
<td>Data Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Statistics</td>
<td>475.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.208</td>
<td>Data Analysis for Commerce</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 475.201</td>
<td>475.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.210</td>
<td>Statistical Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Corequisite: 445.251 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.255</td>
<td>Introduction to Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Statistics or Mathematics</td>
<td>675.255, 675.311</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>475.301</td>
<td>Data Management and Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.302</td>
<td>Applied Multivariate Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 475.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.310</td>
<td>Advanced Statistical Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.210 and 445.251 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.320</td>
<td>Applied Stochastic Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Statistics and 445.251 or equivalent</td>
<td>636.385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.325</td>
<td>Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.210 or equivalent and 445.251 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.330</td>
<td>Advanced Statistical Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 475.301</td>
<td>616.321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.340</td>
<td>Design of Experiments and Surveys</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 475.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.350</td>
<td>Total Quality Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 475.301</td>
<td>636.372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.370</td>
<td>Financial Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Stage II Statistics and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and either 600.251 or 2 further points in Stage III Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.390</td>
<td>Topics in Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 475.310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.391</td>
<td>Optimisation in Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)</td>
<td>636.392</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Anthropology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105.102</td>
<td>Introduction to Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Civil and Resource Engineering**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>655.220</td>
<td>Introductory Engineering Geology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Enrolment requires permission of Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.221</td>
<td>Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.201</td>
<td>Resource Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.322 FC</td>
<td>Geomechanics 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.323 SC</td>
<td>Foundation Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.420</td>
<td>Geomechanics 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.324 SC</td>
<td>Slope Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.333 FC</td>
<td>Engineering Hydrology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.471</td>
<td>Excavation Engineering and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>216.150</td>
<td>Invention, Science and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.240</td>
<td>Science, Religion and Politics: Historical Case</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs (for full list see the Arts Schedule)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Human Biology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>530.142</td>
<td>Biomedical Science: Organ Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - General Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>465.101 ST</td>
<td>Science Communication</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.201 FC</td>
<td>Managing Science and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Law**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>810.457</td>
<td>Environmental Law for Non-Lawyers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.450</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Management Science and Information Systems**

Stage II - All papers listed under the Department of Management Science and Information Systems in the Course Schedule to the BCom regulations.

Stage III - All papers listed under the Department of Management Science and Information Systems in the Course Schedule to the BCom regulations. Note that any one of papers 636.324, 636.329 and 636.332 may count towards a major in Computer Science.

**Bachelor of Science - Pacific Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>271.103</td>
<td>Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science: Perspectives from the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Pathology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>560.251</td>
<td>Mechanisms of Disease</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>405.105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.301</td>
<td>Organ and Systems Pathology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>560.251</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Philosophy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>280.101</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.102</td>
<td>Introduction to Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.152</td>
<td>Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.200</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mind</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 10 points in BA and/or BSc papers</td>
<td>280.320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.201</td>
<td>Introduction to Metalogic ·</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.101 or 280.151</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.210</td>
<td>Applied Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.216</td>
<td>Introduction to Modal and Nonclassical Logics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 280.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.250</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 10 points in BA and/or BSc papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.260</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.261</td>
<td>Metaphysical Structures of the World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 280.250, 280.361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.263</td>
<td>Philosophy of Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 280.250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.265</td>
<td>Rise of Western Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 280.250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.305</td>
<td>Advanced Metalogic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.201 or 445.225</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.315</td>
<td>Logics of Time and Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.201 or 280.216 or 445.225</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.100</td>
<td>Science and Human Affairs: Issues and Controversies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.200</td>
<td>Science, Technology and the Environment in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10 points in BA and/or BSc papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.201</td>
<td>Tutoring in Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10 points in Stage I Science subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.382</td>
<td>Aspects of Science Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10 points in Stage I Science subjects and 8 points in Stage II science subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.110</td>
<td>Visual Optics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.150</td>
<td>Ocular Anatomy and Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.160</td>
<td>Geometrical and Physical Optics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.170</td>
<td>Visual Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.105</td>
<td>Biology for Biomedical Science: Cellular Processes and Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.106</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.142</td>
<td>Biomedical Science: Organ Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.211</td>
<td>Optometry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.231</td>
<td>General Pathology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.241</td>
<td>Microbiology, Immunology and Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.251</td>
<td>Ocular Pathology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.260</td>
<td>Applied Optics and Dispensing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.270</td>
<td>Visual Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.311</td>
<td>Clinical Optometry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.330</td>
<td>Contact Lens Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.340</td>
<td>Paediatric and Geriatric Optometry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.350</td>
<td>Diseases of the Eye</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.360</td>
<td>Community Optometry and Visual Ergonomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.370</td>
<td>Practice Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.410</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Optometry 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.420</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Optometry 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.461</td>
<td>Specialist Optometry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.470</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.480</td>
<td>Advanced Optometric Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Degree of Bachelor of Theology - BTheol

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 34 points must be chosen from papers as listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for this degree; up to 8 points may be included from papers offered for other courses of study.

3 The course of study consists of:

   a Biblical Studies (6 points)
      (i) either 700.101 or 700.102
      (ii) 700.141
      (iii) a Stage II paper in Biblical Studies

   b Christian Thought and History (6 points)
      (i) either 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109
      (ii) 2 points from 705.141, 705.142
      (iii) a Stage II paper in Christian Thought and History

   c Moral and Practical Theology (6 points)
      (i) 2 points at Stage I
      (ii) 2 points from another paper at any level in Moral and Practical Theology
      (iii) a Stage II paper in Moral and Practical Theology

   d at least 2 points in Theology and Māori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture.

   e a major of at least 16 points in one subject or one programme, of which at least 6 points must be above Stage II.

   f a minor, or second major, of at least 10 points in a second subject or programme, of which at least 6 points must be above Stage I.

   g at least 22 points above Stage I.

4 a If the major required under Regulation 3e above is chosen from the list of programmes, the minor or second major has to be in one of the subjects available for this degree.

   b If the major required under Regulation 3e above is chosen from the list of subjects, the minor or second major may be either in another subject or in one of the programmes available for this degree.

5 a Programmes available for this degree are as follows:

   (i) Missiology
      Core papers:
      • 4 points: 705.210, 715.174
      Elective papers:
      • at least 4 points from 700.282, 705.218, 705.245, 715.242, 715.274, 715.275, 715.277
      • at least 6 points from 700.304, 700.314, 700.306, 705.313, 705.341, 705.349, 725.311
      • up to 4 points from other papers (which may include papers from other faculties) as approved by the Dean of ACTE on a case-by-case basis

   or

   (ii) Theology and Māori Experience
      Core papers:
      • 8 points: 705.103, 705.208, 715.172, 715.273
Elective papers:
• at least 2 points from 715.173, 715.272
• at least 6 points from 715.304, 715.371, 715.372, 715.373, 715.374, 715.385

or

(iii) Theology and New Zealand Culture
Elective papers:
• 10 points from 705.103, 705.142, 705.208, 705.245, 715.173, 715.275
• 6 points from 705.306, 705.310, 705.341, 715.342, 715.343, 735.311
• up to 4 points from papers offered in other faculties and approved by the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education (ACTE) on a case-by-case basis

or

(iv) Feminist Theology
Core papers
• 4 points from 740.101 and either 700.381 or 705.205
Elective papers:
• at least 6 points from 705.342, 705.343, 715.302, 740.311
• up to 4 points from papers offered in other faculties and approved by the Dean of ACTE on a case-by-case basis

b Where the minor or second major required under Regulation 3f above is in a programme, it has to consist of at least 10 points from one of the programme combinations in Regulation 5a above, including the core papers listed for that programme.

Conjoint Degrees 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Variations 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations.

The Degree of Master of Theology - MTheol

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.

Admission 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology or
   or (ii) gained an equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Theology and
   b passed the specified prerequisite papers for one of the subjects listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for this degree and
   c achieved an average grade of B or higher in the Stage III prerequisite papers.

2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education, approve the admission of a student whose average grade in the prerequisite Stage III papers is less than B.

3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology but who has:
   a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree, including at least 22 points above Stage I
and b passed all of the specified prerequisite papers listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for this degree and c achieved an average grade of B+ or higher in the Stage II and Stage III prerequisite papers

may enrol for this degree provided the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology are taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology not be completed within those 12 months, enrolment for the Degree of Master of Theology will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

Course Structure and Content

5 The course of study consists of one of the following subjects:

a Biblical Studies
   (i) at least 12 points from: 700.701-700.703, 700.735, 700.741-700.745
   (ii) 4 points: 720.791 Postgraduate Seminar
   (iii) 12 points: 700.796 Thesis

b Christian Thought and History
   (i) at least 12 points from: 705.701-705.706, 705.741, 705.743-705.749
   (ii) 4 points: 720.791 Postgraduate Seminar
   (iii) 12 points: 705.796 Thesis

c Moral and Practical Theology
   (i) at least 12 points from: 715.701-715.704
   (ii) 4 points: 720.791 Postgraduate Seminar
   (iii) 12 points: 715.796 Thesis

6 a Papers with a total value of 12 points are to be taken in the first year.
   (ii) The remaining 4 points in papers are normally to be taken in the second year, together with the thesis.
   (iii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may allow a student to vary this pattern.

b On the recommendation of the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education, the Senate or its representative may allow a student for this degree to take papers with a total value of up to 4 points from:
   (i) papers prescribed for another subject for this degree
   (ii) papers for any other master's degree at this University provided such papers are related to the student's research interests.

Thesis

7 a The required thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic must be approved by the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department prior to initial enrolment.

c (i) The thesis is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
   (ii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 36 months of initial enrolment, unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of this period in exceptional circumstances.

Commencement

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations.
Graduate Diploma in Theology (GradDipTheol)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Theology
   or
   b. completed the requirements for any other degree or equivalent professional qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or
   c. obtained appropriate professional experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3. The course of study for this diploma normally consists of 14 points in papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Theology with at least 8 points at Stage III.

4. The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and the Dean.

Variations

5. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6. These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000.
REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education - BScEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2. A student's course of study must include:
   a. **Group A:** at least 28 points from papers offered by the University of Auckland as listed in the Course Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Science:
      (i) at least 4 points from 410.110 - 410.180
      at least 4 points from 453.101 - 453.180
      at least 2 points from 405.100 - 405.105
      at least 2 points from 435.110 - 435.122
      at least 2 points from 415.101 - 415.115 or 445.101 - 445.162
      at least 6 points from any papers in Chemistry, Physics, Biological Sciences, Geology, Mathematics, Computer Science
      2 points: 425.201 Introduction to Environmental Science
      (ii) at least 6 points from Physics and Chemistry above Stage I, including at least 2 points from 410.201 - 410.207 and at least 2 points from 453.200 - 453.250
   b. **Group B:** papers offered by the University of Auckland as listed in the Course Schedules to the regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) and Bachelor of Science:
      • 6 points from 165.382, 165.385, 780.381
      • at least 4 points from 165.101 - 165.394
      • at least 4 points from papers in Physics or Chemistry or Biological Sciences or Geology at Stage III
   c. **Group C:**
      • 14 points from the Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)

3. Within this course of study a student may enrol for papers from Groups A, B and C in the same semester.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

4. Except where a student is enrolled for the Diploma of Teaching, this degree may not be studied at the same time as any other course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

5. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations.

The Degree of Bachelor of Technology - BTech

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2. A student must pass consecutively each of Parts I, II, III and IV for one of the programmes set out in the Course Schedule below:
# Bachelor of Technology Course Schedule

## Animal Technology

### Part I
- 405.101 Central Concepts of Biology
- 405.105 Biomedical Science: Cellular Processes and Development
- 405.106 Foundations of Biochemistry
- 410.110 Chemistry of the Living World
- 453.160 Physics for Life Sciences
- 530.142 Biomedical Science: Organ Systems

2 points in an elective paper

### Part II
- 405.201 Cellular and Molecular Biology
- 405.202 Genetics
- 405.203 Biochemistry
- 560.251 Mechanisms of Disease
- 570.201 Introduction to Cellular Physiology
- 570.202 The Physiology of Organ Systems

2 points in an elective paper

### Part III
- 405.350 Protein Structure and Function
- 405.355 Molecular Genetics
- 465.201 Managing Science and Technology
- 550.351 Reproductive Biology
- 570.304 Integrative Physiology
- 585.301 Introduction to Toxicology

2 points from:
- 555.303 Applied Pharmacology
- 555.304 Systematic Pharmacology
- 555.305 Introduction to Toxicology

2 points at Stage III in Biological Sciences, Pharmacology or Physiology

### Part IV
- 405.716 Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine
- 490.410 Project in Animal Technology
- 555.703 Biology of Mammalian Growth

4 points at master's level from the School of Biological Sciences or the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences

## Biomedical Science

### Part I
- 405.101 Central Concepts of Biology
- 405.105 Biomedical Science: Cellular Processes and Development
- 405.106 Foundations of Biochemistry
- 410.110 Chemistry of the Living World
- 453.160 Physics for Life Sciences
- 530.142 Biomedical Science: Organ Systems

2 points in an elective paper

### Part II
- 405.201 Cellular and Molecular Biology
- 405.202 Genetics
- 405.203 Biochemistry
- 565.305 Introduction to Toxicology

2 points in an elective paper

### Part III
- 405.350 Protein Structure and Function
- 405.355 Molecular Genetics
- 465.201 Managing Science and Technology
- 550.351 Reproductive Biology
- 570.304 Integrative Physiology

2 points from:
- 555.303 Applied Pharmacology
- 555.304 Systematic Pharmacology
- 555.305 Introduction to Toxicology

2 points at Stage III in Biological Sciences, Pharmacology or Physiology

### Part IV
- 405.716 Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine
- 490.410 Project in Animal Technology
- 555.703 Biology of Mammalian Growth

4 points at master's level from the School of Biological Sciences or the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences

## Biotechnology

### Part I
- 405.101 Central Concepts of Biology
- 405.105 Biomedical Science: Cellular Processes and Development
- 405.106 Foundations of Biochemistry
- 410.110 Chemistry of the Living World
- 453.160 Physics for Life Sciences
- 530.142 Biomedical Science: Organ Systems

675.111 Mathematical Modelling I

### Part II
- 405.201 Cellular and Molecular Biology
- 405.202 Genetics
- 405.203 Biochemistry
- 405.204 Microbiology
- 405.209 Biometry
- 650.211 Introduction to Process Engineering

2 points in an elective paper

### Part III
- 405.350 Protein Structure and Function
- 405.355 Molecular Genetics
- 465.201 Managing Science and Technology
- 550.351 Reproductive Biology

2 points in an elective paper

### Part IV
- 405.740 Molecular Biotechnology
- 405.741 Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology
- 465.201 Managing Science and Technology
- 490.430 Project in Biotechnology
- 490.432 Biotechnology Research Proposal
- 650.463 Food Process Engineering

## Industrial Mathematics

### Part I
- 415.101 Principles of Programming
- 445.108 Mathematics for Business and Technology I
- 445.162 Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics
- 453.120 Physics of Energy
- 453.150 Physics of Technology
- 475.107 Statistics for Science and Technology
- 638.110 Business Computing

### Part II
- 445.208 Mathematics for Business and Technology II
- 445.267 Applied and Computational Mathematics

2 points in an elective paper

### Part III
- 445.267 Advanced Calculus
- 445.367 Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics
### Bachelor of Technology Course Schedule (cont'd)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.372</td>
<td>Industrial Mathematics Clinic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.301</td>
<td>Data Management and Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.350</td>
<td>Total Quality Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.391</td>
<td>Optimisation in Operations Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 points in an elective paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part IV**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>446.788</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.201</td>
<td>Managing Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.320</td>
<td>Applied Stochastic Modelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490.440</td>
<td>Project in Industrial Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 points from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.338</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.330</td>
<td>Advanced Statistical Modelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.340</td>
<td>Design of Experiments and Surveys</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Information Technology

**Part I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.101</td>
<td>Principles of Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.108</td>
<td>Mathematics for Business and Technology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.162</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.120</td>
<td>Physics of Energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.150</td>
<td>Physics of Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.107</td>
<td>Statistics for Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.110</td>
<td>Business Computing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.105</td>
<td>Principles of Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.208</td>
<td>Mathematics for Business and Technology II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.230</td>
<td>Software Design and Construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.242</td>
<td>Electronic Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.222</td>
<td>Database Management Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.224</td>
<td>Introduction to Data Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 points in an elective paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.210</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.220</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data Structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.333</td>
<td>Functional Programming and Language Implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>either 415.335 Distributed Objects and Algorithms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or 415.340 Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.375</td>
<td>Image Processing and Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.201</td>
<td>Managing Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.329</td>
<td>Advanced Data Communications</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part IV**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.775</td>
<td>Computer Vision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490.450</td>
<td>Project in Information Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.711</td>
<td>Special Topic in Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 points at Stage III or master's level in Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 points at master's level in Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 points in an elective paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Materials

**Part I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>410.110</td>
<td>The Chemistry of the Living World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.120</td>
<td>The Chemistry of the Material World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.101</td>
<td>Principles of Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.120</td>
<td>Physics of Energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.150</td>
<td>Physics of Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.121</td>
<td>Materials Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.111</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>410.208</td>
<td>Functional and Smart Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.221</td>
<td>Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.211</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 points from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.201</td>
<td>Molecules Energy and Radiation in Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.202</td>
<td>Inorganic Compounds: Structure, Bonding and Reactivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.203</td>
<td>Molecules for Life: Synthesis and Reactivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.204</td>
<td>Measurement and Analysis in Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 points from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.230</td>
<td>Materials and Waves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.321</td>
<td>Materials Performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.231</td>
<td>Process Design 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 points in an elective paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>410.308</td>
<td>Materials Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.255</td>
<td>Introduction to Operations Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.255</td>
<td>Introduction to Operations Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.211</td>
<td>Introduction to Process Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 points from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.301</td>
<td>Advanced Physical Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.302</td>
<td>Advanced Inorganic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.303</td>
<td>Advanced Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.304</td>
<td>Advanced Analytical Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 points from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.354</td>
<td>Condensed Matter Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.201</td>
<td>Materials for Electrical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.207</td>
<td>Micr0e0le0nic Circuits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 points in an elective paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part IV**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>410.780</td>
<td>Materials: Synthesis, Properties and Characterisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.201</td>
<td>Managing Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490.460</td>
<td>Project in Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.256</td>
<td>Management of Quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.422</td>
<td>Non-metallic Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.423</td>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Optoelectronics

**Part I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>410.120</td>
<td>Chemistry of the Material World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.101</td>
<td>Principles of Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.151</td>
<td>Mathematics 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.152</td>
<td>Mathematics 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.120</td>
<td>Physics of Energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.130</td>
<td>Properties of Matter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.150</td>
<td>Physics of Technology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.251</td>
<td>Mathematics 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.260</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.219</td>
<td>Computer Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.220</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.240</td>
<td>Electronics and Optics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.250</td>
<td>Quantum Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.201</td>
<td>Materials for Electrical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.207</td>
<td>Microelectronic Circuits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.321</td>
<td>Laser Physics and Optoelectronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.340</td>
<td>Circuits and Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.390</td>
<td>Laboratory Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.201</td>
<td>Managing Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.305</td>
<td>Electronic Devices and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 points from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.320</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Statistical Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.341</td>
<td>Analogue and Digital Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 points in an elective paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part IV**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.726</td>
<td>Optoelectronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.727</td>
<td>Optoelectronics and Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490.470</td>
<td>Project in Optoelectronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.412</td>
<td>Communication Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 points from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.350</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.304</td>
<td>Computer Systems 2E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 points in an elective paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Practical Requirements

3 a A student enrolled in any paper that includes both laboratory work and written work must pass both in order to pass the paper as a whole.

b A student who passes the laboratory work but fails the written work may, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, have the result for the laboratory work carried forward when the failed paper is retaken.

Reassignment to Bachelor of Science

4 A student who does not complete this degree may reassign to the Degree of Bachelor of Science any papers passed for Parts I and II. Papers passed for Parts III and IV may be reassigned only with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Science.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

6 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b In order to be considered for the award of Honours a student must complete the requirements for this degree:

(i) within eight semesters

or

(ii) within a shorter period determined by the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies if the student has been granted credits

or

(iii) in exceptional circumstances approved by the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies, within not more than ten semesters.

Commencement

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations.

The Degree of Master of Educational Management - MEdMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for any university bachelor's degree or university diploma, which has been approved by the Senate or its representative

and

b completed the requirements for a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or other profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

c had at least three years' practical experience in that or a related profession.

2 Any student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Education (Educational Administration) at the University of Auckland may not enrol for or reassign papers to this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass each of the papers required under Regulation 4 with a total value of 28 points.
The requirements for this degree are normally to be completed within four semesters of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis, or 48 months of initial enrolment otherwise, unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of these periods.

Course Structure and Content

4 The course of study consists of papers with a total value of 28 points as listed below:
   a **Education** (16 pts)
      • 8 points: 780.771 and 780.772
      • 8 points from:
        either
          780.730 and 780.731
          or
          780.770 and 4 points from masters level papers listed for the subject Education
   b **Business and Economics** (8 pts)
      • 8 points from 604.612, 608.703, 609.712, 647.701, and other masters papers listed in the regulations for the Degree of Master of Commerce and Diploma of Business with the approval of the relevant Head of Department
      and
   c • 4 points from:
      either
        780.790 Dissertation
        or
        4 points from Education or Business and Economics masters papers as approved by the Head of the School of Education.

5 A student's personal course of study is to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Business and Economics and the Head of the School of Education.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

7 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division. Honours may not be awarded if a student fails any paper for this degree.

Commencement

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

The Degree of Master of Engineering Management - MEMgt

For detailed regulations refer to the Engineering section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Health Management - MHealthMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for any degree or diploma of a university which has been approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   b completed the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Business (Health Management) with an average grade of at least B+
   c had at least three years' practical experience in the health sector.

2 Admission is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and achieve a pass in 14 points.
Course Structure and Content

4 a The student must follow a course of study consisting of:

either

Option 1
- 10 points: 643.724, 643.725, 515.707, 515.720, 515.724
- 2 points from 647.724, 647.726, 647.732, 647.733
- 2 points from 515.702, 515.704, 515.705, 515.708, 515.710

or

Option 2
- 8 points: 643.724, 643.725, 515.720, 515.724
- 2 points: 515.710
- 4 points: 524.790

b A student who wishes to include a dissertation in the course of study must, before enrolment for the dissertation, obtain the approval of the Director, Master of Health Management.

(i) The dissertation, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

(ii) The dissertation topic must be approved by the Director, Master of Health Management prior to enrolling in 524.790.

c (i) A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must normally submit the dissertation by the last day of class of the second semester following the initial enrolment for the degree if enrolled full-time, or by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree if enrolled part-time.

(ii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend the periods indicated in (c)(i).

5 A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any papers the same as or similar to those listed above for this degree is to substitute for each paper so credited an alternative paper or papers approved by the Course Coordinator.

6 Each student's personal course of study is to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Business and Economics and the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commenence

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1997 regulations.

The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:

a (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Honours)

or

(i) an equivalent degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

b passed at least 8 points with an average grade of B- or higher

(i) at Stage III or above in subjects approved by the Senate or its representative

or

(ii) in Part III or above of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science
and 
  c (i) passed either 475.320 and 475.391 or 675.391 and 675.460 or equivalent 
papers with an average grade of B- or higher 
or 
  (ii) passed 636.385 and 636.392 with an average grade of B or higher.

2 A student who has passed all the prerequisite papers specified in Regulation 1, but 
has not completed all the requirements for: 
a the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science 
but has passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for one of these 
degrees, 
or 
b the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science but has passed 
papers with a total value of at least 52 points for that degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of:
either 
a the equivalent of two years full-time or three years part-time, and pass papers 
with a total value of at least 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of 
Arts or Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science 
or 
b the equivalent of eighteen months full-time or thirty months part-time, and 
pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points, if entering with a Degree of 
Bachelor of Engineering which includes at least 6 points from 675.460 - 675.469 
or 
c the equivalent of one year full-time or two years part-time, and pass papers 
with a total value of at least 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of 
Commerce (Honours) or a Bachelor of Science (Honours) which includes at 
least 10 points from 475.720 - 475.725, 636.750 - 636.784, 675.460 - 675.469, 
675.720, 675.751 - 675.795.

Course Structure and Content

4 The course of study consists of:
a either 670.798 Master of Operations Research Thesis (14 points) 
or 670.760 Project in Operations Research (8 points) 
and 
b papers selected from the Regulations to the Degrees of Master of Commerce, 
Master of Engineering and Master of Science as approved by the Senate or its 
representative 
and 
  (i) if a student has to complete 21 points, up to 2 points 
or 
  (ii) if a student has to complete 28 points, up to 4 points 
may be taken from papers at Stage III or above as listed in the Regulations to 
the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Science or at Part IV in 
the Regulations to the Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science.

5 Each student’s course of study needs to be approved by the Senate or its 
representative.

Thesis

6 a A thesis, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the 
guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
b The thesis topic has to be approved by the Senate or its representative before 
enrolment for the thesis.
c Before enrolment for the thesis, a student who has to complete 28 points and 
who wishes to include a thesis in the course of study, must achieve an average 
grade of at least B- in the taught papers’ component of this degree.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal 
course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Honours 8 a For a student who has not been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) or Bachelor of Engineering, this degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within:
   (i) twenty-four months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis
   or
   (ii) thirty-six months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a part-time basis.

Distinction or Merit 9 a For a student who has been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor Commerce (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) or Bachelor of Engineering, this degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. The award of Distinction indicates a standard equivalent to First Class Honours and the award of Merit indicates a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.

b Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within:
   (i) twelve months of initial enrolment for a student required to complete 14 points
   or
   (ii) eighteen months of initial enrolment for a student required to complete 21 points.
   or
   (iii) twenty-four months of initial enrolment for a student required to complete 28 points.

Commencement 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January, 1997.

The Degree of Master of Science (Health Psychology)
Health Psychology is an interfaculty subject for the degree of Master of Science. For detailed regulations refer to the Faculty of Science.

Graduate Diploma in Arts Management - GradDipArtsMgt
The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree, and have had at least two years' work experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative
   or
   b had not less than five years' work experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of:
   a Part I (6 points)
      647.701 Accounting and Finance
      605.713 Marketing for Management
      609.712 Leadership and Organisation
   or
      607.756 Managing People
b Part II (6 points)
   120.702 The Arts Milieu
   120.703 Economics of the Arts
   120.704 Special issues in Arts Administration

c Part III (2 points)
   120.705 Special Project

4 To be eligible for the award of the diploma a student must:
   a complete practical work to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative, and attend such workshops as required
   b pass, or be credited with a pass in, each of the papers specified in Regulation 3.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
   either
   a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
   or
   (ii) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Science, Engineering, Planning or other discipline, approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or
   c had at least five years' employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 a A student for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
   b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content
3 The course of study consists of three parts:
   a Part I:
      • 8 points: 420.601, 420.602, 420.603, 420.604
   b Part II:
      • 4 points from 420.661-420.665
   c Part III:
      • 2 points: 420.690 Research Project

Practical Requirements
4 A student for this diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or laboratory work as the Senate or its representative may require.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations.
Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
   a. (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
      or
   (ii) have completed an appropriate professional qualification in teaching approved by the Senate or its representative as equivalent in any particular case
      or
   (iii) have attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   and
   b. (i) be currently teaching
      or
   (ii) have had three years of teaching experience
   and
   c. attained a level of competence approved by the Senate or its representative as being sufficient to enable the student to perform satisfactorily in the course of study.

   Note: An interview will normally be required under Regulation 1c.

Duration and Total Points Value

2. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3. Each student’s course of study consists of Part I and Part II. A student must pass at least 8 points of Part I before taking Part II.

4. Part I consists of papers with a total value of 10 points, chosen with the approval of the Senate or its representative, as follows:
   a. at least 2 points in papers related to classroom practice as approved by the Head of the School of Education,
   b. at least 2 points in papers taught by the Department of Mathematics or Statistics and approved by the Head of the Mathematics Education Unit.
   c. at least 2 points in papers taught by the School of Education and approved by the Head of the School of Education.
   d. up to 4 points in any papers as permitted under Regulations 4a, b and c or other papers as approved by the Head of the School of Education.

5. Part II (4 points)
   either
   a. 780.693 Investigation in Mathematics Education
   or
   b. 780.692 Research Project and 2 further points chosen from those listed in Part I.

6. Each student’s personal course of study is to be approved by the Head of the School of Education.

Investigation in Mathematics Education

7. a. The Investigation must relate directly to some aspect of the practice of Mathematics Education.
   b. The topic is to be approved by the Senate or its representative.
   c. The Investigation is to be supervised by a member of the academic staff of the University of Auckland approved by the Senate or its representative.
   d. The written report resulting from the Investigation is to be submitted within 12 months of its commencement, provided that this period may be extended by the Senate or its representative in exceptional circumstances.
Variations 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
       or
       (ii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the operations research profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b attained a level of technical competence in Operations Research equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Stage II Commerce or Science papers, to the approval of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
   b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment, unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of the following:
   a at least 6 points from elective papers listed in the Regulations to the Degrees of Master of Engineering, Master of Science and Master of Commerce, excluding any project or thesis papers.
   b up to 8 points from:
      (i) 670.751 Project X
      (ii) 670.611 Case Studies in Operations Research
      (iii) papers in Operations Research listed for Parts III and IV listed in the Regulations to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or at Stage III in the Regulations to the Degrees of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Commerce, other than project work.

4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Board of Studies or its representative.

Variations 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve an application from a student for a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Diploma in Science Education - DipSciEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
   a (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
       or
       (ii) have completed a professional qualification in teaching approved by the Senate or its representative as equivalent in any particular case
       or
       (iii) have attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
and
b (i) be currently teaching

or

(ii) have had three years’ teaching experience

and
c have attained a level of competence approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case as being sufficient to enable the student to perform satisfactorily in the course of study.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content
3 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II. A student must pass at least 8 points from Part I before taking Part II.

4 Part I consists of papers with a total value of 12 points chosen with the approval of the Senate or its representative, as follows:

a 4 points from 410.110, 410.120, 405.101, 405.104, 435.110, 435.111, 453.102, 453.120 and other papers listed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with the approval of the relevant Heads of Departments

b 4 points from 165.382, 165.385, 780.670 or other papers in Education with the approval of the Head of the School of Education

c 4 points from other papers in Science or Education as approved by the Head of the School of Education.

5 Part II consists of 780.694 Investigation in Science Education (2 points).

a The investigation must relate directly to some aspect of the practice of Science Education.

b The topic must be approved by the Senate or its representative.

c The written report resulting from the investigation is to be submitted within 12 months of its commencement provided that this period may be extended by the Senate or its representative in exceptional circumstances.

6 Each student’s personal course of study is to be approved by the Head of the School of Education.

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Diploma in Technology Education - DipTechEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:

a (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

or

(ii) have received an appropriate professional qualification in teaching as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

or

(iii) have previously attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession as approved by the Senate or its representative

and

b (i) be currently teaching

or

(ii) have had three years of teaching experience and have the classroom teaching component of this diploma formally arranged.

Note: An interview will normally be required under Regulation 1(iii).

2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.
Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content
4 The course of study for this diploma consists of:

a Core papers (10 points):
- 165.385 Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environmental Education
- 670.621 Technology and Design
- 780.672 Technology and Society
- 780.673 Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education
- 780.674 Technology and the School Curriculum

b Elective papers:
- at least 4 points from:
  - 165.384 Information Technology in Education
  - 780.675 Investigation in Technology Education
  - 670.401 Professional and Community Issues
  - 670.102 Engineering Design 1
  - 695.140 Environmental Principles
  - and other papers from the School of Education and Faculty of Engineering with the approval of the relevant Head of Department.

5 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Senate or its representative.

Variations
6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.
**REGULATIONS**

**Conjoint Degrees**

The regulations for these conjoint degrees combinations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

**General Provisions**

1. A student whose academic record is of a sufficiently high standard may, with the permission of the Senate or its representative, be admitted to conjoint enrolment in any of the following combinations of degrees:

   - BA/BCom
   - BA/BEd(Tchg)
   - BA/BE
   - BA/BFA
   - BA/BHSc
   - BA/BMus
   - BA/BProp
   - BA/BSc
   - BA/BTheol
   - BA/LLB
   - BA/LLB(Hons)
   - BCom/BEd(Tchg)
   - BCom/BE
   - BCom/BHSc
   - BCom/BMus
   - BCom/BProp
   - BCom/BSc
   - BCom/LLB
   - BCom/LLB(Hons)
   - BEd(Tchg)/BSc
   - BEd(Tchg)/BSc(Hons)
   - BE/BProp
   - BE/BSc
   - BHSc/BSc
   - BHSc/LLB
   - BMus/BSc
   - BMus/LLB
   - BMus/LLB(Hons)
   - BProp/BSc
   - BProp/LLB
   - BProp/LLB(Hons)
   - BSc/BTheol
   - BSc/BTheol
   - BSc/LLB
   - BSc/LLB(Hons)
   - BTheol/BSc
   - BTheol/LLB
   - BTheol/LLB(Hons)

2. Except as otherwise specified in these regulations, each student’s course of study is to be governed by the regulations for each of the component degrees.

3. A student admitted to conjoint study is to take at least one paper for each of the component degrees each year, unless:
   a. the requirements for one component degree have already been completed
   or
   b. the relevant Dean or nominee gives approval to a suspension of study in one component degree.

4. Each paper is to be taken for one component degree or the other, and the student’s academic record will state for which component degree each paper is taken.

5. Only when all the requirements for both component degrees have been satisfied may the two degrees be conferred upon the student.

**Admission**

6. Admission to a conjoint degrees combination may be at initial enrolment, or after the student has passed or been credited with not more than 32 points for either component degree, but the student must not have graduated in either of the component degrees.

7. a. A student for a conjoint degrees combination must gain admission to each of the component degrees
   and
   b. achieve a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Equivalent (GPE) of at least 3.7, except for the Bachelor of Engineering which requires a GPE of at least 5.5, in the last year of full-time study.

**Continuation**

8. In order to continue in a conjoint degrees combination, a student needs to achieve a Grade Point Average (GPA) of at least 3.5 each year, except for the Bachelor of Engineering which requires a GPA of 4.0 each year.

**Approval**

9. a. A student admitted to a conjoint degrees combination is to obtain each year the permission of the relevant Deans to re-enrol in each of the component degrees of the combination.
   b. As a condition of approval, the Senate or its representative may require that a student include in a component degree:
      (i) a specified major subject or programme
      (ii) specified elective papers.
Duration and Total Points Requirements

10 The duration of a conjoint degrees combination is determined by the sum of the points required for each of the component degrees as set out in the Schedule of Requirements in these regulations.

Suspension

11 a A student may in any year totally suspend study for both component degrees of a conjoint degrees combination.

b In any year in which a student does enrol, however, the requirements of Regulation 3 must be met.

Additional Component Degrees/Diplomas

12 a If a student has satisfied the requirements of one (but not both) of the component degrees and would be eligible to have that degree conferred, the relevant Dean may approve the suspension of enrolment for the conjoint degree to allow the student to enrol for a relevant honours or master's degree or diploma. In that case the total number of points passed must satisfy the regulations specified for that course of study.

b With the approval of the relevant deans, a student who suspends conjoint study to pursue a graduate course of study may complete the conjoint degrees combination provided they have not graduated with the completed component degree in the meantime.

Graduation

13 A student must graduate in all components of the conjoint degrees combination in one or more parts of the same ceremony.

Note: Graduation in one component of the conjoint degrees combination constitutes a discontinuation of the conjoint degrees.

Discontinuation/Withdrawal from Conjoint Degrees Combinations

14 A student may at any time choose to withdraw from the conjoint degrees combination, and, subject to the Credit Regulations, reassign or cross-credit any papers completed for the conjoint degrees combination.

Variations

15 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

16 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1999 Regulations.

Schedule of Requirements for Conjoint Degrees Combinations

The following are the specific requirements for conjoint degrees combinations:

BA/BCom

17 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BCom combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BA Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) at least 4 points in each of two subjects or programmes
   (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
   (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II. This subject or programme is not to be the same as the major in the BCom.

b The BCom component of the conjoint BA/BCom combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.110
   (ii) 600.101, 610.101, 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
   (iii) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
   (iv) at least 16 points above Stage I;
      (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major
      (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.
18 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BEd(Tchg) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
   (ii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II
   (iii) at least 8 points in one other subject or programme, including at least 4 points above Stage I.

b The BA component of the conjoint BA/BEd(Tchg) combination is not to include more than 4 points from the subject Education.

c The BEd(Tchg) component of the conjoint BA/BEd(Tchg) combination consists of at least 32 points in either Primary Specialisation or Secondary Specialisation.

Primary Specialisation
   (i) at least 12 points in Education, including:
      • 4 points: 165.206 and 165.224
      • 2 points: 165.383
      • 4 points from other Stage III papers in Education
   (ii) 20 points in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice, as follows:
      • 14 points: 786.210 Languages
        786.211 Mathematics
        786.212 Science
        786.213 Technology
        786.214 Social Science
        786.215 Health and Physical Well-being
        786.216 The Arts
      • 6 points Professional Practice:
        786.101 Professional Practice I
        786.201 Professional Practice II
        786.301 Professional Practice III
   (iii) at least 20 points above Stage I.

Secondary Specialisation
   (i) at least 16 points in Education, including
      • 6 points: 165.101, 165.102 and 165.103
      • 4 points: 165.206 and 165.224
      • 4 points: 165.351 and 165.383
      • at least 2 points from other Stage III papers in Education
   (ii) at least 16 points in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice, including:
      • at least 8 points from 786.601 - 786.665 from Schedule A of Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)
      • 8 points Professional Practice:
        786.101 Professional Practice I
        786.201 Professional Practice II
        786.301 Professional Practice III
        780.625 Classroom Teaching
   (iii) at least 20 points above Stage I.

19 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BE combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
   (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
   (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.

b The BE component of the conjoint BA/BE combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:
   (i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
   (ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.
BA/BFA

20 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BFA combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA regulations, and is to include:
(i) at least 4 points in papers from Art History
(ii) at least 4 points in each of two other subjects or programmes
(iii) at least 20 points above Stage I
(iv) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.

b At least 44 points in Fine Arts papers from the Course Schedule to the BFA regulations, as follows:
(i) 10 points: 800.100 Studio 1
(ii) 10 points: 800.200 Studio 2
(iii) 10 points: 800.300 Studio 3
(iv) 14 points: 800.400 Studio 4A.

c Each Studio paper for the Fine Arts component must normally be completed before enrolment in the following part.

BA/BHSc

21 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BHSc consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
(i) at least 20 points above Stage I
(ii) 4 points: 475.102 and (280.102 or 575.102)
(iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including at least 6 points above Stage II
(iv) at least 4 points in each of two subjects or programmes.

b The BHSc component of the conjoint BA/BHSc consists of at least 32 points, and is to include:
(i) 8 points: (405.105 or 530.142), 515.101, 530.109, 530.120
(ii) 8 points: 515.201, 515.203, 531.201, 560.251
(iii) 16 points from:
either
(a) Health Systems
   • 636.101, 641.101, 515.202, 636.223, 641.221, 515.301, 515.302, 515.303
   or
(b) Health Care, Ethics and Law
   • 575.201, 575.202, 575.203, 575.301, 575.302, 280.317, 810.448,
      and 2 points in an elective paper.

BA/BMus

22 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
(i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
(ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
(iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.

b The BA component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination is not to include more than 4 points from the subject Music.

c The BMus component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points or programmes taken from the BMus Regulations and is to include:
(i) 840.102, 840.103, 840.141, 840.201, 840.202, 840.203
(ii) at least 4 points from 840.241 - 840.244 and 840.246 - 840.247
(iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the BMus Regulations.
BA/BProp

23 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points, and is to include:
   (i) 616.101, 616.111
   (ii) at least 4 points from 610.101 or 610.103, 600.171, 475.108
   (iii) at least 20 points above Stage I, taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations
   (iv) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II, taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations.

b The BProp component of the conjoint BA/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) 765.111, 765.141 and 475.108
   (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
   (iii) 12 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372. If an appropriate statistics paper is completed for the BA component, then an additional 2 points from Part III of the BProp is to be substituted for 475.108.

BA/BSc

24 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) at least 4 points in each of two subjects or programmes
   (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
   (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.

b The BSc component of the conjoint BA/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b. Any paper in the Course Schedules to the BSc Regulations of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
   (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
   (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major or a programme as defined in BSc Regulation 4. The subject major is not to be the same as the one forming the major in the BA. For the purpose of this regulation, Applied Mathematics, Mathematics and Statistics are to be considered as one subject.

BA/BTheol

25 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
   (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
   (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.

b The BTheol component of the conjoint BA/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the BTheol Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) at least 2 points from 700.101, 700.102
   (ii) 700.141
   (iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
   (iv) 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109
   (v) at least 2 points from 705.141, 705.142
   (vi) at least 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
   (vii) 2 points at Stage I in Moral and Practical Theology
   (viii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology
   (ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Māori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture
   (x) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including at least 6 points above Stage II
   (xi) at least 18 points above Stage I.
BA/LLB

26 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
(i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
(ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
(iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.

b The LLB component of the conjoint BA/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV.

BA/LLB(Hons)

27 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
(i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
(ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
(iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.

b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BA/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV
(v) 2 points from 810.341-810.399
(vi) 810.789 Dissertation.

BCom/BEd(Tchg)

28 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BEd(Tchg) in the Secondary Specialisation combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
(i) 10 points: 616.101; 616.111; 641.101; 600.101; 610.101
(ii) at least 4 points from 445.108, 475.108, 636.110
(iii) a student may substitute one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
(iv) at least 16 points above Stage I from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major
(v) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.

b The BEd(Tchg) component of the conjoint BCom/BEd(Tchg) combination consists of at least 32 points in Secondary Specialisation, and is to include:
(i) at least 16 points in Education, including:
(a) 6 points: 165.101, 165.102 and 165.103
(b) 4 points: 165.206 and 165.224
(c) 4 points: 165.383 and 165.351
(d) at least 2 points from other Stage III papers in Education
(ii) at least 16 points in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice, including:
(a) at least 8 points from 786.101-786.665 from Schedule A of Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)
(b) 8 points in Professional Practice:
786.101 Professional Practice I
786.201 Professional Practice II
BCom/BE

29 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BE combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
(i) 600.101, 610.101, 616.101, 616.111, 641.101, 475.108, 636.110
(ii) a student may substitute one or more papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
(iii) at least 16 points above Stage I:
   (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major
   (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom. This subject or programme is not to be the same as the major in the BE.

b The BE component of the conjoint BCom/BE combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:
(i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
(ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.

BCom/BHSc

30 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BHSc consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
(i) 4 points selected from (475.102 or 475.108) and 636.110
(ii) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101, 600.101, 610.101
(iii) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
(iv) at least 16 points above Stage I:
   (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major
   (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.

b The BHSc component of the conjoint BCom/BHSc consists of at least 32 points and is to include:
(i) 8 points (405.105 or 530.142), 515.101, 530.109, 530.120
(ii) 515.201, 515.203, 531.201, 560.251
(iii) 16 points from one of the programmes of the BHSc:
   (a) Health Systems
      515.202, 636.223, 641.211, 515.301, 515.302, 515.303, (575.102 or 280.102), 2 points in an elective paper
   (b) Health Care, Ethics and Law
      (280.102 or 575.102), 575.201, 575.202, 575.203, 575.301, 575.302, 280.317, 810.448.

BCom/BMus

31 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
(i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.110
(ii) 600.101, 610.101, 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
(iii) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
(iv) at least 16 points above Stage I
   (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment
Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major.

(b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available to the BCom.

b The BMus component of the conjoint BCom/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the BMus Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 840.102, 840.103, 840.141, 840.201, 840.202, 840.203
(ii) at least 4 points from 840.241 - 840.244 and 840.246 - 840.247
(iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the BMus Regulations.

32 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BCom Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.110
(ii) 600.101, 610.101, 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
(iii) a student may substitute one or more papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
(iv) at least 16 points above Stage I:
   (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major
   (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available to the BCom.

b The BProp component of the conjoint BCom/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 765.111 and 765.141
(ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
(iii) all of Part III of the course of study for the BProp.

BCom/BSc

33 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BCom Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.110
(ii) 600.101, 610.101, 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
(iii) a student may substitute one or more papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
(iv) at least 16 points above Stage I:
   (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major
   (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available to the BCom.

b The BSc component of the conjoint BCom/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in the BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b. Any paper in the Course Schedules to the BSc Regulations of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:

(i) at least 20 points above Stage I.
(ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major or a programme as defined in BSc Regulation 4. The subject major is not to be the same as the one forming the major in the BCom.
(iii) at least 2 points from papers in a majoring subject, whose papers are not listed in the Course Schedule to the BCom.
BCom/LLB

34 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BCom Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.110
(ii) 600.101, 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
(iii) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
(iv) at least 16 points above Stage I:
   (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers, including not more than 2 points in Commercial Law, from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major
   (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.

b The LLB component of the conjoint BCom/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:

(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV.

BCom/LLB(Hons)

35 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BCom Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.110
(ii) 600.101, 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
(iii) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
(iv) at least 16 points above Stage I:
   (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers, including not more than 2 points in Commercial Law, from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major
   (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.

b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BCom/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:

(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV
(v) 2 points from 810.341 - 810.399
(vi) 810.789 Dissertation.

BEd(Tchg)/BSc

36 a The BEd(Tchg) component of the conjoint BEd(Tchg)/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in Secondary Specialisation.

Secondary Specialisation

(i) at least 16 points in Education, including:
   • 6 points: 165.101, 165.102 and 165.103
   • 4 points: 165.206 and 165.224
   • 4 points: 165.351 and 165.383
   • at least 2 points from other Stage III papers in Education
(ii) at least 16 points in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice, including:
- at least 8 points from 786.601-786.620 from Schedule A of Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)
- 8 points Professional Practice:
  - 786.101 Professional Practice I
  - 786.201 Professional Practice II
  - 786.301 Professional Practice III
  - 780.625 Classroom Teaching

b The BSc component of the conjoint BEd(Tchg)/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b. Any paper in the Course Schedules to the BSc Regulations of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
(i) at least 20 points above Stage I, including at least 6 points from the subjects Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Geography, Applied Mathematics, Mathematics, Physics, Sport and Exercise Science, Statistics
(ii) at least 6 points at Stage III in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.

BE/BProp

37 a The BE component of the conjoint BE/BProp combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:
(i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
(ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.

b The BProp component of the conjoint BE/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
(i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108
(ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
(iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372. If an appropriate statistics paper is completed for the BE component, then an additional 2 points from Part III of the BProp is to be substituted for 475.108.

BE/BSc

38 a The BE component of the conjoint BE/BSc combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:
(i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
(ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.

b The BSc component of the conjoint BE/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b. Any paper in the Course Schedules to the BSc of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
(i) at least 20 points above Stage I
(ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.

BHSc/LLB

39 a The BHSc component of the conjoint BHSc/LLB consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BHSc regulations, and is to include:
(i) 10 points from 405.105, 475.102, 515.101, 530.109, 530.120.
(ii) 6 points: 515.201, 531.201, 560.251
and either
(a) 16 points in Health Systems: 636.110, 641.101, 515.202, 636.223, 641.221, 515.301, 515.302, 515.303
or
(b) 16 points in Health Care, Ethics and Law: (280.102 or 575.102), 575.201, 575.202, 575.203, 575.301, 575.302, 280.317, 810.448.
b The LLB component of the conjoint BHSc/LLB consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:

(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV.

BMus/BSc

40 a The BMus component of the conjoint BMus/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the BMus Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 840.102, 840.103, 840.141, 840.201, 840.202, 840.203
(ii) at least 4 points from 840.241 - 840.244 and 840.246 - 840.247
(iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the BMus Regulations.

b The BSc component of the conjoint BMus/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b. Any paper in the Course Schedules to the BSc of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:

(i) at least 20 points above Stage I
(ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.

BMus/BTheol

41 a The BMus component of the conjoint BMus/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the BMus Regulations and is to include:

(i) 840.102, 840.103, 840.141, 840.201, 840.202, 840.203
(ii) at least 4 points from 840.241 - 840.244 and 840.246 - 840.247
(iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the BMus Regulations.

b The BTheol component of the conjoint BMus/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the BTheol Regulations, and is to include:

(i) at least 2 points from 700.101, 700.102
(ii) 700.141
(iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
(iv) 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109
(v) at least 2 points from 705.141, 705.142
(vi) at least 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
(vii) 2 points at Stage I in Moral and Practical Theology
(viii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology
(ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture
(x) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II
(xi) at least 18 points above Stage I.

BProp/BSc

42 a The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108
(ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
(iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372. If an appropriate statistics paper is completed for the BSc component, then an additional 2 points from Part III of the BProp is to be substituted for 475.108.

b The BSc component of the conjoint BProp/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b. Any paper in the Course Schedules to the BSc of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
BProp/LLB

(i) at least 20 points above Stage I
(ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.

43 a The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp, and is to include:

(i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108
(ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
(iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372.

b The LLB component of the conjoint BProp/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:

(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV.

BProp/LLB(Hons)

44 a The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp, and is to include:

(i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108
(ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
(iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372.

b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BProp/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:

(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV
(v) 2 points from 810.341-810.399
(vi) 810.789 Dissertation.

BSc/BTheol

45 a The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b. Any paper in the Course Schedules to the BSc of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:

(i) at least 20 points above Stage I
(ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.

b The BTheol component of the conjoint BSc/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the BTheol Regulations, and is to include:

(i) at least 2 points from 700.101, 700.102
(ii) 700.141
(iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
(iv) 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109
(v) at least 2 points from 705.141, 705.142
(vi) at least 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
(vii) 2 points at Stage I in Moral and Practical Theology
(viii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology
(ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Māori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture
(x) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II
(xi) at least 18 points above Stage I.
BSc/LLB

46 a The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b. Any paper in the Course Schedules to the BSc of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
(i) at least 20 points above Stage I
(ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.

b The LLB component of the conjoint BSc/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV.

BSc/LLB(Hons)

47 a The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b. Any paper in the Course Schedules to the BSc of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
(i) at least 20 points above Stage I
(ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.

b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BSc/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV
(v) 2 points from 810.331-810.399
(vi) 810.789 Dissertation.
Other Courses of Study

Regulations
Certificate of Proficiency - COP 238
Transitional Certificate - TransCert 238
Unitech Certificate - UnitechCert 238
The University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies 239

Other Courses of Study
New Start Courses 240
Wellesley Programme 240
English as a Second Language 240
Joint Arrangements with Colleges and Polytechnics 241
Continuing Education 241

Qualification Programmes
Certificate in Adult Education 241
Certificate in Relationship Counselling 242
Certificate in Training and Human Resource Development 242
Certificate in Women's Studies 242
Certificate Courses: Credit and Cross-Credit Regulations 242
Certificate of Proficiency - COP

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 Admission to the course of study for this certificate is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Course Structure and Content
2 a Any paper that is available for any course of study may be taken for a Certificate of Proficiency, provided any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions are met or the Senate or its representative has, in approving the enrolment, waived those requirements.

b Provided any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions for that diploma or degree are met, a paper passed for the purpose of obtaining a Certificate of Proficiency may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, be subsequently reassigned to a diploma or degree other than a master's degree, in conformity with the Credit Regulations.

c Where a paper has already been credited to a course of study a student may enrol again for that paper, or for another paper whose content is substantially similar, for a Certificate of Proficiency. Such a paper, when passed for Certificate of Proficiency, may not be reassigned to any course of study.

Commencement
3 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous regulations.

Transitional Certificate - TransCert

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have completed the requirements for a degree of this University or other degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Course Structure and Content
2 The course of study consists of such paper or papers at undergraduate level as the Senate or its representative may require or approve.

3 The purpose of this course is to fulfil the requirements for entry specific graduate degree, graduate or postgraduate diploma approved by the Senate or its representative.

4 To be eligible for the award of a Transitional Certificate a student has to enrol for the graduate qualification for which the prerequisites were met by taking this course of study.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous regulations.

Unitech Certificate - UnitechCert

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 Admission to the course of study for this certificate is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this certificate has to pass papers with a total value of 12 points.

Course Structure and Content
3 The course of study consists of three Parts, each with a value of 4 points as follows:

a Part I
4 points from papers at Stage I listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science.

b Part II
The equivalent of 4 points from papers taught at a polytechnic or technical institute participating in the certificate.

c Part III
One of the following options:

(i) 4 points from papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science.

(ii) the equivalent of 4 points from papers taught at a polytechnic or technical institute participating in the certificate.

(iii) (a) 2 points from papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science

(b) the equivalent of 2 points from papers taught at a polytechnic or technical institute participating in the certificate.
(iv) the equivalent of 4 points for appropriate work of a practical nature related to an area of study already undertaken and equivalent to 300 hours of study at a tertiary educational institution, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

(v) (a) the equivalent of 2 points for appropriate course or practical work already completed and certified by a recognised training or educational institution or organisation, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

(b) the equivalent of 2 points for a project relevant to the courses taken and the personal area of interest of the student, and approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

4 The University papers will normally be chosen from those offered by the Faculties of Arts, Education and Science. The choice may be undertaken:

either

a according to programme identified by the Senate or its representative

or

b according to proposals made by the student concerned, designed to lead on to further tertiary study, and subject to the approval of the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

5 In assessing whether credit will be granted for work completed in non-participating institutions, the Senate or its representative will consider whether:

a the work is of an appropriate standard and is in an appropriate subject

and

b the work has required a similar period of study to that which would be needed for a similar body of work carried out in the participating institutions.

6 For the purpose of Regulation 5b it will be assumed that 150 hours of study is equivalent to two years' appropriate practical experience.

7 For the purposes of Regulations 3b and 3c the value of the courses of study which will normally require attendance and assessed work totalling approximately 300 hours will be 4 points, and the value of a course of study of 150 hours will be 2 points.

8 Once credit towards the certificate has been granted for work which has already been recognised as part of the requirements for any earlier qualification, it cannot be further cross-credited to another higher qualification such as a degree, unless the certificate is surrendered.

9 A student who has successfully completed the Certificate may apply to the Registrar of the University of Auckland, or to the Chief Executive Officer of any of the contributing polytechnics, to credit Certificate courses toward a higher qualification of the institution. The credit which may be awarded for transfer to a higher qualification is to be decided by the institution to which application is made. The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee. The credited courses are to comply with the regulations for the higher qualification. A maximum of one third of the work completed for the Certificate may be credited in this way. A student who wishes to credit more than one third of the work completed for the Certificate will be required to surrender that Certificate before credit is awarded.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations.

The University of Auckland
Certificate in Foundation Studies

The University of Auckland New Zealand Foundation Studies Programme is intended to prepare students whose first language is not English for admission to the University of Auckland in particular and to New Zealand universities in general. The programme will include courses in Accounting, Economics, Calculus, Statistics, Chemistry, Physics, English Language, Computer Skills and Study and Learning skills. Suitably qualified students who meet the minimum entrance requirements upon entry to the Programme may also include in the course of study English Language Acquisition papers offered by the University of Auckland.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to:

a satisfy the Academic Board that they have completed secondary schooling to at least the equivalent of the New Zealand Sixth Form Certificate.

b have a level of English language proficiency equivalent to a score of 5.0 in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS).

Duration

2 Students enrolled for this certificate have to follow an approved course of study of at least one semester.
Course Structure and Content

3 a In addition to English Language, Computer Skills, Study and Learning Skills, students must select five papers from the following academic subjects:

- Accounting
- Economics
- Calculus
- Statistics
- Chemistry
- Physics

and

(i) pass at least four of these papers

and

(ii) pass or have passed an IELTS examination at a level approved by the Academic Board with an overall score of at least 6.0 in the academic module.

Admission to University

4 a Students who satisfactorily complete the Certificate in Foundation Studies will satisfy the minimum requirements for entry to the University.

b Students who complete up to 4 points in University papers may apply to have those points credited towards a degree or diploma at the University.

Other Courses of Study

New Start Courses

New Start courses cater to the needs of those who are considering university level study and who have been out of the education system for some time. The courses are part-time and run for ten weeks. Some offer a choice of day or evening classes. New Start courses are offered on the City Campus, at the Tamaki campus, Henderson and Manukau in co-operation with Manukau Institute of Technology.

Alongside New Start are short introductory courses in specific subjects, a wide range of study-skills workshops and other supportive activities at a pre-entry level. New Start also caters for people with physical disabilities who may need special assistance in getting started.

There are four staff on the programme - one Māori, one Pacific Island and two Pakeha.

The fees for the courses are kept as low as possible as part of the commitment of New Start to equal educational opportunity.

New Start for Commerce

A year-long part-time evening course for adults, providing a comprehensive introduction to Mathematics, Accounting, and Economics. On satisfactory completion of this course students may apply to enrol in Part I of BCom, DipBus or the MBA course.

New Start for BA, BTheol, LLB

A ten-week course (two hours per week) providing an introduction to first-year papers.

New Start courses include study skills and subject lectures (such as Political Studies, Sociology, Psychology, Philosophy), regular assignments, tests and realistic feedback. Students gain information on the structure of university degrees, knowledge of and practice in skills required for success, and an insight into the standard of work expected. The grade achieved on New Start provides the University with criteria to evaluate applications to limited-entry courses. Educational guidance is an integral part of New Start and students are offered assistance in planning their on-going courses of study.

Takiri Te Ata

A pre-entry course for mature Māori students which prepares people for the Teacher Training Programme or for a Liberal Arts degree.

Stepping Stones

A bridge to the New Start course which concentrates on essay writing skills and is designed to support people who need additional help with written language.

Wellesley Programme

The Wellesley Programme is especially designed to give students the necessary skills and confidence to begin tertiary studies. The main target groups are those who have been out of school for two or more years and those in under-represented groups at universities and polytechnics. Applicants should be motivated and prepared to make a commitment for one year to prepare themselves for first-year tertiary studies.

Those who complete the programme can expect to have the same chance of success in appropriate first-year papers as any other first-year student. Further information may be obtained from the Coordinating Tutor, Wellesley Programme.

English as a Second Language

New Zealand residents of less than two years' standing, whose first language is not English and who seek admission to the University of Auckland, are strongly advised to enrol in either paper 180.001 or 180.002 English Language Acquisition. These papers are non-credit papers which can be taken in addition to a full-time course or alongside a limited full-time course of study. They will also be available under the same conditions to other students who seek or are advised to undertake them.

Two other non-credit papers, 180.011 and 180.012 are available for students of non-English speaking backgrounds. In each of these papers students may select any two from a range of modules which provide different English language skills which students may need in their academic work. These include: listening
Joint Arrangements with Colleges and Polytechnics

In addition to the three campuses owned by the University of Auckland, joint arrangements have been made with several tertiary institutions.

The Auckland Consortium for Theological Education
The University of Auckland teaches Theology in partnership with the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education which is a co-operative venture of five autonomous theological colleges. Faculty for teaching theology in the University are drawn from these colleges and appointed by the University to teach and undertake research. The Consortium Colleges are Carey Baptist College, Catholic Institute of Theology, Mount St Mary's College, the College of St John the Evangelist and Trinity Methodist College.

Manukau Institute of Technology
A Memorandum of Agreement between the University of Auckland and the Manukau Institute of Technology was formalised in 1996 with a view to providing a range of Stage I courses in the areas of humanities and social sciences in particular so that students could complete their first full-time year of study at Manukau. Papers offered at Manukau are identified in the Semester/Location information in the Schedules in this Calendar. Details are available from the Arts Students' Centre, or from the Manukau Institute of Technology.

Northland Polytechnic
In 1995 the University of Auckland and Northland Polytechnic signed a Memorandum of Agreement to cooperate in providing expanded tertiary education opportunities in Northland Polytechnic. Students may take an individual paper for a Certificate of Proficiency, or the papers may contribute to a bachelor's degree. Papers offered in Northland are identified in the Semester/Location information in the Schedules in this Calendar. Details are available from the Arts Students' Centre, or from Northland Polytechnic.

Continuing Education
Each year the University offers a large programme of courses planned to give members of the public access to the scholarship and research of the University. These programmes are organised by the Continuing Education Office. The office is linked with the Faculty of Arts, which will undertake the leadership role in developing the University's community education programmes.

Courses are conducted by University staff and other well-qualified specialists. The programmes make available to the public a wide variety of courses in the humanities, sciences, music, social sciences and fine arts. The courses are taught in various formats, including lecture series and day or weekend seminars. In addition to the community course programmes the Continuing Education Office will offer educational travel opportunities, both to inbound groups visiting New Zealand, and for groups of New Zealanders travelling overseas.

A Conference and Seminar Administration Service is available to arrange and administer national and local conferences, short courses and seminars. This service is available to staff in all faculties and to professional bodies wishing to use the University's facilities and expertise.

Brochures detailing these activities are available on request, telephone 373 7599, ext 7831 or 7832 or write to Continuing Education Office, The University of Auckland, Private Bag 92 019, Auckland or fax (09) 373 7419.

Qualification Programmes
The following Certificates courses are offered by the Faculties of the University. These are part-time specialist courses which enable students to gain University-level, non-degree qualifications. Successful students can, however, qualify for credit towards degree courses and may apply for up to 8 points to be credited to specified degrees on the basis of their performance in completed certificates. The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee. The credited courses must comply with the regulations for the higher qualification. A student who wishes to credit more than one-third of the work completed for the certificate may be required to surrender that certificate before the award of credit will be confirmed.

In the certificates of Adult Education and Women's Studies, students may enrol in single modules. No degree credit is available, however, for individual modules or incomplete certificates.

Certificate in Adult Education
This Certificate is designed for people working in any field of Adult Education, formal or non-formal. It comprises six modules including a compulsory Research Methods module. The minimum duration of the course for accreditation purposes is two years. As listed in the Credit Regulations, points may be credited towards a BA or BEd degree. Upon completion of this Certificate students who have attained a B grade average can apply for direct entry into the Graduate Diploma in Adult Education. Application forms, further information on this course and enrolment procedures are available from the School of Education. Students need to consult with the School before enrolling in this Certificate, as it may not be offered in 2000.

Certificate in Relationship Counselling
This course is not offered in 2000.
Certificate in Training and Human Resource Development

This Certificate is designed for people with interests in human resource development and training in the public, private and voluntary sectors. The Certificate requires completion of six integrated units of study including an individual project. These are usually completed in a three-semester programme, but students may take longer if necessary. Modules are not usually available separately. As listed in the Credit Regulations points may be credited towards a BA or BCom degree (cf MER in Arts Faculty). This course is not offered in 2000.

Certificate in School Leadership

This course is not offered in 2000.

Certificate in Women's Studies

The Certificate in Women's Studies is offered by the Women's Studies Programme, Faculty of Arts, through Distance or On-Campus papers. This Certificate is designed for women at all stages of their lives and from all backgrounds. This Certificate is of particular relevance to teachers, librarians, health workers, union women, women returning to or beginning tertiary study and those working in equity or equal opportunities areas. The full Certificate comprises six modules, two of which are compulsory, taken over a minimum of two years. As listed in the Credit Regulations points may be credited towards a BA degree, and students with a B pass or higher will also be eligible to enter the University's Women's Studies degree programme at Stage II. Application forms, enrolment procedures and further details on these courses are available from the Women's Studies Programme or Arts Student Centre, ClockTower Building.

Certificate Courses:
Credit and Cross-Credit Regulations

A student who has completed appropriate certificate or degree-level study in a recognised tertiary institution may with the approval of the appropriate Dean be eligible for credit for up to two modules in one of the certificates offered by that Faculty. An official transcript (or other official evidence) of satisfactorily completed courses must be supplied. In some cases an interview may be requested. A student may with the approval of the appropriate Dean may cross-credit one or, in exceptional cases, two modules from one certificate to another. Such cross-crediting is permissible only for certain approved modules.

Students should note that:-
(a) if credit towards a Certificate is awarded for any paper(s) previously passed for an undergraduate degree of this University, the maximum credit subsequently available for a completed certificate towards that same undergraduate degree will be reduced by the number of points allocated to any such credited paper(s).
(b) Similarly, if credit towards a Certificate is awarded for any paper(s) previously passed for an undergraduate degree of this or any other university, the maximum credit subsequently available for a completed certificate towards a different undergraduate degree will be 8 points, provided that cross-credit is not sought for the original degree paper(s) towards the new degree. If cross-credit for such papers is sought, the maximum credit for the completed certificate will be reduced as in (a).

All applications for credit or cross-credit must be on the appropriate form and accompanied by the prescribed fee. Further details of certificate programmes, programme requirements and credit or cross-credit application forms are available from the appropriate Faculties.
Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees

General Information

Regulations

The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy
The Degree of Doctor of Literature
The Degree of Doctor of Science
The Degree of Doctor of Laws
The Degree of Doctor of Engineering.
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY AND HIGHER DEGREES

The University offers higher doctorates in Literature, Science, Laws, and Engineering. As at other universities, these are primarily designed for graduates of the University who have subsequently published original work that has over a period given them authoritative international standing in their field. The higher doctorate is thus to be seen as a recognition of real distinction in one of these areas of study. It will be awarded rarely and after rigorous examination of a substantial and significant corpus of material. Candidates intending to submit for examination are advised to obtain the notes Guidance for Candidates from the Registrar, The University of Auckland, before submitting.

Note: The new PhD regulations came into force 1 March 1999.

REGULATIONS

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy - PhD

Preamble

1 a Candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy are required to pursue an approved course of advanced study and research as enrolled students of the University. It is expected that this course will usually be completed within three to four years.

b Upon completion of an approved scheme of research, the PhD shall be awarded to a candidate who:

(i) submits a thesis, which meets the requirements set out in Clause 1.c;
and

(ii) satisfies the examiners in an oral examination, and in any other examination that may be required, on the subject of the thesis and on relevant matters in the field or fields to which the subject belongs.

c The PhD thesis is a formal and systematic exposition of a coherent piece of advanced research work carried out over the period of registration for the Degree and is required to satisfy the examiners and the Postgraduate Committee on all of the following criteria:

(i) to be an original contribution to knowledge in its field, and to meet internationally recognised standards for such work;

(ii) to demonstrate a knowledge of the literature relevant to the subject and the field or fields to which the subject belongs, and the ability to exercise critical and analytical judgment of it;

(iii) to be satisfactory in its methodology, in the quality and coherence of its written expression, and in its scholarly presentation and format (including adequate references and bibliography).

d Where a thesis includes research papers and/or case studies, published or unpublished, these must be fully integrated into the subject matter and text of the thesis.

e Candidates are referred to the current Guidelines for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) which outline the application and operation of this Statute. This Statute prevails where there is any conflict between its provisions and those of the Guidelines.

Admission

2 Candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy are required to have:

a (i) completed the requirements for the award of a Master's degree with Honours at the University;
or

(ii) completed the requirements for the award of a Bachelor's degree with Honours at the University;
or

(iii) completed a full year's work, at the equivalent of Honours level, towards a Master's degree of the University;
or

(iv) completed the requirements for the award of a qualification that the Postgraduate Committee considers to be equivalent to a Master's degree with Honours or a Bachelor's degree with Honours from the University;

and

b demonstrated an ability to pursue doctoral level research.

Registration

3 a Registration Essential

Every candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy must be registered by the Postgraduate Committee in accordance with this Clause 3.

b Application for Registration

Application for registration must be made to the Head of the teaching Department or School ("the Head of Department") in which the candidate is to be primarily registered.
Role of the Head of Department
The Head of Department who receives an application will make a recommendation in writing to the Postgraduate Committee as to:

(i) whether the Candidate:
(a) meets the admission requirements;
and
(b) has a satisfactory research proposal meeting the requirements of Clause 1 of this Statute;
and if the Head of Department is of that opinion, then:
(ii) whether her or his Department or School ("Department") (in conjunction with any other Department where the field of study is interdisciplinary) is able to:
(a) make satisfactory supervision arrangements; and
(b) provide adequate research resources and facilities;
and
(iii) whether the field of study is interdisciplinary, and if so, which other Departments will be involved and which Department will take clear overall responsibility for the provision of supervision, research resources and support. In these cases, the Heads of any other Departments involved are required to endorse the recommendation.

On receipt of that recommendation the Postgraduate Committee will decide whether or not to register the candidate for the field of study in the Department/s in which it is taught. The Postgraduate Committee may call for any further information it considers relevant before making its decision.

Date of Registration
Registration takes effect on the date (which will be the first day of a calendar month and which may be retroactive) specified by the Postgraduate Committee ("Date of Registration"). The date of Registration will be notified to the Candidate in writing.

Supervision
Every candidate will have a suitably qualified main supervisor, appointed by the Postgraduate Committee, who takes overall responsibility for the supervision of the candidate, and for assistance in the provision of research resources.

Changes in Supervision
Where the supervisory arrangements require change for any reason, the Head of Department is to submit a suitable plan for the supervision of the candidate to the Postgraduate Committee for approval.

Co-Supervisors and Advisers
In addition, the Postgraduate Committee will ensure that, whenever possible, every candidate has:

(i) a suitably qualified co-supervisor or co-supervisors appointed by the Postgraduate Committee;
and/or
(ii) an advisory committee or adviser/s appointed by the Postgraduate Committee.

Course Work
The Postgraduate Committee may require candidates to undertake coursework that is considered to be necessary for the successful completion of the research. Candidates must satisfactorily pass any such coursework.

Annual Review of Registration
For each academic year in which a candidate is registered, the main supervisor, the candidate and the Head of Department are to submit, through the Dean of the Faculty, a joint report to the Postgraduate Committee on the candidate’s progress. As part of this report the main supervisor and the Head of Department are to make one of the following recommendations:

(i) that the candidate’s registration be continued;
or
(ii) that the candidate’s registration be continued subject to specified conditions;
or
(iii) that the candidate’s registration be terminated.

Absence for Research
Where a candidate intends to be absent from the University in pursuit of her or his research, supervisors are to submit for approval by the Postgraduate Committee, through the Head of Department and before the candidate’s departure, suitable plans for the supervision of the candidate during her or his absence.

Provisional Registration
Registration is provisional for the first 12 months beginning on the date of registration.

Exemption
The Postgraduate Committee may exempt a candidate who has qualified for registration pursuant to Clause 2.a.iii from the provisions of this Clause 4.

Goals
During provisional registration, a candidate is to achieve such goals as are prescribed by the Postgraduate Committee on the recommendation of the Head of Department at the commencement of the registration. Those goals must have been endorsed by the candidate and the supervisor before the Head of Department makes the recommendation.
d Review
At the end of the twelve months of provisional registration, the supervisor/s and the Head of Department are to submit a formal report to the Postgraduate Committee recommending that the candidate's registration be:

(i) confirmed;
or
(ii) terminated;
or
(iii) continued on a provisional basis for no more than six months.

e Where the Postgraduate Committee acts upon a recommendation to continue provisional registration, registration will terminate at the end of the specified period if the specified conditions are not fulfilled to the satisfaction of the Postgraduate Committee.

Enrolment and Fees

5 a Enrolment
Candidates for the PhD Degree must enrol in each academic year (or part of an academic year) for which they are registered. Enrolment is not effective until the Tuition and Research fees prescribed for the PhD Degree are paid in accordance with this Clause 5. Candidates need not enrol for any period during which their registration is suspended under Clause 7.b.

b Base Fee
The base fee payable by all candidates is the aggregate of the fees prescribed in each of the academic years corresponding to the first four years of registration except for those candidates who choose to pay in accordance with the provisions of Clause 5.d.

c Fees for Subsequent Years of Registration
Where registration is extended beyond four years and the base fee:

(i) has been paid in full before the commencement of the academic year corresponding to the fifth year of registration
or
(ii) is being paid by instalments pursuant to Clause 5.g
no further fees except those prescribed in Clause 5.j are payable on enrolment in respect of the academic years corresponding to the fifth and sixth years of registration. The fee payable on enrolment for the academic years corresponding to the seventh and each subsequent year of registration is one half of the fee prescribed for that year.

d Payment in Advance
All candidates may pay, on the occasion of their first enrolment, an amount equal to four times the fee prescribed for that academic year and payment of that amount satisfies the Base Fee in full.

e Payment in all other cases
A candidate who does not opt to pay the Base Fee in advance under Clause 5.d must pay on enrolment in each year of the four academic years corresponding to the first four years of registration the fee prescribed for that academic year.

f Fees during Provisional Registration
Candidates who do not opt to pay the Base Fee in advance must, on enrolment for the academic year corresponding to the year of provisional registration, pay the fee prescribed for that academic year. Where provisional registration is continued into a second academic year the fee prescribed for that year must be paid on enrolment for that year.

g Spread Payment
Candidates who do not opt to pay the Base Fee in advance may elect under Clause 5.h to pay by instalments:

(i) the Base Fee (if they are exempt from provisional registration);
or
(ii) (if they are not exempt) the balance of the Base Fee after deducting the fees paid during the period of provisional registration.

h Candidates to whom Clause 5.g applies may elect, by notifying the Academic Registrar in writing, to spread payment of the Base Fee (or the balance of it) over the period (or the balance of the period) of up to six years from the Date of Registration by paying:

(i) on enrolment in the first and each succeeding academic year of that period in which their election operates (except the last) not less than one half of the fee prescribed for that academic year;

and

(ii) on enrolment in the academic year corresponding to the last year of registration or the sixth year of registration (whichever year comes first) any outstanding balance of the Base Fee.

i Refunds
A candidate who submits a thesis or terminates her or his registration before the expiry of:

(i) the first four years of registration
or
(ii) the seventh or subsequent year in which registration is extended, will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the fee paid for each complete month of the period between the date of submission of the thesis or termination of registration and the end of the academic year for which fees have been paid.
Copies for Deposit

On completion of the examination, three hardbound copies of the thesis, corrected as may be required, must be deposited with the Postgraduate and Scholarships Office. The degree will not be conferred until the candidate has complied with this Clause.

Fees to be paid before Thesis Accepted

No thesis will be accepted for examination unless:

(i) the Base Fee
and
(ii) the fees payable in respect of the seventh and subsequent years of registration, have been paid.

Other Fees Payable

Candidates who enrol for papers other than those required as part of their programme for the PhD Degree must pay the fees prescribed for those papers on enrolment.

Submission

6 a Copies of Thesis
All candidates are initially required to submit three bound copies of the thesis to the Postgraduate and Scholarships Office.

b Time for Submission
Unless permitted to do otherwise by the Postgraduate Committee a candidate must submit the thesis between two and eight years from the Date of Registration.

c Declaration as to Originality
The thesis is to be accompanied by a written declaration, signed by the candidate, stating that it is the candidate’s own work and that it, or any part of it, has not been submitted or accepted for any other degree or diploma.

d Co-Authors’ Works
Where the thesis contains jointly authored research papers, case studies and/or any other work published or unpublished, the declaration is to state the extent to which the jointly authored material is the candidate’s own work. Evidence that all co-authors have approved the inclusion of the joint work must be supplied.

e Language of Thesis
The thesis is to be presented in English unless otherwise approved by the Postgraduate Committee.

f Copies for Deposit
On completion of the examination, three hardbound copies of the thesis, corrected as may be required, must be deposited with the Postgraduate and Scholarships Office. The degree will not be conferred until the candidate has complied with this Clause.

Extension, Suspension and Termination

7 a Extension of Time for Submission
When the Postgraduate Committee is satisfied that there is sufficient reason, it may extend a candidate’s submission date.

b Suspension of Registration
Candidates who are temporarily incapable of continuing work on their research because of circumstances beyond their control, may apply to have their registration suspended by the Postgraduate Committee for a specified period of time. The following conditions apply.

(i) The length of time for which a candidate’s registration may be suspended will be in multiples of whole calendar months.

(ii) The Postgraduate Committee must be satisfied that any period of suspension will not adversely affect the viability of the candidate’s research.

(iii) Any period of suspension will be excluded from the calculation of Provisional Registration or the final submission date.

(iv) While registration is suspended, a candidate is exempt from fees and enrolment, and is not entitled to any tuition or supervision, or to the use of any other research resources of the University.

c Termination of Registration
The Postgraduate Committee may terminate the registration of any candidate who:

(i) fails to enrol for any academic year corresponding to a year of registration;
or
(ii) fails to make payment of any fee or any instalment of a fee in accordance with Clause 5;
or
(iii) applies to cease being registered;
or
(iv) has not (where Clause 4 applies) made satisfactory progress while under provisional registration;
or
(v) has received an unsatisfactory annual report;
or
(vi) has not submitted or re-submitted the thesis in time;
or
(vii) has had the termination of her or his registration recommended by a decision of a Disputes Committee constituted pursuant to Clause 10.6 of this Statute;
or
(viii) is not permitted to enrol under the Disciplinary Statute of the University.
**Examination**

8 a **Nomination of Examiners**

On submission of a thesis, the Head of Department will nominate to the Postgraduate Committee for selection as examiners the main supervisor of the candidate and not less than two persons:

(i) whom the Head of Department considers to be suitably qualified;

and

(ii) who have not been involved in the preparation of the thesis.

The nominees shall include at least one person who is an international authority in the field of study which is the subject of the thesis.

b **Appointment of Examiners**

The Postgraduate Committee will consider the nominations provided by the Head of Department and will appoint as examiners suitably qualified persons, including:

(i) an External Examiner who is an international authority in the field of study which is the subject of the Candidate's thesis;

and

(ii) an Examiner to attend the oral examination ("the Oral Examiner");

and

(iii) the Main Supervisor, provided that when specialist expertise other than that provided by the main supervisor is required one co-supervisor only may also be appointed as an examiner.

c **Evaluations to be made in Confidence**

As suppliers of evaluative material in terms of the Privacy Act 1993 all examiners will be promised that the information and reports they supply as such will be held in confidence.

d **Report on Recommendation**

Each examiner will be provided with a copy of the thesis and, acting independently, is required to provide the Postgraduate and Scholarships Office, within a reasonable period of time, with:

(i) a written report in English on the quality of the thesis according to the criteria outlined in regulation 1;

and

(ii) a recommendation as to the category of award among those listed in Clause 8.g.

e **Oral Examination**

The following provisions apply.

(i) The Postgraduate Committee, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, is to appoint an independent member of the academic staff of the University to chair the oral examination. The chair may not be a member of the department/s in which the candidate is registered.

(ii) Upon receipt of all the reports and recommendations, the Postgraduate and Scholarships Office is to provide copies to the chair, the oral examiner, and the main supervisor who will then arrange the oral examination.

(iii) Only the candidate, the chair, the oral examiner and the main supervisor may attend the oral examination. In particular circumstances, the Postgraduate Committee may permit a co-supervisor who has been appointed as an examiner under Clause 8.b.iii to attend the oral examination.

(iv) During the oral examination the examiners present shall examine the candidate on the subject of the thesis and on relevant matters in the field or fields to which the subject belongs. After the oral examination, the examiners present are to provide the Postgraduate and Scholarships Office with a joint report on the candidate's performance, signed by the examiners and endorsed by the chair, which includes a recommendation as to the category of award among those listed in Clause 8.g.

f **Where Examiners Disagree**

In the event of serious disagreement amongst examiners, which is not resolved by the oral examination, the Postgraduate Committee may on the recommendation of the independent chair appoint one or two further independent examiners to report on the area of contention.

g **Decision**

After receiving all the reports and recommendations, the Postgraduate Committee will decide:

(i) to award the degree;

or

(ii) to award the degree after specified minor corrections have been made to the thesis;

or

(iii) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only;

or

(iv) not to award the degree.

h **Where Revision is Permitted**

When a candidate is required to resubmit the thesis, the following provisions apply.

(i) The Postgraduate Committee is to determine the date by which the thesis is to be resubmitted.

(ii) The candidate is required to enrol and pay the prescribed tuition and research fees from the month in which the decision was made to the month by which the thesis is to be resubmitted.
(iii) Upon resubmission the revised thesis is to be examined as a whole by the same examiners in accordance with the provisions of this Clause. A further resubmission may not be recommended. If one of the original examiners is unavailable to re-examine the thesis the Postgraduate Committee will appoint an alternative examiner.

(iv) In their reports on the revised thesis the examiners are to recommend to the Postgraduate Committee whether or not another oral examination is to be held.

9 Appeals
As to Registration:
a
Candidates, Supervisors or Heads of Department may appeal against a decision of the Postgraduate Committee made under Clauses 3, 4, or 7 of this statute, including:

(i) not to register a Candidate
or
(ii) not to continue the registration of a Candidate
or
(iii) to terminate the registration of a Candidate
within six months of making the decision, and on the grounds that:

(iv) relevant information which was not available to the Postgraduate Committee at the time of its making the decision has since become available
or
(v) the procedure adopted in arriving at the decision was unfair
provided that no appeal will be accepted against a decision implementing the University's stated policies as set out in this statute and in the Guidelines for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

b Any appeal will be heard by the Chair of the Postgraduate Committee, or her or his nominee, whose decision on an appeal:

(i) grounded on the lack of relevant information; shall be final:
or
(ii) grounded on procedural unfairness, may be further appealed within six months after the decision is made, to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic or her or his nominee whose decision shall be final.

Dispute Resolution Procedures
10 a Informal Process
Where a candidate and her or his supervisor/s:

(i) find themselves in disagreement about whether the research is proceeding satisfactorily
or
(ii) fail to establish or maintain an effective working relationship

they are encouraged to resolve the dispute informally with the assistance, as may be appropriate, of the Head of Department, the Dean of the Faculty, the Chair of the Postgraduate Committee, or the University Mediator.

b Formal Process
Any party to a dispute:

(i) that is not resolved informally pursuant to Clause 10.a
or
(ii) who considers that an informal process is inappropriate to resolve the dispute

shall give the Head of Department notice in writing specifying, by way of complaint, the issues in dispute.

c Complaint may be Dismissed
On receipt of a notice given under Clause 10.b the Head of Department shall investigate the dispute or nominate an appropriate person to do so. Where, in the opinion of the investigator, the complaint is found to lack substance, the matter shall be reported to the Chair of the Postgraduate Committee or her or his nominee, who may determine that the complaint shall be dismissed and all parties to the dispute will be notified accordingly.

d Procedure to be Prescribed
Where a complaint is not dismissed, the investigator shall:

(i) agree with the parties on an appropriate procedure to resolve the dispute
or (if agreement or resolution is not reached)
(ii) refer the result of the investigation to either:

(a) the Dean of the Faculty concerned
or
(b) the Chair of the Postgraduate Committee

as the investigator considers appropriate and with the recommendation that a disputes committee be established to determine the dispute.

e Disputes Committee
Where the Dean of the Faculty or the Chair of the Postgraduate Committee receives such a recommendation she or he will establish a Disputes Committee of 3 members, one of whom may be a postgraduate student, to resolve the dispute.
Resolution of Dispute
The Disputes Committee shall afford the parties to the dispute the opportunity to be heard before determining the dispute. Its decision (which, where this is appropriately related to the dispute, may in the last resort be to recommend that the Postgraduate Committee terminate the registration or change the supervision of a candidate) shall be final.

Transitional Arrangements
11  a. This statute came into force on 1 March 1999 and replaces the previous regulations for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

b. For the candidates initially registered under the previous regulations the Postgraduate Committee may approve conditions of registration not in accord with this Statute when it is satisfied that:

(i) the conditions were allowed under the previous regulations;

and

(ii) candidates would otherwise be under a disadvantage.

c. Arrangements for payment of fees approved before 1 March 1999 for candidates who were registered before that date may continue until the commencement of the 2001 academic year. From the commencement of the 2001 academic year those PhD candidates will be required to have met, or to meet, the Base Fee requirements as set in Clause 5 of this Statute.

d. Candidates who have met the Base Fee requirements as set out in Clause 5 of this statute at the commencement of the 2001 academic year will not be liable for further fees until they commence their seventh or subsequent year of enrolment.

e. Candidates enrolling for their seventh or subsequent year of registration at the commencement of the 2001 academic year or following academic years, who have met the Base Fee requirements, will be charged half the PhD tuition fee prescribed for that year and each subsequent year.

The Degree of Doctor of Literature - LittD

General Provisions
1. Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of a University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistics, literary, philosophical, social or historical knowledge.

4. The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.

5. No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

a. three copies of the work to be examined

b. a statutory declaration which shall:

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own

and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University

and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure
7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:

a. consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed

and

b. state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate
may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.

9 a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:

a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning

and

b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded, the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

The Degree of Doctor of Science - DSc

General Provisions

1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of a University of New Zealand.

2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.

3 The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.

4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.

5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6 A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

a three copies of the work to be examined

b a statutory declaration which shall:

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own

and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of the work, submitted had been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University

and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:

a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed

and

b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable Examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing Examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.

If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

The duties of each Examiner shall be:

a. to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning.

The Degree of Doctor of Laws - LLD

General Provisions

1. Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of a University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.

4. The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, but in addition to the published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.

5. No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work or a major portion of it has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. Written application to be examined for the Degree, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

a. three copies of the work to be examined.

and

b. a statutory declaration which shall:

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own

and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University

and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:

a. consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed.

and
b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted but the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.

9 a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, and the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:

a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning

b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded. Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

The Degree of Doctor of Engineering - DEng

General Provisions

1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of a University of New Zealand.

2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.

3 The Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be awarded for original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of Engineering or Technology.

4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation or as designs and inventions; but in addition to the published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.

5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6 Written application to be examined for the Degree, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

a three copies of the work to be examined

b a statutory declaration which shall:

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own

and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University

and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.
Examination Procedure

7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:

a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed

and

b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted but the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.

9 a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, and the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:

a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning

and

b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded. Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate; and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations, the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner, and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.
Schedule of Prescriptions

The Prescriptions are listed in numerical order and should be read in conjunction with the relevant regulations.

Alphabetical Index

Arts (100-335) 257
Science (400-490) 349
Medicine (500-580) 396
Business and Economics (600-647) 419
Engineering (650-695) 451
Theology (700-740) 472
Architecture Property and Planning (750-765) 485
Education (780-790) 507
Fine Arts (800) 514
Law (810-811) 515
Music (840) 528

Interfaculty

(listed under individual subjects)
### Alphabetical Index of Subjects and Programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>Accounting and Finance</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>Anatomy with Radiology</td>
<td>524</td>
<td>Health Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Ancient History</td>
<td>463</td>
<td>Health Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>525</td>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>Architectural Design</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752</td>
<td>Architectural Drawing and Computing</td>
<td>530</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753</td>
<td>Architecture, General</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>Indonesian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Architectural History, Theory and Criticism</td>
<td>622</td>
<td>International Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756</td>
<td>Architectural Practice and Management</td>
<td>226</td>
<td>Italian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758</td>
<td>Architectural Technology</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>Korean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>Arts Management</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>Labour Studies - Diploma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>Arts, General</td>
<td>243</td>
<td>Language Teaching and Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505</td>
<td>Audiology</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>Latin American Studies Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>810</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>517</td>
<td>Case Management</td>
<td>517</td>
<td>Managed Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>Chemical and Materials Engineering</td>
<td>656</td>
<td>Management Science and Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>641</td>
<td>Management and Employment Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>531</td>
<td>Māori and Pacific Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705</td>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655</td>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
<td>646</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td>445</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610</td>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td>647</td>
<td>MBA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515</td>
<td>Community Health</td>
<td>532</td>
<td>MBChB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>Comparative Literature</td>
<td>680</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>535</td>
<td>Medical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>658</td>
<td>Computer Systems Engineering</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>Cook Islands Maori</td>
<td>725</td>
<td>Missiology Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146</td>
<td>Croatian</td>
<td>545</td>
<td>Molecular Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148</td>
<td>Dance Studies</td>
<td>715</td>
<td>Moral and Practical Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>Development Studies</td>
<td>840</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>Drama Studies</td>
<td>265</td>
<td>New Zealand Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>547</td>
<td>Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>Education</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>Optometry and Vision Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786</td>
<td>Education (Teaching)</td>
<td>271</td>
<td>Pacific Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780</td>
<td>Education</td>
<td>555</td>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660</td>
<td>Electrical and Electronic Engineering</td>
<td>560</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>417</td>
<td>Electronics and Computing Programme</td>
<td>276</td>
<td>Performing Arts - Diploma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665</td>
<td>Energy Technology</td>
<td>565</td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675</td>
<td>Engineering Science</td>
<td>567</td>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670</td>
<td>Engineering, General</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>453</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>English as a Second Language</td>
<td>570</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>English Writing</td>
<td>760</td>
<td>Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>423</td>
<td>Environmental and Marine Science</td>
<td>284</td>
<td>Polish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>285</td>
<td>Political Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>Polymers and Coatings Science Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194</td>
<td>European Languages and Literatures</td>
<td>783</td>
<td>Professional Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>740</td>
<td>Feminist Theology</td>
<td>765</td>
<td>Proper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195</td>
<td>Film, Television and Media Studies Programme</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>461</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426</td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>691</td>
<td>Pulp and Paper Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427</td>
<td>Forensic Science</td>
<td>695</td>
<td>Resource Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520</td>
<td>General Practice</td>
<td>295</td>
<td>Samoan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430</td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>Scandinavian Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435</td>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>Science and Human Affairs Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457</td>
<td>Geophysics Programme</td>
<td>465</td>
<td>Science, General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>315</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602</td>
<td>GradDipBus - Finance</td>
<td>682</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643</td>
<td>GradDipBus - Health Management/Services Management/Public Sector</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management/Project Management</td>
<td>470</td>
<td>Sport and Exercise Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607</td>
<td>GradDipBus - Human Resource Management</td>
<td>475</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603</td>
<td>GradDipBus - Information Systems</td>
<td>490</td>
<td>Technology, Bachelor of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604</td>
<td>GradDipBus - Māori Development</td>
<td>325</td>
<td>Theatre and Drama Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605</td>
<td>GradDipBus - Marketing</td>
<td>735</td>
<td>Theology and New Zealand Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606</td>
<td>GradDipBus - New Venture Management</td>
<td>720</td>
<td>Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608</td>
<td>GradDipBus - Operations Management</td>
<td>329</td>
<td>Tongan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609</td>
<td>GradDipBus - Quality Management</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>Translation and Interpreting Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601</td>
<td>GradDipBus - Strategy and Leadership</td>
<td>335</td>
<td>Women's Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Ancient History

### Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Grade Points</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100.100 FC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Near Eastern History</td>
<td>An introduction to the ancient civilisations of Egypt and the Near East.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.102 FC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ancient Greek History</td>
<td>An introduction to Greek history and civilisation from the Archaic period to the death of Alexander the Great.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.103 SC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Roman History</td>
<td>An introduction to the civilisation and history of Ancient Rome, with particular reference to the Republic and Early Empire.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Grade Points</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100.200 SC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Egypt in Dynasty XVIII</td>
<td>The internal organisation and foreign policy of the Kings of the 18th dynasty c.1570-1320BC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.201 Not available</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>The Neo-Assyrian Empire</td>
<td>A study of the Assyrian State c.884-612BC including the aims, methods and historical importance of imperialism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.202 FC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Greece and Persia</td>
<td>A study of the contacts and conflicts between Greece and Persia 560-323BC.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Grade Points</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100.300 SC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Egypt in Dynasty XVIII</td>
<td>A study of the internal organisation and foreign policy of the Kings of the 18th dynasty c.1570-1320BC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.301 Not available</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>The Neo-Assyrian Empire</td>
<td>A study of the Assyrian State c.884-612BC including the aims, methods and historical importance of imperialism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.302 FC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Greece and Persia</td>
<td>A study of the contacts and conflicts between Greece and Persia 560-323BC.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

2000 Calendar

**Schedule of Prescriptions** 257
SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIPTIONS

100.310 FC (2 points)
Egyptian Language 2A
Hieroglyphic writing and a study of texts of Dynasty 18.
- Prerequisite: 100.220 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History

100.311 Not available (2 points)
Akkadian Language II
A study of a selection of texts from the Old Babylonian Period in the original cuneiform.
- Prerequisite: 100.211 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History

100.312 Not available (2 points)
Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens
The political, social and intellectual developments of Athens 600-300 BC provide a context for the study of ideas about the Greek polis or city-state in ancient writers.
- Prerequisite: (100.202 or 100.222) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- Restriction: 100.212

100.313 Not available (2 points)
Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic
A study of the growth of individual power in the Roman Republic and the consequent response by the Senate and the Roman people.
- Prerequisite: 100.203 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- Restriction: 100.213

100.314 FC (2 points)
Historians of Rome
A study of the Greek and Latin writers on Roman history in English translation; writers will include Livy, Sallust, Caesar, Tacitus.
- Prerequisite: 100.103 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- Restriction: 100.753

100.321 Not available (2 points)
Mesopotamia in the 18th Century BC
A study of Assur, Mari and Babylon.
- Prerequisite: 100.201 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- Restriction: 100.221

100.322 Not available (2 points)
Ancient Greek Tyranny
A study of the lives and achievements of individual Greek tyrants in order to establish the causes and effects of the phenomenon of tyranny; and an evaluation of Greek views of tyranny.
- Prerequisite: (100.202 or 100.212) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- Restriction: 100.222

100.324 Not available (2 points)
Historians of Greece
A study of the Greek writers on Greek history in English translation; writers will include Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, Diodorus Siculus, Arrian, Plutarch.
- Prerequisite: 100.102 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- Restriction: 100.752

100.330 Not available (2 points)
Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII
A study of the reunification of Egypt at the end of the First Intermediate Period, and of the Middle Kingdom - the collapse of Dynasty 12, loss of unity in Dynasty 13, the Hyksos rule, reunification at the start of Dynasty 18.
- Prerequisite: 100.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- Restriction: 100.230

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept
Only three papers will be available each year from 100.700 - 100.703 and 100.720 - 100.723. They will be offered along with the appropriate Documents papers.

100.700 Not available (4 points)
Egypt in the Middle and New Kingdoms
A study of aspects of the social and economic history of Egypt in the stated period.

100.702 Not available (4 points)
Graeco-Roman Egypt from Alexander to Augustus
A study of Egypt from 331 to 31 BC, focusing on government, society and religion under the Ptolemies.

100.703 DC (4 points)
Roman Imperialism: Motivation, Justification, Images of Empire
A study of ideas which motivated and justified imperial expansion under the Roman Republic.

100.710 Not available (4 points)
Documents for 100.700
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.
- Corequisite: 100.700

100.712 Not available (4 points)
Documents for 100.702
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.
- Corequisite: 100.702

100.713 DC (4 points)
Documents for 100.703
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.
- Corequisite: 100.703

100.720 DC (4 points)
Political History of the Ramesside Period
An examination of the history of Egypt in Dynasties 19 and 20.

100.722 DC (4 points)
A Topic in Spartan History
A study of a period of time or of selected topics in the history of Sparta 800-362 BC.

100.723 Not available (4 points)
Origins and Nature of Roman Imperial Cult
An examination of the history of ruler cult in Greece and Rome, with special reference to developments of the Late Republic and Early Empire. The religious and philosophical backgrounds feature prominently.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100.730 DC</td>
<td>Documents for 100.720</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
<td>Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Corequisite: 100.720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.732 DC</td>
<td>Documents for 100.722</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
<td>Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Corequisite: 100.722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.733 Not available</td>
<td>Documents for 100.723</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
<td>Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Corequisite: 100.723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.740 DC</td>
<td>Egyptian Language Study</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>Passages in Egyptian language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Corequisite: 100.794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.742 DC</td>
<td>Greek Language Study</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>Passages in Greek language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Corequisite: 100.794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.743 DC</td>
<td>Latin Language Study</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>Passages in Latin language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Corequisite: 100.794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.752 Not available</td>
<td>Historians of Greece</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
<td>A study of the Greek writers on Greek History. The authors will include Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, Aristotle, The Old Oligarch, Polybius, Diodorus Siculus, Arrian, and Plutarch. Available in odd-numbered years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Restriction: 100.324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.753 FC</td>
<td>Historians of Rome</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
<td>A study of the Greek and Latin writers on Roman History. The authors will include Polybius, Livy, Sallust, Caesar, Tacitus, Suetonius. Available in even-numbered years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Restriction: 100.314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.762 Not available</td>
<td>Women in Ancient Greece</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
<td>An historical study of women with reference to their treatment in law and literature (especially history), art and myth, and particular attention to the nature of the evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.763 Not available</td>
<td>Medicine in the Ancient World</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
<td>A study of medical knowledge and practitioners in the Near East, Greece and Rome, with special reference to the study of anatomy, the creation of an anatomical nomenclature and the career and social status of the physician.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.772 Not available</td>
<td>Documents for 100.762</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
<td>Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Corequisite: 100.762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.773 Not available</td>
<td>Documents for 100.763</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
<td>Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.774 DC</td>
<td>Research Essays in Ancient History</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>Guided individual study leading to essays on subjects related to other papers being taken by the student in Ancient History for BA(Hons).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.780 DC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.790 DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
<td>- Restriction: 100.794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.794 DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>(10 points)</td>
<td>- Corequisite: 100.740 or 100.742 or 100.743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Restriction: 100.790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.102 AC FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>An introduction to the range of topics and approaches in Biological Anthropology, including: the most recent evidence of the fossil remains of our ancestors; the clues of our evolutionary past seen in patterns of modern human variation and adaptation to diverse environments; and the latest evidence in the studies of non-human primates (apes and monkeys).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.103 FC</td>
<td>Music of the World</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>A survey of the peoples of Pacific Islands through the perspectives of archaeology, biological anthropology, ethnomusicology, linguistics and social anthropology.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Anthropology**

### Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105.100 AC FC FM SC SN ST</td>
<td>Social Anthropology</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>Humans are social and cultural beings. This paper provides students with an understanding of the dimensions of human social and cultural lifeways and experiences in western and non-western societies, including: gender, equality and inequality, politics, ritual, symbolism, economics, culture change. Basic concepts and approaches are covered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.101 AC FC SC SM</td>
<td>World Archaeology</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>A review of world archaeology and prehistory from the emergence of culture to the first cities. A study of the Pacific region. An introduction to archaeological methods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.102 AC FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>An introduction to the range of topics and approaches in Biological Anthropology, including: the most recent evidence of the fossil remains of our ancestors; the clues of our evolutionary past seen in patterns of modern human variation and adaptation to diverse environments; and the latest evidence in the studies of non-human primates (apes and monkeys).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.103 FC</td>
<td>Music of the World</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>A survey of the peoples of Pacific Islands through the perspectives of archaeology, biological anthropology, ethnomusicology, linguistics and social anthropology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.104 FM SC</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>A survey of the peoples of Pacific Islands through the perspectives of archaeology, biological anthropology, ethnomusicology, linguistics and social anthropology.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Stage II

For majors in Anthropology: listed prerequisites are for all students wishing to complete a major.

For non-majors including minors: students who have passed papers totalling 12 points will be permitted to enrol in Stage II papers without the listed prerequisite. Other students may be permitted to enrol subject to HOD permission.

105.200 FC
Method and Theory in Archaeology
(2 points)
An examination of current concepts in archaeological research and their place in the development of archaeological thought. The method, theory and history of archaeology. An introductory laboratory programme. This paper is essential for students who may wish to continue their study of the subject at Stage III.
• Prerequisite: 105.101 and (105.100 or 105.102 or 105.103)

105.201 SC
Human Evolution
(2 points)
The study of human evolution, including recent advances in fossil, molecular, primate and ecological approaches.
• Prerequisite: 105.102 and (105.100 or 105.101 or 105.103)

105.202 Not available
Practising Ethnomusicology
(2 points)
The theory and practice of ethnomusicology, including musical transcription and analysis; organology; non-Western notational systems; theoretical models for musical, cultural and performance analysis; politics and public sector ethnomusicology; methods, techniques, and ethics in field research.
• Prerequisite: 105.103 and one of (105.100, 105.101, 105.102, 840.101, 840.103, 840.145)

105.203 FC
Theoretical Approaches to Society and Culture
(2 points)
A survey of some of the key anthropological theories used to analyse human social life; discussed by reference to cross-cultural studies. Also considers current debates/issues within the discipline.
• Prerequisite: 105.100 and (105.101 or 105.102 or 105.103)

105.204 SC
Ethnography of Island Polynesia
(2 points)
What is distinctive about Polynesian culture and society? How and why are Polynesian cultures alike? How are they different? In what ways are Fiji, Samoa, Tikopia, Tokelau and Tonga different or similar to other Oceanic cultures? Anthropological studies of these questions will be explored through indigenous Polynesian, anthropological and historical accounts.
• Prerequisite: 105.100 or 105.104

105.206 SC
Origins of Civilisation
(2 points)
This paper investigates the rise of civilisation in the Near-East, China, the Indus Valley and Mesoamerica. Topics include recent research on the domestication of plants and animals, urbanisation, social complexity and state-level societies.
• Prerequisite: 105.101
### 2000 Calendar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105.217</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>Culture and History in Western Polynesia: Fiji, Samoa, Tonga. The social, economic and political aspects of the dialectical transformation of three South Pacific societies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 105.100 or 105.104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.218</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>The Western Pacific: Cultures of Melanesia and Micronesia. A thematic and historical consideration of the indigenous peoples of the Western Pacific, including: navigation and settlement; regional interrelationships; local systems of meaning and religion; ecology, economy and political cultures; and social and population movements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 105.100 or 105.104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.221</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Anthropology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 105.100 or 105.101 or 105.102 or 105.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.222</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Anthropology: Human Biodiversity. The study of modern human biology focusing on variation and adaptability at the molecular, individual and population levels. Topics include nutrition, growth and development, environmental effects on human biology, and concepts of genetic variation including race.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 105.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.223</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>The Music of Japan. The study of the traditional narrative and dramatic music traditions in the context of their related theatre genres (Noh, Bunraku, Kabuki, etc.). Attention will also be paid to associated lyric musical styles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 105.103.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Restriction: 105.332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.233</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>The Music of India. The study of selected musics from the Indian subcontinent, including traditional, religious, and street musics, classical vocal and instrumental styles, and the popular musics of the commercial cinema and music industries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 105.103.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Restriction: 105.333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 105.103.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Restriction: 105.308</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage III**

**For majors in Anthropology:** listed prerequisites are for all students wishing to complete a major in Anthropology.

**For non-majors including minors:** students who have passed papers totalling 24 points, will be permitted to enrol without the listed prerequisite in Stage III papers (with the exception of: 105.309 Statistical Methods in Anthropology; 105.317 Field Methods in Archaeology). Other students may be permitted to enrol subject to HOD permission.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>History of Anthropology. A historically contextualised perspective on anthropology as an integrated discipline from its origins to the mid-twentieth century. Organised thematically around ongoing debates, important figures and events, and changing research modes in the various subdisciplines in anthropology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203 or 4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.301</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>Māori Land History. An historical study of Māori land in its political, economic and social context. Students are guided in documentary research of a case history.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 105.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.302</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>Advanced Method and Theory in Archaeology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Aspects of the history of archaeology and its influence upon current ideological and methodological issues. The origins of modern archaeology, origins of excavation and public museums; various approaches and philosophical positions adopted by archaeologists, and used in archaeological classification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 105.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Evolution of Human Behaviour. Theories of the evolution of human and non-human primate behaviour. Topics include human and primate sociality, communication and language, and models of human evolution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 105.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Contemporary Oceania. Critical issues in the island Pacific: political, economic, social, environmental, ideological.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 105.203 and (105.204 or 105.217 or 105.218)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.305</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>Ancient Civilisations of East and Southeast Asia. The study of recent archaeological discoveries and of theoretical frameworks with particular reference to China, Japan, Thailand and island Southeast Asia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 105.200.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Restriction: 105.705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.306</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>Pacific Archaeology. Archaeology, colonisation, trade, settlement patterns, emergence of complex society and ethnohistory of the region (except for New Zealand, which is covered by a separate paper).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 105.200.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Restriction: 105.706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.307</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society. Understanding the past and present of Aboriginal Australia, primarily through the study of archaeology, including the origins of the Australians, colonisation and adaptations to arid, temperate and tropical environments. Relevant aspects of aboriginal society such as trade.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
cеремоний и экономических и социальных организаций также будут рассмотрены.

- **Prerequisite:** 105.200 or 105.203
- **Restriction:** 105.707

**105.308 Not available (2 points)**

**Advanced Studies in the Music of Oceania**
The study of selected musics from Oceania, highlighting issues of indigenous systems, colonisation, nationalism, forms of authority, and contemporary practice.

- **Prerequisite:** 105.202
- **Restriction:** 105.238

**105.309 FC (2 points)**

**Quantitative Methods in Anthropology**
Introduction to analytical approaches to anthropological data providing professional skills of particular interest to students considering postgraduate work. Topics include quantitative research design, basic statistical concepts and methods, use of the SPSS computer package and a brief introduction to GIS using MapInfo. This paper assumes only a limited mathematical background.

- **Prerequisite:** 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203

**105.311 SC (2 points)**

**New Zealand Archaeology**
A consideration of archaeology in New Zealand from its beginnings to the present day. The history of New Zealand archaeology and contemporary themes and topics.

- **Prerequisite:** 105.200

**105.312 SC (2 points)**

**The Cultural Conservation of Places**
The legislation, philosophy and practical implications of conserving places and objects in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

- **Prerequisite:** 105.200

**105.313 FC (2 points)**

**Economic Anthropology**
Household and small scale production, gift and commodity exchange in the context of contemporary economic change.

- **Prerequisite:** 105.203

**105.314 FC (2 points)**

**Ethnography of Contemporary New Zealand/Aotearoa Society**
The social anthropology of New Zealand, particularly Pakeha society. What are New Zealand communities like? How is identity maintained in a situation of diversity? How is inequality produced and maintained?

- **Prerequisite:** 105.203

**105.315 SC (2 points)**

**Anthropology of Art**
Approaches to understanding artistic and aesthetic systems and symbolic meanings of arts within their sociocultural contexts. How are arts and museums used to create and maintain identity?

- **Prerequisite:** 105.203

**105.316 SC (2 points)**

**Human Biology in the Pacific**
Where did Pacific people come from? How did they adapt to their new environment? How did European contact affect their health and lives? What have been the impacts of urbanisation and westernisation? This paper discusses the current theory and methods of Biological Anthropology as applied to the Pacific.

- **Prerequisite:** 105.201

**105.317 FC (2 points)**

**Field Methods in Archaeology**
Participation in a field school involving intensive introduction to all aspects of excavation and subsequent laboratory analysis and report preparation.

- **Prerequisite:** 105.200
- **Restriction:** 105.737

**105.318 SC (2 points)**

**Approaches to Archaeological Science**
An introduction to the application of scientific techniques in archaeology. Topics covered will include site location, dating, sourcing archaeological material, investigation of artefact manufacture and use, and study of archaeological sediments. Coursework will include a series of practical labs.

- **Prerequisite:** 105.200

**105.319 Not available (2 points)**

**Religion, Magic and Myth**
Religious systems of belief and ritual performance; myth and meaning; religious experience; the role of religion and religious symbolism in social conflict and change; religion and religious symbolism in social conflict and change; religion and social identities.

- **Prerequisite:** 105.203

**105.320 Not available (2 points)**

**Special Topic: Visual Anthropology**
Anthropological theorising and the use of visual media since the late nineteenth century.

- **Prerequisite:** 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203

**105.321 FC SC (2 points)**

**Aristocracy and Democracy in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji**
A critical survey of major structural tensions and political changes in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji.

- **Prerequisite:** 105.203 and (105.204 or 105.217)

**105.326 Not available (2 points)**

**Pacific Pathways**
Transformation of Pacific Island politics and economies, societies and ideologies as a consequence of migration. Emergence of Pacific
Islander communities abroad. Links between homeland and overseas populations.

- Prerequisite: 105.203

105.328 FC (2 points)

BioArchaeology

A practical introduction to the archaeological analysis and interpretation of biological remains, emphasising faunal materials but also including macrobotanical remains and pollen.

- Prerequisite: 105.200

105.331 Not available (2 points)

Special Topic in Social Anthropology

- Prerequisite: 105.203

105.332 Not available (2 points)

Advanced Studies in the Music of Japan

The study of Japanese narrative and dramatic music traditions in the context of their related theatre genres (Noh, Bunraku, Kabuki, etc.). Special emphasis is given to musical procedures, music-text relationships and the social/narrative contexts of production. Attention will also be paid to associated lyric musical-styles.

- Prerequisite: 105.202
- Restriction: 105.232

105.333 Not available (2 points)

Advanced Studies in the Music of India

The study of selected music from the Indian sub-continent, including traditional, religious, and street musics, classical vocal and instrumental styles, and the popular musics of the commercial cinema and music industries. The relationship between Indian cultural practice in India and in New Zealand will be considered.

- Prerequisite: 105.202
- Restriction: 105.233

105.334 SC (2 points)

Advanced Studies in the Music of Africa

The study of traditional and popular African musics south of the Sahara. Issues of colonialism, nationalism/regionalism, and the music-media relationship will be highlighted.

- Prerequisite: 105.202
- Restriction: 105.214

105.335 Not available (2 points)

Evolution of Human Physiology

Discusses the evidence for interactions between human ecology, physiology, behaviour, health and reproduction. The evolutionary function of physiological responses to our physical and social ecology is addressed, as are the health risks encountered by people living at the extremes of natural or modern environments. The human evidence is complemented by studies of other extant primate species.

- Prerequisite: 105.201

105.336 SC (2 points)

Race and Ethnicity

Ideas and debates about racial and ethnic differences. How real are these differences? How are these ideas related to economic, political and ideological forces?

- Prerequisite: 105.203

105.337 FC (2 points)

Special Topic in Anthropology: Sex and Destiny

Using life history theory and demographic anthropology, this paper addresses: the influence of biology and culture on reproduction; patterns of mortality and aging; major population transitions; and how personal survival is balanced against future reproduction.

- Prerequisite: 105.201

105.338 Not available (2 points)

Special Topic in Archaeology: Modern Material Culture

The interaction of material items and social life from an archaeological viewpoint.

- Prerequisite: 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203

105.339 FC (2 points)

Applied Anthropology and Development

Anthropology of development and anthropology in development: (a) anthropological critiques of the notion of "development"; (b) debates about anthropological praxis and ethics in development; (c) case-based anthropological analyses of development interventions and methods; (d) the applications of anthropological expertise.

- Prerequisite: 105.203

105.704 DC (4 points)

Experimenatal and Ethnographic Archaeology

The use of experimental and ethnographic approaches to archaeological interpretation.

105.705 Not available (4 points)

Ancient Civilisations of East and Southeast Asia

The processes of early state formation in East and Southeast Asia.

- Restriction: 105.305

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

105.700 DC (4 points)

Method and Theory in Archaeology

A critical review of current themes and issues in archaeological method and theory.

105.701 DC (4 points)

Prehistoric Ecology and Economics

Critical survey of methods, theories, and problems in human palaeoecology, including issues of resource use, landscape change, island colonisation, and anthropogenic extinctions.

105.702 Not available (2 points)

Research Design in Archaeology

Designed to introduce students to procedures used in the definition of a research problem, development and implementation of research design and the presentation of results. The paper is intended to help students in identifying topics for theses and dissertations.

105.703 DC (4 points)

Landscape Archaeology

Uses geographic information systems (GIS) and other computer programmes to examine the spatial organisation of data, and the relationship of archaeological sites both to other sites, and the environment. The social processes underlying these spatial configurations will be a particular focus.

105.704 DC (4 points)

Experimental and Ethnographic Archaeology

The use of experimental and ethnographic approaches to archaeological interpretation.

105.705 Not available (4 points)

Ancient Civilisations of East and Southeast Asia

The processes of early state formation in East and Southeast Asia.

- Restriction: 105.305
105.706 Not available (4 points)
Pacific Archaeology
Archaeology, colonisation, trade, settlement patterns, emergence of complex society and ethnohistory of the region.
• Restriction: 105.306

105.707 FC (4 points)
Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society
The past and present of Aboriginal Australia seen through archaeological and anthropological studies.
• Restriction: 105.307

105.708 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic in Archaeology

105.710 DC (4 points)
Theory in Biological Anthropology
A critical review of theoretical issues in Biological Anthropology, including evolutionary theory, adaptation and adaptability, population biology, and biocultural frameworks.

105.711 DC (4 points)
Research Methods in Biological Anthropology
Critical approaches to research development and evaluation of research design in Biological Anthropology, including application of theory to research questions and developing a proposal for research.
• Prerequisite: 105.308 and one of 105.332 or 105.333 or 105.334

105.712 Not available (4 points)
Topic in Biological Anthropology

105.713 DC (4 points)
Special Topic in Biological Anthropology

105.715 DC (4 points)
Critical Approaches to Development and Social and Cultural Change
An examination of selected theoretical issues arising in ethnography and policy with a view to the currently important relationship between culture, history and political economy.

105.716 DC (4 points)
Topics in the Anthropology of the Pacific
Studies of Pacific peoples and cultures addressing current anthropological issues and debates.

105.717 Not available (4 points)
Symbolic Anthropology
Survey of anthropological theories of symbolism and semiotics.

105.720 DC (4 points)
Anthropology and History
How is the past conceptualised and historical information transmitted in different cultures? In what ways do anthropology and history intersect?

105.721 DC (4 points)
Research Methods in Social Anthropology
Critical approaches to research development and evaluation of research design in Social Anthropology, including application of theory to research questions and developing a proposal for research.

105.722 Not available (4 points)
Topic in Social Anthropology

105.723 Not available (4 points)
Global Cultures
Relationships between global politico-economic forces and local cultures, using Critical Theory, Cultural Studies approaches and Theories of Cultural Imperialism. Students will have the opportunity to concentrate on their own preferred geographical or thematic areas.

105.724 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic in Social Anthropology

105.725 DC (4 points)
Special Topic in Social Anthropology

105.727 DC (4 points)
Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology
The theory and practice of ethnomusicology, including issues of analysis, ethnography, religion, the media, popular music, status and identity, politics and control, organology, drama, narrative, gender and aesthetics. A variety of coursework assignments provides practical experience in fieldwork-based activities and written projects.

105.728 Not available (4 points)
Topic in Social Anthropology

105.729 FCSC (2 points)
Special Studies in Anthropology
A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology under supervision of appropriate staff.

105.730 DC (4 points)
Biological Anthropology Laboratory
A practical introduction to some of the methods currently used in Biological Anthropology, including behavioural observation, molecular anthropology, human osteology and physiology.

105.731 DC (4 points)
Advanced Social Anthropology
Foundational and current works in social anthropological theory and practice.

105.732 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic in Anthropology

105.733 DC (4 points)
Special Topic in Social Anthropology

105.734 DC (4 points)
Special Topic in Social Anthropology

105.735 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic in Anthropology

105.736 DCFCSC (4 points)
Special Studies in Anthropology
A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology under supervision of appropriate staff.

105.737 FC (2 points)
Graduate Field Methods in Archaeology
Participation in a field school involving an intensive introduction to all aspects of excavation and subsequent laboratory analysis and report preparation. This course consists of a two-week field trip prior to or during Semester I, followed by lab sessions and seminars.
• Restriction: 105.317

105.738 FC (2 points)
Special Topics in Anthropology
2000 Calendar

105.739 FC SC
Special Studies in Anthropology
A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology under supervision of appropriate staff.

105.740 SC
Special Topics in Anthropology

105.780 DC SC
Honours Dissertation
A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff.

105.792 DC
Dissertation
A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff.

105.796 DC
Thesis
A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff.

Restriction: 105.796

Art History

Stage I

114.101 SC
High Renaissance Art and Architecture
An introduction to the art of the Renaissance in Italy.

114.102 SC
Introduction to Māori Arts
An introduction to Māori and other Polynesian arts.

114.103 FC
Introduction to New Zealand Art
Includes landscape, representations of Māori and regionalism among other topics.

114.104 SC
Realism, Impressionism, Post-Impressionism
An introduction to the major art movements of mid to late nineteenth century European art, from realism to symbolism.

114.105 AC FC
Art of the 20th Century in Europe and the USA
An introduction to the major art movements of the twentieth century in Europe and America.

114.107 FC
Tradition and Change in Pacific Art
An introduction to a wide range of Pacific art, both object and performance based, their origins, histories, interconnections and social functioning.

114.108 AC
Auckland Architecture since 1840
An introduction to architecture and interior design in Auckland, from European settlement to the present, contextualised within the broader picture of New Zealand practice and outside influences. Teaching will include site visits.

114.111 FC
Ways of Seeing
An introduction to the skills of Art History, such as visual and iconographical analysis, and to the variety of ways artworks can be read by different viewers and in different socio-historical contexts. The paper draws on painting, sculptures, architecture and other visual forms from a variety of places and cultures, from ancient times to the present.

Stage II

114.201 FC
Neo-Classicism and Romanticism
A study of topics in eighteenth and early nineteenth century art in Europe.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History

114.202 Not available
Topics in Baroque and Rococo Art
Selected topics in baroque and rococo art from 1580 to 1750.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History

114.203 SC
Northern European Art 1400-1600
A survey of art in Northern Europe with the focus on developments in painting and sculpture. Artists include Van Eyck, H. Bosch and Pieter Brueghel.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History

114.204 FC
Contemporary Art and Theory
Selected topics in late twentieth century art and theory, including film and video.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or 195.101

114.205 FC
Contemporary Māori and Polynesian Art
Māori and other Polynesian art since 1950. In addition to study of individual artists and their works, issues such as appropriation and biculturalism will be discussed.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or 260.130

114.207 SC
Women, the Arts, Gender and Representation
Introduction to the situation and work of women artists from the mediaeval period to the present, and to the issues of women and the art/craft.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History

114.209 Not available
Special Topic
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History

114.210 SC
Architecture and Design from 1890 to 1950
A study of the central role played by architecture and design within the Modern Period. The main focus will be on Europe and the United States.
- Prerequisite: 4 points in Art History at Stage I
- Restriction: 114.106

114.211 SC
Reading Landscape Art
Landscape art, which emerged in Europe in the seventeenth century, explored aesthetic qualities associated with nature, but also represented social values, as in English gardens and paintings which were signifiers of wealth and status, and of economic and political change in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.
- Prerequisite: 4 points in Art History at Stage I
- Restriction: 114.311, 114.209 (in 1999 only)
Stage III

114.301 FC (2 points)
Topics in the Book Arts with special emphasis on Mediaeval Book Illumination
European book illumination from c.1200 to c.1450 and other book-arts related topics such as early printed books, artists' books and the representation of the book in art.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

114.302 FC (2 points)
Mid 19th Century Painting in France and Britain
Selected topics in mid nineteenth century British and French art.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

114.304 Not available (2 points)
Dürer and his Sources and Influence
A detailed examination of Dürer's work and influence.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

114.305 SC (2 points)
Nationalist Themes in New Zealand Art
Selected topics in New Zealand art from 1930 to the present.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

114.306 Not available (2 points)
Art and Passion in the Baroque
A study of Roman Baroque art with a special emphasis on how art reflected the religious, political and social concerns of the period.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

114.307 FC (2 points)
Art in the USA 1945-75
A study of painting and sculpture in the USA from abstract expressionism to approximately 1975.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

114.308 FC (2 points)
Developments in Western Sculpture
An introduction to European and American sculpture from 1660 to 1945.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

114.311 SC (2 points)
Reading Landscape Art
Landscape art, which emerged in Europe in the seventeenth century, explored aesthetic qualities associated with nature, but also represented social values, as in English gardens and paintings which were signifiers of wealth and status, and of economic and political change in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

Prerequisite: 4 points in Art History at Stage II

114.312 SC (2 points)
Design and Architecture 1750-1914
Focuses on nineteenth century architecture and design with introductory eighteenth century material.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

114.315 SC (2 points)
The Print in Northern Europe 1470-1600
This paper will examine the emergence and development of the print as an independent art form in Northern Europe during the Renaissance.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

114.317 FC (2 points)
Topics in Contemporary Pacific Art
A study of contemporary art produced within the Pacific, and issues such as authenticity, gender, evolution, appropriation and the impact of tourism.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

114.318 FSC (2 points)
Museology and Taonga
A study of the ways in which Māori and Pacific Islands cultures have been, and are, interpreted in museum and art gallery contexts.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Art History or 2 points at Stage II in Art History and 260.240

114.319 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

114.320 SC (2 points)
Conceptual to Cyber: Art Film and Video Art
An historical survey of aesthetic and perceptual issues arising from the art film and video art of late twentieth century art movements.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History or 195.200

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

114.702 DC (4 points)
Art Historiography
A study of the theoretical writings of certain major and influential art historians, including Heinrich Wolfflin, Erwin Panofsky and E.H. Gombrich, and also more recent writers such as T.J. Clark and Norman Bryson.

114.703 DC (4 points)
Cross-cultural Representation
An examination of visual representations of non-European peoples and places by European artists and photographers from the mid eighteenth to, and including, the twentieth century. Prime concerns are the uses and meaning of such representations both when they were first produced and in later periods and in different contexts.

114.704 Not available (4 points)
Topics in the Theory of Modern Art
An examination and critical analysis of modernist theories. These include the autonomy of the artwork, an analysis of seeing as a cognitive activity, the notion of expression, contemporary redefinitions of the creating subject and art as a language, the analysis of theory as an 'interested' activity, and postmodernist revisions.

114.705 DC (4 points)
Twentieth Century Sculpture in New Zealand
The focus of study is the European tradition in New Zealand sculpture within its international context. Developments in post World War II sculpture of Britain, New Zealand and the USA, and more general aspects of art history, such as sociopolitical influence, patronage, sitting, techniques and materials, are discussed.

114.309 SC (2 points)
The Print in Northern Europe 1470-1600
This paper will examine the emergence and development of the print as an independent art form in Northern Europe during the Renaissance.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History
114.707 FC Māori and Polynesian Arts (4 points)
Includes discussion on topics and issues in Māori and Polynesian Arts, both traditional and contemporary. It involves a series of seminars, discussions, informal meetings on and off campus, and visits to marae, galleries and museums.

114.708 Not available (4 points)
Image and Text
An approach to problems of relation between these two terms, beginning with writing descriptions of art works and, by readings of relevant texts, moving towards formulations of theory.

114.709 DC Spectators and Structures in Quattrocento Art (4 points)
An examination of fifteenth century Italian Renaissance codes of: the frame; representing time; representing space; constructing the spectator’s role; and constructing the painter as ‘author’ figure.

114.710 Not available (4 points)
Art and Theatre: 1580-1980
A study of the involvement of artists and architects with theatre and opera design - from Serlio’s stage sets in L’Architettura (1584) to Sydney Nolan’s work at Covent Garden and David Hockney’s designs for The Rake’s Progress (1975).

114.711 DC Frances Hodgkins and European Art (4 points)
A contextual study of the work of Frances Hodgkins: Her work in relation to impressionism and Surrealism, and issues raised by her art and career such as expatriatism and evaluation, women artists and Modernism, race and representation, strategies of self-representation, influence on New Zealand and British artists.

114.712 DC Postcolonial Theory and the Visual Arts (4 points)
A study of the issues and implications of colonialism and its roles in the construction of cultural identities. Key postcolonial and postmodern texts will be studied in relation to contemporary non-western art practice.

114.713 FC The Role of Museums: Past and Present (2 points)
An examination of the museum as an institution in the past and up to the present day. Art museums will be the main focus and issues will include: the origins of the museum, Renaissance art collections and private museums, the emergence of the public museum, recent and contemporary museums.

114.714 SC The Role of Museums: Debates and Directions (2 points)
This paper questions the purposes and implications of museums and their right to collect and conserve art objects; how they shape knowledge; and the effects of exhibition and display on an understanding of visual culture.

114.792 DC Dissertation (6 points)
• Restriction: 114.796

114.796 DC Thesis (14 points)
• Restriction: 114.792
CHINESE

120.703 MC PC
The Economics of the Arts
(2 points)
How the arts contribute to and impact on local, regional and national economies, business and community development and tourism. Interaction and the relationship between business and the arts; sponsorship development. Also the arts as a new or growing venture; ways of achieving a sustainable competitive advantage.
• Restriction: 120.603
120.704 MC PC
Special Issues in Arts Administration
(2 points)
Special interest topics in workshop form. Arts specific skills include box office systems, technical, production skills, tour planning, working with artists (the creative/administrative interchange), and arts and the media.
• Restriction: 120.604
120.705 MC PC
Special Project
(2 points)
Includes the dynamics of project management for arts managers, project organisation, planning and scheduling, computerised project management tools, politics and leadership in projects, building and managing a team and handling conflict.
Restriction: 120.605
120.791 FC SC DC
Dissertation in Arts Management
(4 points)

ASIAN STUDIES

Master's Papers

125.790 DC
Dissertation
(4 points)
Sources in the Asian language being studied should be used in preparing this Dissertation.
• Restriction: 125.794
125.794 DC
Thesis
(10 points)
Sources in the Asian language being studied should be used in preparing this Thesis.
• Restriction: 125.790

CHINA STUDIES

Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

CHINESE

Stage I

130.100 AC FC
Beginning Modern Chinese A
(2 points)
• Restriction: 130.110, 130.111
130.101 SC
Beginning Modern Chinese B
(2 points)
130.100 and 130.101 are designed to provide basic written and spoken skills in Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin, Putonghua) for beginners. By the end of the second semester students will be able to recognise and write more than 500 Chinese characters and to converse in simple language which can be written down using combinations of these characters. Students with prior knowledge of Chinese language will be placed in papers at an appropriate level after a placement test.
• Prerequisite: 130.100
• Restriction: 130.110, 130.111
130.110 FC
Chinese for Native Speakers
(2 points)
Intended for native speakers of Mandarin or of a dialect. Introduces the pronunciation, romanisation, vocabulary and grammar of standard spoken Mandarin. Special attention will be given to the contrast between Mandarin and other dialects (especially Cantonese), as well as between spoken Mandarin and written Chinese.
• Restriction: 130.100, 130.101, 130.111
130.120 Not available
Introduction to Chinese Thought
(2 points)
A survey in English translation of traditional Chinese philosophical and religious literature (Confucian, Daoist, Buddhist, etc.) and of the ideas which have helped shape Chinese culture.
130.121 Not available
Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture
(2 points)
130.123 Not available
Ethnic Chinese Abroad with Special Reference to New Zealand Chinese
(2 points)
An examination of factors which motivated Chinese migrants to go abroad, and the problems of discrimination and integration they face in various host societies, New Zealand in particular. Special issues like the preservation of culture and the identity crisis will be explored from a cultural perspective, using literary materials ranging from essays to fiction.
130.124 Not available
Modern China to 1950 through Film and Literature
(2 points)
The rise of modern China is reflected in the literature, films and other arts in the first half of this century. A number of May Fourth-era short stories and several films made or set in the period are studied in English for the insights they provide into the social and cultural changes in this period. The content continues in 130.125 but this paper may be taken alone.
• Restriction: 130.122
130.125 SC
China since 1950 through Film and Literature
(2 points)
Political and social changes in China under the Communist Party are introduced through a study in English of short stories, films and other arts produced to appeal to new audiences. A major concern is how artists attempted to serve personal,
political and audience needs. The content is a continuation of 130.124 but this paper may be taken alone.

- **Restriction:** 130.122

### 130.130 FC

**Rethinking China**

An introduction to the cultural, philosophical, artistic and literary heritage, and to the contemporary vibrancy of China. Modules on philosophy, classical and modern literature, film and overseas Chinese, allowing students to engage with stimulating texts from historical times and the present day.

### Stage II

The study of two years of classical Chinese is required of all students majoring in Chinese and is strongly recommended for students of modern Chinese.

### 130.200 FC

**Intermediate Modern Chinese A**

- **Prerequisite:** 130.100 and 130.101
- **Corequisite:** 130.201
- **Restriction:** 130.210, 130.211

**Intermediate Modern Chinese B**

130.200 and 130.201 are continuations of 130.100 and 130.101. Emphasis is placed on oral and aural competence; grammar points, vocabulary, comprehension and sentence construction skills. Full form Chinese characters are introduced systematically. Students are challenged to read certain texts in simple Chinese which will provide them with a basic understanding of the different styles of Chinese writing as well as various cultural aspects of China. Skills of cursory reading will also be introduced.

- **Prerequisite:** 130.100 and 130.101 and 130.200
- **Restriction:** 130.210, 130.211

### 130.204 Not available

**Introduction to Classical Chinese**

For non-native speakers of Chinese. This paper introduces a basic knowledge of Classical Chinese language with selective readings from representative works of the pre-Qin period (before 221 BC). The emphasis will be on the differences and similarities between modern Chinese and classical Chinese in terms of vocabulary and grammar.

- **Prerequisite:** 130.100 and 130.101
- **Corequisite:** 130.205
- **Restriction:** 130.202, 130.210, 130.211

### 130.205 Not available

**Elementary Classical Chinese**

Students expand their reading from pre-Qin period to late Qing Dynasty (the end of last century) and from prose to traditional poetry. The students are required to understand a group of key functional words and more vocabulary, to be familiar with the cultural background of these texts and the historical development of classical Chinese language and literature.

- **Prerequisite:** 130.204
- **Restriction:** 130.202, 130.210, 130.211

### 130.210 SC

**Chinese for Business**

Designed for students to develop their Chinese language communicative competence in business situations. Emphasis will be placed on commonly used commercial terms, phrases, sentence patterns and cultural background. General language skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing related to business situations will be taught throughout the course. This paper is intended for native speakers of Chinese.

- **Prerequisite:** 130.110 or 130.130
- **Restriction:** 130.200, 130.201

### 130.211 Not available

**Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers**

Intended for native speakers of Chinese. Readings are selected from important classical and modern Chinese literary works. Special attention is given to the cultivation of the ability to read with critical appreciation. A required proficiency in English is presumed.

- **Prerequisite:** 130.110
- **Prerequisite:** China Studies only: 130.120 and 2 further points at Stage I in China Studies

### 130.221 FC

**Classical Chinese Literature in Translation**

Students will read translations of key works from the period and analyse their literary qualities and cultural significance. Requires no knowledge of the Chinese language and is open to all students, including those of other literatures.

- **Prerequisite:** 130.120 or 130.121 or 130.122 or 130.123
- **Prerequisite:** China Studies only: Any 4 points at Stage I in China Studies

### 130.222 SC

**Modern Chinese Literature in Translation**

Students will read translations of key works from the period and analyse their literary qualities and cultural significance. Requires no knowledge of the Chinese language and is open to all students, including those of other literatures.

- **Prerequisite:** 130.120 or 130.121 or 130.122 or 130.123
- **Prerequisite:** China Studies only: Any 4 points at Stage I in China Studies

### 130.277 AC AV FV SV

**Chinese Study Abroad IIA**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- **Prerequisite:** Permission of Head of Department

### 130.278 AC AV FV SV

**Chinese Study Abroad IIB**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- **Prerequisite:** 130.277 and permission of Head of Department
### Stage III

The study of two years of classical Chinese is required of all students majoring in Chinese and is strongly recommended for students of modern Chinese.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites/Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 130.300 FC  | Advanced Modern Chinese A                        | 2 points| Prerequisite: 130.200 and 130.201 and 130.202  
                                          |         | Corequisite: 130.301                          |
|             |                                                   |         | Restriction: 130.310, 130.311                  |
| 130.301 SC  | Advanced Modern Chinese B                        | 2 points| Prerequisite: 130.211                          |
|             |                                                   |         | Corequisite: 130.301, 130.302                   |
|             |                                                   |         | Restriction: 130.300, 130.301, 130.302          |
| 130.304 FC  | Classical Chinese A                              | 2 points| Prerequisite: 130.201                          |
|             |                                                   |         | Corequisite: 130.305                          |
|             |                                                   |         | Restriction: 130.302, 130.310, 130.311         |
| 130.305 SC  | Classical Chinese B                              | 2 points| Prerequisite: 130.304                          |
|             |                                                   |         | Corequisite: 130.302                          |
|             |                                                   |         | Restriction: 130.302, 130.310, 130.311         |
| 130.310 SC  | Translation for Native Speakers                  | 2 points| Prerequisite: 130.210                          |
|             |                                                   |         | Corequisite: 130.300                          |
|             |                                                   |         | Restriction: 130.300, 130.301, 130.302         |
| 130.311 SC  | Advanced Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers | Not available | Refer to the entry for Honours and Master's Papers  
|             |                                                   |         |                                             |

**Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**

130.700 DC Advanced Modern Chinese: Fourth Year

(4 points)

A rounding off of the undergraduate language programme. Original Chinese source materials from various fields are used, some written in traditional characters, others written in simplified characters. Students will be expected to write reviews and other critical essays.

130.701 DC Classical Chinese Literature: A Survey

(4 points)

A broad overview of Chinese poetry, prose and fiction from the 楚辞 to Ming and Qing fiction, using both original materials and secondary sources.

130.702 DC Modern Chinese Literature: A Survey

(4 points)

An overview of Chinese literature since the May Fourth Movement, using both original materials and secondary sources.

130.703 DC Traditional Chinese Historiography

(4 points)

Historical writings are read for their classic ancient prose as well as for the understanding of China’s philosophical and historical concepts. Representative texts are chosen from major historical works and historiographical criticisms.

130.704 DC Traditional Chinese Verse

(4 points)

An examination of Chinese poetry and verse from the 楚辞 through to the Qing Dynasty. Students will develop critical approaches to the verse and its analysis.

130.705 DC Modern Chinese Poetry

(4 points)

An examination of developments in twentieth century poetry, including the impact of modernist influences and the reworking of traditional forms and themes.

130.706 DC Readings in Confucian and Taoist Texts

(4 points)

The major Confucian and Taoist classics have always been valued for the elegance of their texts as well as for the profundity of their philosophy. Attention will be paid to philological problems of Chinese texts as well as their philosophical contents.
130.707 Not available
Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language A
Provides an overview and analysis of the theory of teaching Chinese as a foreign language, its research and practice world-wide, and the key characteristics of the Chinese language from a pedagogical perspective. Evaluation and development of TCFL teaching materials. Issues concerning Chinese language curriculum design and development. With Head of Department approval, native speakers of Chinese and others who have reached this level outside the University of Auckland are also eligible to enrol.
Prerequisite: 130.301

130.708 Not available
Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language B
Continuation of 130.707 leading to the theory and practice of teaching Chinese phonetics, vocabulary, grammar, Chinese characters, training in conversational, reading and compositional skills. Contrastive analysis in TCFL classroom. Classroom observation and supervised teaching practice in TCFL classes if available.
Prerequisite: 130.707

130.711 Not available
Traditional Chinese Fiction
1997 The Ming-Qing Novel: Using two selected texts, Xiyou ji and Honglou meng, as case studies, this year-long paper will examine the poetics and practice of the Ming-Qing zhanghui xiaoshuo via close readings of the primary materials and traditional commentaries. Modern critical perspectives will also be introduced.

130.712 DC
Modern Chinese Fiction
In-depth examination of aspects of Chinese fiction since the May Fourth Movement, including readings and critical assessment.

130.713 DC
Traditional Chinese Drama
An examination of pre-modern performance genres, with readings and discussion of texts and critical responses.

130.714 DC
Modern Chinese Drama
An examination of Chinese drama since the May Fourth Movement, including readings and critical assessment.

130.715 DC
Readings in Non-Literary Modern Chinese
Training in the reading of Chinese texts from a range of sources and styles. Builds on verbal and writing skills learned in the undergraduate Chinese language programme.

130.716 Not available
‘River Elegy’ and Chinese Cultural Discourse
The 1988 television documentary series Heshang (River Elegy) brought together several strands of the re-examination of the state of Chinese culture. This paper discusses the series, films and other products of this ‘cultural fever’ (wenhua re).

130.717 DC
Introduction to Chinese Linguistics
Investigates the phonetics/phonology, written system, dialectology, semantics, grammar (morphology and syntax) and rhetoric of Chinese. Also covered briefly are topics relating language to culture and society.

130.718 DC
Advanced Readings in Contemporary Chinese Literature
Intensive study of a particular author or authors since the second half of the twentieth century.

130.719 Not available
Bibliography and Research Methodology
In Sinological research, certain basic knowledge and skills are indispensable. Students are introduced to traditional Chinese bibliography and to reference tools available in both Chinese and Western languages. Equal emphasis is given to both theory and practice of bibliographical research.

130.720 DC
Advanced Chinese-English Translation
Emphasis is on practice, which consists of weekly short translation assignments and two longer term translation projects. The method is comparative, looking at different versions of the same text achieved through different strategies of translation. The aim is to arrive at an understanding of the relationship of two different systems of rhetoric.

130.721 DC
Advanced English-Chinese Translation
The emphasis, method and aim are the same as that of 130.720; the processes are of course reversed.

130.722 DC
A Paper-Related Research Topic

130.723 DC
Traditional Chinese Short Stories
Survey of classical and vernacular Chinese short stories from early times to the eighteenth century. Class will be based on close readings of primary materials. English translations and secondary materials will also be considered to facilitate discussions of broader literary and historical issues. Emphasis on narrative techniques, generic conventions, major themes and motifs, aesthetics, and socio-political implications.

130.724 Not available
Chinese Film
Students will watch, read about and discuss feature films in a range of genres from the 1930s to the present, noting the social, political and cultural contexts in which the films were produced and watched.

130.725 SC
Special Topic

130.726 DC
Special Topic

130.727 DC
Chinese New Zealanders: Special Studies
Students will examine both the historical development of the New Zealand Chinese community and study recent immigration trends.
Special attention will be paid to the impact on New Zealand's demographic profile, the social and economic implications as well as race relation issues. Identity issues will be explored through literature.

- **Restriction**: 130.320

**130.790 DC SC** Honours Dissertation

**130.790 DC** Dissertation

- **Restriction**: 130.794

**130.796 DC** Thesis

- **Restriction**: 130.790

### Classical Studies

#### Stage I

**135.110 FC** Classical Mythology through Tragedy

A study of the mythology of Ancient Greece and Rome through the tragedies of Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Seneca.

**135.120 FC** Philosophy of Ancient Greece and Rome

An introduction to the philosophic thought of Greece and its development into Roman times.

**135.130 Not available** Love and Death in Greek and Roman Literature

A study of selected literary texts from ancient Greece and Rome that deal with two themes that continue to be relevant today. Authors to be studied include Homer, Sappho, Sophocles, Euripides, Lucretius, and Virgil.

#### Stage II

**135.210 Not available** Greek and Roman Epic Poetry

A study of the beginnings of European epic poetry: especially in Homer and Virgil, Ovid and Lucan.

- **Prerequisite**: 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or (210.101 and 210.102) or (245.101 and 245.102)
- **Restriction**: 135.310

**135.215 FC** Special Topic

**135.220 Not available** Greek and Roman Comedy

A study of the comedies of Aristophanes and Menander, Plautus and Terence.

- **Prerequisite**: 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or (210.101 and 210.102) or (245.101 and 245.102)
- **Restriction**: 135.320

**135.230 Not available** The Novel in Greece and Rome

A study of Greek and Roman prose fiction with emphasis on origins, conventions, techniques and influence: Petronius, Longus, Apuleius, others.

- **Prerequisite**: 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or (210.101 and 210.102) or (245.101 and 245.102)
- **Restriction**: 135.330

**135.240 Not available** Dialogues of Plato

An interpretive study with attention to the literary form, dramatic and rhetorical features and dialectical method, with their implications for our understanding of the arguments, concepts, and positions presented. Dialogues to be read involve topics such as ethics, the soul, love, education, knowledge, politics, reason and persuasion, the theory of forms, and the nature of the cosmos.

- **Prerequisite**: 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or (210.102 and 2 points at Stage I in Philosophy) or (210.101 and 210.102)

**135.250 SC** Socrates, Plato and the Pythagoreans

A study of the main figures in the Platonic and Pythagorean traditions in ancient philosophy. Particular attention will be paid to the influences of Socrates and the original Pythagorean school on Plato, Plato's own conception of philosophy, and the subsequent emergence of neo-Pythagoreanism and neo-Platonism.

- **Prerequisite**: 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies papers or (100.102 and 2 points at Stage I in Philosophy)
- **Restriction**: 135.350

**135.260 Not available** Humanity, Nature and Knowledge in Ancient Philosophy

A study of Aristotle and the Hellenistic philosophical schools, focusing on the conception of human nature in Aristotle's ethical and political works, and the alternatives presented by Stoicism, Epicureanism and Scepticism.

- **Prerequisite**: 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies papers or (100.102 and 2 points at Stage I in Philosophy)
- **Restriction**: 135.360

**135.270 SC** Art and Society in Ancient Greece

A study of the art and architecture of the ancient Greeks. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the visual arts as vehicles for the expression of social values and political and imperial ideas.

- **Prerequisite**: 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or 100.102 or 100.103 or 114.101
- **Restriction**: 135.370

**135.280 Not available** Art and Society in Ancient Rome

A study of the art and architecture of the ancient Romans. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the visual arts as vehicles for the expression of social values and political and imperial ideas.

- **Prerequisite**: 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or 100.102 or 100.103 or 114.101
- **Restriction**: 135.380

#### Stage III

**135.310 Not available** Greek and Roman Epic Poetry

A study of the beginnings of European epic poetry especially in Homer, Virgil, Ovid and Lucan.

- **Prerequisite**: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies
- **Restriction**: 135.210
A study of Greek and Roman prose fiction with emphasis on origins, conventions, techniques and influence: Petronius, Longus, Apuleius and others.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies
- Restriction: 135.230

135.320 Not available (2 points)

Greek and Roman Comedy
A study of the comedies of Aristophanes and Menander, Plautus and Terence.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies

135.330 Not available (2 points)

The Novel in Greece and Rome
A study of Greek and Roman prose fiction with emphasis on origins, conventions, techniques and influence: Petronius, Longus, Apuleius and others.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies
- Restriction: 135.230

135.340 Not available (2 points)

Dialogues of Plato
An interpretive study with attention to the literary form, dramatic and rhetorical features and dialectical method, with their implications for our understanding of the arguments, concepts and positions presented. Dialogues to be read include topics such as ethics, the soul, love, education, knowledge, politics, reason, persuasion, the theory of forms, and the nature of the cosmos.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies
- Restriction: 135.240

135.350 SC (2 points)

Socrates, Plato and the Pythagoreans
A study of the main figures in the Platonic and Pythagorean traditions in ancient philosophy. Particular attention will be paid to the influences of Socrates and the original Pythagorean school on Plato, Plato's own conception of philosophy, and the subsequent emergence of neo-Pythagoreanism and neo-Platonism.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies
- Restriction: 135.250

135.360 Not available (2 points)

Humanity, Nature and Knowledge in Ancient Philosophy
A study of Aristotle and the Hellenistic philosophical schools, focusing on the conception of human nature in Aristotle's ethical and political works, and the alternatives presented by Stoicism, Epicureanism and Scepticism.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies
- Restriction: 135.260

135.370 SC (2 points)

Art and Society in Ancient Greece
A study of the art and architecture of the ancient Greeks. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the visual arts as vehicles for the expression of social values and political and imperial ideas.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or (135.280 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History)
- Restriction: 135.270

135.380 Not available (2 points)

Art and Society in Ancient Rome
A study of the art and architecture of the ancient Romans. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the visual arts as vehicles for the expression of social values and political and imperial ideas.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or (135.270 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History)
- Restriction: 135.280

Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

Comparative Literature

(i) A minor is available in Comparative Literature but not a major; (ii) The minor must include at least two of 140.100, 140.200-140.203, 140.300 or 140.301; (iii) The minor may not include more than four points in any single other subject: (iv) Students interested in advanced study in the programme should also consider the following papers: 175.325, 175.326, 175.335, 200.239, 300.306, 315.315, 335.304. These papers may be included in the 12 points for a minor in Comparative Literature, but note that normal subject prerequisites and corequisites will apply; (v) The minor is only available to students taking at least 4 points with a literary content, with texts in a language other than English, as part of their BA.

Stage I

140.100 FC (2 points)

Reading Comparatively: An Introduction
Through the study of an anthology of short fiction, poetry, myth and drama from every part of the world, introduces strategies for reading literature across national and cultural boundaries. All texts are in English.

Stage II

Prerequisite: 8 points towards a BA including at least 2 points with a literary content

140.200 Not available (2 points)

Narrative: Theory and Practice
Myths, oral tales, histories, feature films, diaries, strip cartoons, news reports, evidence in court, as well as novels and short stories, are all forms of narrative. Narrative seems to be a fundamental instrument used in all cultures to make the flow of experience comprehensible. Introduces theoretical tools for studying narrative, and applies them to a variety of texts from many cultures. All texts are in English.

140.201 Not available (2 points)

The Artist in Literature

140.202 FC (2 points)

Special Topic: Literature of Cross-Cultural Encounter
Study of a range of works depicting the encounter between two cultures. These include: memoirs and chronicles illustrating both Christian and Muslim perspectives on the medieval crusades; frontier poetry of the Tang period in China; short stories by Palestinian, Indian and Vietnamese writers; poetry from Quebec; novels from Italy and South Africa;
and writings from the Pacific. Examines texts depicting the "East" in European literature, and the "West" in the cultures of Asia; and the interaction of indigenous people and their colonisers. All texts will be studied in English.

**140.203 Not available**  
Special Topic  

**Stage III**

140.300 Not available  
Special Topic  
- Prerequisite: 4 points with a literary content at Stage II

140.301 Not available  
Special Topic  
- Prerequisite: 4 points with a literary content at Stage II

Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

140.700 DC  
Comparative Approaches to Literature  
An advanced level review of approaches to the study of literary texts across cultures. Topics include: comparative perspectives on national literatures; theories of authorship in different cultures; theories of reception and intertextuality; cross-cultural study of literature and gender; literature and postcolonial studies. Illustrated with the comparative study of works from Europe, Asia, Latin America and the Pacific.

140.701 Not available  
Special Topic  

140.702 SC  
Special Topic: Rethinking Autobiography  
A presentation of the lively debates on autobiography currently under way: theorisations of the self and the writing and construction of the self; the fragmentation of the self; women's autobiography; postcolonial autobiography; illustrated in a wide variety of autobiographical texts (including letters, diaries, memoirs, confessions, poetry, short stories, novels and video) from ancient and modern Europe, Asia and the Pacific.

140.703 Not available  
Special Topic  

140.792 DC  
Dissertation  
- Restriction: 140.794

140.794 DC  
Thesis  
- Restriction: 140.792

**Cook Islands Maori**

**Stage I**

145.101 FC  
Introduction to the Structure of Cook Islands Maori  
An introduction to the rules that make up the Cook Islands Maori language.

145.102 SC  
Introduction to Spoken and Written Cook Islands Maori  
An introduction to speaking, reading and writing in Cook Islands Maori language.  
- Prerequisite: 145.101

**Stage II**

145.201 FC  
Cook Islands Maori: Structure and Grammar  
This paper extends students' understanding and appreciation of the rules of the language, and further develops their confidence in the use of Cook Islands Maori. It will also introduce the other main dialects outside the Rarotongan dialect.  
- Prerequisite: 145.101 and 145.202

145.202 SC  
Cook Islands Maori: Oral and Written  
This paper will provide students with the opportunity to speak, read and write in Cook Islands Maori. It will give students the opportunity to translate and interpret texts from Cook Islands Maori to English and vice versa. Students will be introduced to the language used in chants, songs and ceremonial activities.  
- Prerequisite: 145.101 and 145.202

**Stage III**

145.301 FC  
Cook Islands Maori: Advanced Structure and Grammar  
This paper will provide students with an in-depth understanding of the structure of Cook Islands Maori. It will also give them the opportunity to study at least one of the dialects. The paper will also examine language involvement in cultural and ceremonial activities.  
- Prerequisite: 145.201 and 145.202

145.302 SC  
Cook Islands Maori: Advanced Oral and Written  
This paper will further develop the students' confidence in the use of the language and increase their fluency and competence in conversation and composition. It will give students the opportunity to increase their vocabularies through the examination of selected texts. The course will also give students the chance to develop the skills of translating and interpreting the language to English and vice versa.  
- Prerequisite: 145.201 and 145.202

**Croatian**

**Stage I**

146.100 FC  
Beginners Croatian A  
Written and oral use of Croatian for students without previous knowledge of the language; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, composition, translation, linguistic explanation; dictation, reading, basic conversation.  
- Restriction: 290.111

146.101 SC  
Beginners Croatian B  
Written and oral use of Croatian for students who have passed 146.100 or have some prior knowledge
of the language; tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, translation, linguistic explanation; reading, conversation.

- Prerequisite: 290.111 or 146.100 or permission of Head of Department

**Dance Studies**

**Stage III**

148.300 AC (2 points)

**Dance Intensive**

Intensive practice in the physicality and creation of dance that bridges the gap between the studio and academia.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Dance Coordinator
- Restriction: Students are expected to have substantial dance training

148.751 DC (2 points)

**Research Methodologies**

An introduction to empirical and performative research methods. The paper will address issues related to dance theory, current research methodologies, research design, archives and resources, literature reviews, research ethics, analysis and report writing.

148.752 FC (4 points)

**Socio-Cultural Contexts of Dance in Aotearoa**

Dance in Aotearoa is considered in its wide social and cultural contexts, covering such aspects as identity, tradition, tourism, appropriation, elitism and gender. Both theoretical and practical elements will be covered, illustrated by the study of selected dance forms. Movement analysis skills will be taught and applied to these dance forms.

- Restriction: 276.652

148.753 SC (4 points)

**Dance in the 20th Century**

An overview of twentieth century stage dance with a focus on the major choreographers of the modern and post-modern period. The emphasis is principally on dance in Europe and America, as well as on the developments of stage dance in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Practical reconstructions of some choreography will be included.

- Restriction: 276.661, 276.653

148.760 FC (2 points)

**Choreography**

An investigation and analysis of choreographic process and practice in the twentieth century with an emphasis on post-modern approaches. Issues such as funding, health and safety, contract writing, collaboration, and copyright will also be included. Students will be expected to develop work-in-progress culminating in a performance.

- Restriction: 276.660

148.762 FC

**Choreography for Screen**

The practice and theory of choreographing for the small screen, including differences from and similarities to stage choreography. Composition, lighting, storyboard and editing will be considered.

- Restriction: 276.663

148.763 SC (4 points)

**Comparative Techniques**

The theory and comparative practices of selected dancing genres and styles, with an emphasis on the developments of stage dance in Aotearoa, Europe and America.
A series of writing exercises based on the performing Anthropology, other art forms such as dance, film, the manifestation of modernist movements such as Techniques and philosophies of a number of well- undertaken short play and one full length play.

Includes design, directing, lighting, stage management and publicity. The class will undertake the full public production of one short play and one full length play.

Includes choreography, improvisation, adaptation, street theatre, mask, playback theatre, ritual and group writing. The dramatic work created in the course of the paper will be presented to selected or invited or public audiences.

Includes basic performance skills for theatre such as movement, voice, singing, dance, improvisation, and various approaches to acting. In addition some specialised work will be undertaken in clowning, stage fighting, film and television acting.

A series of writing exercises based on the performing situation, followed by classes in script structure, the study of selected dramatic texts from the writer’s point of view. Students will have contact with established dramatic writers, and will be required to undertake original dramatic writing projects.

Techniques and philosophies of a number of well-known directors; the work of the director in relation to the designer, actor, stage manager and overall management of production. Students will have contact with established working directors, and will undertake practical directing exercises based on the study of selected texts.

The manifestation of modernist movements such as Naturalism, Expressionism. Symbolism. Dada, Surrealism and others in twentieth century theatre practice; the importance of non-Western theatre, other disciplines such as Psychology and Anthropology, other art forms such as dance, film, music and fine arts, and concepts such as the avant-garde.

Study of selected dramatic texts by writers from New Zealand, Australia, Samoa, Hawaii, Fiji, and other parts of Oceania; traditional dramatic forms and the growth of modern indigenous and nationalist dramatic literatures.

Addresses the relationship between theatre and drama. Considers some perennial issues, e.g. the actor, the text, the author, the audience, the space, the time, the social context and occasion, the performance, the effect, and the manifestation of these issues in specific theatres and dramas.

Classes in stage acting, improvisation, movement, voice, character as they relate to modern and historical texts and forms of drama. The paper will be taught over two semesters in workshop modules which are timetabled in relation to 155.703.

Includes classes in lighting, design, rehearsal principles and practice, stage management. These classes will form the basis on which full public productions of historical and modern texts will be undertaken. It is likely, in any one year, that one of these productions will be of a text which is taught in undergraduate literary courses in the University.

A workshop paper which concentrates on the work of the director with text and with actors. Includes classes in text study, text reading, weekly lectures, practical directing exercises. Visits from practising directors. (Available in alternate years to 155.705.)

Series of classes and exercises in building blocks of dramatic and performative writing, using study of existing plays and forms of drama as a starting point. Classes will meet with practising dramatists. Each student will be required to complete one substantial writing project in addition to set exercises. (Available in alternate years to 155.704.)

Some of the major theorists and theories, some of the major movements and moments, and some seminal texts and performances in the development of modern theatre in the first half of the twentieth century. This will be followed up by looking at the manifestation of modernist ideas and practice in the second half of the century. Examples and cases will be drawn from Italian, French, Russian, German and American theatres as well as some material from dance, music and the fine arts.

A text-based paper focused on plays from the last thirty years, principally from New Zealand, but also from Fiji, Samoa and Australia.

Diploma in Drama - check availability with Dept

155.601 Not available (4 points)
Production
Includes design, directing, lighting, stage management and publicity. The class will undertake the full public production of one short play and one full length play.

155.602 SC (4 points)
Creation
Includes choreography, improvisation, adaptation, street theatre, mask, playback theatre, ritual and group writing. The dramatic work created in the course of the paper will be presented to selected or invited or public audiences.

155.603 Not available (4 points)
Performance
Includes basic performance skills for theatre such as movement, voice, singing, dance, improvisation, and various approaches to acting. In addition some specialised work will be undertaken in clowning, stage fighting, film and television acting.

155.604 Not available (4 points)
Writing for Performance
A series of writing exercises based on the performing situation, followed by classes in script structure, the study of selected dramatic texts from the writer’s point of view. Students will have contact with established dramatic writers, and will be required to undertake original dramatic writing projects.

155.610 Not available (2 points)
Directing
Techniques and philosophies of a number of well-known directors; the work of the director in relation to the designer, actor, stage manager and overall management of production. Students will have contact with established working directors, and will undertake practical directing exercises based on the study of selected texts.

155.611 SC (2 points)
Modernism in Theatre: Theory and Practice
The manifestation of modernist movements such as Naturalism, Expressionism. Symbolism. Dada, Surrealism and others in twentieth century theatre practice; the importance of non-Western theatre, other disciplines such as Psychology and Anthropology, other art forms such as dance, film, music and fine arts, and concepts such as the avant-garde.

155.612 Not available (2 points)
New Zealand and Pacific Drama and Theatre
Study of selected dramatic texts by writers from New Zealand, Australia, Samoa, Hawaii, Fiji, and other parts of Oceania; traditional dramatic forms and the growth of modern indigenous and nationalist dramatic literatures.

Honours and Master’s Papers - check availability with Dept

155.701 Not available (4 points)
Theories of Drama

155.702 Not available (4 points)
Performance Skills
Classes in stage acting, improvisation, movement, voice, character as they relate to modern and historical texts and forms of drama. The paper will be taught over two semesters in workshop modules which are timetabled in relation to 155.703.

155.703 Not available (4 points)
Production Practice
Classes in lighting, design, rehearsal principles and practice, stage management. These classes will form the basis on which full public productions of historical and modern texts will be undertaken. It is likely, in any one year, that one of these productions will be of a text which is taught in undergraduate literary courses in the University.

155.704 Not available (4 points)
Directing for Live Performance
A workshop paper which concentrates on the work of the director with text and with actors. Includes classes in text study, text reading, weekly lectures, practical directing exercises. Visits from practising directors. (Available in alternate years to 155.705.)

155.705 Not available (4 points)
Writing for Live Performance
Series of classes and exercises in building blocks of dramatic and performative writing, using study of existing plays and forms of drama as a starting point. Classes will meet with practising dramatists. Each student will be required to complete one substantial writing project in addition to set exercises. (Available in alternate years to 155.704.)

155.706 Not available (4 points)
Modernism in Theatre
Some of the major theorists and theories, some of the major movements and moments, and some seminal texts and performances in the development of modern theatre in the first half of the twentieth century. This will be followed up by looking at the manifestation of modernist ideas and practice in the second half of the century. Examples and cases will be drawn from Italian, French, Russian, German and American theatres as well as some material from dance, music and the fine arts.

155.707 Not available (4 points)
New Zealand and Pacific Drama
A text-based paper focused on plays from the last thirty years, principally from New Zealand, but also from Fiji, Samoa and Australia.

Restriction: 155.701
Restriction: 155.702
Restriction: 155.703
Restriction: 155.704
Restriction: 155.705
Restriction: 155.706
2000 Calendar

155.720 Not available
Special Topic in Drama

155.721 Not available
Directed Study in Drama
A supervised study of some approved area in drama and theatre studies.

155.790 Not available
Dissertation in Drama
Written work of about 10,000 words on a supervised topic.

155.794 Not available
Thesis
Written work of about 25,000 words on a supervised topic.

Dutch

Stage I

160.100 FC
Dutch Language Introductory A
This paper is designed to teach students the very basics of the Dutch language, especially pronunciation, spelling, word order rules and the use of present and future tense. A contrastive method is used to explain grammatical difficulties. Elementary speaking, listening and reading skills will be taught.

160.101 SC
Dutch Language Introductory B
Oral and written use of Dutch, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.

160.102 SC
Aspects of the Civilisation of the Low Countries
An introduction to Dutch and Flemish culture, past and present, in the European context. This paper is open to all interested students, whether or not they are studying Dutch language, and is strongly recommended to all students of Dutch.

160.160 FK SK
Dutch Language Introductory A - Distance Learning
Students will be taught the basics of the Dutch language, especially pronunciation, spelling, word order rules and the use of present and future tense. A contrastive method is used to explain grammatical difficulties. Elementary speaking, listening and reading skills will be taught. This paper will be taught by distance learning.

160.161 SK
Dutch Language Introductory B - Distance Learning
Oral and written use of Dutch tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading and translation. At the end of the paper students will be able to sit the exam for the international "Certificate in Dutch: Elementary Knowledge". This paper will be taught by distance learning.

Stage II

160.201 FC
Dutch Language Intermediate
Written and oral use of Dutch with special emphasis on the structure of the standard language, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.

160.202 Not available
Dutch Colonial History and Literature
Major works of Dutch colonial literature studied in translation and set in the historical context of the development of the Netherlands as a colonial power, with special emphasis on the Indonesian archipelago. This paper is open to all interested students, but strongly recommended to students of Dutch and Indonesian.

160.205 SC
Staging Medieval Drama
Taking its start in liturgy and folk customs, medieval drama quickly spread over most of Europe after the 10th century AD. Religious and secular dramas were acted out on stages in the open air as well as indoors. The way this was done differed greatly from how it happened in Shakespeare’s days. Plays and traditions will be studied from various European countries with special attention to performance aspects. Scenes and play fragments will be acted out in workshops, with a special focus on morality drama.

160.206 FC
Anne Frank and the Holocaust
Anne Frank’s diary must be seen as emblematic for many tragic family histories during the Nazi dictatorship. Yet its original text has been published only recently. To what extent does this new edition affect our image of the Dutch Jewish girl? How does her diary relate to similar ones seen against the background of the period?

160.207 FC
Introduction to Modern Dutch Literature
Novels, short stories and poetry written between 1860 and the present are read in English and in Dutch. Students will familiarise themselves with the social and historical background of the texts and their authors. Special attention will be paid to texts which have received wide international acclaim via the film-medium (Multatuli’s Max Havelaar and Mulisch’ novel The Assault).
Schedule of Prescriptions

277 AV FV SV (2 points)
Dutch Study Abroad IIA
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

278 AV FV SV (2 points)
Dutch Study Abroad IIB
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
- Prerequisite: 160.277 and permission of Head of Department

Stage I

160.301 FC (2 points)
Dutch Language Advanced
Advanced written and oral use of Dutch with special emphasis on the standard language, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.
- Prerequisite: 160.201
- Restriction: 160.203

160.303 FC (2 points)
Dutch Short Stories and Novels
Short stories and (short) novels of the twentieth century will be read in the original. A representative choice will be made and the necessary information about the author and his/her literary background provided. In addition to what is covered in 160.203 this course will require readings in and discussions of two major Dutch novels.
- Prerequisite: 160.201
- Restriction: 160.203

160.304 SC (2 points)
Dutch Poetry
Poems from 1880 up to the present will be read in the original. A representative choice will be made and the necessary information about the author and his/her literary background provided. Special attention will be paid to the discussions on poetic principles in the 1930s and to the experimental poetry of the 1950s.
- Prerequisite: 160.201
- Restriction: 160.204

160.320 SC (2 points)
Special Topic
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Dutch Studies or permission of Head of Department

160.377 AV FV SV (2 points)
Dutch Study Abroad IIIA
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

160.378 AV FV SV (2 points)
Dutch Study Abroad IIIB
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
- Prerequisite: 160.377 and permission of Head of Department

Education

Stage I

165.101 FC FN SM (2 points)
Introduction to Developmental Psychology
An introduction to human development.
- Restriction: 780.101

165.102 FM SC SN (2 points)
Schooling, Education and Society
An examination of issues of race, gender and class in, mainly, a New Zealand context.
- Restriction: 780.102

165.103 FM FN SC (2 points)
Introduction to Māori Education
An introduction to learning and teaching in Aotearoa with particular reference to education, schooling and the Treaty of Waitangi. Includes a focus on intervention strategies and issues facing Māori education and schooling.

Stage II

(i) The Head of School may waive the prerequisite in special circumstances.
(ii) Students intending to take Stage II papers must have passed two Stage II papers

165.201 SC (2 points)
History of Education
The politics of historical representation explored through comparative study of New Zealand, South Pacific and North American educational histories.
- Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101

165.202 Not available (2 points)
New Zealand Education
Issues and problems associated with the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.
- Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101

165.205 Not available (2 points)
Comparative Education
Issues in New Zealand education viewed from a comparative perspective.
- Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101

165.206 FC FM SN (2 points)
Sociology of Education
An introduction to contemporary sociology of education.
- Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101

165.207 SC (2 points)
The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific including Aotearoa
An examination of the interaction of the state and the indigenous peoples in the contested area of education and schooling.
- Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101

165.208 FC (2 points)
Educational Philosophy
An introduction to the philosophy of education through the work of Ivan Illich, R.S. Peters, Paulo Freire, and Michel Foucault. The course will be divided into four parts considering the work of Illich in relation to "deschooling", R.S. Peters in relation to the liberal tradition of education; Freire in relation to the Marxist tradition; and Foucault in relation to post-structuralism.
- Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101
165.210 FC  
**Introduction to Curriculum Studies**  
The analysis of existing curricula and proposals for curriculum change.  
- **Prerequisite:** 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101

165.221 SC  
**Child Development: Language Processes in Early Childhood**  
A study of language development and aspects of literacy development in infants and young children. It will involve the examination of acquisition and studies of first language and bilingual acquisition processes in natural settings. Attention will be paid to issues relating to social and cultural variation in Aotearoa/New Zealand.  
- **Prerequisite:** 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101

165.222 Not available  
**Introduction to Methods of Research in Education**  
An introduction to techniques used in social science research.  
- **Prerequisite:** 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101

165.223 FC  
**Educational Psychology**  
Learning and teaching in educational settings. Major sections of the paper deal with ability and motivation in learning, applied behaviour analysis, the measurement of achievement and attitudes, and special education. The paper assists students in preparing for more advanced papers in psychological studies.  
- **Prerequisite:** 165.101 and 165.102 (or with the permission of the Head of School 165.103)

165.224 SC SM  
**Assessment and Evaluation in Education**  
Critical insights into the social and political contexts, and the skills required for measurement and evaluation.  
- **Prerequisite:** 165.101 and 165.102 (with the permission of the Head of School 165.103)

**Stage III**  
The Head of Department may waive the prerequisite or restrictions in special circumstances.

165.301 SC  
**Comparative Education**  
An introduction to comparative theory and methodology through a study of educational issues in New Zealand and other countries.  
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education

165.302 Not available  
**History of Education**  
Educational reform in the twentieth century. Emphasis is placed on the establishment, development, maintenance and reform of the New Zealand education system.  
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education

165.303 FC  
**School and Society**  
The sociology of the curriculum and school processes. The dynamics and mechanisms of 'socialisation' through schooling and 'alternative' curriculum approaches, and the class, gender, ethnic and national issues that underly the curriculum.  
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education

165.304 SC  
**Educational Philosophy and Policy**  
Examines the competing ideologies of individualism and community, their influence in recent educational reforms in New Zealand, and their wider implications for education, society and culture. Introduces the basic concepts and themes of classical liberalism, comparing and contrasting them with versions of neo-liberalism, and outlines the case for a community-based social policy and the renewal of social democracy.  
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education

165.305 SC  
**Feminist Perspectives in Education/Matauranga Wahine**  
A critical study of feminist theory and research in education, with emphasis on the New Zealand context. Includes a focus on traditional and contemporary Māori women's knowledge.  
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education

165.306 FC  
**Akonga Māori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Māori**  
Critical analysis of key issues in Māori education, incorporating Māori language and cultural perspectives through Māori pedagogy.  
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education

165.307 Not available  
**Education Policy Studies**  
An investigation of key areas of educational policy with special emphasis given to issues of race, gender and class. While the major focus is on New Zealand education policy, international cases will be considered as appropriate.  
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education

165.308 Not available  
**Historical Perspectives on the Family, School and Society**  
A critical analysis of the changing educational relationship between families and schools in particular societies, with emphasis on class, gender, race and age issues.  
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education

165.309 FC  
**Issues in Pacific Nations’ Education**  
A critical examination of the historical development of Western schooling in Pacific Islands countries, and current issues/debates in Pacific Nations education for Pacific Islands countries and for Pasifika communities in New Zealand.  
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education

165.310 SC  
**Schooling and Ethnic Relations**  
Issues of 'race' and ethnicity in education. Includes a critical examination of theories, structures and strategies such as 'multicultural education' and 'antiracist education' as developed in New Zealand and overseas in response to ethnic diversity. In particular, the paper focuses on the place of schooling in the economic and political relations of Pakeha, Māori and Pacific Islands peoples in New Zealand.  
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education
165.311  AC SM (2 points)
**Special Topic: Teaching in Diverse Urban Schools**
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education

165.312  AC (2 points)
**Special Topic: Psychological Issues in Education**
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education

165.313  FC SC DC DN (2 points)
**Special Study in Education**
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education

165.340  Not available (2 points)
**The Guidance Process**
An introduction to the theory and practice of counselling and guidance within New Zealand educational institutions. A course of practical work must be completed concurrently.
- **Prerequisite:** 165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education

165.341  SC (2 points)
**Introduction to Counselling in the Community**
An examination of the application of basic principles of counselling to the needs of individual children and adults and to couples, families and other groups.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education

165.342  SC (2 points)
**Educational Psychology: A Behavioural Approach**
A study of contemporary ideas and research in human learning and instruction. Topics will include the analysis of child and adult behaviour in school, home and residential settings.
- **Prerequisite:** 165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education

165.343  FC (2 points)
**Developmental Psychology**
Selected aspects of infant and child development including the development of perception, cognition, language and problem solving.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education

165.344  FC (2 points)
**Psychology of Adolescent Development**
A critical examination of development in the adolescent period, and an examination of the roles of teachers, counsellors and others in providing pastoral care and guidance to adolescents.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education

165.345  FC (2 points)
**Special Education**
An examination of the special educational needs of children showing atypical development, including children with intellectual disability, and the effectiveness of current special educational provisions and early intervention strategies.
- **Prerequisite:** 165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education

165.346  Not available (2 points)
**Early Determinants of Behaviour**
A study of research dealing with the influence on later behaviour of variables operating prior to and shortly after birth and during early childhood. Emphasis is placed on the family as the primary context for development.
- **Prerequisite:** 165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education

165.348  SC (2 points)
**The Reading Process**
Contemporary ideas and research on the reading process.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education

165.349  Not available (2 points)
**Psychology of Learning and Motivation in the Classroom**
Recent theory and research on children's learning and motivation, particularly as they relate to the social context found in classrooms.
- **Prerequisite:** (165.223 or 165.224) and 2 points at Stage II in Education

165.350  Not available (2 points)
**The Seriously Ill Child**
A study of the needs, problems, and development of seriously ill children.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education

165.351  FC (2 points)
**Understanding Behaviour in Schools: A Psychological Perspective**
The contribution of psychological theories and methods to educators' understanding and management of learning and instruction in New Zealand schools.
- **Prerequisite:** (165.223 or 165.224) and 2 points at Stage II in Education

165.380  Not available (2 points)
**Methods of Research in Education**
An introduction to the varieties of qualitative and quantitative approaches available to educational and social researchers. Students will be able to gain practical experience through completion of a supervised research project.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education

165.381  SC (2 points)
**Adult Learning and Education**
An introduction to adult and continuing education theory and practice. Major components include: learning in adulthood; adult development; programme planning and agencies; social issues in which adult education is engaged.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education

165.382  FC (2 points)
**Aspects of Science Education**
An introduction to some central issues in science teaching and learning at primary and secondary school levels. Topics such as the nature of science and its relationship to science education, children's learning in science, the role of practical investigations and the New Zealand Science Curriculum will be discussed.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Education

165.383  SC (2 points)
**Pedagogy**
An examination of the theory and practice of teaching in relation to the tradition of critical pedagogy. The course will investigate the theoretical foundations of critical pedagogy as well as critical pedagogy in the classroom.
- **Prerequisite:** One of (165.201, 165.206, 165.207, 165.208, 165.210) and (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224)
An analysis of Maori education policy development

The role of computers in primary and secondary education.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environment Education

An examination of the complex interactions between science, technology, society and the environment. A critical consideration of some of the major issues confronting human society and ways in which an ecologically oriented science and technology education can be implemented in primary and secondary schools.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

Comparative Education

An examination of issues in New Zealand education in light of comparative theory and method.

Not available

Historical Studies in Education

An examination of issues involved in historical studies and research related to education, including supervised investigation of a selected aspect.

Educational Philosophy

Philosophical issues in Education.

Sociology of Education

A political sociological perspective on the nature and consequences of the governance of education and on the roles of state, market and 'community' in that process.

Education and Development Policy

This course will explore the following topics/themes: policy process, policy analysis and formulation; the impact of the globalisation/internationalisation of education on, and the role of international agencies (e.g. World Bank, UNESCO) in, development education; human capital theory/human resource development; education and aid; research and consultancy strategies and ethics; gender issues in development education; New Zealand's ODA policy towards Oceania: global/local intersections in Oceanic education.

Kaupapa Māori: Te Reo Māori I Waengani I Te Ao Pakeha

An examination of the social, political and historical implications for Māori language through a critical analysis of the interaction between Māori language and the dominant Pakeha education system. Requires experience in Māori education.

Kaupapa Kura: Māori Education Policy Development and Practice

An analysis of Māori education policy development and practice in New Zealand schooling.
2000 Calendar

165.723 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Curriculum Theory
The purpose of this course is to enable students to identify and explain the significant issues in the current curriculum debate and define their own curricular position in the context of the Oceanic region. They should learn to recognise similarities in local discussions about curriculum and place particular instances within a theoretical field.

165.724 Not available (4 points)
Educational Planning in Third World Countries
Critical analysis of the theories and methods used in educational planning (as sectoral or national education plans) in third world countries with special reference to the countries of Oceania. The course will emphasise the understanding of current and emerging theories and assumptions in development planning and administration relevant to education systems in the region, and critically examine the educational plans of regional countries.

165.725 Not available (2 points)
Language and Literacy in a Development Context
This paper draws on theoretical and empirical research on issues related to literacy, bilingualism and other aspects of language significant to education in the context of development.

165.728 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic
165.729 DC (4 points)
Special Topic: Politics of Māori Images

165.740 Not available (4 points)
Education and Work
A theoretical and practical examination of selected economic, sociological and psychological aspects of the transition from school to work.

165.741 FC (4 points)
Educational Psychology
An advanced study of cognitive, motivational and social factors influencing learning.

165.742 DC (4 points)
Developmental Psychology
An advanced treatment of research in selected aspects of cognitive and personality development.

165.744 FC (4 points)
Special Education
An advanced study of special educational provisions and early intervention strategies for children with disabilities and their families - including an intensive analysis of provisions for children with intellectual disabilities.
* Prerequisite: 165.345

165.745 Not available (4 points)
Early Determinants of Behaviour
An advanced study of research dealing with the influence on behaviour of variables operating prior to and shortly after birth.

165.746 SC (4 points)
Psychology of Reading
An advanced study of contemporary ideas and research on the reading process.

165.747 FC (4 points)
Issues in Adolescent Development
An advanced study of the theories of adolescent development and a critical examination of research dealing with issues which affect development.

165.748 DC (4 points)
Methods of Psychological Inquiry
Examples of different methods of inquiry will serve as cases for analysis of the canons and assumptions underlying various research traditions.

165.749 DC (4 points)
Behaviour Analysis in Education
An examination of the application of behaviour analysis techniques to contemporary problems in education including supervised research and field experience.

165.750 Not available (4 points)
Introduction to Advanced Study in Educational Psychology
An overview of advanced study in Educational Psychology.

165.761 FC (2 points)
Learning and Language in Mathematics Education
An examination of the application of psychological theories of learning and language to mathematics education. General issues such as attitude and gender difference may also be addressed.

165.762 Not available (2 points)
The Development of Children's Mathematical Thinking
A critical examination of recent research on students' learning of specific aspects of mathematics.

165.768 FC SC (2 points)
Special Topic in Education Psychology

165.769 DC (2 points)
Special Topic in Education Psychology

165.770 FC (2 points)
An Introduction to Advanced Study of Applied Education Research
An introduction to the advanced study and application of education research.

165.778 FC (2 points)
Special Topic in Applied Education Research

165.779 DC (2 points)
Special Topic in Applied Education Research

165.780 Not available (4 points)
Adult Education and Social Issues
This course is designed to provide students with analytical frameworks from sociology to examine current social issues which adult educators should address.

165.781 DC (4 points)
Curriculum Development and Evaluation
A consideration of some issues concerning curriculum design and development, assessment of learning and curriculum evaluation.
165.782 †FC Perspectives on Science Education
(4 points)
A study of concept development in science, the relationship between philosophy of science and science curriculum and the factors that influence science curriculum change.

165.783 Not available Science, Philosophy and Western Culture
(4 points)
The interaction between science and culture and the ways in which the rich cultural and intellectual dimensions of science can be conveyed in science, history and literacy education.

165.784 FC SC DC Research Topic in Education
(4 points)
The course will consist of the supervised writing of an essay or essays in a field of educational inquiry.

165.785 SC DC Honours Dissertation
(6 points)

165.786 FC Psychoanalytic Perspectives in Education
(4 points)
A systematic examination of ways in which psychoanalytic theory can contribute to social analyses of New Zealand education.

165.787 DC Tikanga Rangahau: Māori Perspectives on Research in Education
(4 points)
An examination of a range of issues related to educational research ‘of’ Māori, ‘by’ Māori and ‘for’ Māori.

165.788 Not available Cognitive Science and Science Education
(4 points)
An introduction to the basic concepts in cognitive science in relation to science education and as an aid to developing a deeper understanding of how students learn science. In addition it will provide an introduction to methods of investigating thinking processes and problem solving in science.

165.789 DC Special Topic in Adult Education: Learning in Later Life
(4 points)
This paper will investigate concepts of ageing (physiological, psychological, economic, sociological), ageism, linkages between learning and older adulthood and issues faced by older people in developing learning patterns from both New Zealand and international perspectives.

165.790 FC SC DC Dissertation
(4 points)
• Restriction: 165.796

165.795 FC SC DC Thesis
(14 points)
• Restriction: 165.790

**Employment Relations and Organisation Studies**

Prescriptions for papers included in this subject are listed under the subjects Management and Employment Relations, Economics and Psychology

---

**English**

**Stage I**

Students should note that (i) the Prerequisite for enrolment in one or more papers at English II are passes in any two English I papers; (ii) two English II papers are the general prerequisite for all English III papers. Some English III papers have specific prerequisites. (iii) 175.100 is recommended for those intending to take 175.200.

175.100 SC Introduction to Chaucer and Shakespeare
(2 points)
An introduction to the pleasures of literature from the past through works by the foremost writers of the Medieval and the Renaissance periods. The wit, erudition and inventiveness of two of England’s finest poets will be displayed: in Chaucer’s case through a selection from The Canterbury Tales, while Shakespeare’s plays come from the genres of tragedy, comedy and history.

175.101 FC 20th Century Literature
(2 points)
An introduction to the nature and distinction of twentieth century writing by means of three genres: poetry, fiction and drama. The texts are set within a framework of changing social orders, where controversies have raged around the nature of art and literature. Against this background, the works offer the excitement of the new as they are illuminated by close reading.

175.103 FC New Zealand Literature
(2 points)
An introduction to novels, short stories, poetry and plays by Māori and Pakeha. The contexts from which the works come are outlined, while the nature of poetry, the techniques of fiction, and the performance traditions of drama are explored. The need to illuminate the literature of the world in which New Zealanders live lies at the heart of the paper.

175.104 FC 19th Century Literature
(2 points)
An introduction to a variety of British and American poets and novelists from the 1790s to the 1880s. The paper situates the writers within the social and cultural changes of the period. The poetic forms and fictional techniques of the century will be studied to show how both genres can be illuminated by close and detailed reading.

175.106 Not available Linguistics: An Introduction
(2 points)
An introduction to the core areas of language study. Topics include how sounds are produced, the basic structure of the English sound system, primary word formation processes, the rules for sentence structure and the fundamentals of word meaning. This paper serves as an entry point into Stage II Linguistics, and provides an excellent background for students studying languages.

• Restriction: 255.100
175.107 Not available
Poetry, Prose and Drama: Past and Present
An introduction to a selection of a wide variety of literary texts from different periods, countries and authors, chosen to suggest the historical, geographical and cultural range of literatures in the English language, and to acquaint students with some of the main literary conventions and devices within the genres of poetry, drama, the novel and the short story.

175.108 SC SM $SN
Children's Literature
A historical and critical introduction to prose fiction for older children. Beginning with specialised publishing for children in the eighteenth century, it includes American and British texts from both the first and second 'golden ages' of children's literature. The final focus is on recent New Zealand writing, including Pacific Islands and Māori material in English for children.

175.109 SC
Drama on Stage and Screen
An introduction to conventions of dramatic practice and to the dimension of performance, both on stage and screen. Discussion of performance will extend to broader issues such as self-representation and gender. The texts studied will represent different types of dramatic styles, primarily from the twentieth century, and will include some pairings of play texts and screen productions.

175.110 $FM
Māori and Polynesian Literature
An introduction to the literature of recent Māori and Polynesian authors writing in English in New Zealand and the Pacific. Poetry from the 1960s onwards will be studied. Fiction will be explored in novels and short stories from the 1970s and later. Study of recent anthologies will raise questions of editorial approaches, selection methodologies, and the imperatives implicit in anthologising.
- Restriction: 175.103

175.121 SC
Reading/Writing/Texts
A focus on textuality, in conceptual terms and in practice, bases this paper on writing, reading and critical thinking in a university context. The paper addresses the needs of students in both English and other disciplines where reading/writing has an important role in learning; it also fosters personal writing. It introduces writing as a subject of study in itself for students with a high competence in English.

175.155 $FN
Topic in English I: An Introduction to Literary Studies
Inside this framework, first year summer school teaching and special projects will be both developed and regularly changed. The subjects chosen will be from areas of the discipline that benefit most from intensive study, ranging from the teaching of literary communication skills to detailed investigation of aspects of a genre. Emphasis will be placed on depth of study rather than breadth of reading.

Stage II
Students taking a Minor in English must include at least one of 175.200, 175.202, 175.210, 175.213, 175.218.
The general prerequisite for all English III papers is two English II papers including at least one of 175.200, 175.202, 175.210, 175.213, 175.218. Some English III papers have specific prerequisites.

175.200 FC
Medieval Literature
An introduction to medieval narrative, especially texts which celebrate, interrogate or subvert ideas and ideals of knighthood and chivalry. Chaucer's 'Marriage Group' from The Canterbury Tales explores the position of women in the chivalric world; Malory imagines and laments the end of the world of chivalry: the medieval romances offer perspectives ranging from elite self-justification to popularist critique.
- Prerequisite: any 4 points at Stage I in English, 175.100 is recommended.

175.201 SC
Language, Literature and Culture
An elementary introduction to modern concepts about the relationship between language, society and culture in general; it moves on to sociolinguistic topics and specific subjects in the areas of language and power, language and gender, temporal, regional and social varieties and the language of poetry and prose, looking at traditional rhetorical and prosodic principles.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English

175.202 SC
Introduction to Old English
An introduction to the language and writings of England in the Anglo-Saxon period (the six centuries before the Norman Conquest). The primary focus is to enable students to become confident readers of Old English, and they will also be able to study the beginnings of the English language, and the first stages of a specifically English culture.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English

175.208 $SC
The English Language World Wide
An overview of issues as they relate to the use of English in the world today. Topics include the roles of American and British English, attitudes toward varieties of English, the development of New Englishes and English-based pidgins and creoles, and the notion of 'standard' variety of English.
- Prerequisite: (175.106 or 255.100) and 2 points at Stage I in English

175.210 SC
Age of Shakespeare: Poetry
A study of one of the greatest periods of English poetry, beginning with the sonnets of Shakespeare and ending with the splendour of Milton's Paradise Lost. Included are the sonnets of Spenser and Sidney, Donne's profane and religious poetry, Herbert's intricate and Marvell's witty verse, and finally the poetry of Katherine Phillips and Aphra Behn.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English
175.213 FC
Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy
An introduction to the golden age of English theatre, involving detailed study of tragedies by Shakespeare and his contemporaries. There is a pronounced theatrical bias starting with a section on theatre history encouraging a response to the plays as theatrical artefacts. Attention is repeatedly drawn to each play's theatrical dimension, while the practical function of dramatic verse is also stressed.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English

175.215 SC
Literature and Culture in the 18th Century
Surveys satire, periodical essay, poetry, the novel, and graphic arts. From the emergence of the aptly named "novel" to the exploration and rebellion of the new world, this age was characterised by an insatiable curiosity for everything new. The paper examines how individual authors and artists exploited or resisted this desire for change.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English

175.220 FC
20th Century Fiction
A study of novels from the early part of the century to the 1990s. They vary widely in their country of origin, formal elements and themes. Some are recognised as classics, while others show the new directions taken by the novelists of their time. The texts are given detailed consideration as well as being placed within social and critical contexts.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English

175.221 FC
New Zealand Literature II
An exploration of the relation between literature produced in New Zealand and the various ways questions of cultural identity and difference have been posed here. The paper includes Māori literature, non-fiction, colonial novels, poetry and nationalism, and more recent drama about and by Māori.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English

175.222 SC
Modern Poetry 1900-1945
An introduction to the great modernist poets writing in English from Yeats to Marianne Moore: their fundamental rethinking of the poem and their search for a style appropriate to the twentieth century. Only six poets are studied, giving students the opportunity of exploring some of the most influential literature of the age in depth.
• Prerequisite: any 4 points at Stage I in English

175.228 Not available

175.230 SC
Introduction to Critical Theory and Cultural Studies
An introduction to the concerns and methods of contemporary criticism through an examination of a number of concepts central to the study of literature, film and other media. The history of these concepts is explored as are the theoretical issues they raise, and the reading strategies they permit.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English

175.255 AC
Topics in English II: The Literary Essay
An advanced paper built on the same principles that underlie Summer School and special projects English I. The subjects chosen will consider in greater detail precisely defined aspects of the English I and English II curriculum, although the expertise of visitors will also determine the content of the paper.

Stage III
Students taking a Major in English must include at least one paper from the following: 175.301, 175.302, 175.306-175.310, 175.314, 175.315, 175.320, 175.336

175.301 FC
Old English: Language, Literature and Society
This paper builds on a prior reading knowledge of Old English. A variety of prose texts and poems are read, including The Battle of Maldon, The Wanderer and The Wife's Lament. The paper's design is interdisciplinary as it explores the social and cultural contexts of the texts studied.
• Prerequisite: 175.202 and 2 points at Stage II in English

175.302 SC
Middle English Literature: Popular
Medieval writings with a popular, earthy and socially embedded perspective. Chaucer's comic tales (the fabliaus) present a less than aristocratic view of love and marriage (or sex and money). Communal folk drama stages secular and spiritual issues in ways relevant to daily life. Tales of the Loathly Lady image sovereignty as involving a perilous but transforming marriage.
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

175.303 FC
Linguistic Analysis of Literature
Building on elements introduced in 175.201, this is an advanced course in modern approaches to close-reading strategies and the discourse analysis of literary texts as developed by a number of the century's most eminent stylisticians and linguists. The course attends to the language of poetry and prose in equal proportions.
• Prerequisite: 175.201 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

175.304 SC
Language and Society in New Zealand
This paper deals with the history, phonology, lexicon and social varieties of New Zealand English, and its
place in education, the media and our indigenous literature. Attention is also paid to the place of Maori and the mother tongues of immigrants in our linguistic spectrum. A special feature of the course is the students’ participation in original linguistic research projects.

- **Prerequisite:** (175.201 or 175.208 or 255.201 or 255.202) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)
- **Restriction:** 175.317, 255.304

**175.307 SC**  
**Byron and Romanticism**

An exploration of the literary and cultural politics of this exciting period of revolution and reaction through a detailed study of Lord Byron’s major works, which are set alongside a contextual study of poems by Wordsworth, Coleridge, Keats and Shelley, various Gothic novels, and works by feminist authors of the period.

- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.308 Not available**  
**18th Century Novels**

An inquiry into the emergence of the modern English novel over the course of the “long eighteenth century.” The paper will focus on the works of major writers with detailed study of prose fictions by Aphra Behn, Daniel Defoe, Samuel Richardson, Sarah and Henry Fielding, Eliza Haywood, Charlotte Lennox, Sarah Scott, Frances Burney, and Jane Austen.

- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.310 SC**  
**Shakespeare: Comedies and Tragicomedies**

An examination of seven of Shakespeare’s comedies and tragicomedies: the romantic comedies of his first decade and a half as a playwright; the so-called ‘problem plays’, the darker comedies of his middle years; and the ‘romances’, the strangely haunting tragicomedies of his final years. The nature of comedy and its relationship to tragedy is also explored.

- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.314 FC**  
**Major Works: 16th and 17th Centuries**

Some of the major poetry and prose writing from the early to high renaissance period in England, in particular lyrics of Wyatt, Sidney and Mary Wroth, verse romances by Marlowe and Shakespeare and Edmund Spenser’s epic, *The Faerie Queene*.

- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.315 SC**  
**16th and 17th Century Drama**

An advanced study of a selection of plays by Shakespeare’s contemporaries and their seventeenth-century successors.

- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.317 Not available**  
**Sociolinguistic Variation in English**

An examination of sociolinguistic variation in English covering sociolinguistic theories and methodological approaches, and providing an overview of variation studies. Students will research language variation in the Auckland area.

- **Prerequisite:** Refer to Course Schedule
- **Restriction:** 175.304, 255.304

**175.319 Not available**  
**History of Literary Criticism**

The development of the criticism of literature from Aristotle to the twentieth century, beginning with classical literary criticism and ending with the New Critics, I. A. Richards, and deconstruction.

- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)
- **Restriction:** 175.334

**175.320 SC**  
**Victorian Literature**

Focuses on Victorian narrative practices. One module, concentrating on novels by Dickens, Thackeray and James, examines them in the context of the Victorian reading public and publishing practices. The other module deals with the narrative possibilities open to and deployed by women writers, and features novels by Charlotte Bronte, George Eliot, and Olive Schreiner.

- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.323 FC**  
**American Literature: Contemporary Poetry**

An introduction to the work of a dozen influential poets, this paper emphasizes new poetic developments. The focus is on the still controversial L=A=N=G=U=A=G=E poetry that emerged in the late 1970s, and developments concurrent with it. This shift is seen against a background of changes - in the media, in government and in intellectual culture.

- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.325 Not available**  
**Novels from the Post-Colonial World**

A study of a variety of novels dealing with the aftermath of Empire in different parts of the world. Post-Independence disillusion, neo-colonial struggle and the intersection of the discourses of colonialism and decolonisation with that of gender are illuminated through fiction from continents (Africa, including South Africa, India and the Americas) as well as from nation states in the Caribbean.

- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.326 FC**  
**Women Writers of the 20th Century**

A survey paper covering a wide range of recent women’s writing, focusing on contemporary or controversial issues relevant to women in various cultures, including Afro-American, Australian, Māori, Indian and European.
175.327 SC
Australian Literature
Beginning with two authors of international stature, Patrick White and Christina Stead, this paper goes on to focus on some of the main currents of Australian fiction and drama of the 1970s and 1980s, including special focus on fiction by women and Aboriginal writing in English.

175.328 DC
Creative Writing
This paper will mainly concentrate on the practice of writing poetry and fiction. The first section will be devoted to the writing of poetry, the second to fiction, and third to any form of writing a student wants to specialise in.

175.331 Not available
Shakespeare on Screen
An investigation of the ways in which directors have adapted Shakespeare's plays to the cinema or television screen.

175.332 Not available
Aspects of 20th Century Drama
A study of British and Irish drama since the 1970s, concentrating on politically committed dramatists and the emergence of women playwrights. Addressing the plays primarily as theatre texts, it emphasises the theatrical strategies and conventions deployed in the texts, some of which self-consciously celebrate theatricality. Teaching combines lectures, discussions, play-readings and viewing theatrical videos.

175.333 DC
New Zealand Literature III: Selected Topics
Selected topics in New Zealand literature and cultural studies. The range of topics will vary from year to year in response to staff research interests and the department's wider New Zealand studies programme.

175.334 Not available
Literary Criticism and Theory: An Introduction
An introduction to the central concepts in modern criticism and literary theory.

175.335 SC
Colonial and Post-Colonial Writing in the Pacific
English language responses to the Pacific in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, together with contemporary literature in English by Pacific Island writers.

175.336 FC
Victorian Poetry
A study of a range of Victorian poets. They include canonical figures, such as Tennyson, Robert Browning and Matthew Arnold, as well as women poets who have received sustained critical attention only recently, such as Elizabeth Barrett Browning, Christina Rossetti and Amy Levy. Focal points of the course are: male and female poetic discourse, religious/spiritual belief in a changing society, and the practice of the dramatic monologue.

175.350 Not available
Special Topic
A study of the epic poem Beowulf. Some time is given to the translation of the text. In the remainder of the course the poem's relation to the literature and society of the Anglo-Saxon period and its Germanic analogues is explored.

175.351 Not available
Special Topic
A study of major English texts of the Middle Ages, including the medieval cycle plays and Langland's Piers Plowman. Students will be able to develop a substantial and extensive knowledge of some of the most impressive, challenging and informative texts of the period outside the Chaucerian canon.

175.700 DC
Old English
A contextual study of the epic poem Beowulf. Some time is given to the translation of the text. In the remainder of the course the poem's relation to the literature and society of the Anglo-Saxon period and its Germanic analogues is explored.

175.701 Not available
Middle English
A study of major English texts of the Middle Ages, including the medieval cycle plays and Langland's Piers Plowman. Students will be able to develop a substantial and extensive knowledge of some of the most impressive, challenging and informative texts of the period outside the Chaucerian canon.

175.702 Not available
Norse (Icelandic)
An introduction to a language and literature akin to Old English. A brief foray into language acquisition is followed by translation of prose and poetic texts, chiefly extracts from the sagas and Eddas. Topics studied include: mythology and cosmology; settlement and exploration; pagan and Christian interactions; oral tradition and the literary construction of the past.
**2000 Calendar**

**175.703** Not available

Introduction to English Philology

An exploration of the methodologies, textual, linguistic and contextual, which especially attend to the establishment and exegesis of texts. The primary focus is on English texts from the earlier and high Middle Ages, such as *The Owl and the Nightingale*.

- **Prerequisite:** 175.200 or 175.301 or 175.302

**175.705** DC

20th Century Poetry

A study of the development of modernist poetry, beginning with Yeats and then examining in some depth many of the most influential poets. The second part will be devoted to "Narratives of Modern Empire", traversing a wide range of early modern texts, but centring on the English and Roman histories of Shakespeare. The first part will be devoted to several of the most influential approaches to the reading of Shakespearean texts: psychoanalysis, feminism, new historicism, cultural materialism and post-colonial theory.

**175.706** DC

Shakespeare: Selected Plays and Poems

A sequel to the sixteenth and seventeenth century Shakespearean plays, short stories and novels by Irish authors, developing his important implications for reading and writing about their poetry in an academic context. The reading of texts by Ezra Pound, Louis Zukofsky, Gertrude Stein, Charles Olson, Susan Howe and Charles Bernstein, and the exploration of recent topics in theory, changing concepts of the activity of writing are examined.

**175.707** DC

Literary Theory

An advanced introduction to the methods and assumptions of contemporary literary criticism and cultural studies. The paper is taught in six modules: these are likely to include the structuralist tradition, new historicism, psychoanalysis, feminism, identities (national, gender, cultural), and theories of value and exchange.

**175.709** DC

20th Century Drama

A study of the work of a wide range of important dramatists of the past one hundred and twenty-five years, including a number of non-anglophone playwrights who have exerted a major influence or have been important in their own right in this century's theatre history.

**175.711** Not available

Selected Author or Authors I: Chaucer

A study of the writings and career of Chaucer, with special attention to *The Canterbury Tales* studied as a whole work.

- **Prerequisite:** 175.200 or 175.302

**175.712** Not available

Literary Detection: Problems in Shakespeare Scholarship

An introduction to problems of the Shakespeare canon, investigating authorship, textual variation, biography, chronology, and the handling of source material in connection with Shakespeare's dramatic and poetic structures.

**175.713** DC

Research Essays

A number of essays (submitted throughout the year) are written within a field, genre, or period of literature, or branch of linguistics. Students with a specific topic should approach both the paper convener and a member of staff working in the area. Arrangements for the following year must be finalised by the December enrolment application date.

**175.714** DC

Selected Author or Authors II: Modern Irish Authors

A detailed exploration of Yeats's *Collected Poems* and Joyce's *Ulysses* read in conjunction with poems, plays, short stories and novels by Irish authors. Each text is assessed in its own terms, but broader issues are explored: the question of exile, the politics of language, and the role of great works in establishing (or undermining) a national literary tradition.

**175.715** DC

19th Century American Prose and Fiction: Race and Culture

A study of the interconnections between "race", "nation", and "culture" in the writings of the American nineteenth century. The paper includes many of the great canonical works of American literature as well as popular fiction and slave narratives from the period, and emphasises the Pacific writings of Herman Melville.

**175.716** DC

Modern Poetics

The theory of poetry as poets themselves have developed it has important implications for reading and writing about their poetry in an academic context. The reading of texts by Ezra Pound, Louis Zukofsky, Gertrude Stein, Charles Olson, Susan Howe and Charles Bernstein, and the exploration of recent topics in theory, changing concepts of the activity of writing are examined.

**175.717** DC

New Zealand Literature

A study of issues, themes and theoretical perspectives in New Zealand literature, especially the relationship of New Zealand writing to its changing social and cultural contexts.

**175.718** Not available

Restoration Literature

A sequel to the sixteenth and seventeenth century papers offered at Stages II and III, involving a study of major poets and prose writers.

**175.719** Not available

Special Topic I: Literature and Society 1375-1550

A study of texts, mostly literary, written in the period of transition from medieval to modern society in England.

**175.721** DC

Literature and Thought 1590-1650

An examination of the literature of the early seventeenth century, considered against the backgrounds of the political and religious divides that began under Elizabeth and led to the Civil War. Among others, Spenser's *The Faerie Queene*, the sonnet sequences of Spenser, Shakespeare and Sidney, the polemical writings of Donne, the devotional verse of Herbert, and Milton's early poetry are considered.

**175.722** Not available

Literature from the Old and New Commonwealths

A study of a variety of writings from different regions of the world which share an historical association with the Commonwealth. In some years influential authors from different regions are examined; in others the literature of a single country becomes central.
A study of selected authors.

Selected Author or Authors III

Special Topic II: Women and the Medieval Devotional Tradition

An examination of representations and self-representations of medieval women through the medium of life narratives. Three of the texts studied are autobiographies of spiritual experience (Margery Kempe's Book, Christine of Markyate's Life and Julian of Norwich's Shewyngs). Other texts studied are a late medieval play of Mary Magdalene, and women's life-stories in Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

19th Century Women Novelists

An examination of both 'canonical' and lesser-known nineteenth century women novelists, mainly from Britain. They are studied primarily in two contexts: the nineteenth century debate on the 'Woman Question', and contemporary feminist criticism.

Feminist Literary Theory

A study of the major fields and modes of feminist literary inquiry with the primary emphasis falling on developments from the late 1960s to the present.

Popular Fiction

A critical study of several varieties of modern popular fiction, especially children's literature, romance and crime fiction (both in print and on television). Reading of texts will be supported by discussion of a range of theoretical issues.

New Zealand and Australian Women Writers

An examination of Australian and New Zealand women novelists, short story writers and poets from the 1890s to the 1960s, relating their works to the condition of, and attitudes towards, women in both countries. The course provides students with the opportunity to apply both post-colonial and feminist critical theories.

Irish Literature and Politics

A study of the relationship between literature and the politics of national identity in Ireland from the sixteenth to the twentieth century.

Narrative

An exploration of narrative in a variety of eras, cultures, modes and media, from the Bible and Homer, through plays, novels, paintings and films, to 1990s comics and television advertisements. The development of narrative is considered as is its pervasiveness in life and thought, its relation to aspects of mind, society and medium, and the analysis of its techniques.

175.730 DC

19th Century American Prose

A study of the oral and written literatures of the Pacific (Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia, including the Tangata Aborigine of Australia), especially the literature in English by indigenous writers, and how that is related to other New Literatures in English.

175.737 DC

Subjectivity, Sexuality and Transgression in 17th Century Literature

An examination of drama as a site where sexual and religious conventions were established, contested and transformed. Elizabethan, Caroline and Restoration dramas will be related to topics including: transvestism and the stage, sexual ethics and the Caroline court, and Restoration libertinism. Women's changing roles as actors, playwrights, and members of the audience will be an important focus.

175.738 DC

Medieval Narrative: Gender and Violence

Narratives of love and conflict, inlaws and outlaws: how tales are re-told in different contexts and with different purposes. The changing forms of a tale of shape-shifting: the intersection of the homosocial and the hetero-erotic in versions of Amis and Amioun and King Horn; Malory and versions of the Arthurian legend; Robin Hood and other outlaws.

175.739 DC

Two Poets: Robin Hyde and H.D.

A detailed exploration of the work and reception of two major twentieth century poets: Robin Hyde from New Zealand and H.D. from an Anglo-American tradition. The publishing careers of these women and their respective positioning within nationalist and Modernist traditions will be a primary focus. Contextual and critical comparisons will also be explored.

175.740 DC

Samuel Richardson's Clarissa: Gender and Genre

Samuel Richardson's epistolary tragedy Clarissa (1747-8) both recorded and affected historical change. The novel documents the changing gender roles and shifting social conventions of mid-eighteenth-century England; it also redirected the course of English prose fiction writing. The unabridged Clarissa is studied in conjunction with contemporary reactions to the text, modern Richardson criticism, and one modern novel written in its wake.

175.750 DC

Special Topic 2000: Alternative Sensibilities: Homophile Inscriptions and Interpretations

On the basis of recent criticism and theory, this course revisits the work of canonical authors from the Renaissance to the present day to trace the representation and expression of other than heterosexual affections and relationships in English-language literature. The first semester will present a historical perspective, up to the 1920s; the second will concentrate on contemporary writing.

175.751 DC

Special Topic 2000: Directed Research Studies

175.790 DC

Dissertation

- Restriction: 175.794
**English as a Second Language**

**Stage I**

180.101 AC FC FT SC ST (2 points)

**English Language Acquisition A**

Academic English writing for students of non-English speaking backgrounds. Focus is on writing skills for academic study, starting an essay, drawing an outline, gathering information, acknowledging sources, self-editing techniques.

- **Restriction:** This paper is available only for students of non-English speaking backgrounds.

180.102 AC FC FT SC ST (2 points)

**English Language Acquisition B**

Academic listening and reading in English for students of non-English speaking backgrounds. Focus is on the listening, reading, note-taking and summary writing skills needed for academic study.

- **Restriction:** This paper is available only for students of non-English speaking backgrounds.

**Stage II**

180.200 FC SC (2 points)

**Advanced Academic Spoken English**

Available only to students of non-English speaking backgrounds. Focus is on enabling students to develop English Language competencies to meet their specific academic speaking needs at Stage II and beyond.

- **Prerequisite:** 180.102 (may be waived for students who demonstrate a higher level of competence).
- **Restriction:** 180.100. 180.200 is available only for students of non-English speaking backgrounds.

180.201 FC SC (2 points)

**Advanced Academic Written English**

Available only to students of non-English speaking backgrounds. Focus is on enabling students to develop English Language competencies to meet their specific academic writing needs at Stage II and beyond.

- **Prerequisite:** 180.101 (may be waived for students who demonstrate a higher level of competence).
- **Restriction:** 180.201 is available only for students of non-English speaking backgrounds.

**English Writing**

**Stage I**

190.101 †AC FC (2 points)

**English Writing for Academic Purposes**

A skills based analysis of texts written for academic purposes. Topics include essays of comparison and contrast, argumentative essays, problem solution texts, literature reviews, critiques, and report writing.

**Stage II**

194.100 FC (2 points)

**Thinking Europe**

An introduction to the study of Europe, organised around a number of major themes, rather than chronologically. Will establish some of the basic reference points - including linguistic and ethnic groupings, historical periods, literary and cultural movements, religious and philosophical traditions, political and cultural figures - indispensable for the study of European culture. Required paper for majors in Dutch, French, German, Italian, Russian, Scandinavian Studies, and Spanish.

194.111 SC (2 points)

**Collective Memory in Europe**

The study, in English translation, of selected fiction, memoirs, and film from Germany, Italy, Poland, Russia, and the Netherlands, with the common themes of war and dictatorship in twentieth century Europe. The legacy of war and dictatorship is still prominent in the consciousness of Europe. The study of memoirs and artistic expressions of Europe's recent past aims to impart an appreciation of the shared experience that has formed attitudes and defined issues of today's Europe.

**Stage II**

194.200 SC (2 points)

**Screening Europe**

Europe's rich and distinctive film tradition provides an opportunity to examine issues of contemporary Europe and its individual nations. Examines the sources, complexities and resonances of a number of European films and the ways in which they refer, directly or obliquely, to historical, social and political issues around the concept of Europe. The films shown will all be subtitled.

- **Prerequisite:** 4 points in Stage I papers.

194.201 †FC †SC (2 points)

**The Languages of Europe**

A comparative study of sociopolitical aspects of some main languages and language families in Europe from the Atlantic to the Urals in the modern period.

194.221 FC (2 points)

**Images of the European City**

This interdisciplinary paper examines the city as driving force, focus, and subject in Western...
European culture. It considers visual and verbal images in literary texts, painting, architecture and film that depict the changing life of some European cities at key moments from the Middle Ages to the present. Cities such as Paris, Florence, Toledo, Amsterdam, Berlin, Copenhagen, Stockholm, Moscow and St Petersburg have played a crucial role in the cultural, as well as the political, development of their country. The selection of cities studied will vary from year to year.

Stage III

194.301 Not available (2 points)
The Vocabularies of Europe
A comparative study of European vocabularies with special reference to French, English, German and Russian as representatives of the Romance, Germanic and Slavonic language families.
• Prerequisite: 194.201

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

194.700 SC (2 points)
Methods of Research in European Language, Literature and Cultural Studies
An introduction to the theories and methods of research in language, literature and cultural studies and practical instruction in skills involved in individual research and in the preparation of a dissertation or a thesis.

Film, Television and Media Studies

Stage I

195.100 FC (2 points)
Media Studies
An introduction to communication media, studying the interplay between culture, politics, economics and technology, and analysing the conventions and genres of media production. The paper explores a wide range of media and media industries, including radio, television, newspapers, film, the music industry, and today's new technologies. It also explores media 'language' (conventions, genres, codes of representation).

195.101 SC (2 points)
Film Studies
An introduction to the feature film, and the main traditions of film criticism. A series of outstanding films - from 1915 to the present - are explored in detail. The aim is to develop an historical perspective, an awareness of film-making as an art, and an interest in the relationship between films and society (including debates about race, gender, censorship).

Stage II

195.200 FC (2 points)
Film and TV Studies
An examination and comparison of film and television in relation to their cultural, political and economic aspects. Through a close study of selected film and television genres, the paper demonstrates a range of critical methods. Various forms of drama, documentary and experimental work will be explored.
• Prerequisite: 195.100 or 195.101

Stage III

195.300 SC (2 points)
New Zealand Film and Television
An identification of the distinctive features of film and television production in New Zealand. A variety of films are studied in terms of their artistic, social and historical points of interest. In some years the paper places more emphasis on film, and in other years on television.
• Prerequisite: 195.200

195.301 DC (2 points)
Film and Video Production
An introduction to the main aspects of film and video production, from scripting to editing. Students will explore traditional and alternative film and video forms. Despite the emphasis on practical skills, the paper has a strong theoretical component and should not be regarded as vocational training.
• Prerequisite: 195.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

195.302 Not available (2 points)
Third World Film
An examination of the cinema of what is loosely termed the Third World, focusing on different geographical areas in different years. The issues examined will include: nationalisms and national culture, the revisioning of colonial history, women's struggles, gender and sexuality, urbanisation, religious movements, post-colonial discourse, and globalisation.
• Prerequisite: 195.200

195.303 FC (2 points)
Introduction to Film and Broadcast Writing
An introductory study of the skills involved in writing for film, television and radio. The paper is not narrowly vocational but seeks to build a general understanding of the principles, forms, and structures of script-writing and narrative strategies (for drama). Students will be required to analyse film and television scripts from the writer's perspective as well as write their own scripts.
• Prerequisite: 195.200
• Restriction: 195.304

195.304 1SC (2 points)
Advanced Film and Television Writing
Building on 195.303, the paper is conceived as a writing workshop that guides students through a major project. Those selected will be expected to complete a draft of a feature length screenplay/teleplay. The paper is not narrowly practical. Sessions will focus on aesthetics and narrative theory as well as characterisation, structure, dialogue and development of themes.
• Prerequisite: (195.303 or 195.200) and approval by the HOD

195.310 SC (2 points)
Australian Cinema
An examination of Australian cinema's best known period: the film "revival" dating from 1970 to the present. Issues analysed will include: the cultural context of the revival; film production and distribution arrangements; the films themselves;
their representations of the nation, ethnicity, gender and region; and this national cinema's differences from other national cinemas.

- Prerequisite: 195.200

195.311 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

- Prerequisite: 195.200

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

195.702 DC (4 points)
Television Theory
Explores various attempts to develop a theoretical understanding of the medium of television, including the work of well-known cultural theorists, art historians, political writers and philosophers. Television theory is far less developed than film theory and one task will be to test the extent to which film theory can be seen as relevant to television. Also considers new ways to understand television in an age of rapid change and new technologies.

195.703 DC (4 points)
Research Essays
Involves a series of research essays on a particular topic to be negotiated with, and supervised by, one of the lecturers associated with the Centre. The emphasis is on writing and research skills as well as the investigation itself.

195.705 SC (2 points)
Research Methods in Film, Television and Media Studies
Explores the procedures, resources, and problems associated with research in the area of film, television and media studies. The paper is strongly recommended for those intending to write a thesis or dissertation.

195.710 tDC (4 points)
The New Zealand Television Industry
Analyses the organisation and activities of the contemporary television industry in New Zealand. Discussion will cover political and economic as well as cultural aspects. Particular attention will be paid to the situation of local production. There will be some visiting speakers from the industry, and students will undertake research projects.

- Restriction: 285.610

195.721 FC (2 points)
Film Theory
Key concepts and debates that have shaped the history of film theory. Topics may include ideas of authorship, theories of montage, semiotics of film, psychoanalytic film criticism, questions of gender representation, reception studies, etc. While focusing on several topics in detail, the paper will develop an overall sense of film theory as an important and distinctive tradition.

- Restriction: 195.720

195.722 SC (2 points)
Film Theory A
Each of Film Theory A and Film Theory B will focus in detail on specific areas of film theory. The areas will be taken from a pool of topics including the concept of documentary, Giles Deleuze and film theory, the film theory and practice of Jean-Luc Godard, deconstruction and film, issues of reception, subjectivity in film. It is possible to take 195.722 and 195.723 separately or together.

195.723 SC (2 points)
Film Theory B
Each of Film Theory A and Film Theory B will focus in detail on specific areas of film theory. The areas will be taken from a pool of topics including the concept of documentary, Giles Deleuze and film theory, the film theory and practice of Jean-Luc Godard, deconstruction and film, issues of reception, subjectivity in film. It is possible to take 195.722 and 195.723 separately or together.

195.724 Not available (2 points)
Film History A
Each of Film History A and Film History B examines a period of film history or film movement in terms of the theoretical debates surrounding it and the interplay of technological, aesthetic, social and cultural influences. Topics may include Italian neorealism, French New Wave, New Zealand filmmaking in the silent film era, American cinema 1968-1975. It is possible to take 195.724 and 195.725 separately or together.

- Restriction: 195.701

195.725 Not available (2 points)
Film History B
Each of Film History A and Film History B examines a period of film history or film movement in terms of the theoretical debates surrounding it and the interplay of technological, aesthetic, social and cultural influences. Topics may include Italian neorealism, French New Wave, New Zealand filmmaking in the silent film era, American cinema 1968-1975. It is possible to take 195.724 and 195.725 separately or together.

- Restriction: 195.701

195.730 FC (4 points)
Popular Music, Media and Cultural Studies
An examination of twentieth-century popular music as a mediated phenomenon, with a focus on methodologies in the fields of media/communication studies and cultural studies. Popular music culture provides a site to investigate some central debates in these disciplines. Topics include: the recording industry; commodification; technology: youth; subcultures; race/ethnicity; gender; sexuality; stars and fans; globalisation.

195.731 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

195.732 FC (2 points)
Film and Video Making I
Provides an overview of the process of film and video making (script, pre-production, production and post-production) taught through a hands-on approach. Working in groups, students will make various short projects.
195.752 *FC (2 points)
Film and Video Making: Drama
A mix of individual and group work on short drama projects for film or video.

195.753 *SC (2 points)
Film and Video Making: Documentary
A mix of individual and group work on short documentary projects for film or video.

195.754 *DC (4 points)
Script Writing
Script writing for both short film and feature film. The focus is on dramatic writing for film. As students develop their own scripts, attention will be paid to principles of script analysis, narrative strategy, genre and structure. By the end of the course, students are expected to have developed a script to the stage where it could be submitted for production. The class follows a workshop format.

195.755 *DC (4 points)
Production Management
Clarifies the multiple roles of the production manager within film and television production. As production management underpins the success of the entire project, it is the key to an understanding of the production process as a whole.

195.756 *SC (2 points)
Producers and Directors
An introduction to two key roles - the first managerial and the second creative - within filmmaking. The course will use a hands-on approach to instruct students in the specific skills associated with producing and directing. At the same time it will examine the relationship (often one of productive tension) between the two roles.

195.757 *FC (2 points)
Technical Specialisations in Film and Television
This paper will be structured around extended symposia by professionals who will be drawn from key roles within the industry - such as directors, directors of photography, producers and editors. Students will work closely with the visiting expert in a 'masterclass' situation.

195.760 *DC (4 points)
Special Topic in Film and Television

195.761 *FC (2 points)
Special Topic in Film and Television

195.762 *SC (2 points)
Special Topic in Film and Television

195.775 *FC *SC *DC (10 points)
Film or Television Project
A substantial project in which the student specialises as producer, director, or writer. The project must be approved by the Film and Television Coordinator and be accompanied by a detailed report or journal that documents and analyses its progress.

195.790 DC (4 points)
Dissertation
• Restriction: 195.794

195.794 SC (10 points)
Thesis
• Restriction: 195.790

---

**French**

**Stage I**

Students majoring in French would normally take 200.100 and either 200.129 or 200.141. 200.200 and two other French II papers; and 200.300 with two other French III papers. These requirements can be waived only with the permission of the Head of Department.

Students wishing to advance in Language Acquisition only, or who are not completing a major or a minor in French, do not have to comply with these requirements.

200.100 FC SC (2 points)
French Language I
Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension in French. Students with less than 60% in Bursary French should consult the Department. Particularly strong students may be considered for direct entry to 200.200.
• Prerequisite: A pass in Bursary French or B+ or higher in 200.152

200.110 SC (2 points)
Basic Concepts of Grammar for French
Introduces basic concepts of grammar to students of French. It is taught in English with reference to English and French; sets of practice exercises are provided in French and maximum use is made of information technology.
• Prerequisite: 200.151 or Sixth Form Certificate French, or the equivalent of these

200.129 SC (2 points)
French Language and Culture in Film
A linguistic and cultural paper taught entirely in French and designed to enhance students' aural, oral and written proficiency while providing insights into recent French cinema and twentieth century France from World War II to the present.
• Corequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

200.141 SC (2 points)
French Literature through Text, Voice and Image
An introduction to short works by twentieth century French writers. Drama, poetry and the novel are studied both as text and in performance media. The paper aims at an understanding of the literature through the enjoyment of it.
• Corequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

200.151 AC FC SC (2 points)
Introductory French A
This is a four-skill language paper for beginners or near-beginners. Students with a pass in Sixth Form Certificate French should enter directly into 200.152. This paper does not count towards a major in French.

200.152 AC FC SC (2 points)
Introductory French B
This is a four-skill language paper for students who have obtained the equivalent of a pass in Sixth Form Certificate French or a pass in 200.151. It is not available to students who qualify for 200.100.
• Prerequisite: 200.151 or a pass in 6th Form Certificate French
200.159 Not available (2 points)
France: Culture and Identity
A study of French national identity as this is reflected or challenged in a variety of French cultural movements and in the visual and print texts these have produced. The question of what it means to be "French", particularly as this is modifying and being modified by France’s participation in the European Union, will inform the analysis of individual topics.

200.160 FK (2 points)
Basic Concepts of Grammar for French - Distance Learning
Introduces basic concepts of grammar to students of French. It is taught in English, with reference to English and French; sets of practice exercises are provided in French. This paper will be taught by distance learning.
• Prerequisite: 200.151 or Sixth Form Certificate French, or the equivalent of these
• Restriction: 200.110

Stage II

200.200 FC SC (2 points)
French Language II
Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension: tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of a topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud, with linguistic and stylistic analysis.
• Prerequisite: 200.100 or 85% or more in Bursary French

200.214 FC (2 points)
Applied Language Studies
A study of the structure of French with reference to different linguistic models and their relevance for teaching.
• Prerequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

200.218 SC (2 points)
Historicity and Variation in French
An introduction to French linguistics, the history of French, and regional variation in French.
• Prerequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

200.229 SC (2 points)
French History and Civilisation
The history of literature, art and society in France.
• Prerequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

200.230 SC (2 points)
French for Business
An essentially communicative French course designed to allow students to function in both oral and written French commercial activities. Topics covered will include correspondence, report writing, form filling, the reading of contracts, and interacting and negotiating with clients. Classwork and tutorials will be complemented by audiovisual and language laboratory materials, as well as by hypermedia and other computer materials. This paper will not count as part of the French major.
• Prerequisite: 200.152 or equivalent

200.241 SC (2 points)
French Literature in Context: Selected Readings
Introducing students to a variety of critical approaches, this paper aims to provide a basic literary framework through the analysis of selected texts representing a range of genres and periods. This study of texts in their cultural and literary contexts complements 200.229, French History and Civilisation.
• Prerequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

200.277 AC AV FV SV (2 points)
French Study Abroad IIA
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
• Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

200.278 AC AV FV SV (2 points)
French Study Abroad IIB
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
• Prerequisite: 200.277 and permission of Head of Department

Stage III

200.300 FC SC (2 points)
French Language III
Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension: tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of a topic; translation, dictation, reading aloud, with linguistic and stylistic analysis.
• Prerequisite: 200.200

200.306 SC (2 points)
Medieval French Language and Culture
An introduction to the language, literature and civilisation of medieval France.
• Prerequisite: 200.200

200.307 AC FC SC (2 points)
A Literary Topic
• Prerequisite: 200.200

200.318 Not available (2 points)
New Languages in the French Colonial World
An overview of the new varieties of French, including Pidgins and Creoles, which arose during the four centuries of French colonialism and an introduction to the linguistic principles at work in varying environments: the settlement and evolution of different colonies and how this impacts on language creation and change.

200.320 SC (2 points)
Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Translation
A paper for students wishing to develop skills in translation and to increase their proficiency in using French in a professional or business environment.
• Prerequisite: (200.200 or 200.300) and permission of Head of Department
• Restriction: 200.720

200.322 SC (2 points)
Linguistic Topic 2000: French Study Abroad
• Prerequisite: (200.200 or 200.300) and permission of Head of Department

200.329 FC (2 points)
Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French-Speaking World
A study of gender in texts and films from France, North Africa, Africa, Canada, the Caribbean, and the Pacific. One stream taught in French; a second stream taught in English with texts in translation.
### 2000 Calendar

#### 200.330 FC SC
**Special Topic**
- **Prerequisite:** 200.200 and permission of Head of Department

#### 200.339 SC
**Studies on the French Cinema**
A study of the major artistic and historical developments in French cinema, particularly as it relates to French culture, politics, history and society, from the birth of cinema up to and including the New Wave. The paper also introduces some analytical tools for the appreciation of film: film grammar and basic aspects of film theory.
- **Prerequisite:** 200.200
- **Restriction:** 200.739

#### 200.341 SC
**Panorama of the French Novel**
A study of the changing forms of the novel from the representations of the seventeenth century court in Madame de Lafayette's *La Princesse de Clèves* to the twentieth century experiments of the French "new novelists".
- **Prerequisite:** 200.200
- **Restriction:** 200.741

#### 200.342 FC
**French Theatre: From Farce to Frenzy**
A study of the development of French theatre from medieval farce to the twentieth century theatre of the absurd and an investigation of the significance of changes in theatrical conventions in different periods.
- **Prerequisite:** 200.200
- **Restriction:** 200.742

#### 200.377 AC AV FV SV
**French Study Abroad IIIA**
*Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.*
- **Prerequisite:** Permission of Head of Department

#### 200.378 AC AV FV SV
**French Study Abroad IIIB**
*Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.*
- **Prerequisite:** 200.377 and permission of Head of Department

Prescriptions for other papers included for this subject are listed under their respective codes.

---

**Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**

#### 200.700 SC
**Language Acquisition**
Oral and written use of French, tested by: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud, with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

#### 200.701 FC
**Special Topic in Old French: 2000: Literature of the Crusades**
An introduction to the major Crusades (1096-1270), and particularly the Fourth, through the study and translation of contemporary French accounts by Villehardouin, Clari, and Joinville.

#### 200.702 Not available
**Special Topic in Middle French**

#### 200.710 Not available
**Special Topic**

#### 200.711 AC
**Special Topic**

#### 200.712 SC
**Special Topic in Old French 2000: La Chanson de Roland**

#### 200.713 SC
**Special Topic in Middle French 2000: Vocabulary of the Renaissance**
An examination of the social, political, and cultural processes affecting the development of French vocabulary during the sixteenth Century. Topics include the printed book, the dictionary, translation, poetic theory, humanistic scholarship, the political expansion of French the Italians at court.

#### 200.716 Not available
**Special Topic**

#### 200.717 SC
**Applied Linguistics**
An introduction to the analysis of the French language using different linguistic models, with particular reference to their relevance for teaching.

#### 200.719 Not available
**Creolisation of Language: French**
A survey of lexically French contact-induced languages and the theories proposed to account for their nature.

#### 200.720 SC
**Advanced French Translation**
A study of translation theory and intensive practice in the translation of a variety of texts: legal, commercial, technical, and literary.
- **Restriction:** 200.320

#### 200.723 SC
**20th Century Theatre**
Trends in French theatre from 1900 to the 1990s. Students will be expected to read widely in the broader field of French theatre. Prescribed texts will be analysed against the general background of the developments in theatre this century.

#### 200.724 Not available
**Writing the Self: Autobiography from Montaigne to Duras**
An investigation of the nature of autobiography from writers such as Rousseau, Sand, Gide, and Colette who constitute the French tradition, to the "new autobiographies" of the 1980s and 1990s in France. The focus of the paper will be on the contemporary period.

#### 200.725 Not available
**Special Topic**

#### 200.726 Not available
**Special Topic**

#### 200.727 Not available
**Special Topic: L'Esprit de la Nouvelle Revue Française**
The aim of this paper is to present a broad picture of French literature at the beginning of this century, focusing on writers associated with the Nouvelle Revue française. Works by Proust and Gide will be examined, with particular emphasis on textual and gender issues.
200.728 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic: Ecriture et Politique: le cas du Québec

200.729 FC (4 points)
Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French-Speaking World
• Restriction: 200.329

200.739 SC (4 points)
Studies on the French Cinema
An introduction to the major artistic and historical developments in French film, particularly as it relates to French culture, politics, history and society, from the birth of cinema up to and including the New Wave. The paper also introduces some analytical tools for the appreciation of film: film grammar and basic aspects of film theory.

200.741 SC (4 points)
Panorama of the French Novel
A study of the changing forms of the novel from the representations of the seventeenth century court in Madame de Lafayette's La Princesse de Clèves to the twentieth century experiments of the French "new novelists".
• Restriction: 200.341

200.742 FC (4 points)
French Theatre: From Farce to Frenzy
A study of the development of French theatre from medieval farce to the twentieth century theatre of the absurd, and an investigation of the significance of changes in theatrical conventions in different periods.
• Restriction: 200.342

200.750 DC FC SC (2 points)
Special Studies
Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.

200.759 DC SC (2 points)
Honours Dissertation

200.760 DC SC (4 points)
Dissertation
• Restriction: 200.792, 200.796

200.796 DC (14 points)
Thesis
• Restriction: 200.790, 200.792

200.785 DC SC (6 points)
German Language Introductory A
Written and oral use of German for students without previous knowledge of the language.

200.790 DC SC (6 points)
German Language Introductory B
Written and oral use of German for students who have passed 205.101 or have studied German at school to 5th Form level.
• Prerequisite: 205.101 or 5th Form level German

200.791 DC (14 points)
Honours Dissertation

200.792 DC (6 points)
Dissertation
• Restriction: 200.790, 200.796

200.796 DC (14 points)
Thesis
• Restriction: 200.790, 200.792

200.798 DC (6 points)
Special Topic

205.103 SC (2 points)
German in Business
The study of German business texts and similar material, with the emphasis on reading comprehension.
• Prerequisite: 205.101

205.104 FC SC (2 points)
German Language Intermediate I
Written and oral use of German for students who have passed 205.102 or have studied German at school to 6th or 7th Form level or who have been on exchange in a German speaking country.
• Prerequisite: 205.102 or 6th or 7th Form level German

200.742 FC (4 points)
French Theatre: From Farce to Frenzy
A study of the development of French theatre from medieval farce to the twentieth century theatre of the absurd, and an investigation of the significance of changes in theatrical conventions in different periods.
• Restriction: 200.342

200.750 DC FC SC (2 points)
Special Studies
Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.

200.759 DC SC (2 points)
Honours Dissertation

200.760 DC SC (4 points)
Dissertation
• Restriction: 200.792, 200.796

200.796 DC (14 points)
Thesis
• Restriction: 200.790, 200.792

200.785 DC SC (6 points)
German Language Introductory A
Written and oral use of German for students without previous knowledge of the language.

200.790 DC SC (6 points)
German Language Introductory B
Written and oral use of German for students who have passed 205.101 or have studied German at school to 5th Form level.
• Prerequisite: 205.101 or 5th Form level German

205.103 SC (2 points)
German in Business
The study of German business texts and similar material, with the emphasis on reading comprehension.
• Prerequisite: 205.101

205.104 FC SC (2 points)
German Language Intermediate I
Written and oral use of German for students who have passed 205.102 or have studied German at school to 6th or 7th Form level or who have been on exchange in a German speaking country.
• Prerequisite: 205.102 or 6th or 7th Form level German

205.110 SC (2 points)
German Literature: An Introduction
Literary history and criticism with special reference to poetry and short prose.
• Prerequisite: 205.101

205.120 FC (2 points)
Cinema and Art in 20th Century Germany
German cinema studied against the background of the social, political and artistic developments in twentieth century Germany.

Stage I

205.101 AC FC (2 points)
German Language Introductory A
Written and oral use of German for students without previous knowledge of the language.

205.102 FC SC (2 points)
German Language Introductory B
Written and oral use of German for students who have passed 205.101 or have studied German at school to 5th Form level.
• Prerequisite: 205.101 or 5th Form level German

205.103 SC (2 points)
German in Business
The study of German business texts and similar material, with the emphasis on reading comprehension.
• Prerequisite: 205.101

205.104 FC SC (2 points)
German Language Intermediate I
Written and oral use of German for students who have passed 205.102 or have studied German at school to 6th or 7th Form level or who have been on exchange in a German speaking country.
• Prerequisite: 205.102 or 6th or 7th Form level German

205.110 SC (2 points)
German Literature: An Introduction
Literary history and criticism with special reference to poetry and short prose.
• Prerequisite: 205.101

205.120 FC (2 points)
Cinema and Art in 20th Century Germany
German cinema studied against the background of the social, political and artistic developments in twentieth century Germany.

Stage II

205.201 FC SC (2 points)
German Language Intermediate II
Written and oral use of German.
• Prerequisite: 205.104 and 205.110

205.210 FC (2 points)
20th Century German Literature
Literary criticism of aspects of twentieth century drama, prose and poetry.
• Prerequisite: 205.104 and 205.110

205.211 SC (2 points)
Contemporary Literature
Literary criticism of selected major works of contemporary German literature.
• Prerequisite: 205.104 and 205.110

205.277 AV FV SV (2 points)
German Study Abroad IIA
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
• Prerequisite: permission of Head of Department

205.290 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

Stage III

205.301 FC (2 points)
German Language Advanced A
Written and oral use of German.
• Prerequisite: 205.201
### Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

**205.701 DC** (4 points)

**Language Acquisition**

An advanced study of oral and written use of German, including its use in literature and the media: composition, conversation, comprehension, translation and oral presentation.

- Prerequisite: 205.301 and either 205.310 or 205.311

**205.702 FC** (2 points)

**Language Acquisition (GDS)**

An advanced study of oral and written use of German which specifically prepares students for participation in the exam for Großes Deutsches Sprachdiplom offered by the Goethe Institute in conjunction with the University of Munich.

- Prerequisite: 205.701

---

**205.302 SC** (2 points)

**German Language Advanced B**

Written and oral use of German. Particularly for students intending to take Kleines Deutsches Sprachdiplom.

- Prerequisite: 205.301

---

**205.305 FC** (2 points)

**Translation**

The theory, practice, and critical evaluation of translation, principally of texts translated from German into English. Not intended for students enrolled in Diploma of Translation Studies.

- Prerequisite: 205.301
- Restriction: 205.705

---

**205.310 SC** (2 points)

**Classicism, Romanticism, Realism**

Literary criticism of selected major works of German literature of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

- Prerequisite: 205.201 and (205.210 or 205.211)

---

**205.311 FC** (2 points)

**Modern German Classics**

Literary criticism of selected major works of modern German literature.

- Prerequisite: 205.201 and (205.210 or 205.211)

---

**205.330 Not available** (2 points)

**Middle High German**

An introduction to the German Middle Ages and to Middle High German language and literature.

- Prerequisite: 205.201

---

**205.377 AV FV SV** (2 points)

**German Study Abroad IIIA**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

---

**205.378 AV FV SV** (2 points)

**German Study Abroad IIIB**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: 205.377 and permission of Head of Department

---

**205.390 SC** (2 points)

**Special Topic: Sprachpraktikum**

- Prerequisite: 205.301

---

**205.391 SC** (2 points)

**The German Connection with New Zealand**

A study of the German connection with New Zealand, with special reference to the arts and sciences, German-speaking settlements in the nineteenth century, and German and Austrian refugees in the twentieth century.

- Prerequisite: 205.201

---

**205.392 FC SC** (2 points)

**Special Topic**

- Prerequisite: 205.201

---

**205.393 FC SC** (2 points)

**Special Topic**

- Prerequisite: 205.201

Prescriptions for other papers included for this subject are listed under their respective subject codes.
### Schedule of Prescriptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205.724 SC</td>
<td>The Contemporary Novel</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>A literary analysis of representative contemporary German novels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.725 SC</td>
<td>Fontane: Effi Briest as Novel and Film</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>An in-depth comparative analysis of Fontane's novel Effi Briest and the three film versions by Gründgens, Luderer and Fassbinder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.726 FC</td>
<td>Thomas Mann: The Early Works</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the background to and a textual analysis of selected early works by Thomas Mann.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Restriction:</strong> 205.712</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.727 SC</td>
<td>Thomas Mann: The Later Works</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the background to and a textual analysis of selected later works by Thomas Mann.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.728 FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Germanic Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.735 FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in German Linguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.740 DC</td>
<td>Advanced German Translation Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>The focus is on further developing the translator's competence. The materials students will translate will be a wide variety of texts which one could actually expect to be translated into English and German with a specific user in mind. Emphasis is on longer texts which may require subject knowledge and terminology research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Restriction:</strong> 205.305 and 205.705</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.780 DC</td>
<td>Honours Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.792 DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>210.300 SC</td>
<td>A dissertation with a suggested maximum of 15,000 words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Restriction:</strong> 205.794, 205.796</td>
<td></td>
<td>210.201 SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.794 DC</td>
<td>Thesis A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>210.301 SC</td>
<td>A thesis with a suggested maximum of 30,000 words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Restriction:</strong> 205.792, 205.796</td>
<td></td>
<td>210.302 FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.796 DC</td>
<td>Thesis B</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>210.303 SC</td>
<td>A thesis with a suggested maximum of 40,000 words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Restriction:</strong> 205.792, 205.794</td>
<td></td>
<td>210.304 SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Greek

**Stage I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>210.100 FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Ancient Greek Language A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>A beginner's course in the grammar and vocabulary of Ancient Greek.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 210.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.102 SC</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>210.100</td>
<td>Introduction to Ancient Greek Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 210.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Corequisite:</strong> 210.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>210.200 FC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Intermediate</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>210.101</td>
<td>The analysis and description of Ancient Greek grammar, practice in the translation of Ancient Greek to and from English, vocabulary acquisition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 210.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.201 SC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Literary Texts IIA</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>210.101</td>
<td>Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 210.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.202 FC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Literary Texts IIB</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>210.101</td>
<td>Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 210.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>210.300 SC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Advanced</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>210.301 SC</td>
<td>The structure and use of the Greek language including the use of non-Attic Greek.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 210.200 and either 210.201 or 210.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.301 SC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Literary Texts IIIA</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>210.300 SC</td>
<td>Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 4 points in Greek at Stage II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>including 210.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.302 FC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Literary Texts IIIB</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>210.301 SC</td>
<td>Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 4 points in Greek at Stage II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>including 210.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.303 SC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Literary Texts IIIIC</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>210.302 FC</td>
<td>Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 4 points in Greek at Stage II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>including 210.200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
210.304 FC (2 points)
Ancient Greek Literary Texts III
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to
their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or
philosophical qualities.
- Prerequisite: 210.300 and 210.301 and 210.302
- Restriction: 210.301 except with change of texts

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept
210.700 DC (4 points)
Unprepared Greek Translation
Passages of Greek will be set for translation into
English.

210.701 Not available (4 points)
Greek Language Study
Any or all of the following: translation into Greek,
grammatical, syntactical and stylistic analysis of
passages of Greek prose and/or verse.

210.702 DC (4 points)
Greek Poetry I
Entire works or selected passages of Greek poetry
will be set for translation and explanation.

210.703 DC (4 points)
Greek Prose Authors I
Entire works or selected passages of Greek prose
writing will be set for translation and explanation.

210.704 Not available (4 points)
Greek Language Topic
Passages of Greek will be set for translation and
analysis of their dialect and/or other linguistic
features.

210.705 DC (4 points)
Greek Special Topic

210.706 DC (2 points)
Research Essays in Greek

210.712 DC (4 points)
Greek Poetry II
Entire works or selected passages of Greek poetry
will be set for translation and explanation.

210.713 DC (4 points)
Greek Prose Authors II
Entire works or selected passages of Greek prose
writing will be set for translation and explanation.

210.790 DC (4 points)
Dissertation

216.102 FC (2 points)
Sexual Histories: Western Sexualities from Medieval to
Modern Times
The shifting meanings, languages, and practices of
hetero and homo sexualities using examples from the
USA and Europe. Topics include origins and
development in early Christian ideologies, images of
the body, gender, reproduction and marriage in
sexuality, homosexual identities, Victorian ideologies and behaviour, changing discourses of
pornography, the modern privileging of sex, the
impact of AIDS.

216.105 FC (2 points)
The USA in the 20th Century
An introduction to US history from the 1890s to the
end of the Cold War. Emphasis on the US as a global
power, race, the constitution, and cultural issues.

216.109 FC (2 points)
From Realms to Nations – Europe 1700-1871
Survey of European history from the erosion of
‘absolute’ monarchy to the advent of modern
industrial society. Topics include the social and
political structure of the European ‘Old Regime’, the
emergence of consumer society and critical public opinion in the eighteenth century, the changing
consequences of the ‘Age of Revolutions’ and the
invention of ‘class society’ and the modern city.

216.110 SC (2 points)
From Rivalry to Cooperation: Europe since 1871
The road towards closer European cooperation and
integration, the two World Wars, Western European
development and cooperation, the fall of the Iron
Curtain and integration of Eastern Europe.

216.122 FC (2 points)
New Zealand and its Peoples: Māori and Pakeha in the
19th Century
Te Ao Hurihuri, the world turned around. A history of
a Māori world, settled by Europeans; the evolution
of a colonial economy, political system, and society.

216.123 SC (2 points)
New Zealand and its Peoples: Māori and Pakeha and
Polynesia in the 20th Century
Te Ao Hou, the new world. A history of New
Zealand’s development in the twentieth century,
with particular reference to Māori and Pakeha, the
growing relationship with the Polynesian Island
communities, the evolution of a modern society,
economy and government, and international
relations.

216.130 SC (2 points)
China Since the Opium War
The collapse of imperial China under the impact of
foreign imperialism and internal upheavals and the
subsequent struggle to rebuild a modern nation.

216.133 FC (2 points)
The Development of Modern Japan
Tracing the rise of Japan as a major world power, this
paper surveys Japan’s feudal order under the
Tokugawa, its nineteenth century transition to a
unified nation-state, its modernisation and
expansion before 1945 and its spectacular
emergence from defeat since 1945.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>216.140 SC</td>
<td>Europe in the Age of Kings and Queens 1450-1700</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.150</td>
<td>Not available Invention, Science and Society</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.200</td>
<td>Not available Rome and the Barbarians</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.214</td>
<td>Not available Parliaments, Estates and Revolutions 1500-1660</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.215 SC</td>
<td>Society and Culture in Early Modern England</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.217</td>
<td>Not available Special Topic</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.218 FC</td>
<td>Social History of European New Zealanders</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.219 FC</td>
<td>Medieval Mentalities, Western Europe c.1100-1500</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.220 FC</td>
<td>Korea Since 1800: Kingdom, Colony, Contested Land</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.221 FC</td>
<td>South-East Asia 1870-1990: Constructing Identity</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.222 SC</td>
<td>China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.224 FC</td>
<td>Waka, Hapū, Iwi: Māori Tribal Histories</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.226 FC</td>
<td>Japan’s Post-War History: Post-Feudal or Post-Modern?</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.227 SC</td>
<td>The Treaty and the Waitangi Tribunal</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.230 FC</td>
<td>Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
216.231 FC
Colonies to Nations: Latin America to 1930
The origins and early history of Latin America's nation-states: the end of the colonial order; nineteenth-century independence and crisis; Latin America's relation with Britain and integration into the British-led world economy; and the response to that integration from Amerindians, peasants, workers, women, and students.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage I in History or 250.100 and 320.103
- **Restriction:** 216.238

216.233 AC
Australian Social History 1788-Present
A survey of the history of Australia from European settlement to the present. It focuses on the lives and experiences of ordinary Australians, as well as providing an overview of the major political and economic developments across two centuries.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage I in History

216.234 SC
Slavery and its Aftermath: African American History 1610-1910
An examination of African-American experiences during slavery, emancipation and the 'Jim Crow' era of racial segregation.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage I in History

216.235 SC
German History 1871 to the Present
The unification of East and West Germany has once again raised fundamental questions about this 'restless nation'. This paper will discuss the problems of its specific development, its political and cultural identity and its international relations.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage I in History

216.240 FC
Science, Religion and Politics: Historical Case Studies
Copernicus, Galileo and Darwin represent controversial developments in scientific theory. An investigation of the interactions between scientific, religious and political beliefs and concerns in these and other controversies.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage I in History or in Science and Human Affairs or (705.141 and 705.142)

216.241 Not available
Special Topic
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage I in History

216.242 Not available
Special Topic
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage I in History

216.243 Not available
Special Topic
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage I in History

216.230 Not available
Special Topic

216.303 FC
Histories of the Colonised: Mexico, Peru and Aotearoa
The experiences of colonised peoples in Mexico and Peru in the sixteenth century and Aotearoa New Zealand in the nineteenth century from their perspectives. Two European colonising cultures, set apart in time and distinctive philosophies of colonisation, are contrasted. The paper seeks to cross the frontiers of the more traditional colonial histories to illuminate the 'other side' of those histories.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in History
- **Restriction:** 216.237

216.305 FC
New Zealand Legal History
An introduction to the history of the law, legal institutions and the legal profession in New Zealand. Students do not need a legal background to take this paper.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in History

216.312 Not available
Sino-Japanese Relations since the Meiji Restoration
A study of the relations of the two principal nations of East Asia, 1868-1945. The paper will include the breakdown of China's informal overseas empire and the growth of Japan's ambition and capability. The later nineteenth-century history of Korea will also be considered.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in History

216.313 FC
Mao Zedong, Revolution and China
The background to the career of Mao Zedong, the development of his power within the Chinese Communist Party, the entrenchment of Mao Zedong thought as Party orthodoxy, the issue of 'Maoism', and Mao's activities in the People's Republic, including his role in the Cultural Revolution.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in History

216.315 SC
Pacific History: Culture Contact to about 1900
The relations between Pacific Islanders and Europeans (explorers, travellers and missionaries) up to the colonial period.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in History

216.317 Not available
Germany 1933-1945: Domestic and Foreign Policies of the Nazi Regime
An examination of the effects Nazi ideology and policies had on the social, political and economic developments in Germany.
economic development of Germany. Going beyond the domestic impact of the Nazi regime, the paper also covers Nazi Germany's increasingly aggressive foreign policy leading ultimately to European and then World War II.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.320 Not available
Gender Relations in 20th Century New Zealand
A study of the history and the historians of women, men and gender in twentieth century European New Zealand. Topics to be covered include gender and generations, sex and sexuality and post-World War II family life.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.324 SC
Old Regime and Revolution in France c.1750-1815
An introduction to the French Revolution as a founding event of modern history. The Revolution's origin in eighteenth century culture, the collapse of the French monarchy, the radical experiment of mass democracy, and the Revolution's disputed meanings and modern legacies.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.325 SC
Immigration and Settlement in Australia
An examination of the peopling of the Australian continent; why immigrants came to Australia, where they settled and how they adjusted to the new society, as well as Australian attitudes towards immigration.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.329 FC
Social Welfare in New Zealand from 1840 to the Present Day
An exploration of the development of the welfare state in New Zealand from 1840 to the present. An examination of the reasons for the introduction of welfare measures, the form the legislation took, and its impact on society.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.332 Not available
Early Monasticism
An exploration of the background (including pagan and Jewish elements) and the development of Christian asceticism, between roughly 250 and 650 AD. Both ideas and institutions will claim attention, and in particular the shifting relations between ascetics and society. Are we dealing with drop-outs, rebels, critics, or careerists?

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.336 SC
Popular Cultures in England 1550-1750
An investigation of the domains of belief and behaviour in the everyday lives of the rural and urban communities of early modern England. Topics include sexualities, orality, literacy and print, popular religion, witchcraft, festive drama and ritual, riot, order and the law, and the meanings of 'popular culture'.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.340 SC
Race in New Zealand
An exploration of the development of racial ideologies in New Zealand, from their eighteenth and nineteenth century European roots to the twentieth century. The paper focuses on the interaction of racial ideas with actual ethnic relations (notably Māori-Pakeha relations), with historical interpretation, and with New Zealand collective identities.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.341 tSC
Special Topic: European History

216.342 SC
Ngā Tātal - Whakapapa: Myth, Legend, History
Dynamics in whakapapa/genealogy, Polynesian and Māori connections in creation and demigod mythologies, thematic approaches to waka traditions and tribal histories such as placenames, trade routes, journeys of exploration, love stories, family dynasties, biographies/rangatiratanga, tribal connections; genre including waiata and whakatauki.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.343 Not available
The Family, Sex and Marriage in Europe, c.1300-1500
A social history, examining such questions as: how were families and households structured in this period and how did they differ in different parts of Europe? Why did people marry, and what roles did husbands and wives take on? Was there a concept of childhood? Did homosexuality 'exist'?

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.345 Not available
Australia, New Zealand and the Asia-Pacific: A Social-Cultural History
A social and cultural rather than a diplomatic and political history of the relationship of Australia and New Zealand with the Asian Pacific region.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.346 FC
Vietnam: Conflict in Indo-China 1858-1993
An examination of the relationship between Indo-China and the Western nations of France, the United States, Australia and New Zealand during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries with particular reference to the Vietnam War.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.347 Not available
Japanese Popular Culture since 1945
Post-World War II artefacts of Japanese society, including cinema, television, manga (comics), popular music, fashion and the changing patterns of youth culture situated within their historical context. The meaning of the modes of thought, identity and behaviour in post-war Japan.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.355 Not available
The State of Native North America
An introduction to the history of the indigenous peoples of the United States and Canada. Topics covered include disease and demographic change, the fur trade, the colonial wars, land loss, reservation experiences, modern Indian political activism and the politics of representation.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History
216.361 FC (2 points)
From Darwin to the Salvation Army: Challenges to Established Religion in Victorian England
Baptists and spiritualists, agnostics and socialists, successfully challenged the belief systems and institutional authority of the Church of England. A discussion of changing beliefs and institutions with reference to theories of secularisation.
- Prerequisite: 4 points from Stage II in History, or 216.240 and 2 further points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs, or 705.242 and 705.243

216.363 SC (2 points)
Special Topic: Class and Consumer Society in the United States
An exploration of consumer society in the United States from the nineteenth century through to the present. Focusing on the connections among consumption, production, culture and politics, the paper will investigate the process by which consumption became a dominant ideal in the United States.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

216.364 FC (2 points)
Special Topic: Hollywood's America: History Through Film
An examination of Hollywood feature film using techniques of both historical analysis and film criticism, and paying attention to the production, distribution, and consumption of the movies. The paper demonstrates how film reflected, reinforced and challenged dominant culture, social mores and politics in the twentieth century United States.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

216.701 DC (4 points)
Political Development of the Pacific Islands from about 1870
An examination of political and related social change in the Pacific Islands from annexation to decolonisation.

216.704 Not available (4 points)
Kings, Lords and Commons: Tudor Government and Society 1485-1603
Involves the extensive use of primary materials. Concentrates on the changing role of parliament; the shifting relationship between king, lords and commons; and parliament's response to a wide variety of political, economic and social problems ranging from religion and witchcraft to treason and inflation.

216.705 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

216.706 DC (4 points)
Topics in European Cultural History
An historical introduction to the relationship between ideologies, cultural practices, social structures and political institutions in Europe. Topics include the political history of manners and court culture; the cultural meanings of taste and consumerism; the history of the senses and the human body.

216.708 DC (4 points)
Religion and Revolutions in Latin America
Religious responses to, and involvement in, revolutionary social and political change in Latin American history. The impact of Christianity on Latin America's indigenous peoples, the effect of independence on the Catholic Church's political influence, Catholic reformism after the Cuban Revolution, Christian opposition to counter-revolutionary military regimes, liberation theology's revolutionary politics, the Protestant reaction to liberation theology.

216.709 Not available (4 points)
Science and Society: Comparative Studies 1840-1950
The history of science and technology in New Zealand from a comparative perspective. The professionalisation of science, the linking of science and technology and the consequent importance of science in government policy, the conspicuous impact of technological changes on society.

216.710 DC (2 points)
Rethinking History
An examination of some key readings dealing with contemporary trends and theoretical issues in history writing. The focus will be on what has been termed 'history as text and discourse'. The aim is to provide a self-reflexive approach to historians' representations of the past.

216.717 DC (4 points)
The Irish in North America, Australia and New Zealand
A comparative study of Irish emigration to and settlement in North America, Australia and New Zealand.

216.720 DC (4 points)
China's Struggle for Modernity: The Republican Era
A study of the political, economic, social and cultural history of China in the period from the abdication of the Qing dynasty in 1912 to the creation of the People's Republic in 1949.

216.721 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

216.722 Not available (4 points)
Topics in Late Roman Religion
Provides opportunity and guidance for personal research work in Jewish, pagan, and Christian history during the first six centuries of the common era. Focus will be determined by the interests and skills of those who enrol. Early consultation is recommended.

216.724 Not available (4 points)
Labouring Lives in 19th and early 20th Century England
A study of the life situation of working people in nineteenth and early twentieth century England, with an emphasis on social history. Topics include work, living conditions, the family, popular culture, protest and representations of labouring life.

216.725 DC (4 points)
Health, Medicine and Society, with a Special Emphasis on New Zealand, 1840-Present Day
Topics to be investigated include the development of the medical and allied professions, hospital and medical services and public health. Special topics will include Māori health, and women and health.
304 Schedule of Prescriptions

216.726 Not available (4 points)
Post-War Japanese History
A study of the four basic historical and contemporary issues which have had a profound effect on the nature of Japan's international competitiveness in the post-war era: labour, bureaucracy and business; internationalisation of the economy, socio-economic aspects of the economy.
Note: it will be useful, but not essential, to have completed 216.226 in a previous year.

216.728 DC (4 points)
American Women's History
An examination of current issues in US women's history. Topics include the history of sexuality, women's work, the 'domestication' of US politics and the relationship between women's history and gender history.

216.729 DC (4 points)
New Zealand and Australian History
A comparative study of New Zealand and Australian history arranged around four themes - colonial relations, immigration, nationalism, and sport and leisure.

216.730 Not available (4 points)
New Zealand Politics and Politicians 1854-1960
The history of political institutions, parties, and activities; an examination of political ideologies, issues, leaders.

216.731 Not available (4 points)
The Spanish Pacific
This paper attempts historically to conceptualise the Spanish Empire in the Pacific as a political, social and economic system with emphasis on the interconnectedness of geography and cultural formation.

216.732 Not available (4 points)
Colonial Histories and Indigenous Traditions
The paper will prepare and train students for researching Maori history so that they develop an awareness of alternative historical perspectives. This will involve work on other indigenous histories from both colonial and post-colonial situations. Throughout the paper there will be instruction on the nature and forms of Maori history.

216.733 Not available (4 points)
Resistance to European Expansion 1800-1914
An exploration of European expansion and its myths, focusing on non-European resistance (especially military resistance) and 'collaboration'. New Zealand is a major case, but the paper also essays into American, Australia, and (especially) African history, and the approach will be theoretical and comparative.

216.734 DC (4 points)
Special Topic: United States Social/Cultural History
An exploration of recent and innovative work in the United States' social and cultural history. The lives of ordinary Americans with special attention to values, cultural practices and daily activities. Topics include class structure, race and gender relations, socialisation and the family, work and consumption, as well as leisure and entertainment.

216.735 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

216.736 Not available (4 points)
Writing the History of Women in Medieval Europe c.1100-1500
A study of the history and historiography of medieval women. Borrowing Joan Scott's division of types of feminist history into 'herstory', women in social history, and gender history, this paper considers what medieval women's history consists of, how it can or should be written, and why it is worth writing.

216.780 DC (4 points)
Special Study
A research paper, normally related to one of the papers 216.701 to 216.736, selected in consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Head of Department.

216.781 DC (4 points)
Special Study
A research paper, normally related to one of the papers 216.701 to 216.736, selected in consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Head of Department.

216.780 DC Honours Dissertation

216.792 DC (6 points)
Dissertation
• Restriction: 216.796

216.796 DC (14 points)
Thesis
• Restriction: 216.792

Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

Indonesian

Stage I
Native speakers of Indonesian may not enrol for 220.101 or any other Stage I or II language or literature papers. The same restriction applies to students from Malaysia but in exceptional cases may be waived by the Head of Department.

220.101 FC (2 points)
Indonesian I A
Introducing written and spoken contemporary Indonesian.
• Restriction: 220.100

220.102 SC (2 points)
Indonesian I B
Continuation of 220.101
• Prerequisite: 220.101
• Restriction: 220.100

220.120 Not available (2 points)
Indonesian Literatures: Readings in Translation
Selected readings from traditional or modern literatures of Indonesia. Readings vary from year to year. Traditional texts may include an old Javanese adaptation of the Hindu epics; modern Javanese wayang tale; a Balinese historical chronicle; an Islamic romance; a pre-modern religious or didactic text; and creation myths and folk tales from...
Sumatra and Borneo. Modern literature will feature poetry and short stories of the past fifty years with special emphasis on the life and work of Pramoedya Ananta Toer.

220.130 FC
Indonesian: Land and People
An introduction in English to the diversity of modern Indonesia. Provides an historical perspective on contemporary Indonesian politics, culture and society.

220.135 FC
Introduction to Hinduism
General introduction to the origin, development, and history of Hinduism. (In English)
- **Restriction:** 220.137

220.136 SC
Introduction to Buddhism
General introduction to the origin, development, and history of Buddhism. (In English)
- **Restriction:** 220.137

220.181 DC
Introduction to Classical Arabic
An introduction to the morphology, grammar, and syntax of Classical Arabic. Please note that this paper has no spoken component and does not teach Modern Standard Arabic. Students of Indonesian languages are given preferential admittance to this paper, but others are allowed to enrol, as space permits.
- **Prerequisite:** 220.102 or permission of Head of Department

220.182 DC
Beginning Sanskrit
Introduction to the morphology, grammar, and syntax of Sanskrit, i.e., the language of the Indian epics Mahabharata and Ramayana. Students of Indonesian languages are given preferential admittance to this paper, but others are allowed to enrol, as space permits.
- **Prerequisite:** 220.102 or permission of Head of Department

**Stage II**

220.201 FC
Indonesian II A
Continues the study of formal and informal Indonesian, concentrating mainly on the spoken idiom.
- **Prerequisite:** 220.102 or 220.100
- **Restriction:** 220.200

220.202 SC
Indonesian II B
Continues the study of formal and informal Indonesian, concentrating mainly on the spoken idiom. It is recommended that students of Indonesian language take this paper concurrently with 220.220.
- **Prerequisite:** 220.201
- **Restriction:** 220.200

220.220 SC
Second Year Readings
Selection of readings from Indonesian literary, media, and other sources, studied mainly from the point of view of language familiarisation.
- **Prerequisite:** 220.201

220.230 Not available
Indonesian Cultural Studies I
The papers 220.230 and 220.231, offered in alternate years, have a dual purpose. In addition to the study of one or two selected topics in Indonesian regional culture or civilisation each year, both papers contain a large component designed to introduce the student to bibliography, the conventions of scholarly writing, and the methodology of Indonesian studies.
- **Prerequisite:** One of (220.120, 220.121, 220.130, 220.135, 220.136, 220.137, 220.138)
- **Restriction:** 220.231, 220.330

220.231 FC
Indonesian Cultural Studies II
- **Prerequisite:** One of (220.120, 220.121, 220.130, 220.135, 220.136, 220.137, 220.138)
- **Restriction:** 220.230, 220.331

220.232 Not available
Aspects of the Indonesian Colonial Experience
A study of the development of Indonesian nationalism in the 1920s and 1930s as reflected in the Dutch and Indonesian press, official correspondence, and the popular literature of the period (Lulofs, du Perron, Szekely). This literary study will be placed within an investigation of the economic, social, and cultural factors that contributed to the formation of modern Indonesia.
- **Prerequisite:** 220.230 or consent of lecturer

220.245 Not available
Indonesian Regional Language Studies I
A text-based, non-conversational study of Javanese, Old-Javanese, or Batak literary works. Aspects of the Indonesian Colonial Experience
A study of formal register of contemporary Indonesian, as represented in national newspapers and magazines such as Kompas and Forum Keadilan.
- **Prerequisite:** 220.200

220.265 FC
Advanced Indonesian for Malay Speakers A
A study of the formal register of contemporary Indonesian, as represented in youth magazines, Jakarta "lifestyle" publications, Internet exchanges, television comedies and dramas, literature in dialect, and other sources.

220.266 Not available
Advanced Indonesian for Malay Speakers B
A study of the informal register of contemporary Indonesian, especially as represented in youth magazines, Jakarta "lifestyle" publications, Internet exchanges, television comedies and dramas, literature in dialect, and other sources.

220.277 AV FV SV
Indonesian Study Abroad IIA
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
- **Prerequisite:** Permission of Head of Department

220.278 AV FV SV
Indonesian Study Abroad IIB
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
- **Prerequisite:** 220.277 and permission of Head of Department
220.299 SC  Directed Studies  (2 points)
Directed student research conducted under the supervision of one or more lecturers. Reading knowledge of Dutch, German or French is desirable.
- Prerequisite: 8 points passed

**Stage III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>220.301</td>
<td>Indonesian III A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>More advanced study of formal and informal Indonesian, concentrating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mainly on the spoken idiom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Prerequisite: 220.202 or 220.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Restriction: 220.300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 220.302  | Indonesian III B                                                     | (2 points) |
|          | Continuation of 220.301.                                             |
|          | - Prerequisite: 220.301                                              |
|          | - Restriction: 220.300                                               |

| 220.320  | Not available                                                         | (2 points) |
|          | Introduction to Modern Indonesian Literature                         |
|          | Readings in the texts and criticism of Indonesian literature from    |
|          | the Balai Pustaka, Pujangga Baru, Angkatan '45 and Angkatan '66    |
|          | literary "generations"                                               |
|          | - Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231                                   |

| 220.330  | Not available                                                         | (2 points) |
|          | Nusantara: Selected Topics I                                         |
|          | A more in-depth study of selected topics in Indonesian culture and   |
|          | civilisation, done in conjunction with the lectures offered under   |
|          | 220.230. Knowledge of Dutch, German, French or Indonesian desirable. |
|          | - Prerequisite: 220.231                                              |
|          | - Restriction: 220.230                                               |

| 220.331  | FC                                                                     | (2 points) |
|          | Nusantara: Selected Topics II                                        |
|          | A more in-depth study in English of selected topics in Indonesian    |
|          | culture and civilisation, done in conjunction with the lectures     |
|          | offered under 220.231. Knowledge of Dutch, German, French or        |
|          | Indonesian desirable.                                                |
|          | - Prerequisite: 220.230                                              |
|          | - Restriction: 220.230                                               |

| 220.345  | Not available                                                         | (2 points) |
|          | Indonesian Regional Language Studies II                               |
|          | Reading and analysis of one or more selected texts from the corpus   |
|          | of Old Javanese literature.                                          |
|          | - Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231                                   |

| 220.350  | SC                                                                     | (2 points) |
|          | Advanced Indonesian Readings                                         |
|          | Development of advanced reading, discussion, and writing skills: part |
|          | of this paper may be conducted in tandem with the native speakers    |
|          | enrolled in the concurrent 220.260 or 220.360 series. This paper     |
|          | is intended primarily for native or near native speakers of          |
|          | Indonesian.                                                          |
|          | - Prerequisite: (220.300 or 220.302) and (220.230 or 220.231)        |
|          | - Restriction: 220.360, 220.361, 220.362, 220.363, 220.364           |

| 220.360  | Not available                                                         | (2 points) |
|          | Seminar: Advanced Indonesian Readings                                 |
|          | Study and discussion of the writings of contemporary Indonesian      |
|          | intellectuals on issues of current concern; readings taken primarily |
|          | from news media, published collections of essays, and the Internet.  |
|          | - Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231                                   |
|          | - Restriction: 220.350, 220.351                                       |

| 220.362  | Not available                                                         | (2 points) |
|          | Seminar: Pramoedya Ananta Toer                                       |
|          | Study and discussion of the creative, critical, and political        |
|          | writings of contemporary Indonesian's foremost literary figure,     |
|          | Pramoedya Ananta Toer.                                               |
|          | This paper is intended primarily for native or near native          |
|          | speakers of Indonesian.                                              |
|          | - Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231                                   |
|          | - Restriction: 220.350, 220.351                                       |

| 220.377  | AV FV SV                                                              | (2 points) |
|          | Indonesian Study Abroad IIIA                                          |
|          | Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.                        |
|          | - Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department                     |

| 220.378  | AV FV SV                                                              | (2 points) |
|          | Indonesian Study Abroad IIIB                                          |
|          | Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.                        |
|          | - Prerequisite: 220.377 and permission of Head of Department          |

| 220.380  | Not available                                                         | (2 points) |
|          | Introduction to Classical Malay Literature                            |
|          | A language paper in reading Malay literature, including a mastery of  |
|          | the Jawi (Arabic) script, supplemented by lectures providing an      |
|          | overview of the Malay literary tradition.                            |
|          | - Prerequisite: 220.200 and 220.220                                   |

| 220.397  | FC SC                                                                 | (2 points) |
|          | Seminar in Bibliography                                               |
|          | Practical work perusing retrospective scholarship and compiling       |
|          | extensive annotated bibliographies in fields or areas of interest    |
|          | nominated by students.                                                |
|          | Reading knowledge of Dutch, German, French and/or Indonesian is       |
|          | required.                                                            |
|          | - Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231                                   |

| 220.399  | FC SC                                                                 | (2 points) |
|          | Special Studies                                                       |
|          | Independent student research conducted under the supervision of one  |
|          | or more lecturers. Reading knowledge of Dutch, German, or French is  |
|          | normally necessary.                                                   |
|          | - Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231                                   |

**Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.**

| 220.700  | DC                                                                     | (4 points) |
|          | Advanced Language Acquisition                                         |
|          | Practical application of both formal and informal language skills in  |
|          | reading, writing, discussing, and conversation.                       |

| 220.720  | DC                                                                     | (4 points) |
|          | Selected Topics in Modern Indonesian Literature                       |
|          | An in-depth study of selected topics, authors, or themes in modern   |
|          | Indonesian literature.                                                |

| 220.729  | DC                                                                     | (4 points) |
|          | Advanced Indonesian Translation Practice                               |
|          | A critical overview of translation theory.                            |
|          | Special                                                               |

---

2000 Calendar
problems in translating Indonesian literary texts. Extensive translation practice with fiction and/or poetry. May include Indonesian-English translation, English-Indonesian translation, or a combination of both.

220.740 DC  (4 points)
Selected Topics in Javanese Literature and Culture
An examination of nominated topics in Javanese literary, intellectual, or cultural history and criticism based on an examination of primary textual sources. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

220.745 DC  (4 points)
Selected Topics in Old Javanese Literature and Culture
An examination of nominated topics in Old Javanese literary, intellectual, or cultural history and criticism based on an examination of primary textual sources. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

220.749 DC  (4 points)
Translation and Paraphrase of Selected 'Macapat' Texts

220.750 DC  (4 points)
Selected Topics in Classical Malay Literature
An examination of nominated topics in Malay literary, intellectual, or cultural history and criticism based on an examination of primary textual sources. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

220.759 DC  (4 points)
Translation of Selected Malay Texts

220.760 DC  (4 points)
Seminar in Bibliography
Introduction to methods and strategies for bibliographic investigation. Includes two major bibliography projects, one of them extensively annotated. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential. Knowledge of French and/or German desirable but not required.

220.770 FC SC  (2 points)
Selected Topics in Retrospective Dutch Scholarship
Seminar style study of the history of scholarship on selected topics, beginning from the earliest notices and continuing through the most recent contributions. Most readings will be in Dutch. Requires a minimum of four participants.

220.780 DC  (4 points)
Special Studies
An in-depth study of a nominated topic under the supervision of a lecturer, culminating in a major essay.

220.785 DC SC  (6 points)
Honours Dissertation

220.794 DC  (10 points)
Thesis A
- Restriction: 220.796

220.796 DC  (14 points)
Thesis B
- Restriction: 220.794

Italian

Stage I

226.106 AC FC  (2 points)
Italian Language for Beginners A
Students learn to speak, read and write Italian, studying aspects of contemporary Italian society and thought. This paper does not count towards a major in Italian.
- Restriction: 226.166

226.107 AC SC  (2 points)
Italian Language for Beginners B
Further development in Italian language skills.
- Prerequisite: 226.106
- Restriction: 226.167

226.111 AC FC  (2 points)
Special Topic: Italy on Screen
Social, political and cultural issues in twentieth century Italy, interpreted through film and video.

226.166 FK SK  (2 points)
Italian Language for Beginners A - Distance Learning
Students learn to speak, read and write Italian studying aspects of contemporary Italian society. This paper will be taught by distance learning. Prospective students must have access to email and a CD-Rom drive. This paper does not count towards a major in Italian.
- Restriction: 226.106

226.167 FK SK  (2 points)
Italian Language for Beginners B - Distance Learning
Further development in Italian language skills. Students learn to speak, read and write Italian studying aspects of contemporary Italian society. This paper will be taught by distance learning. Prospective students must have access to email and CD-Rom drive.
- Prerequisite: 226.106 or 226.166
- Restriction: 226.107

Stage II

226.200 FC  (2 points)
Intermediate Italian Language A
Develops writing, reading, speaking and listening skills to an intermediate level through practice on a wide range of written texts and current audio-visual material.
- Prerequisite: 226.107

226.201 SC  (2 points)
Intermediate Italian Language B
Continues to develop language skills at an intermediate level and introduces skills of reading and analysing literary texts.
- Prerequisite: 226.200
308 Schedule of Prescriptions

226.202 SC (2 points)
Engendered Voices (Texts in Italian)
A critical study of the representation and invention of women's experiences and of issues of gender and culture through an examination of literary texts and films by twentieth century Italian women writers and filmmakers. (Students will study extracts in Italian).
- Prerequisite: 226.107
- Corequisite: 226.200
- Restriction: 226.110, 226.203

226.203 SC (2 points)
Engendered Voices (Texts in English)
A critical study of the representation and invention of women's experiences and of issues of gender and culture through an examination of literary texts and films by twentieth century Italian women writers and filmmakers. (Students will study extracts in English).
- Prerequisite: Any 12 points in Arts subjects and/or programmes
- Restriction: 226.110, 226.202

226.204 FC (2 points)
Italian Fiction and Cinema
A study of Italian novels, short stories and their adaptation into feature films.
- Prerequisite: 226.107
- Corequisite: 226.200

226.205 SC (2 points)
Il Linguaggio del Testo: Language and Text
Reinforces and develops Italian language skills through the study of a literary text. Leonardo Sciascia's novel A ciascuno il suo is used as a point of departure for writing and discussion in Italian and also for highlighting the literary techniques used by the author.
- Prerequisite: 226.107
- Corequisite: 226.200

226.209 Not available (2 points)
Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (Texts in Italian)
An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance Culture. General topics are covered in English but texts are read in Italian.
- Prerequisite: 226.107
- Corequisite: 226.200
- Restriction: 226.210

226.210 Not available (2 points)
Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (Texts in English)
An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance Culture. This paper is taught entirely in English.
- Prerequisite: Any 12 points in Arts subjects and/or programmes. In the case of Fine Arts students Part I must have been passed
- Restriction: 226.209

226.221 Not available (2 points)
Italian for Business
A practical course designed for the business and administrative worlds. The written part focuses on Italian for business purposes including commercial correspondence, report writing, dealing with bureaucratic forms and the broader trade environment. In the oral section students learn to communicate in specific practical situations and commercial contexts. Along with internet-based activities, an interactive multimedia component reinforces, tests and contextualises language learning done in the classroom. This paper does not count towards an Italian major or minor.
- Prerequisite: 226.107

226.231 SC (2 points)
The Theatre of Dario Fo and Franca Rame
A study of the theatre of Dario Fo and Franca Rame including close textual readings of plays which reflect issues in Italian society and culture from the post-war period to recent times. Students will study plays in Italian.
- Prerequisite: 226.107
- Corequisite: 226.200
- Restriction: 226.234

226.232 FC (2 points)
Special Topic

226.234 SC (2 points)
20th Century Italian Drama
A study of the theatre of Dario Fo and Franca Rame including close readings of plays which reflect issues in Italian society and culture from the post-war period to recent times. Students will study plays in English translation. This paper does not count towards the major in Italian.
- Prerequisite: Any 12 points passed
- Restriction: 226.231

226.277 AV FV SV (2 points)
Italian Study Abroad IIA
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

226.278 AV FV SV (2 points)
Italian Study Abroad IIB
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
- Prerequisite: 226.277 and permission of Head of Department

Stage III

226.300 FC SC (2 points)
Advanced Italian Language
This paper builds on the language skills acquired in Italian 226.200 and 226.201 focusing on selected topics in more specialised contexts.
- Prerequisite: 226.201

226.302 FC
Dante's Divina Commedia: Inferno
A close study of the first section of this great fourteenth-century work read in the context of medieval history and thought.
- Prerequisite: 226.201
- Corequisite: 226.300

226.303 Not available (2 points)
Boccaccio and Petrarca
An introduction to Boccaccio's collection of short stories, the Decamerone and the poetry of Petrarca.
- Prerequisite: 226.201
- Corequisite: 226.300

226.322 SC (2 points)
Italian Translation Practice
Designed for students wishing to develop specific, practical translation skills. Introduces students to issues in translation and offers translating practice.
in areas of social issues, commerce, law, technology and the media.

- **Prerequisite**: 226.201 and permission of Head of Department
- **Corequisite**: 226.300 and 2 points at Stage III in Italian
- **Restriction**: 226.702

**226.331** Not available (2 points)
Special Topic in Italian Literature or Film
- **Prerequisite**: 226.201
- **Corequisite**: 226.300

**226.332** Not available (2 points)
Breaking the Frame: A Problem in Italian Literature and the Visual Arts
Works in several media (painting, drama, written autobiography, opera, comic strips and film) from periods ranging from the fifteenth to the twentieth century are examined in terms of the prominence each gives to some kind of framing device, and of the ways in which that frame is fractured.

- **Prerequisite**: 226.201
- **Corequisite**: 226.300

**226.333** SC (2 points)
Special Topic

**226.334** FC (2 points)
Italo Calvino’s Early Fiction
A close study of the genesis and the text of Italo Calvino’s trilogy I nostri antenati.
- **Prerequisite**: 226.201
- **Corequisite**: 226.300

**226.377** AV FV SV (2 points)
Italian Study Abroad IIIA
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
- **Prerequisite**: Permission of Head of Department

**226.378** AV FV SV (2 points)
Italian Study Abroad IIIB
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
- **Prerequisite**: 226.377 and permission of Head of Department

Prescriptions for other papers included for this subject are listed under their respective subject codes.

### Honours and Master’s Papers - check availability with Dept

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>226.700</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.701</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.702</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>226.703</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.704</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.705</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.706</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.707</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.708</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.709</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.710</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.711</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.712</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.713</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Schedule of Prescriptions

**226.703** Not available (4 points)
Linguistics: Principles and Methods Applied to the Study of Italian

**226.704** Not available (4 points)
Special Topic in Linguistics

**226.705** Not available (4 points)
History and Fantasy in the Writings of Antonio Tabucchi
With Sostiene Pereira (1994), Antonio Tabucchi won all major literary awards in Italy. The paper will present this novel and a selection of short stories from various collections in order to highlight the author’s successful blend of history and fantasy in his writings.

**226.706** SC
Renaissance Theatre
The transition from commedia erudita to the birth of melodrama will be viewed through two plays of the first quarter of the sixteenth century - Ludovico Ariosto’s La Lena and Niccolo Machiavelli’s La mandragola - and one performed in 1589, Girolamo Bargagli’s La pellegrina.
- **Restriction**: 226.325

**226.707** Not available (4 points)
The Italian Detective Story
Launched in Italy as an imported genre in the late twenties, the detective story has become a phenomenon of mass culture. It has acquired a distinct Italian style with the production of novels, films, drama, television series and comic books, enjoyed by highbrow, middlebrow and lowbrow audiences. The course offers a reading of diverse texts of the genre in their socio-cultural contexts.

**226.708** Not available (4 points)
Self-Reflection to Self-Invention: Redefining Women’s Autobiography
Examines some of the forms (including painting, mystical poetry, letters, travel journals, autobiographical novels) in which Italian women over the centuries have portrayed themselves, adopting, adapting, and subverting traditional notions of genre.

**226.709** Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

**226.710** Not available (4 points)
Special Topic in 14th Century Literature

**226.711** FC
Dante’s Divina Commedia
A close study of Inferno, the first section of Dante’s fourteenth century poem, read in the context of medieval history and thought with supplementary readings from Purgatorio and Paradiso.
- **Restriction**: 226.302

**226.712** Not available (4 points)
Contemporary Italian Theatre
A study of the development of Italian drama in the twentieth century through the analysis of representative plays by Pirandello, Betti, De Filippo, Brancati, and Ginzburg. This paper will be taught in Italian.
- **Restriction**: 226.324

**226.713** SC
Italian Popular Culture
Examines some typical examples of Italian popular culture in the context of critical debates on mass
310 Schedule of Prescriptions

2000 Calendar

Culture. Among the texts to be studied are Pinocchio, comic strips and fotoromanzi, an Italian horror movie. Edmondo de Amicis’ Cuore, Carlo Fruttero and Franco Lucentini’s La donna della domenica and the television series Il maresciallo Rocca.

226.714 FC (4 points)
Italo Calvino’s Early Fiction
A close study of the genesis and the texts of the following novels by Italo Calvino: Il sentiero dei nidi di ragno and I nostri antenati.
- Restriction: 226.334

226.720 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic in Renaissance Literature and Culture

226.721 tFC tSC (2 points)
Special Topic

226.730 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Literature

226.732 FC (4 points)
Special Topic

226.733 DC (4 points)
The Films of Michelangelo Antonioni
An auteur study of the work of Michelangelo Antonioni focusing on critical issues of authorship, style, realism, narrative agency and psychoanalysis.

226.734 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

226.780 DC SC (4 points)
Honours Dissertation

226.792 DC (6 points)
Dissertation
- Restriction: 226.794, 226.796

226.794 DC (10 points)
Thesis A
- Restriction: 226.792, 226.796

226.796 DC (14 points)
Thesis B
- Restriction: 226.792, 226.794

Japan Studies
Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Japanese

Stage I
Students majoring in Japanese would normally take 230.130, 230.131, 230.150, 230.230 or 230.239 and two other Japanese Stage II papers; and 230.330 or 230.339 with two other Japanese Stage III papers. With the permission of the Head of Department, in special circumstances, other papers may be substituted for 230.150.

230.130 FC (2 points)
Introduction to Japanese Language A
An integrated basic course in modern Japanese covering reading, writing, speaking and listening.

230.131 AC SC (2 points)
Introduction to Japanese Language B
A continuation of 230.130.
- Prerequisite: 230.130 or 230.110 or a pass in 6th Form Certificate Japanese or higher
- Restriction: 230.101, 230.111, 230.121

230.150 DC (2 points)
Japan: A Survey
Covers Japanese cultural history from the prehistoric age until the 1990s, and serves as an introduction to contemporary Japan. It deals with such diverse fields as Japanese literature, religion, history of thought, and folk belief, and provides basic knowledge of Japan’s economy, the political system, Japan’s position in the world, infrastructure, education, social structures and gender studies. No knowledge of the Japanese language is required.
- Restriction: 230.151, 230.152

Stage II
By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites at Stage II may be waived.
A pass in 230.230 or 230.239 is required for students majoring in Japanese. Either 230.230 or 230.239 must be taken concurrently with any Japanese Stage II paper unless already passed.
One of 230.101 or 230.111 or 230.121 or 230.131 must be passed prior to enrolment for any Stage II paper in Japanese.

230.222 DC (2 points)
Introduction to Japanese Linguistics
Structural analysis of the pronunciation, grammar, script and usage of the modern Japanese language. The prerequisite 255.100 or 175.106 may be taken in the first semester of enrolment in this paper.
- Prerequisite: 255.100 or 175.106
- Restriction: 230.205

230.230 DC (2 points)
Intermediate Japanese
A continuation of 230.131.
- Prerequisite: 230.131 or 80% Bursary Japanese

230.239 tDC (2 points)
Japanese for Business
Develops oral-aural proficiency and applied writing skills within a business context.
- Prerequisite: 230.131 or 80% Bursary Japanese
- Restriction: 230.230, 230.213

230.240 FC (2 points)
Introduction to Japanese Literature
Major works of Japanese literature, both classical and modern, will be read either in the original or in a retold version in modern Japanese. These works will range from the Kojiki, compiled in 712, to post-war literature. Critical study of literature and culture will be an important part of the paper.

230.270 SC (2 points)
Japanese Culture and Society: Introduction
Introduces representative texts on major facets of contemporary Japanese society, dealing with changing social and political patterns, family, education, work and leisure, Japan’s self-perception, and its role in the world. Japanese texts will be used, alongside English secondary literature.

230.277 AV FV SV (2 points)
Japanese Study Abroad IIA
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department
230.278 AV FV SV (2 points)
Japanese Study Abroad IIIB
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
• Prerequisite: 230.277 and permission of Head of Department

Stage III
By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites at Stage III may be waived.
6 points at Stage II in Japanese including one of 230.200, 230.201, 230.211, 230.230 or 230.239, and excluding 230.206, is a prerequisite for any Stage III paper in Japanese except 230.339.

230.307 FC (2 points)
Classical Japanese Language and Literature
Introduction to the classical Japanese language.
Involves extensive readings of selected literary works from the classics in the original language.
• Prerequisite: 230.150 or 230.151 or 230.152

230.322 FC (2 points)
Japanese Linguistics
Syntactic and semantic analysis of Japanese.
• Prerequisite: 230.205 or 230.222

230.324 SC (2 points)
Topics in Japanese Linguistics
A study of selected areas of Japanese language structure and usage.
• Prerequisite: 230.150, 230.230 and 230.222
• Corequisite: 230.330 or 230.339

230.330 DC (2 points)
Advanced Japanese
A continuation of 230.230.
• Prerequisite: 230.150 or 230.151 or 230.152
• Restriction: 230.301, 230.311

230.339 DC (2 points)
Japanese for Business II
Builds on the skills acquired in Stage II and will further develop oral-aural proficiency within a business context.
• Prerequisite: 230.239
• Restriction: 230.330, 230.313

230.341 SC (2 points)
Modern Japanese Literature
Includes pre-war literature.
• Prerequisite: 230.150 and 230.230

230.377 AV FV SV (2 points)
Japanese Study Abroad IIIA
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
• Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

230.378 AV FV SV (2 points)
Japanese Study Abroad IIIB
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
• Prerequisite: 230.377 and permission of Head of Department

230.381 SC (2 points)
Japanese Culture and Society
Examines some of the important ideas that underlie the Japanese culture and society. Through reading Japanese and English texts, looks at how Japanese writers/thinkers/people articulated various ideas. Areas of study may include religion, nationalism, modernity/tradition, feminism, democracy and postmodernism. The interrelationship between ideas and their social/political contexts will be emphasised.
• Prerequisite: 230.150, 230.230, and 230.270 from 2001
• Corequisite: 230.330 or 230.339

230.385 FC (2 points)
Topics in Japanese Culture and Society
Introduces several specific topics in modern Japanese society and culture. Topics may include media, gender, ethnicity, colonialism, national identity, performing arts, and intellectual discourse. Readings are in Japanese and English.
• Prerequisite: 230.150, 230.230, and 230.270 from 2001
• Corequisite: 230.330 or 230.339

230.390 Not available (2 points)
Media in Postmodern Japanese Society
Analyses and discusses the influence of mass media in shaping Japan's contemporary urban society, making use of primary and secondary Japanese sources as well as secondary sources in English.
• Prerequisite: 230.290

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

230.704 DC (2 points)
Advanced Japanese
Oral and written use of Japanese at an advanced level.

230.705 SC (4 points)
Advanced Japanese Translation Practice
Available only to students enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Translation Studies. Practical training in translation from English to Japanese and Japanese to English. Text categories include general, commercial, legal, and technical materials.

230.710 DC (2 points)
Japanese Research Methodology (Literature)
Overview of research materials and methodology as used in the field of Japanese literary research.

230.711 DC (4 points)
Modern Prose and Fiction
Advanced readings of selected modern and contemporary works of an author or authors.

230.712 DC (4 points)
Classical Prose and Fiction
Advanced readings of selected classical works of an author or authors.

230.713 DC (4 points)
Japanese Poetry
Translation of and comments on representative works of Japanese poetry of all ages.

230.714 DC (4 points)
Japanese Drama
A comprehensive study of classical and contemporary Japanese drama.
230.715 DC
Classics of Pre-Modern Japanese Thought
Translation of and comments on major classical texts of Shinto, Buddhism, Confucianism, and early modern (Edo) scholarly works of philosophy, politics, and economics. (4 points)

230.716 DC
Major Works of Modern Japanese Thinkers
A survey of aspects of modern (after 1868) Japanese thought, including mutual relationships between schools and thinkers. (4 points)

230.717 Not available
History of Japanese Literary Criticism
Translation of and comments on classical and modern texts dealing with understanding and evaluation of literary works. (4 points)

230.720 DC
Japanese Research Methodology (Linguistics)
Overview of research materials and methodology as used in the field of Japanese language research. (2 points)

230.721 DC
Introduction to Japanese Linguistics
An introduction to Japanese linguistics. (4 points)

230.722 DC
Special Topics in Japanese Linguistics
An examination of selected topics in Japanese linguistics. (4 points)

230.723 SC
Problems in Japanese Syntax
A seminar based paper where students present explanations of Japanese grammar incorporating explanations from various textbooks and research in Japanese linguistics. (4 points)

230.724 FC/SC
Linguistic Approaches to Translation
A seminar based paper designed to improve translation skills by acquiring an awareness of problems in translation and linguistic differences between the source language and the target language. (4 points)

230.725 FC
Japanese Phonology and Morphology
Readings and original research in aspects of the phonology and morphology of Japanese, both standard and dialect. (4 points)

230.731 DC
Approved Topic(s) in Culture or Literature
An examination of selected topic(s) in Japanese culture and/or literature. (4 points)

230.741 DC
Japanese Thought in an Asian Context
An opportunity to undertake the comparative study of Japanese thought with its counterparts in China and India, the two Asian civilisations which, primarily through the vehicle of the Buddhist religion, have exerted a major influence on the development of Japanese thought and civilisation. (4 points)

230.742 FC
Readings in Modern Japanese Intellectual History
Readings in modern Japanese intellectual history deals with such issues as modernity, national/cultural identity, race, gender and uniqueness. (4 points)

230.790 DC
Dissertation
• Restriction: 230.794

230.794 DC
Thesis
• Restriction: 230.790

Korean

Stage I

235.100 DC
Korean for Beginners
Basic written and spoken skills in modern Korean. No previous knowledge is required. Through the practice of listening and reading basic Korean sentences, fundamental grammar and vocabulary are taught with the intention that students will be able to carry out basic conversation and comprehend simple Korean texts. (4 points)

235.103 SV
Korean Study Abroad IA
A short (approximately 10 weeks) intensive language acquisition programme at the Yonsei University Korean Language Institute, Seoul, preceded by a series of preparatory lectures in Auckland during the second semester.
• Corequisite: 235.100
• Restriction: 235.100

235.120 FC
Korean Society and Culture
With the aid of videos and slides, this course examines continuity and change in Korean values as reflected in literature, art, music, landscape, religion, festivals and other aspects of Korean society in general. (2 points)

235.121 Not available
Thought and Religion in Korea
This paper examines the major philosophical traditions in Korea: Buddhism, Taoism, Confucianism, "Neo-Confucianism", Christianity, and others. The objectives of the course are to understand the basic tenets of these philosophical and religious traditions, analyse the interactions among them, and assess their impact on social, political and cultural developments. (2 points)

Stage II

235.200 DC
Intermediate Korean A
Korean grammar of intermediate level including plain speech form.
• Prerequisite: 235.100

235.201 DC
Intermediate Korean B
Comprehension of written Korean. A wide range of vocabulary and approximately one hundred basic hanja (Chinese characters) will be introduced. The improvement of accuracy and speed in reading comprehension will be emphasized.
• Prerequisite: 235.100

235.202 DC
Intermediate Aural and Oral Korean
Oral and aural competence. Students will learn how
to carry out daily life conversation in Korean using appropriate speech levels.

- Prerequisite: 235.100

235.204 Not available (2 points)
Translation Into Modern Korean
This paper attempts to develop translation skills into Korean, while reviewing the major grammar points of the Korean language.
- Prerequisite: 235.100

235.230 SC (2 points)
Traditional and Modern Korean Literature
A survey in English of Korean literature from its beginning in myths to contemporary fiction. Particular attention will be given to the social and historical context of the literature, and to the life of the authors. Major classifications include oral literatures, literatures in Chinese, and classical and modern poetry and prose. Knowledge of Korean literature and history is not required.
- Restriction: 235.303

235.277 AC AV FV SV (2 points)
Korean Study Abroad II A
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

235.278 AC AV FV SV (2 points)
Korean Study Abroad II B
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
- Prerequisite: 235.277 and permission of Head of Department

Stage III

235.300 DC (2 points)
Advanced Korean A
- Prerequisite: 235.200

235.301 DC (2 points)
Advanced Korean B
The continuation of 235.201. It is designed to emphasize students' comprehension of Korean texts written for native speakers.
- Prerequisite: 235.201

235.302 DC (2 points)
Advanced Aural and Oral Korean
A continuation of 235.202, reinforcing the oral and aural skills which students have practised during the previous two years. Students will study Korean ways of thinking and addressing others through Korean proverbs, customs and manners. Job and personal interviews and discussions on the Korean way of living, economy and environment will be emphasised. By the end of the year students are expected to carry out discussions on issues related to Korea and daily conversation in Korean.
- Prerequisite: 235.202

235.304 SC (2 points)
Translation from and into Modern Korean
Translation from newspaper articles and a variety of other sources covering the society, geography, culture, economy, literature and daily life of Korea.
- Prerequisite: 235.200 and 235.201

235.377 AV FV SV (2 points)
Korean Study Abroad III A
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

235.378 AV FV SV (2 points)
Korean Study Abroad III B
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
- Prerequisite: 235.377 and permission of Head of Department

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept
While it is not possible to take an MA in Korean alone, one or both of the papers listed below may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, as part of an MA in another subject.

235.700 FC (2 points)
Korean Language Skills A
A rounding off of the undergraduate language programme with emphasis on written language skills.

235.701 SC (2 points)
Korean Language Skills B
Advanced level study of spoken and written use of modern Korean, including its use in the media. It covers comprehension, composition, conversation and oral presentation.

235.710 DC (4 points)
Special Studies
Supervised study on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

235.730 DC (4 points)
Modern Korean Literature
This focuses on the selected readings in modern Korean literature from the early years of the twentieth century to the present day. Particular attention will be paid to the social and historical context of the literature, and to the life of the authors. Major periods include enlightenment, colonial, and division. Fiction is emphasised and the works of women - early and contemporary - are included. Both lectures and discussions are employed.

Labour Studies

Diploma in Labour Studies - check availability with Dept

240.601 SC (2 points)
New Zealand Labour History
A study of the history of New Zealand’s working class activities, including the development of trade unions, industrial disputes and politics. Gender and ethnic issues will be considered in their historical context.

240.602 Not available (2 points)
Macro-Economic Studies
An examination of the range of economic and social theories which workers have advanced and been exposed to in New Zealand and elsewhere and a discussion of contemporary and historical options which address union concerns.
240.603 SC
Work and Society
A study of the development of work as an organised practice and social phenomenon, looking at the changing trends in gender and ethnic composition of the workforce in New Zealand and elsewhere. Also a consideration of the impact of technology, information systems and the issue of work design as these affect workers and unions.

240.604 SC
Industrial Law
A consideration in detail of the effects of industrial legislation and its development, including some examination of contract law as it applies in the industrial arena.

240.605 Not available
Research Methods and Statistics
An introduction to different models and practices in economic and social research, covering fundamental concepts in statistics and their usage for analysis as well as other methods of qualitative research such as case studies and interviews.

240.606 Not available
Contemporary Issues in Union Organisation
A study of modern challenges to the organisation methods and structures within unions and workplaces and the development of alternative models to current practices, including the maintenance and development of internal union democracy.

240.607 FC
Organisational Behaviour and Culture
The psychological and sociological aspects of how workers are organised and how people affect organisations, with particular reference to the workplace and business, and issues of gender and culture.

240.608 Not available
Comparative Industrial Relations Systems
A study of a number of industrial relations systems assessing the similarities and differences between them and New Zealand’s comparative position. It will include a comparison of bargaining structures.

240.609 Not available
Management Theory and Practice
An introduction to management and organisation theory, covering the principles of management and labour relations. It will also include practical skills such as time and stress management, conflict resolution, negotiating skills, budget preparation and consultative work practices.

240.610 Not available
Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations
A consideration of the key issues facing unions today: the role of the state, the functions of legislation, the challenges of ethnic and gender issues and the pursuit of social justice. Will also address the fundamental need and rationale for collective organisation.

240.611 Not available
Unions and Regional Development
A consideration and development of union initiatives in the area of job creation, resource development, infrastructure development and sustainability in regional localities. Issues of local resource and infrastructure investment decisions will be examined, with particular reference to plant closures, relocation of workers and job creation.

240.612 SC
Technology and Occupational Health and Safety
An analysis of the impact of technology on workers’ health and safety and an examination of the importance this has had for New Zealand’s labour relations. The paper will also consider a set of activities that are needed to identify, monitor, assess and control technological hazards.

240.621 Not available
Special Topic
240.622 Not available
Special Topic
240.650 DC
Research Project
An introduction to research methods and a supervised practical research project of a workplace-based nature.

Language Study Abroad
The Language Study Abroad papers are intended to permit students to take advantage of opportunities for formal language study in an approved overseas institution where instruction is in a language other than English. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of these papers. Students taking one of these papers should enrol prior to undertaking the overseas study, and enrolment is subject to approval of the planned overseas study by the Head of Department or School for the language subject concerned. A final grade for any of the papers will be based on formal assessment of achievement in the language concerned, together with any other work required by the Head of Department or School.

The papers available for Language Study Abroad are listed under the following subjects:

- Chinese
- Dutch
- French
- German
- Indonesian
- Italian
- Japanese
- Korean
- Russian
- Scandinavian Studies
- Spanish

Language Teaching and Learning

Stage III

243.300 FC SC
Introduction to English Language Teaching
A general introduction to English language teaching. This paper requires students to undertake a study of current theory and practice relating to the teaching of the knowledge systems of English and of language skills. It also familiarises students with current language teaching resources.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II level in any BA subject
A study of learner language including an introduction to fundamental concepts of English language teaching world-wide.

A study of English vocabulary from a pedagogical perspective, systematic analysis and evaluation of the phonology content in language teaching resources, and the implications for teaching.

An overview of principles and procedures in designing, and considerations in planning, developing and evaluating language courses.

A critical examination of current language teaching materials in the light of research into second language learning and teaching, a focus on the process of developing materials, and the study of methods for carrying out prospective and retrospective evaluations of materials. Students will have the opportunity to develop their own materials for a specific teaching context.

An introduction to principles and methods of action research. Students will be required to design and carry out an action research study on some aspect of their own teaching, and to write a report of the study undertaken.

A review of second language classroom research that examines such topics as teacher-talk, classroom interaction, learner participation, and form-focused instruction. The focus is on the ability to evaluate the published research and to design and carry out a small-scale classroom study.

An opportunity for students to obtain practical experience of language teaching by carrying out a series of guided observation tasks in a second/foreign language classroom and by planning, teaching and evaluating a number of lessons in the same classroom.

A review of the key topics and issues in linguistics, sociolinguistics and psycholinguistics (including language acquisition) as these relate to language pedagogy. The purpose of this review is to establish connections between theory and research on the one hand and the practice of language pedagogy on the other.
245.100 FC (2 points)
Introduction to Latin Language A
An introduction to the vocabulary and the grammar of simple sentences in Latin.

245.101 SC (2 points)
Introduction to Latin Language B
An advancing beginner's course in vocabulary and in the grammar of complex sentences in Latin.

245.102 Not available (2 points)
Introduction to Latin Literature
Latin texts will be prescribed for reading, literary appreciation and grammatical study.

245.200 FC (2 points)
Latin Language Acquisition: Intermediate
The analysis and description of Latin grammar, practice in the translation of Latin to and from English, vocabulary acquisition.

245.201 SC (2 points)
Latin Literary Texts IIA
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

245.202 FC (2 points)
Latin Literary Texts IIB
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

245.300 SC (2 points)
Latin Language Acquisition: Advanced
The structure and use of the Latin language including the use of non-classical Latin.

245.301 SC (2 points)
Latin Literary Texts IIIA
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

245.302 FC (2 points)
Latin Literary Texts IIIB
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

245.303 SC (2 points)
Latin Literary Texts IIIC
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

245.304 FC (2 points)
Latin Literary Texts IIID
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

245.305 SC (2 points)
Latin Special Topic

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

245.700 DC (4 points)
Unprepared Latin Translation
Passages of Latin will be set for translation into English.

245.701 Not available (4 points)
Latin Language Study
Any or all of the following: translation into Latin, grammatical, syntactical and stylistic analysis of passages of Latin prose and/or verse.

245.702 DC (4 points)
Latin Poetry I
Entire works or selected passages of Latin poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

245.703 FC (4 points)
Latin Prose Authors I
Entire works or selected passages of Latin prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

245.704 Not available (4 points)
Latin Language Topic
Passages of Latin will be set for translation and linguistic analysis.

245.705 DC (4 points)
Latin Special Topic

245.706 DC (2 points)
Research Essays in Latin
245.712 DC Latin Poetry II
Entire works or selected passages of Latin poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

245.713 FC Latin Prose Authors II
Entire works or selected passages of Latin prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

245.790 DC Dissertation

Latin American Studies

Stage I

250.100 FC Latin American History and Culture Through Film
Introduces five moments in Latin American cultural history - colonialism, nationalism, populism, revolution, and neo-liberalism - which offer specific examples for the analysis of third cinema.

Stage II

250.200 Not available Special Topic

Prerequisite: 250.100 or 320.103

Stage III

250.301 Not available Special Topic

Prerequisite: 216.238 and (320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213)

Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Linguistics

255.200, 255.201 and 255.300 are required for a major in Linguistics

Stage I

255.100 FC SC Introduction to Linguistics
An introduction to the main areas of linguistics: the production and function of sounds in language (phonetics and phonology), word structure and formation (morphology), the principles of grammar through a study of English sentence structure (syntax), and various aspects of meaning (semantics). The paper is a self-contained introduction, and assumes no prior knowledge of linguistic or language study.

Prerequisite: 175.106

255.101 FC Language, Mind and Society
A survey of the interactions between language and other areas of human behaviour. Students will study the interaction between language structure and use on one hand, and social structure and social norms on the other (sociolinguistics), the relationship between linguistic knowledge and cultural knowledge (anthropological linguistics), and the interrelationship of language and cognitive structures as revealed through language acquisition (psycholinguistics).

255.102 FC Languages of the Pacific
An introduction to the linguistics of the Pacific Islands (Melanesia, Micronesia, and Polynesia), Australia, and New Guinea. The areas covered include principles of historical change, the social use of language, oral literature and the organisation of linguistic systems of sound, meaning, and grammar. Pidgins and creoles are explored, as is the interaction of language with cultural institutions and conceptual systems.

255.200 FC Syntax and Semantics
Continues on from 255.100 or 175.106 and consists of a formal and a functional part, providing problems and exercises in syntactic analysis, as well as an introduction to grammatical theories and types of grammatical systems.

Prerequisite: Linguistics: 255.100 or 175.106: English: (255.100 or 175.106) and 2 points in English at Stage I

255.201 FC Phonology and Morphology
Continues on from 255.100 or 175.106: the study of sound systems and the structure of words: problems of analysis in phonology and morphology.

Prerequisite: Linguistics: 255.100 or 175.106: English: (255.100 or 175.106) and 2 points in English at Stage I

255.202 SC Language Variation and Change
An introduction to geographical and social variation in language, the relation of variation to long-term historical trends, types of language change, language contact, language families, and comparative reconstruction.

Prerequisite: Linguistics: 255.100 or 175.106: English: (255.100 or 175.106) and 2 points in English at Stage I

Stage II

255.300 SC Syntactic Theory
A continuation of 255.200.

Prerequisite: Linguistics: 255.200: English: 255.200 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

255.301 SC Advanced Phonology and Morphology
A continuation of 255.201.

Prerequisite: Linguistics: 255.201: English: 255.201 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

255.302 SC Semantics and Pragmatics
An examination of the key areas of semantics and pragmatics, including lexical relations, categorisation, speech act theory, and conversational implicature.

Prerequisite: Linguistics: 255.200: English: 255.200 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)
255.303 FC
Conversational Analysis
The organisation of conversation as an interactive activity.
- Prerequisite: Linguistics: 255.200 or 255.202 or 175.201 or 175.208; English: (255.200 or 255.202 or 175.201 or 175.208) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213)

255.304 FC
Sociolinguistics
The interrelationship between linguistic variation and social structure.
- Prerequisite: 255.202 or 175.208
- Restriction: 175.317, 175.304

255.305 SC
Acquisition of Language
A critical survey of recent theories of first and second language acquisition, research into language acquisition, and the relevance of language acquisition to theoretical linguistics.
- Prerequisite: Linguistics: 255.200 or 255.201; English: (255.200 or 255.202 or 175.201 or 175.208) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213)

255.306 SC
Polynesian Comparative Linguistics
Comparative and historical study of the sound systems, grammar, and vocabulary of the Polynesian languages.
- Prerequisite: 255.202 or 260.201 or 255.202 or 260.205 or 295.201 or 295.202

255.308 FC
Historical and Comparative Linguistics
- Prerequisite: 255.200 and 255.201

255.309 Not available
Language and Philosophy
- Prerequisite: Permission of the Programme Coordinator

255.310 FC SC DC
Linguistics Essays Paper
Students undertake supervised research which will be presented in essay form without a final examination.
- Prerequisite: Permission of the Programme Coordinator and for English 4 points at Stage II in English including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213)

255.320 Not available
Special Topic
- Prerequisite: Permission of the Programme Coordinator

Honours and Master’s Papers - check availability with Dept

255.707 DC
Field Methods
Description and analysis of an unfamiliar language, based on data collected by the students. The class meets weekly with a speaker of that language, and data is collected through elicitation and texts. Students analyse the phonetics/phonology of the language and a selected area of the grammar.

255.708 DC
Directed Study for MA
A directed reading and individual study paper designed in consultation with appropriate staff according to the field of research. (This paper is not available for the BA(Hons).)

255.709 DC
Linguistic Research
An introduction to research methods and practices for graduate students in Linguistics. All graduate students, both BA(Hons) and MA, will be required to take this paper.

255.720 FC
Syntax: Functional-Typological Approaches
Cross-linguistic discussion of selected topics, such as grammatical relations, transitivity, passives, ergativity and hierarchies.
- Restriction: 255.700

255.721 SC
Formal Syntax
Formal theories of syntax and grammar, meta-theory, and topics of current interest to linguists working in formal syntax frameworks. Readings will be assigned in class.
- Restriction: 255.700

255.722 FC
Phonology and Morphology I
Theories of Phonology and Morphology; topics of current interest.
- Prerequisite: 255.301
- Restriction: 255.701

255.723 SC
Phonology and Morphology II
A continuation of Phonology and Morphology I.
- Prerequisite: 255.722
- Restriction: 255.701

255.724 FC
Semantics and Pragmatics I
An advanced paper in semantics and pragmatics which follows on from the Stage III paper in the subject (255.302). Topics include formal semantics and theories of reference.
- Prerequisite: 255.302
- Restriction: 255.702

255.725 FC
Language Contact
This paper deals with ways in which languages may influence each other through the historical interactions of their speakers. The main points of reference are the syntheses of Weinreich (1953) and Thomason and Kaufman (1988).
- Restriction: 255.703

255.726 FC
Pidgins, Creoles and Mixed Languages
This paper deals with a range of language types which are extreme results of language contact situations and stand somewhat apart from the normal process of native-speaker language transmission. Topics will include the universalist versus substraist debate on creoles, and the question of an appropriate typology for these languages.
- Restriction: 255.703
### 255.728 FC
**Variationist Sociolinguistics**
This paper provides an overview of the development of variationist research and the major studies in the field. It focuses on the relationship between language and age, gender, ethnicity, social class and social networks.
- **Restriction:** 255.704

### 255.729 SC
**Interactional Sociolinguistics**
This paper combines the perspectives of sociolinguistics with those of discourse analysis. Sociolinguistic questions about the nature of the relationship between language, social identity, and the social situation are approached through an examination of the dynamic processes of talk itself, and through an ethnographic analysis of interactional data.
- **Restriction:** 255.704

### 255.730 YSC
**Discourse and Grammar**
This paper deals with language beyond the written and spoken) influence the distribution and interactional data.

### 255.731 FC
**Historical Phonology**
A study of current theories of phonological change, and attempts to account for and explain change in this area.
- **Restriction:** 255.706

### 255.732 SC
**Historical Syntax**
A study of syntactic change and the relationship between syntactic change and current theoretical developments.
- **Restriction:** 255.706

### 255.733 FC
**Readings in the History of Linguistic Theory**
A study of selected seminal papers in the history of linguistic theory. Through the reading of these papers and subsequent discussion thereof, students will develop the ability to differentiate between those theoretical developments which expand the field of discourse and those which, although of interest, ultimately lead nowhere.
- **Restriction:** 255.710

### 255.734 FC
**Lexicography of English**
A study of the principles and practices of dictionary making, illustrated by different types of English-language dictionaries for native-speaker users, especially general-purpose monolingual dictionaries (GMDs) in one volume. Readings will be assigned.
- **Restriction:** 243.712, 255.711

### 255.735 Not available
**Pedagogical Lexicography of English**
A study of the principles and practices of pedagogical lexicography, illustrated by general-purpose monolingual learners' dictionaries (MLDs), especially for advanced learners of English as a second/foreign language, and with reference to workbooks and worksheets for dictionary use. Readings will be assigned.
- **Restriction:** 243.712, 255.711

### 255.740 FC SC DC
**Directed Study for BA(Hons)**
A directed reading and individual study paper designed in consultation with appropriate staff according to the field of research. (This paper is not available for the MA in Linguistics.)
- **Restriction:** 255.704

### 255.741 Not available
**Special Topic**
- **Restriction:** Not available for MA

### 255.742 Not available
**Special Topic**
- **Restriction:** 255.704

### 255.790 DC FC SC
**Dissertation**
A topic in Linguistics to be selected in consultation with staff.
- **Restriction:** 255.794

### 255.794 DC FC SC
**Thesis**
A topic in Linguistics to be selected in consultation with staff.
- **Restriction:** 255.790

## Māori Studies

### Stage I
All majors in Māori Studies must pass at least 3 Māori language papers (subject 260).

#### 260.101 FC FN SC
**Reo Timata - Tuhituhi: Structure I**
Provides students with basic skills in reading and understanding simple sentences in Māori.
- **Restriction:** 260.105, 260.106

#### 260.103 FC SC
**Reo Timata - Kōrero: Oral I**
An introduction, for students who have no background in the Māori language, to basic skills in listening, speaking and writing Māori.
- **Restriction:** 260.102, 260.106

#### 260.104 SC
**Reo Timata Kōrero: Oral II**
Further development of the basic language skills taught in 260.103.
- **Prerequisite:** 260.103 or permission of Head of Department
- **Restriction:** 260.102, 260.106

#### 260.106 SC
**Reo Tuatahi Kōrero: Oral IC**
The development of skills in speaking, writing and hearing language. This paper is intended for students with a good command of Māori.
- **Restriction:** 260.101, 260.102

#### 260.110 SC
**Tuhituhi Māori: Māori Literature**
A study of the history, scope and nature of Māori literature.

#### 260.130 AC FC YSC FM FN SC
**Te Ao Māori: Māori Society**
An introduction to the study of Māori society and culture both traditional and contemporary.
260.140 FC  (2 points)
Networks of Knowledge - Ngā Kupenga
A broad context for the study of Māori material culture.

260.190 Not available  (2 points)
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic

260.191 Not available  (2 points)
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic

**Stage II**

260.201 FC SC SN  (2 points)
Reo Timata - Tuhituhi: Structure II
Students will be introduced to techniques and practice in translation and a structure component following on from 260.101.
- **Prerequisite:** 260.101
- **Restriction:** 260.205, 260.206

260.203 FC  (2 points)
Reo Timata - Kōrero: Oral 3
Continuing the development of language skills that will facilitate students' own communicative ability.
- **Prerequisite:** 260.102 or 260.104
- **Restriction:** 260.202 or 260.206

260.204 SC  (2 points)
Reo Timata Kōrero: Oral 4
Further development of students' fluency and communicative competence.
- **Prerequisite:** 260.203
- **Restriction:** 260.106 and 260.206

260.206 SC  (2 points)
Reo Tuarua - Kōrero: Oral IIC
Further development of listening and oral skills.
- **Prerequisite:** 260.106
- **Restriction:** 260.201, 260.202

260.210 SC  (2 points)
Ngā Kōrero Tuku Iho: Oral Literature
Translation and study of selected texts of the oral literature.
- **Prerequisite:** (260.101 and 260.102) or (260.105 and 260.106)

260.230 FC  (2 points)
Te Ao Tawhitō: The Ancient Māori World
An investigation of knowledge of ancient Māori tribal life from first European contact into the early historic period.
- **Prerequisite:** 260.130

260.231 Not available  (2 points)
Whanaunga-a-Whānau: Kinship and Community
A study of selected patterns of social relations, e.g. kinship and residence, kinship and ancestral land, kinship and tribal identity.
- **Prerequisite:** 260.130

260.232 SC  (2 points)
Ngā Taonga Māori: Māori Property Rights
This course will deal with Māori common and intellectual property rights in the context of international discussion of the same.
- **Prerequisite:** 260.130
- **Restriction:** 260.290

260.240 AC SC  (2 points)
Te Kete Aronui
This paper will focus on knowledge recovery of past traditions and practices relating to Māori material culture with a strong emphasis on developing practical skills.
- **Prerequisite:** 260.130 or 114.102 or permission of Head of Department

260.250 FC SM  (2 points)
Waitangi Treaty in Comparative Perspective
The history and meaning of the Treaty of Waitangi, the genesis of the Waitangi Tribunal in Māori activism, claims and settlements, future implications, a comparative perspective with the experiences of some other autochthonous peoples.
- **Prerequisite:** 260.130

260.251 FC (2 points)
Maori Resources: Custom and Practice
The custom and practice of managing Māori resources from traditional and contemporary perspectives.

260.290 Not available (2 points)
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic

**Stage III**

260.301 FC  (2 points)
Reo Tuatoru - Tuhituhi: Structure III
Continued study of grammar and translation of selected texts.
- **Prerequisite:** (260.201 and 260.202) or (260.205 and 260.206)

260.302 FC  (2 points)
Reo Tuatoru - Kōrero: Oral III
Expansion of language ability and competence, furthering the development of conversational and compositional skills.
- **Prerequisite:** (260.201 and 260.202) or (260.205 and 260.206)

260.310 SC  (2 points)
Nga Korero Tuku Iho: Oral Literature
Translation and study of selected texts of the oral literature.
- **Prerequisite:** (260.201 and 260.202) or (260.205 and 260.206)

260.311 DC  (2 points)
Whakakōrero
The language of oratory.
- **Prerequisite:** 260.206 or permission of Head of Department

260.312 FC  (2 points)
Ngā Mōteatea: Māori Poetry and Song
A study of selected traditional song texts, their musical and literary form, and the traditional circumstances of their composition.
- **Prerequisite:** 260.206 or Permission of Head of Department

260.313 Not available  (2 points)
Ngā Wānanga
Ka tirotirohia etahi o ngā tuhitui o mua e pā ana ki ngā wānanga, ki ngā tikanga o neherā. Writings
relating to past wānanga and lore of former times will be examined.
- Prerequisite: 260.206

260.330 SC Ngā Kōrero a Ngā Tūpuna: Traditions
The Māori cosmogonic myths of the remote past and the tribal traditions concerning the doings of human ancestors dating from the fourteenth century.
- Prerequisite: Any one of 260.201, 260.202, 260.205, 260.206

260.331 Not available Whanaungatanga-Whakapapa
- Prerequisite: Any one of 260.201, 260.202, 260.205, 260.206

260.330 SC Māori Politics: Search for Self-Determination
Issues and themes of contemporary relevance to Māori society, including human, civil and cultural rights, sovereignty and autonomy, unity and diversity, tradition and change, in an otherwise hegemonic political environment.
- Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage II in Māori Studies or 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

260.331 SC Te Hunga Noho Tāöne: Urban Māori
A course that will closely examine a range of issues relating to the lives of urban Māori.
- Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage II in Māori Studies
- Restriction: 260.391

260.332 FC Ngā Mahi Iririkia: Māori and the Media
Exploring the location of Māori within the media.
- Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage II in Māori Studies or 195.200
- Restriction: 260.392

260.333 SC Ngā Tokau Tū Moana: Leadership and Organisation
An overview of the characteristics and critical role of leadership in implementing and sustaining development in Māori society.
- Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage II in Māori Studies

260.334 Not available Te Taiaro Tūroa: Sustainable Development
Conservationists, environmentalists and others have sought alternative and/or new models to achieve their purpose. Indigenous systems of knowledge and practice, including those of Māori, are proving a promising source. This paper aims at exploring the Māori source and assessing its contribution to the growing body of knowledge concerned with ways and means of strengthening sustainable and environmentally sound development.
- Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage II in Māori Studies

260.335 SC Māori Public Policy
Examines public policy, economic and social changes in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand as they affect Māori.
- Prerequisite: 285.229 or 4 points at stage II in Māori Studies or 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies.

260.340 FC Te Whare Pora
Research and teaching of practical skills to extend students' knowledge of tukutuku, raranga, whatu, taniko, feather attachment, dyeing techniques. Students are expected to attend a field-school.
- Prerequisite: 260.240 or permission of Head of Department

260.341 Not available Whakairo: Māori Carving
Tikanga and the practical component of Whakairo.
- Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage II in Māori Studies or permission of Head of Department

260.342 SC Te Ao Kāhatu
Recovery of knowledge relating to traditions of stone, bone, wood, shell and fibre use by Māori.
- Prerequisite: 260.240 or permission of Head of Department

260.351 Not available Issues in Māori Development
An expansion upon the model of Māori resource management based on traditional concepts introduced in 260.251.
- Prerequisite: 260.251

260.360 SC Te Kaupapa Wāhine Māori
An introduction to an understanding of the traditional and contemporary knowledge relevant to Māori women.
- Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage II in Māori Studies or Women's Studies or permission of Head of Department

260.393 Not available Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic
Translation and analysis of nineteenth century Māori manuscripts.
- Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage II in Māori Studies

260.394 Not available Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic
Translation to English and analysis of texts derived from the oral tradition.
- Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage II in Māori Studies

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

260.700 FC Reo Māori: Topic in Māori Language
An examination of developments in Māori and Polynesian grammar over the past 30 years.

260.710 SC Ngā Tuhiwhi Māori: Māori Manuscripts
Translation and analysis of nineteenth century Māori manuscripts.

260.711 SC Ngā Kārero Tuku Iho: Māori Oral Literature
Translation and analysis of texts derived from the oral tradition.

260.712 FC Whakareo Kē: Translation of Māori Literature
Intensive practice in the translation of a variety of texts.
SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIPTIONS

260.713 SC (4 points)
Te Reo Tuku Iho
Advanced Māori language acquisition.

260.720 Not available (4 points)
Tikanga Māori
A study of Māori customs and social practices.

260.721 tSC (4 points)
Tikanga Wāhine
An examination of tikanga, ancestral rituals and practices, and the power bases of Māori women.

260.731 DC (4 points)
Āhua Māori: Māori Ethnicity
A study of selected aspects of Māori social and cultural life relevant to the maintenance of a Māori identity.

260.732 DC (4 points)
Rangatiratanga: Politics of Culture
A study of a theoretical framework for the analysis of cultural politics between Māori and Pākehā.

260.740 Not available (4 points)
Kaupapa Hōu: Te Ao Māori: Special Topic

260.741 DC (4 points)
Ngā Taonga Hanga: Material Culture
An extension of skills and research methods in material culture

260.742 SC (2 points)
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic

260.743 tSC (4 points)
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic: He Kaupapa Kawanatanga
Examination of public policy and administration development strategies as they affect Māori.

260.744 Not available (4 points)
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic

260.745 Not available (4 points)
Māori Cultural Heritage
Against a cross-cultural and international backdrop, this paper aims to explore the multi-stranded fabric of Māori Cultural Heritage; the growing appreciation of its contribution to New Zealand’s Heritage overall and the changes that have and/or need to occur in order that future generations succeed to a heritage of which they can be proud.

260.746 Not available (4 points)
Ngā Māori o Te Ao: Indigenous Peoples
With the establishment of the Scottish Parliament, Irish Peace negotiations, the struggle of European, Middle Eastern, Asian and Pacific groups for the rights to self-determination and recent High Court cases in Canada, Australia and New Zealand, indigenous peoples have become the focus of international interest in debates on a wide range of issues, including human rights, sovereignty, biodiversity, conservation, environment, development and the preservation of cultural heritage. This paper seeks to explore these issues as they relate to Māori aspirations and rights to self-determination.

260.785 DC SC (6 points)
Honours Dissertation

New Zealand Studies

Master’s Papers - check availability with Dept

265.701 DC (4 points)
New Zealand: Interdisciplinary Studies
An examination of the ways in which New Zealand has been and is studied in the humanities and social sciences; an analysis and evaluation of views and perspectives on the development of the country and its peoples.

265.792 DC (6 points)
Dissertation

265.796 DC (14 points)
Thesis

Pacific Studies

Stage I

Students must take at least one of 105.104 and 255.102, together with at least one of 145.101, 145.102, 295.101, 295.102, 329.101, 329.102.

271.201 FC, SC (2 points)
Pacific Worlds
This paper critically examines the responses of Pacific peoples to the changes resulting from contact with outside influences up to World War II. It will take the view that Pacific Islanders were active participants rather than passive victims in their encounters with outsiders.

271.202 Not available (2 points)
Pacific Language Structures
This paper is an analysis of the sound systems and grammatical structures of some of the major languages of Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia.

260.792 DC (6 points)
Dissertation

260.796 DC (14 points)
Thesis

2000 Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>271.700 FC</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
<td>Master's Papers - check availability with Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271.792 DC</td>
<td>(6 points)</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271.796 DC</td>
<td>(14 points)</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276.660 FC</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>Choreography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276.661 DC</td>
<td>(14 points)</td>
<td>Performing Arts (Opera)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276.662 SC</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>Comparative Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276.663 SC</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>Professional Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276.666 DC</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
<td>Sociocultural Contexts of Dance in Aotearoa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276.700 DC</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
<td>Professional Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276.720 DC</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276.721 DC</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276.725 FC</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276.726 SC</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276.725 DC</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276.726 SC</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**

The Pacific: Interdisciplinary Studies

An examination of the ways in which the Pacific has been and is studied in the humanities and social sciences: an analysis and evaluation of views and perspectives on the development of the region and its peoples. This paper must be included for the MA in Pacific Studies.

Dissertation

- Restriction: 271.796

Thesis

- Restriction: 271.792

**Performing Arts**

**Diploma in Performing Arts (Opera)**

- 276.601 DC (14 points)

A predominantly practical full-time study of Opera's three essential elements: music (vocal technique, coaching in diction, style, interpretation and ensemble), language (French, German, Italian, Russian, English and IPA) and drama (script analysis, movement characterisation, Alexander technique and fencing) culminating in presentations of showcases at the end of each semester.

**Diploma in Performing Arts (Dance)**

- 276.651 DC (4 points)

Research Project

Students will pursue a supervised project involving substantial written work with the option of doing performative research. Background seminars will address issues related to dance theory, current research methodologies, research design, archives and resources, literature reviews, research ethics, analysis and report writing.

- 276.652 FC (4 points)

Sociocultural Contexts of Dance in Aotearoa

Dance in Aotearoa is considered in its wide social and cultural contexts, covering such aspects as identity, tradition, tourism, appropriation, elitism and gender. Both theoretical and practical elements will be covered, illustrated by the study of selected dance forms. Movement analysis skills will be taught and applied to these dance forms.

- 276.653 SC (4 points)

Dance in the 20th Century

An overview of twentieth century stage dance with a focus on the major choreographers of the modern and postmodern period. The emphasis is principally on dance in Europe and America, as well as on the developments of stage dance in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Practical reconstructions of some choreography will be included.

- Restriction: 276.661
Philosophy

Stage I

280.100 SC (2 points)
Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge
Metaphysics deals with fundamental problems about the nature of the world and human beings (for example, the question of the existence of God, the relationship between mind and body, the nature and identity of the self, and the way in which metaphysical schemes endow life with significance or reveal its absurdity); the Theory of Knowledge studies the sources, limits and justification of human knowledge.

- Restriction: 280.150

280.101 AC FT SC ST (2 points)
Introduction to Logic
Logic is the study of argument. This paper aims to provide an understanding of central logical notions, such as consistency and inconsistency, logical truth, and, most importantly, what it means for an argument to be valid or invalid, sound or unsound. The paper examines two main logical systems, propositional and predicate logic, and shows how these formal systems are used to analyse and evaluate arguments.

- Restriction: 280.150

280.102 FC SM (2 points)
Introduction to Ethics
Ethics is the philosophical study of morality. This paper examines several ethical theories (including Kantianism, Utilitarianism, and Virtue Ethics) and provides an introduction to fundamental questions about the nature of morality such as whether moral values are objective, subjective or culturally relative. The paper will include discussion of selected current moral controversies concerning sex, life and death.

- Restriction: 575.102

280.103 SC (2 points)
Introduction to Social Philosophy
Social Philosophy considers various questions concerning the relation between individuals and political societies such as: What principles of justice should communities adopt? What are rights? What limits can legitimately be placed on individual liberty? What is the source and nature of citizens' obligations to obey the law? What makes a decision procedure democratic and why does it matter? These questions are considered in relation to the New Zealand context, with discussion of the Treaty of Waitangi.

280.105 AC FC FM (2 points)
Reason and Argument
Rational argument is a vital instrument in intellectual life. This paper aims to provide an understanding of rational argument. The topic will be approached by informal methods. The contrast between deductive and inductive argument will be discussed. Other topics will be drawn from fallacies, Mill's methods, scientific reasoning and rational dialogue analysis.

280.152 FC FT
Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature
What is human nature? The course covers competing conceptions of human nature, found in religious, philosophical, scientific and social thought, alongside theories that deny the existence of a human nature. Philosophers discussed may include Plato, Hobbes, Marx, Freud, Sartre and Christian thinkers.

Stage II

280.200 SC (2 points)
Philosophy of Mind
This paper examines critically influential views about the nature of mind, including dualism, behaviourism and various forms of physicalism.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 10 points from BA and/or BSc papers
- Restriction: 280.320

280.201 FC
Introduction to Metalogic
An introduction to at least the two major ways of formulating systems of logic - proof theoretic and semantic. The relationship between such formulations is considered in terms of the metalogical notions of soundness, consistency, and completeness. The major emphasis will be on propositional logic.

- Prerequisite: 280.101 or 280.151

280.204 FC (2 points)
Greek Philosophy
An introduction to some of the important figures in ancient philosophy and the issues with which they were concerned. The work of the Presocratics, Plato, and Aristotle will be explored with a detailed discussion of the philosophical system of either Plato or Aristotle and its importance in the history of philosophy.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 135.120

280.205 SC (2 points)
Community, Society and Rights
This paper addresses a variety of topics in political philosophy such as: the political theories of Locke and Hobbes, the nature of rights and rights-holders, sovereignty, strategies for securing stable and just societies between people with significantly different moral, political and cultural views and the relationship between individuals and communities. Topics will be related to contemporary political issues in New Zealand and, in particular, to the Treaty of Waitangi.

- Prerequisite: Either 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies including 285.109

280.207 FC (2 points)
Philosophy of Religion
A study of the relationship between reason and faith; is belief in the Judaeo-Christian God reasonable? Topics include: the problem of evil, the meaningfulness of religious language, alternative concepts of God, Hume on miracles, and Kierkegaard and William James on faith and reason.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>280.208</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>British Empiricists, A study of the British empiricists, John Locke, George Berkeley and David Hume.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.209</td>
<td>Schopenhauer and Nietzsche</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>A study of the philosophies of Schopenhauer and Nietzsche.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.210</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>Applied Ethics, Philosophical analysis and discussion of contemporary moral issues, such as abortion, euthanasia, reverse discrimination, the ethics of charity and our treatment of animals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>Ethical Theory II, Philosophical study of moral theory, in both normative ethics and meta-ethics. Topics to be covered will include theories of value, theories of right action, and the status and justification of such theories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.212</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>Philosophy of the Arts, Considers a range of issues concerning the creation, presentation, interpretation and appreciation of art. The topics are approached via recent debates between philosophers about such issues as the coloration of movies, the status of artistic fakes, and the paradox of our enjoying tragedy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.213</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>Philosophical Issues in Feminism, A selection of philosophical issues which arise within feminist thinking, such as: the nature of sexual equality; concepts of patriarchy, oppression and exploitation and their use in feminist analyses of women's social position: the nature of sexual harassment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.214</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>Special Topic: Topics in Chinese and Japanese Philosophy, A selective study of philosophical movements in East Asia, focusing on moral, aesthetic and metaphysical issues. Classical Chinese and contemporary Japanese philosophical outlooks will be considered, both in their own terms, and in contrast to some Western philosophical views.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.215</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>20th Century French Philosophy, An examination of the development of contemporary French Philosophy through the intellectual movements of Vitalism, Existentialism, Structuralism and Post-structuralism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.216</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>Introduction to Modal Logic, Topics to be considered include theories of value, theories of right action, and the status and justification of such theories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.217</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>Philosophy of Law, Themes in contemporary Western philosophy of law, relating to debates between liberal and nonliberal conceptions of law, including questions about the nature of legal rules, legal reasons, and the relationship between law and morality. Major positions in legal theory will be covered, from legal positivism to critical legal studies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.218</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>Problems in Epistemology, A study of problems in the theory of knowledge including the nature of justification and truth, and the nature, scope and limits of knowledge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.219</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>Argumentation Theory, An examination of the role of argumentation in academic and everyday life. Topics to be considered will include some of the following: rational argument, defective argument, theories of fallacies, reasoning and logic, dialogue and interactive reasoning, non-deductive and non-monotonic reasoning, reasoning and education, and consistency and contradiction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.250</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics, Ethical questions relating to the environment and our use of it, including: Does nature have intrinsic value? Do we have obligations to preserve species? Is biodiversity desirable? What responsibilities do we have to animals? Do we have obligations to future generations, especially concerning preservation of the environment? Are population control policies ethically defensible?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.252</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td>Theories of Human Nature, A continuation of 280.152 at a more advanced level with emphasis on theories of human nature as they have arisen in the history of philosophy from ancient to modern times, and the philosophies of human nature presupposed in human sciences such as biology, psychology, economics and</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
anthropology, including a discussion of rationality and human nature and the explanation of human action.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy

**280.260 FC** (2 points)

*Philosophy of Science*

An introduction to some of the main conceptions of science that have been proposed by scientists and philosophers such as Newton, Popper, Einstein, Kuhn, etc. Other topics may include: theories, laws and causation, scientific inference, explanation and prediction, the hierarchy of sciences, reduction, emergence and materialism, realism and anti-realism.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 10 points from BA and/or BSc papers
- Restriction: 280.203

**280.261 SC** (2 points)

*Metaphysical Structures of the World*

Issues in metaphysics, including the metaphysical presuppositions of the sciences. Topics will include some of: the nature of laws, causation, time, space, chance, explanation, determinism and indeterminism, reduction, emergence and supervenience, kinds, the structure of theories and realism versus varieties of anti-realism, the metaphysics/science distinction.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 10 points from BA and/or BSc papers
- Restriction: 280.361

**280.263 Not available** (2 points)

*Philosophy of Biology*

Topics may include: explanation, design and teleology, the status of evolutionary theory, creationism versus evolution, fitness and adaptation, species and the units of evolutionary selection, reduction and the DNA molecule, biological classification, altruism; sociobiology; evolution and ethics, selected topics in the history of biological sciences.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 10 points from BA and/or BSc papers
- Restriction: 280.363

**280.264 Not available** (2 points)

*Philosophy of Social Science*

Topics may include: explanation, causality, prediction and laws, interpretation, meaning and understanding, reduction, individualism and holism, rational choice explanation and games theory, objectivity and values in social theory, unity or disunity of natural and social sciences, the sociology of knowledge, the evaluation of selected theories from Marx to Foucault.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 10 points from BA and/or BSc papers
- Restriction: 280.364

**280.265 Not available** (2 points)

*The Rise of Western Science*

How did science develop? This course examines the emergence and growth of science and theories of science from the ancient world onwards. A contrast may be drawn with the development of science in non-Western cultures (e.g. India, China, etc.).

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.365

**Stage III**

**280.302 SC** (2 points)

*Medieval Philosophy*

A detailed introduction to either the work of a leading medieval philosopher, for example Augustine, Aelred, Scotus or Ockham, or to one or more of the topics which were of interest to medieval philosophers. The paper aims to show how understanding medieval philosophy is essential for the history of Christian thought and philosophy up to modern times.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**280.303 FC** (2 points)

*Heidegger*

A study of Heidegger.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**280.304 FC** (2 points)

*Ethical Theory III*

Advanced philosophical study of moral theory (in both normative and meta-ethics), including Aristotelian ethics, moral dilemmas, feminist ethics, objectivity.

- Prerequisite: Either (4 points at Stage II in Philosophy including 280.205 or 280.210 or 280.211 or 280.250) or 280.102 and any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**280.305 Not available** (2 points)

*Advanced Metalogic*

This paper is an advanced study of metalogic with the emphasis on predicate logic and set theory. Soundness, consistency, completeness and decidability will be discussed. Problems which arise from these notions and the general area will be discussed.

- Prerequisite: 280.201 or 445.225

**280.306 FC** (2 points)

*Language, Truth and Meaning*

The relationship between language, thought and reality. Topics include: the nature of reference and meaning, Quine's sceptical views on meaning, classical theories of truth, Tarski's semantic conception of truth and Kripke on truth.

- Prerequisite: (280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**280.307 FC** (2 points)

*Special Topic*

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**280.308 SC** (2 points)

*Special Topic*

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**280.309 SC** (2 points)

*Special Topic: Foundations of Probability*

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**280.310 Not available** (2 points)

*Political Philosophy III*

Advanced topics in Political Philosophy.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**280.312 SC** (2 points)

*Kant and Hegel*

An examination of the development of German idealism from Kant to Hegel, focusing on Kant's Critique of Pure Reason (1781 - 1787) and Hegel's Phenomenology of Spirit (1807).

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
A study of the relationship between reason and behaviorism and various forms of physicalism.

This paper critically examines influential views on the nature of mind, including dualism, behaviorism, and physicalism.

- **Prerequisite:** 280.201 or 280.216 or 445.225

**280.316 SC**

Language and Metaphysics

The relation between language and metaphysics, including such topics as conditionals, propositions, modality, possible worlds, and theories of truth.

- **Prerequisite:** (280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**280.317 SC**

Ethical Issues in Biotechnology

A discussion of ethical issues arising from developments in biotechnology, such as reproductive and genetic technologies. It will focus particularly on the perceived need for social control of individual choice and action in using these technologies, and the difficulties of justifying such restrictions, or agreeing on appropriate constraints, in a morally pluralist society.

- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy or in Science and Human Affairs, or 4 points from 575.201, 575.202, 575.203

**280.318 FC**

Theory of Applied and Professional Ethics

The theory/anti-theory debate in Ethics, ethical particularism and the role of principles in applied ethics, ethical expertise, role ethics, dialogue ethics, the ethics of care, the relation between care and justice and the application of the ethics of care to areas of professional ethics (such as nursing).

- **Prerequisite:** Either (4 points at Stage II in Philosophy including 280.205 or 280.210 or 280.211 or 280.250) or 280.102 and any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**280.320 SC**

Philosophy of Mind

This paper critically examines influential views about the nature of mind, including dualism, behaviourism and various forms of physicalism.

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy or 4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs
- **Restriction:** 280.200

**280.327 FC**

Philosophy of Religion

A study of the relationship between reason and faith: is belief in the Judeo-Christian God reasonable? Topics include the problem of evil, the meaningfulness of religious language, alternative concepts of God, Hume on miracles, and Kierkegaard and William James on faith and reason.

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- **Restriction:** 280.207

**280.328 Not available**

British Empiricists

A study of the British empiricists: John Locke, George Berkeley and David Hume.

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- **Restriction:** 280.208

**280.332 FC**

Philosophy of the Arts

Considers a range of issues concerning the creation, presentation, interpretation and appreciation of art. The topics are approached via recent debates between philosophers about such issues as the colourisation of movies, the status of artistic fakes, and the paradox of our enjoying tragedy.

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- **Restriction:** 280.212

**280.335 SC**

20th Century French Philosophy

An examination of the development of contemporary French Philosophy through the intellectual movements of Vitalism, Existentialism, Structuralism and Post-structuralism.

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- **Restriction:** 280.215

**280.337 FC**

Philosophy of Law

Themes in contemporary Western philosophy of law, relating to debates between liberal and nonliberal conceptions of law, including questions about the nature of legal rules, legal reasons, and the relationship between law and morality. Major positions in legal theory will be covered, from legal positivism to critical legal studies.

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- **Restriction:** 280.217, 810.316

**280.338 FC**

Problems in Epistemology

A study of problems in the theory of knowledge including the nature of justification and truth, and the nature, scope and limits of knowledge.

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- **Restriction:** 280.218

**280.350 Not available**

Issues in Applied Ethics

An advanced level discussion of ethics and its application in areas such as medicine, the environment, business, science and scientific research, international relations.

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**280.351 SC**

Metaphysical Structures of the World

Issues in metaphysics, including the metaphysical presuppositions of the sciences. Topics will include some of the nature of laws, causation, time, space, chance, explanation, determinism and indeterminism, reduction, emergence and supervenience, kinds, the structure of theories and realism versus varieties of anti-realism, the metaphysics/science distinction.

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs or in Philosophy
- **Restriction:** 280.261
### Philosophy of Biology

Topics may include: explanation, design and teleology, the status of evolutionary theory, creationism versus evolution, fitness and adaptation, species and the units of evolutionary selection, reduction and the DNA molecule, biological classification, altruism, sociobiology, evolution and ethics, selected topics in the history of biological sciences.

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy or 4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs
- **Restriction:** 280.263

### Philosophy of Social Science

Topics may include: explanation, causality, prediction and laws, interpretation, meaning and understanding; reduction, individualism and holism; rational choice explanation and games theory; objectivity and values in social theory, unity or disunity of natural and social sciences; the sociology of knowledge; the evaluation of selected theories from Marx to Foucault.

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy or 4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs
- **Restriction:** 280.264

### The Rise of Western Science

How did science develop? This course examines the emergence and growth of science and theories of science from the ancient world onwards. A contrast may be drawn with the development of science in non-Western cultures (e.g. India, China, etc.).

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- **Restriction:** 280.265

### Business Ethics

Topics in business ethics, such as: ethics of management, moral status of business firms, hiring and firing practices, sexual harassment, privacy and loyalty in employment, investment policy, advertising, labour negotiations, moral controversies in international business, worker safety. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

### Environmental Ethics

Theoretical perspectives and topics in environmental ethics, such as: 'deep ecology' positions, value pluralism, sentence-based positions; anthropocentric versus non-anthropocentric perspectives; rationales for the preservation of species and ecologies; treatment of animals. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

### Ethics and Education

Issues of relevance to the educator's role, such as: the role of educators in moral education, the pastoral role of educators, the values of individualism in education, the significance of recent economic policies for education, the value of knowledge and research, relationships between students and educators, codes of ethics in education, the importance of impartiality.

### Professional Ethics Seminar

Seminars covering core topics concerning the nature of professional ethics and practice relevant to a wide range of professions. Topics will be chosen to indicate the grounding of theoretical ethical issues in concrete problems, and teaching is intended to enable students from different professional backgrounds to learn from each other's experience and understanding.

### Professional Ethics Project

A project approved by the Course Coordinator on a topic concerning a particular ethical problem (or set of problems) as related to some professional context.

**Prescriptions for other papers available for this subject are listed under their respective subject codes.**

### Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

280.720 DC (4 points)
- Special Studies
280.721 Not available (4 points)
- Special Topic
280.722 Not available (4 points)
- Special Topic
280.723 Not available (4 points)
- Special Topic
280.724 Not available (4 points)
- Special Topic
280.725 Not available (4 points)
- Special Topic
280.726 Not available (2 points)
- Ethics A
280.727 FC (2 points)
- Ethics B
280.728 Not available (2 points)
- Political Philosophy A
280.729 FC (2 points)
- Political Philosophy B
280.730 Not available (2 points)
- Philosophy of Law
280.731 Not available (2 points)
- Philosophy of the Arts A
280.732 SC (2 points)
- Philosophy of the Arts B
280.733 Not available (2 points)
- Philosophy and Feminism
280.734 Not available (2 points)
- Applied Ethics A
280.735 Not available (2 points)
- Applied Ethics B
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>280.736 SC</td>
<td>Logic A</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.737 Not available</td>
<td>Logic B</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.738 FC</td>
<td>Philosophical Logic</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.739 Not available</td>
<td>Philosophy of Language</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.740 Not available</td>
<td>Metaphysics A</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.741 Not available</td>
<td>Metaphysics B</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.742 Not available</td>
<td>Philosophy of Religion A</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.743 Not available</td>
<td>Philosophy of Religion B</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.744 Not available</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mathematics</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.745 FC</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mind A</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.746 Not available</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mind B</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.747 Not available</td>
<td>Epistemology A</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.748 Not available</td>
<td>Epistemology B</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.749 Not available</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science A</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.750 Not available</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science B</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.751 Not available</td>
<td>Philosophy of Social Science</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.752 Not available</td>
<td>Ancient/Medieval Philosophy A</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.753 Not available</td>
<td>Ancient/Medieval Philosophy B</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.754 FC</td>
<td>History of Philosophy A</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.755 FC</td>
<td>History of Philosophy B</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.756 SC</td>
<td>History of Philosophy C</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.757 SC</td>
<td>European Continental Philosophy A</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.758 Not available</td>
<td>European Continental Philosophy B</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.759 SC</td>
<td>European Continental Philosophy C</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.762 Not available</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.763 Not available</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.764 FC</td>
<td>Medical Ethics</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.765 Not available</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.766 Not available</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Polish**

**Stage I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>280.767 SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.768 FC</td>
<td>Special Studies</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td>Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.769 SC</td>
<td>Special Studies</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td>Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.780 DC SC</td>
<td>Honours Dissertation</td>
<td>4 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.792 DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.796 DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**280.736 Not available**

**Beginners Polish I**

Introduction to the sounds, spelling and pronunciation of Polish; the case system, verbal conjugations and aspect, development of basic reading and speaking skills. *Will be taught in 2001.*

**280.738 FC**

**Philosophical Logic**

Introduction to Modern Poland

(a) A survey of the Polish nation in the twentieth century from the perspective of creative writers that reflects Polish aspirations during the Second Republic (1918-39), the catastrophe visited upon Poland by both Nazism and Bolshevism (1939-45) and the era of Sovietisation (1945-89); (b) a short sequence of lectures on the Polish polity and economy covering the emergence of Solidarity, the independent trade union (1980), the collapse of communism (1989), and subsequent moves towards democratic government and economic and political integration with the West. *Will be taught in 2001.*

**280.740 SC**

**Logic A**

**280.741 FC**

**Logic B**

**280.742 FC**

**Philosophical Logic**

**280.743 FC**

**Philosophy of Language**

**280.744 FC**

**Philosophy of Mathematics**

**280.745 FC**

**Philosophy of Mind A**

**280.746 FC**

**Philosophy of Mind B**

**280.747 FC**

**Epistemology A**

**280.748 FC**

**Epistemology B**

**280.749 FC**

**Philosophy of Science A**

**280.750 FC**

**Philosophy of Science B**

**280.751 FC**

**Philosophy of Social Science**

**280.752 FC**

**Ancient/Medieval Philosophy A**

**280.753 FC**

**Ancient/Medieval Philosophy B**

**280.754 FC**

**History of Philosophy A**

**280.755 FC**

**History of Philosophy B**

**280.756 SC**

**History of Philosophy C**

**280.757 SC**

**European Continental Philosophy A**

**280.758 SC**

**European Continental Philosophy B**

**280.759 SC**

**European Continental Philosophy C**

**280.760 SC**

**Special Topic**

**280.761 SC**

**Special Topic**

**280.762 SC**

**Special Topic**

**280.763 SC**

**Special Topic**

**280.764 SC**

**Medical Ethics**

**280.765 SC**

**Special Topic**

**280.766 SC**

**Special Topic**

**280.767 SC**

**Special Topic**

**280.768 FC**

**Special Studies**

An introduction to the theory and practice of current international relations followed by case studies in the making of diplomatic, economic, and defence policies.

*Restriction: 285.111*

**285.106 FC**

**International Relations and Foreign Policies**

An introduction to Modern Poland

**285.107 FC SM SN**

**New Zealand Politics**

An examination of who governs New Zealand and in whose interests. Topics include: government formation and functioning under MMP, political leadership, the changing party system, elections and voting, the role of the media in election campaigns, the place of Māori within the political system, and business and politics.
SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIPTIONS

285.109 SC Foundations of Western Political Thought (2 points)
An examination, via the works of selected major European thinkers from Ancient Greece to late nineteenth century Britain, of ideas central to the western tradition of political thought: law, subjection, rights, justice, citizenship, authority, kingship, republicanism, and the right to resist governments. Thinkers studied include Plato, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Hume and Bentham.

285.110 SC Comparative Politics (2 points)
An introduction to the main political institutions and processes in liberal democracies, and to the methods and purposes of the comparative study of politics.
- Restriction: 285.112

285.113 SC Politics and the Media (2 points)
An examination of the political importance of media and communication. Introduces students to theories and research dealing with the role of mass-mediated messages, images, symbols, and opinions in political life. Topics include the role of media in democracy, media and power relationships, the telecommunications revolution and its political consequences, newspaper and television constructions of political events, leaders, election campaigns, scandals, crises, foreign enemies.

285.120 FMFN Modern Political Thinking (2 points)
An introduction to the major styles of modern political thinking in New Zealand - liberalism, conservatism, socialism, feminism and nationalism - by way of studying major European thinkers in those traditions and applying their ideas to current issues in New Zealand politics.
- Restriction: 285.209

Stage II

285.204 SC New Zealand Foreign Policy (2 points)
A review of New Zealand foreign policy and foreign policy-making. Includes the politics and institutions concerned with foreign policy, and case studies of diplomacy, trade and defence relations.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

285.205 SC Modern Political Thought (2 points)
An historical and analytical survey of modern clusters of leading political ideas: liberalism and neo-liberalism, socialism, national and ethnic identity, feminism, modernism and postmodernism.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies or 8 points in BA

285.213 AC Women and Politics (2 points)
An examination of gender politics, including studies of feminist conceptions of politics, and of women’s participation in decision making.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies and/or Women’s Studies or 8 points in BA. Students may be permitted to enrol for this paper without prerequisites

285.214 FC Democracy in Theory and Practice (2 points)
An examination of current theories as to what democracy is and ought to be, and a study of how these theories relate to current arguments in New Zealand about the electoral system and other representative practices including the question of Māori representation in the country’s political system.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

285.215 FC Russian Politics and Foreign Policy (2 points)
Examines the transformation of Soviet authoritarianism into a more democratic governance, market economy and cooperative relations with the outside world. Analyses the main institutions of Russia (presidency, parliament, courts) as well as its major foreign policy activities.

285.218 SC Politics of the USA (2 points)
An introduction to the main institutions of the USA (the Presidency, the Congress and the Supreme Court) together with case studies of recent political issues and their treatment in the political system.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

285.220 FC The European Union in a Changing Europe (2 points)
An examination of the European Union in the context of changes taking place in the European continent generally. The Union’s relations with the USA, Japan, New Zealand and the former USSR/Russia will also be studied. Political, economic, social and security aspects will be covered.

285.221 SC Public Policy, Economic Reform and Social Change in New Zealand (2 points)
An examination of public policy, economic and social changes in New Zealand since 1984.
- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political or Māori Studies or 260.130

285.222 FC Public Policy: Power and Processes (2 points)
Designed to enable development of a conceptual ‘tool-kit’ for the explanation and evaluation of public policy. Examines the role of policy actors such as interest groups, business, technical experts and government agencies; the way in which the international economy and domestic political institutions shape policy outcomes, the recognition and diagnosis of policy problems, and the rationality of policy decision making.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political or Māori Studies or 260.130
285.223 AC (2 points)
Special Topic: Politics, Resources and the Environment
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

285.222 SC (2 points)
International Relations: Asia-Pacific
A study of the international relations of states in the Asia-Pacific region, with attention given to the foreign policies and foreign policy formulation of selected states, including USA, Japan, China, Indonesia, Australia and New Zealand, and of ASEAN.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

285.228 SC (2 points)
Japan's Political Economy and Policy-making
This paper examines democracy in Japan in a comparative perspective. Japan's current political system will be compared with its pre-World War II system and with contemporary western democracies, and theoretical models of policy-making will be tested by applying them to contemporary political issues in Japan: budget crisis, deregulation, administrative reforms, trade disputes, and party realignment.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

285.229 FC (2 points)
Māori Politics
The paper studies the principal actors in Māori politics, including individuals, iwi, federations of iwi, the New Zealand Māori Council, the Māori Congress and Māori MPs. It examines the grounds on which the actors claim to act and their main policy concerns as they are pressed in parliament, in official circles, and in public. It seeks to provide an understanding of leading Māori political ideas.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political or Māori Studies

285.230 Not available (2 points)
Australian Politics
An examination of modern Australian politics: the workings of a federal system.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies
• Restriction: 285.315

285.231 FC (2 points)
Media, Opinion and Propaganda
Examines major theories and methods used in studying political opinion, persuasion, and propaganda. Highlighting the special role of communications media in these processes, the paper explores the sources and political consequences of opinions, perceptions, myths, rituals, culture and socialisation processes, rhetoric, slogans, engineering of consent, public relations and candidate image-management strategies.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

285.232 SC (2 points)
New Zealand Parties and Elections
An examination of New Zealand’s political parties and the changing party system before and since 1996 and 1999 general elections. Attention will be given to: the emergence of multi-party politics; recent adjustments to party organisations, doctrines, policies, candidate selection methods, and election campaign strategies; and changing patterns of electoral participation and support.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

285.233 FC (2 points)
Tabloid News
Increasingly common in the New Zealand commercial news media, tabloid news is sometimes dismissed as a debased form of journalistic discourse with few, if any, political implications. Critical analysis of typical news stories of personal tragedy, natural disaster, celebrity, and crime indicates that tabloid news is both commercially-responsive and liable to articulate narrowly ideological viewpoints.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

285.234 SC (2 points)
Latin American Politics
Examines Marxist and non-Marxist theories of development as they apply to Latin America. Covers traditional and modern forms of authoritarian rule, dependent economic relationships, Latin-American-USA relations, and the impact of the end of the Cold War on the region.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

285.235 SM SN (2 points)
Special Topic: From Community to Market
Which is more important - the individual or the group? Are human needs and talents best served by political participation or by the pursuit of private interest? This paper charts the change in Western political thought from the Aristotelian conception of "man as a political animal" to modern notions of "economic man".
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

Stage III

285.312 Not available (2 points)
Green Politics
An examination of modern environmental problems and ecological thinking. Green politics, in a variety of countries, is explored.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

285.318 FC (2 points)
International Relations: Theory
Modern theories of international relations examined in the light of empirical, logical and normative evidence.
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

285.320 SC (2 points)
Distributive Justice
An examination of the current leading theories and theorists of distributive justice: equality giving
priority to the worst off, well-being, desert, freedom, rights. How these figure in the work of utilitarians, and Rawls, Dworkin, Nozick and Gauthier.

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**285.325 FC**  
**The Logic of Concepts in Political Philosophy**  
Studies the logic of concepts used in describing and evaluating political activity and institutions. Concepts include: power, rights, authority, sovereignty, representation, mana, rangatiratanga.

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Philosophy or in Māori Studies

**285.327 SC**  
**Ethnic Conflict and International Security**  
An analysis of the main factors behind the dramatic rise in the number of violent ethnic conflicts in the world and of their implications for regional and international security. Discussion of current national disputes in the former USSR and Yugoslavia constitutes the core of the course.

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**285.328 SC**  
**Political Content of Television**  
An examination of the political content of television and the factors that influence that content.

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**285.331 FC**  
**The Politics of East Asian Development**  
This paper aims at an understanding of economic development and social changes in East Asian countries, and of international relations in the region. Students will develop theoretical and critical thinking, and apply these skills to formulating solutions to social, political, economic and sociocultural problems of East Asian nations.

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**285.332 FC**  
**Comparative Regime Transition**  
The paper explores the ways in which twentieth century regimes have changed from being democratic to authoritarian (especially in the 1960s) and from being authoritarian to democratic (especially in the 1980s and 90s). It also considers current attempts to create and consolidate democratic regimes throughout the world.

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**285.333 SC**  
**The Political System We Have Lost**  
Examines the uses by recent political actors of descriptions and evocations of political activity and the structure of politics in New Zealand before the reforms which began in 1984 (and which still continue); compares the various descriptions and evocations with an account of the structure and activity of politics as reconstructed using the methods of political science.

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**285.334**  
**Not available**  
**Revolutions, Insurgencies and Counter-Hegemonic Movements**  
The paper explores the theory and practice of subordinate group resistance to status quo politics. This includes both violent and non-violent forms of mass collective action, e.g. urban and rural guerrilla warfare, passive resistance, civil disobedience, eco-terrorism, guerrilla theatre and other types of counter-hegemonic vehicles as well as other forms of anti-establishment politics.

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**285.335 SV**  
**Reform and Conflict in the Former Soviet Union - Study Abroad**  
The paper will be taught in English over four weeks in November - December at the Russian Diplomatic Academy or similar institution in Moscow. It consists of lectures and field trips covering various aspects of domestic and foreign policies, economy, legal system, culture and society.

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies and permission of Head of Department

**285.336 FC**  
**Principles and Politics of Public Management**  
An investigation into the principles and practices of government administration and management, in particular, into how the administration of government has been the focus of major reforms in New Zealand, and the effects the reforms have had on the government's policy-making capacity, public accountability and administrative ethics. It will look at New Zealand's status as a designer laboratory for government management, worldwide, and will discuss the implications of the changes in New Zealand for the definition of the 'public sphere' and the appropriate role of government.

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies or 4 points from 285.221, 285.222, 285.229 and 260.250

**285.337 TSC**  
**Special Topic**  

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**285.338 TSC**  
**Special Topic**  

- **Prerequisite:** Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

Prescriptions for other papers available for this subject are listed under their respective subject codes.

---

**Honours and Master's Papers** - check availability with Dept

**285.703 DC**  
**Political Economy of Information**  
Who pays and who benefits from deregulation in the communication and information industries? What are the political system implications and the social and cultural consequences? Are the trends in the applications of convergent information technologies exclusionary or inclusive?
285.712 DC (4 points)
Themes in the Politics of the USA
A selection of topics, mostly on the modern Presidency, or the Supreme Court, showing political institutions coping with controversies and pressures.

285.713 DC (4 points)
Public Administration: Current New Zealand Issues

285.720 DC (4 points)
Democracy in New Zealand?
An examination of ways in which democracy can be achieved, comparing New Zealand with other countries. Topics covered include representation, referenda, which bodies should be elected, electoral systems, who should participate, consensus decision making, democratic audits.

285.723 Not available (4 points)
Topics in Political Theory
Major topics in political theory. Includes: freedom and equality; space, time and justice; rational choice theory; markets, welfare and socialism.

285.724 SC (4 points)
Identity Politics
A political theory paper discussing the compatibility of identity politics with the idea of equal citizenship. Topics covered are: Māori land-claims, feminism, group rights, affirmative action, special political representation, discrimination, difference and equality.

285.725 DC (4 points)
States in the Global Political Economy
Examination of both economic competition and cooperation among various states and non-state actors post-World War II. Topics include: the Bretton-Woods system and its transformation; trade liberalisation and mercantile trade policies; industrial policies and economic development, trade and domestic politics; trade disputes among industrialised states and international law: economic regionalism; globalisation and international finance; intellectual property rights; citizenship, economic development and international law.

285.726 DC (4 points)
Security, Diplomacy and Conflict Resolution
An examination of current security challenges to global and regional order and the role of diplomacy in maintaining stability and resolving conflicts of interest, as well as interstate and intrastate disputes. The paper is focused on themes and issues in the Asia-Pacific region.

285.729 Not available (4 points)
Feminist Political Theory
A survey of the major feminist contributions in political theory in the last ten years. Examined are feminist theories of justice, power, citizenship, equality and difference, and feminist interpretations of Hannah Arendt.

285.730 Not available (4 points)
China in World Politics
A study of the People's Republic of China as a 'bogey' in world politics since 1949, and an examination of the rise of China as an economic power in Asia Pacific.

285.732 DC (4 points)
Audiences, Television and Elections
An introduction to institutional and critical approaches to research on television audiences with a special focus on audiences for election campaign television. What do campaign audiences bring to, seek, and take from televised debates, news stories, current affairs programmes, political advertisements and the like? How do campaign audiences differ from audiences for other types of programming?

285.735 Not available (4 points)
The Analysis of Public Policy
The focusing question for this course is 'What constitutes good policy-making?' This question is examined from four competing perspectives which emphasise technical expertise, bargaining, negotiation and brokerage between conflicting interests and advocacy, coalitions, the usage of market-like mechanisms and disciplines, and models of participatory democracy applied to policy-making settings. In doing so, themes of knowledge, rationality, rhetoric and power are examined.

285.736 FC (4 points)
Transitional Dynamics
Examines the ways in which recent politics, worldwide, has been a politics of regime transition, a politics of the creation of regional and global groupings, a politics of market penetration and global acculturation, and a politics of changing theoretical perceptions of what politics is. Examines and theorises the transitions these changes encompass and (probably) foreshadow.

285.737 FC SC DC (2 points)
A Paper-Related Research Topic

285.738 DC (4 points)
Political Symbolism and Opinion Formation
Focuses on the 'symbolic', 'subjective', and 'communicative' dimensions of human interaction, political perceptions, and mass media. A broadly interdisciplinary perspective is taken, drawing from politically relevant theories and empirical research techniques in adjacent disciplines of psychology, sociology, anthropology and communication.

285.739 Not available (4 points)
Civil Society
The paper will examine definitions of civil society, its values and virtues: the variety of citizen movements; a comparison of left-wing 'withering away' and right-wing 'rolling back' approaches to the state; globalization, technology, ethnocentrism and international non-governing organisations; various case studies of citizen movements in the United States; methods of citizen participation, and an application of the theories and models to contemporary New Zealand.

285.740 DC (4 points)
Special Topic

285.741 DC (4 points)
Special Topic: Political Thinking in the English, Scots and French Enlightenments
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>285.742 FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.743 Not available</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.744 DC</td>
<td>Public Policy and the Welfare State</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.745 Not available</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.746 Not available</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.747 Not available</td>
<td>Japan's Domestic and Foreign Policies</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.748 FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.750 DC</td>
<td>International Relations and Human Rights</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.751 DC</td>
<td>Politics, Statecraft and Regional Order</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.752 Not available</td>
<td>Foreign and Defence Policies of Major Powers</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.780 DC SC</td>
<td>Honours Dissertation</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.790 DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.796 DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>(14 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Russian**

**Stage I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>290.100 AC FC</td>
<td>Beginners Russian A</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.101 SC</td>
<td>Beginners Russian B</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.112 AC</td>
<td>Russian Civilisation</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.113 FC</td>
<td>Classics of Russian/Slavonic Literature in Translation</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.121 SC</td>
<td>Preliminary Russian for Business</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>290.210 DC</td>
<td>Intermediate Russian</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.214 SC</td>
<td>Russian Verbal and Visual Art</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- **Restriction:** 285.314
- **Restriction:** 285.796
- **Restriction:** 285.790
- **Prerequisite:** 290.100 or permission of the Head of Department
- **Prerequisite:** 290.101
- **Prerequisite:** 290.100
- **Restriction:** This paper may not be taken after 290.100

**Restrictions:**
- This paper may be taken after 290.100
- This paper may not be taken after 290.100
- This paper may not be taken after 290.100
- This paper may not be taken after 290.100
- This paper may not be taken after 290.100

**Topics:**
- An examination of how welfare states have been reformed and restricted in selected democracies, especially in New Zealand, Australia, Canada, the United States and Britain. Areas of interest include health, housing, pensions, employment policy, accident compensation and poverty.
- Surveys Japan's modernisation from the Meiji Restoration to the present, and its foreign policy over the same period. Continuity and change in geopolitical contexts, development of Japanese democracy, development ideology, and their interaction with Japan's sociological changes are examined. Various contemporary political issues in Japan, including the changing political-economic structure, deregulation, trade disputes, ageing, increasing diplo-military role, and the political realignment will be discussed.
- Explores the interaction between states, non-governmental organisations (NGOs), international institutions, and international law with regard to the protection of human rights. Instruments of statecraft ranging from mediation to military intervention are described and assessed in light of case studies of their employment, with domestic politics as well as changing international circumstances taken into account.
- Examines international and domestic politics in foreign policy-making in China and the United States, assessing the influences of national interests, ideology, interest groups, institutional interests, public opinion, etc. Considers Sino-American relations since the 1940s, and analyses some current major bilateral and regional issues in the Asia-Pacific region, with special attention to Northeast Asia.
- Reviews the wide spectrum of foreign policies available to governments of major states, ranging from diplomatic coalition-building through trade sanctions to military action. Introduces theories and examples of the exercise of persuasion, economic influence, and military force to be researched and reported on, orally and in writing, by students.
**Stage III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 290.310 DC | Advanced Russian | Written and oral use of advanced Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.  
- Prerequisite: 290.200 and 290.211  
- Corequisite: 290.310 and 290.311  
- Restriction: 290.212 |
| 290.311 FC | The Slavonic Languages Today | A discussion of key linguistic and sociolinguistic features of the Slavonic languages, with special reference to Croatian, Polish and Russian.  
- Prerequisite: 290.200, 290.210 or native fluency in a Slavonic language plus 8 points towards a degree at Auckland |
| 290.312 Not available | Russian Narrative Art | Readings of short Russian prose texts with special reference to narrative methods. Discussion ranges from the Russian fairy tale to the complex modes of Gogol.  
- Prerequisite: 290.211  
- Corequisite: 290.310  
- Restriction: 290.212 |
| 290.313 Not available | Introduction to Russian Literature of the 20th Century | Representative short texts in poetry and prose by major Russian writers active since 1900.  
- Prerequisite: 290.200 and 290.211  
- Corequisite: 290.310 and 290.311 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 290.711 Not available | Not available | (4 points)  
**The Structure of Russian**  
An in-depth examination of selected areas of modern Russian phonology, morphology and syntax. |
| 290.712 SC | Advanced Russian Translation Practice | Designed for students who wish to attain expertise in the field of translation. Coursework will consist of correct use of dictionary and reference materials in printed and electronic forms. Practice in translation of written material from and into Russian in a variety of registers, critical evaluation of translations.  
- Prerequisite: 290.310 |
| 290.713 Not available | Practical Stylistics of Modern Russian | An in-depth study of the functional styles of modern Russian, including grammatical and lexical stylistics. |
| 290.714 Not available | Slavonic Lexicography and Lexicology | A study of dictionaries in specialized areas of Russian, principles of lexicology as applied to Modern Russian, the Russian vocabulary (including terminologies) in its Eurasian context. |
| 290.715 Not available | Comparative Slavonic Linguistics I | Introduction to West Slavonic languages; linguistic study of a West Slavonic language (Czech or Polish) through Russian. |
| 290.716 Not available | Comparative Slavonic Linguistics II | Introduction to South Slavonic languages; linguistic study of a South Slavonic language (Croatian, Serbian or Bulgarian) through Russian. |
| 290.717 Not available | Special Topic | |
| 290.718 Not available | Research Methods in Russian Studies | The theory and practice of academic discourse in either linguistics or literature. |
| 290.719 Not available | Early Russian Literature | A survey in the original of major works of Russian Literature prior to 1700, including folk, religious, political and satirical texts, and with special reference to the Slovo o polku Igoreve and the Zhitie of Avvakum. |
| 290.720 Not available | 18th Century Russian Literature | A survey of the major genres of Russian Literature in the eighteenth century, with special reference to Radishchev, Derzhavin and Karamzin. |
| 290.721 Not available | Special Topic in Russian Poetry | Advanced study of either a single Russian poetic movement or of a major Russian poet. |
| 290.722 Not available | Dostoevsky and Tolstoi | Detailed study of the Russian text of at least one novel by each writer. |
SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIPTIONS

Stage I

295.101 FC (2 points)
Samoan Language for Beginners
The acquisition of basic Samoan; the development of skills in listening, speaking and writing.

295.102 ACSC (2 points)
Samoan Language for Intermediate Learners
An extension of basic skills of writing and reading and an introduction to complex sentence structures. Samoan cultural behaviour and protocol at home.
Prerequisite: 295.101

Stage II

295.201 FC (2 points)
Samoan Language: Structure and Writing Skills
An extension of the skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking. Emphasis will be placed on the structure of Samoan sentences and the various meanings of terms within the context of a Samoan sentence. Practice in writing in Samoan and translation.
Prerequisite: 295.102

295.202 SC (2 points)
Samoan Language: Spoken and Written Samoan
This paper will concentrate on the language of speeches used in Samoan protocol. It will examine further the relationship between ordinary and respectful language. We will look at respectful terms (upu faaloalo), metaphorical phrases (alagaupu), and be introduced to formal speeches (Iauga). We will also be studying various protocols where the studied language aspects are practically applied. Students will be expected to prepare and present a formal Samoan speech as an important practical in this course.
Prerequisite: 295.102

Stage III

295.301 FC (2 points)
Oral and Written Samoan
An extension of oral and writing skills so that students may be competent in conversation and composition skills in Samoan.
Prerequisite: 295.201

295.302 SC (2 points)
Advanced Samoan Language
Extension of vocabulary and confidence in speaking and writing of Samoan in formal and informal situations. Analysis of proverbs, poems and articles on Samoan culture. The structure of Samoan oratory and the composition of speech in the language of orators. Examination of procedures, protocol and language involved in activities such as weddings, funerals and title bestowals.
Prerequisite: 295.202

Scandinavian Studies

Stage I

300.101 FC (2 points)
Swedish Language Introductory A
Written and oral use of Swedish.
Restriction: 300.161

300.102 SC (2 points)
Swedish Language Introductory B
Written and oral use of Swedish.
Prerequisite: 300.101
Restriction: 300.162

300.107 Not available (2 points)
Garbo and Co: Scandinavian Women in Film
"Some of the most innovative and by any standards high-ranking films happen to have been made by women: in terms of formal renewal they have undoubtedly been trailblazers for the Scandinavian cinema as a whole". Critic Maaret Koksken's high opinion will be put to the test on a wide range of films involving Scandinavian women in front of and behind the camera.

300.110 FC (2 points)
Aspects of Scandinavian Civilisation
A survey of Scandinavian civilisation, including aspects of nineteenth and twentieth century history, literature and cinema.

300.161 Not available (2 points)
Swedish Language Introductory A - Distance Learning
Students will be taught the basics of Swedish through Distance Learning: grammar, pronunciation, intonation, basic vocabulary, phraseology. General background of life in Sweden and Swedish history. This paper will be taught by distance learning.
Restriction: 300.101
300.162 Not available (2 points)
Swedish Language Introductory B - Distance Learning
This is a continuation of 300.101/300.161 and includes further knowledge of Swedish grammar, pronunciation, intonation, phraseology and a widened Swedish vocabulary. More detailed information on life in Sweden and Swedish history. This paper will be taught by distance learning.
• Prerequisite: 300.101 or 300.161
• Restriction: 300.102

Stage II
300.201 FC (2 points)
Swedish Language Intermediate
Written and oral use of Swedish.
• Prerequisite: 300.102

300.203 Not available (2 points)
Swedish Short Stories and Novels
Selected nineteenth and twentieth century Swedish stories in a literary and social context.
• Prerequisite: 300.102
• Restriction: 300.303

300.204 Not available (2 points)
Swedish Poetry
Swedish poetry in an historical context, with special emphasis on ballads and songs.
• Prerequisite: 300.102
• Restriction: 300.304

300.205 FC (2 points)
Swedish Film
Swedish-film classics from Sjöström and Stiller to Ingmar Bergman.
• Prerequisite: 300.102

300.277 AV FV SV (2 points)
Scandinavian Studies Study Abroad II A
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
• Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

300.305 FC (2 points)
Scandinavian Film
Scandinavian Films from Sjöström, Sjöll and Dreyer to Ingmar Bergman and Bille August.
• Prerequisite: 300.201
• Restriction: 300.205

300.307 FC (2 points)
Ingmar Bergman: Cinema of the Golden Years
The Ingmar Bergman films discussed range from the mid 1950s (Smiles of a Summer's Night) to the early 1970s (Whispers and Cries). They will be analysed from varying viewpoints: religious (The Seventh Seal; The Trilogy), motival (the artist versus society in The Magician), cinematographic (Persona as a meta-film), and as links in a literary tradition (Strindbergian influences on Wild Strawberries).
• Prerequisite: 300.205 or 300.305 or 195.100 or 195.101

300.377 AV FV SV (2 points)
Scandinavian Studies Study Abroad IIB
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
• Prerequisite: 300.377 and permission of Head of Department

300.390 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic
• Prerequisite: 300.201

Prescriptions for other papers included for this subject are listed under their respective subject codes.

Science and Human Affairs

Either 305.100, 305.200 or 305.300 is required for a minor, while 305.300 is required for a major in the Science and Human Affairs Programme.

Stage I
305.100 FC (2 points)
Science and Human Affairs: Issues and Controversies
Introduces sociological, philosophical, historical and policy questions about science through a discussion of such issues as: science and gender; science policy; applied science; and technology; scientific method; the aims, values and ethos of science.

Stage II
305.200 FC (2 points)
Science, Technology and the Environment in New Zealand
A comparison of the development of scientific ideas and institutions in New Zealand with those in other ex-Colonial countries. Topics from early European exploration, to agricultural science and the environment in the twentieth century, to the recent restructuring of scientific research.
• Prerequisite: 10 points in BA and/or BSc papers
Stage III

305.300 SC
Debates in History, Philosophy and Sociology of Science
Examination of the debates over objectivity, rationality, relativism and the social construction of science which have arisen amongst sociologists, philosophers and historians of science over the last twenty years. Required for a major in the Science and Human Affairs Programme.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs, or 4 points at Stage III in Philosophy including either 280.203 or 280.260

Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Sociology

Stage I

315.100 FC
Issues and Themes in Sociology
Introduction to sociology as a discipline and a review of some of its internal debates. Amongst the topics considered are the modern state, social class, family, gender, urbanism and the mass media. Draws on material from a range of societies.

315.101 SC
New Zealand Society: Structure and Change
A general introduction to the analysis of NZ society. A critical examination of different perspectives on NZ's colonial origins and development, and contemporary problems of class, race and gender relations. In conclusion the question is asked, 'Where is NZ going?'

- Restriction: 315.104

315.102 FC
Sociology and the Origins of the Modern World
Sociology is a modern discipline, born of the 'dual revolution'. French political experience between 1789 and 1871, and British industrialisation are studied to explore the nature of modernity. And hence, of course, why sociology takes its current intellectual shape.

315.103 AC
Debates in Social Policy
An introduction to sociological analysis and inquiry through the examination of several social policy areas of importance in contemporary NZ, in terms of the social features of these issues, and the sociology of the policy responses to them.

315.105 SC
Cultural Studies and Society
A cultural studies approach to social life focuses on the way we experience the world, taking account of what we see, what we hear, what we consume and how we communicate. This paper looks at how our lives are influenced by flows of images and objects around the world, and tracks the ways that global and local processes impact on each other.

Stage II

315.200 SC
Social Theory and Modern Society
An introduction to the major themes of social theory. The focus is on the analyses of modern society to be found in the works of classical and contemporary social analysts.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass
- Restriction: 315.223

315.201 AC
Social Research Methods: An Informal Introduction
An introduction to social research methods through an examination of case-studies of different forms of both qualitative and quantitative social research.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

315.202 Not available
New Zealand Community Studies
NZ Community Studies begins with an exploration of both international and local approaches to studying communities. The focus then shifts to actual communities in NZ looking at current community issues, including devolution of health care and employment to 'the community', community promotion aimed at tourism, and the role of community newspapers.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

315.208 Not available
Sociology of Work
Examination of the social aspects of economic life from the perspectives of the sociology of occupations and work, with emphasis on the development and application of analytical frameworks for studying work situations and occupations, and the development of an understanding of the NZ situation.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

315.209 Not available
Social Change and Modernisation: An Introduction to the Sociology of Development
An introduction to the literature and debates in this field through an examination of selected topics such as poverty, multinationals, the informal economy and women in development.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

315.210 SC
Sociology of Colonialism
Survey of patterns of colonial rule, changes in the organisation of production, labour migrations, education, role of collaborators.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass
315.211 FC
Sociology and Popular Culture
An interpretation of popular culture both as an indicator of social change and as a location of meaning and significance. Undertaken by the analysis of the industries which organise it, the texts which realise it, and the audiences which recognise it.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

315.212 FC
Class, Race and Gender in Australia and New Zealand
An examination of recent debates over the issues of class, ethnic and gender inequality in Australia and New Zealand, in particular those debates surrounding the 1988 Bicentenary and the 1990 'celebrations'. A critical comparison of liberal, radical and Marxist perspectives in advancing explanations of, and political solutions to, these issues.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass
- Restriction: 315.305

315.213 SC
Ethnicity
Theories of ethnicity; ethnic socialisation and resocialisation, ethnic ideology and ethnogenesis, ethnicity and the individual, ethnic social movements, ethnicity in local, national and international affairs.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

315.214 FC
Sociology of Gender
Introduction to the sociology of gender. Preliminary examination of the topics of concern to sociologists. The major theoretical perspectives - psychoanalytic, functionalist, Marxist, socialisation, feminist, antifeminist, biological. Critical analysis of the family, reproduction of mothering, sexuality, socialisation, violence against women, compulsory heterosexuality, women in an international context and the postmodern man.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

315.215 FC
Law, Inequality and the State
Examines, in a comparative mode, how law as a set of social relations and categories can both create and remedy inequalities of gender, race, and class.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

315.216 SC
Sociology and Crime: An Introduction
What is crime? What causes crime? What are the best ways of dealing with crime? Why are specific actions labelled 'criminal'? Are some people more likely to be judged criminal than others? This paper examines such questions by introducing and critically analysing selected theories of crime.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

315.220 FC
Last Call: The Sociology of Death and Dying
Examines the location of death in modern life. Draws on perceptions of death from sociological, philosophical, religious, historical, secular and medical approaches.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

315.221 Not available

315.222 SC
Families, Labour and Love
The focus of this paper is how and why family life is influenced by economic and labour force trends, laws and social values, as well as personal ideals and decisions. Partnering, childbearing, gendered labour and divorce, from both historical and cross-national perspectives, will be studied.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

315.223 FC
Social Theory: Change and Conflict
Seeks to introduce students to major sociological theories, both classical and contemporary. Emphasis will be on understanding theoretical constructions and on applying them in the analysis of current social issues, particularly in Aotearoa and the Asia-Pacific region. Perspectives on social inequality, conflict and social change will be emphasised.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology; or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass
- Restriction: 315.200

Stage III

315.303 SC
Sociology of Religion
Examining sociological accounts of the changing relationship between religion and the state in modern society, this paper pays particular attention to two topics: contemporary religious movements and cults, and religion as a system of legitimation.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223

315.304 FC
Ethnicity and Ethnic Groups: Pakeha Identity: Issues and Processes
A critical examination of the conception of national identity. Examines what is meant by national identity; how and why such identities come into being; what is meant by 'culture', and the relationship between 'culture and identity'. Focuses on the New Zealand Pakeha experience.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>315.307 FC</td>
<td>The Pacific in the World System</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.308</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.310</td>
<td>Applied Social Research</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.311</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Industry</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223, or 4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.313 SC</td>
<td>Sociology of Contemporary Asia</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.314 SC</td>
<td>Women/Deviance: The Politics of Naming</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.317 FC</td>
<td>Sociology of the Welfare State</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223, or Restriction: 315.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.318</td>
<td>Sociology of the Media</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.320 FC</td>
<td>Qualitative Sociological Methodologies</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.321 SC</td>
<td>Quantitative Sociological Methodologies</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.323 AC</td>
<td>Consuming Interests: The Sociology of Food</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.324</td>
<td>Special Issues in Gender</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.325</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.325</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.330</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.331</td>
<td>Issues and Themes in Visual Culture</td>
<td>Considers the significance of vision in the societies and cultures of modernity based on the notion that perception is socially and historically constructed. Looks at the impact of technology on vision and the way visual practices travel the world.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.332</td>
<td>Criticism, Sociology and Crime Control</td>
<td>Many critics challenge the view that contemporary criminal justice institutions (e.g. police, courts, prisons and community corrections) successfully control crime by punishing or correcting (treating) individual offenders. This paper will describe and evaluate a critical discourse within sociology (and criminology) that analyses 'harmful behaviour' as the outcome of wider socio-political and cultural patterns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.700</td>
<td>Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory</td>
<td>Addresses contemporary developments and debates in the field of social theory and explores the effect of a range of complex social, cultural, economic and political processes of transformation on human experience and conduct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.701</td>
<td>Advanced Problems in Sociological Method</td>
<td>Examination of sociological issues arising from consideration of the principles and practice of the design, execution and analysis of various forms of social research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.702</td>
<td>Asia and the Modern World-System</td>
<td>Examination of historical patterns of social transformation in several regions of Asia; incorporation and peripheralisation; rise of East Asia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.708</td>
<td>Complex Organisations</td>
<td>Reviews methods and recent approaches to organisational analysis within a sociology of knowledge framework. Emphasises cross-cultural and comparative inquiry, focusing on such topics as Japanisation and post-Fordism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.712</td>
<td>Capitalism in the 20th Century</td>
<td>Through an analysis of the works of Marx, Polanyi, Schumpeter and other major theorists, provides an historically grounded, theoretical examination of capitalism in the twentieth century; restructuring of global patterns of trade, production, and labour migrations; hegemonic structures and political institutions; industrialisation and de-industrialisation; rural transformations; anti-systemic movements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.713</td>
<td>Sociology of Law</td>
<td>Recent theoretical developments in the study of law and society including the law and literature movement, feminist jurisprudence, and critical race theory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.714</td>
<td>Marxism and Sociology</td>
<td>Examines the basic methodological differences between Marxism and sociology and their implications for the understanding and transformation of society, with reference to a range of areas of concern selected by students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.715</td>
<td>Development and the 'Third World' State</td>
<td>Begins with the re-emergence of a concern with the 'political' in development policies. Explores both the issues and problems which emerge from this focus, such as a concern with Democracy, Human Rights, Civil Society, Legitimacy, and the relationship between the nation state, economic development and globalisation processes. The emphasis is on the Asia Pacific region.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.718</td>
<td>Research Project: Design and Practice</td>
<td>Research problem formulation and refinement: searching and reviewing literatures; designing and redesigning research strategies; ethical issues and procedures; calculation of personnel, material, and other resource requirements; preparing formal proposals; pilot study design and implementation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Restriction: 315.316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.719</td>
<td>Sport, Gender and Politics</td>
<td>This paper offers students the opportunity to explore social, cultural and political aspects of sport and leisure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.722</td>
<td>Issues in the Analysis of New Zealand Society</td>
<td>Examination of theories about societal structures and processes appropriate to guide comparative sociological analyses as a base for critiquing 'native theories' about New Zealand society, and for developing strategic sociological analyses of New Zealand society.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.726</td>
<td>Nature and Society</td>
<td>A critical examination of the recent rise of the construction of 'nature' as a theme in social theory, which leads onto a reconsideration of the division between the natural and social sciences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.727</td>
<td>The Sociology of Governance, Sanction and Censure</td>
<td>Why do we behave in the ways we do? What are the wider consequences of so acting? On the basis of such questions, this paper analyses the sanctioning and censuring processes by which we, as subjects of a given society, are governed. It engages a traditional tradition in sociology concerned with developing non-violent and non-coercive methods of controlling people, and producing just social formations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

### Spanish

#### Stage I

315.728 Not available
**Family, Women and the State**
This seminar will examine how ideologies of mothering, family and work, as well as the political forces and pressure groups that promote them, have influenced both the development and restructuring of social policies in several industrialised nations, including New Zealand.

315.729 Not available
**Special Topic**

315.730 FC
**From Welfare State to Market Governance**
An exploration of recent configurations of the economy, state and society and the relationships between them.

315.731 SC
**Pre-Research Practicum**
Intended for students proposing either a thesis or dissertation as part of their Master's degree. Consists of a series of formal presentations of research proposals at various stages of their development.

315.732 Not available
**Tourism and Heritage**
Tourism is one of the world's largest and fastest growing industries. This paper examines tourism's intersection with 'heritage', considering the political economy of tourist development, the tourist gaze, commodified 'authenticity', and cultural conflicts in tourism.

315.733 SC
**Critiquing Sociological Research**
Aims to provide analytic tools with which to critique research through a sociological lens. Discusses the meaning of research, with a particular emphasis on the precepts of sociological research, and will focus on key sociological debates in the areas of ontology, epistemology, theory and methodology.

315.734 SC
**Gambling, Governance and Identity**
Provides sociological accounts of gambling locally and globally. Explores issues associated with diversification of the field, unstable policy networks, hegemony of medical models, new technologies and the role of gambling in the construction of communities and identities. Examines topical issues around gambling (eg problem gambling, licensing, disempowerment, taxation) and opens up broader discussions of the State, claimsmaking, and identity politics.

315.735 FC
**Current Debates in Gender and Sexuality**
Traces contemporary sociological debates in the analysis of gender and sexuality, specifically the ontological origin of gender difference. Arguments concerning the future viability of the sociology of gender, 'feminist' theory and praxis will be debated. Also debated will be feminist concerns with 'bodies' as the basis on which cultural difference, sexual identity, citizenship and rights are configured in modernity.
- **Restriction:** 315.723

### Southeast Asia Studies

**315.729 DC**
**Dissertation**
- **Prerequisite:** 315.731 or 315.733
- **Restriction:** 315.796

**315.796 DC**
**Thesis**
- **Prerequisite:** 315.731 or 315.733
- **Restriction:** 315.792

#### Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.
Stage II

320.200 AC FC (2 points)
Intermediate Spanish A
Second-year language building on the basic knowledge obtained in 320.104 and 320.105, revising and expanding work covered in Stage I.
- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108

320.201 SC (2 points)
Intermediate Spanish B
Builds on skills obtained in 320.200 with special emphasis on practical work, spoken Spanish and development of aural-oral skills.
- Prerequisite: 320.200

320.202 Not available (2 points)
Iberian Literatures and Cultures 1200-1600
An introduction to the development of Iberian literatures in their cultural contexts from the Mediaeval, Renaissance and Early-Colonial eras (thirteenth through sixteenth centuries).
- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
- Corequisite: 320.201

320.203 Not available (2 points)
Literary Analysis, with Prescribed Texts
An introduction to literary analysis and critical theory.
- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
- Corequisite: 320.201

320.204 SC (2 points)
Tradition and Dissidence: 20th Century Texts
An introduction to the historical background of modern Spain and to some of the best literature produced in Spain from 1936 through the Franco era to recent times.
- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
- Corequisite: 320.201

320.205 Not available (2 points)
20th Century Latin American Texts
Focuses on representative works of Latin American literature, including poetry, novel and drama.
- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
- Corequisite: 320.201

320.206 Not available (2 points)
'Practising Critics' in the Hispanic World
A study of the intellectual currents in contemporary Hispanic writing. The texts will consist of critical works by well-known creative Hispanic writers.
- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
- Corequisite: 320.201

320.210 Not available (2 points)
Introduction to Spanish Literature and its Context
Development of a basic knowledge and critical awareness concerning the history of Spanish literature and its social and cultural context.
- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
- Corequisite: 320.201

320.211 SC (2 points)
Inventing Latin America through Literature I
Examines the creation of Latin America as a process of transculturation from the pre-conquest through the nation-building era. For students advancing in the language. Texts and tutorials are in Spanish.
- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
- Corequisite: 320.201
- Restriction: 320.212

320.212 SC (2 points)
Inventing Latin America through Literature II
As for 320.211, although for students not advancing in Spanish. Texts and tutorials are in English. This paper cannot be included in a major in Spanish.
- Prerequisite: 250.100 or 320.103
- Restriction: 320.211

320.213 Not available (2 points)
Cultural Critique in the Hispanic World
Surveys the intellectual and popular currents of modernity in Latin American through the work of well-known writers. The focus is on the ways that the uneven processes of development typical of postcolonial societies produce 'hybrid' cultures.
- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
- Corequisite: 320.201

320.214 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic
- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
- Corequisite: 320.201

320.215 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic
- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108
- Corequisite: 320.201

320.216 FC (2 points)
Music, Poetry and Social Change in Latin America
A theorised study of the history of twentieth century social movements in Latin America through its poetry and music. The major focus is on the political and cultural manifestations of these expressions as they respond to and instigate social change.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage I in Spanish or 250.100

320.221 FC (2 points)
Spanish for Business
An intermediate language paper that is a continuation of 320.105 designed especially for students of business. Special terminology, uses, and structures proper to the Hispanic business world will be treated both in the textbook and in diverse supplementary materials. Prerequisite may be waived for students with adequate knowledge. This paper does not count toward the Spanish major.
- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108

320.277 AV (2 points)
Spanish Study Abroad IIA
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

320.278 AV FY SV (2 points)
Spanish Study Abroad IIB
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
- Prerequisite: 320.277 and Permission of Head of Department
### Stage III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites/Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320.300</td>
<td>FC Spanish 3</td>
<td>After two years' grounding in Spanish, students move on at Stage III to study the language at a more advanced level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 320.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.301</td>
<td>Not available Medieval Literature</td>
<td>An introduction to Medieval literature through the study of selected texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 320.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.302</td>
<td>SC Culture of the Baroque and the Golden Age</td>
<td>An introduction to the main intellectual and philosophical currents of Golden Age literature covering drama, novel and poetry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 320.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.303</td>
<td>Not available 19th Century Literary Texts</td>
<td>An introduction to nineteenth century literary texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 320.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.304</td>
<td>FC 20th Century Spanish Literature</td>
<td>A selection of twentieth century Spanish poetry, novel and theatre.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 320.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.305</td>
<td>SC 20th Century Latin American Literary Texts</td>
<td>Study of twentieth century Latin American literature through a selection of poetry, drama and novels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 320.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.307</td>
<td>Not available Modern Hispanic Literature</td>
<td>A study of a selection of twentieth century Spanish and Latin American literature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 320.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.309</td>
<td>SC Introduction to Professional Translation</td>
<td>Practical skills in translating from and into Spanish in fields most commonly required in practice in New Zealand. This paper does not count towards Stage III points for major.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 320.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.310</td>
<td>Not available Feminist Perspectives on Hispanic Literatures</td>
<td>An examination of a selection of Hispanic literary texts in the light of contemporary feminist thought.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 320.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.311</td>
<td>Not available Literature and its Others I</td>
<td>Analysis of the institution of literature and those forms of cultural expression that challenge its authority as central to social formation, including testimonials, diaries, chronicles, pulp fiction, fotonovelas, telenovelas, film, and other popular genres. Texts and tutorials are in Spanish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 320.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

- **320.700 DC Language Acquisition**
  - Aims to consolidate all language skills in a variety of registers and situations. Material will be drawn from a wide range of sources designed to expand vocabulary and grammar as well as focusing on aural and oral skills by exposing students to the language in different contexts and specialised uses.
  - (4 points)
320.701 Not available (4 points) 
A Topic in Medieval Literature

An introduction to Spanish medieval literature, encompassing the first poetry - the *jarchas* and *cantigas de amigo*, the epic *Poema de Mio Cid*, and works written in the monasteries and convents. Special attention will be paid to the sociocultural and political context.

320.703 Not available (4 points) 
Iberian Utopias and Dystopias 1200-1600

A comparative study of the development of utopian and dystopian models of society in works from Mediaeval and Golden Age Iberia and Early-Colonial Latin America. Special attention is paid to epic, chivalric, humanist, picaresque, colonialist and missionary texts.

320.706 Not available (4 points) 
Cervantes

A study of Cervantes and the evolution of what has been termed the most important work in Spanish literature.

320.708 Not available (4 points) 
The '98 Generation

A study of the role of major Spanish intellectuals and writers and their concern with Spanish cultural and political regeneration.

320.709 Not available (4 points) 
The Contemporary Spanish Novel

A study of the Spanish twentieth century novel, with particular emphasis on the post-Franco era and recent narrative trends.

320.710 Not available (4 points) 
20th Century Spanish Poetry

A study of Spanish poetry from the 1927 Generation to the dissident poets of post-Civil-War Spain and some of the work of Spain's leading younger women poets.

320.711 Not available (4 points) 
20th Century Spanish Theatre

A study of works by both male and female dramatists, paying special attention to the sociopolitical contexts in which their texts are embedded.

320.712 Not available (4 points) 
20th Century Latin American Novel

A study of the works of some of Latin America's leading contemporary authors, with particular reference to narrative techniques and autobiographical narrative.

320.713 Not available (4 points) 
20th Century Latin American Poetry

A survey of the poetic texts of some of the best known Latin American writers. The focus is on how they deconstruct the official history and how they construct another America and other realities with their new imagery.

320.714 Not available (4 points) 
20th Century Latin American Theatre

A study of some outstanding works of twentieth century Latin American theatre.

320.715 Not available (4 points) 
Applied Linguistics as related to Spanish

An overview of basic linguistic concepts, present situation and basic problems, involved in Spanish language-teaching/methodology.

320.717 Not available (2 points) 
Research Techniques in Language/Literature

Designed to give students intending to complete an MA thesis a thorough grounding in a wide range of research techniques, bibliographical and other resources, thesis planning and familiarisation with Hispanic journals.

320.718 SC 
Special Topic in Spanish Literature

(4 points)

320.719 Not available (4 points) 
Special Topic in Latin American Literature

320.720 FC 
History of Ideas: Early Modern Colonialism

Colonialism from the Early Modern Period. A survey of travel narratives and literary and philosophical works dealing with colonisation from the discovery of America.

320.721 Not available (4 points) 
Linguistic Analysis of Spanish

The core areas to be covered are phonetics, morphosyntax and semantics, as related to the Spanish language.

320.722 Not available (4 points) 
Hispanic Women Writers

A study of novelists, poets and dramatists, covering a variety of cultural and historical contexts.

320.723 SC 
Advanced Spanish Translation Practice

Practical skills in translating from and into Spanish in fields most commonly required in New Zealand.

- Restriction: 320.309

320.724 Not available (4 points) 
A Linguistic Topic

320.726 Not available (4 points) 
Advanced Literary Translation

Practice of advanced literary translation from Spanish into English. Practical exercises will be supplemented by wide discussion of related issues and a special literary translation project.

320.727 Not available (4 points) 
Colonising the Americas

Explores the development of the notion of colonialism following upon the arrival of Columbus in the Americas. It will concentrate on the apprehension of cultural difference and the debates surrounding the status of Amerindians, as reflected in the literatures and cultural discourses of the time.

320.728 Not available (4 points) 
Research Essays

Four essays, to be submitted during the academic year, within a field, genre or period of literature, or a branch of linguistics. Students who have a particular field in mind should approach the Graduate Studies adviser in the department to discuss the availability of this paper. This paper is particularly recommended to students who are not writing a dissertation or a thesis.
320.730 Not available (4 points)
Iberian Expansion History/Story
Cultural-literary interpretations of Iberian expansion during the Reconquest from the Moors, colonising of the Mediterranean and Atlantic, and Conquest of America. Special attention is paid to various historiographic genres and critiques of colonialist discourse.

320.731 Not available (4 points)
Modern Hispanic Historical Fiction
A study of the literary development and ideological function of historical fiction in Spain and Spanish America in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Special attention is paid to issues of narrative, propaganda and reception in relation to cultural-historical developments.

320.732 Not available (4 points)
Representing Violence in Colombian Culture
Within a cultural studies framework, the course queries the concepts of representation, violence and nationhood as they pertain particularly to Colombia. Although centered on literary texts, the paper pays attention to an assortment of cultural forms, including painting, film, advertising, journalism, sculpture, and music.

320.733 Not available (4 points)
Postmodern Spanish American Fiction
The aim of this paper is dual: first, to inform students of a broad range of theories in the areas of literature, linguistics, architecture, epistemology, economic history, translation and mass-media studies, all under the heading of postmodernism or postmodernity; and second, to study how certain fictive texts from Spanish America establish a creative tension with the postmodernist discourse, both demonstrating its utility as a tool of analysis and signalling its internal lacunae and the limits of its validity.

32.750 DC FC SC (2 points)
Special Studies
Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.

320.792 DC (6 points)
Dissertation
• Restriction: 320.794, 320.796
320.794 DC (10 points)
Thesis B
• Restriction: 320.792, 320.796
320.796 DC (14 points)
Thesis A
• Restriction: 320.792, 320.794

Theatre and Drama Studies

Stage I
325.101 Not available (2 points)
Theatre Studies I: New Zealand Theatre
Drawing on a range of texts and performances, this paper will study drama and theatre of different social and cultural contexts and styles. It will include other performance areas such as dance and music where the dramatic and theatrical context is significant. The theoretical issues to be addressed will include: representation and signification, audience reception, colonialism and post-colonialism, and intertextual, interdisciplinary and intercultural questions.

Stage II
325.201 DC (2 points)
Theatre Studies II: History and Practice
A paper relevant to students involved in dramatic productions, recognising practical work in the theatre. Lectures and tutorials will relate to a number of prescribed dramatic texts to be studied in English and the plays will be studied with reference to historical conditions and conventions of performance. Credit will be offered in respect of work done in approved productions on campus or in respect of workshop or critical activity.
• Prerequisite: 8 points towards a BA including at least 2 points with a literary content

Stage III
325.301 SC (2 points)
Theatre Studies III: Topics and Themes
Building on the principles of 325.201 (student involvement in practical work in the theatre), the paper will focus more narrowly on topics of theatrical practice and dramatic representation. Two to three topics will be explored. They could include Chekhov, Stanislavsky and Naturalism; new versions of old plays; political theatre; street theatre or others. Classes involve theatrical workshops and collaborative projects.
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II, including 2 points in a paper with a literary component

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept
325.701 Not available (2 points)
Directed Study in Theatre
A supervised study of some approved area in drama and theatre studies.

325.710 Not available (4 points)
Studio: Special Topic in Practical Theatre
Students may undertake a supervised practical project in theatre of a limited scale, either as an individual or in a small group.

325.720 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic in Theatre
325.721 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic in Theatre
325.722 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic in Theatre
325.770 Not available (8 points)
Studio/Project in Theatre
Substantial individual and group project(s), including some public presentation of project work.

325.791 Not available (4 points)
Dissertation in Theatre
325.793 Not available (8 points)
Dissertation in Theatre
Tongan

Stage I

329.101 FC (2 points)
Tongan Acquisition I
Seeks to develop initial fluency in Tongan. The content will constitute listening, speaking, reading, and writing lessons in which students will be exposed intensively to Tongan conversations, stories, speeches and other kinds of input. Emphasis will be put on conversational Tongan.

329.102 SC (2 points)
Tongan Structure I
Introduces the structure of the Tongan language. Topics include Tongan phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics. No prior knowledge of Tongan or linguistics is required. The paper is designed to show something of the structure of the Tongan language and the way it "works". It is not designed primarily to teach students to speak or write Tongan, but may be regarded as complementary to the language acquisition papers.

Stage II

329.201 FC (2 points)
Tongan Acquisition II
Seeks to extend language fluency developed in 329.101, and will emphasis reading and writing skills. Will go beyond conversational Tongan to more sophisticated productive skills such as narrating myths and legends, and describing geographical features and features of Tongan culture.

- Prerequisite: 329.101

329.202 SC (2 points)
Tongan Structure II
Extends the knowledge and skills developed in 329.102. There will be more detailed treatment of aspects of the language such as possession, parts of speech, and tense and aspect.

- Prerequisite: 329.102

Stage III

329.301 FC (2 points)
Tongan Acquisition III
Extends the level of fluency and literacy developed in 329.201. The emphasis on reading and writing will be maintained, but the language taught will be extended to social "levels" or varieties of Tongan other than the "neutral" level. These levels include chiefly and regal vocabulary. Some literary works, such as poetry, will be studied as well as proverbs and sayings.

- Prerequisite: 329.201

Translation and Interpreting Studies

Postgraduate Certificate Papers

330.601 FC (2 points)
Theory, Ethics and Techniques of Interpreting
This paper develops an understanding of the theory and ethics of interpreting and how they impact on the interpreting process and the role of the interpreter. Techniques studied and perfected will include principles of public speaking and the Geneva notation system.

330.602 FC (2 points)
Contextual Studies in Law, Medicine and Business
This paper introduces future interpreters to certain professional areas in which they will be working and extends their knowledge and understanding of the terminologies of these areas.

330.605 FC (4 points)
Advanced Interpreting Practice
In this paper students will be taken from basic interpreting skills in the context of triads and short segments of discourse through to unilateral consecutive interpreting in legal, medical and business settings of medium to long stretches of discourse.

Graduate Diploma and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

While it is not possible to take an MA in Translation Studies alone, the following papers in Translation Studies may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head(s) of Department, as part of an MA in a language subject.

330.701 DC (4 points)
Translation Theory
An introduction to issues and research in translation studies. A critical analysis of different theoretical models will engender a greater understanding of the real nature of translation and the many phases of the translator's task. Methods will be established for the translation of a wide range of text categories.

330.710 DC (2 points)
Research Tools and Professional issues
In the first part of this course students will be introduced to computing resources for translators and prepared to cope with the technological requirements of today's translation practice. The second part explores the impact of international and national legislation on the work of the translator, extends the knowledge of the professional network and explores issues surrounding agency and freelance work.

330.721 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic in Translation

330.722 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic in Translation

Women's Studies

Stage I

335.100 SC (2 points)
Gender and the Culture of Everyday Life
Explores how gender and culture is continually re-created in the course of everyday life through an examination of practices, images and ideas about bodies and beauty, sexuality, race, ethnicity and women's 'proper place' in work and politics.

- Restriction: Certificate in Women's Studies
335.101 FC Representing Women (2 points)
The proliferation of images and information through the mass media and other cultural forms is intrinsic to contemporary experience, and shapes our understanding of gender. In the last 25 years feminism has influenced how we interpret gendered representations, and yet the media and other representational forms have also influenced feminism. This paper considers a range of artistic and popular cultural representations, including fashion, talk shows, film and dance performance, and asks what these might tell us about contemporary understandings of gender and sexuality.
- **Restriction:** Certificate in Women’s Studies

**Stage II**

335.200 FC Introduction to Feminist Theory (2 points)
Examines the major influences on and developments in feminist theory. The first half locates feminism’s intellectual origins in responses to enlightenment, Marxist, psychoanalytic and linguistic theories. The second half focuses on how contemporary feminists have theorised sexuality, knowledge, and power through consideration of French, indigenous, black and post-colonial feminists.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points in BA papers or Certificate in Women’s Studies

335.201 Not available (2 points)
Sites of Performance
From political campaigns to the avant-garde, the drama of the courtroom to the culture of eating and drinking, the contemporary world is fuelled by the impulse of performance. This paper examines how performance destabilises received notions of sexual, social and national identity and leads to the proliferation of new meanings.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points in BA papers or Certificate in Women’s Studies

335.202 AC Women of the Pacific Basin (2 points)
Examines the position of women in Aotearoa/New Zealand and other Pacific basin societies. It includes a consideration of ethnic diversity, migration, constructions of nationalism and feminism, as well as notions of tradition and authenticity in the post-colonial Pacific basin region.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points in BA papers or Certificate in Women’s Studies

335.203 SC Reading Sexuality (2 points)
How is it that we understand ourselves to be sexual subjects? This paper explores the development of popular ideas about sexual identity through film texts, both documentary and narrative.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage I in BA papers or CCE Certificate in Women’s Studies

335.204 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points in BA papers or Certificate in Women’s Studies

**Stage III**

Students wishing to major in Women’s Studies must include at least two of 335.300, 335.301, 335.303, 335.304, 335.305.

335.300 FC Body Politics (2 points)
The phrase “the body politic” is used to describe society as a body, but this metaphor also represents “the body” as political, as shaped by cultural agendas. This paper addresses the politics of embodiment, at how we experience our bodies through the lens of culture even as culture is shaped by the ways in which individuals manage their bodily experience. We will use film/TV, artistic and written texts to explore a range of bodily practices and representation (including hysteria, body-building, cyborg fictions, and dance) and the questions they might be seen to ask of cultural norms.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in BA papers

335.301 Not available (2 points)
Feminist Research and Scholarship
Issues raised by feminists about the research process. The paper will address questions of feminist research ethics, theories of knowledge creation, research processes and methodologies, and the interactions of the researcher and the researched.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in BA papers

335.303 tSC Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific (2 points)
Explores the transformation of gender relations in the Pacific since the inception of European contact and the colonial process. Emphasis will be on the gendered nature of colonialism both in terms of how it framed the process, as well as how the experience was lived.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in BA papers

335.304 SC Femme Fatale (2 points)
This paper focuses primarily on cinematic renderings of the femme fatale in classic Hollywood narrative film and in contemporary revisions of film noir such as “Blue Velvet” and “The Last Seduction”. Topics include noir form and style; the voice-over, narration and desire; the private eye; and the homosexual subtext.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in BA papers

335.305 tFC Special Topic (2 points)
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in BA papers

Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Honours and Master’s Papers - check availability with Dept

335.700 DC Contemporary Debates in Feminist Theory (4 points)
Current debates on feminist theory are explored in this paper. The focus will be on the politics of difference, including how feminist theory has dealt with notions of ethnicity, class and gender, identity politics, nationalism and issues of post-coloniality.
335.701 Not available
Research Design in Women's Studies
Debates on feminist research methodologies provide a theoretical framework for considering issues central to the design of a research project, including problem formation, research ethics and accountability, literature review, development of appropriate methods, analysis and report writing. Students will formulate and pilot an individual or joint research project.

335.702 DC
Special Study
(4 points)

335.703 DC
Performing Culture
This paper highlights the performative impulse in contemporary life and considers how performance features as a mode of sociality through which individuals and society are (re)constituted. We will view texts of performance both artistic and everyday, drawing on new developments in the fields of performance, gender, and cultural theory to ask what functions performance, mundane or theatrical, serves for us and how we consolidate ourselves as social performers.

335.704 DC
Sexual Narratives
Drawing on Freud, Foucault and recent theorists of sexuality, this paper interrogates our cultural obsession with sexual meaning. It considers how sexuality inscribes itself through narratives of sexual origin and sexual outcome, corruption and panic, all of which fail to secure any final distinction between heterosexuality and homosexuality, its demonised other.

335.705 FC
Special Topic
(2 points)

335.706 SC
Special Topic
(2 points)

335.785 DC SC
Honours Dissertation
(6 points)

335.792 DC
Dissertation
(6 points)
• Restriction: 335.796

335.796 DC
Thesis
(14 points)
• Restriction: 335.792

Biological Sciences

Stage I

405.100 AC
Our Biological World
(2 points)
A series of modules will deal with a range of contemporary issues such as genetically modified organisms, life in extreme environments, animal behaviour and the sustainability of agricultural systems. Different modules will be considered as new issues arise. The paper includes a project report. The theme for this year is Antarctica: the forgotten frontier.

405.101 FC
Central Concepts of Biology
(2 points)
An introduction to the structures and processes which are common to micro-organisms, animals and plants at the cellular, molecular and biochemical levels. Genetic principles and processes and an overview of evolution and evolutionary concepts are included. This paper assumes a knowledge of Bursary Biology and at least 6th Form Chemistry.

405.102 SC
Plants, Microbes and Society
(2 points)
A multidisciplinary approach is taken to studying the relationships between plants, microbes and humans. The paper begins with an introduction to the key characteristics of plants and microbes and then goes on to show how they are used for food and pharmaceuticals. The impact of plants and microbes on human health as well as their role in a variety of industrial and biotechnological processes will be highlighted.

405.103 SC
Comparative Animal Biology
(2 points)
A comparative approach to the study of animals focusing on the processes which underlie and unite all animal life. Emphasis will be placed on evolutionary relationships and history, and on the relationship between form and function and the predictability of animal design. Reference will be made to the New Zealand fauna and to other animals of economic or evolutionary importance where appropriate.

405.104 FC
New Zealand Ecology and Conservation
(2 points)
An introduction to the diversity of animals and plants in New Zealand including endemic, native and introduced species; biogeographical and evolutionary relationships; community structure and interrelationships; behaviour and ecology; Māori perspectives in biology; and current conservation, environmental, social, animal welfare, and economic issues relevant to New Zealand biology.

405.105 FC
Biology for Biomedical Science: Cellular Processes and Development
(2 points)
The cellular basis of mammalian form and function including embryology and development. Particular emphasis will be placed on the cellular components of the blood, neural, muscular, reproductive, immune and supporting systems and how they contribute to the structure and function of the body as a whole.

405.106 SC
Foundations of Biochemistry
(2 points)
Biochemical reactions as essential elements of life processes with reference to the genes that control them. Material covered includes the molecular structure and action of proteins, the synthesis and metabolism of carbohydrates and fats in the fed and starved states, and elements of enzymology, energetics, metabolism, nutrition and hormonal control in health, physical performance and disease. Reference will be made to specific biomedical examples where appropriate.
### Stage II

**405.200 Not available**  
(2 points)

**Current Topics on the Biology of Humans**
A moderate and broadly-based knowledge of biology is assumed for this paper. It examines such topics as human evolution, development and genetic disorders; the immune system and a variety of diseases; ageing and afflictions of old age.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points from Biology or with permission from the Director of the School
- **Restriction:** Any other Stage II or III paper in Biology

This paper is for students NOT intending to progress in other Stage II papers within the School of Biological Sciences.

**405.201 FC**  
(2 points)

**Cellular and Molecular Biology**
The basic structures of biomolecules, the evolution and structure of cells and their organisation into tissues and organs are examined first. This is followed by a study of the nucleus, the regulation of gene expression, and DNA, RNA and protein synthesis. Further sections deal with cell behaviour, development, cancer, and the basis of immunity.
- **Prerequisite:** 405.101, 405.106 and 2 points from either 410.110 or 410.120

**405.202 SC**  
(2 points)

**Genetics**
The basic principles of mutation, recombination and genetic mapping are established in this paper with reference to prokaryotic systems. These principles are then extended to eukaryotic organisms, using both plant and animal examples. Laboratory work uses molecular, microbial and eukaryotic material to explore the key features of heredity.
- **Prerequisite:** 4 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101

**405.203 SC**  
(2 points)

**Biochemistry**
This paper presents core areas of modern animal and plant biochemistry. Emphasis is on macromolecular (protein, enzyme and membrane) structure and function, central metabolism, including metabolic integration and control, and signal transduction in hormone action and vision. Plant biochemistry includes nitrogen fixation, photosynthesis and cell wall structure.
- **Prerequisite:** 405.101, 405.106 and 2 points from either 410.110 or 410.120

**405.204 FC**  
(2 points)

**Microbiology**
An introduction to the diversity of micro-organisms (bacteria, fungi, viruses) and microbial communities, their association and interaction with other organisms, and their role in natural and modified ecosystems. Practical work will focus on techniques for the isolation, culture and study of micro-organisms.
- **Prerequisite:** 405.101 and 405.102

**405.205 SC**  
(2 points)

**Plants: Control, Function and Design**
Plant science has reached the point at which it is possible to integrate the research findings from molecular biology, cell biology, plant development, systematics and ecology. This paper shows how control mechanisms, operating at the sub-cellular and whole-organism levels, work in concert with the environment to determine plant form, optimise growth, and generate diversity.
- **Prerequisite:** 405.101 and 405.102

**405.206 FC**  
(2 points)

**Ecology**
The principles of ecology emphasising those factors which determine the distribution and abundance of organisms. The relationships between an organism and its environment, population biology, the role of behaviour, the determinants of population growth and abundance, the structure and properties of communities. Field courses involve either marine ecology and terrestrial plant ecology, or behavioural ecology. Students advancing in Ecology must take 405.209.
- **Prerequisite:** 405.101 and 405.104
- **Corequisite:** 405.209

**405.207 SC**  
(2 points)

**Animal Function and Design**
The functional organisation of animals with emphasis on morphological, physiological and behavioural adaptations to their environments. Sensory and central mechanisms involved in spatial orientation are discussed within a control systems framework. The practical course emphasises lower vertebrate morphology and physiological principles using, wherever possible, invertebrate models.
- **Prerequisite:** 405.101 and 405.103

**405.208 FC**  
(2 points)

**Biology of Marine Organisms**
The classification, structure and functioning of marine organisms and the occurrence of these within coastal marine communities. Morphology, development and lifestyles of representative members of selected phyla, using local examples. The paper provides an awareness of the detailed complexity of inshore marine organisms and habitats as a basis for advanced papers in marine ecology and conservation.
- **Prerequisite:** 405.101 and 405.103

**405.209 FC**  
(2 points)

**Biometry**
Most branches of biology which involve the design and analysis of experiments and field studies now require an understanding of the basic principles of statistics. The emphasis is on understanding how the techniques work, and computers are used to do the actual calculations. The paper is aimed explicitly at non-mathematical students.
- **Prerequisite:** 8 points in Stage I Science papers

### Stage III

**405.302 FC**  
(2 points)

**Pure and Applied Entomology**
An introduction to the systematics of insects describing the characters that define the major lineages, discussion of the role insects play in different ecological systems, and insect anatomy,
2000 Calendar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 405.321 FC  | Plant Pathology | Micro-organisms are of major importance to agriculture. This paper will examine the biology of plant pathogens, plant-microbial interactions at the cellular and sub-cellular level, and the epidemiology and control of plant diseases. Practicals will focus on techniques for isolation, culture, identification and study of plant pathogens.  
- **Prerequisite:** 405.204 or 405.205 |
| 405.329 SC  | Biology of Fish | The evolution, diversity and biology of fish with particular reference to their habitats, physiology and development. A section on fisheries and aquaculture is included. The practical component involves a residential field course at the Leigh Marine Laboratory during the second half of the mid-semester break.  
- **Prerequisite:** 405.207 or 405.208 |
| 405.330 FC  | Freshwater and Estuarine Ecology | The structure and function of freshwater and estuarine habitats. The physical and chemical variables, the animal and plant communities of ponds, lakes, rivers, and estuaries. Eutrophication and pollution, the impacts of adventive species as revealed by case studies. Conservation and management of these ecosystems. Field work - refer to Department for details.  
- **Prerequisite:** 405.206, 405.208 and 405.209 |
| 405.331 SC  | Biological Oceanography | The characteristics of marine environments and communities away from the shores are considered in this paper. It covers global ocean patterns and processes: phytoplankton and primary production, zooplankton and secondary production. Additionally, it focuses on interrelationships and population biology of plankton, nekton, benthos and fisheries. A final section introduces New Zealand marine science research and knowledge. Field work - refer to Department for details.  
- **Prerequisite:** 405.206, 405.208 and 405.209 |
| 405.332 FC  | Coastal Marine Ecology and Aquaculture | Patterns and processes in the ecology of benthic marine organisms, including invertebrates and demersal fish. Emphasis is placed upon the quantitative description of patterns in distribution and abundance and experimental techniques used to elucidate the causative processes. The application of ecological principles to the culture of benthic marine organisms and the management of aquaculture is also included. Field work - refer to Department for details.  
- **Prerequisite:** 405.206, 405.208 and 405.209 |
| 405.335 SC  | Ecological Physiology | This paper focuses on the strategies used by animals to cope with physical and biological challenges in the environment. Accordingly, we work at the level of the individual and the interface between physiological, biochemical or molecular approaches on the one hand, and ecology on the other. The adaptive strategies employed by a range of species, with an emphasis on aquatic organisms, in response to physical factors such as temperature, oxygen and food availability are considered. Energetics and nutrition are emphasised. The paper aims to meet the needs of students with ecological interests wishing to recognise the experimental approach to solving problems in environmental biology. The practical work is project oriented rather than laboratory based.  
- **Prerequisite:** 405.207 or 405.208 |
| 405.336 SC  | Biological Clocks and Compasses | The study of the production of periodic, migratory and homing behaviours by the integrated action of molecular, physiological, sensory and nervous systems processes, together with models of the mechanisms of control. The significance of biological timing and migration in the lives of organisms from a variety of lifestyles and taxa is emphasised, with particular attention to New Zealand examples. Field work - refer to Department for details.  
- **Prerequisite:** 405.103 or 405.104 and 2 points at Stage II in Biological Sciences papers |
| 405.340 SC  | Plant Development | Plant development is one of the most rapidly advancing areas in plant science. It integrates genetic, physiological, molecular and morphological approaches. Topics will include the root and shoot meristems, cell-cell interactions, the roles of cell walls, flowering, fruit ripening, and abscission.  
- **Prerequisite:** 405.205 |
| 405.342 FC  | Plant Biodiversity | The study of biodiversity of plants with emphasis on the native flora. Study of selected groups of plants and methods including morphology, chemistry, palaeobotany and pollen studies. Backed up by classification and identification techniques, herbarium and field methods.  
- **Prerequisite:** 405.205 |
352 Schedule of Prescriptions

405.350 FC (2 points)
Protein Structure and Function
The relationship of molecular structure to protein function will be emphasised. Techniques for the purification, characterisation, production of native and recombinant proteins and three-dimensional structure determination will be combined with a description of protein structure. Specific groups of proteins will be selected to illustrate structure/function relationships and protein evolution.
- Prerequisite: 405.201 and 405.203

405.351 FC (2 points)
Molecular Genetics
The analysis of genetic material in prokaryotes, viruses, yeast, plants and humans is addressed in this paper. The molecular analysis of the means by which genetic information is transferred and the mechanisms underlying genome diversity will be examined, together with the study of eukaryote genomes at the level of chromosome structure and organisation. The molecular mechanisms underpinning selected inherited human disorders will be examined as well as the role of transgenic mouse models in developing gene-based therapies.
- Prerequisite: 405.201 and 405.202

405.352 SC (2 points)
Advanced Microbiology
Conventional and molecular approaches to the taxonomy, physiology and ecology of microbes including bacteria, archaean, viruses, yeasts, fungi, and zoonotic parasites and pathogens. Unique biochemical pathways in microbes. Microbial agents having pathological importance in plants, animals and man. Applied microbial ecology and waste water treatment. Biotechnological processes and renewable resource technology.
- Prerequisite: 405.202 and 405.204

405.353 SC (2 points)
Molecular and Cellular Regulation
The molecular mechanisms which mediate intracellular sorting and targeting of biologically active molecules and the networks of intracellular and extracellular signals which regulate cell function form the focus of this paper. The roles of growth factors, oncogenes, plasma membrane receptors, nuclear receptors, ion channels and membrane transporters are emphasised.
- Prerequisite: 405.201 and 405.203

405.354 SC (2 points)
Gene Expression and Gene Transfer
Molecular biology of plant and animal cells is stressed in topics covering gene expression, and genetic engineering. These include methods of gene isolation, transcription factors and the control of gene expression, animal viruses as gene vectors, gene therapy in humans and genetic engineering of livestock, methods of gene transfer in plants, and examples of genetic engineering for crop improvement.
- Prerequisite: One of 405.201 - 405.203

405.356 FC (2 points)
Developmental Biology and Cancer
Molecular, cellular and genetic aspects of normal and abnormal development focusing on a variety of model systems including Drosophila, the zebrafish and the mouse. Molecular events underlying the development of body form, the differentiation of specific tissues such as the blood, and abnormalities of development which contribute to diseases of the body such as cancer. Implications of transgenic techniques on development.
- Prerequisite: 405.205, 405.206 and 405.209

405.357 SC (2 points)
Immunology
The biology and molecular events underlying the immune response. The structure and synthesis of antibodies and the cellular nature of the immune response. The relationship of the immune response to the activities and strategies of pathogenic organisms. Genetics, structure and function of antibodies. T cell receptors, histocompatibility antigens, cytokines, and adhesion molecules. Applied immunology including biotechnology and diagnostic tools. Disorders of immunity including allergy, AIDS and autoimmune disease. In addition to lectures this course includes practical classes, tutorials and computer-aided learning programmes.
- Prerequisite: 405.201

405.358 SC (2 points)
Nutritional Science
The scientific basis of nutrition focusing on its biochemistry and physiology in health and disease. Nutritional aspects of carbohydrates, fats, proteins, vitamins and trace nutrients are covered in an integrated manner. The methodologies which underpin nutritional science and its applications are included. Reference will be made to a broad range of examples, and a number of specific nutritional topics of current interest will also be included.
- Prerequisite: 405.203

405.390 SC (2 points)
Behavioural Ecology
An examination of how behaviour contributes to reproductive success and survival using an evolutionary framework for analysis. The development and organisation of behaviour and the theoretical background to topics of current interest in the field are covered. Topics studied include foraging, complex social behaviour, mating systems, parental care, sexual selection, resource defence and alternative strategies. Illustration of theory is made with case studies using both New Zealand and international examples.
- Prerequisite: 405.206 and 405.209

405.391 ST (2 points)
New Zealand Forest Ecology and Soils
- Prerequisite: 405.205, 405.206 and 405.209
The study of biological clocks; their adaptive significance. location, chemical nature and molecular aspects of host-pathogen interactions. Disease control. (e.g. modern techniques for epidemiology. plant pathogen interactions and disease diagnosis. molecular aspects of host-pathogen interactions. disease resistance and biological control).

405.705 DC (4 points)
Plant Systematics and Genetics
In-depth consideration of selected topics in plant classification and cytogenetics.

405.706 DC (4 points)
Evolution
This paper focuses on a range of contemporary issues in evolutionary biology. such as the role of selection. the origin of mutations. concepts of heredity. the mechanisms that produce macroevolutionary patterns. and the use of phylogenetic methods for testing evolutionary hypotheses.

405.707 DC (4 points)
Chronobiology
The study of biological clocks: their adaptive significance. location, chemical nature and mathematical models.

405.708 DC (4 points)
Entomology and Pest Management
The functional anatomy. reproductive- and life-history strategies that make insects so varied and abundant; modern views of pest management leading up to a review of integrated strategies.

405.709 DC (4 points)
Antarctic and Southern Oceans Ecosystem
The tectonics and palaeoclimatology of southern continents. present day ocean circulations and biogeography. Biology of Antarctica and Southern Ocean ecosystems.

405.710 DC (4 points)
Marine Ecology and Invertebrate Fisheries
The first half of this paper concerns the ecology of coastal waters at the population. community and ecosystem levels. and the effect of human perturbation and control of this. Additional to this will be a personal study of a selected topic. The second half covers the practice and management of invertebrate fisheries. and methods of enhancing these fisheries.

405.711 DC (4 points)
Zoophysiology
Selected topics in comparative physiology emphasising functional design in lower vertebrates.

405.712 DC (4 points)
Aquaculture: Biology and Management
Case studies of fish. invertebrate and algal aquaculture industries in New Zealand; assessment of aquaculture opportunities worldwide; review of general environmental and biological problems important to aquaculture and its management. e.g. maintenance of water quality. control of parasites. development of hatchery technology.

405.713 DC (4 points)
Data Collection and Analysis
The principles of experimental and sampling design. and the most frequently used techniques of univariate and multivariate analysis in biological research will be covered. The emphasis will be on case studies and acquiring direct practical experience of these methods. It is aimed at non-mathematical students.

405.714 DC (4 points)
Molecular Genetics and Development
Advanced concepts of molecular genetics in prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms; the study of DNA variation as it relates to human disease-causing genes; and the biochemical and genetic control of development.

405.715 DC (4 points)
Advanced Gene Expression and Transfer
Molecular biology of the eukaryotic cell. with emphasis on plant and animal transgenics; applications of molecular biology to bio-medical. horticultural and agricultural industries.

405.716 DC (4 points)
Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine
Selected examples of biomedical research. in which cellular and molecular techniques are applied to advance knowledge of disease processes and their treatments will be discussed. Topics will overlap biomedical research themes in Auckland.
405.717 DC  
Molecular Structure in Biomedicine  
(4 points)
The ways in which knowledge of macromolecular structure can transform our understanding of biological mechanisms and lead to new applications in biomedicine and biotechnology will be addressed. Topics to be covered will include protein folding and misfolding, structure-based drug design and protein engineering.

405.718 DC  
Control of Cell Function  
(4 points)
A series of biomolecular topics which complement those taught in 405.717.

405.719 DC  
Molecular Systematics  
(4 points)
The theories and practice of reconstructing phylogenies of genes at the species and population levels.

405.720 DC  
Fish Biology and Fisheries  
(4 points)
Current research in fish biology which underpins our understanding, management and utilisation of fish resources. Areas covered include larval survival, recruitment processes and the physiology of stress. Principles of stock assessment and fisheries modelling are illustrated by examples from local fisheries.

405.721 DC  
Plant Physiology, Biochemistry and Development  
(4 points)
An in-depth study of contemporary research into plant physiology, biochemistry and development. Cellular and morphological aspects of the subject will also be included. Selected research topics will be discussed in the form of seminars and essays with the aim of critically evaluating the literature.

405.722 DC  
Microbial Interactions and Ecosystems  
(4 points)
Interactions within and between micro-organisms and macro-organisms in natural and artificial assemblages are fundamental processes in all living systems. Topics will investigate microbial diversity and survival strategies, microbial assemblages in the environment, and microbial-host interactions.

405.740 FC  
Molecular Biotechnology  
(2 points)
Manipulation of gene expression in eukaryotic organisms, plant and animal transgenics in biotechnology, applications of recombinant DNA technology to biomedicine.

405.741 FC  
Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology  
(2 points)

405.761 FC SC  
MSc Thesis Proposal  
(2 points)
An extensive review of background material associated with the thesis topic, and a detailed outline of the proposed research and its significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.

405.762 FC SC  
BSc(Hons) Dissertation Proposal  
(2 points)
A review of the literature associated with the dissertation topic and an outline of the proposed research and its significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.

405.789 DC DT  
BSc (Hons) Dissertation in Biological Sciences  
(4 points)

405.796 DC DT  
MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences  
(14 points)

Chemistry

Stage I
For students who have not had the opportunity to study Chemistry previously, or who wish to refresh their knowledge, attention is drawn to the Preparatory Chemistry course offered by the Department of Chemistry at the start of each academic year. For exceptionally well qualified students, Stage I requirements may be waived.

410.110 FC SC  
The Chemistry of the Living World  
(2 points)
A foundation for understanding the chemistry of life is laid by exploring the diversity and reactivity of organic compounds. A systematic study of reactivity focuses on the site and mechanism of reaction including application of chemical kinetics. A quantitative study of proton transfer reactions features control of pH of fluids in both living systems and the environment.

410.195  
Restriction: 410.195
It is recommended that students with limited background in Chemistry take 410.150 prior to 410.110.

410.120 SC  
The Chemistry of the Material World  
(2 points)
The focus is on enhancing appreciation of the far-reaching role of inorganic chemistry. The periodic table acts as a guide to explore the chemistry of the elements and their compounds, the relationship between structure and reactivity, the principles underlying chemical bond formation, and the driving forces for chemical reaction (electron transfer, equilibrium and thermodynamics).

410.150 FC  
Concepts in Chemistry  
(2 points)
The fundamentals of chemistry are explored with a view to enhancing appreciation of the chemical nature of the world around us as well as providing the foundation for further study in chemistry. Special attention is paid to familiarisation with the language of chemistry and the chemist's perspective of the properties of matter and its transformations.
Stage II

410.201 SC (2 points)
Molecules, Energy and Radiation in Chemistry
Modern Physical Chemistry provides a quantitative framework for the study of chemistry. Spectroscopy and reaction kinetics provide information about molecular structure and dynamics. The forces that determine chemical and phase equilibria are explored in thermodynamics, while electrochemistry is concerned with ions and electron transfer processes. The use and application of computers is an integral part of the course.

- No formal prerequisites. but knowledge of those aspects of Physical Chemistry and laboratory practice covered in 410.110 and 410.120 will be assumed. An understanding of basic mathematics at the level covered in 445.102 will also be assumed.

410.202 FC (2 points)
Inorganic Compounds: Structure, Bonding and Reactivity
Modern Inorganic Chemistry encompasses a diversity of structures, bonding types and reactivities. These will be discussed in terms of contemporary qualitative models, using examples drawn from coordination, bioinorganic, organometallic and main group chemistry. The associated laboratory course provides complementary experience in synthesis and measurement of physical properties for selected inorganic compounds.

- No formal prerequisites. but knowledge of Inorganic Chemistry and basic laboratory practice at the level covered in 410.120 will be assumed.

410.203 SC (2 points)
Molecules for Life: Synthesis and Reactivity
A deeper understanding of the framework for contemporary organic chemistry is provided. Students will build on their repertoire of fundamental reaction types that have previously been encountered with the introduction of new reactions and their application to more complex molecules of biological and medicinal importance. The laboratory course is an integral component of the paper which emphasises preparative chemistry and the use of modern spectroscopic techniques for structure determination.

- No formal prerequisites. but knowledge of Organic Chemistry and basic laboratory practice at the level covered in 410.110 will be assumed.

410.204 FC (2 points)
Measurement and Analysis in Chemistry
The detection and determination of chemical species in solids, liquids and gases. This paper is an introduction to chemical and instrumental techniques for the analysis of elements and molecules in systems such as foods, biological matrices, materials and the environment. Topics include chromatographic methods for the separation of complex mixtures, the application of modern electrochemical and spectroscopic techniques to solve analytical problems, and methods for assessing the reliability of results. Experiments illustrating these principles are an integral part of the paper.

- No formal prerequisites. but knowledge of aspects of chemistry and laboratory practice covered in 410.110 and 410.120 will be assumed. An understanding of basic mathematics at the level covered in 445.102 will also be assumed.

410.207 SC (2 points)
Environmental Chemical Processes

- No formal prerequisites. but knowledge of aspects of chemistry and laboratory practice covered in 410.110 and 410.120 will be assumed.

410.208 FC (2 points)
Functional and Smart Materials
Forms of interatomic bonding, bulk and surface structures and defects, semiconductors and semiconductor technology, thermodynamics of pure and composite materials, biomimetic materials and the nature of polymeric materials.

- No formal prerequisites. but knowledge of aspects of chemistry and laboratory practice covered in 410.110 and 410.120 will be assumed.

410.209 SC (2 points)
Physical and Analytical Chemistry for Medicine
The physico-chemical principles and techniques underlying a wide range of modern analytical methods used in biomedical sciences. Data analysis including statistical methods. Electronic spectroscopy including atomic spectroscopy and practical applications. Molecular spectroscopy including simple molecular orbital theory. Solution chemistry and titrimetry, complex formation and equilibria. Electrochemistry, pH, non-ideal solutions, separations, chromatography, theory of phase equilibria.

- No formal prerequisites. but knowledge of aspects of chemistry and laboratory practice covered in 410.110 and 410.120 will be assumed. An understanding of basic mathematics at the level covered in 445.102 will also be assumed.

This paper is intended for students in the Bachelor of Pharmacy, but is also available to all students interested in advancing their knowledge of measurement techniques in biomedical sciences.
Stage III

410.301 SC (2 points)
Advanced Physical Chemistry
A selection of topics from advanced Physical Chemistry, including molecular symmetry and spectroscopy, dynamic electrochemistry, surface chemistry and catalysis, quantum chemistry and molecular dynamics. Throughout the paper, examples of applications in chemical and industrial processes will be used.
- No formal prerequisites, but knowledge of Physical Chemistry and laboratory practice at the level of 410.201 will be assumed.

410.302 FC (2 points)
Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
Recent developments in coordination, macrocyclic, metallasupramolecular, bioinorganic and organometallic chemistry will be explored. Applications will include the synthesis and structure of new materials, and the role of metals in catalytic processes and biological systems. The associated laboratory course provides complementary experience in synthesis and measurement of physical properties for selected inorganic compounds.
- No formal prerequisites, but knowledge of Inorganic Chemistry and laboratory practice at the level of 410.202 will be assumed.

410.303 SC (2 points)
Advanced Organic Chemistry
Topics in advanced organic chemistry, including the synthesis, reactions and uses of compounds containing phosphorus, selenium, boron and silicon. Asymmetric synthesis and stereochemistry. Bioorganic chemistry. Heterocyclic chemistry and pericyclic reactions. The laboratory course emphasises synthetic and structural methods.
- No formal prerequisites, but knowledge of Organic Chemistry and laboratory practice at the level of 410.203 will be assumed.

410.304 SC (2 points)
Advanced Analytical Chemistry
Principles and applications of modern instrumental analytical chemistry. Statistical methods, quality control and assurance, sampling, instrumentation, chromatographic and other separation methods, spectrophotometric methods, electro-analytical methods.
- No formal prerequisites, but knowledge of Analytical Chemistry and laboratory practice at the level of 410.204 will be assumed.

410.305 DC FC (2 points)
Topics in Chemistry
These papers deal with a number of aspects of modern chemistry. Students will select three of the modules offered depending on availability. Not all choices are available every year: further information may be obtained from the Department of Chemistry.
- No formal prerequisites, but knowledge of appropriate aspects of Chemistry and laboratory practice at the level of Stage II will be assumed.

410.307 SC (2 points)
Advanced Environmental Chemistry
Anthropogenic chemicals in the environment and their influence on environmental systems and processes, including the chemistry of waste water, marine pollutants, pesticides, CFC's, geothermal effluents and ozone.
- No formal prerequisites, but knowledge of Environmental Chemistry and laboratory practice at the level of 410.207 will be assumed.

410.308 SC (2 points)
Advanced Materials Chemistry
Structure and synthesis of materials, defects and non-stoichiometry and their role in technology. Colour centres, catalytic materials, thermal phenomena in materials, step and chain polymerisation, conformation and stereochemistry, specialty polymers, composites and blends.
- No formal prerequisites, but knowledge of Materials Chemistry and laboratory practice at the level of 410.208 will be assumed.

410.309 Not available
Medicinal Chemistry
Concepts, principles and applications of medicinal chemistry, including: the drug discovery and development process, molecular recognition and structure-activity relationships in biological systems, drug-DNA interactions, enzymes as therapeutic targets, mechanisms of ligand-receptor interactions, combinatorial approaches to the discovery of novel chemotherapeutic agents.
No formal prerequisites, but knowledge of Organic Chemistry and laboratory practice at the level of 410.203 will be assumed.

Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept

410.690 DC DT (4 points)
Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Chemistry)

410.691 DC DT (4 points)
PG Diploma Dissertation (Chemistry)

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

410.710 FC (2 points)
Physical Chemistry of Materials
The physical chemistry of the bulk behaviour of matter, with emphasis on the relationship between physical principles and practical applications. Vibrational spectroscopy and properties of polymers and electronic materials. Surface analysis and its relationship to catalytic materials.

410.711 SC (2 points)
Physical Chemistry of Atoms and Molecules
The relationship between chemical properties and molecular behaviour. Quantum mechanics, molecular structure at the fundamental level. The physical principles of magnetic resonance. Statistical thermodynamics, the relationship between bulk and molecular energy properties.

410.720 FC (2 points)
Frontiers of Inorganic Chemistry A

410.721 SC (2 points)
Frontiers of Inorganic Chemistry B
The topics covered in these two papers will be chosen from areas of current research in inorganic Chemistry, and will vary from year to year.
410.730 FC
Organic Chemistry: Reactions and Synthesis
(2 points)
The use of organic reactions in synthesis with emphasis on carbon-carbon bond formation and control of stereochemistry. Principles and practice of synthesis design based on retrosynthetic analysis. Each student presents and discusses a recent synthesis of an important organic compound.

410.731 SC
Topics in Contemporary Organic Chemistry
(2 points)
Biosynthesis. Concepts of enzyme catalysis, enzymes in Organic Chemistry and catalytic antibodies. Stereoelectronic and conformational effects.

410.740 SC
Analytical Chemistry
(2 points)
Principles and applications of modern instrumental analytical chemistry. Emphasis will be given to the solution of problems met by analytical chemists, to a study of the development of instrumentation, and to a study of current trends in analytical research.

410.750 DC FC SC
Advanced Topics in Chemistry A
(2 points)

410.751 DC FC SC
Advanced Topics in Chemistry B
(2 points)
A modular course comprising topics in physical, inorganic, organic and analytical chemistry related to departmental research interests, which will vary from year to year. Students satisfactorily completing three modules will be awarded 410.750. Students satisfactorily completing an additional three modules will be awarded 410.751.

410.770 SC
Environmental Chemistry
(2 points)
Selected topics in environmental chemistry. Antarctic chemistry issues, chemical impacts of geothermal energy, the chemical impact of earth resource exploitation, toxic metal speciation models, halogenated compounds in the environment, indoor air chemistry and the atmospheric impact of aircraft emissions.

410.780 SC
Materials: Synthesis, Properties and Characterisation
(2 points)
Selected topics in materials chemistry. The overall theme of the paper will be synthesis and characterisation of advanced materials such as polymers, polymer blends and polymer based composites, semiconductors, nanostructures, oxides and catalysts.

410.789 DC DT FC FT SC ST
BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Chemistry
(4 points)

410.790 FC SC
MSc Thesis Proposal in Chemistry
(2 points)
A comprehensive computer-prepared review of the background literature material relevant to a thesis topic, including the significance of the topic, and the relationship of the published work to the research proposed. Candidates will also be required to deliver an oral presentation.

410.796 DC DT
MSc Thesis in Chemistry
(14 points)

### Polymers and Coatings Science

#### Diploma Paper - check availability with Dept

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>414.691 DC</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Polymers and Coatings Science)</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Honours and Master's Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>414.701 FC</td>
<td>Polymer Science</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Polymer structures, polymerisation processes, polymer solutions and polymer characterisation. Bulk properties of thermoplastic polymers, network polymers and elastomers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>414.702 FC</td>
<td>Synthetic Resin Technology</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The chemistry of synthetic resins used in adhesive, ink, and surface coatings applications. The aim is to provide the student with the knowledge to formulate resins for specific applications.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>414.703 FC</td>
<td>Synthetic Resin Design</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A laboratory-based paper, teaching principles of resin synthesis and testing through a selection of laboratory experiments on specific resin types.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>414.711 SC</td>
<td>Interfacial Science and Coatings Technology</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Principles of surface and interfacial science, and modification of surfaces by coatings. Coatings manufacture and related topics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>414.713 SC</td>
<td>Coatings Design</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A laboratory-based paper relating to all aspects of the design, manufacture and characterisation of surface coatings and related products.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>414.76 DC</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Polymers and Coatings Science</td>
<td>(14 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Computer Science

#### Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.101 AC FC SC ST</td>
<td>Principles of Programming</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An introduction to computers and computer programming in a high-level language. The role of computers and computer professionals in society is also introduced. The paper is intended for students who may wish to advance in Computer Science or in Management Science and Information Systems.

- **Restriction:** 415.114, 415.115

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.105 FT SC</td>
<td>Principles of Computer Science</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Extends the programming skills of 415.101, covering more advanced data structures and their representation and manipulation. Topics include: pointers, dynamic data structures (lists, queues, stacks, trees), recursion, sorting and searching, data representation and machine-level concepts.

- **Prerequisite:** 415.101 or 415.114 or 415.115

---

**Schedule of Prescriptions**

- **2000 Calendar**
- **Polymers and Coatings Science**
- **Computer Science**
415.111 FC SC (2 points)  
**Introduction to Computing and Applications**  
An introductory paper for students who would like to know something about computing, as a supplement to their principal subjects. Topics include applications (word processing, spreadsheets, drawing), electronic mail and the "Internet", programming, computer graphics, databases, and hypermedia. Students may proceed from 415.111 to 415.101.  
  - **Restriction:** 636.101, 636.110. *May not be taken with or after any other Computer Science paper*  

### Stage II

415.210 FT SC (2 points)  
**Computer Systems**  
Computer systems, as viewed at the interface between computer hardware and software. Representation of data in terms of bit patterns, a case study of the architecture of a particular computer, assembly language programming, input/output, operating system software and hardware support.  
  - **Prerequisite:** 415.101 and 415.105  
  - **Restriction:** 415.212

415.220 FT SC (2 points)  
**Algorithms and Data Structures**  
An introduction to the study of algorithms, including examples of graph algorithms. Abstract data types. Tools and techniques for analysing and improving the performance of a program. Techniques of algorithm design, including such strategies as divide-and-conquer, greedy algorithms, and dynamic programming. An introduction to automata theory.  
  - **Prerequisite:** 415.101, 415.105, and *either* 445.107, 445.108, 445.151 or 445.130  
  - **Restriction:** 415.231, 415.233

415.225 FC SC ST (2 points)  
**Discrete Structures in Mathematics and Computer Science**  
An introduction to logic, principles of counting, mathematical induction, recursion, relations and functions, graphs and trees, and algorithms. This paper is suited to students who are interested in the foundations of computer science, mathematics and logic.  
  - **Prerequisite:** 445.107 or 445.108 or 445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152  
  - **Restriction:** 415.225

415.230 FC ST (2 points)  
**Software Design and Construction**  
  - **Prerequisite:** 415.101, 415.105, 2 points at Stage I in Maths  
  - **Restriction:** 415.232, 415.234

415.280 FC SC (2 points)  
**Applications Programming**  
A programming paper principally for BCom students specialising in Management Science and Information Systems. It continues on from 415.101 in developing practical programming skills, but with a focus on using component-based approaches and object-oriented programming. The paper offers an introduction to graphical user interfaces, client-server architectures, and techniques for integrating applications with databases and the Web/Internet.  
  - **Prerequisite:** 415.101 and *either* 636.101 or 636.110 or 415.105  

Normally for BCom students only

### Stage III

415.313 FC (2 points)  
**Computer Organisation**  
The functioning and organisation of modern computer systems. Architecture of computers and computer systems. Processor organisation and implementation. Data representation and instruction formats, microprogramming, input/output systems, virtual memory and hierarchical memory systems.  
  - **Prerequisite:** 415.210 and *either* 453.219 or 453.243  
  - **Restriction:** 415.310

415.314 FC (2 points)  
**Data Communications Fundamentals**  
The structure of data communications and networks, particularly the lower layers of the communications architecture hierarchy. The OSI communications model, data transmission and coding, link-level protocols, local area networks, wide area networks and internetworking, transport protocols, introduction to ISDN, BISDN, Frame Relay.  
  - **Prerequisite:** 4 points in Stage II Computer Science papers, including 415.210

415.320 SC (2 points)  
**Algorithms**  
Further development of problem solving and algorithm design methods, including: induction, divide-and-conquer, dynamic programming, greedy algorithms and graph algorithms. New topics such as: proof of correctness, amortised complexity, complexity lower bounds, decision trees, backtracking, branch-and-bound, probabilistic algorithms, advanced information structures and NP-completeness.  
  - **Prerequisite:** 415.220 and 445.225

415.330 FC (2 points)  
**Language Implementation**  
The compilation and interpretation of computer languages. Lexical analysis, top down and bottom up parsing, interpreters, procedure call conventions, symbol table analysis, code generation for control structures and expressions, attribute grammars.  
  - **Prerequisite:** 415.210 and 415.230  
  - **Restriction:** 415.333

415.333 ST (2 points)  
**Functional Programming and Language Implementation**  
An overview of the process of compilation and interpretation of computer languages. Lexical analysis, use of lex, a lexical analyser generator; syntax analysis, use of yacc, a parser generator; functional programming, types and polymorphism.

- Prerequisite: 415.210 and 415.230
- Restriction: 415.330 and 415.360

415.335 FT (2 points)
Distributed Objects and Algorithms
This paper gives an appreciation of modern client-server development, based on distributed objects and their integration with databases and the Web. A comparative study of relevant technologies such as RMI, CORBA and DCOM.

- Prerequisite: (4 points in Stage II Computer Science papers including 415.230) or (415.280 and 636.222)

415.340 SC (2 points)
Operating Systems
What is an operating system? Operating system principles: concurrent processes, processor management, memory management, disk management, management of other peripherals, computer security. Interacting with people: system implementation and job control languages.

- Prerequisite: 415.210 and 415.230
- Restriction: 415.341

415.350 FC (2 points)
Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science
The aim is to create a mathematical model for computers and computation, and to derive results about what can and cannot be computed. The paper deals with idealised computers (automata) which operate on idealised inputs and outputs (formal languages).

- Prerequisite: 415.220 and (415.225 or 445.225 or 280.201)

415.360 FC (2 points)
Functional and Logic Programming
A practical introduction to programming in functional and logic programming languages. In particular, the paper introduces a declarative style of programming, in which the emphasis is placed more on what a programme achieves than how it is to achieve it.

- Prerequisite: 415.220 and 415.230 and (415.225 or 445.225)
- Restriction: 415.333

415.365 SC (2 points)
Introduction to Artificial Intelligence
An introduction to artificial intelligence (AI). AI is concerned with the construction of computer systems that perform tasks usually thought to require intelligence, such as playing chess or diagnosing an illness. The paper introduces the basic concepts of AI, as well as a number of advanced topics.

- Prerequisite: 415.220 and 415.230

415.370 SC (2 points)
Graphics and Graphical User Interface Programming

- Prerequisite: 415.220 and 415.230

415.375 FT (2 points)
Image Processing and Analysis
Introduction to analog image quantisation, digital images, digital image topology and geometry, and image binarisation. Analysis of image regions and of point patterns (contour tracking, contour approximation, convex hull computation, Hough transform, Voronoi and Delaunay diagram), classification (statistical pattern analysis, neural networks), image processing operators. (Fourier transform, image filtering), and image compression.

- Prerequisite: 415.230 and one of (445.207, 445.208, 445.230 or 445.251)
- Restriction: 415.317

415.380 FC FT (2 points)
Undergraduate Project in Computer Science A
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.381 SC ST (2 points)
Undergraduate Project in Computer Science B
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.385 AC AT DC DT (2 points)
Undergraduate Project in Computer Science C
Each student taking one of these papers will be expected to do an individual practical project under the supervision of a member of staff. Only students with excellent academic records will be allowed to take these papers, and only after a supervisor and topic have been agreed upon by the Head of Department.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.390 FC (2 points)
Special Topic in Computer Science A

415.391 FC (2 points)
Special Topic in Computer Science B

415.392 SC (2 points)
Special Topic in Computer Science C

415.393 SC (2 points)
Special Topic in Computer Science D
Each of papers 415.390 - 415.393 deals with some special topic of contemporary interest in Computer Science. Not all of them may be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Computer Science.

Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept

415.690 DC DT (4 points)
Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Computer Science)

415.691 DC DT (4 points)
PG Diploma Dissertation (Computer Science)

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept
Note: The content of the topics papers is liable to vary from one year to the next depending on the research interests of staff and visitors. Consult the department for information about which papers are being offered and their content.

415.701 Not available
Advanced Topic in Computer Science A
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.702 SC (2 points)
Advanced Topic in Computer Science B
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department
415.705 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Topic in Computer Science E
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.706 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Topic in Computer Science F
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.707 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Topic in Computer Science G
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.708 FC (2 points)
Multimedia and Hypermedia Systems
Multimedia and hypermedia systems in general: a survey of ideas, applications and typical systems, current research issues; technical aspects, standards, information system and database aspects, networked systems. Project(s).
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.709 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Topic in Computer Science H
- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.711 FC (2 points)
Parallel and Distributed Computing
Computer architectures and languages for exploring parallelism, conceptual models of parallelism, principles for programming in a parallel environment, different models to achieve interprocess communication, concurrency control, distributed algorithms and fault tolerance.
- Prerequisite: 415.313 and 415.340

415.715 SC (2 points)
Advanced Computer Graphics
- Prerequisite: 415.370

415.720 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Design and Analysis of Algorithms
Review of common design techniques and associated analysis methods. Techniques particularly suited to intractable combinatorial problems: exhaustive search techniques such as backtracking and branch-and-bound; probabilistic search techniques such as hill climbing, simulated annealing, tabu search, genetic algorithms and artificial neural networks.
- Prerequisite: 415.320

415.725 SC (2 points)
Software Security
- Prerequisite: (415.330 or 415.333) and 415.320
- Restriction: 415.704

415.730 Not available (2 points)
Programming Language and Compiler Design
Advanced topics in language implementation, including, attribute grammars, compiler-compilers, code generation issues, inter- and intra-procedural code optimisation, parallel compilation, parallelising compilers, implementation of novel programming languages and language constructs.
- Prerequisite: 415.330 and (415.313 or 415.360)

415.731 Not available (2 points)
Language Design and Definition
An examination of the issue of what a programming language construct really means. Topics include: operational and denotational semantics; semantics of a variety of major language styles, including functional, parallel, logic and object-oriented; types and language design.
- Prerequisite: 415.313 and 415.330 and 415.360

415.735 FC (2 points)
Object Oriented Systems
An advanced paper on object oriented (OO) programs and systems, covering such topics as: OO languages, advanced OO techniques, large-scale OO design, OO environments and frameworks, OO databases, research issues in OO systems.
- Prerequisite: 415.360 and 415.370

415.740 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Operating Systems
An advanced paper in operating systems, covering such topics as process scheduling, interprocess communication mechanisms, and distributed operating systems. Case studies of one or more operating systems.
- Prerequisite: 415.313 and 415.340

415.742 SC (2 points)
Data Communications and Networks
The protocols and performance of Local Area Networks. The special requirements of very high speed networks (100 Mb/s and higher). Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM) and its relation to other protocols. The TCP/IP protocol suite.
- Prerequisite: 415.314

415.750 FC (2 points)
Computational Complexity
Definitions of computational models and complexity classes: time complexity (e.g. P and NP), space complexity (e.g. L and PSPACE), circuit and parallel complexity (NC), polynomial-time hierarchy (PH), interactive complexity (IP), probabilistic complexity (BPP), and fixed-parameter complexity.
- Prerequisite: 415.320 or 415.350 or equivalent

415.755 FC (2 points)
Unconventional Models of Computation
The conventional trend of computation is approaching a critical phase and new technologies are required to provide significant further progress. The paper will focus on three new categories of unconventional models: quantum computation, biologically inspired computing and reversible models of computation. A key objective will be the search for efficient solutions for problems that are difficult or impossible to solve using classical (Turing or equivalent) models.
415.760 FC Datamining and Machine Learning (2 points)
An overview of the learning problem and the view of learning by search. Techniques for learning such as Decision Tree Learning, Rule Learning, Exhaustive Learning, Bayesian Learning, Genetic Algorithms, Reinforcement Learning, Neural Networks, Explanation-Based Learning and Inductive Logic Programming. Experimental methods necessary for understanding machine learning research.
• Prerequisite: 415.365

415.765 SC Advanced Artificial Intelligence (2 points)
A selection of one or two research issues in artificial intelligence, such as the technique of constraint satisfaction, or temporal/spatial reasoning. The precise content may vary from year to year. Consult the department for details.
• Prerequisite: 415.360 and 415.365

415.766 FT Intelligent Active Vision (2 points)
Intelligent control of autonomous agents in a complex domain. High-level reasoning functions such as strategic planning and task acquisition and their interaction with low-level reasoning processes. Some aspects of image processing, control theory, artificial life, planning, machine learning and multi-agent coordination.
• Prerequisite: 415.703

415.767 SC Intelligent Software Agents (2 points)
An introduction to the design, implementation, and use of intelligent software agents (e.g., knowbots, softbots, etc.). Reviews standard Artificial Intelligence problem-solving paradigms (e.g., planning and expert systems) and knowledge representation formalisms (e.g., logic and semantic nets). Surveys agent architectures and multi-agent frameworks.
• Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department
• Restriction: 415.703

415.773 ST Robotics and Real-Time Control (2 points)
A study of the engineering and computing aspects of controlling real-time systems (such as machines, assembly lines, and robots) by computers. The paper involves student projects and seminars as well as lectures.
• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in Computer Science and 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics

415.775 ST Computer Vision (2 points)
Introduction to digital images, and 3D image analysis. Image acquisition and camera calibration, stereo image analysis, motion analysis (3D motion and 2D displacement, optical flow, Horn-Schunck algorithm), shading based shape reconstruction (surface models, gradient space, shape from shading, photometric stereo), 3D object segmentation, and 3D object analysis.
• Prerequisite: (415.317 or 415.375) and (445.207 or 445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251)

415.776 FT ST Postgraduate Project in Image Technology (2 points)
Advanced topics in image technology, in particular computer vision such as 3D image analysis and understanding, query by image data retrieval, or active computer vision.
• Prerequisite: 415.375 or 415.370

415.780 FC FT Postgraduate Project in Computer Science A (2 points)
• Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.781 SC ST Postgraduate Project in Computer Science B (2 points)
• Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.785 AC AT DC DT Postgraduate Project in Computer Science C (2 points)
• Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

415.789 DC DT BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points)

415.790 DC History of Computing and Computers (2 points)
A survey of the historical context of modern computing and information technology. History of computing and computing devices prior to the computer age. Developments in computing since the introduction of electronic computers. Significant software developments and applications of computers.
• Prerequisite: 8 points from Stage III Computer Science papers

415.795 DC DT MSc Thesis in Computer Science (14 points)

415.797 DC DT Advanced Studies in Computer Science (14 points)
An integrated combination of papers, research projects, and investigations in a selection of topics, designed to meet the requirements of each student.

Electronics and Computing

Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept

417.692 DC DT Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Electronics and Computing) (4 points)

417.693 DC DT PG Diploma Dissertation (Electronics and Computing) (4 points)

Honours and Master’s Papers - check availability with Dept

417.797 DC DT MSc Thesis in Electronics and Computing (14 points)

Environmental Management

Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept

420.601 FT Society and Environment (2 points)

The evolution of society-environment relations with an emphasis on contemporary community, cultural, business and institutional attitudes to the environment. This paper covers the range of political, economic and ethical perspectives that are significant for environmental management as well as the management tools available for encouraging and facilitating community-wide input into environmental decision making.
420.602 FT
Environmental Processes
The natural processes that provide the physical and ecological context for environmental management. This paper includes the effects of perturbation at macro (global) and micro (local) levels.

420.603 ST
Management, Economy and Environment
The theory and practice of management and economics as they relate to the environment. This paper covers macro- and micro-economic theories, their implications for and application to environmental management, and includes economic indicators, decision analysis and the use of economic instruments. Business responses to environmental issues, e.g. environmental management systems, and their links to quality standards and international trade are also covered. Includes the economic and environmental benefits of emerging trends towards system, techniques and technologies that improve environmental performance by prevention, rather than cure.

420.604 ST
Environmental Law and Policy
Contemporary international and national law and associated policy. This paper includes: international environmental developments and agreements, significant national laws, the roles of state, regional and local government, policy development and implementation, and constraints. There is special emphasis on the Resource Management Act 1991, its purpose, principles and the processes involved in its application.

420.661 Not available
Conservation and Biodiversity Management
Management techniques for threatened species, conservation areas, and archaeological and historic sites. This paper includes the practices involved in establishing and managing reserves on land and in marine areas, international conservation laws, conventions and treaties and significant national laws relating to the preservation and protection of natural and historic resources.

420.662 FT
Ecotourism
Interactions between tourism, recreation and the environment. This paper includes definitions, models and organisation of the ecotourism industry, evaluation of tourism and recreation resources, environmental factors important for tourism development, visitor motivation and behaviour, assessment of environmental and sociological impacts, and the role of government agencies.

420.663 Not available
Environmental Health and Safety
Theory and applications, advantages and limitations of human risk assessment, including hazard identification, risk characterisation, exposure measurement and risk estimation. Common and topical environmental hazards are used to exemplify theoretical and methodological issues. Approaches and legislation for the control of hazards and the management of health and safety risks.

420.664 Not available
Waste Management
Wastes in the community and industry, their classification and management. This paper includes: the impact of uncontrolled waste discharges on air, land and water environments; the waste management hierarchy; waste minimisation, cleaner production and life cycle analysis; community and industrial waste water collection, treatment and disposal; solid and hazardous residues management, recovery, recycling and disposal, and the legislative framework for the management of wastes.

420.665 ST
Resource Management
Principles, methods and techniques for resource management. This paper includes: sustainable land management, soil management, air and water quality management, amenity values and social conditions; integration within the framework of policies, plans and law; methods for environmental auditing, scoping and due diligence; identification of environmental effects and options for mitigation; and methods for resource allocation.

Environmental and Marine Science

423.201 FC FT
Sustaining Our Environment
An introduction to local, regional and global environmental issues, especially those related to resource exploitation and pollution. The tools and methodology of interdisciplinary environmental science, and how they can be used to contribute to environmental management. Social impacts and different perspectives on environmental issues. Includes tutorials and a one day field trip.
- Prerequisite: No formal prerequisites although an understanding of Stage I level science is assumed.
- Restriction: 425.201

423.202 FC FT
Principles of Marine Science
An introduction to the physical and biological structure of the oceans, seafloor, coastlines and the biological communities that inhabit them. Subject matter includes: physical and chemical properties of seawater; structure of estuarine, coastal and open water masses; the nature of coastlines, continental shelves and deep sea sediments; biological communities of open ocean and seafloor systems.
- Prerequisite: No formal prerequisites although an understanding of Stage I level science is assumed.
- Restriction: 424.201, 440.201

423.204 Not available
Coastal Marine Environments and Management Issues
A ten-day, residential workshop at Leigh Marine Laboratory with an emphasis on the importance of scale-related biological and physical processes in the marine environment. Requirements and techniques for monitoring natural changes and human-induced impacts. Criteria for selection of coastal habitats for protection as marine reserves.
Lectures, slide presentations, current literature discussions, observing and sampling in the field. Field work will focus on intertidal marine environments (both rocky shores and estuarine sand flats), shallow subtidal reefs (including snorkelling in the Leigh Marine Reserve area) and basic physical oceanographic measurements (water properties, waves, tides, currents, winds). Extensive use will be made of case studies from around New Zealand.

- **Restriction:** 424.202

### Stage III

#### 423.301 ST  
**Environmental Systems and Processes**  
The focus of the paper is to provide an integrated understanding of environmental systems and processes. The paper includes a series of case studies relating to how human requirements interact with environmental systems and processes. These case studies relate to issues of local, national and international significance. An integral part of the paper is to develop an understanding of how to achieve optimal solutions to the pressures created by humans.

- **Prerequisite:** No formal prerequisites but knowledge of those aspects of environmental science covered in 423.201 will be assumed.
- **Restriction:** 425.301

#### 423.302 ST  
**Dynamics of Marine Systems**  
An overview of fundamental processes in the marine environment with emphasis on interdisciplinary linkages in the functioning of marine ecosystems. Ocean-atmosphere interaction in global climate and El Niño; marine sedimentary processes; the ocean's role in biogeochemical cycles.

- **Prerequisite:** No formal prerequisites although an understanding of marine science to the level of 423.202 will be assumed.
- **Restriction:** 424.301

#### 423.310 ST  
**Modelling of Environmental and Marine Systems**  
An introduction to how modelling is employed in the study and management of environmental and marine systems. Developing skills in designing and critically assessing models of the environment. A range of examples are considered from ecology, marine systems and various environmental systems.

- **Prerequisite:** No formal prerequisites but an understanding of data analysis is assumed.
- **Restriction:** 422.310

---

### Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept

- **423.690 DC DT**  
  **Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Environmental Science)**  
  **(4 points)**

- **423.691 DT**  
  **PG Diploma Dissertation (Environmental Science)**  
  **(4 points)**

- **423.692 DC DT**  
  **Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Environmental and Marine Science)**  
  **(4 points)**

---

### Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

#### 423.701 ST  
**Research Planning and Communication**  
An introduction to the methodologies of establishing an interdisciplinary research programme. This will include an extensive literature review, how to identify potential end users and their needs, an evaluation of potential research methods and an understanding of ways to communicate effectively with different stakeholders. Students will be required to present an overview of their research proposal in a seminar.

- **Restriction:** 422.701

#### 423.702 FT  
**Special Topic in Environmental and Marine Sciences**  
Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by the Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Sciences.

#### 423.703 ST  
**Special Topic in Environmental and Marine Sciences**  
Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by the Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Sciences.

#### 423.704 ST  
**Analysis and Modelling of Environmental and Marine Processes**  
Developing skills in the quantitative analysis and display of marine and environmental data. Practical exercises processing and displaying data using Matlab, including handling data gaps, optimal interpolation, filtering, spectral analysis, wavelets, and correlation. Quantifying errors, testing hypotheses, and considerations of sampling and experimental design. Introduction to modelling and simulation. Communicating quantitative results to an audience. Example data sets will be taken from marine, atmospheric and environmental monitoring instruments, satellites, and climatologies.

#### 423.710 FT  
**Environmental Science**  
The principles, knowledge base and methods of environmental science, conveyed in a field-based exercise. An examination of fundamental processes, technologies, techniques, policies and management strategies, with application to both natural and managed systems. Multidisciplinary and interdisciplinary approaches to environmental management strategies for prevention, mitigation and remediation of environmental problems. Includes case studies and practical work.

- **Prerequisite:** No formal prerequisites but a knowledge of Statistics and data analysis to at least Stage II is assumed.
- **Restriction:** 425.701
423.711 FT  (2 points)
Environmental Effects and Monitoring
Scientific perspectives on environmental legislation in New Zealand and overseas. Resource consent application and award process. Environmental effects scoping and assessment, compliance and performance monitoring, and the use of standards and criteria. Focus on standard methodology, equipment and operating procedures. Case studies and practical work.
- Restriction: 425.741

423.712 Not available  (2 points)
Measures of Environmental Change
Qualitative and quantitative science-based methods used for scoping and characterising environmental effects and impacts, including social impact assessment. Selection and use of environmental indicators on local, regional, national and global scales. Criteria for and assessment of environmental quality including use of direct and indicative measures. Case studies and practical work.
- Restriction: 425.741

423.713 ST  (2 points)
Air Quality Science and Technology
- Restriction: 425.728

423.714 ST  (2 points)
Water Quality Science and Technology
Water contaminants, monitoring techniques and modelling systems for impact prediction and assessment of effects for both point and non-point sources. Application of science and technology to water pollution prevention, mitigation and remediation. Case studies and practical work.
- Restriction: 425.729

423.715 FT  (2 points)
Cleaner Production and Waste Management
Concepts of cleaner production, its role in sustainability and in eliminating or minimising the production of wastes and adverse environmental effects. Integration of environmental risk identification, assessment and management throughout the complete life cycle of products and processes. Waste composition and characterisation including solid, liquid, hazardous and special wastes. Technologies utilised in cleaner production, waste treatment and waste disposal. Identifying, monitoring, assessing and mitigating environmental effects. Case studies and practical work.
- Restriction: 420.664, 425.730

423.716 FT  (2 points)
Environmental Risk Assessment
Environmental, human health, ecological and industrial risk assessment. Identification and characterisation of environmental hazards, effect pathways, consequences and likelihood of occurrence. Environmental and human toxicology (including occupation and public exposure) and establishing cause-effect and dose-response relationships. Relevant policy, strategic and legislative contexts including the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act, case studies and practical work.
- Restriction: 425.742

423.717 ST  (2 points)
Environmental Risk Management
Application of risk assessment to the management of environmental and human health risks. Risk-based decision making in the management of environmental hazards. Case studies detailing risk management procedures, including the assessment, remediation and future use options of contaminated sites. Practical work.
- Restriction: 425.742

423.721 ST  (2 points)
Selected Topics in Marine Science
Interdisciplinary case studies in marine science including: the role of hydrodynamic processes in biological phenomena such as larval dispersal and fertilisation, the importance of chemical processes in biological productivity and ecological interactions in the sea, geomorphological processes and their interactions with the physical and biological environment in both coastal and deep sea environments.
- Prerequisite: No formal prerequisites but an understanding of marine processes equivalent to 423.302 is assumed.
- Restriction: 424.701

423.722 ST  (2 points)
Marine Biogeochemistry
Chemical, biochemical and geochemical processes in the ocean. Topics include nutrient cycling, ion budgets, estuarine and hydrothermal processes, production and destruction of organic matter, sediment chemistry, ocean-atmosphere interactions and climate, history of biogeochemical cycles, and selected topics in marine pollution.
- Restriction: 424.712

423.723 FT  (2 points)
Estuarine and Coastal Ocean Processes
Physical, biological and geochemical properties and processes of estuaries and coastal oceans including fjords, drowned river valleys, bar-built and tectonic estuaries, and continental shelf seas. Issues of enhancement and management of environmental health and biological productivity are emphasized. Topics include circulation and mixing in estuaries and shallow seas, exchanges with the deep ocean, estuarine vegetation and fauna, and sediments. Themes are illustrated through discussion of case studies from New Zealand and other regions.
- Restriction: 424.719, 424.720

423.724 FT  (2 points)
Coastal Ecology
Advanced aspects of the population and community ecology of marine species as they relate to management or conservation issues. Topics covered include life histories, demographic patterns and community organisation, and the
ways these interact with both natural and anthropogenic environmental factors.

- **Prerequisite:** No formal prerequisites but an understanding of Marine Ecology to at least Stage II is assumed.
- **Restriction:** 424.717

423.725 ST (2 points)
**Marine Shellfish Resources**

An overview of the fundamental concepts in invertebrate fisheries management. Key elements will include modelling of exploited marine invertebrate populations, current extractive practices and species enhancement techniques.

- **Restriction:** 424.718

423.726 ST (2 points)
**Principles and Dynamics of Marine Reserves**

The application of biogeographical and ecological principles to the design of marine reserve systems. Topics will include network design, scientific controls, conservation of biological diversity, support for fisheries, case studies, existing and future policies with examples from New Zealand and overseas.

- **Restriction:** 424.721

423.727 ST (2 points)
**Physical Oceanography**

The description of the physical processes and properties of the ocean. Topics include: properties of seawater, hydrologic cycle, major ocean current systems, global distribution of winds, wind driven and density driven currents, air-sea interaction, equations of motion, Coriolis effects, waves, tides, diffusion and mixing, coastal and estuarine processes.

- **Restriction:** 424.711

423.731 FT (2 points)
**Ecological Assessment**

The scientific principles and methods for assessment and monitoring of the natural environment, and the use of the biota for monitoring the quality of the environment. The course will consist of two blocks of intensive instruction, one at the Leigh Marine laboratory, and the second concentrating on urban environments. The focus will be on the use and communication of modern field techniques and analysis methods in ecological research, survey and monitoring. Examples will include determination of methodology appropriate to issue, methods for measuring abundance, recording behaviour, assessing pattern, vegetation classification and ordination, as well as assessing damage and disturbance.

- **Restriction:** 422.741

423.732 DT (4 points)
**Forest Ecology and Management**

The dynamics of change in forest ecosystems, with emphasis on the effects of climate change. Plantation forestry, influences and management of pests, especially herbivores and weeds. Sustainable management, conservation and community restoration in New Zealand. Techniques in vegetation reconstruction, assessment and monitoring. Students are expected to participate in field exercises.

- **Prerequisite:** No formal prerequisites but an understanding of Ecology at Stage III or equivalent to 405.391 is assumed.
- **Restriction:** 422.721

423.733 FT (2 points)
**Biodiversity Management and Conservation**

Management techniques for ecosystems, threatened species, and conservation areas, including potential synergies and conflicts with the management of historic resources. National and international mechanisms for the effective and sustainable management of natural resources.

- **Prerequisite:** No formal prerequisites but an understanding equivalent to 405.394 is assumed.
- **Restriction:** 420.661, 422.720, 422.742

423.734 ST (2 points)
**Landscape and Restoration Ecology**

The integration of ecological principles and ecological services at the landscape level for both management and restoration. Topics include the ecology of fragmented ecosystems such as demography, metapopulation issues, ecological genetics, biota-physical environment interactions, the consequences and techniques for restoration of damaged ecosystems and mitigation of the effects of development. Emphasis will be on sustainable solutions including biophysical, legal, social, cultural and economic considerations.

- **Prerequisite:** No formal prerequisites but an understanding equivalent to 405.393 is assumed.
- **Restriction:** 422.722, 422.743, 422.744

423.735 ST (2 points)
**Māori Resource Management**

An introduction to cultural concepts and practices concerning the environment and resource management. Consideration of the ways in which the indigenous peoples of Australia and North America have cared for and managed their resources will provide a comparative context for a more detailed study of traditional Māori-environment relationships. Particular attention will be given to kaitiakitanga and how natural resources were traditionally managed. Modern approaches incorporating both traditional ecological knowledge (TEK) and Western science will then be discussed. Students will be expected to carry out their own research with either a traditional or contemporary focus, concerning the sustainable management of resources by indigenous peoples.

- **Restriction:** 422.720, 422.745

423.736 ST (2 points)
**Sustainable Production and Consumption Systems**

Managing the interface between ecological and social systems for the purpose of achieving environmentally sustainable resource use. The relevant economic, legal, political and other social factors that contribute to sustainable production and consumption. Linking programmes at government, business and household levels to encourage changes to production processes, products and purchasing.

- **Restriction:** 420.665

423.796 DT (14 points)
**MSc Thesis in Environmental and Marine Science**
Food Science

Diploma Papers

426.691 DC (4 points)
PG Diploma Dissertation (Food Science)

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

426.703 FC (2 points)
Food Processing
Preservation of food by standard methods including freezing, dehydration and thermal processing. New developments in food preservation. Unit operations, mass balance, energy. Chemical and physical changes food undergoes during processing.
- Prerequisite: 426.702

426.704 SC (2 points)
Food Biotechnology
The application of biotechnology in the food industry. Immobilised enzymes and cells, biosensors, transgenic plants, molecular engineering, modern and traditional fermentation processes, separation techniques.
- Restriction: 426.702

426.705 DC (2 points)
Project in Food Science

426.706 SC (2 points)
Food Regulations
The understanding of the changing regulations that apply to the New Zealand food industry is of paramount importance. The Food Amendment Act of 1996 which allows the Australia New Zealand Joint Food Standards Agreement to come into force will be examined in detail. Food safety and public health are the underlying concern with all food regulations.
- Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Coordinator

426.707 FC (2 points)
Food Science
Chemical, biological and physical aspects of foods. The decomposition of food due to lipid oxidation, enzymic and non-enzymic browning. Emulsions and foams. Integrated study of selected basic foods.
- Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Coordinator
- Restriction: 426.702

426.708 SC (2 points)
Advanced Food Science
The functions and properties of food additives. Food attributes including colour, flavour and texture. Sensory Science. Introduction to the Food Regulations. Interaction of macromolecules.
- Restriction: 426.701

426.796 DC (14 points)
MSc Thesis in Food Science

Forensic Science

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

427.701 SC (2 points)
Fundamental Concepts in Forensic Science
- Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator

427.702 FC (2 points)
Introduction to Forensic Science
Forensic biology, documents, fingerprints, physical evidence, toolmarks, fire examination, ballistics, explosives, hairs and fibres, drugs, toxicology, alcohol (including blood and breath alcohol), crime scene examination.
- Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator

427.703 FC (2 points)
Statistics and Biology for Forensic Science
Statistics: data summarisation and reduction, laws of probability, conditional probability, likelihood ratios and Bayes theorem. Interpretation of statistical results. Forensic Biology: basic principles of population genetics, genomic structure, conventional blood grouping, DNA profiling: structure, enzymology and basic chemistry of nucleic acids, RFLP analysis, PCR and microsatellites, interpretation of DNA profiles.
- Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator

427.704 SC (2 points)
Techniques and Applications for Forensic Science
Analytical Techniques: GC, HPLC, GC-MS chromatography, IR and UV spectroscopy. Applications: toxicology, illicit drugs, sports drugs, racing chemistry. Physical and trace evidence.
- Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator

427.705 DC (2 points)
Project in Forensic Science
A research essay on an aspect of Forensic Science.
- Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator

427.706 SC (2 points)
Environmental Forensic Science
Concepts of environmental science. Environmental monitoring and spill analysis, environmental legislation, criminal and environmental law. Case studies and practical work.
- Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator

427.796 DC (14 points)
MSc Thesis in Forensic Science
- Prerequisite: Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator

Geography

Stage I

430.101 FC AC (2 points)
Geography of the Natural Environment
Natural environmental processes, geographic techniques and human impacts are studied in relation to landforms, climate and ecosystems.
- Prerequisite: 430.151
This course is designed to further develop your understanding of how societies and economies are organised and the processes that affect this. Topics include: social and economic development; development in New Zealand and the Pacific; the social geography of the city; the geography of the service sector, including health care; links between culture, identity and place; the location of industry and international trade. In each case the leading issues are discussed with reference to the key conceptual ideas and appropriate analytical models.

* Restriction: 430.252
the global economy, including New Zealand and the Asia-Pacific region in particular. Debates concerning the transition from Fordism to post-Fordism and flexible accumulation are examined in conjunction with an analysis of the role of firms, industries, nation states and supranational organisations in changing the character of regions.  

430.305 SC  
**Population, Health and Society**  
A survey of major themes in population, health and social geography. This includes an examination of the dynamics of population structure and distribution complements analyses of health and health care, the welfare state, and the changing character of urban places.

430.312 SC  
**Development in the Asia-Pacific Region**  
This course examines development processes and issues in the countries of South-East Asia and the Pacific Islands. Themes central to development studies in this broad region on the Western Pacific Rim will include development theory, colonialism and historical change, population dynamics, agrarian systems and change, migration, urbanisation, international linkages, and development strategies.

430.313 Not available  
**Advanced Analytical Methods in Geography**  
An introduction to multivariate statistical methods and their application to model building and systems analysis.

430.315 DC  
**Research Design and Methods in Human Geography**  
A lecture, practical and field paper, the focus of which is a residential field course during the mid-semester study break of Semester 2. The paper provides students with experience in designing a research project, collecting information from secondary sources and in the field, in manipulating the data and presenting the results. It is designed both to prepare you for the increasing number of jobs that require these research skills and as an introduction to research for those proceeding to higher degrees.

430.317 FC  
**Remote Sensing of the Environment**  
An introduction to the basic concepts and theories in aerial photography, space remote sensing, and image analysis. Examination of the characteristics of a wide variety of remote sensing images. Development of image interpretation skills and mastering the use of various interpretation instruments. The emphasis of the course is placed on the proper use of remotely sensed material.

430.318 AC FC  
**Geographic Information Analysis**  
An introduction to a range of basic concepts and methods involved in using Geographic Information Systems. The course covers the analytical and display capabilities of GIS, with a practical emphasis on non-programmable solutions.  

430.319 SC  
**Adapting GIS for Analysis**  
An extension of the material presented in 430.318, furthering the knowledge of the theory and practice of geo-spatial analysis and culminating in a practical GIS project. The lectures develop conceptual and technical material associated with GIS, covering a wide range of object- and field based spatial data models for GIS. The labs serve as an introduction to various customisation languages, one of which will then be practised in depth in a GIS project in an area identified by the student.  

• *Restriction: 430.314*

430.320 SC  
**Resources and Environmental Management**  
This paper examines the development and conservation of the environment in its use as a resource base, with particular reference to the way in which institutional structures in society determine provision and allocation. Attention is balanced between international experience and the policy framework in New Zealand. The course provides an understanding of key concepts, practices and methods.

430.321 Not available  
**Geography of the Māori**  
This paper focuses upon Māori concepts in geography. Specific topics include: environmental and cultural landscape; an historical geography including origins, migrations and settlement patterns, population, land tenure and land loss, early agriculture and trade; and the contemporary scene - urbanisation, housing, health, resource management and the fisheries.

430.322 FC  
**Culture and Environment in East Asia**  
This paper takes a topical and regional approach to the geography of East Asia. The unity and diversity of East Asia, environment and cultural development, industrialisation and urbanisation, population problems, and environmental management are emphasised.

430.330 DC  
**Research Methods in Physical Geography**  
After reviewing some of the central research concepts in physical geography, the paper details a range of key research methods and techniques from the component fields of physical geography. The lecture and laboratory programme in Semester 1 is integrated to cover field techniques, lab analysis procedures and computing applications relevant to physical geography research. The Semester 2 programme is focused on a 5 day residential field course during the mid-semester break, of Semester 2. On this trip students will apply selected research methods and techniques to a research project.

430.331 DC FC SC  
**Topics in Physical Geography A**  
Two modules: hydro-climatology, and river hydrology and fluvial geomorphology; including discussions of river hydrology, sediment transport, and channel instability. Emphasising an understanding of how rivers work. There will also be an applied theme.
The changing geography of growth and transformation and regional change. Globalisation in the contemporary world economy.

This paper is designed to integrate the natural and human aspects of geography in applied situations. Emphasis is placed upon understanding the roles of environmental knowledge, grass roots organisations, government policy, poverty and underdevelopment within an environmental framework, and with the issue of sustainable development in mind.

In this paper, people’s interactions with the environment are examined from perspectives and approaches that include ecology, political economy, technology and history. Emphasis is placed upon trends and theories in the major components and mechanisms operating at a range of scales in coastal and marine environments with an emphasis on estuaries and open coast sandy beaches. This provides the basis for discussion of applications in modelling and resource management.

In this paper, people’s interactions with the environment are examined from perspectives and approaches that include ecology, political economy, technology and history. Emphasis is placed upon understanding the roles of environmental knowledge, grass roots organisations, government policy, poverty and underdevelopment within an environmental framework, and with the issue of sustainable development in mind.

Field Studies in Geography
This paper is designed to integrate the natural and human aspects of geography in applied situations. Emphasis is on the design of field experiments, techniques for data collection, analysis and presentation of results. The paper includes six days’ field work plus a minimum of 12 laboratory hours.

Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept
Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Geography) (4 points)
PG Diploma Dissertation (Geography) (4 points)

Honours and Master’s Papers - check availability with Dept
Theory and Practice of Geography (2 points)

The discipline of geography is shaped within a dynamic philosophical and methodological context. Sub-disciplinary research foci reflect both a history of ideas and a fusion of contemporary debates. The historical and philosophical context of contemporary geography, plus issues relating to research methods, are addressed.

Regions, Markets and Governance (2 points)
The changing geography of growth and globalisation in the contemporary world economy, as a context for enterprise strategy, governance arrangements, economic and environmental transformation and regional change.

Society and Culture (2 points)
Contemporary geographic perspectives on society and culture, focusing on constructions of place and environment, ethnicity, gender and identity.

Special Topic (2 points)
Geography of Urbanisation (2 points)
An examination of New Zealand urbanisation in historical geographical perspective, by drawing upon comparisons with Australian, North American and British urbanisation. The paper is concerned with historical processes structuring urban society, the regional distribution of cities, the changing built form of cities and towns, changing social and economic patterns within cities, changing conceptions of what constituted urban problems and urban planning, and environmental aspects of urbanisation.

Place and Transformations in the Pacific (2 points)
Economic, socio-cultural, geopolitical and environmental transformations of Pacific Island nations and societies are considered in their historical context, but with a focus on the contemporary implications of change. The study of place ranges from the meaning of land to the international linkages which are increasingly important in mediating change.

Sustainable Land Use (2 points)
The role of natural resources, the state and economic and social forces in influencing the sustainable use of land in rural and urban areas of developed economies.

Cultural Geography (2 points)
A cross-cultural study of Māori, East Asian and West European humanity environment relationships through time. Cultural geographic topics in ethnogeography, place names, folklore and cultural landscape will be discussed.

Geography of Production and Trade (2 points)
Focuses upon the role of production-consumption systems in the formation of regional economies. Attention is given to the characteristics of the firms and industries which comprise these systems, and to the global capitalist economy in which they operate.

Population Studies (2 points)
Trends and theories in the major components and structures of human populations with applications to a range of economically and socially contrasting communities worldwide; implications and significance for contemporary societies.

Socio-Cultural Geographies of the City (2 points)
Critically explores the application of contemporary social and cultural theory to the geography of the city. The meanings of urban places and landscapes
are interpreted in terms of 'race', gender and the changing welfare state. Examples are primarily drawn from Canada, the United States and New Zealand.

430.727 FC Geography of the Built Environment (2 points)
The built environment is both a locus of social interaction and a medium of investment. The dynamic interrelationships between economic social processes and the built environment of developed economies are considered. Topics covered include: housing issues (privatisation and gentrification), office development processes, 'selling cities' and planning issues.

430.731 Not available (2 points)
Earth Surface Processes
Contemporary processes operating at or near the earth's surface. The emphasis is on those processes, and their measurement and evaluation, which are common to investigations within the fields of biogeography, climatology, hydrology, geomorphology and pedology.

430.732 FC Environmental Change (2 points)
The character and causes of environmental change at various time scales. Present understanding will be reviewed in the context of theory, field evidence and research techniques. Emphasis will be on past and present climate, sea-level, landform and biotic changes but projections of future environmental change will also be considered.

430.738 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic
430.739 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic
430.741 Not available (2 points)
Biogeography
Theory and quantitative methods (especially ordination and classification) for analysis of biodiversity, community species composition, and species-environment relationships. Methods for mapping species distributions, modelling habitat relationships, and conducting biological gap analyses are examined. Quantifying the effect of landscape spatial structure on species distributions and metapopulations is an underlying theme.

430.742 FC Climate and Environment (2 points)
Topics in environmental climatology. Special consideration is given to climate change, climate resource evaluation and impact assessment. Research focus is determined in consultation with students.

430.743 FC Geomorphology (2 points)
An analysis of major ideas in systematic and regional geomorphology, with examples from the Southwest Pacific and New Zealand. Topics covered include tectonic geomorphology, estimating erosion, uplift and incision rates, glacial and eustatic influences on landscape development, karst, dating techniques. Associated fieldwork in New Zealand.

430.744 FC Hydrology (2 points)
Selected topics in near-surface hydrology. Emphasis is on near-surface processes, the water balance, hydrological modelling, and hydroclimatology. Relevance to water resource planning is an important theme.

430.745 SC Fluvial Geomorphology (2 points)
The transport of sediment in rivers. Theoretical foundations and quantitative analyses of open channel flow, movement of sediment, river morphology and channel types are explored.

430.746 SC Coastal Dynamics (2 points)
An advanced study of the driving mechanisms and associated processes which shape coastlines and inner continental shelf environments. Morphodynamics is a unifying theme. The emphasis is on sand shorelines but consideration is given to other coastal environments. Fieldwork is an essential part of the course.

430.747 FC Coastal Evolution (2 points)
The evolution of coastal environments is examined with particular reference to the primary variables that control landform development on the coast. Field investigations are used to demonstrate the interpretation of coastal evolution.

430.748 ST Coastal Management (2 points)
Environmental management principles and practices are combined with our knowledge of the physical operation of coasts to consider coastal management. Particular emphasis is placed on recent developments in New Zealand, and includes current case studies.

430.751 FC Resources and the Environment (2 points)
A review of advanced management principles and concepts relating to New Zealand's resources and environment. A pragmatic examination of ethical thought on human-environment relations and use of the environment as a resource. Interpretations of sustainability and sustainable development in the context of resources and the environment.

430.752 SC Human-Environment Relations (2 points)
The nature of human-environment relations and how theoretical and philosophical perspectives on these relations have changed through time. Special topics include the environment-poverty relation, environmental change and human security, and human responses to environmental change.

430.753 SC Environmental Management (2 points)
A critical review of environmental management grounded in the policy requirements for sustainable development. Examples from New Zealand explore social and environmental outcomes of management approaches. This analysis includes consideration of agendas which potentially compete with environmental management: property rights, Māori
heritage values, Treaty of Waitangi settlements and the call for environmental justice.

430.759 Not available (2 points) Special Topic in Geography

430.771 FC (2 points) Spatial Analysis
Applications in human and physical geography as well as landscape ecology, geophysics and architecture are used to review theories and methods for quantitative analysis of spatial data. Software tools from spatial statistics, geostatistics, GIS and morphometry are used to analyse phenomena like autocorrelation, clustering, and the modifiable areal unit problem.

430.772 FC (2 points) Remote Sensing
In-depth examination of various components of digital image analysis, including image enhancement, rectification, classification, integration of remotely sensed data with GIS. Use of an image processing system. Development of research skills through completion of a project.

430.773 SC (2 points) GIS: Advanced Query and Display Systems
The issues of query and display of geographic data are explored with particular emphasis on interactive cartography, visualisation tools, the map user interface, spatio-temporal queries and decision support. The needs of different users of geographic information are stressed and a project forms the basis for developing and evaluating specific aspects of interactive query and display.

430.774 SC (2 points) GIS and Modelling
This paper is on advanced spatial modelling with both GIS and other tools of geo-computation. Conceptual models in Geography and neighbouring disciplines are examined leading towards an analysis of their possible implementation. At the end of the course, successful participants are expected to be able to argue for the 'G' in GIS. The contents will reflect the latest developments in Cybernetics and Geography.

430.779 Not available (2 points) Special Topic

430.789 DC DT (4 points) Honours Dissertation in Geography

430.796 DC DT (14 points) Master's Thesis in Geography

Geology

Stage I

435.110 AC SC (2 points) Planet Earth
Earth as an evolving planetary body. Philosophy and history of the earth sciences, geological time, fossils and evolution, natural hazards and earth resources. Each student will be required to attend two one-day laboratory/tutorial sessions and two one-day field classes arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

May not be taken by students with 4 points or more at Stage II or III in Geography.

435.111 FC (2 points) Evolution of the Physical Earth
The Earth as a planet: Earth processes - volcanism, plutonism, metamorphism, sedimentation, formation and evolution of the Earth's lithosphere through time; geological evolution of New Zealand. Each student will be required to attend a one-day field class to be held at a weekend during the semester.

435.112 SC (2 points) Environmental Geology
The term 'environmental geology' is typically restricted to geology as it relates to human activities. The first half of this course examines the major environmental events in Earth's development such as the evolution of life, past global climate change and landscape development. The remainder of the course will focus on how geologic processes and associated hazards interact and/or interfere with human activities, and the geologic aspects of resources, pollution and waste disposal.

- Restriction: 435.122

Stage II
For those majoring in Geology the field courses 435.201 and 435.301 are compulsory

435.201 FC (2 points) Introduction to Field Geology
An introduction to basic techniques of geological field work and mapping. The major part of this paper focuses on the compulsory seven days of field work during which each student will be required to produce a geological map and supporting field records, rocks, fossils and a brief report based on a field mapping exercise. Field trip: refer to Department for details.

- Prerequisite: 435.112
- Corequisite: 435.111

435.202 FC (2 points) Earth History

- Prerequisite: 435.112
- Restriction: 435.221

435.203 FC (2 points) Earth Materials
Principles of crystallography, optical mineralogy, identification of minerals in thin section, classification of rocks, interpreting rock textures, rock forming processes.

- Prerequisite: 435.111
- Restriction: 435.231 and 435.251

435.204 SC (2 points) Earth Structure
Methods of structural geology, analysing sequences of deformation, introduction to applied geophysics, geophysics of plate boundaries and lithosphere.

- Prerequisite: 435.112
- Restriction: 435.211
435.205 SC
Dynamic Geology and Biota of New Zealand
(2 points)
Faults and earthquakes in central and southern New Zealand, volcanism in the North Island, Gondwanan and New Zealand flora, evolution of New Zealand biota, development of the New Zealand land mass, New Zealand in the South-West Pacific.
  • Prerequisite: Any 10 points

Stage III
435.301 AC
Advanced Field Geology
(2 points)
Introduction to photogeology and advanced field techniques. Students will be required to undertake a variety of field studies and produce field reports and geological maps of selected areas.
  • Prerequisite: 435.201 and 4 points from 435.202 - 435.204

435.302 SC
Modern Methods in Earth Science
(2 points)
Geological and geochemical tools used to solve problems in Earth Science. Integrated case histories from mineral deposits and diagenetic systems. Laboratories include problem sets, alteration mineralogy and petrology.
  • Prerequisite: 435.201 and 435.203
  • Restriction: 435.341

435.303 FC
Evolution and Paleoenvironments
(2 points)
Investigation and interpretation of past environments as a key to the present: illustrated with case studies from the fossil record and Quaternary sequences. Examination of the dynamic signatures of evolution, paleobiology, and paleocology, as well as high-resolution records of Quaternary environmental change.
  • Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Geology
  • Restriction: 435.341 and 435.373

435.304 FC
Earth Systems and Processes
(2 points)
Magmatic systems and processes, metamorphic reactions and processes, sedimentary budgets and cycles.
  • Prerequisite: 435.201 and 435.203 or 435.231 and 435.251
  • Restriction: 435.351 and 435.354

435.305 SC
Tectonics and Crustal Evolution
(2 points)
Global mass balances, tectonics, basin analysis, rock associations and plate tectonics. Geochemical evolution of the lithosphere through geologic time.
  • Prerequisite: 435.201 and 435.204 or 435.211, 435.231 and 435.251
  • Restriction: 435.311

435.340 FC
Introduction to Mineral Deposits
(2 points)
An introduction to the recognition of geological settings, utilisation and assessment of fossil fuel, metallic and industrial mineral deposits. Environmental impact of resource extraction and utilisation. Each student will be required to attend a one-day field class, usually arranged at a weekend during the semester.
  • Prerequisite: 435.301
  • Restriction: 435.241

435.342 SC
Resource Economics and Exploration Geology
(2 points)
Geological, geochemical and geophysical exploration methods for coal and mineral deposits. Resource economics. Basic project economic appraisal, including taxation, royalties, depreciation and inflation effects. Each student will be required to attend a one-day field class arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.
  • Prerequisite: 435.340
  • Restriction: 695.473

435.361 FC
Applied Geophysics
(2 points)
Geophysical techniques and their application to geological investigations, including the design and execution of field surveys, critical assessment of data, data processing, computer modelling and interpretation. Each student will be required to attend a total of three days of field classes, arranged during the mid-semester break and a weekend during the semester.
  • Prerequisite: Either 435.204 or 453.230. An understanding of basic mathematics at the level covered in 445.102 and basic geology at the level covered in any stage I paper will be assumed.

435.372 SC
Case Histories in Engineering Geology
(2 points)
The geology of dams, canals, tunnels, roads, viaducts, waste management and land development. Geotechnical hazards, seismotectonic hazard evaluation. Management of the coastal zone. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes, arranged usually at weekends during the semester.
  • Prerequisite: Either 435.301 or 655.220

435.374 Not available
Hydrogeology
(2 points)
The condition and movement of surface and ground water; hydraulic parameters, flow to wells and flow nets. Water chemistry, stable isotopes.
  • Corequisite: 2 points at Stage III

Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept

435.690 DC DT
Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Geology)
(4 points)

435.691 DC DT
PG Diploma Dissertation (Geology)
(4 points)

435.693 DC DT
PG Diploma Dissertation (Applied Geology)
(4 points)

Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

435.701 AC FC SC
Special Topic
(2 points)
435.702 DC
Special Topic
(2 points)
435.703 FC SC
Special Topic
(2 points)
435.704 FC SC
Special Topic
(2 points)
435.705 FC SC
Special Topic
(2 points)
435.706 FC SC DC
Special Topic
(4 points)
2000 Calendar

435.707 DC Special Topic (4 points)

435.711 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Structural Geology
Advanced methods (case studies, working with oriented specimens), neotectonics, current topics.
• Prerequisite: 435.305

435.712 SC Advanced Tectonics (2 points)
Selected topics in regional tectonics (e.g. European Alps, Terrane tectonics, western N. America). Recent developments in New Zealand and Western Pacific tectonics.
• Prerequisite: 435.305

435.721 FC Paleontology: Principles and Practice (2 points)
Theoretical and applied aspects of paleontology, biostratigraphy, paleobiogeography and correlation. Consideration of various current topics.

435.731 SC Advanced Geochemistry (2 points)
Controls on the abundance and cycling of elements in specific environments including hydrothermal systems and fluids. Aspects of the analysis of geochemical materials. The quality and treatment of geochemical data. Applied geochemistry.

435.732 FC Advanced Mineralogy (2 points)
Advanced crystallography and crystal chemistry in mineralogy. Advanced instrumental methods for physical and chemical analysis of minerals. Minerals as reagents and products in geochemical reactions. Applied mineralogy.
• Prerequisite: 435.203

435.741 FC Geochemistry of Ore Deposits (2 points)
Stable isotope geochemistry, fluid inclusion research. Geochemistry of hydrothermal systems and fluids.
• Prerequisite: 435.302

435.742 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Ore Deposit Models
Detailed examination of ore deposit models.
• Prerequisite: 435.340

435.743 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Coal Geology
Selected studies of coal characteristics and their effects on exploration, extraction, beneficiation and utilisation. Recent developments in the differences between New Zealand and overseas coals.

435.751 FC Igneous processes (2 points)
The geochemistry of the major igneous associations and their role in the development and evolution of the earth's crust with particular emphasis on igneous associations in New Zealand.
• Prerequisite: 435.304

435.752 FC Volcanology (2 points)
An examination of volcanic eruption processes, the nature of volcanic rocks, methods of study, structure of volcanoes, volcanic hazards and their mitigation.

435.753 SC Advanced Metamorphic Processes (2 points)
Processes of rock alteration, recrystallisation and material migration in the crust and lithosphere. Fluid-rock reactions. Time-deformation-pressure-temperature relations in metamorphism.
• Prerequisite: 435.304

435.754 FC Advanced Sedimentary Processes (2 points)

435.755 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Sedimentary Basin Analysis
• Prerequisite: 435.303

435.771 FC Engineering Geology (2 points)
Geology applied to engineering construction and land development, geotechnical hazard assessment, waste disposal and the geotechnical aspects of resources management.
• Prerequisite: 435.372

435.772 SC Hydrogeology (2 points)
Principles and practice of hydrogeology in resource management, land development, engineering and waste disposal.
• Prerequisite: 435.374

435.773 SC Quaternary and Surficial Geology (2 points)
Glacial/interglacial sequences, sea-level change, paleoclimates, correlation (isotopes, tephras, palynology etc.), neotectonics, volcanism, soils, human impact, hazards, case studies.

435.774 Not available (2 points)
Quaternary Geochronology
Examination of the major dating methods used to establish Quaternary time scales. The emphasis is on their application to Quaternary geology, landscape evolution and palaeoenvironmental reconstruction, including consideration of their limitations and the key assumptions required to obtain dates.

435.775 Not available (2 points)
Isotope Hydrology
The systematics of stable isotope fractionation. The use of stable isotopes (deuterium and oxygen-18) to understand the movement of water through the hydrosphere. The use of cosmogenic isotopes (tritium and carbon-14) in dating water. Current research in isotope hydrology.
• Prerequisite: 435.374

435.789 DC BSc (Hons) Dissertation in Geology (4 points)

435.795 DC MSc Thesis in Applied Geology (14 points)

435.796 DC MSc Thesis in Geology (14 points)
Mathematics

Stage I

Students who do not have a strong background in Mathematics should contact the Student Learning Centre for details of its Maths Workshops

445.101 FC SC SE
Mathematics 1

This paper aims to build confidence in using mathematics in practical situations. Various pre-calculus topics are used to analyse problems in medicine, packaging, maps, patterns, chance and the environment.

For teacher education students and students who have not studied Mathematics at Bursary level. This paper may not be taken with or after any other Mathematics paper at Stage I or above

445.102 FC FM FT SC SM
Mathematics 2

A paper for students whose mathematical background precludes entry to the paper 445.151. Syllabus: mathematical modelling; graphs and calculus of polynomial, trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions; graphs of rational and piecewise-defined functions; trigonometry; mathematical induction.

For students with no more than 55% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus or 65% in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics, or equivalent. This paper may not be taken with or after any other Mathematics paper at Stage I or above except 445.101

445.108 AC FC FT SC ST
Mathematics for Business and Technology 1

Selected topics in algebra and calculus and their application in business, economics and technology: sets; real numbers; integers; matrices; linear algebra including linear functions, equations and inequalities, linear programming; non-linear algebra including non-linear functions, equations and inequalities; limits and continuity; differential calculus of one and several variables; integral calculus of one variable.

- Restriction: 445.107, 445.130, 445.151, 675.111

445.109 ST
Further Mathematics

A complementary paper to 445.107 and 445.108, covering other topics from the standard core papers 445.151 and 445.152 essential to further study of mathematics: vector geometry, number systems, induction, calculus of trigonometric functions, complex numbers, polynomials.

Cannot be taken with or after 445.207 or 445.208

- Restriction: 445.130, 445.151, 445.152

445.130 FC
Advanced Mathematics I

An accelerated Stage I paper for very well prepared students, covering the content of the two papers 445.151 and 445.152 in one semester. Syllabus: number systems; differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable; introduction to vectors and linear algebra.


Recommended for students with more than 70% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus or 65% in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics, or equivalent

445.151 FC SC
Mathematics 3

The standard entry-level paper for students scoring well in Bursary Mathematics. Linear equations, matrix algebra, determinants, induction. Functions, limits, differentiation, curve sketching, applications. Antiderivatives, integration, logarithmic and exponential functions, growth and decay problems.


445.152 FC SC
Mathematics 4


- Restriction: 445.109, 445.130

445.162 FC SC ST
Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics

An introduction to mathematical techniques and computer programming for modelling in the physical and non-physical sciences. Included are scientific computing, applications of algebra and calculus, Monte Carlo simulation, and mathematical modelling.

Stage II

445.202 FC
Tutoring in Mathematics

A mainly practical paper in which selected students learn mathematics tutoring skills in a first year university Mathematics classroom situation, following five weeks of lectures.

- Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

445.208 AC FC FT SC
Mathematics for Business and Technology II

A sequel to the paper 445.108, covering further matrix and vector algebra (solution of linear systems, least squares, eigenproblems, vector spaces), calculus of series and Taylor approximation, multivariable calculus and optimisation, differential equations and difference equations, and the use of symbolic computing with applications.


445.210 DC
Contemporary Topics in Mathematics

A selection of five topics from various branches of the mathematical sciences, which may be of interest to students interested in teaching or in pursuing mathematics to graduate level. Further information about this paper may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.
2000 Calendar

445.253 FC SC (2 points)
Mathematics 5
Inner product spaces and applications. Orthogonal
diagonalization and quadratic forms. Differential
calculus for functions of several variables. Multiple
integrals. Vector valued functions and space

• Restriction: 445.207, 445.208, 445.230, 445.252

445.255 FC SC (2 points)
Principles of Mathematics
An introduction to logic and proof; sets, relations
and operations on sets; natural numbers,
congruences: algebra of polynomials; complex
numbers; examples of groups. Fundamental
concepts of calculus in a rigorous setting: real
numbers, sequences and convergence, continuity,
uniform continuity, theorems on derivatives,
Taylor's theorem.

445.260 FC SC (2 points)
Differential Equations
Methods for the solution of ordinary differential
equations, including the solution of differential
equations in terms of elementary functions, and
qualitative and elementary numerical methods for
gaining information about solutions. Applications
development of difference equations to scientific
modelling.

445.267 ST (2 points)
Applied and Computational Mathematics
Development and solution of mathematical models
with examples from economics, environmental
systems and industry. These models are often in the
form of differential or difference equations and the
paper considers methods for their solution using
symbolic and numerical computation.

• Restriction: 445.270

445.270 FC (2 points)
Numerical Computation
An introduction to algorithms that are used to solve
frequently-occurring problems in computation. The
problems covered include linear and nonlinear
systems of equations, interpolation, quadrature
and ordinary differential equations. The use of a
high-level programming language in scientific
computing is also taught.

• Restriction: 445.267

Stage III

445.302 FC (2 points)
Introduction to Mathematics Education
A broad-based study of mathematics education in
New Zealand which includes social-political,
gender, curriculum, assessment, technology and
physiological issues in mathematics teaching and
learning.

• Prerequisite: Head of Department permission
• Restriction: 165.394

445.307 FC SC (2 points)
Special Topic in Mathematics Education A
Both 445.307 and 445.308 deal with some special
topics of contemporary interest in Mathematics
Education.

445.310 SC (2 points)
History of Mathematics
A study of some of the topics occurring in the history
of modern mathematics which facilitate the understanding
of modern mathematics. These include concepts of
number, geometry, algebra, and the differential and
integral calculus.

• Corequisite: At least 4 points at Stage III in
  Mathematics

445.315 SC (2 points)
Mathematical Logic
Semantic and syntactic approaches to
propositional logic, introduction to set theory and
formal systems, first-order predicate logic,
soundness and completeness of predicate calculus,
an introduction to model theory, Gödel's
incompleteness theorem.

445.320 SC (2 points)
Algebraic Structures
An introduction to modern algebra through the
study of groups, rings, fields, and other algebraic
structures. Concepts such as those of a normal
subgroup, homomorphism and isomorphism,
direct products, quotients and extension fields are
illustrated with numerous examples.

445.322 FC (1 point)
Applied Linear Algebra
Eigenvalues, eigenvectors, normal and unitary
matrices, spectral decomposition. The Jordan
canonical form, the Cayley-Hamilton theorem and
applications. Factorisations of matrices including
QR-factorisation, singular-value decomposition,
applications. Quadratic forms. The exponential and
other functions defined on matrices.

445.326 FC (2 points)
Combinatorial Computing
Aspects of the representation and generation of
discrete mathematical structures, searching and
sorting methods, graph algorithms, block designs,
coding theory, and computational complexity (in a
combinatorial setting). Some use of computer
packages may be included.

445.330 FC (1 point)
Introductory Real Analysis
A study of the essentials of analysis (the theoretical
background to calculus), including elements of set
theory, definition and properties of the real number
system, sequences and series, continuity and
differentiability, uniform convergence, and
Riemann integration.

• Restriction: 445.230

445.331 SC (2 points)
Analysis
A paper covering the combined content of 445.335
and 445.340. Metric and normed linear spaces,
compactness, connectedness and completeness,
differential and integral calculus of vector-valued
functions of several variables, and applications.

• Restriction: 445.335, 445.340, 445.347

445.335 SC (1 point)
Metric and Normed Spaces
Metric and normed linear spaces (with particular
reference to non-dimensional Euclidean space and
continuous function spaces), concepts of uniform continuity, uniform convergence, compactness, connectedness and completeness, the contraction mapping theorem, and applications including the implicit function theorem and Banach's fixed-point theorem.

- **Restriction:** 445.331

445.340 FC SC
Multivariable Calculus
Differential and integral calculus of vector-valued functions of several variables: partial and directional derivatives, chain rule, divergence and gradient, maxima and minima, multiple and repeated integrals, Green's theorem, surface integrals, the Gauss divergence theorem and Stokes' theorem, applications.

- **Restriction:** 445.331, 445.347

445.345 SC
Introductory Complex Analysis
Techniques of complex variables; the complex plane, differentiation of complex functions, the Cauchy-Riemann equations and applications, linear fractional transformations, complex integration, analytic functions and power series, calculation of integrals by residues.

445.347 FT
Advanced Calculus
Differential and integral calculus of functions of several variables: complex numbers and introduction to functions of a complex variable, integral transforms, eigenvalue problems for differential equations, application to the solution of boundary value problems.

- **Restriction:** 445.331, 445.340

445.353 FC
Geometry and Topology
A selection of topics providing an introduction to a range of concepts in geometry and general topology, with emphasis on visualisable aspects of these subjects. Topics include some or all of the following: axiom systems, affine geometry, Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry, projective geometry, symmetry, convexity, the geometric topology of manifolds, and algebraic structures associated with topological spaces.

- **Restriction:** 445.350, 445.355

445.361 FC
Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics A
Differential equations and differential calculus of Applied Mathematics: vector calculus; classification and methods for solution of partial differential equations; special solutions to wave, diffusion, and Laplace equations; special functions; qualitative analysis of systems of nonlinear ordinary differential equations.

445.362 SC
Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics B
Further mathematical methods for Applied Mathematics. Topics include an introduction to the calculus of variations; orthogonal polynomials and applications; solutions of the diffusion and wave equations using Fourier series; Fourier transforms and their approximation by discrete Fourier transforms; other integral transforms.

445.367 ST
Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics
Development and solution of models related to a variety of industrial problems. Methods for the solution of ordinary differential equations and partial differential equations, including numerical methods, are considered.

- **Restriction:** 445.370

445.370 SC
Advanced Numerical Methods
A sequel to the paper 445.270, on the use and analysis of numerical algorithms. Topics covered include numerical methods for the algebraic eigenvalue problem, matrix factoring, iterative methods for linear equations, ordinary differential equations, and elliptic and parabolic partial differential equations.

- **Restriction:** 445.367

445.371 Not available
Mathematical Theory of Control
Classical and modern theory of control: frequency space and state space descriptions of observation and control systems, stochastic and optimal control. The paper covers dynamical and stability theories including Nyquist and Lyapunov stability.

445.372 DT
Industrial Mathematics Clinic
An industrial case study involving the formulation, solution and interpretation of a problem presented by an industrial client. Field work, team effort, project presentation and report writing are emphasised.

- **Prerequisite:** Head of Department permission

445.381 FT
Special Topic in Mathematics A

445.382 FT
Special Topic in Mathematics B

445.383 FT
Special Topic in Mathematics C

445.384 FT
Special Topic in Mathematics D
Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Pure Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.386 FT
Special Topic in Applied Mathematics A

445.387 FT
Special Topic in Applied Mathematics B

445.388 SC
Special Topic in Applied Mathematics C

445.389 SC
Special Topic in Applied Mathematics D
Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Applied and Computational Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.
Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept

445.690 DC DT (4 points)
Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Mathematics)

445.691 DC DT (4 points)
PG Diploma Dissertation (Mathematics)

445.692 DC DT (4 points)
Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Applied Mathematics)

445.693 DC DT (4 points)
PG Diploma Dissertation (Applied Mathematics)

Honours and Master’s Papers - check availability with Dept

445.701 SC (2 points)
Research Issues in Mathematics Education
Research methodology for mathematics and statistics education, designed to meet the needs of students planning a master's level dissertation in Mathematics Education.

445.702 FC (2 points)
Mathematics Curriculum
The historical development, current trends, theories and practice of the mathematics and statistics curricula, and the interconnections between curriculum development and other mathematics education issues.

445.703 Not available (2 points)
Assessment in Mathematics Education
The historical background, theories and recent research into the ways in which learners are assessed in mathematics and statistics education. This includes a focus on both theoretical and practical aspects of assessment in the mathematics classroom, and examination of the relationship between assessment and curriculum in the wider sense.

445.704 Not available (2 points)
Politics and History of Mathematics Education
A critical examination of theories and recent writing about the way mathematics education changes across cultures and is a function of social variables within particular cultures, including the way mathematics itself is culturally and socially constructed. A case study approach is taken.

• Restriction: 780.766

445.705 Not available (2 points)
Culture and Sociology of Mathematics Education
A critical examination of theories and recent writings on the politics of mathematics education, both in New Zealand and overseas (including the recent politics and history of mathematics curriculum development in New Zealand). A case study approach is taken.

• Restriction: 780.765

445.706 FC (2 points)
Technology in Mathematics Education
The use of computers and calculators in mathematics education, with a focus on both theoretical and practical aspects of the use of computers in the mathematics classroom. The pedagogical implications of computers for the present and future of mathematics education are discussed.

445.707 FC (2 points)
Special Topics in Mathematics Education A

445.708 FC (2 points)
Special Topics in Mathematics Education B

445.709 SC (2 points)
Special Topics in Mathematics Education C

445.710 SC (2 points)
Special Topics in Mathematics Education D

445.711 DC (4 points)
Special Topics in Mathematics Education E
Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Mathematics Education. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.713 Not available (2 points)
Logic and Set Theory
A study of the foundations of Pure Mathematics, formalising the notions of mathematical proof and mathematical structure through Predicate Calculus and Model Theory. Includes an exploration of the limits of these formalisations (including Gödel’s incompleteness theorems), and a study of Axiomatic Set Theory (including a discussion of consistency and independence). Offered in odd years only.

445.714 FC (2 points)
Number Theory
A broad introduction to aspects of elementary, analytic and computational number theory, including some or all of the following: primitive roots, quadratic residues. Diophantine equations, primality testing (and applications to cryptology), the two- and four-squares theorems, arithmetical functions. Diophantine approximation, distribution of primes. Offered in odd years only.

445.715 SC (2 points)
Graph Theory and Combinatorics
Theory and applications of combinatorial graphs (networks), block designs, and error-correcting codes. Topics include graph connectivity, trees, colourings, embeddings, digraphs, matchings, incidence matrices, eigenvalue methods, Steiner systems, perfect and irreducible codes.

445.720 FC (2 points)
Groups, Fields and Galois Theory
Fundamentals of group theory (including isomorphism, group presentations, group actions, Sylow’s theorems, subnormal series and solubility), and the application of group theory to the study of fields and field extensions via the Galois group of a polynomial.

445.721 SC (2 points)
Rings, Modules, Algebras and Representations
A sequel to the paper 445.320, investigating the properties, extensions and applications of further algebraic structures (such as modules and other algebras), and the representation of algebras in terms of matrices.
378  Schedule of Prescriptions

445.730  FC
Measure Theory and Integration
Concepts, examples and properties of measures of sets, with emphasis on the Lebesgue and Lebesgue-Stieltjes measures, the Lebesgue integral, measure spaces, the Fubini theorems, signed and complex measures, the Lebesgue-Radon-Nikodym theorem, the Vitali system, absolutely continuous functions, and the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus.

445.731  SC
Functional Analysis
Normed linear spaces, Banach spaces and Hilbert spaces, and some of the main developments in these areas. Highlights include the Hahn-Banach theorem, the Banach-Steinhaus theorem, the Riesz Representation theorem, Fourier series, and the Spectral theorem.

445.735  FC
Analysis on Manifolds and Differential Geometry
An introduction to differential geometry via the study of differentiable manifolds, tangent spaces and vector fields, differential forms, Stokes theorem, Frenet formulae, quadratic forms on surfaces, and the Gauss-Bonnet theorems.

445.737  Not available
Topic(s) in Analysis
A number of advanced or special topics in analysis. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

+ Prerequisite: Head of Department permission

445.740  FC
Complex Analysis
Analytic and harmonic functions, complex integration, hyperbolic geometry, conformal mappings, normal families, the Riemann mapping theorem, Mittag-Leffler and Weierstrass Theorems.

445.745  Not available
Chaos, Fractals and Bifurcation
Chaos, fractals and bifurcation, and their commercial, medical, and scientific applications. Discrete iterations, including the Julia and Mandelbrot sets, iterated function systems and higher dimensional strange attractors. Quantum chaos and complexity theory are also discussed. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.747  SC
Topic(s) in Complex Analysis
A number of advanced or special topics in complex analysis. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.750  FC
Topology
Aspects of general, set-theoretic and algebraic topology: properties and construction of topological spaces, continuous mappings, axioms of separation, countability, connectivity and compactness, metrisation, covering spaces, the fundamental group, homology groups, fixed-point theorems, and applications.

445.755  Not available
Topic(s) in Geometry
A number of advanced or special topics in geometry. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.757  Not available
Topic(s) in Topology
A number of advanced or special topics in topology. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.761  SC
Ordinary Differential Equations and Dynamical Systems
Qualitative properties of nonlinear ordinary differential equations. Topics covered include: recurrent dynamics, asymptotic stability, structural stability, the Smale horseshoe, chaos, local and global bifurcations. This paper is taught jointly with the Physics Department.

445.763  FC
Partial Differential Equations
A study of partial differential equations frequently arising in applications. Topics include classification of partial differential equations as hyperbolic, parabolic, or elliptic equations, Hilbert space and approximate methods for analytic and numerical solution. This paper is taught jointly with the Physics Department.

445.770  SC
Advanced Numerical Analysis

445.775  FC
Mathematical Software
The use of mathematical software in scientific computation. Topics include the organisation of software libraries, the selection of the appropriate software, documentation, techniques to ensure the software is used correctly, the verification of the results, and the influence of different computer architectures.

445.781  FC
Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics A

445.782  FC
Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics B

445.783  SC
Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics C

445.784  SC
Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics D

445.786  FC
Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics A
and spherical surfaces, prisms, thick lens theory, magnification, stops, paraxial and finite ray tracing, aberrations, optical design, wave theory, interference, diffraction, absorption and scattering, polarisation, thin film optics, coherent optical processes, holography, fibre optics, optical materials.

450.170 DH (2 points)
Visual Science 1
Light and vision, form vision, motion perception, colour vision, visual psychophysical measurements, eye movements and binocular vision.

Part II

450.211 DH (4 points)
Optometry
The history and development of optometry as a health care profession, scope of optometric practice, optometric organisations. Introduction to the optometric examination: vision and visual acuity, contrast sensitivity, visual fields, colour vision, slit lamp biomicroscopy, ophthalmoscopy, objective and subjective examination, near visual examination, routine binocular vision examination, history taking, communication skills, clinical problem solving.
- Restriction: 450.210, 450.220

450.231 FH (2 points)
General Pathology
Mechanisms of disease, infection, inflammation, repair, cardiovascular disease, neoplasms, ageing.

450.241 DH (2 points)
Microbiology, Immunology and Pharmacology
The properties of bacteria, viruses, chlamydiae, fungi and protozoa, microbiological techniques, sterilisation and disinfection. The immune system. General principles of drug actions. Drugs and their application in ophthalmic practice.

450.251 SH (2 points)
Ocular Pathology

450.260 DH (2 points)
Applied Optics and Dispensing

450.270 DH (2 points)
Visual Science 2
Part III

450.311 DH  (4 points)  
**Clinical Optometry**  
The routine optometric examination, diagnosis and management of disorders of the visual system, case analysis. Aetiology of refractive errors - hereditary factors, environmental factors. Prevalence of ametropia and changes with age. Myopia control. Examination and treatment of patients in the Optometry Clinic under supervision.  
- Restriction: 450.310, 450.320  

450.330 DH  (2 points)  
**Contact Lens**  
Special examination procedures for contact lens practice. Signs and symptoms associated with contact lens wear. Recent advances in contact lenses and contact lens materials.  

450.340 DH  (2 points)  
**Paediatric and Geriatric Optometry**  

450.350 DH  (2 points)  
**Diseases of the Eye 2**  
Diseases of the eye and ocular adnexa. Signs of systemic disease. Management of patients with visual disorders. Examination of patients in the Optometry Clinic, Hospital Eye Departments and other sites.  

450.360 DH  (2 points)  
**Community Optometry and Visual Ergonomics**  

450.370 DH  (2 points)  
**Practice Management**  
Introduction to law, optometric legislation, codes of practice, ethics, starting a practice, modes of practice, partnerships, practice management, computer software packages, advertising, total quality management (TQM) in optometric practice, continuing education, competency.  

Part IV

450.410 DH  (4 points)  
**Advanced Clinical Optometry 1**  
Clinical work with responsibility, under supervision, for patients.  

450.420 DH  (4 points)  
**Advanced Clinical Optometry 2**  
Clinical work with greater emphasis on particular areas in optometry including contact lenses, low vision, binocular vision, paediatric optometry and practice management.  

450.461 DH  
**Specialist Optometry**  
Supervised clinical work in external clinics, which may include private optometric practice, hospital eye departments, overseas institutions or experience in some other approved locations.  
- Restriction: 450.460  

450.470 DH  (2 points)  
**Project**  
Supervised investigation into an approved topic relating to optometry or visual science, including clinical and applied research.  

450.480 DH  (2 points)  
**Advanced Optometric Science**  
This course will review the basic optometric sciences and the application of these sciences to clinical practice. Students will be expected to demonstrate a knowledge and understanding of the relevant optics, visual science, anatomy and physiology, the application of these disciplines to the techniques and decision making in optometric practice and the design principles of modern ophthalmic instrumentation.  

---

**Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology**  
450.680 SH  (2 points)  
**Ocular Pharmacology**  

**Postgraduate Diploma Paper**  
450.691 DH  (4 points)  
**PG Diploma Dissertation (Optometry)**  

---

**Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**  
450.710 DH  (4 points)  
**Visual Optics**  

450.750 FH  (2 points)  
**Tools for Vision Research**  
Procedures for generation and calibration of visual stimuli. Techniques for measurement and analysis.  

450.755 DH  (4 points)  
**Ocular Anatomy and Physiology**  
Includes a review of the anatomy of the eye, eyelids, extraocular muscles, vascular supply, orbital fascia, visual pathway, orbit and skull. Aqueous formation, drainage and dynamics. Ocular and visual pathway physiology. Current techniques in imaging ocular histology and ocular structures. In-depth consideration of current topic.
## Physics

### Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.101</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.102</td>
<td>Basic Concepts of Physics</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.107</td>
<td>FT SC</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.120</td>
<td>FC ST</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.150</td>
<td>FT SC</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.160</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.200</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Restriction:** Cannot be taken either with or after any of 453.120-453.160
The Geophysical Environment
An understanding of the atmospheric, oceanic and solid Earth environment in terms of physical principles. Topics include the shape of the Earth, gravitational variations, seismic waves, global heat balance and atmospheric dynamics, ocean waves and tides, and general properties of fluids applied to the environment.
- Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Physics and 2 points in Stage I Mathematics
- Restriction: 453.203

Computer Electronics
Provides an introduction to digital computer hardware, interfacing and communication systems, and how these elements interact with, and are controlled by software. Lectures will be supplemented by laboratory experiments designed to illustrate the principles discussed.
- Prerequisite: 415.101 and 453.150
- Restriction: 453.219, 453.246 and 453.294

Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics
Develops the principles of electric and magnetic field phenomena and magnetism and introduces the mathematical formalisms used. It covers the electric and magnetic properties of materials. It also provides an introduction to the laws of thermodynamics and their application to the properties of materials and technology.
- Prerequisite: 445.152 and 453.120 and 453.150

Materials and Waves
Includes classical mechanics and the properties of materials, including elastic moduli, viscosity, and the behaviour of waves in solids and fluids. The wave section will cover the mathematical framework for the description of harmonic vibrations, travelling waves and standing waves on a string, orthogonal functions and Fourier series.
- Prerequisite: 453.120 and 445.152

Electronics and Optics
Covers AC circuit theory with phasors and complex operators, semiconductor devices treated as circuit elements and active and passive circuit analysis. The principles of classical and modern optics are developed, including advanced geometrical optics, polarization, interference and diffraction.
- Prerequisite: 453.120 and 453.150 and 445.152
- Restriction: 453.241 and 453.242

Electronic Systems
A selection of topics on electric circuit theory, semiconductor devices, optical systems and detectors, signal processing, and digital communication.
- Prerequisite: 453.150 and 445.107
- Restriction: 453.240 and 453.241 and 453.246

Digital Electronics and Instrumentation
This is an introduction to the principles of digital logic, circuit design, and measurement techniques. Digital logic elements, instrumentation, and their practical uses with various physical transducers are presented.
- Prerequisite: 453.150 and 445.107
- Restriction: 453.219, 453.246 and 453.294

Quantum Physics
An introduction to quantum behaviour and microscopic physics. The Schroedinger equation is used to treat one-dimensional bound systems and quantum tunnelling and also the three-dimensional hydrogen atom, which is extended to include a first treatment of angular momentum and spin. Further topics comprise the periodic table, molecules, solids, nuclei and particles.
- Prerequisite: 453.120 and 453.150 and 445.152

Stage III

Classical Mechanics and Relativity
The paper initially involves a review of the vector formulation of classical mechanics. The scalar formulation of classical mechanics will be presented: D'Alembert's principle, Lagrange's equations, constraints, Hamilton's variational principle, and conservation theorem. Following a short introduction to tensors the course presents a synthetic development of the Special Theory of Relativity including kinematics dynamics, properties of waves, and electrodynamics.
- Prerequisite: 453.230 and 453.251 and 445.260

Electromagnetism and Statistical Physics
A central course for all further studies in physics. Topics include the development of Maxwell's equations in differential form, electrodynamics, magnetic fields, EM wave propagation, statistical basis of temperature, the partition function, classical and quantum gases, radiation, Bose condensation and superfluidity.
- Prerequisite: 453.220 and 453.251 and 445.260

Laser Physics and Optoelectronics
Covers modern advances in lasers and optics and emphasises applications such as resonator theory, propagation of laser beams, dispersion, non linear optics, fibre optics, optoelectronic devices, optical transmission systems and optical instruments and systems.
- Prerequisite: 453.220 and 453.240 and 453.251 and 445.260

Circuits and Systems
Electronic circuits as examples of linear systems, matrix methods for network analysis, network differential equations, natural response, transient

- **Prerequisite:** (453.240 or 453.242) and (445.251 or 445.260) and (445.260 or 445.267)

**453.341 SC**

**Analogue and Digital Electronics**
Characteristics and modelling of electronic devices: diodes, bipolar and field-effect transistors, small-signal and large-signal behaviour, basic diode and transistor circuits, linear and nonlinear applications of operational amplifiers. Pulse circuits and transmission lines, applications of Laplace transforms. Switching circuits and an introduction to digital logic. Frequency spectra, modulation, demodulation and noise.

- **Prerequisite:** (453.240 or 453.242) and (445.251 or 445.260) and (445.260 or 445.267)

**453.350 FC**

**Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics**
Non-relativistic quantum mechanics will be developed using the three dimensional Schrödinger equation and will be applied particularly to the physics of atoms and molecules. The interaction of like particles and the quantisation of angular momentum will be studied.

- **Prerequisite:** (453.240 or 453.242) and (445.251 or 445.260) and (445.260 or 445.267)

**453.351 SC**

**Sub-Atomic Physics**
The fundamental particles and their interactions will be treated in the context of the standard model of quarks and leptons. The systematic behaviour of nuclei will be discussed, and applied topics such as fission, fusion, nuclear power, stellar evolution and the emission and detection of nuclear radiation will be treated.

- **Prerequisite:** 453.250 and 445.251 and 445.260

**453.354 FC**

**Condensed Matter Physics**
This paper introduces the basic concepts underlying the physical properties of condensed matter that arise from the collective behaviour of atoms and molecules. Topics covered include crystalline solids, band theory of electronic structure, semiconductors, dielectric and magnetic properties, superconductivity and amorphous materials.

- **Prerequisite:** 453.250 and 445.251 or 445.260
- **Restriction:** 453.353

**453.370 SC**

**Astrophysics**
Topics will include nucleosynthesis, compact objects such as white dwarfs, neutron stars and black holes, missing mass candidates, the energy and mass spectra of cosmic rays and the origins of ultra high energy photons. The techniques of radioastronomy, conventional and adaptive optics and X-ray astronomy will be discussed.

- **Prerequisite:** 453.220 or 453.230 or 453.240 or 453.250

**453.390 DC FC SC**

**Laboratory Physics**
Although there is a laboratory-based experimental component in several of the Stage III Physics papers, this paper provides a wider and more concentrated laboratory experience for students specialising in Physics, and particularly for intending MSc entrants. Students will be able to study several experiments from a wide spectrum of physics.

- **Corequisite:** 4 points from any other Stage III Physics papers

**Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept**

**453.590 DT DC**

Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Physics) (4 points)

**453.691 DT DC**

PG Diploma Dissertation (Physics) (4 points)

**Honours and Master’s Papers - check availability with Dept**

**453.701 FC**

**Linear Systems**
Many physical situations are treated by making linear approximations to actual behaviour and analysing the resulting systems. Topics include generalised functions, Green’s function, convolution, sampling theory, Fourier, Laplace and Hilbert transforms, and applications to statistics, optics, solution of differential equations, filtering and digital signal processing.

**453.703 FC**

**Quantum Mechanics**
Includes a review of the general formalism of quantum theory, making use of Dirac notation, scattering theory, time-dependent perturbation theory, relativistic quantum mechanics and spin, many-body quantum mechanics, rotations and other symmetry operations, quantum theory of radiation and introductory quantum field theory. Applications are taken from atomic, nuclear and particle physics.

**453.704 FC**

**Waves and Fluid Mechanics**
A unified treatment of the wave equation in three dimensions will include sound waves in fluids and solids, electromagnetic waves, interface waves, waves on liquids and solids and propagation in waveguides. Fluid mechanics will include derivation of the Navier-Stokes equations and potential function solutions for two-dimensional flow.

**453.705 SC**

**Advanced Electromagnetism**
Includes the following topics: a covariant formulation of electrodynamics, the charges, currents and fields in different inertial frames, electromagnetic wave propagation in media and radiation from moving charges.
A page of a document titled "Schedule of Prescriptions" contains information on various courses and their descriptions, emphasizing topics such as physics, geophysics, and geology. The description for each course includes details about the course content, prerequisites, and restrictions. For example, the course "Relativistic Quantum Mechanics" (453.706 SC) follows up on principles from quantum mechanics and introduces quantum electrodynamics using Feynman diagram techniques. Another course, "Relativity" (453.710 Not available), provides a necessary introduction to tensor calculus and the theory of relativity. "Optoelectronics and Communications" (453.727 SC) discusses topics like optical data storage, scanners, and printers, propagation in optical waveguides, non-linear effects, and optical beam diagnostics. Additional courses cover areas from nuclear physics and geophysics to geology, with varying prerequisites and restrictions.
Psychology

Stage I

461.108 FC
Introduction to General Psychology
Topics covered may include: developmental and social psychology including group behaviour, the measurement of mental abilities, intelligence, models of personality, clinical and health psychology, methods of therapeutic intervention, and the psychological similarities and differences between cultures. A laboratory programme, in which students are required to participate as subjects, forms part of the course.

Restriction: 461.118, 461.128

461.109 SC
Introduction to Experimental Psychology
Topics covered may include: the nature of sensory and perceptual processes, the cause of perceptual illusions, the structure and function of the human brain, approaches to animal and human learning, models of human language and memory, and the design of psychological experiments. A laboratory programme, in which students are required to participate as subjects, forms part of the course.

• Restriction: 461.129

461.128 ST
Psychology as a Social Science
An introduction to psychology viewed as a social science, including the study of language, social and organisational psychology, developmental psychology, the measurement of mental abilities, abnormal psychology, health psychology and research methodology.

Restriction: 461.108, 461.118

Stage II

461.201 SC
Perception and Cognition
An introduction to a variety of topics in human experimental psychology, including perceptual processes, attention, memory, mental imagery, language development, theory of mind, problem solving and decision making.

Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology

Restriction: 461.220, 461.261

461.202 FC
Biopsychology
This course provides a basic introduction to the structure and function of the brain, neuropsychology, and genetic and hormonal influences on behaviour with applications to animal and human behaviour and cognition.

Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology

Restriction: 461.230

461.203 SC
Learning and Behaviour
A consideration of the environmental factors that control and modify animal (including human) behaviour. Generally, an experimental laboratory approach is taken, and quantitative theories are stressed. Topics include: classical and operant conditioning, theories of reinforcement, the stimulus control of operant behaviour, behavioural analyses of problem solving, concept learning and language, choice, self control, remembering and experiment design.

Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology or 405.101 or 405.103

Restriction: 461.230
386  Schedule of Prescriptions

461.204 SC  Social Psychology
Lecture topics include: social cognition, attitudes, group processes, prejudice, intergroup behaviour, aggression, interpersonal relationships, language and communication, and effects of the physical environment.

- Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology
- Restriction: 461.240, 461.263

461.205 FC  Psychology and Mental Health
Assessment and clarification of mental health problems, models and practice of mental health service delivery, the psychological problems of adults and children, including consideration of the above in relation to Aotearoa/New Zealand.

- Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology

461.261 ST  Experimental Psychology
An introduction to research in a wide range of areas of experimental psychology, with some emphasis on the application of research findings to practical problems. Specific areas include: perception, memory, language, and their physiological underpinnings.

- Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology
- Restriction: 461.220, 461.201

461.262 FT  Psychological Methods
A broadly-based introductory treatment of methodologies widely used in both experimental and applied psychological research. Topics include: non-experimental and experimental design, data analysis, single-subject techniques, observational techniques, and qualitative methods.

- Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology

461.263 FT  Social and Organisational Psychology
This paper provides a broad introduction to the social psychology of group and interpersonal behaviour and some of its applications to educational health, and work contexts. Topics include the self, interpersonal relationships, gender, learned helplessness, motivation, social influence, groups and organisations, leadership, performance and productivity, communication in groups and other topics in applied social psychology.

- Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology
- Restriction: 461.204 and 461.240

Stage III

461.301 FC  Psychology of Individual Differences
A study of individual differences and their measurement, and the purpose, construction, use and implications of psychometric tests. Issues in personality measurement will be covered, and the cognitive assessment of changes following head injury and of learning difficulties. Practical training in the use and interpretation of psychometric tests is given.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

461.303 Not available  Cognitive Science
This course provides an introduction to cognitive science. While the major focus is on cognitive psychology, the contributions of other disciplines, such as artificial intelligence and linguistics, to cognitive science will also be discussed. This course explores the cognitive approach to the study of mind, and its application to attention, perception, pattern recognition, memory, thinking, and language.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

461.305 SC  Human Neuroscience
This course covers material relating to the neural basis of cognitive processes, including perception, attention, memory, and language. Students will be introduced to different methods of inferring mind-brain relations in normal and neurologically-impaired individuals, and different ways of conceptualising mind-brain relations, such as connectionism and modularism.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

461.306 DC  Research Methods in Psychology
This paper deals with principles and practices relevant to psychological research, including philosophy of science, research ethics, research design, measurement of dependent variables, describing and analysing data, and interpreting results. Students take a common core of lectures, and then chose amongst more specialised areas.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

461.307 FC  Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing
Aspects of perception affecting behaviour in a wide variety of environments will be discussed. Other topics may include various approaches to measuring sensory capacities, including applied practices in sensory evaluation and research-based methods from the field of psychophysics. Applications of these methods to non-sensory decision making may also be introduced. A laboratory project, in which students are required to participate as subjects, forms part of the course.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

461.308 DC DT  Research Topic
A course of research supervised by a staff member and written up as a paper for publication instead of a final exam. A list of available supervisors and topics is published the Psychology Department Undergraduate Handbook each year.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics
- Corequisite: 8 points at Stage III in Psychology plus Head of Department approval.

461.309 FC  Learning
A discussion of how behaviour is controlled and modified by discriminative stimuli and by...
consequential reinforcers and punishers. The emphasis is on laboratory research with animals, but with some human data also considered. Topics include: choice behaviour, punishment, avoidance, psychophysics, memory, and cognition.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics or 6 points at Stage II in Biological Sciences
- Restriction: 461.362

461.311 FC
Social and Community Psychology
This paper focuses on people as social beings. The topics covered include: the contribution of social context to emotions and body image, the creation of identity including gender and ethnic identity, social support and friendship, the development of pro-social behaviour, the social causes of aggression and social isolation. The paper also examines the philosophy and practice of community psychology.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

461.312 FC
Organisational Psychology
Psychological aspects of organisations, applying theory to the world of work. Topics covered are work motivation, work-related attitudes, turnover and absenteeism, stress, climate and culture, groups, leadership and organisational development, and personnel psychology.

- Prerequisite: 641.211 or 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

461.314 ST
Ergonomics
Also known as “human factors” or “engineering psychology”, ergonomics is the multidisciplinary field concerned with improving human well-being and productivity by optimising person-machine-environment systems. The course emphasises applied experimental psychology.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

461.315 SC
Issues in Mental Health
Assessment and classification of mental health problems, models and practice of mental health service delivery, the psychological problems of children and adults, issues relevant to Māori mental health, mental health issues for women, and neuropsychology of brain damage.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

461.316 SC
Child Psychology
This paper will address basic and applied issues in child cognitive psychology. Topics include: language, metacognition, reading, reading disabilities, social cognition.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

461.317 FC
Evolution, Behaviour and Cognition
Do other animals have language? Do they have culture? What do animals know about their world? Can human behaviour be explained in evolutionary terms? This course addresses these questions and the methods that can be used to answer them.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics or 6 points at Stage II in Biological Science

461.318 Not available
(2 points)
Cultural Psychology
The discipline of Cultural Psychology looks at the ways in which the psyche and culture, subject and object, and person and world make up each other. The course examines cultural similarities and differences in mind, self, emotion, and morality with special reference to the predominant cultures represented in the society of Aotearoa.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics or 260.230

461.319 FT
Psychology, Discourse, and Gender
An introduction to feminist and discursive psychologies, in the context of social constructionist and postmodern moves in and around psychology. Research theory and practices will be discussed, along with specific topics such as sexuality, violence, health and the so-called postmodern therapies.

461.361 Not available
(2 points)
Applied Cognitive Psychology
This paper is designed to extend theoretical conceptions and models in cognitive psychology to a variety of applied settings, and to assess the extent to which such theoretical accounts can be applied. It will deal primarily with psychological analyses and appraisals of problems in perception, memory, attention, thinking, and language as they are evident in everyday human activity.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

461.362 ST
Learning and Memory
A treatment of how behaviour is controlled by prior and subsequent events, drawing on both animal and human experimental research. Topics include quantitative models of behaviour, signal detection, stimulus control, theories of learning, memory, and behaviour modification.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics
- Restriction: 461.309

461.363 ST
Social Behaviour
This paper examines issues and topics in the social psychological study of interpersonal, group and collective behaviour. Topics include aggression and violence, interpersonal attraction, prejudice, intergroup behaviour, social conflict, crowd behaviour, culture and social behaviour, and other specialised topics.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

461.364 FT
Health Psychology
An introduction to the study of links between psychological processes and health/illness. The paper will discuss a number of psychological issues
relating to serious illnesses (cancers, coronary heart disease etc.) and links to other aspects of physical well-being (e.g. exercise, diet). Consideration will be given both to the theoretical models which have been developed within health psychology and to the types of methodology used in their investigation.

- **Prerequisite:** 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

### Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept.

461.601 DC (6 points)
**Introduction to Professional Practice**
This is a seminar course covering interview skills, ethics, cross-cultural communication and bicultural issues. Evaluation will be by internal assessment.

461.602 DC (8 points)
**Child, Family, and Adult Mental Health**
Includes a section on child and family work and a section on adult mental health. These sections are matched by two community placements, each lasting four months. Evaluation is by internal assessment.

461.603 DC (14 points)
**Clinical Internship**
Includes a practical component of supervised clinical work of not less than 1500 hours in an approved mental health setting and other work as required. Passes are required in both the practical component and a final examination.

461.650 DC (6 points)
**Practicum**

**Diploma Paper - check availability with Dept**

461.690 DC DT (4 points)
**Graduate Diploma Dissertation in Psychology**

**Postgraduate Diploma Paper - check availability with Dept**

461.691 DC DT (4 points)
**PG Diploma Dissertation in Psychology**

### Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

461.701 DT (4 points)
**Health Psychology Assessment, Interventions and Applications**
The principles of psychological assessment in general as well as areas specific to health psychology such as the assessment of quality of life and the development of specific assessment tools for use in health settings. The paper covers common quantitative and qualitative research designs used in health psychology research. It reviews the application of health psychology to areas such as cardiac rehabilitation and the promotion of health related behaviours such as health screening, diet and exercise.

461.702 Not available (4 points)
**Organisational Psychology**
In this seminar-based, research-oriented course, a review of the basic concepts, theories and methods of the field will be followed by investigation of current research and applications in such areas as work-related attitudes, leadership, organisational decision making, organisational culture, organisational change, and development.

461.703 DC (4 points)
**Behavioural Assessment**
This course will be concerned with the measurement, analysis, and modification of human behaviour. General principles will be covered, and students will be required to carry out practical exercises in their application. A problem-orientated approach will be used. Students experience at first hand the unique problems of working with individuals and small groups.

461.704 DC (4 points)
**Sensation and Perception**
This course will discuss conceptual issues of recent work in perception and evaluate the methodological issues involved. Although theoretical issues will be emphasised, the practical project and technical aspects of perception research will be involved.

461.705 SC (2 points)
**Applied Psychophysics**
Various approaches to the assessment and measurement of sensory processes will be discussed. The application of these approaches to fields as diverse as the evaluation of diagnostic systems (medical or psychological), the nature of subliminal perception, sensory evaluation in the food industry, and the measurement of pain, may be introduced. A laboratory project, in which students are required to participate as subjects, forms part of the course.

- **Restriction:** 461.730

461.706 Not available (2 points)
**Clinical Psychology: Aetiology and Assessment**
This paper deals with the various theories about the causes of a range of mental health problems, and the research issues relating to those theories. In addition, some of the ways in which clinical psychologists assess clients' issues/difficulties, and their social/cultural contexts, are discussed.

461.707 SC (2 points)
**Clinical Psychology: Applications in Corrective Settings**
The roles of clinical psychologists in such settings as the Psychological Services section of the Department of Corrections, and research evaluating the effectiveness of various approaches to the assessment and treatment of violent, sexual, and mentally ill offenders, are presented and discussed.

461.708 DC (4 points)
**Clinical Neuropsychology**
This course consists of: an introduction to neuroanatomy and neuropathology and general methodology, seminars on the major areas of neuropsychological dysfunction, test materials and theoretical issues of neuropsychological assessment, neuropsychological dysfunction, individual assessment, individual case study.

461.709 DC (4 points)
**Theory and Practice in Clinical Psychology**
Categories of adult and child psychological problems most commonly encountered by
practitioners are covered. Attention will be given to the different theories of causation that inform clinical practice. Models of therapy derived from such theories will be addressed, as will research and evaluation methods in clinical psychology.

461.711 DC Advanced Operant Behaviour
A seminar course on advanced treatments of learning and behaviour including both reinforcement and stimulus control. A research-oriented approach is stressed in both pure and applied areas and in the technological application of basic principles in educational and clinical procedures.

461.713 Not available Advanced Child Psychology
This course is a seminar-based course involving critical evaluation of research and theory in child psychology. Both cognitive and socio-emotional developments will be explored. Set readings will be discussed on topics in areas such as early cognitive development, language and reading development, attachment and temperament, self-regulation, social competence, behavioural problems and parenting.

461.714 FC Basic Neuroscience
An advanced seminar on brain organisation and function. Topics include neuronal signalling, principles of cerebral organisation, brain development, mechanisms of plasticity, cerebral rhythms, and high-level neuronal integration. Emphasis will be placed on current developments relevant to the understanding of human psychological processes.

461.716 FC Social Psychology
Key empirical and theoretical areas in modern social psychology form the basis of this seminar-based course. Topics will include the following: Social cognition, attitudes, group processes, intergroup relations, and close personal relationships. Other topics may be introduced after class consultation.

461.717 SC Community Psychology
This paper is about the application of psychological knowledge and research skills to issues faced by local community organisations. Students will work with outside organisations to design an evaluation of an intervention or a research project relevant to the organisations involved. Theoretical approaches to working in community settings and the practical challenges involved will be discussed.

461.719 DC Psychological Research
The design, analysis and interpretation of psychological experiments. Formal analysis of variance designs will be covered (one-way, factorial, randomised block, split plot, analysis of covariance, unequal datasets and regression approaches and multivariate analysis), quasi-experimental designs and post hoc analysis; and assessing effect size, surveying research areas, and using power considerations.

461.720 DC DT Research Topic in Psychology
A research topic undertaken under the direct supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation instead of a final examination paper. A list of staff available for supervision, and their areas of interest and expertise, is published each year in the Psychology Department Postgraduate Handbook.

• Restriction: 641.728

461.721 FC Consciousness and Cognition
This course will discuss recent research on consciousness from the perspective of cognitive neuroscience. Topics covered may include implicit learning, implicit memory, blindsight, the split-brain syndrome, amnesia, and hemineglig.

• Restriction: 461.724

461.725 FC Evolutionary Psychology
This course will cover evolutionary concepts as they apply to psychological issues. Specific topics may include the evolution of tool use, language, cerebral asymmetry, theory of mind, culture and the sociobiology/evolutionary psychology debates.

461.729 SC Language and Speech
A range of issues relating to speech and language processing presented through a mixture of lectures, practical work and student-presented seminars. Precisely which aspects of language and speech are covered will depend on the interests of the group. Potential topics include: cognitive aspects of speech production and perception, reading, language acquisition, bilingualism, and non-verbal communication.

461.731 FC Collective Behaviour and Social Problems
This course focuses on the application of social psychological knowledge and theory to the understanding of broad social and cultural processes and phenomena, such as violence, prejudice, group behaviour and conflict, intergroup dynamics, collective behaviour, social beliefs, cultural differentiation and contact.

• Restriction: 461.728

461.732 Not available Advanced Cultural Psychology
Current issues where the cultural component has significant bearing on how people perceive themselves and others in various social contexts. General topics will include the following: Culture and Imperialism, Culture and Identity, Culture and Conflict, and Culture and Language.

• Prerequisite: 461.318
### General Science

#### Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>465.100 SC</td>
<td>Introductory Science for Teaching</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.101 ST</td>
<td>Science Communication</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This paper is intended to provide an introduction to the nature and practice of physics, chemistry, biology and geology together with a working knowledge of some of the basic principles. Some laboratory experiences will be included. This paper is available only to students who are enrolled for an Education Degree or Diploma.

#### Stage II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>465.201 FC</td>
<td>Managing Science and Technology</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A multiple level examination of issues relating to the management of science and technology. At the policy level, topics will include the international context for science and technology, the role of business and research organisations, and policies for emerging technologies. At an organisational level, issues will range from strategic analysis of the business environment to planning a corporate response. At the project level, topics will include the management of specialist staff and resources, and implementation of research strategies.

### Sport and Exercise Science

#### Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>470.102 FT</td>
<td>Sport, Business and Society</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>470.103 FT</td>
<td>Human Anatomy</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The study of the gross anatomical organisation of the neural, muscular and skeletal systems, with particular reference to the head, neck, limbs, back and abdominal wall. Practical work includes gross anatomy laboratories and CD-ROM study.

- **Restriction:** 470.101

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>470.104 ST</td>
<td>Functional Human Anatomy</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Body composition and proportionality are examined, followed by assessment of static and dynamic posture and balance, flexibility, strength...
and power, and qualitative analysis of locomotion. Practical work will include techniques for measuring the variables noted above, including their use in current human performance assessment.

• Prerequisite: 470.103

Stage II

470.201 FT (2 points)
Introductory Exercise Physiology
The biology and physiology of skeletal muscle, liver and adipose tissue including its metabolism, energetics, activation and control. The adaptations of muscle strength, power and endurance to habitual physical activity and inactivity.

470.202 ST (2 points)
Mechanics of Injury

• Prerequisite: 470.104

470.203 FT (2 points)
Introductory Biomechanics
Mechanical analysis of human movement, using qualitative, quantitative and predictive techniques. The focus is on sports techniques, musculoskeletal stress and locomotion.

• Prerequisite: 470.104

470.204 FT (2 points)
Psychology of Physical Activity
An introduction to the study of psychology as it relates to sport, exercise, health and rehabilitation.

• Prerequisite: 461.108 or 461.109 or 461.128 or 461.129

Stage III

470.301 FT (2 points)
Exercise and Work Physiology

• Prerequisite: 470.201

470.302 ST (2 points)
Sport and Exercise Physiology for Special Populations
Specific functional needs of, and adaptations to, exercise in different sporting codes. Physiological responses to exercise in persons with specific disabilities. Training requirements of these special populations.

• Prerequisite: 470.301

470.303 ST (2 points)
Physical Ergonomics and Rehabilitation
Evaluation of musculoskeletal stresses in industry. The role of quantitative analysis in the identification, assessment and control of workplace risks. Qualitative and quantitative assessment of locomotion and posture. Rehabilitation in gait problems.

• Prerequisite: 470.203

470.304 FT (2 points)
Sport Psychology
Examination of psychological factors affecting behaviour and performance in sport. The individual performer is the major consideration, but group influences on individual performance are also considered.

• Prerequisite: 470.204

470.305 FT (2 points)
Motor Control and Learning
An examination of the mechanisms by which movements are controlled and motor skills are acquired. Neuro-physiological, cognitive and dynamical aspects of motor control and the plasticity of systems with learning.

• Prerequisite: 470.104 and 470.204

470.306 ST (2 points)
Technique Assessment in Sport
An overview of current biomechanics methodology for assessing movement in sport, with emphasis on image analysis, force measurement techniques and electromyography. A technique assessment project is completed.

• Prerequisite: 470.203

470.307 FT (2 points)
Physical Activity and Social Issues
An examination of topical issues in sport and physical activity based in sociological theory. Includes an introduction to qualitative research methods and analysis. Specific topics follow student interests.

• Prerequisite: 470.102 and 470.204

470.308 ST (2 points)
Management of Sport and Recreation
Business aspects of sport and recreation: national and local sports funding and organisations; management planning, organising, leadership and control in a sport and recreation context; marketing sport and recreation; leadership and human resource management; managing voluntary organisations; managing sports projects and events.

• Prerequisite: 470.102 and 470.204

470.309 FT (2 points)
Practicum in Sport and Exercise Science
This practicum provides an opportunity to combine theoretical knowledge with practical skills in exercise rehabilitation, physical/cognitive ergonomics, or sport science settings.

• Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department, and three of 470.201, 470.202, 470.203, 470.204

Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept

470.690 DT (4 points)
Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Sport and Exercise Science)

470.691 DT (4 points)
PG Diploma Dissertation (Sport and Exercise Science)
Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

470.701 Not available (2 points)
Age and Human Performance
The effects of ageing on human performance with respect to physiological, psychological, biomechanical and skill development factors.

470.702 ST
Project in Sport and Exercise Science (2 points)
A project (oral and written) involving laboratory experimentation, community work or research, undertaken in any of the major areas of study in Sport and Exercise Science with a focus on sport and exercise.

470.703 FT
Rehabilitation Applications (2 points)
The role of the Exercise Scientist in rehabilitation. Emphasis is on cardiovascular rehabilitation, with topics including electrocardiography, exercise testing and exercise prescription. The course combines theory and extensive laboratory/clinical study of these topics.

470.704 Not available (2 points)
Human Performance in Industry
An examination of techniques for the development of strategies to maximise human performance in industry. It uses approaches and techniques from cognitive and physical ergonomics to evaluate task demands and human capabilities in the workplace.

470.705 FT
Seminar in Sports Science (2 points)
The role of science in sport - current developments and future needs. Practical seminar and research skills. Meta-analysis and critiquing of journal articles. Development and presentation of literature reviews.

470.706 ST
Physiology of Exercise and Rest (2 points)
Recent advances in understanding human physiological responses and adaptations to physical activity, including maximal exertion, occasional and habitual exercise, exercise under special conditions (heat and cold stress, alterations in oxygen supply), and the effects of prolonged inactivity.

470.707 ST
Advanced Seminar in Biomechanics (2 points)
Seminar and lab-based paper which examines theoretical and practical concerns in quantitative biomechanical data collection and analysis. Topics include: signal processing methods, 2-D and 3-D video analysis, human body modelling.

470.708 FT
Contemporary Topics in Human Motor Control (2 points)
A theoretical and practical study of contemporary topics in human motor control. The multidisciplinary approach of this paper examines the mechanisms, laws and principles which govern the coordination and control of movement.

470.709 FT
Group Dynamics (2 points)
A seminar-based paper covering the following topics relative to sport, exercise and industry groups: group environment, structure, processes, cohesion and development.

470.789 DT
BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Sport and Exercise Science (4 points)

470.796 DT
MSc Thesis in Sport and Exercise Science (14 points)

Statistics

Stage I

475.101 FC SC
Introduction to Statistics (2 points)
Statistics and the process of investigation. Types of statistical study, tools for exploring and summarising data, probability and distributions, estimation, confidence intervals to convey uncertainty, statistical significance (includes t-tests and p-values), quantitative variables and comparing groups (includes one-way analysis of variance), nonparametric methods, qualitative variables and tables of counts (includes chi-square test), relationships between quantitative variables (includes simple linear regression and correlation).

475.102 FC SC
Statistics for Social Science (2 points)
This is the standard Stage I statistics paper for the Faculty of Arts. Its syllabus is as for 475.101, but it places more stress on examples from social science.

475.107 FT ST
Statistics for Science and Technology (2 points)
This is the standard Stage I statistics paper for all students at the Tamaki Campus except those in the Faculty of Business and Economics. Its syllabus is as for 475.101, but extended to include the use of computers in the Tamaki computer laboratories for statistical analysis.

475.108 AC FC FT SC ST
Statistics for Commerce (2 points)
This is the standard Stage I statistics paper for the Faculty of Business and Economics or for Arts students taking Economics papers. Its syllabus is as for 475.101, but it places more stress on examples from commerce and is extended to include the use of computers for statistical analysis.

475.110 SC
Information Visualisation (2 points)
This course emphasises computer visualisation and analysis of data from several different disciplines. Introduction to statistical computing, computer graphics, strategies of information visualisation, computer-intensive statistical techniques, presentation of scientific information.

475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.108
Mathematics with Statistics

475.102, 475.107, 475.108
Statistics for Commerce

Restriction: 475.101, 475.102, 475.107

Restriction: 475.101, 475.102, 475.108

Restriction: 475.101, 475.102, 475.107

Restriction: 475.101, 475.102, 475.108

Restriction: 475.101, 475.102, 475.107
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites/Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>475.201</td>
<td>FC FT SC ST Data Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Statistics or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.208</td>
<td>AC FC FT SC ST Data Analysis for Commerce</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Statistics or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.210</td>
<td>FC ST Statistical Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Statistics or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.255</td>
<td>FC SC ST Introduction to Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Statistics or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.301</td>
<td>FT SC Data Management and Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.302</td>
<td>FC Applied Multivariate Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.310</td>
<td>FC Advanced Statistical Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 475.210 or 445.251 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.320</td>
<td>FC ST Applied Stochastic Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Statistics or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.325</td>
<td>SC Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Statistics or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.330</td>
<td>SC Advanced Statistical Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 475.210 or 445.251 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.340</td>
<td>FC ST Design of Experiments and Surveys</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.350</td>
<td>DT Total Quality Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.370</td>
<td>SC Financial Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 475.210 or 475.208 or 475.210</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Prerequisite:** 2 points in Stage I Statistics
2. **Restriction:** 475.208
3. **Restriction:** 636.372
4. **Restriction:** 475.210
5. **Restriction:** 636.321
6. **Restriction:** 616.321
7. **Restriction:** 475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210
8. **Restriction:** 636.372
9. **Restriction:** 475.210 or 475.208 or 475.210
10. **Restriction:** 475.210 or 475.208 or 475.210

Data Analysis: Exploratory data analysis, introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design, regression techniques, contingency tables, goodness of fit. The emphasis is on data analysis using computers which are provided in the departmental computing laboratory.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Statistics
- Restriction: 475.208

Data Analysis for Commerce: Time series and index numbers. Exploratory data analysis, introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design, regression techniques, contingency tables, goodness of fit. The emphasis is on data analysis using computers which are provided in the departmental computing laboratory.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Statistics
- Restriction: 475.208

Statistical Theory: Probability axioms, discrete and continuous distributions, multivariate distributions, moment generating functions, sampling theory for the normal distribution. This paper is a prerequisite for the more theoretical Stage III Statistics papers and for the BSc(Hons) and Master's degree in Statistics.

- Corequisite: 445.252 or equivalent

Introduction to Operations Research: This course will emphasise the relationship between business and industrial applications and their associated Operations Research models. Computer package software will be used to solve practical problems. Topics such as linear programming, transportation and assignment problems, decision theory, and simulation will be considered.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Statistics or equivalent
- Restriction: 675.255. 675.311

Design of Experiments and Surveys: Introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design. Emphasis is on data analysis using computers which are provided in the departmental computing laboratory.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Statistics or equivalent
- Restriction: 445.251 or equivalent

Advanced Statistical Modelling: Introduction to stochastic modelling, with an emphasis on queues. Application areas include biology, inventory control, scheduling of manufacturing processes. Some computer simulation will be required. Estimation and variance reduction.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Statistics and 445.251 or equivalent
- Restriction: 636.385

Design of Experiments and Surveys: Introduction to stochastic processes, generating functions, recurrent event theory, Markov chains including applications to random walks and discrete branching processes; Poisson processes, birth and death processes including applications to queuing processes; miscellaneous topics.

- Prerequisite: 475.210 or equivalent and 445.251 or equivalent

Advanced Statistical Theory: Estimation, likelihood methods, hypothesis testing, linear models, decision theory.

- Prerequisite: 475.210 and 445.251 or equivalent
- Restriction: 636.321

Total Quality Management: Statistical quality control; quality planning; total quality management; Deming approach; costs of quality; integration of operations management and quality, in both manufacturing and services; relationship between quality management and information systems.

- Prerequisite: 475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210
- Restriction: 636.372

Financial Mathematics: Mean-variance portfolio theory; options, arbitrage and put-call relationships; introduction of binomial and Black-Scholes option pricing models; compound interest, annuities, capital redemption.
policies, valuation of securities, sinking funds; varying rates of interest, taxation; duration and immunisation; introduction to life annuities and life insurance mathematics.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage II Statistics and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and either 600.251 or 2 further points in Stage III Statistics

475.390 ST
Topics in Statistics
- Prerequisite: 475.210 and 445.252 or equivalent

475.391 FC ST
Optimisation in Operations Research
Linear programming, the revised simplex method and its computational aspects, duality and the dual simplex method, sensitivity and post-optimal analysis. Network optimisation models, transportation and flow problems, the network simplex method, integer programming, branch and bound.

- Prerequisite: 445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)
- Restriction: 636.392

Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept
475.690 DC DT
Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Statistics) (4 points)
475.691 DC DT
PG Diploma Dissertation (Statistics) (4 points)
475.692 DC DT
Graduate Diploma Project (Statistics) (4 points)
475.693 DC DT
PG Diploma Project (Statistics) (4 points)

Honours and Master’s Papers - check availability with Dept
475.708 FC SC
Topics in Statistical Education
This paper will cover a wide range of research in statistics education at the school and tertiary level. There will be a consideration of and an examination of the issues involved in statistics education in the curriculum, teaching, learning, technology and assessment areas.

475.710 FC SC
Probability Theory
This paper will cover some of the most fundamental ideas in probability theory and statistical inference including: probability spaces, distribution theory, characteristic functions, limit theorems, the likelihood principle, point and interval estimation, testing statistical hypotheses.

- Prerequisite: 475.210

475.711 FC SC
Topics in Probability A (2 points)
475.712 FC SC
Topics in Probability B (2 points)
475.720 FC SC
Stochastic Processes (2 points)

- Prerequisite: 475.325

475.721 FC SC
Topics in Stochastic Processes A (2 points)
475.722 FC SC
Topics in Stochastic Processes B (2 points)
475.724 FC SC
Topics in Operations Research A (2 points)
475.725 FC SC
Topics in Operations Research B (2 points)
475.726 FC SC
Time Series
Stationary processes, moving average and autoregressive (ARIMA) models, modelling and estimation in the time domain, seasonal models, forecasting, spectral analysis and bivariate processes.

475.727 FC SC
Topics in Time Series (2 points)
475.730 FC SC
Statistical Inference
Sufficiency and ancillarity, exponential families, likelihood and information. General theories of inference including Bayesian, Fisherian and Neyman-Pearsonian. Decision theory. Sequential analysis.

475.731 FC SC
Bayesian Inference
A course in practical Bayesian statistical inference covering: the Bayesian approach specification of prior distributions, decision-theoretic foundations, the likelihood principle, asymptotic approximations, simulation methods, Markov Chain Monte Carlo methods, the BUGS and CODA software, model assessment, hierarchical models, application in data analysis.

475.732 FC SC
Topics in Statistical Inference B: Quantitative Fisheries Science (2 points)
Introduction to quantitative issues, methods and terminology of fisheries science. Stock assessment modelling, including stock-recruit, surplus production and sequential population analysis. Statistical techniques for coping with the particular nuances of fisheries data with topics including measurement-error, penalised likelihood and state-space models. Introduction to recent developments in quantitative fisheries science, including Bayesian and Markov Chain Monte Carlo methodologies and automatic differentiation software for fitting complex models.

475.734 FC SC
Nonparametrics (2 points)
A selection of topics chosen from U-statistics, theory of statistical functionals, permutation tests, bootstrapping and jack-knifing.

475.740 FC SC
Sample Surveys (2 points)

475.741 FC SC  Topics in Sampling  (2 points)
475.747 FC SC  Statistical Methods in Marketing  (2 points)
475.750 FC SC  Experimental Design  (2 points)

Topics in the theory and analysis of survival data.

475.770 FC SC  Introduction to Medical Statistics  (2 points)
An introduction to ideas of importance in medical statistics, such as measures of risk, basic types of medical study, causation, ethical issues and censoring, together with a review of common methodologies.

475.771 FC SC  Topics in Biostatistics A  (2 points)
475.772 FC SC  Topics in Biostatistics B  (2 points)

Design and Analysis of Clinical Trials
The theory and practice of clinical trials, including design issues, data management, common analysis methodologies, intention to treat, compliance, interim analyses and ethical considerations.

475.775 FC SC  Topics in Environmental and Ecological Statistics  (2 points)
475.778 FC SC  Topics in Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement  (2 points)

Statistical Consulting
Training in statistical consulting, i.e., applying statistical methods to practical research problems in other disciplines. Together with a member of staff of the Statistics Department, small groups of students will discuss with researchers and other clients, the design and analysis of their quantitative investigations.

475.782 FC SC  Computing for Statisticians  (2 points)
This paper, which is a compulsory paper for a BSc(Hons) or Master's degree in Statistics, is an introduction to the computer as a tool for the professional statistician. Topics include: an introduction to computer operating systems, editors, text processing and typesetting. Data manipulation and programming using a statistical package.

475.783 FC SC  Topics in Statistical Computing  (2 points)
475.785 FC SC  Topics in Statistical Data Management  (2 points)
475.787 FC SC  Topics in Computational Data Analysis and Graphics  (2 points)
475.789 DC DT  Honours Project in Statistics  (4 points)
475.790 FC SC  Masters Dissertation A  (6 points)

Restriction: 475.796

475.791 FC SC  Masters Dissertation B  (6 points)
Restriction: 475.796

475.792 FC SC  Topics in Statistics A  (2 points)
475.793 FC SC  Topics in Statistics B  (2 points)
475.794 FC SC  Topics in Statistics C  (2 points)
Bachelor of Technology

**Stage IV**

Project topics to be chosen in conjunction with the Coordinator of the Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>490.410 SC</td>
<td>Project in Animal Technology</td>
<td>4 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490.420 SC</td>
<td>Project in Biomedical Science</td>
<td>4 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490.430 SC</td>
<td>Project in Biotechnology</td>
<td>4 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490.432 SC</td>
<td>Biotechnology Research Proposal</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490.440 DT FT ST</td>
<td>Project in Industrial Mathematics</td>
<td>4 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490.450 DT</td>
<td>Project in Information Technology</td>
<td>4 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490.460 DC</td>
<td>Project in Materials</td>
<td>4 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490.470 DC</td>
<td>Project in Optoelectronics</td>
<td>4 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Anatomy with Radiology**

**Master’s Papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500.702 FH</td>
<td>Biology of Connective Tissue</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Audiology**

**Master’s Papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>505.701 FH</td>
<td>Auditory Neuroscience</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Basic Diagnostic Audiology**

The basic principles and techniques of diagnostic audiology in adults. Topics studied include basic audiometric techniques (pure tone audiometry, speech audiometry, immittance audiometry, traditional site-of-lesion tests, non-organic hearing loss, history taking). The paper involves practicals and emphasis is placed on critical assessment of current literature.
### Part I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>505.703 DH</td>
<td>Basic Clinical Audiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505.704 SH</td>
<td>Central Auditory Function</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505.705 SH</td>
<td>Acoustics for Audiology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description and Analysis of the Influence of Social Factors on Health and Health Care**

A description and analysis of the influence of social factors on health and health care, with special emphasis on the role of social structure, community, the health professions and governments.

### Part II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>505.711 FH</td>
<td>Physiological Measures of Auditory Function</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505.712 DH</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Audiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Research Methods in Health**

A review of the different ways of approaching, designing and undertaking social science research in the health field, covering research paradigms and methodologies, including both quantitative and qualitative methods.

**Health Systems II**

Economic considerations in health care. The New Zealand health system including the history of health and health services in New Zealand. Hospitals, their role and their staffing, management structures and management functions in health care. Funders, purchasers and providers. The role of insurance.

- **Prerequisite:** 515.101

### Part III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>515.301</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.302</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.303</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Health Informatics**

This paper examines the health information and information systems requirements of contemporary health care services in New Zealand. It draws together material covered in a number of the papers taken earlier in the course.

- **Prerequisite:** 515.203, 515.301

**Master's Papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>515.701 FH</td>
<td>Statistics in Health Science</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.703 SH</td>
<td>Epidemiology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Statistics in Health Science**

Introduction to statistics and statistical methods for health scientists.

**Epidemiology**

An introduction to epidemiological study design, measures of effect, screening, basic statistics for epidemiology and critical appraisal.

- **Restriction:** 515.702

---

**Schedule of Prescriptions**

### Stage II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>515.201 FH</td>
<td>Health Systems I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Health Systems I**

Economic considerations in health care. The New Zealand health system including the history of health and health services in New Zealand. Hospitals, their role and their staffing, management structures and management functions in health care. Funders, purchasers and providers. The role of insurance.

- **Prerequisite:** 515.101

**Health and Public Policy**

An examination of public policy, including economic and social policy in New Zealand with particular reference to health and health services.

- **Prerequisite:** 515.101, 575.102

**Research Methods in Health**

A review of the different ways of approaching, designing and undertaking social science research in the health field, covering research paradigms and methodologies, including both quantitative and qualitative methods.

- **Prerequisite:** 475.102
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>515.704</td>
<td></td>
<td>Health and Society</td>
<td>An introduction to key concepts in the social analysis of health and health care, with special reference to New Zealand institutions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 515.706     |       | Advanced Epidemiology | Theory and methods for analysis and design of epidemiological investigations.  
  *Prerequisite: 515.703* |
| 515.707     |       | Introductory Health Economics | Introduction to basic concepts in economics and their application to health care, including the economic incentives associated with different methods of financing and organising health systems. |
| 515.708     |       | Economic Evaluation | The evaluation of the efficiency of health programmes. It covers the principles and techniques of economic evaluation, and the process of measuring costs and benefits of health services. |
| 515.709     |       | Social Science Research - Issues | Issues of utilisation, dissemination, ethics and funding of social science research in public health. |
| 515.710     |       | Social Science Research - Methods | An overview of social science research methods, both quantitative and qualitative, which are useful in public health research. |
| 515.711     |       | Māori Health - Introduction | This course reviews the history of Māori health and contemporary health developments in the Māori community. |
| 515.712     |       | Māori Health - Policies and Outcomes | This paper expands upon paper 515.711. It examines current policies for Māori health and Māori responses to them.  
  *Prerequisite: 515.711* |
| 515.713     |       | Health Promotion - Theory and Methods | An outline of the underlying theory and principal methods used in health promotion. |
| 515.714     |       | Health Promotion - Evaluation | A review of the essential techniques required in the evaluation of health promotion programmes. |
| 515.715     |       | Health Management | Principles of management in health services, including strategic planning, employee relations, change processes and monitoring and evaluation. |
| 515.717     |       | Environmental Health | The assessment of environmental threats to health and their management. |
| 515.718     |       | Health Protection | The principles of health protection and their application to environmental health, occupational health and communicable disease. |
| 515.719     |       | Rapid Health Research in Small Populations | Introduces epidemiological and statistical methods for small numbers and other topics, including participatory research, health systems/operations research, meta analysis, retrospective use of historical databases and appropriate computer databases. |
| 515.720     |       | Clinical Epidemiology | The application of epidemiological principles to clinical decision making. |
| 515.721     |       | Public Health Nutrition | Covers the role of diet in the major non-communicable diseases and associated risk factors. Methods for measuring diet in health surveys will be presented. |
| 515.722     |       | Statistics in Health Science II | This paper develops and builds on paper 515.701 and prepares students for carrying out epidemiological and statistical analysis on their own.  
  *Prerequisite: 515.701* |
| 515.723     |       | Quality in Health Care | Considers the issue of quality in health care in terms of both personal health services and population health. |
| 515.724     |       | Health Information | This paper explores the potential for health information and information technology to assist those in health and health care to better meet their objectives. |
| 515.725     |       | Foundations of Public Health | A review of the central principles of public health, with particular emphasis on its history, philosophical and ethical underpinnings, key concepts and core disciplinary perspectives. |
| 515.726     |       | Public Health and Ageing | Explores the complexities of the ageing process from a multidisciplinary perspective. |
The assessment of health risks from environmental hazards. The use of risk assessments in risk communication and risk management will also be demonstrated and practised.

Clinical Practice Guidelines Development and Implementation
An introduction to explicit, evidence-based guideline development and evaluation. This paper covers the process developed by Group Health Cooperative in Seattle and used as the recommended framework for guidelines by the New Zealand Guideline Group of the National Health Committee.

Health Promotion in Later Life
Key areas necessary to improve the physical and mental health and wellbeing of older people will be covered as well as the design, implementation and evaluation of health promotion programmes and services for older people.

Clinical Assessment and Pathophysiology for Nurses
The assessment of health risks from environmental hazards. The use of risk assessments in risk communication and risk management will also be demonstrated and practised.

Traditional Medicine in New Zealand
Utilisation of traditional medicine and therapeutic medications in New Zealand. Investigation of use in a cultural context. Students will complete a small research project.

Child and Youth Health
Need, assessment and evaluation of programmes concerning the health of infants, children, youths and young families. Specific examples will include injury, perinatal issues and infection prevention.

Special Topic in Public Health
As prescribed by the Head of Department, Community Health.

Dissertation

Managed Care

Accident Rehabilitation and Compensation Insurance in New Zealand
This paper covers the practice of accident rehabilitation and compensation insurance in New Zealand and the role of managed care in the context of the RACI Act. Students will be introduced to health models, occupational and domestic sources of morbidity in the community, techniques for disability assessment, principles of rehabilitation, cultural safety and industrial relations.

Principles of Case Management
This paper concentrates on models of managed careorganisations and...
care. Subjects included are personal requirements for health care managers and models of managed care as well as contributory subjects such as team management and leadership techniques, and methods of counselling, mediation and conflict resolution.

- Restriction: 517.602

517.703 SH (2 points)
Assessment and Management of Disability
This paper concentrates on the assessment and management of disability. Subjects will include the common accidental causes of occupational, recreational, vehicular and domestic morbidity in New Zealand and introduces students to methods of assessing function and managing disability.

- Restriction: 517.603

517.704 SH (2 points)
Rehabilitation Practice
This paper concentrates on rehabilitation practice as it has, and could, evolve in New Zealand. Subjects include various approaches to rehabilitation practice and special interest areas such as head injury, spinal cord injury and paid management. Students will be expected to think strategically about the development of high quality rehabilitation services in New Zealand.

- Restriction: 517.605

517.705 SH (2 points)
Health Systems in New Zealand
This paper concentrates on the existing health systems in New Zealand. Subjects include health and safety related legislation in New Zealand, principles of health surveillance, methods of hazard and risk management, principles of toxicology and environmental medicine and ergonomics.

- Restriction: 517.605

517.706 DH (4 points)
Rehabilitation Case Studies
This paper is based on two health care studies that involve or should have involved some form of managed care. The student may or may not have been directly involved. Each case report is expected to be appropriately referenced to include the case history; a review of the underlying health problem including aetiology, pathology, clinical features, management and prognosis. The report should also include an assessment of the case management including the identification of strengths and weaknesses, and an outline of ideal management should such a person present again.

- Restriction: 517.606

### General Practice

#### Diploma Papers

520.603 DH (6 points)
Practice in Community Emergency Medicine
Log book of skills e.g. examination skills, common joint reductions, application of plasters and splints, repair of extensor tendos, use of slit lamp, Advanced cardiac life support skills. Attendance at specialist clinics. Practical work experience. Case diaries.

- Corequisite: 520.751, 520.752

520.604 FH (6 points)
Clinical Biological Aspects of Ageing
Includes theories of normal ageing, age associated changes in structure and function of the major body systems, the scope of prevention of disease and disability in later life, specific features of the presentation of clinical problems in the elderly, complications of illnesses of old age, diagnosis, assessment and management of specific clinical problems important in old age, terminal care, control of pain and other symptoms, and aspects of pharmacology and therapeutics in the elderly.

520.605 SH (4 points)
Health Services to the Elderly
Includes current and future demographic trends, social processes in ageing, retirement, patterns of care for elderly people, philosophy and practice of long term care, ethical and legal aspects of the care of older people, methods of supporting carers of older people at home, structure, functions and responsibilities of health and social services used by the elderly including availability and eligibility for subsidies, appropriate referral to special geriatric and psychogeriatric services, and principles of audit of quality of primary care.

520.606 Not available (4 points)
Psychological and Psychiatric Aspects of the Elderly
Includes principles of functional assessment of activities of daily living and cognitive and emotional functions, principles of rehabilitation including physiotherapy, speech language therapy and occupational therapy and availability and appropriate use of community services.

520.609 DH (6 points)
Practical Sports Medicine
Course requirements include one hundred hours of clinical attachments, along with a dissertation, a skills log, and case reports. The participant learns from leading practitioners in the fields of orthopaedics, sports medicine, physiotherapy and podiatry. This paper applies the academic learning of papers 520.757 and 520.758 to the practical situation.

- Corequisite: 520.757, 520.758

### Master's Papers

520.701 SH (2 points)
Special Topics in General Practice

520.702 FH (2 points)
Philosophy of General Practice
An exploration of general practice as a unique discipline within medicine with its own skills, methods and research principles. A survey of the history of general practice and its effect on our present day situation including the shift from a purely biomedical model to include the psychosocial aspect of general practice. Will be explored in terms of undergraduate and postgraduate training, personal preparation and political leadership.

520.703 FH (2 points)
The Consultation and Communication
The different models for approaching the consultation will be reviewed and participants' own
styles explored using video analysis. In depth study of advanced communication skills will include: the effect on communication of gender, sexual orientation, disability, religious belief and ethnicity, conflict resolution, assertiveness training, cross-cultural issues, application of Treaty of Waitangi, introduction to family therapy and communication within the practice team.

520.704 Not available (2 points)
Research Methods in General Practice
An in-depth exploration of the asking of a research question, literature searching, study design, questionnaire development, measurement, management of data, analysis of data and publication as applicable to research in general practice. Also included will be a study of qualitative methodologies and ethical issues in relation to general practice research.

520.705 Not available (2 points)
Learning and Teaching in General Practice
Covers the basic principles of adult education and the ways they can be applied to promote effective learning in the clinical setting, for example the application of learning styles theory to selection of teaching methods. This course is primarily designed for those who are involved with the teaching of students or registrars in their practice or continuing medical education courses. The same principles will apply to all education including patient education.

520.706 Not available (2 points)
Educational Programme Planning and Evaluation
Deals with the planning activities necessary to bring about specific learning outcomes in students. The influences on these activities together with approaches to and constraints on implementation of the programme are considered. Methods of programme evaluation together with their strengths and weaknesses are covered.

520.707 Not available (2 points)
Guideline Theory and Practice
The components of guideline development and implementation are covered in this paper including problem identification, suitability screening, data acquisition and literature evaluation, use of the balance sheet, guideline writing, implementation and evaluation. This paper will include practical examples and will prepare students for facilitating guideline development and implementation.

520.708 SH (2 points)
Quality and Health Outcomes
A study of the different models for defining quality in health care, followed by an exploration of the parameters of quality in general practice. The role of the various quality processes such as total quality management, continuous quality improvement, use of the audit tool and the place of minimum standards will then be explored. Finally the use of quality measurements of structure, process and health outcomes will be studied.

520.709 Not available (2 points)
Practice Management and Organisation
The organisation of general practice is a constant challenge to general practitioners. This paper addresses the role of strategic planning, management structure and function, staff management and relations, teamwork and leadership, marketing, management accounting, information systems and the external environment as a means to improve practice delivery.

520.721 Not available (2 points)
Primary Mental Health I
This paper focuses on the common mental health presentations of general practice: mood disorders, sleep disturbance, fatigue, somatisation/unexplained physical symptoms, anxiety disorders, detection and management of psychoses, comorbidity and management of psychiatric emergencies. It will include mental health epidemiology, recognition, assessment and diagnosis of these disorders.

520.722 Not available (2 points)
Primary Mental Health II
The recognition, assessment and brief intervention in disorders of alcohol and substance abuse and gambling will be covered. There will also be an introduction to the management of eating disorders, sexual abuse, impulse control disorders, anger and aggression. Cultural aspects of mental health particularly in relation to the Treaty of Waitangi and new migrants will be studied.

520.723 Not available (4 points)
Mental Health Therapeutics
This paper focuses on the practical skills of assessment, problem solving, cognitive therapy, stress reduction techniques, case management and family therapy. It will include evidence-based prescribing of psychotropic agents. General practitioners will be expected to participate in a number of community clinical experiences including emergency care and community mental health clinics and complete a logbook of clinical activities.

520.730 SH (2 points)
Management of Opioid Dependency
This paper takes a harm reduction approach in reviewing current treatment protocols and recent developments in research on options for treating opioid dependency. Content will include a detailed analysis of the use of opioid substitutes such as methadone, LAAM and buprenorphine. It will examine the theoretical and evidential base for these strategies and will include teaching on the pharmacology, case management and counselling approaches with this group. It is designed primarily for general practitioners who are prescribing opioid substitutes and for other health professionals working with opioid-dependent clients.

520.735 FH (2 points)
Special Topic
As prescribed by the Head of Department, General Practice.

520.736 FH (2 points)
Special Topic
As prescribed by the Head of Department, General Practice.
520.737 SH
Special Topic
As prescribed by the Head of Department, General Practice.

520.738 SH
Special Topic
As prescribed by the Head of Department, General Practice.

520.751 FH
Orthopaedic and Plastic Surgical Emergencies
This evidence based course includes the anatomy, examination and management of injuries and acute problems of the musculoskeletal system. Problem solving modules include: radiological diagnosis and reporting, the care of wounds, the management of hand injuries, use of local anaesthetics and the assessment and immediate management of burns.

520.752 FH
Medical and Other Surgical Emergencies
Medical emergencies are covered using evidence based material with a problem solving approach. Topics include trauma and patient transport, cardiopulmonary resuscitation, anaphylaxis, psychiatric emergencies, specific organ system emergencies, diving accidents, near drowning, hypothermia, toxicology, sexually transmitted infections and acute paediatric emergencies. Also included are child abuse, sexual abuse and family violence, medicolegal and forensic issues.

520.757 SH
Sports Medicine
This evidence based course includes the management of medical problems in sports people. It is designed to allow the practitioner to help those with medical conditions to exercise safely and also to help those already competing to maximise their performance through the control of their medical problems. Such topics as asthma, diabetes, rheumatology, cardiology and haematology are taught with special application to the exercising individual. Other related topics include drugs in sport, exercise physiology, sports psychology and sports nutrition, which help the practitioner gain an overall insight into the management of the sporting person.

520.758 FH
Sports Injury
This paper covers the management of acute and chronic sporting injuries. Initial management, surgical intervention and rehabilitation programmes are discussed. An evidence based, multidisciplinary approach is taken to the management that gives the participant wide exposure to the options for injury treatment. Topics included are facial and eye injury, foot and ankle injury, shin pain, knee injury, shoulder, elbow, hand, wrist and spinal injury.

520.760 FH
Special Topic
As prescribed by the Head of Department, General Practice.

520.761 FH
Special Topic
As prescribed by the Head of Department, General Practice.

520.762 SH
Special Topic
As prescribed by the Head of Department, General Practice.

524.790 DH
Master's Dissertation Paper
A topic related to health management or organisation and jointly supervised by both faculties.

Health Management

Master's Papers

525.790 DH
Dissertation

525.796 DH
Thesis

525.799 DH
Thesis

Human Biology - BHB

BHB papers are intended for students enrolled for the BHB. However Part I papers are available for other students.

Part I
Students enrolling in the BHB must include the following papers in the first year course of study: 405.105 FC, 405.106 SE, 410.110 FC, 453.160 SC.

530.099 FH
Introductory Physical Science
Provides instruction in elementary concepts in Physics and Chemistry. Physics topics focus on mechanics (kinematics, forces, Newton's Laws of motion, equilibrium, circular motion, energy and its conservation, momentum and its conservation, periodic motion), with smaller sections on electricity and wave motion. Chemistry topics include states of matter, gas laws, atomic structure and bonding, chemical equations, reaction rates and solution chemistry.

Students who have not taken Bursary Chemistry and/or Physics will be directed to take this paper as will other students who do not have a recent academic background in these subjects.
Population Medicine
An introduction to key issues in population medicine, which in contrast to clinical medicine, focuses on health and disease in groups and populations rather than individuals. Covers the determinants of health (including for example: demography, physical environment, socio-economic disadvantage, food and nutrition), Māori Health issues; and the major causes of morbidity, mortality and disability in New Zealand, the South Pacific and the World.

Behaviour and Health
Introduces the basic conceptual vocabulary through which people's interactions with the world and each other are understood. Topics such as: perception, learning, remembering, emotions and motives, language and conversation, person perception, persuasion, thinking and sexuality are chosen for their relevance to medical practice. A Community Clinical Orientation programme, which introduces students to the concept of health care and disease prevention services both in hospital and in the community, is included in this paper.

Biology for Biomedical Science: Organ Systems
Introduction to human biology with particular emphasis on integrated organ function. The paper will deal with: structures and processes associated with the function of the nervous, locomotor, cardiovascular, respiratory, digestive, renal, endocrine and reproduction systems.

Part II

General Biochemistry
An introduction to the structure and function of proteins and the way the body acquires and uses nutrients. Topics include protein structure and function, biochemical basis of nutrition and biochemical basis of cell motility.

Cell and Tissue Physiology
An introduction to the cellular basis of human physiology. Topics include: basic aspects of cell function, the properties of nerve and muscle, and the functions of blood. Emphasis will be given to mechanisms of intercellular communication and autonomic regulation of cellular function.

Principles of Clinical Pharmacology
Topics covered include: the concepts of receptor function in relation to the action drugs, how drugs modify the action of neurotransmitters and hormones: the principles of drug disposition and the time course of drug action; introduction to poisoning and toxicology; clinical trials and pharmacoeconomics and principles of oncological therapy.
Pathophysiology
A problem-based paper dealing with common clinical disorders integrating disordered structure and function. The paper brings together material taught by the Departments of Pathology and Physiology and provides an important base for subsequent clinical studies.

Behaviour and Health
This paper has three components. Health psychology focuses on patients' behaviour in health care settings. Communication skills teach students how to integrate basic communication skills into doctor-patient interviews. Health care ethics covers ethics, uncertainty, philosophy of health and theories of health.

Part III Option A
A variety of options, including opportunities for research experience and the study of humanities and medicine, will be offered.

Medical Neuroscience
A coordinated, multidisciplinary approach to the central and peripheral nervous systems and gives a firm scientific understanding of the structure and function of the nervous system and the clinically important aspects of the nervous system.

Reproduction and Development
An examination of aspects of the biology of reproduction and development, growth and ageing; the biology and biochemistry of reproductive and selected metabolic endocrine systems; and various aspects of neurohormonal regulation. Emphasis is placed on understanding the regulatory mechanisms of the hypothalamic/pituitary/gonadal axis, and on endocrine control of growth and development including glucose and calcium metabolism and thyroid and adrenal function.

General Pathology
Covers the basic reactions of cells and tissues to a variety of noxious stimuli. The pathogenesis of disease is considered together with the dynamics of disease processes. Specific topics include cell and tissue pathology (so-called "general" pathology) and oncology, which deals with the nature and diagnosis of cancer.

Regulation of Visceral Function
Integrated physiology of human organ systems and associated aspects of pharmacology. Topics covered include the regulation of electrolytes and extracellular fluid volume, control of cardiovascular function, control of respiration and regulation of body temperature.

Immunobiology
This paper is taught by the Department of Molecular Medicine and covers the fields of haematology, immunology and microbiology. The haematology component reviews the anatomy of the haematopoietic system as well as providing an overview of the pathways involved in haemostasis and an introduction to the basic principles of transfusion medicine. The immunology component focuses on the dynamic structure of the immune system, its molecular and cellular components and the repertoire of responses. The main focus of the microbiology paper is on bacteria and viruses as pathogenic agents, including host-microbe interactions, immunisation, antibiotic sensitivity, sterilization and disinfection.

Part III Option B
A variety of options, including opportunities for research experience and the study of humanities and medicine, will be offered.

Honours Paper
530.790 DH Honours Dissertation (8 points)
**Māori and Pacific Health**

**Certificate Papers**

531.010 FH  
Introduction to Human Biology  
(2 points)

An introduction to human biology through a study of the structure and function of mammalian organ systems with special reference to humans.

531.020 DH  
Introduction to Māori and Pacific Health  
(4 points)

Māori and Pacific values for health, current policies for Māori and Pacific health factors affecting the health status of Māori and Pacific people in New Zealand, Māori or a Pacific language, health promotion programmes.

531.030 SH  
Physical Sciences for Medicine  
(2 points)

Covers the basic physico-chemical principles and concepts relevant to an understanding of biological systems.

531.040 SH  
Introduction to Social Sciences in Health  
(2 points)

An introduction to the study of individuals, groups and people and the application of such studies in healthcare.

**Stage II**

531.201 SH  
Māori and Pacific Health  
(2 points)

The history of Māori and Pacific health development, traditional health modalities, health status and current health policy, public health and personal health practices.

**Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**

531.710 FH  
Māori Concepts of Health and Mental Illness  
(2 points)

This paper will explore Māori understandings of mental illness within the framework of Māori conceptualisations of health, such as Whare Tapa Wha. Other cultural frameworks of health and mental illness such as DSM IV and the biopsychosocial model of well-being will be examined.

531.711 SH  
Māori Mental Health Development  
(2 points)

This paper will review the social, political, economic and cultural influences on Māori mental health. Policy developments and projects for the promotion of Māori mental health will be assessed within a public health perspective and in relation to Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

**MBChB**

532.401 DH  
MBChB Part I  
(14 points)

The clinical learning process is based on six-week ward clerkships. Ward attachments and teaching take place in medicine, surgery, orthopaedics, psychiatry, pathology, family medicine, anaesthetics/critical care, ophthalmology, radiology, pharmacology, behavioural science and community health. A three-day visit to a Marae for practical instruction on Māori and Pacific health needs, practices and values is compulsory.

532.501 DH  
MBChB Part II  
(14 points)

Students continue the series of ward clerkships and are offered a period of elective study. Topic teaching continues in disciplines introduced in the fourth year. Additional topics covered include medicolegal aspects of practice, ethics, management of head injuries and malignant diseases, alcoholism, aspects of rehabilitation medicine. Behavioural science, community health and teaching in radiology are also included. Clerkships take place in obstetrics and gynaecology, surgery, speciality medicine, geriatrics, general practice, emergency medicine and paediatrics.

532.551 DH  
MBChB Part III  
(14 points)

Students will be allocated to Auckland or Hamilton for this year. The 52-week trainee intern year is divided into four quarters of 12 weeks each and includes four weeks holiday. One quarter is an "elective" period when students may undertake optional training in an area of medicine of their choice. The remaining 36 weeks are spent participating under supervision, in the care of sick people in hospitals, community facilities and the home. Students undertake patient care in the disciplines of medicine, surgery, psychiatry, general practice, paediatrics, and obstetrics and gynaecology.

**Medical Science**

**Diploma Paper - check availability with Dept**

535.691 DH  
PG Diploma Dissertation (Medical Science)  
(4 points)

**Master's Papers**

535.790 DH  
Dissertation  
(8 points)

535.796 DH  
Thesis  
(14 points)

535.896 DH  
Thesis  
(14 points)

**Medicine**

**Diploma Papers**

540.601 FH  
Principles of Occupational Medicine  
(2 points)

Occupational medicine practice, management and industrial relations, and principles of workplace assessment. It also includes occupational toxicity, rehabilitation, health surveillance, occupational hygiene, risk management, occupational psychological medicine, occupational epidemiology, statistics and research practice in occupational medicine.
540.602 FH  
Clinical Occupational Medicine I  
(2 points)  
Diagnosis and management in occupational medicine. Topics include: noise and vibration, occupational cancers, cardiovascular fitness, environmental health hazards, occupational respiratory diseases, vision in the workplace, and illnesses and injuries from flying and diving.  
- Prerequisite: 540.601  
This course is run in the intersemester break.

540.603 SH  
Clinical Occupational Medicine II  
(2 points)  
Diagnosis and management in occupational medicine. Topics include: noise and vibration, occupational cancers, cardiovascular fitness, environmental health hazards, occupational respiratory diseases, vision in the workplace, and illnesses and injuries from flying and diving.  
- Prerequisite: 540.601, 540.602

540.604 DH  
Project: A Rehabilitation Programme  
(2 points)  
The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a rehabilitation programme for the nominated workplace.

540.605 DH  
Project: A Health Surveillance System  
(2 points)  
The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a health surveillance system for the nominated workplace.

540.606 DH  
Project: A Hazard Control System  
(2 points)  
The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a hazard control system for the nominated workplace.

540.607 DH  
Project: A Reactive Health Service  
(2 points)  
The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a reactive health service for the nominated workplace.

Master's Papers

540.701 DH  
Cardiovascular Medicine  
(4 points)  
An introduction to basic cardiovascular anatomy and physiology with the detailed study of the pathophysiology of common cardiovascular conditions and management principles. Specific areas of study will include atherosclerosis, hypertension, coronary artery disease and heart failure.

540.703 FH  
Special Topics in Medicine  
(2 points)  
Advanced study in a specific area usually related to the field of study of the thesis.

540.704 SH  
Principles and Practice in Old Age Care  
(2 points)  
Covers the impact of interventions on the everyday lives of older people with physical and neurological disabilities. Emphasis will be given to prognosis, measurement of function and health, treatment guidelines and impact on caregiving. Two areas will be used to illustrate major themes: stroke and neurological rehabilitation, musculoskeletal and orthopaedic rehabilitation.

540.705 SH  
Systems of Service Delivery in Old Age Care  
(2 points)  
Considers models of care, organisation of health care teams, management and business practice in old age care settings, goal setting and evaluation, and quality control of programmes directed at older people.

Molecular Medicine

Master's Papers

545.701 FH  
Developmental Biology  
(2 points)  
An examination of contemporary issues in developmental biology, using the haematopoietic and nervous systems as models. Concepts of fate decision, lineage commitment and regulation of these processes will be explored. Experimental approaches used to address questions in developmental biology will be examined.

545.702 FH  
Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth  
(2 points)  
An examination of current issues in the molecular regulation of cell growth. Haematopoietic cell growth and differentiation will be used as a model to study growth factor-receptor interactions, signal transduction, transcriptional regulation and cell cycle control. Emphasis will be placed on the experimental approaches used in this field.

545.703 FH  
Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease  
(2 points)  
An examination of cell adhesion molecules which enable cells to communicate with each other, to migrate, to home and to respond to the immediate microenvironment. Emphasis will be placed on analysis of integrins that direct the traffic of leukocytes. The application of cell adhesion molecules in biologically-based therapies to treat an array of diseases will be discussed.

545.704 FH  
Basis of Immune Recognition  
(2 points)  
The complex interaction of molecules that regulate the immune system will be discussed in detail with specific reference to the structure and function of MHC, T cell receptor, accessory molecules, antigen presentation and the molecular events that regulate immune activation and tolerance. Further discussion includes some of the elaborate mechanisms that pathogens have developed to avoid detection by a host’s immune system.

545.705 FH  
Molecular Medicine  
(2 points)  
Molecular Medicine (DNA as it applies to medicine)
is a basic component of clinical and laboratory medicine as well as biomedical research. This paper will consider the field of medical genetics and the applications of recombinant DNA technology in foetal medicine, microbiology, oncology, and therapeutics (including gene therapy).

547.077 FH SH
Special Topic in Molecular Medicine
An in-depth analysis of a topic related to that in which the student is undertaking thesis research.

547.078 SH
Infection and Immunity
This paper examines ways in which host mechanisms control infection, infectious organisms evade these defence mechanisms, and the consequences of the infectious process for the host. Examples of diseases which will be considered because of their particularly interesting biology include HIV infection, leishmania, hepatitis B, influenza and tuberculosis.

547.079 SH
Autoimmunity
An in-depth study of immunological tolerance at molecular, cellular and whole animal levels. This paper addresses how breakdown in tolerance occurs, the effectors of tissue damage, genetic predisposition including mechanisms of HLA association, and the use of conventional, transgenic and knockout animal models. Emerging biological approaches to therapy (monoclonal antibodies, recombinant cytokine inhibitors and gene therapy) will also be studied.

547.710 SH
Genetic Disease
This paper will examine a range of medical genetic disorders that illustrate principles of disease mechanisms, diagnosis and management. These will include haemophilia, familial cancer, late-onset neurological disorders and mitochondrial disease.

Nursing

Stage I

547.101 FH
Introduction to Nursing
An introduction to the nursing profession, nursing practice and the role of nursing in the New Zealand health and disability support services. Emphasis is given to the unique role of nursing within the collaborative health care team. The theoretical basis for nursing practice, the influences on nursing practice and the skills needed for professional practice are introduced together with the legal and ethical boundaries for practice.

547.102 SH
Introduction to Professional Nursing Practice
An introduction to clinical nursing practice, the parameters surrounding nursing practice and the development of clinical and communication skills. Skills in assessment of clients and planning client care are introduced. Students undertake a clinical attachment.

547.103 SH
Applied Science for Nurses
This paper provides an opportunity for the application of specific and selected topics from the biological sciences to be related to beginning nurse practice. Emphasis is given to clinical biochemistry and how alterations to haemostasis present in patients with specific disorders.

Stage II

547.201 FH
Nursing Clients with a Pathophysiological Problem
A problem-based paper where students acquire the skills associated with nursing clients requiring medical and surgical interventions and subsequent rehabilitation. Understanding the mechanisms of disease and prevention of such diseases is the basis for the paper. The student is introduced to the principles of pharmacology and pharmokinetics. Issues such as caring for clients with chronic pain and an understanding of death and grief are included. Practicums and teaching take place in a variety of clinical settings.

547.202 SH
Nursing Clients with a Disability
This paper allows students to understand perspectives of mental health and illness, the crisis nature of mental illness and the therapeutic models of mental health management. Students acquire the specific nursing skills required to care for people with mental health problems and also those who have a long term disability. Students undertake a range of clinical attachments in hospital and community settings.

Stage III

547.301 FH
Child and Family Health Nursing
An understanding of concepts related to family women's and child health. The focus is on childbirth as a healthy event in the life of a family, care in the community, together with then nursing care of children suffering illness in a hospital setting. Clinical attachments are in a variety of clinical and community settings.

547.302 SH
Professional Nursing Practice
This paper allows the student to make the transition from student to professional nurse. A period of practice in an elected area of clinical speciality is included. Issues such as the development of nursing knowledge, autonomy of practice, accountability for practice, and the legal and ethical parameters of competency as a nurse are emphasised.

547.303 SH
Management and Leadership in Nursing
The focus of this paper is on the nurse in a management and leadership role. Leadership theories and management processes are explored, and the place of research in practice emphasised. Issues related to quality improvement in nursing practice and in the development of health services are included.
Honours and Master’s Papers

547.701 Not available (4 points)
Dissertation
A dissertation on a topic related to the student’s area of speciality nursing practice.

547.702 Not available (4 points)
Speciality Nursing Practice
This paper allows the student to extend their nursing knowledge and skills in a speciality practice area. The student’s focus will include recognition of the contextual factors that impact on the practice area and a critique and analysis of their practice.

547.703 FH SH (4 points)
Advanced Nursing Practice
This paper includes consideration of the theoretical foundations of nursing practice and advanced clinical practice, critique of practice, the scope of nursing practice, professional role development together with an understanding of the context of health care delivery, legislation, ethics, health economics and policy development. The focus will include application within the nurse’s area of specialty practice.

547.704 FH SH (2 points)
Pathophysiology for Advanced Nursing
This paper provides a system-focused physiology and basic pathophysiology course. It will include the relationship between normal physiology and pathological phenomena produced by altered disease states across the life-span; current research based knowledge regarding pathological changes in selected disease states; physiological and pathophysiological responses to illness and treatment modalities. Specific physiology and pathophysiology will accord with student’s area of practice.

547.705 SH (2 points)
Health Assessment in Advanced Nursing
This paper includes a core of assessment skills essential to every advanced nurse. The framework takes an evidence-based approach in relation to critical thinking and clinical decision making. Functional assessment, physical examination and collection of appropriate diagnostic data; basic laboratory testing and interpretation of laboratory and diagnostic data; the relationship of assessment findings to underlying pathology or physiological findings are included.

547.706 SH (2 points)
Pharmacological Basis to Prescribing
This paper covers the principles of pharmacology and the basis of prescribing for nurses in defined areas of practice.

547.707 SH (2 points)
Adult Acute Care Nursing
This paper provides the basis for advanced nursing practice for nurses who work in acute care and emergency settings with adult clients and their families.

547.708 SH (2 points)
Community and Primary Health Care Nursing
This paper provides the basis for specialist and advanced nursing practice for nurses who work in community and primary health care settings.

547.709 SH (2 points)
Clinical Teaching
This paper explores theoretical and practical approaches to clinical teaching and learning within the health professions.

547.710 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic in Nursing
As prescribed by the Director of Academic Programmes in Nursing.

Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Stage III

550.351 FH (2 points)
Reproductive Biology
Aspects of reproductive biology including: regulation of gonadal function, the menstrual and oestrus cycles, ovulation spermatogenesis, foeto-maternal physiology including placental function, animal reproduction and assisted reproductive technologies.

550.601 DH (14 points)
Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology
This course covers the anatomy, physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the newborn in the first month of life. It will also cover the physiology and pathology of medical gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, amenorrhoea, and dysmenorrhoea, endocrine therapy, abortions, infertility and contraception, ectopic pregnancies and moles, vaginal discharges, the diagnostic facets of malignancy, and such minor surgical procedures as may be encountered in a predominantly obstetric practice.

Master’s Papers

550.701 FH (2 points)
Basic Reproductive Endocrinology
An introduction to reproductive endocrinology including basic aspects of neuroendocrinology, the neuroendocrine control of gonadal function, the biosynthesis and activity of steroidal hormones, the prostanoids, mechanisms of hormonal action, laboratory methods in molecular endocrinology and hormone immunoassay.

550.702 SH (2 points)
Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology
A study of physiological and fertility aspects of the human ovulatory/menstrual cycle, the menopause, andrology, infertility and assisted reproductive technologies, abnormalities of steroid
metabolism, steroid pharmacology including hormonal contraception, endocrine aspects of puberty and the endocrinology of pregnancy.

- Prerequisite: 550.701

550.703 FH (2 points)
Physiology of Pregnancy I
An introduction to research in foeto-maternal physiology, including research principles, study design and its relationship to statistics, maternal adaptation to normal pregnancy, endocrinology and physiology of early pregnancy, basic genetics, the biochemistry and biology of prostaglandins, foetal growth, lung morphology and development, and the preparation to extrauterine life by the foetus.

- Prerequisite: 405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353

550.704 FH (2 points)
Molecular Biology of Reproduction
This course will focus on understanding normal reproductive events, such as sex determination and sexual development, menstruation, ovulation, spermatogenesis, conception, contraception, pregnancy and menopause and how they are coordinated and regulated at a molecular level.

- Prerequisite: One of the following: 405.201, 405.202, 405.203, 405.204, 405.351, 405.353, 405.356

550.705 FH SH (2 points)
Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Advanced study of specific aspects of obstetrics, gynaecology, or reproductive science, usually related to the field of study of the thesis research.

550.706 FH (2 points)
Molecular Biology of Reproduction
A study of awiderange of topics related to foetal and postnatal mammalian growth with a particular emphasis on the role of genetic, endocrine, paracrine and nutritional influences. Emphasis will be on growth in ruminant species, the control of carcass growth, fibre growth and lactation, as well as the regulation of growth in monogastric species (e.g. man).

- Prerequisite: 570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203

550.707 SH (2 points)
Molecular Biology of Reproductive Disorders
A range of disorders of reproduction, including gynaecological cancer, will be examined focusing on molecular and genetic aspects and how they translate to become a clinical disorder. Attention will be given to the recent advances in understanding disease at a molecular level.

- Prerequisite: 550.706

**Paediatrics**

**Diploma Paper**

555.601 DH (14 points)
Diploma in Paediatrics
This course covers genetic and antenatal factors in development, neonatal paediatrics, assessment of a child’s physical, intellectual, emotional and social needs, epidemiology of childhood disease, cultural factors and child health, general and preventative paediatrics, management of common disorders of childhood, and the practical working of the statutory and voluntary services available in New Zealand for the care of children.

**Master’s Papers**

555.701 FH (2 points)
Foetal Physiology
A study of a wide range of topics related to foetal physiology and placental development. These will include development of the early embryo, morphogenesis, cardiovascular system, lung development, placental development and function, endocrine regulation of foetal growth, foetal metabolism and development of the central nervous system.

- Prerequisite: 570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203

555.702 SH (2 points)
Perinatal Biology
A study of specific developmental adaptations required during foetal life to ensure survival after birth. Covers the endocrine regulation of parturition, development of breathing control, adaptations for postnatal metabolism, postnatal regulation of growth, pathophysiology of perinatal asphyxia, the role of melanocortin receptors and thermoregulation.

555.703 FH (2 points)
Biology of Mammalian Growth
A study of the chemistry and physiology of prenatal and postnatal mammalian growth with a particular emphasis on the role of genetic, endocrine, paracrine and nutritional influences. Emphasis will be on growth in ruminant species, the control of carcass growth, fibre growth and lactation, as well as the regulation of growth in monogastric species (e.g. man).

- Prerequisite: 570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203

555.704 FH SH (2 points)
Special Topics in Paediatrics
Advanced study in a specific area, usually related to the field of study of the thesis.

- Prerequisite: 570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203

555.711 DH (2 points)
Paediatrics and Child Health
Common paediatric problems (including iron deficiency anaemia, allergy, eczema, urinary tract infection) and well childcare (nutrition, growth and development, breastfeeding, immunisation) are explored in detail.

555.712 FH (2 points)
Youth Health I
The paper discusses the biological, psychological and social aspects of adolescent growth and development as a framework for understanding adolescent health problems. The course addresses issues such as adolescent sexuality and youth suicide.

555.713 FH (2 points)
Respiratory Disease in Childhood
Asthma is the most common chronic disease in childhood affecting almost one in four children.
Death and morbidity from pneumonia in New Zealand is higher than many other developed countries. This paper discusses the major respiratory diseases in childhood.

555.714 SH
Emergency Paediatrics
This paper combines theoretical knowledge with clinical practice. Medical practitioners will learn to how to manage the major paediatric medical and surgical emergencies until transfer.

555.715 SH
Childhood Communicable Diseases
This paper will discuss the major infectious diseases in childhood and their prevention. It will address the concern that despite antibiotics and immunisations infectious diseases continue as a major health problem in New Zealand.

555.716 Not available
Behavioural Paediatrics
This paper will concentrate on the diagnosis, aetiology and management of common behavioural problems and the recognition of serious mental illness in childhood.

555.717 Not available
Child Protection and Injury
This paper examines the complex problem of child abuse and injury. The nature and prevalence of various types of child abuse are examined. Road traffic injuries, poisoning, drowning; each affect different age groups. These conditions will be discussed with special emphasis on the child's developmental age. Prevention strategies are explored and evaluated.

555.718 Not available
Paediatric Disability and Chronic Diseases
Disability is common and with the shift from residential to community care, health professionals need skill in addressing their special needs. This paper addresses the causes and problems faced by children with disability and chronic diseases. The biological and social factors are also discussed.

555.719 Not available
Special Topic
As prescribed by the Head of Department, Paediatrics.

Pathology

Stage II

560.251 FC
Mechanisms of Disease
Pathogenesis of various types of disease at the molecular, cellular and tissue levels. The course provides an introduction to cell injury, inflammation, healing, neoplasia and circulatory disturbances and includes the pathogenesis of selected specific diseases which are common in New Zealand or the focus of current biomedical research.

- Prerequisite: 405.105

Stage III

560.301 FH
Organ and Systems Pathology
An introduction to organ and systematic pathology, with detailed study of the nature of selected diseases of the cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, endocrine, musculoskeletal and nervous systems which are common in the Western world.

- Prerequisite: 560.251

Master's Papers

560.701 FH
Cancer Biology
The principles of cancer biology including molecular mechanisms underlying the development of cancer; oncogenes, tumour suppressor genes, regulation of the tumour cell cycle, carcinogens and mutagens. An introduction to the classification and histological appearance of cancer; tumour markers and prognostic indicators. The biology of solid tumours: growth kinetics, angiogenesis, tumour blood flow and metastasis.

- Prerequisite: 405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356 or 560.251

560.703 FH SH
Special Topics in Pathology
An examination of a selection of topics in pathology of current research interest.

560.704 SH
Principles of Cancer Therapy
The molecular and cellular processes underlying cancer treatment and the development of tumour selective therapy. The principles of radiotherapy and chemotherapy; DNA and the basis for its interactions with anticancer drugs; recognition of DNA by proteins; exploitation of these processes by anticancer drugs, oncogenes and other regulatory gene products. Signal transduction mechanisms and strategies for changing cell cycle control. Cytokines and the role of host responses in cancer therapy. New approaches to cancer therapy including gene therapy and photodynamic therapy.

- Prerequisite: 560.701
- Restriction: 560.702

Pharmacology

Stage II

565.201 SH
Introduction to Pharmacology
An introduction to the principles of pharmacology with particular reference to humans. Topics include the fate of drugs within the body, pharmacodynamics including receptor structure and function, drug development including clinical trial design, pharmacoconomics and poisoning.

Stage III

Note: Students are advised to complete 565.201 if they wish to enrol in any Stage III papers in Pharmacology.

565.301 FH
Principles of Pharmacology
Topics are: passage of drugs across membranes;
drug absorption, distribution, metabolism, excretion and elimination; Pharmacokinetics; pharmacogenetics; mechanism of drug action; drug development and analysis; and novel drug delivery.

565.302 FH
Molecular Pharmacology
This paper considers the modification by drugs of human peripheral physiological and pathological functions. The cellular and molecular mechanisms of drugs at receptors, ion channels, enzymes and intermediate messengers are covered. The modification by drugs of peripheral neurotransmission and the actions of local hormones are reviewed.

565.303 SH
Applied Pharmacology and Chemotherapy
Applied Pharmacology relates the principles of Pharmacology to the development and therapeutic use of drugs. Emphasis is placed on the application of Pharmacology to human therapeutics and chemotherapy of infection and cancer.

565.304 SH
Systematic Pharmacology
This paper considers the modification by drugs of human systems under physiological and pathological conditions. Systems that will be considered include the cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, reproductive and respiratory. The cellular and molecular mechanisms of the drugs are considered.

565.305 SH
Introduction to Toxicology
This introductory course considers the basic principles and concepts in toxicology. It addresses biochemical pathways and targets in the toxicity of chemicals, the observed effects, e.g. cell death, cancer and hypersensitivity, as well as the basis for cell and organ selective toxicity. Drugs, occupational and environmental toxicants are discussed.

565.306 FH
Neuropharmacology
An introduction to the principles and concepts involved in neuropharmacology. It covers the anatomy, neurochemistry and pharmacology of the normal and diseased human brain; the biochemical causes of psychiatric and Neurological diseases; and the types and mechanisms of action of drugs used to treat brain disorders.

Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept

565.690 DH (4 points)
Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Pharmacology)

565.691 DH (4 points)
PG Diploma Dissertation (Pharmacology)

Honours and Master’s Papers

565.710 FH SH (2 points)
Special Topics
The study of selected fields of pharmacology at advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. Possible topics include anaesthetics, pain management, oncology, clinical pharmacology, toxicology, cardiovascular pharmacology and reproductive pharmacology.

565.711 FH (2 points)
Toxicology
Evaluation of types of toxic effects. Mechanisms of toxicity. Including delayed, environmental, food and occupational toxicity.

565.712 FH (2 points)
Drug Disposition and Action
Advanced study of the absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of drugs; cellular and molecular sites and mechanisms of drug action; and analysis of these processes. Also included are in vivo/in vitro techniques in drug disposition studies and also drug analysis in biological matrices.

565.713 FH (2 points)
Molecular Neuropharmacology
Topics to be covered include: the molecular basis of chemical neurotransmission; the molecular basis of brain diseases such as Alzheimers, epilepsy, stroke, schizophrenia etc., and the molecular mechanisms of action of CNS drugs.

565.714 FH (2 points)
Cardiovascular Pharmacology
Mechanism of action of drugs on the cardiovascular system. Drugs used to treat hypertension, cardiac arrhythmias, angina pectoris and heart failure; drugs affecting blood coagulation.

565.715 FH (2 points)
Pharmacology of Anaesthetics and Analgesics
General aspects of anaesthetics and analgesics.

565.716 FH (2 points)
Pharmacometrics
Introduction to the application of mathematical models used in the interpretation of pharmacological observations. Computer-based analysis methods are investigated using individual and population-oriented approaches.

565.717 FH (2 points)
Biochemical Endocrinology
Introduction to nomenclature, biosynthesis, metabolism and mechanisms of action of protein, steroid and other lipid hormones. Interactions with receptors and intracellular signalling.

565.719 FH (2 points)
Biomedical Research Techniques
Introduction to a broad base of research techniques ranging from tissue culture through microscopy to gene expression and cloning. Emphasis is on practicalities.

565.721 SH (2 points)
Advanced Toxicology
Major classes of toxic chemicals. Testing and monitoring of potentially toxic agents; assessment of toxic risk.
565.722 SH Clinical Pharmacology
Disposition and action of drugs in the elderly, young and in pregnancy will be considered, as well as therapeutic drug monitoring, pharmacoeconomics, adverse drug reactions, ethnic differences in PK's and PD's, evaluation of clinical trials and population kinetics. Emphasis is placed on the use of medicines in humans.

565.723 SH Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology
An advanced course focusing on topics relevant to students pursuing research in molecular neuropharmacology including neuronal signalling cascades involved in neurotoxicity and neuroplasticity.

565.724 SH Special Topics in Cardiovascular Pharmacology
Advanced studies of topics in cardiovascular pharmacology relevant to students wishing to undertake research in this area.

565.725 SH Special Topics in Anaesthesics and Analgesics
Focus is on special topics in anaesthesics and analgesics relevant to students wishing to undertake research in this field.

565.726 SH Advanced Pharmacometrics
Examination of various classes of models in detail. Typical classes of model include: delayed drug effects, tolerance, physiological-pharmacokinetic, pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamic, agonist/antagonist and time-variant models.

565.727 SH Topics in Reproduction
Major physiological processes in reproduction and important associated pathologies. An integrated approach will be applied describing the underlying biochemical/molecular basis and the physiological symptoms and outcomes.

565.728 SH Cancer Pharmacology
Pharmacological basis of the action of anti-tumour drugs relevant to human cancer therapy. Emphasis on variability of chemotherapy effects, interactions between anti-cancer agents and early phase clinical trials.

Prerequisites: 565.301 or 565.305 or 560.701

565.729 SH Pharmacoeconomics and Clinical Economics
Introduction to methods and application of economic evaluation to clinical decision making and purchasing. These methods will enable identification of sources of economic information, evaluate and develop economic arguments, use of simple economic decision analytic tools, present cogent clinicoeconomic arguments, and advise clinical and purchasing decisions on resource allocation.

565.779 DH BSc(Hons) Dissertation
565.796 DH MSc Thesis in Pharmacology

Pharmacy

Part I
567.01 SH Pharmacy Practice I
This paper considers the position and role of medicines in society (including complementary and alternative medicines), the definition of a medicine under the law and the regulatory requirements for licensing, sale and supply of a medicine. The evolution and role of the Pharmacist as a health care professional, pharmacy organisations and sources of pharmaceutical information.

Part II
567.01 Not available Pharmacy Practice II
This paper considers the processes of drug therapy, types of pharmaceutical formulation and the concept of pharmaceutical care. The process of 'dispensing' a prescription, performing pharmaceutical calculations, manipulations and developing competency in the preparation of extemporaneous medicines in common use is described and examined. It also explores and develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes required for communicating with other health professionals and patients on the effective use of medicines.

567.02 Not available Pharmaceutics I
The pathway from delivery to absorption: disintegration and absorption of drugs; the mammalian cell membrane; characteristics of membrane lipids; protein constituents; the role of transporters; diffusional pathways; specialisation of cells in the g.i. tract: the role of local delivery in the management of asthma, bronchodilators and steroids, buccal delivery, organic nitrates; oesophageal sticking of dose forms; the stomach; secretion of acid and mucus; gastric emptying and the dose form, role of food controlling transit and absorption: bioadhesion; small intestinal absorption; lymphatic absorption; colonic absorption; role of bacterial azoreductases, impact of diarrhoea and constipation on drug delivery; bioavailability; review of factors influencing the pathway from delivery to absorption.

567.03 Not available Immunobiology and Microbiology for Pharmacy
The immunology component of this paper focuses on the dynamic structure of the immune system, its molecular and cellular components and the repertoire of responses. The principles of manufacture and use of immunobiological products is considered. The main focus in microbiology is on bacteria, viruses and fungi as pathogenic agents and as a cause of spoilage of pharmaceuticals, including host-microbe interactions, immunisation, antibiotic sensitivity, sterilisation and disinfection and the principle of good manufacturing practice in sterile manufacturing.
The applications of general management and addiction programs, residential care services, and sterile products, needle exchange and pharmaceutical services, e.g., aseptically prepared pharmaceutical management, and special pharmacoeconomics and drug use evaluation in pharmacy. The principles and application of through practice placements and case study work are considered. Particular reference is made to quality specific pharmaceutical management systems for manufacturing practice and the role of the qualified pharmacist as a prescribing adviser and provider of care, infections, and other conditions. The role of the pharmacist as a prescribing adviser and provider of primary health care advice and promotion is explored.

Through practice placements and case study work in a variety of practice settings pharmaco-therapeutic and pharmaceutical care principles are applied to: cardiovascular disease, asthma, diabetes, mental health (and drug abuse), cancer care, infections, and other conditions. The role of the pharmacist as a prescribing adviser and provider of primary health care advice and promotion is explored.

The applications of general management and specific pharmaceutical management systems for the safe and effective use of medicines in society are considered. Particular reference is made to: quality standards and accreditation programmes for pharmacy, the principles and application of pharmacoconomics and drug use evaluation in pharmaceutical management, and special pharmaceutical services e.g., aseptically prepared and sterile products, needle exchange and addiction programs, residential care services.

**Physiology**

**Stage II**

570.201 FC

**Introduction to Cellular Physiology**

An introduction to the cellular basis of physiology with particular reference to human and other mammalian tissues. Topics include basic aspects of cell function and communication, the properties of nerves, muscle and blood, motor control, sensory function, and the nervous system.

- **Prerequisite:** 405.101 and 405.105 and at least 2 points from Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Physics or Statistics

570.202 SC

**Physiology of Organ Systems**

An introduction to the physiology of organ systems with particular reference to human and mammalian function. Topics include: cardiovascular and respiratory systems and their exchange and transport functions, reproductive system, alimentary system and its functions of digestion and absorption, kidney function and body fluids.

- **Prerequisite:** 405.101 and 405.105 and at least 2 points from Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Physics or Statistics

**Stage III**

570.301 FH

**Molecular Physiology**

Molecular basis of the physiology of cellular homeostasis and signalling. Implementation of advanced techniques in molecular neurobiology and neuroscience associated with understanding the physiological significance of ion channels, connections, membrane transporters and second-messenger coupled receptor pathways. Emphasis is placed on functional studies, such as applications in neurotransmission, hearing, vision, and weight control, which combine molecular biological and electrophysiological techniques. The analysis extends to the use of recombinant DNA technology and physiological imaging to study
SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIPTIONS

protein trafficking and regulation of gene expression, including gene therapy applications. The laboratory exercises focus on using current techniques for analysis of gene expression and gene cloning, including the polymerase chain reaction (PCR).

- Prerequisite: 570.201 and 570.202

570.302 FH

Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle
An advanced treatment of the physiology of excitable cells. Topics include the biophysical basis of membrane potential, the spread of electrical activation and synaptic transmission, structure, excitation, mechanics and energetics of muscle and functional differences among muscle types. The approach is quantitative with particular emphasis on current advances in the field.

- Prerequisite: 570.201 and 570.202

570.303 SH

Physiology of the Brain
The role of the central nervous system and the general pattern of its structure and functional organisation. The processing of sensory information, motor outputs and their control, the integrative functions of the central nervous system and techniques used to study brain structure and function are covered at an advanced level.

- Prerequisite: 570.201 and 570.202

570.304 SH

Cardiorespiratory Physiology
Mechanisms which underlie the maintenance of normal bodily function. Knowledge obtained using methodologies from molecular biology to systems physiology is integrated to provide an in-depth understanding of the principles of physiological control. Topics include: regulation, respiration and cardiovascular function.

- Prerequisite: 570.201 and 570.202

570.305 FH

Contractile Function
Recent advances in understanding of the structure, excitation, activation, mechanics, energetics and thermodynamics of contractile tissue. The approach is quantitative with particular emphasis on current advances in the field.

- Prerequisite: 570.201 and 570.202

570.306 ST

Physiology of Rest and Exercise
Recent advances in understanding of human physiological responses and adaptations to physical activity, including maximal exertion, occasional and habitual exercise, exercise under special conditions (heat, cold stress, alterations in oxygen supply), and the effects of prolonged inactivity.

- Restriction: 470.706

570.703 FH

Neurophysiology
Recent advances in neurophysiology. Topics include: cellular and molecular mechanisms of neural function, and the organisation of brain systems involved in respiratory, cardiovascular and motor control. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

570.704 SH

Sensory Physiology
An examination of peripheral and central processes associated with somato-sensory function. Topics covered range from cellular mechanisms which underlie transduction to the processing and integration of sensory information and its relevance to effector mechanisms. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

570.705 FH

Topics in Current Physiology Research
An in-depth examination of the literature relating to specified topics in current physiology research. This paper involves directed reading of research publications with emphasis placed on critical analysis of the development of key concepts and techniques.

570.706 ST

Honours and Master's Papers

570.701 SH

Experimental Design
Principles of experimental design and data analysis in physiological research. Topics include: analysis of variance, post-hoc multiple comparisons, non-linear and multiple linear regression, analysis of covariance and statistical power. The approach is practical and computer statistical packages are used.

570.702 FH

Measurement in Biomedical Science
Principles of instrumentation and digital signal processing used in biomedical research. Topics covered include: signals and systems analysis, instrumentation systems, computers and data acquisition, frequency and time-domain analysis of digital signals, and digital filters. The approach is practical and computer digital signal processing packages are used.

570.703 FH

Psychiatry

Stage I

575.102 FH

Introduction to Health Care Ethics
Using a succession of cases from health care practice this course enhances practical reasoning skills. Basic techniques of philosophical analysis, theories of health and the rudiments of health care law are explained and incorporated into decision making instruments. Students are given ample opportunity to experiment with these tools in order to develop their analytic prowess.
This paper guides students through the analysis of
this paper examines the doctor/patient
This paper introduces the central aspects of the law
the NZ legal system, criminal and civil law, rights to
This course addresses these and other key
This paper considers ethical argument and clinical
A study covering concepts of abnormality, theories of
This paper introduces the philosophy of mental
This paper offers the opportunity for academic staff
to provide a specific course of study for one or
several students. It is available only by arrangement between the staff member(s) and students.
A review of the psychological factors involved in
health and illness. Topics include the understanding
of patient behaviour in medical settings, preventative health behaviour, cognitive models of
illness, stress, and illness, communication and
adherence to treatment, the psychology of physical
symptoms and coping with chronic disease.
Outlines the nature of the human immune system,
its measurement and limitations of current
practices and models. The main focus of the paper
is the extent to which psychological processes such
as stress, emotions, and social interactions have
been found to influence immune behaviour and the
implications of these findings for health and
well-being. Various theoretical frameworks through
which psycho-immune relationships might be
understood are presented and discussed.
This paper introduces the central aspects of the law
as it relates to health care. It includes discussion of
the NZ legal system, criminal and civil law, rights to
health care, consent, negligence, confidentiality,
medical manslaughter and ACC legislation. The
paper is highly recommended to all who intend to
enter health care practice.
This paper examines the doctor/patient
relationship in the changing health system,
explores the issues of consent, confidentiality and
privacy, investigates the role of the Health and
Disability Commissioner, and looks in depth at
medical malpractice. The paper also offers an
overview of mental health law and provides
students with the opportunity to discuss legal and
ethical issues arising from advances in reproductive technology.

Stage II

575.201 FH Health Promotion: Philosophy and Practice
Based on a widely-acclaimed text, this course
explains the theoretical basis of health promotion.
The programme introduces conceptual analysis and applies it to the Ottawa Charter. It is explained
that all health promotion rests on values, and that
health promotion practice is inspired by political
outlooks. Because of this it is essential that health
promoters consciously adopt an explicit theory of
health promotion. A theory is offered and applied to
practical health promotion tasks.
575.202 SH Philosophical Aspects of Mental Health
Mental health care raises countless philosophical
issues overlooked in everyday practice. What does
mental health mean? Are mental health professionals meant to care for or control their
patients? Is mental illness different from physical
illness? Under what circumstances is it morally
acceptable to forcibly treat another person? What is
competence? What is a thought-disturbance? What
is the difference between madness and badness?
This course addresses these and other key
questions in order to help students develop a
philosophy of mental health practice.

575.203 SH Health Care and the Law I
This paper introduces the central aspects of the law
as it relates to health care. It includes discussion of
the NZ legal system, criminal and civil law, rights to
health care, consent, negligence, confidentiality,
medical manslaughter and ACC legislation. The
paper is highly recommended to all who intend to
enter health care practice.

Stage III

575.301 FH Advanced Philosophical Analysis of Health Care Problems
This paper guides students through the analysis of
distinct health care issues (setting priorities, care of
the elderly, recovered memory/false
memory, childhood immunisation). Students are
expected to arrive at reasoned positions on all four
topics.
- Prerequisite: 575.102

575.302 SH Health Care and the Law II
This paper examines the doctor/patient relationship in the changing health system,
explores the issues of consent, confidentiality and
privacy, investigates the role of the Health and
Disability Commissioner, and looks in depth at
medical malpractice. The paper also offers an
overview of mental health law and provides
students with the opportunity to discuss legal and
ethical issues arising from advances in reproductive technology.
- Prerequisite: 575.203

Master's Papers

575.713 DH Special Topic in Mental Health
This paper offers the opportunity for academic staff
to provide a specific course of study for one or
several students. It is available only by arrangement between the staff member(s) and students.
575.714 FH Health Psychology
A review of the psychological factors involved in
health and illness. Topics include the understanding
of patient behaviour in medical settings, preventative health behaviour, cognitive models of
illness, stress, and illness, communication and
adherence to treatment, the psychology of physical
symptoms and coping with chronic disease.
575.715 SH Research Methods in Health Psychology
A review of the principal methods used in the
design, conduct and analysis of studies in the
health psychology area. This will focus on
quantitative research but qualitative
methodologies will also be addressed.
575.716 FH Psychoneuroimmunology
Outlines the nature of the human immune system,
its measurement and limitations of current
practices and models. The main focus of the paper
is the extent to which psychological processes such
as stress, emotions, and social interactions have
been found to influence immune behaviour and the
implications of these findings for health and
well-being. Various theoretical frameworks through
which psycho-immune relationships might be
understood are presented and discussed.
575.717 Not available
Mental Health: Definitions and Perspectives
This paper introduces the philosophy of mental
health in an imaginative and practical way. Major
conceptual issues are raised (What is mental
health? What is good research? What are the goals
of psychiatry?) and explored by means of key case
studies. These studies are presented by lecturers in
the broader mental health programme and
students are encouraged to think critically about
their content.
575.718 SH Clinical Academic Psychiatry
A study covering concepts of abnormality, theories of
aetiology, classification systems, and
characteristics and treatment of major disorders.
- Restriction: 575.701
575.719 Not available
Ethics in Clinical Psychiatry
This paper considers ethical argument and clinical
research implications in topics such as
confidentiality, informed consent, competency,
forced treatment, admission decisions, suicide,
professional/patient boundaries including sexual
boundaries, and others.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>575.720</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Liaison Psychiatry</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Liaison psychiatry is the practice of psychiatry in general hospitals and deals with people who have a mixture of physical and psychological/psychiatric problems. This paper provides students with a knowledge of the academic and theoretical basis of the practice of liaison psychiatry and includes deliberate self-harm, somatisation, coping with illness, depression in the physically ill, and delirium. A major part of the paper will be the principles of psychological intervention in this group of patients.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.721</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alcohol, Tobacco and Other Drug Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This paper will provide an introduction and overview to studies on alcohol and other drugs. It will incorporate theory and research developed within public health, mental health, and specialised treatment frameworks. Topics will include coverage of historical developments, a review of major theoretical issues and an overview of current trends.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restriction: 575.706</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.722</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interventions for Lifestyle Change</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This paper will focus on the use of early and brief intervention strategies in addressing lifestyle issues with health consequences, particularly the use of alcohol, tobacco, and other drugs. Students will work in project teams in developing a lifestyle intervention strategy for use in a particular health context. Interventions will include those occurring in hospitals, primary and mental health care settings, workplaces, and educational institutions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restriction: 575.706</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.723</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to Neuroscience</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An overview of the anatomy, development, pharmacology and physiology of the brain. A major emphasis is the interaction of drugs with the brain and how this leads to concepts of brain functioning at a molecular level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restriction: 575.702</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.724</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neurobiology of Psychiatric Disorders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This paper deals with current concepts as to what is known about the biology of psychiatric disorders and those neurological diseases which have a psychiatric component. The molecular actions of the drugs used for psychiatric illnesses will be described. What the actions of these drugs can and cannot tell us about the nature of the diseases will be discussed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restriction: 575.702</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.725</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to health care ethics, using stimulating educational methods and topical health service examples. It is suitable for students of any background and no previous knowledge of philosophy or ethics is necessary. Interest in contemporary health care is a requirement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restriction: 575.704</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.726</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Building on the material and skills gained in Part I, this module explains the philosophy of health care in depth and is suitable for those who wish to explore health care ethics with the advantage of a sound theoretical and practical grounding.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 575.725</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restriction: 575.704</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.727</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Changing Families: Transitions and Mental Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transitions in family roles (e.g. becoming parents) and structures (e.g. parental separation) are life events faced by most people. The nature of these changes, and their impact on mental health and well-being, are addressed in this paper. Their implications for individual family members and for policy will be discussed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restriction: 575.705</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.728</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Individual Development in the Family Context</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The development of the individual takes place predominantly within a family context. Processes and relationships within families are pivotal in affecting physical, emotional and psychosocial well-being. This paper takes a developmental perspective on the family and family members, including intergenerational relationships.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restriction: 575.705</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.729</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mental Health Promotion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This paper explores the emerging field of Mental Health Promotion (MHP), which has its roots in both health promotion and the mental/social health field. It combines individual, community, and public health perspectives, with a central emphasis on a people perspective, empowering community development and major public health issues like youth suicide, violence and depression. It also considers issues of culture, quality of life and the kind of society we want.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restriction: 575.707</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.730</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spirituality and Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This paper takes the concept of spirituality, often mentioned but rarely explored in the health and mental health field, and attempts to clarify what it means and how it can be used. Personal, community, societal and cultural perspectives are covered, and the contributions of different disciplines are considered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restriction: 575.707</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.731</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Evidence-Based Mental Health Care I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This paper is intended for students who will work within the health care system and provides an introduction to the evidence-based mental health care perspective. Students will learn how to (i) frame relevant and answerable questions, (ii) search the literature, (iii) critically appraise the literature, and (iv) apply the results to the mental health context. Emphasis will be placed on questions related to diagnosis, prognosis, aetiology and treatment effectiveness.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restriction: 575.709 and 575.758</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This paper provides a historical and sociological research and theory on service strategies at the emergence of gambling problems and reviews this paper is suitable for students who work within the level of prevention, intervention and treatment.

This paper aims to provide trainees with understanding and competency in assessment and intervention work with alcohol and drug affected clients. It will involve regular care-based supervision.

This course is directed at all people with a professional interest in the care and welfare of older people and people involved in decision making in later life. It covers ethical issues in community and institutional care, abuse of elders, ethics of research in old age, legal protection and enduring powers of attorney, and end of life decisions including assisted suicide and euthanasia.

This paper explores gerontological issues which affect the health and well-being of older people. Ageing is approached from a psychosocial and developmental perspective. Intergenerational, family and caregiving issues are discussed during the course together with exploration of the important life changes that occur with ageing such as loss, loneliness and bereavement.

The study of mental disorders in late life from a mental health and psychiatry perspective. This will include epidemiology, aetiology, phenomenology, and treatment of major disorders and their complications from a biopsychosocial perspective.

This paper offers the opportunity for academic staff to provide a specific course of study for one or several students. It is available only by arrangement between the staff member(s) and students.

This course will include the practical application of major therapies required in clinical practice. Students will see children and adolescents and their families in a clinical setting and under supervision. Students will be required to complete a logbook of specific cases and write up two of these cases with a clinical appraisal of the relevant literature and evaluation of therapies.

This paper will cover the range of treatment modalities used in child and adolescent mental health. Rationale and nature of current therapies will be covered. Students will undertake critical appraisal of the evidence base for therapy pertinent to specific clinical situations.

This paper will include the practical application of major therapies required in clinical practice. Students will see children and adolescents and their families in a clinical setting and under supervision. Students will be required to complete a logbook of specific cases and write up two of these cases with a clinical appraisal of the relevant literature and evaluation of therapies.

This paper offers the opportunity for academic staff to provide a specific course of study for one or several students. It is available only by arrangement between the staff member(s) and students.

This paper will cover the range of treatment modalities used in child and adolescent mental health. Rationale and nature of current therapies will be covered. Students will undertake critical appraisal of the evidence base for therapy pertinent to specific clinical situations.

This paper covers the range of treatment modalities used in child and adolescent mental health. Rationale and nature of current therapies will be covered. Students will undertake critical appraisal of the evidence base for therapy pertinent to specific clinical situations.
social and emotional development in the context of the family; and identity and self-concept issues in adolescence.

- **Restriction:** 575.620

575.748 DH

**Child, Adolescent and Family Assessment**

Recognition of normal and abnormal development, psychopathology and ability to assess family function in a culturally appropriate way will be the major focus of the paper. Critical analysis of validity and reliability of methods of assessment in children, adolescents and their families, communication skills with children and adolescents, legal issues, assessment of risk of self-harm, harm to others, and abuse will be addressed.

- **Restriction:** 575.621

575.749 DH

**Case Studies in Child and Adolescent Mental Health**

This paper will be a practicum in which students will be asked to assess (under supervision) and write up cases. A formulation of the clinical problem, a management plan and a critical review of the literature pertaining to one aspect of the case will be expected.

- **Restriction:** 575.622

575.750 FH SH

**The Social Context of Mental Health Nursing Practice**

Mental health nursing cannot be regarded as unproblematically good, but involves analysis of power and the place of mental health in the social order. This paper involves a critical analysis of sociopolitical issues in mental health nursing practice including the history, scope and context of practice, the construction of nursing knowledge, consumer issues, cultural safety and the Treaty of Waitangi.

- **Restriction:** 575.610

575.751 FH SH

**Advanced Practice in Mental Health Nursing**

An exploration of the conceptual, clinical and professional basis for advanced practice including supervision, mentorship, clinical teaching, development of standards and clinical audit. In this paper students will focus on their area of specialist practice.

- **Restriction:** 575.615

575.752 DH

**Mental Health Nursing Case Studies**

Case studies will form the basis of discussion, critique and structured reflection on clinical practice and the practice context. Students will be required to present four detailed case studies from their area of practice, demonstrating involvement as an advanced nurse practitioner.

- **Restriction:** 575.616

575.753 DH

**Speciality Practice in Mental Health Nursing**

This paper focuses on the integration of theory and practice of mental health nursing in the first year of clinical practice. Students will extend their theoretical understanding and clinical skills in assessment, care and treatment of people with mental distress and illness, and will participate in preceptorship and supervision aimed at enhancing their professional practice in mental health nursing.

- **Restriction:** 575.601

575.754 FH SH

**Ethical and Legal Issues in Mental Health Nursing**

Critical reflection on ethical and legal issues related to mental health nursing practice. Topics include ethical analysis of mental health nurses’ involvement in compulsory treatment, consent, compliance and issues related to the Mental Health (Compulsory Assessment and Treatment) Act and other relevant legislation.

- **Restriction:** 575.611

575.755 SH

**Mental Health Nursing Assessment**

An exploration of assessment in mental health nursing. Students will undertake a variety of clinical assessment tasks and critique the models and evidence for assessments used in clinical practice.

- **Restriction:** 575.614

575.756 FH

**Self-Organising Systems in Biology and Health**

The nature of self-organisation in living systems will be addressed. The course will examine how the principles of self-organisation apply at molecular, cellular and organismal levels and that by exploring these we can better understand what constitutes health and illness.

575.757 Not available

**Psychosomatic Processes**

This paper will focus on the psychological, social and biological mechanisms behind illnesses that present with medically unexplained symptoms. Such illnesses include chronic fatigue syndrome, chronic pain, irritable bowel syndrome and the somatoform disorders. The diagnostic controversy surrounding these disorders and treatment approaches for these conditions will be addressed.

575.758 FH

**Social Research in Mental Health**

This paper is directed to students engaging with social science research in relation to mental health. It provides a review of the principal methods (quantitative and qualitative) used in the design, conduct and analysis of social science studies of mental health, including an examination of the conceptual foundations of the methods and guidelines for informed appraisals of published findings.

- **Restriction:** 575.731

575.759 SH

**Qualitative Research Methods in Mental Health**

This paper provides practical experience in the appraisal and use of qualitative methods in research on mental health. The development of studies from research questions through design, conduct, analysis and interpretation of such studies is examined in detail. Students are required to prepare, present, and defend a proposal for qualitative research on a mental health issue.

- **Prerequisite:** 515.710 or 575.758
575.760 FH
Legal Issues in Psychiatry
An overview of the key issues in the interface between the law and psychiatry, including issues in criminal law (legal insanity, fitness to stand trial, sentencing issues of mentally abnormal offenders), mental health law and civil forensic psychiatry. Report writing and the principles of expert testimony will be addressed.

575.761 FH
Clinical Forensic Psychiatry I
This paper will address the major clinical themes of forensic psychiatry. Students will develop an understanding of the relationship between mental disorder and dangerous behaviour, the principles of risk assessment and management, and the service needs of mentally abnormal offenders.

575.762 SH
Clinical Forensic Psychiatry II
This paper will examine the literature in detail in relation to key forensic psychiatric issues including; the assessment of risk of violence, the impact of treatment services, the nature and application of the concept of psychopathy, and the role and directions of forensic psychiatric research.

575.763 SH
Psychiatric Epidemiology and Social Psychiatry
The course will cover key topics in psychiatric epidemiology and social psychiatry. Major research themes, such as the determination of prevalence and incidence of mental disorder, mental health service use, and biological, psychological and social risk factors for mental disorder will be covered. Emphasis will be placed on the definition of caseness, and the measurement of explanatory and outcome variables in psychiatric epidemiology studies.

Accounting and Finance

Stage I

600.101 AC FC SC FT ST
Accounting Information
Introduction to the role of accounting information and systems for monitoring organisational activities, and providing information to support decision making and control. An introduction to general purpose financial statements and the interpretation of accounting information.

600.102 AC FC SC ST
Accounting Concepts
Basic principles and concepts of accounting which underlie the production of information for internal and external reporting. This paper provides the technical platform for second year papers in financial and management accounting, finance, and accounting information systems.

Stage II

600.211 FC SC
Financial Accounting
The study of financial accounting principles within New Zealand, to enable students to: (a) understand how they are developed and influenced; (b) understand and apply New Zealand Financial Reporting Standards; (c) report the results of complex business structures involving multiple entities and segments. Completing students will understand the role financial statements play in investment, analysis and contracting decisions, providing a base for advanced study and supporting other areas, particularly finance.

600.212 Not available

600.221 FC SC
Cost and Management Accounting
Budgets and standards, costing systems, cost information for decision making and control, performance appraisal, and contemporary related issues.

600.222 AC FC SC
Accounting Information Systems
Encompasses the development and distribution of economic information about organisations for internal and external decision making. Major themes include objectives and procedures of internal control, the database approach to data management, data modelling, typical business documents and reports and proper system documentation through data flow diagrams and flowcharts.

Stage III

600.311 FC SC
Financial Accounting
Explanatory and prescriptive theories of accounting provide the context for an examination of the determinants of financial reporting practice
in New Zealand with special reference to accounting for pensions, foreign currency, deferred tax and financial instruments. Issues in international accounting and professional ethics are also addressed.

- Prerequisite: 600.211

600.312 FC SC (2 points)

**Auditing**

An introduction to the audit of financial statements. The objective of an audit is to add credibility to the information contained in the financial statements. Emphasises the auditor's decision making process in determining the nature and amount of evidence necessary to support management's assertions. The end result of a financial statement audit is a report that expresses the auditor's opinion on the fair presentation of the client's financial statements.

- Prerequisite: 600.211 and 600.222

600.321 FC (2 points)

**Strategic Management Accounting**

A study of the design of revenue and cost management systems to facilitate strategic decisions. This includes activity-based costing, activity-based management and performance appraisal. The learning environment is student-centred with the seminar leader's role being that of facilitator rather than lecturer. Students work not only as individuals but also in teams and are required to present cases in seminars. Selected readings are provided to support case analyses.

- Prerequisite: 600.221

600.323 SC (2 points)

**Management Control Systems**

The design of planning and control systems in organisations. This includes issues from control theory, strategic management and information systems, with an emphasis on performance evaluation, measurement and analysis. Pertinent areas from productivity theory and Data Envelopment Analysis support the performance analysis. The learning environment is a combination of lectures, case studies and related readings.

- Prerequisite: 600.221

600.331 FC (2 points)

**Cost Management of Service Delivery**

Services are delivered by a combination of markets and governments with a cost management framework underpinning effective strategic decision making. Components include evaluation principles and methodologies, governance structures, cost driver appraisal, performance specification and measurement. Specific applications studied in previous years have included service delivery in health, transportation, telecommunications and education.

- Prerequisite: 600.221

600.351 FC SC (2 points)

**Advanced Financial Management**

A rigorous study of advanced capital budgeting procedures, more difficult aspects associated with capital structure and dividend decisions, mergers and acquisitions. Case study applications of financial management are used. A continuation of the material introduced in 600.251.

- Prerequisite: 600.251

600.361 FC SC (2 points)

**Modern Investment Theory and Management**

Portfolio theory and equilibrium asset pricing (models and empirical tests). Portfolio management (forecasting, construction, administration and evaluation) including issues relating to fixed interest and international equity investment. A continuation of the material introduced in 600.261.

- Prerequisite: 600.261 and 445.208

600.362 FC SC (2 points)

**Risk Management**

Risk as a theoretical concept, risk management problems and opportunities facing firms and individuals. Topics covered include the use of financial securities to manage risk, swaps, options and an introduction to international finance.

- Prerequisite: 600.261 and 445.208

600.371 FC SC (2 points)

**Financial Statement Analysis**

How is financial statement information used to evaluate a firm's performance, risk, and value? An opportunity to examine this question, and to gain experience in evaluating performance, assessing risk and estimating value. Prerequisites are important since this applied course integrates students, prior accounting and finance knowledge.

- Prerequisite: 600.211 and 600.261

600.381 Not available (2 points)

Special Topic

600.382 Not available (2 points)

Special Topic

600.383 Not available (2 points)

Special Topic

600.384 Not available (2 points)

Special Topic

---

**Master's Papers**

Prerequisites: 12 points above Stage I in Accounting and Finance including at least 6 points at Stage III and 445.208 or 475.208 or equivalent papers

600.701 FC SC (2 points)

**Research Methods**

The theory and application of modern research methods in accounting and finance. The content will include the philosophy, process and design of scientific research. Prior knowledge of basic statistical techniques is assumed.

600.702 DC (2 points)

**Information, Contracting and Governance**

An introduction to the economic literature relating to property rights, transaction cost economics, and agency theory. Application of these notions to the way in which organisations are structured. Identification of why some transactions are internalised and some are undertaken through markets. The application of these ideas to financial accounting, managerial accounting, and finance. The use of these notions in the New Zealand reform process.
600.711 FC
Financial Accounting Research
A study of the contracting-cost theories of accounting policy choice and the related empirical literature. It focuses on agency and efficient contracting explanations for accounting choice. In particular, the paper explores the role of accounting in contracts between parties to the firm (e.g. manager, shareholders, debtholders, customers, etc). The political process is also analysed to determine the impact on accounting policy choice. Incentives for managers to manipulate earnings under various economic settings are examined and the implications of this behaviour for accounting policy makers are analysed.

600.712 Not available
International Accounting
An examination of the international dimensions of accounting in an environment that is increasingly global. It examines the international influences on current New Zealand practice and the diversity in accounting practices among New Zealand's economic partners. International harmonisation issues are studied as well as issues generated by foreign trade (e.g. accounting for foreign currency transactions) and transnational business organisations.

600.713 SC
Accounting History
Issues in the methodology of historical research, and substantive topics including ancient and medieval accounting systems, charge and discharge accounting, the invention of double entry book-keeping, cost and management accounting, corporate financial reporting, auditing, accounting standard setting, and a topic chosen from New Zealand's accounting history.

600.714 FC
Contemporary Auditing Research
An examination of the theoretical and empirical literature relating to the demand and supply of auditing; theoretical support for auditing activity; measures of audit quality and related topics.

600.721 FC
Research in Management Control
This paper provides an insight into the theoretical and empirical literature relating to management planning and control in private and public sector organisations. It explores the relationship between strategy, organisation design, performance measurement and evaluation, application of productivity analysis and Data Envelopment Analysis.

600.722 SC
Research in Revenue and Cost Management
An examination of revenue and cost management arising from changes in manufacturing and competitive environments. Includes recent research on the design of revenue and cost management systems in manufacturing, service and public sector organisations, and developments such as theory of constraints.

600.731 Not available
Public Sector Accounting
Examines developments in financial accounting reporting in public sector organisations. Particular attention is given to public sector organisations in New Zealand. This paper builds on knowledge gained in 600.211.

600.732 SC
Public Sector Management and Control
Critically reviews management accounting's decision support role in public sector policy and service delivery. Theme based seminars will focus on contemporary issues including health, transportation and local government.

600.751 FC
Modern Corporate Finance
Examines fundamental principles of corporate financial theory and discusses current issues, seminal theoretical contributions and empirical evidence regarding those theories. Specific topics will be chosen from capital structure, dividend policy, security issuance, mergers and acquisitions, corporate control and initial public offerings.

600.752 Not available
Management and Financial Institutions
An investigation of issues of financial management as applied to financial institutions. The orientation is to policy issues and principles more than operating techniques. Topics will include asset and liability management, interest rate risk management, and regulation, with attention to the New Zealand situation. The early sessions will survey broad issues while subsequent sessions will investigate specific theories and empirical evidence as to their efficacy. This paper builds on knowledge gained in 600.251 and 600.702.

600.761 SC
Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis
A study of contemporary issues in investments. The material will largely focus upon empirical evidence. Topics will include market efficiency, risk-return relationships, anomalies and alternative investment strategies. This paper will suit students with a solid grounding in mathematics and statistics. New Zealand evidence will be explored on each issue. This paper builds on knowledge acquired in 600.261.

600.762 FC
Risk Management
The fundamental theories of risk management will be discussed, as well as the empirical evidence as to their validity. A wide range of risk management applications will be considered. Special emphasis will be placed upon those tools and techniques that will apply in New Zealand. This paper builds on material covered in 600.362 Risk and Insurance.

600.763 Not available
International Finance
An examination of theoretical and empirical perspectives on important issues in international Finance. Topics will include financial management of a multinational enterprise, macroeconomic
effects, currency risk management and international capital budgeting. A portion of the paper will also be devoted to international portfolio investments and diversification. This course builds on knowledge gained in 600.251, 600.261 and 600.702.

600.771 SC Accounting Information and Capital Markets
The study of issues in evaluating accounting information and the use of accounting information by investors and analysts. This includes the examination of the empirical relationship between accounting earnings and share prices and the relationship between financial statement analysis and market efficiency. Perceived market failures will be analysed.

600.776 Not available Taxation Impact on Financial Reporting
The interaction between accounting and taxation concepts of income. Influence of taxation upon business and investment decisions, and upon business structure and wealth distribution. Consequences of these decisions as they affect the financial statements. The effect of imputation upon the Capital Asset Pricing model. Mathematical analysis of the financial accrual rules.

600.781 FC Special Topic
600.782 FC Special Topic
600.783 SC Special Topic
600.784 FC Directed Readings in Literature Topics
To be arranged with individual instructors and the Head of Department.

600.785 SC Directed Readings in Literature Topics
To be arranged with individual instructors and the Head of Department.

600.786 Not available Special Topic in Taxation Accounting
To be prescribed by the Head of the Department of Accounting and Finance.

600.789 FC SC Research Essay for BCom(Hons)
600.792 Not available Dissertation in Taxation Accounting (For the MTaxS).
600.796 DC Thesis for MCom

**International Strategy and Leadership**

601.651 MC Strategy and Planning for International Competitiveness
Conceptual analysis of strategy formation in SMEs and corporates, focusing on export development; the role of planning in formulating and implementing strategy; case study analysis of strategy and planning for international entry, including market assessment, resource analysis, environmental analysis.

601.652 Not available International Trade Regimes
Analysis of the growth and behaviour of international trading blocs, international trading regimes (e.g. GATT, WTO), their implications for New Zealand trade in terms of opportunities and obstructions.

601.654 MC Cross Cultural Dimensions of Business
Study of management in cross-cultural environments; understanding the impact of culture on organisations trading across national borders; cultural issues in entering a market, negotiation and completion of trade contracts.

601.655 EC Business Environment of Asia
Analysis of the business environment of Asia, focusing on trading opportunities for New Zealand enterprises in the dynamic economics of East Asia.

601.657 PC Strategic Leadership
The role of the strategic decision-maker; strategy and leadership; cross-cultural issues in leadership; top management teams; the CEO role; CEO succession; top management reward structures.

601.660 EC MC PC Special Topic
601.661 EC MC PC Special Topic

**Graduate Diploma in Business**

Papers available for the Graduate Diploma in Business include all papers with the prefix 601 to 609, 643 and 647.701, 647.703, 647.705
**Master's Paper**

601.750 EC (3 points)

**International Business**

An overview of the key dimensions of international business, including the international firm and its organisational structure, marketing, finance, human resource and strategic dimensions.

---

**Finance**

602.601 Not available (3 points)

**Financial Management**

A study of the conceptual framework of modern finance theory and the application of that theory to the major decisions facing a corporate financial manager. Particular attention will be given to the topics of capital budgeting, valuation including applications to property, financial structure, dividend policy, risk management and mergers and acquisitions. Implications of the theory and evidence for corporate financial decision making are emphasised.

602.602 EC (3 points)

**Investments**

An intensive study of the basic concepts and tools of investment analysis. The environment of investment decision making in New Zealand is covered. Topics which are given particular emphasis include efficiency of capital markets, role of diversification, risk assessment, relationship between risk and expected return, portfolio formation, financial statement analysis, derivative securities (options, futures etc.) and international finance.

- **Prerequisite:** 602.601

602.611 AC SC (2 points)

**Managerial Economics**

Provides frameworks of economic thought to inform managerial decision making with particular regard to the economic behaviour of individuals and firms. Market structures, pricing and output phenomena, income distribution and public policy formulation and impact.

- **Restriction:** 602.607

602.613 MC (1 point)

**Special Topic 2000: Derivatives for Risk Management**

- **Restriction:** 602.605

602.614 AC (1 point)

**Special Topic 2000: Financial Statement Analysis**

- **Restriction:** 602.606

602.615 MC (1 point)

**Special Topic**

- **Restriction:** 602.609

---

**Master's Papers**

602.703 PC (3 points)

**Case Studies in Business and Finance**

A study of corporate financial and business management issues using case studies. Topics covered may include capital expenditure decision making, capital structure choices, dividend policy, mergers and acquisitions, security pricing and selection, portfolio management, asset allocation and international pricing.

---

**Information Systems**

603.601 EC (3 points)

**Fundamentals of Information Systems Engineering**

An introduction to the fundamental concepts of Information Systems Engineering which will be expanded in Information Systems Analysis and Design. Principles and techniques for the manipulation and presentation of information are introduced along with the analysis techniques of information and process modelling. Within the context of analysis, design and prototyping the systems development lifecycle and its relationship to project management is presented. Elementary procedural programming techniques are introduced as a background for design.

603.602 MC (3 points)

**Information Systems Analysis and Design**

An exploration of information systems engineering concepts addressing the wider issues involved in the deployment of information systems solutions in an organisation and focusing in greater depth on the skills and techniques. This paper advances and broadens the knowledge provided in the first Information Systems Engineering course and presents a range of subjects relating to the current and future development of information systems.

603.603 PC (3 points)

**Information Systems Management**

An exploration of a range of management issues to give appreciation of the roles and problems which present themselves to the manager of information systems. The issues facing the information systems manager and how they should be identified, approached, and effectively dealt with as they occur in a practical environment. Tools and techniques available to the information systems manager.

603.607 PC (1 point)

**Data Communications**

603.608 PC (1 point)

**Data Security**

603.609 EC (1 point)

**Special Topic**

603.610 MC (3 points)

**Electronic Commerce**

The paper reviews the major elements and applications of electronic commerce, including the network infrastructure required, the effect on business processes, the distributed applications needed, and the legal and ethical issues involved. An integral part of the paper is the development, for a concrete case, of a systems architectural model that would enable a firm to work towards a unified electronic commerce implementation.

603.611 EC (3 points)

**Enterprise Systems Management**

This paper examines the cross-functional integrated computer-based information systems, commonly referred to as Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems, designed to support an organisation's information needs. Management
systems, common business processes, re-engineering/change management, and enterprise reference models are introduced with a holistic perspective. The paper considers issues associated with the analysis, design, implementation, and configuration of such enterprise systems.

603.612 EC  
Project in Information Systems  
A supervised, independent study and investigation of a chosen aspect of information systems. The student is required to present a detailed investigative report.

Master's Paper

603.704 BC MC PC  
Information Systems in Business  
The strategic issues of information systems including their management and planning, their impact on the organisation and its culture, and their effects on an organisation's competitive environment. An examination of the use of information technology within the organisation and how it has become of competitive importance. An exploration of the strategic planning process and discussion of the importance of relating it to the business strategy. The impact of technology-driven change on people is considered and the broader effects it has on society as a whole.
  •  Restriction: 603.604

Māori Development

604.601 EC  
Māori Society: History and Resources  
A survey of Māori economic activity and resources by examining the interaction of culture, society and commerce. The paper considers the relevant regulatory environment as it pertains to Māori resource use and commercial development, the relevant findings and implications of the Waitangi Tribunal negotiations, Te Ture Whenua and the Māori Land Court.

604.604 MC  
Māori Business Development: Te Whakapakari Huanga Māori  
An introduction to market assessment and the evaluation of business opportunities. Participants examine an analysis of successful national and international collective-entrepreneurship models to develop a business checklist and present a case for finance. The focus of this paper is the integration of concepts developed across all disciplines covered in the course. Students examine specific case scenarios relating to Māori Development.

604.610 PC  
Accounting for Māori Business: Te Takanga mai me Te Tai  
Accounting practice for Māori organisations exploring the structure of accounting information and the use of accounting data for managerial planning, decision making and control. Topics include: an introduction to financial statements, analysing financial statements and an analysis of the types of commercial information and accounting systems used by Māori organisations.
  •  Restriction: 604.602

604.611 PC  
Legal Studies for Māori Business  
The general ideas, policies and practice of commercial law, the legal environment of business, contract law, legal aspects of company directing, partnerships, Trust law, company floats, takeovers, and legislation governing private and corporate business practice in New Zealand. Cases and study will emphasise aspects of these in relation to their impact with and for Māori Business with additional emphasis placed on the Treaty of Waitangi.
  •  Restriction: 604.608

604.612 MC  
Management of Māori Organisations  
Analysis of the nature of Māori enterprise and the Māori manager in relation to modern management theory and frameworks.
  •  Restriction: 604.603

604.613 PC  
Special Topic 2000: Strategic Planning in Māori Development: Tikanga Mahere i Te Ao Māori  
•  Restriction: 604.605

604.614 AC  
Special Topic 2000: Marketing in the Māori Context

Marketing

605.601 EC MC PC  
Marketing Strategy  
Marketing, the role of marketing in an organisation and the relationship of marketing to other disciplines. Procedures for analysing internal competencies and competitive advantages, strategies for growth and development and new product development and the development of strategies and marketing plans are studied.

605.602 EC MC PC  
Understanding Customers and Markets  
This paper develops an appreciation and understanding of consumer and buyer behaviour and marketing research, and their implications for management decision making.
  •  Prerequisite: 605.601

605.603 EC MC PC  
Marketing Communications  
This paper develops an appreciation and understanding of the individual elements of the marketing communications mix: advertising, direct marketing, sales promotion and public relations. Further, how these may be managed as an integrated programme to implement and support the brand, product or service strategy.
  •  Prerequisite: 605.601

605.605 AC FC SC  
Special Project in Marketing  
A supervised, independent study and investigation of a chosen aspect of marketing or international business. The student is required to present a detailed investigative report.

605.608 EC  
Special Topic 2000: Advanced Strategy  
•  Restriction: 605.601

605.608 EC  
Special Topic 2000: Advanced Strategy  
•  Restriction: 605.601

2000 Calendar

Master's Paper

603.704 BC MC PC  
Information Systems in Business  
The strategic issues of information systems including their management and planning, their impact on the organisation and its culture, and their effects on an organisation's competitive environment. An examination of the use of information technology within the organisation and how it has become of competitive importance. An exploration of the strategic planning process and discussion of the importance of relating it to the business strategy. The impact of technology-driven change on people is considered and the broader effects it has on society as a whole.
  •  Restriction: 603.604

Māori Development

604.601 EC  
Māori Society: History and Resources  
A survey of Māori economic activity and resources by examining the interaction of culture, society and commerce. The paper considers the relevant regulatory environment as it pertains to Māori resource use and commercial development, the relevant findings and implications of the Waitangi Tribunal negotiations, Te Ture Whenua and the Māori Land Court.

604.604 MC  
Māori Business Development: Te Whakapakari Huanga Māori  
An introduction to market assessment and the evaluation of business opportunities. Participants examine an analysis of successful national and international collective-entrepreneurship models to develop a business checklist and present a case for finance. The focus of this paper is the integration of concepts developed across all disciplines covered in the course. Students examine specific case scenarios relating to Māori Development.

604.610 PC  
Accounting for Māori Business: Te Takanga mai me Te Tai  
Accounting practice for Māori organisations exploring the structure of accounting information and the use of accounting data for managerial planning, decision making and control. Topics include: an introduction to financial statements, analysing financial statements and an analysis of the types of commercial information and accounting systems used by Māori organisations.
  •  Restriction: 604.602

604.611 PC  
Legal Studies for Māori Business  
The general ideas, policies and practice of commercial law, the legal environment of business, contract law, legal aspects of company directing, partnerships, Trust law, company floats, takeovers, and legislation governing private and corporate business practice in New Zealand. Cases and study will emphasise aspects of these in relation to their impact with and for Māori Business with additional emphasis placed on the Treaty of Waitangi.
  •  Restriction: 604.608

604.612 MC  
Management of Māori Organisations  
Analysis of the nature of Māori enterprise and the Māori manager in relation to modern management theory and frameworks.
  •  Restriction: 604.603

604.613 PC  
Special Topic 2000: Strategic Planning in Māori Development: Tikanga Mahere i Te Ao Māori  
•  Restriction: 604.605

604.614 AC  
Special Topic 2000: Marketing in the Māori Context

Marketing

605.601 EC MC PC  
Marketing Strategy  
Marketing, the role of marketing in an organisation and the relationship of marketing to other disciplines. Procedures for analysing internal competencies and competitive advantages, strategies for growth and development and new product development and the development of strategies and marketing plans are studied.

605.602 EC MC PC  
Understanding Customers and Markets  
This paper develops an appreciation and understanding of consumer and buyer behaviour and marketing research, and their implications for management decision making.
  •  Prerequisite: 605.601

605.603 EC MC PC  
Marketing Communications  
This paper develops an appreciation and understanding of the individual elements of the marketing communications mix: advertising, direct marketing, sales promotion and public relations. Further, how these may be managed as an integrated programme to implement and support the brand, product or service strategy.
  •  Prerequisite: 605.601

605.605 AC FC SC  
Special Project in Marketing  
A supervised, independent study and investigation of a chosen aspect of marketing or international business. The student is required to present a detailed investigative report.

605.608 EC  
Special Topic 2000: Advanced Strategy  
•  Restriction: 605.601

2000 Calendar
The skills of own management are explored. Open the venturing process as part of a corporation. It understanding of small business dynamics as well the venture process and its context. Models of competition is used as a model to give managing the marketing effort.

Sales Management

This paper investigates the changing role and potential of the sales management function and how to effectively manage the interface of sales management with other aspects of management - particularly relationship marketing.

- Prerequisite: 605.601

Master’s Papers

605.713 EC MC PC (2 points)
Marketing for Managers
Marketing concept and process, the role of marketing and marketers within the organisation and wider social context, identification of marketing opportunities, developing marketing strategies, planning marketing programmes and managing the marketing effort.

- Restriction: All other Marketing papers except 605.607

New Venture Management

606.603 EC (3 points)
New Ventures
The venture process and its context. Models of entrepreneurship. Profile of the entrepreneur.

606.604 MC (3 points)
Corporate Venturing
The venturing process as part of a corporation. It aims to help managers who launch firms themselves, or as part of a larger organisation, to handle the practical problems that will arise and at the same time be able to understand the economic theory which explains why some organisations are more innovative and some more conservative, why some tend to product innovation and some to process innovation.

606.605 Not available (1 point)
Franchising
Franchising, as a special instance of the small and large business interface will be studied.

606.606 MC (1 point)
Special Topic in New Ventures

606.609 Not available (2 points)
Managing a Small Business
The skills of owner management are explored. Open competition is used as a model to give understanding of small business dynamics as well as techniques for measuring a small firm’s viability.

606.601 EC (3 points)
Organisation and Society
Organisational behaviour and theory and the techniques of organisational analysis in a changing and complex environment. The relationships between external contextual change and the internal dynamics of organisations. Problem-solving methodologies in organisational management.

606.602 MC (3 points)
Employment Relations
Theory and practice of employment relations with special reference to New Zealand institutions and law. The goals and behaviour of employers, workers and the state in employment relations.

- Prerequisite: 606.601

606.603 EC PC (3 points)
Human Resource Policies and Practice
An analysis of research in the main functions of human resource management (such as HR planning, job analysis, recruitment and selection, performance management, remuneration, training and development, the management of labour relations). Contemporary issues. The evaluation of HR techniques.

- Prerequisite: 606.601 and 606.602

606.604 MC (3 points)
Managing Change in Organisations
The theory and practice of change management in organisations drawing on the fields of organisational development (OD) and training and development (T&D). The diagnosis, planning and facilitation of change projects. Group dynamics and team learning. Culture change.

- Prerequisite: 606.601 and 606.602

607.609 MC (1 point)
Occupational Health and Safety

607.612 BC EC (1 point)
Special Topic 2000: Rewards Strategy

- Restriction: 607.607

607.613 PC (1 point)

- Restriction: 607.608

607.650 EC MC PC (3 points)
Special Topic

607.651 EC (3 points)
Economics in an International Context
Provides principles and frameworks of economic thought to inform decision making in a global context. Includes a background to the New Zealand economy, and examination of GDP, aggregate demand and supply in the New Zealand context, the marketing of money, monetary and fiscal policy, exchange rates and balance of payment, schools of economic thought and the economic reforms of New Zealand.

- Prerequisite: 607.601
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>607.653 EC MC PC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.654 EC MC PC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1 point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.655 EC MC PC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1 point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.756 EC MC PC</td>
<td>Managing People</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Operations Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>608.601 MC</td>
<td>Strategic Operations</td>
<td>3 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.605 EC MC PC</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>3 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Quantitative Methods for Managers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>608.613 EC</td>
<td>Performance Frameworks</td>
<td>1 point</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Leadership and Organisation**

The development of balanced scorecard performance frameworks at both an individual and organisational level. Emphasis is given to the development of appropriate measures for use in team-based organisations. Use of Microsoft Office software for creating graphical and numerical measurement frameworks to reflect strategic intent.

**Master's Paper**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>608.703 EC MC PC</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Quality Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>609.602 MC</td>
<td>Statistical Thinking in Quality Management</td>
<td>3 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.603 MC</td>
<td>Quality Strategy and Implementation</td>
<td>3 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.613 ECMC</td>
<td>Quality Management</td>
<td>3 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Leadership and Organisation**

An overview of the characteristics and critical role of leadership in implementing and sustaining quality management in an organisation. Topics include: leadership and management, creating shared vision, learning teams, empowerment and culture, change management and learning organisation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>609.712 EC MC PC</td>
<td>Leadership and Organisation</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Commercial Law

Stage I

610.101 AC FC SC FT ST (2 points)
Law, Commerce and Government
An introduction to the legal framework of business and government in New Zealand, including the principles of statutory interpretation and judicial reasoning, concepts of property and forms of legal liability relevant to business.
• Prerequisite: 610.101
• Restriction: 610.103

610.201 FC SC (2 points)
Commercial Contracts
The general principles of the law of contract, including: the process of formation, contractual capacity, factors vitiating consent, consideration, privity of contracts, contractual terms and the implication of terms, principles relating to the discharge of contracts, illegality and remedies for breach of contract.
• Prerequisite: 610.101

610.202 FC (2 points)
Finance and Property Law
An examination of the ways in which finance may be raised, the methods by which lenders are able to protect themselves and the concepts of property and ownership central to secured lending. Major topics include: the types of security available for both personal and real property, statutory provisions regulating the creation and dealing with property rights and the general principles of cheques and banking.
• Prerequisite: 610.101

610.203 FC SC (2 points)
Company Law
A detailed examination of the legal regulation of the corporate form in New Zealand, including: the concepts of separate legal entity and limited liability, the statutory and administrative requirements of the Companies Act 1993, how to incorporate a company, corporate capacity and the powers of companies, the rules relating to capital shares and finance, director’s duties and potential liability, shareholder remedies, accounting records and auditing requirements for companies and the rules governing takeover activity.
• Prerequisite: 610.101 or 610.103

610.204 FC (2 points)
Employment Law
The legal principles relating to the contract of employment and industrial relations. Topics include: a brief history of labour relations in New Zealand, and the background to the Employment Contracts Act 1991, its underlying philosophy and its detailed application. Other relevant statutes and common law principles affecting employment are also studied.
• Prerequisite: 610.101

610.205 FC (2 points)
Law of Marketing
An introduction to the Law of Marketing. Major topics include: intellectual property law as it relates to the marketing of goods and services, consumer protection legislation as it relates to the marketing of goods and services.
• Prerequisite: 610.201
• Restriction: 610.208

610.206 SC (2 points)
Insolvency
An examination of the rules governing the dissolution of insolvent businesses trading as sole traders, partnerships and corporates. Major topics include: introduction to the causes of business failure, bankruptcy, the dissolution of unincorporated businesses, dissolution of partnerships, liquidation of corporate businesses, liquidator’s powers, duties and obligations, calculation of creditors’ claims, assets available in the liquidation, potential liability of shareholders, directors or related companies for the debts of an insolvent company; priorities for distribution on liquidation and the final dissolution of a company.
• Prerequisite: 610.101

610.207 Not available
Information Technology Law
An introduction to the legal rights, liabilities and restrictions imposed on players in digital networked environments. Specific topics include: statutory and common law intellectual property rights and moral rights in new digital technologies; the legal mechanisms used to control dealings in, and the structure of, digital communication industries; and the law relating to privacy and intellectual property as it affects databases and distance communication.
• Prerequisite: 610.101

610.208 Not available
Law and Sport
An examination of the law relating to sports persons and the various activities that go to make up sport. Major topics include: the relationship between sports activities and law, the particular principles of law relevant to sport and the application of those principles, the policy goals behind sports legislation and the attitude of the courts.
• Prerequisite: 610.101
• Restriction: 610.205

Stage II

610.301 FC SC FT ST (2 points)
Taxation
An introduction to the Income Tax Act and the Goods and Services Tax Act. Specific topics include: the nature of income, taxation of common types of income, deduction of expenses, prohibition of various types of expenses, taxation of common types of entities, definition and distribution of dividends, the imputation system, corporate loss carry forward and grouping, tax accounting issues (cash or accrual basis), treatment of inventory, provisional tax, PAYE system and objections, appeals.
• Prerequisite: 610.201 or 610.202 or 610.203
610.302 SC Privacy and Information Management Law (2 points)
An introduction to the legal principles relating to the holding and management of information, and to rights and duties with respect to official information. Major topics include: the scope and application of the privacy and official information statutes, exemptions, remedies for breach and enforcement.
- Prerequisite: 610.201 or 610.202 or 610.203 or 610.207

610.303 FC Reconstructions and Receiverships (2 points)
An advanced study of the causes of business failure and of the law relating to the conduct of receiverships and business reconstructions. Major topics include: empirical studies into business failures, receiverships, informal reconstructions, statutory schemes of arrangement and statutory management.
- Prerequisite: 610.203 or 610.206

610.304 FC Alternative Business Structures (2 points)
A comparative study of business structures with the emphasis on the differing legal consequences and relative merits of the structure. Structures examined include, franchises, joint ventures, unit trusts, sole traders, partnerships and special partnerships, unincorporated societies, State Owned Enterprises and Privatised Entities.
- Prerequisite: 610.203

610.305 SC Investment Law (2 points)
A detailed examination of the legal principles relevant to the raising of finance and investment. Topics include, liability for financial advice, corporate debt finance, securities regulation, overseas investment, the rules and functioning of the Stock Exchange, mergers and takeovers, the role of institutional investors and tax on investments.
- Prerequisite: 610.202 or 610.203

610.307 FC International Trade Law (2 points)
An introduction to the private law relationships which exist between buyers, sellers, insurers and bankers concerned with international trade. Major topics include: the sale of goods contract, the Vienna Convention, CIF and FOB contracts, marine insurance, the bill of lading, the Warsaw Convention and regional trade agreements such as CER.
- Prerequisite: 610.201

610.308 Not available Banking Law (2 points)
Aspects of the law relating to banking transactions and practice in New Zealand. Major topics include: the nature of the role and the functions of the Reserve Bank, the banker-customer contract, legal aspects of bank accounts (e.g., fund transfers, appropriations, attachment, combination, set-off, lien), safe custody and other non-account services, bank as trustee or fiduciaries, restitutionary recovery by and against banks (e.g., mistaken payments), cheques and bills of exchange and lender liability.
- Prerequisite: 610.201 or 610.202 or LLB Part II

610.309 SC Insurance and Superannuation Law (2 points)
A detailed examination of insurance and superannuation law. Major topics include: general principles of insurance (the contract of insurance, adjusting the rights of insurers and insured), specialised forms of insurance relevant to business (life insurance, marine and aviation insurance, liability and professional risk insurance). A general survey of the legal rules governing superannuation in New Zealand.
- Prerequisite: 610.201

610.310 Not available Business Obligations (2 points)
An advanced study of a selected range of topics including: inter alia, doctrinal bases for the imposition of civil obligations, consequences of alternative taxonomies, the basis and content of the fiduciary obligations, the principle against unjust enrichment, economic torts, the nature and availability of remedies (particularly proprietary remedies).
- Prerequisite: 610.201

610.311 SC Advanced Taxation (2 points)
An advanced study of Income Tax and Goods and Services Tax. Major topics include: dividends and imputation, corporate taxation, losses and grouping, partnerships, qualifying companies, trusts, financial accruals, alienation of income, international taxation and general anti-avoidance provisions.
- Prerequisite: (610.202 and 610.203 and 610.301) or (610.429 and LLB Part II)
- Restriction: 810.409

610.312 Not available International Travel Law (2 points)
An introduction to the legal liabilities and restrictions imposed on players in the international travel market. Specific topics include: the legal structures and mechanisms that facilitate travel and tourism across national boundaries, the legal issues and problems faced by market principals and the various international treaties and conventions affecting international air travel.
- Prerequisite: 610.201 or 610.205

610.320 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

610.321 Not available Special Topic (2 points)

Business Taxation

610.601 MC Taxation Structures and Processes Part A (2 points)
A study of the institutions and mechanisms through which revenue is assessed and collected including: the role of the tax return, the assessment process, the collection mechanisms such as PAYE, provisional tax, resident and non-resident withholding tax, the agency provisions, use of money interest, penalties and recovery.

610.602 PC Taxation Structures and Processes Part B (2 points)
A study of the institutions and mechanisms
through which revenue is assessed and collected including: record retention, the Commissioner's statutory powers to obtain information, confidentially and privilege, the challenge procedure, the appeal and review processes, including: jurisdiction, procedure and evidence.

610.603 EC (2 points)
Principles of Income Taxation
An examination of the legal and accounting concepts which underlie the Income Tax Act. Topics include: the nature of income, special types of income, deductible expenses, prohibited deductions, timing of income and expenses, the tax status of trusts, partnerships and companies.

610.604 Not available (2 points)
Principles of Indirect Taxation
An examination of the legal and accounting concepts that underlie Goods and Services Tax and other indirect taxes. Topics include: taxable activities, taxable, exempt and zero-rated supplies, input deductions, gift and stamp duties.

610.605 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Studies in Taxation Part A
An advanced study of issues of taxation relating to various entities such as companies trusts and partnerships. Topics include the imputation system, company distributions, grouping, consolidation and amalgamation of companies, the financial accounts regime, losses.

610.606 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Studies in Taxation Part B
An advanced study of issues of taxation relating to international taxation and anti-avoidance. Topics include: the concepts of residence and source, the taxation of overseas income and non-residence, the effect of the Double Taxation Agreements, special and general avoidance provisions and the role of the Common Law.

610.607 Not available (1 point)
Special Topic in Taxation

610.608 Not available (1 point)
Special Topic in Taxation

Master of Commercial Law

610.701 DC (4 points)
Transport and Shipping Law
The law relating to the transportation of goods by sea and air, unimodal and multimodal transport, bills of lading and airway bills, carrier's liability, container transport, exclusion clauses, freight forwarding, standard forms and conditions, shipping conferences and arrangements, cabotage.

- Restriction: 810.732

610.702 DC (4 points)
International Sales and Finance
A study of the law relating to contracts for the international sale of goods and their financing. This paper will cover international sales, including the standard forms of international sales contract, the international conventions covering international sales, the relevant national law of international sales, issues of conflicts of law pertaining to international sales. International finance including documentary credits, transnational bank guarantees, factoring, foreign bills, forfeiting, performance bonds and electronic documentation and transfer of rights.

- Restriction: 810.732

610.704 Not available (4 points)
The Commercial Laws of Europe
An analysis of the legal mechanisms used by business entities whose activities transcend Western Europe's national boundaries. Examines and compares the legal framework of business in the European Union and EEA jurisdictions and investigates the legal problems in doing business in the countries of the region. Particular emphasis on the method of entry into foreign markets, selecting the appropriate business structure, international joint ventures, licensing, distribution and franchising.

- Restriction: 810.745

610.705 DC (4 points)
Computer, Telecommunications and Multimedia Law
An examination of the legal issues raised by the use of computers and other forms of information and communications technology. There will be a general description of those aspects of technology likely to give rise to legal problems, but the bulk of the paper will be devoted to a discussion of the legal rules facilitating or regulating the use of that technology.

- Restriction: 810.728

610.706 DC (4 points)
Competition Law and Policy
Assesses the law's attempts to ensure that markets do not self-destruct through the aggregation of economic power or restrictive dealings or practices by participants. The provisions of the Commerce Act 1986 relating to business acquisitions and anti-competitive practices are examined in detail. Special emphasis is placed on the interaction of law and economics.

- Restriction: 810.728

610.707 SC (2 points)
Transnational Litigation and Arbitration
A course designed to provide an insight into, the mechanisms for resolving disputes arising from transnational commercial transactions, or transactions with a relevant foreign element. The course will focus on (i) jurisdiction and conflict of laws and issues raised by transnational litigation and (ii) arbitration as an alternative to resolving transnational commercial disputes (primarily in the context of shipping matters and international sale of goods).

- Restriction: 810.731

610.710 DC (4 points)
Corporate Distress and Rescue
This paper analyses the law relating to corporate collapse and rescue with particular emphasis on receiverships, schemes of arrangement and special statutory management and investigation schemes. Consideration is given to means whereby investors and managers can shield themselves from the consequences of insolvency. The duties, powers and liabilities of managers, receivers and liquidators are considered.

- Restriction: 810.726
610.711 DC  
Law of Corporate Finance  
(4 points)  
This paper deals with the legal rules which facilitate and regulate capital markets. Topics include: legal mechanisms for raising debt and equity finance; securities over real and personal corporate property; the role and powers of the Securities Commission; the control of public issues and other forms of capital formation; the regulation of the market for corporate control through takeovers and acquisitions (excluding competition questions); the role of the Stock Exchange and the legal basis of its powers: insider trading.  
• Restriction: 810.739

610.712 DC  
Corporate Governance  
(4 points)  
Examines: the legal capacity and powers of the company, and the mechanisms through which these powers are controlled; the legal nature of the relationship between the company and (i) its shareholders, and (ii) its board and officers; the duties and obligations of corporate management, both at common laws and under the Companies Act 1993; the role of the courts in corporate governance; the extent to which company law is, and ought to be enabling and the circumstances in which contracting out may be possible; corporate governance in the context of SOEs and privatised entities; the social and other responsibilities of companies.  
• Restriction: 810.739

610.713 Not available  
The Regulation of International Trade  
(4 points)  
A study of the public international law framework for regulating international trade. The course will focus on the key international agreement and institutions such as the GATT, WTO, UNCTAD, UNCTRAL and the regional economic blocs and trade agreements of most relevance to New Zealand, including the EU and CER. There will also be a comparative study of anti-dumping and subsidies laws in some of the jurisdictions with which we trade.  
• Restriction: 810.720

610.714 Not available  
Business Law in Post-Soviet Europe  
(2 points)  
In investigation of the problems associated with creating and reviving legal structures for trade and investment in the post-socialist economies of Central and Eastern Europe. There will be particular emphasis on: attitudes to law and the role of lawyers, the law affecting state and private business organisations, intellectual property and licensing, investment controls business taxation, competition regimes, inward and outward trade barriers, privatisation and corporate governance, integration into regional and global trading systems.  

610.715 Not available  
Maritime Law  
(4 points)  
A study of the jurisdictional, institutional and litigation aspects of shipping law. Topics include: the ownership of, and property in, ships, charterparties, ship mortgages, shipboard crimes and torts, the law of collisions, salvage and wrecks, the admiralty jurisdiction of the courts, national shipping laws, the international regulatory framework, conflict of laws applicable to admiralty disputes.  
• Restriction: 810.749

610.716 DC  
Copyright and Design  
(4 points)  
A study of the New Zealand copyright and design laws, both in their local application and in their international setting. Topics include: economic and social policy underlying design and copyright protection, the structure of the legislation, the copyright and design interface, moral rights, international conventions, infringement and remedies, factors negating liability.  
• Restriction: 810.728

610.717 Not available  
The Corporation in Law and Economics  
(2 points)  
The way in which lawyers and economists conceive of the modern company and the impact of these concepts upon company law. The paper is divided into three parts: legal theories of the corporation, economic theories of the corporation, the impact of legal and economic theories on the structure and rules of company law.

610.720 Not available  
Biotechnology and the Law  
(4 points)  
Innovation, particularly in the biotechnology industries, is a central concern of economic policy and a key element to the transformation of the economy. This paper explores the role of the law in that transformation with particular emphasis on the interface between biotechnology and intellectual property rights and the emerging regulatory environments.

610.722 Not available  
Life Insurance and Superannuation Law  
(4 points)  
An examination of the law relating to negotiation, sale and administration of the life insurance contracts and superannuation schemes and the rights and liabilities of all the parties.  
• Restriction: 810.727

610.723 DC  
Patents and Allied Rights  
(4 points)  
A detailed analysis of the law and theory of patents, international patent systems and associated licensing regimes, and related legal rules protecting know-how and valuable information.  
• Restriction: 810.727

610.724 DC  
Employment Law  
(4 points)  
This course deals with the legal problems raised by the interaction of the Employment Contracts Act 1991 with other statutes and the common law. Areas covered: negotiation and bargaining, non-contractual duties, personal grievances, enforcement mechanisms and structures, redundancy and dismissal, strikes, lockouts and other forms of industrial action.  
• Restriction: 810.725

610.727 DC  
Business Law in East Asia and Japan  
(4 points)  
This paper examines the laws of East Asia with particular reference to the legal issues likely to be
encountered in doing business in the region. The focus is on the laws of Japan and the People's Republic of China.

610.728 Not available (4 points)  
**Travel and Immigration Law**  
A study of the law relating to liability and regulation in international travel and tourism.  
- **Restriction**: 810.723

610.729 DC (4 points)  
**Commercial Dispute Resolution**  
An analysis of the alternatives to litigation as a means of resolving business disputes and an examination of their effectiveness and overall place in the legal system.  
- **Restriction**: 810.717 and 810.703

610.731 FC (2 points)  
**Franchising Law**  
The rules, legal and non-legal, regulating franchising in New Zealand and overseas, particular attention being given to the legal problems associated with the growth of franchising in general and business format franchising in particular. The paper will concentrate on the following themes: agency issues, transnational franchising, business format franchising and competition law, franchising and employment law, and the role of intellectual property in business format franchising.

610.733 FC (2 points)  
**Sports Law**  
An examination of the issues which arise from a study of sport and the law. It is an amalgamation of many legal disciplines ranging from anti-competitive behaviour to tax law. These disciplines are supplemented by case law and an increasing number of statutes specifically applicable to sports. Topics include: violence in sport including criminal acts, commercial issues such as sponsorship, right of publicity and privacy, restraint of trade, employment as a sportsperson.

610.734 Not available (2 points)  
**Trade Secrets and Valuable Information**  
The common law relating to trade secrets, confidentiality and privacy, the origins of the cause of action, what it will and will not protect and in what circumstances, who may sue, the position of third parties, the public interest defence, remedies and procedural issues.  
- **Restriction**: 610.718

610.735 Not available (2 points)  
**Electronic Trade and Finance**  
An introduction to the methods by which transactions in trade and finance can be facilitated by the use of computer and telecommunications technology.

610.736 FC (2 points)  
**Trade Marks and Unfair Competition**  
An in-depth analysis of how a person can prevent the misrepresentation or misappropriation of business reputation or identity, both at common law or under the Trade Marks and Fair Trading Acts.

---

**Master of Taxation Studies**

610.740 DC (4 points)  
**The Tax Base**  
The nature of income; its timing and recognition, its distinction from capital and methods of calculation. Deductions and rebates. The limited role of capital in the existing tax base and the likelihood of its expansions. Tax minimisation in the courts. Statutory responses to tax avoidance.

610.741 DC (4 points)  
**International Taxation**  
Tests of residence for individuals and corporations. The wider tax base for off-shore income of New Zealand residents. Income derived by overseas residents from New Zealand activities. The Double Tax Treaty System. Selecting the country of residence. Anti-avoidance measures directed at transnational activity. The use of tax havens. As well as New Zealand taxation law the course also examines the municipal revenue law of some of our trading partners.

610.742 DC (4 points)  
**Discretion, Disputes and Procedures**  

610.746 ISC (2 points)  
**Corporation and Investor Taxation**  
The impact of business structures on tax liabilities of business organisations and their members. Trusts, partnerships, joint ventures, and groups of companies are considered but the primary focus is on the allocation of the tax burden between companies, shareholders and other investors.
610.747 FC  
The Goods and Services Tax  
The main focus of this course is on the Goods and Services Tax, although other indirect and asset taxes may be referred to for comparative purposes. While the course mainly deals with New Zealand GST, analogous taxes in overseas jurisdictions are also studied to provide a theoretical construct against which to assess the New Zealand experience.

610.748 Not available  
Current Developments in Taxation  
Selected in-depth studies of recent or imminent changes in the tax laws. The topics chosen will vary from year to year. Only those areas capable of rigorous academic analysis will be chosen for examination.

610.749 SC  
Avoidance Provisions  

610.754 tSC  
Special Topic in Taxation Law  
(For the MTaxS.)

610.755 Not available  
Special Topic in Taxation Law  
(For the MTaxS.)

610.765 FC SC  
Special Topic: Contemporary Legal Issues  
A detailed analysis of a current legal issue relating to intellectual property, corporate law, competition policy or international business law.  
- Restriction: 810.720

610.766 Not available  
Commercial Indemnity Insurance  
This paper considers the principles of law which underpin most forms of commercial insurance (it is not concerned with life insurance) together with a detailed study of the specialised rules which govern particular types of policy.  
- Restriction: 810.727

610.767 DC  
Special Topic: World Trade Regulation and Transnational Competition Policy  
This paper examines the national and international mechanisms for regulating world trade and the legal and policy tensions between trade regulation and competition policy. Topics covered include: the role of GATT, TRIPS and the WTO, anti-dumping and subsidies regimes, non-tariff barriers. Competition principles are analysed first through a comparative study of the relevant law in the United States, Australia, New Zealand and the European Union, and secondly by looking at unilateral, bilateral and multilateral attempts to expand or resist the extraterritorial application of local competition rules and their harmonisation across national boundaries.

610.768 Not available  
Special Topic  
As prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law.

610.769 SC  
Professional Liability  
This paper examines the liability of professionals, concentrating on directors, lawyers and auditors, and covering, in particular, the ways in which the law in New Zealand is diverging from that in other common law jurisdictions.

610.770 FC  
Ideas of Property  
A consideration of the theoretical conceptions which underlie the notion of property in law, with emphasis on the uses and implications of property reasoning and the interrelationship with other concepts. The course will explore, *inter alia*, the determination of the status of property, the notion of equitable property, the notion of intellectual property and the use of property rights as a remedial device.

610.771 FC  
Special Topic  
As prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law.

610.772 SC  
Special Topic: Regulation and Competition in Network Industries  
An examination of the legal mechanisms which may be used to facilitate and/or control competition in public utilities and other network industries. The industries studied will be electricity; gas and water; telecommunications, travel, transport and shipping; the Internet and its environs. In each case there will be a focus on the statutory framework, application of general competition principles, political and administrative control and judicial review, interface with property rights, including intellectual property, and comparison with other jurisdictions.  
- Restriction: 810.720

610.773 Not available  
Special Topic  
As prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law.

610.779 SC  
Entertainment Law  
This paper offers a broad spectrum approach to the legal protection available to artists, musicians, performers and film-makers through copyright, contract confidentiality, passing off and unfair competition law.  
- Restriction: 810.719

610.789 FC SC  
Research Essay for BCom(Hons)  
(For the MTaxS.)

610.791 DC  
Thesis in Taxation Law  
(For the MTaxS.)
Economics

Stage I
Students intending to advance beyond Stage I should include 445.108 (or equivalent) in their first year course.

616.101 AC FC SC FT (2 points)
Microeconomics
Introduction to the economic behaviour of individuals and firms. Output and price determination in the various types of market. Market structures, income distribution, public policies and international trade. Theories and selected applications will be presented.

616.111 AC FC SC ST (2 points)
Macroeconomics
The economic activity of the nation at large and its interrelationships with the rest of the world. Included are the measurements of economic activity, determination of aggregate income, money, banking and prices, exchange rates, the balance of payments and government macroeconomic policy.

616.205 SC (2 points)
The Contemporary New Zealand Economy
Overview of the structure and performance of the New Zealand economy. Examination of the context of economic reforms and analysis of the objectives and consequences of contemporary economic policies. Examples will vary but may include: the public sector, labour markets, education, health, social welfare, regulation and competition, environmental management, fiscal and monetary policies, and trade.

616.211 FC SC (2 points)
Macroeconomics
Development and application of macroeconomic models with particular reference to issues and policies in New Zealand and Asia. Determination of income, employment, interest rates and real wages. Analysis of economic growth, fluctuations and stabilisation, inflation and unemployment, exchange rates and balance of payments.

616.221 FC SC (2 points)
Introduction to Econometrics
An introduction to model building and empirical research methods in economics. The paper emphasises the use and interpretation of single equation regression techniques in formulating and testing micro and macroeconomic hypotheses. Cross Section and Time Series modelling, as well as qualitative choice models will be covered. Illustration will be given of the uses of econometrics in a variety of areas. Includes some computing work.

Stage II
Students intending to major in Economics must include 616.201, 616.211 and 616.221 in their course of study.

616.201 AC FC SC (2 points)
Microeconomics
Study of the allocation of scarce resources among competing ends and uses. Intermediate level analysis of the economic behaviour of individual units, in particular consumers, and firms. Although the focus is on demand and price theory, attention is also given to types of market competition. Analysis also includes concepts of market equilibrium, expected utility and uncertainty, and welfare economics.

616.221 FC (2 points)
Managerial Economics
An applied economics paper which shows how various concepts and techniques drawn from economics, finance, mathematics and statistics can be used to develop business models, analyse business situations, assess and manage risk and improve business decision making in an uncertain environment.

616.232 Not available (2 points)
Development of the International Economy
Development of the international economy from an institutional perspective. Globalisation of economic structures and institutions as cause and consequence of growing interdependency amongst nations. Changing patterns of trade and migration of capital and labour, cyclical and secular trends in output, employment and investment.

616.241 FC (2 points)
International Economics
An introduction to international trade and finance. Discussion of important issues for the international economy and the development of conceptual frameworks for understanding and analysing these issues. Emphasis will be given to issues of particular relevance to New Zealand. Topics include: exchange rate regimes, currency boards, currency crises, international capital flows and speculation, multilateral trade agreements, political economy of trade policy.

Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject are listed under their respective subject codes.
### 2000 Calendar

#### Schedule of Prescriptions

**616.271** Not available  
Special Topic  
- Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111  

**616.272** Not available  
Special Topic  
- Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111  

**616.273** Not available  
Special Topic  
- Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111  

### Stage III

**616.301** FC  
Advanced Microeconomics  
Advanced treatment of aspects of general equilibrium and game theory. Applications of this basic theory to the analysis of topics in uncertainty, contracts, auctions, oligopoly, and information economics.  
- Prerequisite: 616.201  

**616.302** SC  
Economics of Labour Markets and Industrial Relations  
Provides an economic perspective on the operation of labour markets, and the role of government policies and unions in determining their conditions. Topics covered include: employment and unemployment, wage determination and government policy, income and earnings inequality, the economics of education and training, mobility and migration, and the impact of labour unions on wages, employment, productivity and the welfare of workers.  
- Prerequisite: 616.201  

**616.303** SC  
Law and Economics  
- Prerequisite: 616.201 and (610.101 or 810.101)  

**616.304** FC  
Firms and Markets  
The study of firms in their markets, focusing on imperfect competition. Oligopoly, monopolistic competition, analysis of strategic behaviour, government policies aimed at regulating oligopolistic and monopolistic behaviour, empirical applications.  
- Prerequisite: 616.201  

**616.311** SC  
Macroeconomic Theory and Policy  
Analysis of the macro economic problems of New Zealand with three alternative models of a small economy: the IS-LM-BP Model, the Infinite Horizon Neoclassical Model and The Overlapping Generations Model.  
- Prerequisite: 616.211  

**616.321** SC  
Econometrics  
Development of the linear regression model, its basis, problems, applications and extensions. Attention is also given to techniques and problems of simultaneous equations modelling, time-series analysis and economic forecasting.  
- Prerequisite: (616.201 or 616.211) and (616.221 or 475.208 or 475.210)  

**616.322** FC  
Applied Econometrics  
Applications of basic linear regression, production functions, demand systems, time-series analysis including unit roots and co-integration, simulation and resampling methods, qualitative dependent variables and panel data techniques. Includes practical computing classes.  
- Prerequisite: (616.201 or 616.211) and 616.221  

**616.331** Not available  
Economic History of Australia and New Zealand  
An examination of the methods of historical enquiry and the economic analysis of development in Australia and New Zealand.  
- Prerequisite: 616.201 or 616.211 or 616.232  

**616.341** FC  
International Trade  
Analysis of the causes, characteristics and effects of international trade in goods and services, and of international movements of capital and labour. Economic effects of measures designed to restrict or promote trade. An introduction to the economics of regional trading arrangements, such as free trade areas, customs unions and common markets.  
- Prerequisite: 616.201  

**616.342** FC  
International Economic Policy Studies  
Analysis of international economic policy issues, and exploration of their implications for New Zealand. A variety of approaches is used, including issue-based analysis of key international economic policy problems, comparative analysis of regional trading arrangements, and a case study approach embodied in an area studies module.  
- Prerequisite: 616.341 or 616.352  

**616.343** Not available  
East Asian Growth and Trade  
The economic factors underlying the dynamic trade and growth performance of the major economies of contemporary East Asia, and of the impact of their development on New Zealand's international trading environment. Study of individual East Asian economies is strongly emphasised.  
- Prerequisite: 616.201  

**616.351** SC  
Financial Economics  
Analysis of consumption and investment decisions in the presence of time and risk. Asset pricing models and market efficiency. The term structure of interest rates and various issues in debt and equity financing. The use of derivative securities e.g. forwards and/or options to manage exchange rate risk.  
- Prerequisite: 616.201  

**616.352** SC  
International Finance  
Economics of exchange rates. Analysis of monetary
and macroeconomic relations between countries focusing on balance of payments problems and exchange rate policies. Topical issues such as history and future of international monetary system, European Monetary Union (EMU), financial liberalisation of developing countries and recent East Asian currency, financial and economic crisis.

- **Prerequisite:** 616.201 and 616.211

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616.361 TSC</td>
<td>Public Economics</td>
<td>An introduction to the history of economic ideas and to comparative economics.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.371</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>Development of Economic Theory</td>
<td>An introduction to the history of economic ideas and to comparative economics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.372</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>Special Topic: Resource Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.373 FC</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
<td>Theory and practice of economic analysis as it is used in evaluating environmental problems.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.374</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.381 SC</td>
<td>Foundations of Economic Analysis</td>
<td>Quantitative methods of economic analysis with application to commonly used formal models in microeconomics, macroeconomics and econometrics. Systematic treatment of mathematical techniques emphasising the unifying structure of economic theory. Preparation for continuing study in economic theory and econometrics.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.701 FC</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory</td>
<td>A variety of topics in traditional &quot;core&quot; microeconomics from an advanced perspective as well as a selection of issues arising from recent research directions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.702 SC</td>
<td>Industrial Organisation</td>
<td>An in-depth study of a number of important IO issues, preceded by the development of the necessary theory.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.703 FC</td>
<td>Labour Economics and Human Resources</td>
<td>An advanced survey with emphasis on theoretical modelling, empirical research and policy applications. Topics include: labour force participation, investment in education, hiring and layoffs, distribution of earnings, unemployment, labour market contracts, worker mobility and immigration issues.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.711 SC</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>This is a core paper in macroeconomic theory which addresses fundamental problems including output growth and business cycles, unemployment and inflation in the context of mainstream models of the economy, fiscal and monetary policies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.712</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>Business Cycles</td>
<td>A theoretical, historical and statistical study of business cycles, especially of the international cycle and its effects on New Zealand since the Second World War.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.713 SC</td>
<td>Monetary Economics</td>
<td>Examines a number of advanced topics in monetary economics. Topics covered include the foundations of monetary economics, microfoundations of money, theories of money and finance, and the causal relations of money to other economic variables.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.721 FC</td>
<td>Econometrics I</td>
<td>Core econometrics including theory and applications. The development of the classical linear regression model and extensions to the most general case. Applications to types of linear models involving cross section and time-series data, and simultaneous equation models. The method of maximum likelihood, other extremum estimators, and associated methods of testing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.723 SC</td>
<td>Econometrics II</td>
<td>Advanced treatment of a variety of topics reflecting directions of recent research, including stationary and non-stationary time-series. microeconomics.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.724</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>Applied Econometrics</td>
<td>A variety of econometric techniques will be used to analyse models from a number of selected areas of economics. A significant part of the paper will be computer-based, involving the handling of empirical data and the computation and presentation of results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.725</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>Economic Forecasting</td>
<td>A survey of the various techniques used in economic forecasting, with applied work involving the empirical analysis and presentation of economic models relevant to forecasting. Discussion and analysis of the time-series approach to forecasting, and consideration of basic problems concerning difficulties and possibilities of ascertaining the future.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
616.741 FC Advanced International Trade (2 points)
An advanced study of international trade, covering both standard models and recent developments in trade theory and trade policy. Discussion and analysis of the political economy issues related to trade liberalisation and of topics such as trade and labour and environmental standards, trade and competition policies.

616.742 Not available Trade Policy and Modelling (2 points)
Covers a range of commercial policies including tariffs, import quotas and export subsidies. Part of the paper will be allocated to general equilibrium analysis of international trade policy.

616.743 Not available Economic Integration in the Pacific Rim (2 points)
Analysis of the developing economic relationships among the nations of the Pacific Rim, including both trade and investment flows and financial market integration. The economics of regional trade liberalisation initiatives such as NAFTA, CER and AFTA, and their implication for wider economic integration, for example through APEC. Comparative analysis of factors underlying the economic performance of Pacific Rim economies.

616.744 Not available Emerging Economies of East Asia (2 points)
A comprehensive, comparative and historical analysis of the economic development of the emerging economies of East Asia, including China, the ASEAN and the emerging transitional economies of Indochina. The impact of their development on the wider Asia-Pacific region is also emphasised.

616.745 Not available The Japanese Economy (2 points)
The modern Japanese economy and its international economic relations, including an examination of the role of distinctive Japanese institutions and patterns of economic behaviour.

616.746 Not available The Chinese Economy (2 points)
Economics of the transition toward a market economy in modern China. Integration of China into the international economy, including an examination of the special roles of Hong Kong and Taiwan.

616.747 SC The European Economies (2 points)
The economics of integration in Europe, including the policy implications of creating Economic and Monetary Union and the introduction of a single currency. Economics of transition for Central and Eastern European countries and their accession to the E.U.

616.751 SC Advanced International Finance (2 points)
A seminar paper in open-economy macroeconomic topics (theoretical, empirical and policy oriented), including models of exchange rate behaviour.

616.761 †FC Public Economics I (2 points)
Economic aspects of the public sector, particularly of taxation. Includes welfare economics, commodity tax analysis and the use of taxes and other techniques in handling externalities.

616.762 Not available Public Economics II (2 points)

616.763 FC Public Policy (2 points)
Links between empirical research in economics and policy making. The role of the policy economist. Communication skills. Ideology and policy. Welfare state policy issues. Analysis of policy in areas such as income support, housing, broadcasting, superannuation, and accident compensation. Original contribution to specific topical New Zealand policy debates.

616.764 SC Health Economics (2 points)
Analysis of expenditure on health as a component of GDP. The structure of health services, cost benefit and cost effectiveness in healthcare analysis. Health reform, the role of insurance, poverty and health inequality, technology and rationing. Specific health care issues in the New Zealand health system.

616.765 Not available Contemporary Issues in Fiscal Policy (2 points)
Desirable characteristics of a tax system. Equity, neutrality, simplicity, public acceptance. Administrative efficiency, responsiveness to economic changes, optimum levels for revenue need. The use of taxation to meet welfare and social goals. The machinery of tax reform.

616.771 Not available Economics of Development (2 points)
Introduces students to contemporary issues in development economics. Topics include: the way economists' approaches to "economic development" have evolved and changed through the period from 1945 to the present, and looks at some leading development issues in this perspective; a set of topics in international trade, economic growth and development, with emphasis on the 'Newly Industrialising Countries' (NICs) and other Third World 'developing' countries.

616.772 Not available Trade and Development (2 points)
Focuses on the link between trade and development and contemporary issues relating to trade strategies and structural adjustment policies with particular emphasis on developing countries.

616.773 Not available The History of Economic Thought I (2 points)

616.774 FC The History of Economic Thought II (2 points)
A survey paper covering a selection of topics in the history of economics ideas including classical economics, post-classical microeconomics and developments in twentieth century macroeconomics and business cycle theory.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616.775</td>
<td>Economics of the Environment</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.781 SC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Microeconomic Theory II</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.782 SC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Regulation</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.783 FC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Microeconomic Theory II</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.789 FC SC</td>
<td>Research Essay for BCom(Hons)/BA(Hons)</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.790 DC</td>
<td>Dissertation (MCom/MA)</td>
<td>4 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.792 DC</td>
<td>Dissertation in Economics of Taxation</td>
<td>9 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.796 DC</td>
<td>Thesis (MCom/MA)</td>
<td>14 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### International Business

#### Stage II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>622.202 AC FC SC</td>
<td>Foundations of Strategy</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.210 AC FC SC</td>
<td>The Global Environment of International Business</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.211 FC SC</td>
<td>International Business: Operations and Management</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage III

#### Strategy and Management in the International SME

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>622.303 SC</td>
<td>Strategy and Management in the Transnational Organisation</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.304 FC</td>
<td>Government and International Business</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Business Environment of Europe

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>622.310 SC</td>
<td>Business Environment of Europe</td>
<td>2 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites and Restrictions:**

- Prerequisite: 641.101 or 641.102
- Restriction: 622.202 and 622.211

Global marketing, global R&D, global HRM, accounting and financial management.

- Prerequisite: 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
- Restriction: 622.201
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>622.311</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.701</td>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 622.202 and (622.201 or 622.210 and 622.211)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.702</td>
<td>International Management</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.703</td>
<td>Strategic Management</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.704</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Strategy</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.705</td>
<td>International Entrepreneurship and Innovation</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.706</td>
<td>Political Economy of International Business</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.711</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.712</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.751</td>
<td>International Business A</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.752</td>
<td>International Management A</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.753</td>
<td>International Business B</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.754</td>
<td>International Management B</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.755</td>
<td>Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific A</td>
<td>2 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master's Papers**

Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage III in International Business

- **International Business**
  - Advanced study of trade and investment issues facing firms doing business across national boundaries. Selected topics include global trade and investment environment, conceptual and theoretical trade and investment models, export and import management, exchange rate and distribution channels. The paper has a particular focus on the Asia-Pacific region.

- **International Management**
  - Advanced study of management in the context of international and multinational environments.

- **Strategic Management**
  - Advanced concepts of strategy formation and implementation, models and techniques for strategic analysis in various environmental and organisational contexts, consequent management of change and organisational issues.

- **Advanced Topics in Strategy**
  - Overview of strategy research and reviews of recent trends in leading management journals. Contemporary research issues in strategy, including those pertinent to thesis preparation.

- **International Entrepreneurship and Innovation**
  - Advanced study of entrepreneurship and innovation in an international context. Starting with a review of the contribution of the functional disciplines to the development of theory in the field, the course progresses to consider contemporary research issues including internationalisation, international new ventures, international collaborative strategies, international technology transfer and technology-based theories of trade.

- **Political Economy of International Business**
  - Advanced study of the political and economic environments for international business in selected nation-states, regional groups, and global relationships.

- **Research Methods**
  - Theory and application of modern research methods in strategy and international business, including both qualitative and quantitative study.

- **International Management A**
  - Provides an analysis of aspects of management which are affected by conducting business across national and cultural boundaries. Topics include cross-cultural organisational behaviour, cross-cultural communication, international human resource management, and comparative employment relations.

- **International Business B**
  - Provides an understanding of global political, economic, social, technological and ecological relations, associated international institutions, and their implications for international business. Analytical frameworks, case studies and simulations are used in order to develop students' analytical thinking and decision making skills.

- **International Management B**
  - Focuses on strategic management and marketing in the international firm, including management of international development in industries ranging from multi-domestic to global; development of export marketing and importing businesses; strategies for international networking and strategy implementation in multinational transnational organisations.

**Master of International Business**

- **International Business A**
  - Study of the economics of international trade and investment, including practical implications for nation-states, international companies, exporters and importers; the principles of international business law; selected applications of quantitative analysis for business management.

- **International Management A**
  - Provides an analysis of aspects of management which are affected by conducting business across national and cultural boundaries. Topics include cross-cultural organisational behaviour, cross-cultural communication, international human resource management, and comparative employment relations.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>622.756 SC</td>
<td>Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific B</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.757 FC</td>
<td>Business Environment of Europe A</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.758 SC</td>
<td>Business Environment of Europe B</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.759 FC</td>
<td>Business Environment of the Americas A</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.760 SC</td>
<td>Business Environment of the Americas B</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.765 DC</td>
<td>International Business Practicum</td>
<td>(10 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.766 SC</td>
<td>Strategic Management of the International Organisation</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.767 DC</td>
<td>Second Language for Business</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.768 DC</td>
<td>Business English</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.769 AC</td>
<td>Intensive Language: Asian</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.770 AC</td>
<td>Intensive Language: European</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.789 FC</td>
<td>Research Essay for BCom(Hons)</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.791 DC</td>
<td>Project (MCom)</td>
<td>(8 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.796 DC</td>
<td>Thesis (MCom)</td>
<td>(14 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.110 AC FT SC</td>
<td>Business Computing Information Systems, their structure and business applications. Dimensions addressed include: applications and goals, system components and how they are developed, and data storage and data search techniques.</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.220 FC SC</td>
<td>Systems Analysis and Design 1 Introduction to fundamental concepts and techniques of information systems analysis and design. Application of elementary tools and techniques for analysing, planning, design, and documentation of information systems. Topics include data flow analysis, data structuring, process flow analysis, file design, input and output design, and programme specification.</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.222 AC FC SC ST</td>
<td>Database Management Systems Students are introduced to data modelling, relational theory, database design, and the management of databases. It is expected that the students will develop both a conceptual understanding as well as experience in using database management system software. A combination would greatly enhance the student's system development skills.</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.223 SC</td>
<td>Information Systems for Managers The paper is intended for students whose area of specialisation is not in Information Systems (IS). The focus is on understanding how IS impact the broader organisation and the manager's role, how IS support the key functions, and how to manage the IS function. Topics will be taught from a management perspective.</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
636.224 FC FT SC (2 points)
Data Communications
Topics covered include: the representation, encoding, and transmission of information, transmission systems and media, communication techniques, networking fundamentals, network architectures, wide-area and local-area networks, wireless networks, distributed systems applications, client/server and intranet computing, Internet/WWW, network security and network management.
- Prerequisite: Either (636.110 and 415.101) or (636.101 and 415.101) or (415.101 and 415.105)
- Restriction: 636.324

636.225 AC FC SC (2 points)
Introduction to Operations Management
An introduction to a subset of decision areas in Operations Management (e.g., Quality, Capacity and Aggregate Planning, Inventory and Transportation) and supporting Operations Research models (including Forecasting, Queuing and Simulation, Linear Programming, and Networks). This paper incorporates a selection of topics from 636.251 and 636.252, to provide an introductory service paper in Engineering, Science, and Commerce. Computer software will be employed. Qualitative and quantitative issues will be addressed.
- Prerequisite: 475.108 and (636.101 or 636.110)
- Restriction: 636.251, 636.252

636.226 FC (2 points)
Management of Quality
The objective of quality management is delivering quality products and services that have value for both external and internal customers, while reducing waste throughout the system. This necessitates a strategic framework that includes the organisation and parts of its environment. It includes the judicious use of analysis, focusing on the correct leverage points, and the continual application of proven improvement methods.
- Prerequisite: 475.108 and (636.101 or 636.110)
- Restriction: 636.372

636.227 SC (2 points)
Project Management
An introduction to the management of projects in organisations, with a particular emphasis placed on the interdisciplinary nature and broad applications of projects. Topics covered include project selection and initiation, external issues, human resources, planning, financing, ethics, scheduling and resource allocation, Information systems, control, evaluation and termination.
- Prerequisite: 475.108 and (636.101 or 636.110)
- Restriction: 636.380

Stage III

636.320 FC SC (2 points)
Systems Analysis and Design 2
An extension of the basic skills and issues introduced in Systems Analysis. Topics include: Information Modelling, Process/Rule Modelling, User Interface Design and the selection of tools and components.
- Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222 and 415.280

636.323 SC (2 points)
Management of Information Systems
An outline of the principles and practice of managing information systems in an enterprise. The role and functions of the information systems unit and its place and purpose within the management of the wider enterprise. The issues encountered in running an information systems unit and some of the accepted practices to deal with them.
- Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222

636.327 FC (2 points)
Decision Support and Expert Systems
The primary objectives of the course are to understand the theory, structure and construction of Decision Support (DSS) and Expert Systems (ES). Focus is on the study of their various components (e.g. data, knowledge, models and user interface) and methods of integration. The paper also addresses emerging technologies (e.g. data mining, neural networks and intelligent agents) and research in these areas. Students will learn to work with system building tools to gain hands-on experience in prototyping DSS and ES.
- Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222 and 415.280

636.328 FC (2 points)
Electronic Commerce
Reviews the major elements and applications of electronic commerce (doing business online with one's customers, suppliers, allies, and agents), including the network infrastructure required, the effect on business processes, the distributed applications needed, and the legal and ethical issues involved. Also studies the role of government policy in the success or failure of e-commerce environments.
- Prerequisite: 636.110 and (636.220 or 636.222 or 636.255 or 636.256 or 600.222 or 622.211 or 641.201 or 646.201)

636.329 ST (2 points)
Advanced Data Communications
The application of OSI data communication systems. Topics covered include the OSI layered model, ASN 1 and Object Modelling, OSI Management, Mail systems, Directory systems, OSI Applications
- Prerequisite: 636.224

636.330 FC (2 points)
Advanced Database Systems
An in-depth examination of the technical aspects of database systems providing the essential foundation for a career in database systems. The emphasis will be to keep abreast with available database technology approaches and techniques in industrial and commercial information systems.
- Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222

636.332 FC (2 points)
Software Engineering
Software Engineering is a discipline that integrates methods, tools and procedures for the development of computer systems. The paper addresses a range of software development paradigms and assesses these models against the broad array of tasks needed to develop and maintain information systems.
- Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222
A holistic look at the analysis, design, and implementation of cross-functional enterprise resource planning (ERP) systems encompassing transaction processing, management information, and decision support. Management systems, common business processes, re-engineering/change management, and enterprise reference models are drawn upon to specify an integrated system using industry enterprise resource planning tools.

- Prerequisite: 636.110 and (636.220 or 636.222 or 636.255 or 636.256 or 600.222 or 622.211 or 641.201 or 646.201)

**Information Systems Project**

The information systems project allows the students to apply their theoretical knowledge to a practical problem in the business world while being reinforced with business management skills. The overall goal is to develop an information system which, at the end of the project, meets the requirements of the user that sponsored the project.

- Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222

**Management of Operations**

This course focuses on the formulation and implementation of operations strategy in both manufacturing and service organizations. Both structural (e.g., Facilities, Process Choice, Vertical Integration) and infrastructural (e.g., Quality, Human Resources, Performance Measurement) elements will be addressed, with attention being paid to linkages with other functional areas within the organization.

- Prerequisite: 636.255 and (636.256 or 636.257)

**Logistics Management**

Total business logistics system-definition, role in the firm, contribution to customer service; logistics activities; incoming logistics-purchasing, vendor-relationships; materials management-receiving, storage, movement of work in progress, materials disposal; outgoing logistics-distribution channels, warehousing, order processing, information systems, product returns; logistics management across national borders

- Prerequisite: 636.255 and 475.255 and (636.256 or 636.257)

**Operations Management Project**

Provides students with the opportunity to participate in projects dealing with manufacturing and service operations, and quality management. These projects permit students to apply management principles and philosophies together with theory and tools to improve processes and the quality of goods and services.

- Prerequisite: 636.255 and (636.256 or 636.257)
- Restriction: 636.340 and 636.379

**Decision Support Systems**

A review of the literature in the area of Decision Support Systems (DSS) and DSS frameworks. Understanding the process of decision making and issues involved in human and organisational information processing, decision making processes, system implementation, organisational and social impact and information systems assessment. This paper follows on from 636.720.

**Contemporary Information Systems Research**

A substantive review of the contemporary research issues including human and organisational information processing, decision making processes, system implementation, organisational and social impact and information systems assessment. This paper follows on from 636.720.
636.723 **SC**
**Group Decision Support Systems**
A study of key technologies and design issues pertaining to group decision making. Current thinking in areas such as executive information systems, electronic meeting systems, and computer-supported cooperative work will be covered.

636.724 **FC**
**Strategic Information Systems**
A comprehensive review of the research literature in the area of Strategic Information Systems. Topics include: competitive advantage through IT, Business Process Re-engineering, Electronic Commerce and Outsourcing.

636.725 **FC**
**Organisations and Information Systems**
This paper explores the social and cultural issues associated with the development and use of information systems in organisations. Topics include: global information systems, IT and changes in organisational structure, IT and work, and information privacy.

636.726 **FC**
**Information Modelling**
A study of various approaches to modelling information systems. Complex decision support problems are viewed as abstractions made up of diverse objects such as data, models and interfaces. The paper focuses on the representation of the semantics of complex problems and their manipulation. Prominent approaches such as Semantic, Object Oriented, Structured, and Unified Modelling are studied. An organisational problem modelled and implemented forms the project section.

636.728 **SC**
**Software Engineering**
Various approaches to software design, testing, and maintenance will provide an overview of the area. The development of software metrics and their applicability to software project estimation will be discussed.

636.730 **ST**
**Computer Networking**
This paper focuses on the main computer networking technologies available today. Design, implementation and operations issues will be discussed. Special emphasis is given to interoperability and internetworking of enterprise-wide systems.

636.731 **SC**
**Data Security**
The paper will cover issues of confidentiality, integrity and availability of information. Topics include: threats to information security, risk management, methods to improve security, security policies and legislation.

636.732 **FC**
**Readings in Information Systems**
A comprehensive review of the research literature in a particular area of Information Systems. The particular area of research must be jointly agreed upon by the lecturer and student(s) and approved by the Head of Department.

636.733 **FC**
**Special Topic in Information Systems**

636.734 **SC**
**Electronic Commerce**
The paper focuses on major research issues covering the design of information systems architectures for business-to-business, business-to-consumer, and cross-national processes. Application development and design strategies specific to electronic commerce are formulated and evaluated.

636.735 **FC**
**Special Topic in Information Systems**

636.736 **SC**
**Special Topic in Information Systems**

636.737 **SC**
**Enterprise Systems Management**
Examines the cross-functional integrated computer-based information systems, commonly referred to as Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems. Management systems, common business processes, re-engineering/change management, and enterprise reference models are introduced with a holistic and research oriented perspective. Considers issues associated with the analysis, design, implementation, and configuration of such enterprise systems and investigates topics such as Supply Chain Management Systems, Optimization, Scheduling Systems, Electronic Commerce, and Business Information Warehousing.

636.740 **FC SC**
**Readings in Operations Management**
A comprehensive review of the research literature in a particular area of operations management. The particular area of research must be jointly agreed upon by the lecturer and student(s) and approved by the Head of Department.

636.750 **SC**
**Research Methods I**
A comprehensive introduction to methodological issues in information systems and operations management research. Detailed coverage of univariate and multivariate data analysis.

636.751 **FC**
**Research Methods II**
Case study research, surveys and experimental methods in management science and information systems.

636.760 **SC**
**Advanced Operations Management**
An operations management course is an important opportunity for students to gain knowledge regarding ways in which they can efficiently improve the internal and external service aspects of business. Production and operations decisions can provide major competitive advantage. The focus is on the methods of building a comprehensive operations management system.
Management and Employment Relations

Stage I

641.101 AC FC FT SC ST (2 points)
Organisation and Management
The relationships between organisations and society. Schools of management theory. Introduction to employment relations. The roles and functions of managers. Contemporary issues in management.

Stage II

641.201 FC SC (2 points)
Management
Theoretical perspectives on the nature of management, and the role and function of managers. This includes critical and cross-cultural perspectives, together with New Zealand issues and research.
- Prerequisite: 641.101

641.211 AC FC SC (2 points)
Organisational Behaviour
Description and analysis of the behaviour of individuals and groups within organisations with a focus on the New Zealand context. Topics include individual differences, group dynamics and the impact of culture and communication on individuals in organisational life. Knowledge of organisational behaviour is a prerequisite for effective management.
- Prerequisite: 641.101

641.212 FC (2 points)
Organisation Theory
- Prerequisite: 641.101

641.213 FC SC (2 points)
Communication Processes
An introduction to the theories and processes of communication. Includes aspects of interpersonal and small group communication, particularly as they apply to the workplace.
- Prerequisite: 641.101

641.223 FC SC (2 points)
Employment Relations in Theory and Practice
An introduction to the theory and practice of employment relations. Main theoretical schools and frames of reference. The roles and motivations of the parties involved in the employment relationship. The social, political and economic environment of employment relations. The New Zealand legislative framework for employment relations. Contemporary issues, including the changing nature of work and workplace relations.
- Prerequisite: 641.101
- Restriction: 641.221, 641.222

636.761 FC (2 points)
Systems Thinking for Decision Making
An introduction to the concepts of system thinking and the application to complex socio-technical systems, such as the operations function in an organisation, as well as the organisation itself. The course will increase the efficiency and effectiveness of general problem solving through an experiential approach to systems thinking.

636.762 SC (2 points)
Quality Management
An investigation of the key concepts and theories of total management, systems theory and learning organisation and the links between these disciplines. Topics will include: theoretical underpinning of quality management, Deming's theory of profound knowledge, systems theory, systems archetypes, systems theory and learning organisation, continuous improvement models, planning as learning, and scenario planning.

636.763 FC (2 points)
Strategic Performance Measurement
This course addresses both intra- and inter-organisational performance measurement at multiple levels. Performance improvement is increasingly being sought through process improvement in organisations, and a process emphasis is a key characteristic of this course. The course is cross-functional: studying material which has been mostly developed within three separate functional areas: operations management, human resource management and accounting.

636.765 SC (2 points)
Systems Modelling for Operations and Strategy
Introduces the emerging field of Systems Thinking and applies its concepts and models to strategic thinking in general and operations decisions in particular. Uses the MIT approach which has Systems Dynamics as its underlying methodology. Also explores advanced topics in this field and uses modelling and simulation tools to reinforce the concepts and theories.

636.780 FC (2 points)
Special Topic in Management Science

636.781 SC (2 points)
Special Topic in Management Science

636.782 FC (2 points)
Special Topic in Management Science

636.783 SC (2 points)
Special Topic in Management Science

636.784 SC (2 points)
Special Topic in Management Science

636.786 SC (2 points)
Special Topic in Management Science

636.789 FC SC (2 points)
Research Essay for BCom(Hons)

636.791 DC (8 points)
Project (MCom)
641.231 FC
Business in Society
(2 points)
An in-depth look at the ideology of modern business, the economic and social 'revolution' in New Zealand and the process of globalisation. An integrative course, considering the economic, social, psychological and moral impacts of global capitalism. Most of the focus will be on the impacts of the market on key social indicators in New Zealand, but time will also be devoted to international issues.

- Prerequisite: 641.101

641.232 SC
Kaupapa Māori in Business
(2 points)
An introduction to an indigenous people's approach to business and ethics, and research. Māori people, their world view and the resulting ethical and knowledge frameworks, particularly those that relate to business development, are the focus of the course. Māori thought is compared with key ideas in Western, Islamic, Buddhist, African and Pacific thought and business ethics. The paper also provides an introduction to an indigenous people's research method and the role of research in the construction of knowledge.

- Prerequisite: 641.101 or 260.130 or 280.102 or 280.103 or 280.152

Stage III

641.301 FC
Management Theory and Practice
(2 points)
Selected topics and current issues in management, including: the management process, the role of the manager, the history of management thought, rationality in management, planning processes, leadership practice, control methods, the management of change and innovation, management by objectives, the learning organisation, the future of management, managerial careers.

- Prerequisite: 641.201

641.302 †FC †SC
Business Policy and Strategy
(2 points)
A case-based paper, which focuses on analysing and responding to complex organisational situations from a general manager's perspective. For example, student groups will evaluate objectives and the business environment, competitive analysis and the formation of strategy.

- Prerequisite: 641.212
- Restriction: 622.202

641.303 SC
Entrepreneurship and New Ventures
(2 points)
Understanding of the role of entrepreneurship and innovation in new small ventures and existing firms. Exposure to the issues related to: starting and managing new small ventures, and establishing entrepreneurial programmes in existing firms.

- Prerequisite: 641.201

641.310 DC
Project in New Zealand Management
(4 points)
Applied management within a New Zealand organisation. Theoretical understanding of management is linked to organisational practice resulting in a management report aimed at assisting the organisation to improve.

- Prerequisite: 641.201

641.311 †FC †SC
Organisation Structure and Design
(2 points)
Examines key elements of organisational structure including informal and formal structures. The relationship between structure and strategy; theories of structure and design (resource dependence, economic models of organisation). Explores principles of organisational design and looks at the emergence of new organisational forms e.g. decentralisation and business units, self-designing organisations and alternative models or organisation.

- Prerequisite: 641.212

641.313 SC
Women in Organisations
(2 points)
The experiences and implications of increasing numbers of women in the paid workforce are explored in an interdisciplinary way. Topics include: home-work interface, female identity, influences of gender and ethnicity, sexual harassment issues, career development, women managers, leadership and power, feminist critiques of organisations, women-run organisations, and micro and macro strategies for change.

- Prerequisite: 641.211 or 335.100

641.315 Not available
Interpersonal Relations in Organisations
(2 points)
Provides an intensive, experientially based understanding of interpersonal relations in organised settings. Relational assumptions and styles are explored first hand, using dyadic group and intergroup exercises.

- Prerequisite: 641.211

641.316 †FC †SC
Organisational Culture
(2 points)
Provides an overview of the organisational culture field. Sample topics include: modern and postmodern perspectives on culture, symbolism, culture types, psychodynamic influences on culture, organisational stories, and methods for accessing and reading cultural phenomena. Ethnographically based fieldwork is used to give students an experiential understanding of the topic.

- Prerequisite: 641.211

641.321 Not available
Comparative Employment Relations
(2 points)
Theories of comparative employment relations. The influence of changes in the global economy on employment relations. Debates over a social dimension to multilateral and regional trade environments and response to these debates from employers, labour and government. The rise of transnational corporations, their influence on the employment relationship, and developing trade union strategies in the face of that influence.

- Prerequisite: 641.221 or 641.222 or 641.223

641.322 †SC
Contemporary Employment Relations
(2 points)
An advanced study of how employers, unions and workers manage employment relations in the contemporary context, including consideration of current issues and debates. The impact of a deregulated environment on trade unions.
employers and workplace governance: labour market flexibility and atypical employment patterns; workplace reform: individual and collective bargaining.

- **Prerequisite:** 641.221 or 641.222 or 641.223

641.323 FC SC

**Human Resource Management**

Historical and philosophical bases of personnel management and HRM. Roles of HR specialists and their relationship to strategy. Influence of labour law on HR practices. HR functions such as job analysis and design, recruitment and selection, training and development, remuneration and benefits, management of labour relations. Contemporary issues. The first semester offering includes an externship day and informational interviews.

- **Prerequisite:** 641.211

641.324 FSC

**Women and Employment Relations**

A study of work, both paid and unpaid, from a gendered perspective. Women's functions in the labour market and the labour process. The gendered construction of skill, pay equity, women in management, women in trade unions, women in industrial relations and policy initiatives arising out of these issues.

- **Prerequisite:** 641.221 or 641.222 or 641.223

641.326 Not available

**Work, Technology and Organisation**

Issues in technological change, contemporary work and organisational practices. The social impact of new technologies such as advanced manufacturing technologies and advanced information technologies on organisations and the workplace; implications for management and labour relations, work and society.

- **Prerequisite:** 641.212

641.331 FC SC

**Business Ethics**

An examination of ethical issues which arise in business contexts. Several frameworks for resolving such issues are presented. Three main areas are covered: ethical dilemmas facing individuals within organisations, ethical issues for organisations, fundamental questions about the ethical nature of business.

- **Prerequisite:** 641.231 or any 4 points at Stage II in the BA. Ethics Programme

641.332 SC

**Business and Culture**

An opportunity for study of issues arising at the interface between business and society: explores in particular the dynamics of a business culture and the role of business in cultural change.

- **Prerequisite:** 641.231

641.337 Not available

**Current Issues in Business, Society and Culture**

Business is conceived of differently in different cultural world views, some seeing it as a force that ought to be liberated from as much constraint as possible, others seeing it as a liability that must be controlled for the sake of the collective. A variety of cultural models of business and the impacts these have on social ordering will be looked at.

- **Prerequisite:** 641.231

641.338 AC

**Special Topic: Career Management**

A practically-oriented programme of study in present day career structures and their likely development in the twenty-first century. Includes career theories, effective career practice, and the development of relevant career skills. There will be opportunities for personal career assessment and planning.

- **Prerequisite:** 641.211

641.339 SC

**Special Topic: Honours Seminar**

---

**Master's Papers**

Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage III in Management and Employment Relations

641.740 FC

**Foundations of Research**

Theory and philosophy of social science research methods.

- **Restriction:** 641.701

641.741 AC SC

**Research Practice**

Applying research methods in organisational contexts.

- **Restriction:** 641.701

641.743 Not available

**Special Topic: Strategic Trade Unionism**

- **Special Topic: Not available**

641.744 Not available

**Special Topic**

- **Special Topic: Not available**

641.745 Not available

**Special Topic**

- **Special Topic: Not available**

641.746 Not available

**Special Topic**

- **Special Topic: Not available**

641.750 FC

**Management of Knowledge Workers**

A study of highly trained professionals in bureaucratic or business organisations as well as in professional service firms. Includes issues such as the conflict between managerial control and professional autonomy, professional versus organisational loyalties, employment of general managers in professional service firms, introduction of quality assurance, and the usefulness of contemporary management techniques in organising professional services.

- **Restriction:** 641.703

641.751 FC

**Advanced Organisational Theory and Design**

The examination of central theoretical traditions in macro organisational analysis including resource dependency, organisational ecology, open systems theory, institutionalism and economic theories of organisation. The relationship between agency and structure will be an important theme. These theoretical traditions will be applied to the understanding of organisational design, organisational change and the emergence of new organisational forms.

- **Restriction:** 641.711
641.752 SC (2 points)
Gender and Organisations
Explores the theoretical and practical implications of analysing organisations from a gendered perspective as roles change for women and men. The specific content is guided by the interests of the students, but it draws on: gender concepts, effects of identities on managing, women managers/professionals, power and leadership, women's businesses, feminist organisations, micro and macro change strategies. Feminist theories and theories from organisation studies are used to guide interpretation and application.

* Restriction: 641.713

641.753 SC (2 points)
Issues in Public Sector Management
Examines the critical issues in public sector management including the fundamental question of the applicability of private sector management models and philosophies. Includes the economic and organisational theories underlying public sector reform, market versus bureaucratic models, public policy formulation, the relationship between policy and management, new organisation, organisation design in the public sector, industrial relations and human resource issues, the management of professionals, processes of organisational change, organisational culture and quality assurance.

* Restriction: 641.714

641.754 FC (2 points)
Foundations of Organisation Change and Development
Traces the origins of organisational development traditions and the socio-economic and cultural factors which have shaped developments in the field since 1945. The paper explores foundational ideas and values in OCD and their translation into practice, examining in particular the development of the different roles of change agents as internal or external consultants/practitioners.

* Restriction: 641.712

641.755 FC (2 points)
Contemporary Issues in Organisational Change and Development
This paper explores contemporary issues, and philosophical developments and debates in organisational change and development, including, but not limited to, topics such as current organisational change interventions, the rise and fall of management fads, and critical reviews and debates on the broad implications of organisational change strategies. Also considered will be the shifting forces determining who will drive and/or facilitate organisational change in the future.

641.756 SC (2 points)
Organisational Change and Culture
How does Organisational Change and Development (OCD) occur in different cultural environments? This paper explores how OCD varies across different global arenas (e.g. the Pacific Rim, Europe, the Americas, and Australasia) and industry environments (e.g. hi-tech, public sector, service sector, etc). Attention is paid to how OCD frameworks have been altered to fit local needs. Issues of ethics, power, and politics in OCD are also explored from a cultural perspective.

641.757 tFC tSC (2 points)
Critical Organisational Analysis
This course explores theories and ideas about formal organisations in contemporary western societies. It emphasises and examines the relationships between the social contexts of organisations and the development of organisation theory and practice while considering micro in organisational enactments, such as organisational psychologies. It considers the implications of the postmodern debate in social and cultural theory for organisational analysis. The questions explored include the problems of rationality, structure, agency, authority, legitimacy and the discursive construction of organisational realities.

641.758 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

641.761 FC (2 points)
Strategic and Comparative HRM
An extensive and critical review of the literature in the field of 'Strategic Human Resource Management' and a review of analytical frameworks and major studies in comparative HRM.

* Restriction: 641.723

641.762 Not available (2 points)
Theories of HRM Practice
The content of this paper addresses the theoretical bases and multi-disciplinary research literature underpinning the practice of HRM. Topics include the theoretical bases and contemporary research on work design, staffing, employee development, performance management and rewards, equal employment opportunity, quality management, and other pertinent areas of contemporary practice.

* Restriction: 641.724

641.763 SC (2 points)
Contemporary Themes in Employment Relations
A study involving analysis of a number of key issues in contemporary employment relations. This includes: legislation, approaches to industrial democracy, technological change and labour relations practices, the debate between labour relations and human resource management, trade union strategies and economic downturn, gender in the workplace. Material will be drawn from New Zealand and appropriate international experiences.

* Restriction: 641.725

641.764 Not available (2 points)
Career Theory and Management

* Restriction: 641.704

641.765 tFC tSC (2 points)
Work in Contemporary Society
A study of changes in the character of work in contemporary and emergent social conditions. Focus is on the relationship between work and the social-historical processes of industrialisation and the late twentieth century condition that is currently understood as 'post-industrialisation'. Includes changes in work that include the introduction of automation technologies, the rise of corporate organisations and service industries, the emergence of the new 'knowledge workers', the impact of electronic communication and production systems, and the problem of unemployment. Explored in the context of wider societal processes.
and changes that include the structure and composition of the workforce, the globalisation of industry and trends in political and social organisation.

- **Restriction**: 641.732

641.767 FC  
**Project in Human Resource Management**  
(2 points)

Students will review in depth the body of theory available in a particular area, including historical developments as well as contemporary debates. The degree of empirical support available will be reviewed and needs for future research identified. They will build conceptual models of key known variables and the relationship among these. They will also overview existing HR practice in the topic organisation and industry and trends in political and social composition of the workforce. They will conduct research on the role of business in social and cultural change in New Zealand.

- **Restriction**: 641.731

641.771 SC  
**Māori Organisations and Management**  
(2 points)

Students will analyse and discuss the variety of Māori organisational forms and management tools which have existed since the 1800s. They will conduct research on Māori organisations which involves the use of archival and ethnographic material, and student developed case studies. The course will also explore principles of management based on traditional Māori concepts of tikanga and ritenga, and will contrast these with Western and other indigenous models. Students will also analyse the place of Māori business in contemporary society.

641.774 FC  
**Special Topic**  
(2 points)

641.781 Not available  
**Special Topic**  
(2 points)

641.789 FC SC  
**Research Essay for BCom(Hons)**  
(2 points)

641.790 DC  
**Dissertation**  
(4 points)

641.796 DC  
**Thesis**  
(14 points)

**Graduate Diploma in Business**

### Public Sector Management

643.621 Not available  
**The Public Sector**  
(2 points)

The reasons for and the theories behind the radical restructuring of the New Zealand public sector. It looks at the distinctive features of the public sector system (such as the separation of policy and service, purchaser-provider split, competition and contestability) and weaves these into a strategic view for the delivery of services.

- **Prerequisite**: 643.601

643.622 Not available  
**Organisation and Management in the Public Sector**  
(2 points)

This paper examines the new organisational forms that have emerged in the restructured public sector (e.g., SOEs, LATEs etc) and their strategic response to the new environment. Topics include strategic planning, organisational structure and design, contracting out and internal charging, pricing and costing.

- **Prerequisite**: 643.601

643.623 Not available  
**Quality Management in the Public Sector**  
(2 points)

This paper focuses on designing the service delivery system. Topics include: the design of service delivery systems, outlining tools and techniques for managing service quality, and techniques for managing capacity and demand fluctuations.

- **Prerequisite**: 643.601

643.624 Not available  
**Managing for Service Quality**  
(2 points)

This paper focuses on designing the service delivery system. Topics include: the design of service delivery systems, outlining tools and techniques for managing service quality, and techniques for managing capacity and demand fluctuations.

- **Prerequisite**: 643.601

643.625 Not available  
**Managing Service Customers and the Service System**  
(2 points)

Techniques for managing the external customer (ways to build customer loyalty) and managing the internal customer (ways to motivate your staff and build their loyalty) to become a “service-driven service company.”

- **Prerequisite**: 643.601

643.626 Not available  
**Services Management**  
(2 points)

**Service Organisations**  
(2 points)

Service as a source of differentiation, distinctive aspects of service management and marketing and developing the strategic service vision.

- **Prerequisite**: 643.601

643.632 Not available  
**Service Organisations**  
(2 points)

643.633 Not available  
**Services Management**  
(2 points)

**Managing Service Customers and the Service System**  
(2 points)

Techniques for managing the external customer (ways to build customer loyalty) and managing the internal customer (ways to motivate your staff and build their loyalty) to become a “service-driven service company.”

- **Prerequisite**: 643.601

643.634 Not available  
**Special Topic in Services Management**  
(2 points)

- **Prerequisite**: 643.601

### Project Management

643.699 SC  
**Special Project (Project Management)**  
(2 points)

Effective project management relies on alignment of organisational objectives of cost, timeliness and quality with those of the project. Successful projects need to be placed in the organisational context and fit both organisational and professional research objectives. Topics include project identification and demand forecast techniques, project design and planning methods, technological forecasting and evaluation techniques, capital budgeting, project control, and scheduling techniques.
**Master of Management**

**643.704 EC**  
Research Processes  
(2 points)

This paper provides insights into the business research process, particularly the interaction of quantitative and qualitative methods within the context of action research. Both the development and refinement of research programmes are discussed in depth.

**643.705 EC MC PC**  
Managing a Strategic Intervention  
(12 points)

Project-based research into strategic change and/or organisational change. The project (or projects) will be supported by seminars, workshops, classroom attendance and readings. The written project(s) will be prefixed by a compulsory research processes paper plus a research proposal. The individual research activity will document an analysis of particular strategic initiatives and the management of the processes involved. The project(s) will track each initiative from initiation through to implementation and may include a detailed analysis of all or part of the development, planning and implementation processes within an organisation.

- **Restriction 643.703**

**643.706 EC MC PC**  
Business Research Project A  
(4 points)

Supervised empirical or analytical research on organisational change, organisational design, or governance, designed to cover areas of managerial competence. The form of the written report will depend upon the project's orientation. It will be grounded in the appropriate literature(s), and will provide an analysis and critique, and/or document an analysis of organisational needs and establish a planning and implementation framework.

**643.707 EC MC PC**  
Business Research Project B  
(4 points)

Supervised empirical research which involves an organisational assessment. A written project will document an analysis of the student’s organisation, based on a multi-disciplinary framework, and will draw appropriate conclusions and recommendations.

**643.708 EC MC PC**  
Business Research Project C  
(4 points)

A written project which addresses major strategic and organisational issues, involving the analysis, evaluation and implementation of strategic change. This can also involve areas which cross-function within the organisation (e.g. marketing and production), and can be benchmarked against organisational and international best practice.

**Note:**

As indicated in the respective regulations, papers 643.720-643.723 are available for the MEMgt and the MEMgt.

**643.720 EC**  
Organisation and Management  
(3 points)

Approaches to organisation strategy, structure and design as applied to professional organisations are considered. Management theory and practice in professional contexts. Differences in managerial and professional culture and values are examined with particular reference to the relationship between professional autonomy and managerial control systems. Leadership and management roles in collegial organisations.

**643.721 PC**  
Financial Management  
(3 points)

The development and use of appropriate accounting information for organisational decision making and planning. Topics to be considered include: deriving and analysing financial statements, financial planning, financial controls, capital budgeting, and business units (including profit and cost centres). An important aspect of the course will be the development of an understanding of the budgetary process.

**643.722 PC**  
Human Resource Management  
(3 points)

A strategic and functional overview of the theory and practice of the management of people in paid employment. The special issues of managing professionals and support staff, New Zealand’s changing demographic and legislative environment, and appraising professional performance will be integrated into the course. Students will develop an understanding of models of human resource management appropriate to their own organisations and experience.

**643.723 EC**  
Service Delivery  
(3 points)

Issues related to the successful delivery of an effective service to organisational stakeholders are covered, including operations management, scheduling, continuous quality improvement, customer orientation and focus, and employee satisfaction. Students will also develop an understanding of how consultation, planning, evaluation and accountability processes can facilitate organisational learning and improve service delivery. Issues related to the marketing of professional services are also considered.

**643.724 Not available**  
Strategic Management of Professional Organisations  
(2 points)

Advanced analysis of strategic management issues that confront health care and other professional organisations in a dynamic environment. These will include managing with professionals, organisation design, strategic planning and the management of change in professional organisations.

**643.725 Not available**  
Contemporary Health Care Delivery Systems  
(2 points)

Analysis of the management systems employed in contemporary health care organisations including case mix, managed care methods and health care integration systems. Comparative and international developments will be reviewed.
Marketing

Stage II

646.201 AC FC SC (2 points)
Marketing Management
Introduction to the fundamentals of marketing management, including basic practical marketing concepts and elements of marketing practice: the nature of the role and operation of marketing within New Zealand, the global economy, and the individual firm.
- Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111 and 641.101 and 475.108

646.202 AC FC SC (2 points)
Marketing Research
The fundamental concepts and stages of marketing research provided within an overall structural framework, including: how to integrate stages, carry out research in a scientific manner, read and analyse research reports, apply research skills.
- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 475.208
- Restriction: 646.310

Stage III

646.301 FC SC (2 points)
Marketing Strategy
The decisions and challenges involved in strategy development, implementation, and change that are faced by managers at the marketing operations level of a firm. Includes issues of team development and management, planning processes, and the analytical tools used. We use the on-line Internet strategy simulation game Mikes Bikes as an integral component of learning how to develop practically and implement marketing strategy.
- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

646.302 SC (2 points)
Advanced Marketing Research
Covers advanced methods used in marketing research such as logistic regression, discriminant analysis, factor analysis, cluster analysis, multidimensional scaling, analysis of variance, conjoint analysis and choice modelling.
- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202
- Restriction: 646.310

646.303 FC SC (2 points)
Buyer Behaviour
Essentially, the application of psychology to how people make consumption decisions and interpret advertising. This includes a consideration of individual differences and environmental/situational influences on consumers.
- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

646.305 SC (2 points)
Services Marketing and Management
The marketing management issues faced by organisations competing in the service sector or other firms developing service as a source of competitive advantage. The course also looks at the implications of relationships, customer satisfaction, service recovery and other critical elements in services marketing.
- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

646.306 FC SC (2 points)
Advertising and Marketing Communications
The individual elements of the marketing communication mix: advertising, publicity and public relations, direct marketing, sales promotion, and personal selling. Decisions relating to using some or all of these elements when developing an integrated marketing communications programme to implement and support the firm's brand or product strategy.
- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

646.307 SC (2 points)
Retailing
The fundamentals of retail marketing including the integration of spatial and aspatial characteristics of consumer store choice, the role of retailing in the overall marketing concept, and the practice and future of retailing in New Zealand.
- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

646.311 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

646.312 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

646.313 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

Master's Papers
Prerequisite: 475.208 and at least 6 points selected from 646.301-646.307

646.701 FC (2 points)
Advanced Marketing A
Advanced study of marketing theory related to a range of different areas such as strategy, services, promotion and retailing.

646.702 SC (2 points)
Advanced Marketing B
A continuation of 646.701. Additional topics in marketing will be covered.

646.703 FC (2 points)
Research Methods in Marketing A
An examination of the overall research process, objectives, design and analysis. Experimental versus observational studies. Qualitative research will also be studied.

646.704 SC (2 points)
Research Methods in Marketing B
A continuation of 646.703, with specific topics covered, such as multiple regression, analysis of variance, factor analysis and cluster analysis. Also case study research will be examined. A comprehensive research proposal is required in a chosen field of research.

646.705 FC (2 points)
Advanced Buyer Behaviour A
An advanced study of models and theory relating to the purchasing behaviour of consumer and industrial buyers. Alternative research approaches will be considered.
646.706 SC
Advanced Buyer Behaviour B
A continuation of 646.705. Additional topics in Buyer Behaviour will be covered.

646.708 Not available
Marketing Models
The application of mathematical and statistical models in marketing. Topics covered will be consumer purchase models, media exposure models and sales response models.

646.709 SC
Information Technology in Marketing
The advanced study of information technology (IT) in pursuit of competitive advantage and in marketing communications. Topics include database marketing and marketing in new media such as the Internet. The paper aims to provide MCom students with an understanding of the impact of IT on organisations and in marketing communications, and on resulting changes that are occurring in marketing theory and practice.

646.710 SC
Advanced Communications Research
An examination of current and emerging research in communications. Topics will include advertising models, television and print audience measurement, semiotics and postmodern marketing. Examines relevant research into consumer behaviour as it relates to the receiving and processing of advertising messages. By examining various points of view, students should have a better understanding of the theoretical issues involving the use of the advertising media selection and creative execution of advertising programmes.

646.716 FC SC
Special Topic
646.717 FC SC
Special Topic
646.718 Not available
Special Topic
646.719 Not available
Special Topic
646.789 SC
Research Essay for BCom(Hons)
646.790 DC
Dissertation (MCom)
646.791 DC
Project (MCom)
646.796 DC
Thesis (MCom)

Master of Business Administration

646.704 Not available
International Economics
Sources of a country’s comparative and competitive advantage in international trade. Trade policy. Technology transfer. Exchange rate determination. The impact of, and management of, international dimensions of risk, for example the management of exchange rate exposure.

647.724 Not available
Financial Analysis
Financial statement analysis in decision contexts. Strategic analysis and valuation. The measurement of changes in governance, including leverage buyouts or mergers.

647.726 Not available
Business Ethics

647.728 Not available
Public Policy and the Corporation
Aspects of public policy and their impact on business. Topics for consideration include: ownership of government trading organisations, superannuation, accident compensation, protection, "user pays", legislative design and alternatives that might be considered.

647.729 EC
Integrating Strategy
Advanced analysis of the issues and systems that shape managerial thinking in a global economy, with a focus on the trends and critical issues in organisations and industries. Utilises the focus of strategy and competition to integrate issues of social responsibility, finance, planning and change management.

647.730 MC
Managing Organisational Change
An overview of the major changes that have affected organisations during the 1980s and 1990s. Individual values, the corporation, and the state. Organisation design, incentives, and strategy in a changing environment. New dimensions to human resource management. The impact of information technology. Changes in the law and their impact on management. Looking ahead.

647.731 Not available
International Business Management
Strategic management in international business. Formulation and execution of strategies in a multinational environment. Organisational challenges in international operations, strategies for entering markets, industry and competitor analysis.

647.732 Not available
Strategic Human Resource Management
Critical dimensions of human resource management from the perspective of general managers. The role of human resource strategy as a necessary condition of firm viability and a possible source of sustained advantage.

647.733 Not available
Creativity and Management
Fundamental processes that drive organisational learning and creativity. Communication, negotiation, and conflict resolution. Leadership and teamwork. The role of leaders and organisation members in decision processes. Case studies,
which examine apparently successful management. The identification, development and commercialisation of innovation. New markets for new technology. Case studies.

647.734 Not available (2 points)
Quality Management
The tools, techniques, and frameworks necessary to take action to implement operations improvement. Information systems for coordinating operations. Managing supply chains. Managing product development.

647.750 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic: Executive-in-Residence Paper
Themes that are designed around the interests and expertise of Executive Programme's Executive in Residence. Themes will include leadership, social responsibility, organisation design, incentives, and governance issues.

647.751 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic 1

647.752 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic 2

Chemical and Materials Engineering

Part I

650.121 SC (2 points)
Materials Science

Students intending to proceed to a degree in Chemical and Materials Engineering are strongly recommended to select 410.195 Physical and Organic Chemistry for Engineers as their elective paper. Students who do not do so should ensure that their background knowledge of Chemistry is of a standard comparable to that achieved by taking that paper.

Part II

650.201 FC (1 point)
Materials for Electrical Engineering
An introduction to electrical and electronic materials, essential for engineers working in electrical, electronic, computer, device and telecommunication industries. Contents include electrical conduction theories, conducting materials and insulators, semiconductor properties and materials, magnetic and dielectric properties and materials. Emphasis is put on the basic properties of electronic materials and their applications in modern industries.

650.211 FC (2 points)
Introduction to Process Engineering
Materials and energy balancing with and without chemical reaction. The first law of thermodynamics. Types of chemical reactors and methods of operation. The importance of design and process options. Design concepts and safety as applied to processing. Introduction of fluid mechanics, heat and mass transfer principles and their importance in process engineering.

650.212 SC (2 points)
Energy and Processing
The second law of thermodynamics. Thermodynamics of power and refrigeration cycles and flow processes. Classical chemical thermodynamics including concepts of chemical potential, fugacity and activities; their applications to reacting systems. Thermodynamics of solutions; various stability zone diagrams. Multi-component physical equilibria. Multiple reaction equilibria and system free energy minimisation. Appropriate computational techniques for energy and reaction calculations. Practical examples and applications.

650.213 SC (2 points)
Transfer Processes 1

650.221 FC (2 points)
Materials

650.231 SC (1 point)
Process Design 1
Safety issues in chemical plant design. Selection and specification of selected items of equipment; reactors, pressure vessels. Mechanics of solids and approximate analysis of stress and strain. Design of thin walled pressure vessels. Applications to the design of pressure vessels, reactors, piping and heat transfer equipment.

650.241 FC (1 point)
Applied Chemistry 1
**Part III**

650.311 SC  
**Process Dynamics and Control**  
(1 point)  
Elementary open-loop dynamic modelling of instruments and processes in the chemical industry, transfer functions, block diagrams, dynamic response of components to standard inputs, transport delay, linearisation, interactive systems, stability, open-loop and negative feedback control systems, controllers, root locus concepts, Routh stability criteria. Applications.

650.312 FC  
**Transfer Processes 2**  
(2 points)  
Principles of continuous and staged processes. Mass transfer in various media, systems and phases. Interrelating reactor design to mass transfer processes. Studies of selected separation processes such as absorption, adsorption, crystallisation and distillation. Heat transfer with phase change; nucleate and film boiling of liquids.

650.315 SC  
**Chemical Reactor Engineering**  
(2 points)  

650.316 SC  
**Particulate Technology**  
(1 point)  
A course on particulate technology including characterisation of particles: fluid dynamics. Sedimentation and settling: analysis of separation processes and separation mechanisms. Size reduction and particle size measurement. Separation techniques.

650.321 FC  
**Materials Performance**  
(1 point)  

650.331 DC  
**Process Design 2**  
(2 points)  

650.341 FC  
**Applied Chemistry 2**  
(1 point)  
An extension of mechanistic interpretations for organic reactions, rearrangements in selected systems. Heavy organic chemicals, feedstocks and processing versus products. Polymeric and organic unit processing including synthesis of selected monomers from natural gas and petroleum feedstocks. Appropriate protective measures and safe handling procedures.

650.361 SC  
**Engineering Biotechnology**  
(2 points)  

**Part IV - check availability with Dept**

650.411 FC  
**Advanced Process Engineering**  
(2 points)  
A practical, in-depth analysis of selected topics that influence the efficient design and performance of process plants, environmental preservation, resource management and safety.

650.421 FC  
**Materials Processing**  
(1 point)  
Deformation processing; forging, rolling, drawing, extrusion, etc., with emphasis on materials effects, defects and an introduction to the mechanics. Solidification and casting; methods, theory and applications. Jointing technologies; adhesives, soldering, brazing, welding methods and metallurgy. NDT. Powder metallurgy. Surface technology. Design.

650.422 FC  
**Non-Metallic Materials**  
(2 points)  
Polymers; structure and physical properties, influence of structure and temperature on mechanical properties. Rubber elasticity, viscoelasticity. Engineering polymers and design. Biomaterials; structural hierarchical relationships, structural proteins, natural fibres, biomaterials as integrated multicomponent systems, mechanical gels, bioceramics. Ceramics; ternary phase diagrams, bonding, structure, mechanical and thermal properties, high performance ceramics, glasses and composites, processing techniques. Carbon-based materials.

650.423 SC  
**Materials Engineering**  
(2 points)  
Advanced aspects of mechanical behaviour, primarily application of fracture mechanics and failure analysis. Selected topics in primary materials processing, modern steel making. Further topics on materials joining; modern welding processes, standards and specifications, exotic materials. Surface engineering of materials and coating processes.
650.424 FC  
**Electronic Materials and Their Applications**  
(2 points)  
An introduction to electronic properties of materials and their applications. Contents include basic theories of electrical conduction, conducting and insulating materials, semiconductor properties and materials, dielectric, magnetic, optical, thermal and sensing properties and materials, and superconductors. This paper will cover the basic properties, processing methods and performance of electronic materials. The applications of electronic materials in various industries will be emphasised.

650.431 DC  
**Design Project**  
(3 points)  
Specification, planning and executing a specific process design project. The detailed considerations in the project to include environmental impact, safety and occupational health issues, material selection, process energy demand and efficiency, costing and economics, process start up and operation.

650.441 DC  
**Project**  
(3 points)  
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff.

650.461 Not available  
**Air Quality Engineering**  
(2 points)  

650.462 Not available  
**Technology for Sustainability**  
(2 points)  

650.463 FC  
**Food Process Engineering**  
(2 points)  

---

**Master’s Papers**: check availability with Dept.

650.711 SC  
**Advanced Process Control**  
(2 points)  

650.712 FC  
**Chemical Engineering Seminar**  
(2 points)  
A graduate paper on a topic or topics from the advanced fields of fluid mechanics, transport phenomena, heat transfer, particulate technology, chemical reactors and fuel technology.

650.713 FC  
**Studies in Chemical Engineering**  
(2 points)  
An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

650.715 SC  
**Advanced Chemical Engineering**  
(2 points)  
An advanced paper on selected topics such as fluid flow, rheology, heat transfer, mass transfer, separation processes.

650.716 FC  
**Advanced High Temperature Processing**  
(2 points)  
A theoretical and applied treatment of selected topics related to industrial processing in New Zealand. Examples may include electrochemical engineering for aluminium production, reactors, heat and mass transfer in electrothermal production of metals and slags, metallurgical reactors for treatment and quality control of metals and alloys.

650.721 SC  
**Advanced Materials**  
(2 points)  
A graduate paper with emphasis on new developments in materials science and engineering and their impact on technology and society. Topics may be selected from surface engineering, nanocrystalline materials and composites, rapid solidification and mechanical alloying, diffusional synthesis, processing via solid state reaction, intermetallics, amorphous alloys and superconductors.

650.722 SC  
**Materials Seminar**  
(2 points)  
A graduate paper on a topic or topics in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

650.723 FC  
**Studies in Materials Engineering**  
(2 points)  
An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

650.724 FC  
**Advanced Materials Characterisation**  
(2 points)  
A graduate paper on modern methods for materials microstructural characterisation and analysis including electron microscopy (SEM and TEM), microanalysis and surface analysis, atomic force microscopy (AFM), scanning tunnelling microscopy (STM). The paper will include both principles and practical experience of these techniques.
Advanced Materials Performance
A theoretical and applied treatment of selected topics related to materials performance relationships, advanced topics in fracture mechanics, fatigue wear and high temperature performance including creep and oxidation. An aspect of the course will be practical experience with techniques.

Biochemical Engineering Seminar

Biochemical Engineering Applications
Primary separation processes such as centrifugation, filtration, sedimentation and microfiltration. Secondary processes such as ultrafiltration, ion-exchange and solvent extraction. Polishing and final processing stages such as spray drying, freeze drying and affinity chromatography.

Project X
A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

Project Y
A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

Project Z
A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

Project

ME Research Proposal (Chemical and Materials)

ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)
A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

Civil Engineering

Land Information Systems
Aspects of elementary engineering surveying as used for gathering site information for the design and setting out of works. Land information systems, modern methods of gathering, processing and presenting information for engineering purposes.

Structural Mechanics 1

Structural Mechanics 2

Introductory Engineering Geology

Geomechanics 1

Fluid Mechanics 1

Civil Engineering Materials
Properties and testing of civil engineering materials. Constructional steels, Portland cement and concretes, timber, polymers and other materials. Protection systems. Solid mechanics material models.

Structural Design 1
The preliminary design of structures in timber, concrete and steel and detailed design in timber.

Structural Design 2
The design of structures using reinforced concrete and structural steel excluding seismic actions.

Geomechanics 2
Stability analysis in geotechnical engineering; slope stability, soil pressures on retaining structures, bearing capacity. Consolidation and settlement.

Foundation Engineering
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>655.360 FC</td>
<td>Transportation Engineering 1</td>
<td>Impact of roads on the economy. Highway alignment geometrics, aesthetics and location impact considerations. Basis of the main pavement design techniques. Road materials. Construction and rehabilitation techniques.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part IV - check availability with Dept.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>655.401 FC</td>
<td>Civil and Resource Administration</td>
<td>Application of legal principles to problems in Civil Engineering and Resource Engineering management. Contractual and project administration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.402 DC</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work is to be supervised by a member of staff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.403 FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Civil Engineering A</td>
<td>A paper on a topic in Civil Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.404 SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Civil Engineering B</td>
<td>A paper on a topic in Civil Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.406 FC</td>
<td>Management Techniques</td>
<td>Introduction to project planning and the making and implementation of decisions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.407 SC</td>
<td>Accounting for Engineers</td>
<td>An introduction to the principles of accounting practice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.411 FC</td>
<td>Structural Design 3</td>
<td>Structural design using structural steel and reinforced concrete with the emphasis on the design of details, the strut and tie method and continuity in structures. An introduction to design for seismic actions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.412 SC</td>
<td>Applied Structural Mechanics</td>
<td>Modern techniques of structural analysis and their application to a range of practical structural systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.413 SC</td>
<td>Structural Seismic Design</td>
<td>Considers the design of structures with an emphasis on the requirements for seismic design of buildings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.414 SC</td>
<td>Structural Concrete Theory</td>
<td>Prestressed concrete and seismic performance of reinforced concrete with particular reference to bridges structures and an introduction to the behaviour and design of reinforced masonry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
655.450 Not available
Mechanics of Materials
A selection of topics from the following: elasticity and plasticity, beams, plates and shells, optimisation of structural systems, behaviour in fire, non-traditional composites, lightweight materials, strengthening and repair procedures, computation and computer packages.

655.451 FC (2 points)
Timber Engineering
Aspects of loadings, behaviour and design of timber structures such as light timber frame buildings, industrial buildings, bridges, retaining walls and marine structures. Quality control in wood processing and structural testing. Orthotropic material behaviour and fracture mechanics as related to timber engineering. Fire engineering.

655.460 Not available (1 point)
Traffic Systems Design

655.461 SC (2 points)
Highway and Transportation Design

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

655.701 FC (2 points)
Studies in Civil Engineering A

655.702 FC (2 points)
Studies in Civil Engineering B
Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

655.703 FC (2 points)
Project Management A
Planning, organisation and control of engineering projects.

655.704 SC (2 points)
Project Management B
Estimating and cost control, contracts and decisions.
• Prerequisite: 655.703 or equivalent

655.705 FC (2 points)
Case Studies in Project Management
Analysis of the management of some large engineering projects currently in hand or recently completed.

655.710 FC (2 points)
Structural Dynamics
• Prerequisite: 655.412 and 655.415 or equivalent

655.711 FC (2 points)
Structures Seminar
Selected topics from recent developments in structural analysis and design.

655.712 SC (2 points)
Structural Analysis
Analytical methods for some or all of the following structures: frames and grids, slabs, shear wall systems, shell structures, bridge superstructures. Solution techniques including approximate methods, matrix and computer methods. Structural optimisation.

655.713 Not available (2 points)
Structural Design
Design philosophies. Special considerations in steel, reinforced concrete, prestressed concrete and masonry structural design. The background to and the use of design codes.

655.720 FC (2 points)
Earthquake Engineering

655.721 SC (2 points)
Geomechanics Seminar
• Prerequisite: 655.221, 655.322, 655.323 or equivalent

655.722 FC (2 points)
Applied Geomechanics
Application of the principles of soil mechanics, rock mechanics and engineering geology to practical problems in civil engineering.

655.730 Not available (2 points)
Fluid Mechanics Seminar
Special topics selected from fluid dynamics, water resources engineering, statistics and numerical methods.

655.731 SC (2 points)
Advanced Fluid Mechanics
Selected topics from applied fluid mechanics and hydraulics.

655.732 SC (2 points)
Coastal Engineering
Waves, wave theories, wave forces on structures. Breakers, tsunamis, flow induced oscillations, resonance problems in tidal estuaries. Sediment transport by waves. Topics from coastal and harbour engineering.
• Prerequisite: 655.431 or equivalent
SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIPTIONS

Computer Systems Engineering

Part III

658.301 DC Engineering Design 3CS (2 points)
An appreciation of the Engineering design process as applied to various computer-based systems. Design skills are enhanced through a variety of engineering projects which typically include elements of: computer hardware design, computer software design, system design and control, sensing, actuation, and interfacing to computers.

658.302 FC Software Design 2CS (2 points)
A project-based course with extensive hands-on programming experience emphasising problem solving techniques and applications in computer systems engineering. Topics selected from: software design and specification, software life cycle, algorithms and data structures, programming abstractions, parsing and translation, knowledge-based systems, concurrent programming, computer communications, interfacing with devices.

Part IV - check availability with Dept.

658.401 Not available (3 points)
Project
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a Computer Systems Engineering topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering. The work will be supervised by a member of the staff.

658.402 Not available (2 points)
Embedded Realtime Systems
Microcontroller architectures, memory and input/output subsystems, assembly language programming, real time programming, the development of real time software, programmable logic controllers.

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Part I

660.101 SC Electrical Engineering Systems (2 points)
The aim of this paper is to introduce students to typical Electrical and Electronic Engineering systems and technology. In particular the paper covers Power Systems, Control and Industrial Automation, Communication Systems and Microcomputer Systems. In addition, the paper will cover the fundamental electromagnetic and circuit theory principles required for the design and operation of such systems and technology.

Part II

660.202 FC Circuits and Systems (2 points)
Circuits and Systems concentrates on three fundamental areas: DC circuit analysis, steady-state AC circuit analysis and transient analysis. Basic network theory and analysis techniques are
applied to typical electrical engineering systems. The signal waveforms and network responses of such systems are investigated.

660.203 FC
Software Design 1E
A project-based course with extensive hands-on programming experience. Includes the fundamentals of a high level programming language, the development environment, programming style and use of standard libraries, and introduction to algorithms, data abstraction and elementary data structures.

660.204 SC
Engineering Electromagnetics 1
Electrostatics and magnetostatics, steady electric currents, the magnetic field of steady electric currents, Ampere's law and its applications, electromagnetic induction, Faraday's law and its applications, electromagnetism, simple transmission lines, magnetic circuits, permanent magnets, inductors, transformers, introduction to electrical machines.

660.205 SC
Computer Systems 1E
Switching devices, algebra of logical variables, logical functions, combinational logic, sequential logic. Memory elements and a brief introduction to programmable logic devices. Number representation systems. Adders, subtractors, multipliers, dividers, arithmetic logic units, microprogramming, an introduction to a simple microprocessor and its instruction set, assembly language programming. Microcomputer systems design.

660.206 SC
Engineering Design 2E
An appreciation of the design process as applied to various electrical and electronic engineering systems. Design skills will be developed through a variety of engineering projects which will typically include elements of: electric wiring conventions, introduction to printed circuit design and CAD, design of simple electronic circuits using op-amps.

660.207 FC
Microelectronic Circuits
An introduction to semiconductor devices and their applications. Topics covered include: diodes, bipolar junction transistors, field-effect transistors and operational amplifiers, device models, terminal characteristics, biasing, coupling and design techniques, application to regulators, signal amplifiers, power amplifiers, switches and special circuits.

Part III

660.301 DC
Engineering Design 3E
An appreciation of the design process as applied to various electrical and electronic engineering systems. Design skills are enhanced through a variety of engineering projects which typically include elements of: analogue and digital electronic hardware design, system design and control, electronic design from concept to working prototype.

660.302 FC
Engineering Electromagnetics 2
The basic concepts of electromagnetism are completed with a formal treatment of Maxwell's equations and their applications. The paper is divided into two areas: fields (leading to electromagnetic waves and communications) and machines (leading to power circuits and devices, including transformers, motors and generators.)

660.303 FC SC
Systems and Control
An introduction to the analysis and control of analogue and digital systems. Transfer functions, impulse response, steady-state sinusoidal response and system stability will be discussed. The fundamental theory underlying the control and enhancement of system behaviour will be presented, with specific reference to the analysis and control of electrical systems.

660.304 SC
Computer Systems 2E
Microprocessor architecture; interface standards and devices, secondary storage: sampling, A/D and D/A conversion; time critical design issues, real time executives, device drivers, applications of microcomputers in embedded systems: PLCs; field programmable logic, EPLDs and FPGAs, basic logic cells, interconnects, complex digital circuit design cycle, high level design platforms.

660.305 SC
Electronic Devices and Technology
The operation and analysis of a range of electronic equipment and systems selected from the full spectrum of the discipline of electrical and electronic engineering will be covered. Suitable electronic equipment and systems for analysis will include examples from the fields of: energy conversion, communication systems, signal conditioning.

Part IV - check availability with Dept.

660.401 DC
Project
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff.

660.411 FC
Power Systems
Power system network modelling, load flow analysis, fault analysis, dynamic modelling of power system components, control of real power and frequency, control of reactive power and voltage, dynamic and transient stability, economic operation, power system protection, security and contingency analysis, state estimation, HVDC transmission and power system harmonics.

660.412 FC
Communication Systems (2 points)
Broadband systems: FDM, TDM, PCM. Switched telecommunication systems; traffic theory. Television. Information theory, error control

660.413 FC
Signal Processing
The signal processing paper is intended to introduce students to the analytical tools required for signal and system analysis and signal conditioning. The paper is broadly divided into five areas: deterministic signal processing, random signal processing, discrete (digital) signal processing, passive network synthesis and active filter synthesis.

660.414 FC
Power Electronics
Introduction to power conversion, rectifier circuits, switched-mode dc-dc power supplies, control techniques for switching converters, resonant converters, unity power factor devices, waveform generation, brushless dc motors, AC motor control.

660.415 Not available
Special Topics A
An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

660.421 SC
Radio Systems
Transmission lines and waveguides, impedance matching, devices. Radio propagation, antennas and arrays. Radio system design; mobile, point to point, area coverage. Optical engineering, propagation in free space and fibres, introduction to laser systems and optical fibre communications.

660.422 SC
Control Systems

660.423 SC
Computer Systems 3E
Advanced computer organisation, CISC and RISC architectures; performance enhancement-pipelining, memory interleaving, cache memories, virtual memory; system buses (32-bit, 64 bit); backplane standards; special purpose microprocessors, e.g. for signal processing. Multiprocessors, cross-bar systems, shared memory systems; local and wide area networks, the OSI model, gateways, bridges and routers.

660.424 SC
Special Topics B
An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

Master’s Papers - check availability with Dept.

660.701 FC
Wireless Communication

660.702 SC
Applied Electromagnetics
Selected topics in electromagnetic theory. Consideration will be given to both analytical and numerical techniques.

660.703 SC
Advanced Power Systems
Selected topics in power systems theory. Topics covered will include: computer analysis, control and protection, state estimation, economic optimisation, reliability, dynamic behaviour.

660.704 FC
Advanced Control Systems
Theory of modern control systems with emphasis on optimisation techniques for both deterministic and stochastic processes. State-space modelling of dynamic systems and choice of suitable performance criteria. Adaptive, fuzzy logic and sliding mode control systems.

660.705 FC
Heavy Current Electronics

660.706 FC
Digital Signal Processing
Fast Fourier Transform algorithms, design techniques for digital filters with finite impulse response or infinite impulse response, adaptive and multirate processing, statistical signal processing. Additionally, the following may be covered: Kalman filtering, computerised tomography, and speech recognition. Case studies. Use of commercial packages such as MATLAB.

660.707 FC
Topics in Information Engineering
A graduate-level paper on topics in information engineering including: Artificial Neural Network (ANN) models, software simulation methods, hardware systems, engineering applications of ANN’s, genetic algorithms, fuzzy logic systems, fuzzy logic neural networks, digital coding, variable length codes, synchronisation issues, error correcting codes, encryption techniques, public key cryptography.
### SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIPTIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>660.709 SC</td>
<td>Image Processing</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Digital image manipulation, enhancement and reconstruction techniques; basic tools for image processing; case studies in, deconvolution and phase retrieval; studies of contemporary medical imaging systems (CAT, PET, ultrasound).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.710 SC</td>
<td>Embedded Systems</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The use of microcontrollers to add intelligence and effective user interfaces to instrumentation and control systems; the use of FPGA devices in conjunction with microcontroller systems to reduce chip count/add performance and to implement special purpose sub-systems.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.711 SC</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering D</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.712 SC</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering E</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.713 SC</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering F</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.714 FC</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering G</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.715 FC</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering H</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.716 FC</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering I</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.787 FC SC</td>
<td>Project X</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.788 DC</td>
<td>Project Y</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.789 FC SC</td>
<td>Project Z</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.790 FC SC</td>
<td>ME Research Proposal (Electrical and Electronic)</td>
<td>(1 point)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.796 DC</td>
<td>ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)</td>
<td>(14 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Software Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>662.211 Not available</td>
<td>Software Engineering Theory</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.250 Not available</td>
<td>Introduction to Software Engineering</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.251 Not available</td>
<td>Software Engineering 1</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The software development process from specification to quality assurance and documentation. Issues in the design and construction of large programs using an object-oriented programming approach. An introduction to object-oriented analysis. Reliability and programme testing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.252 Not available</td>
<td>Computer Organisation</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.253 Not available</td>
<td>Algorithms</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part III - not available in year 2000

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>662.206 Not available</td>
<td>Engineering Design 2</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100% project work over two semesters. Projects will cover microprocessor and microcontroller development systems and applications, software/hardware interfaces, specifications, project design team work, testing, project presentations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.306 Not available</td>
<td>Engineering Design 3</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100% large group projects over two semesters. Projects will cover software specifications and documentation, testing, working in team environments, project presentation, quality management and assurance, applications of software tools.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.325 Not available</td>
<td>Software Architecture</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662.350 Not available</td>
<td>Software Engineering 2</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software lifecycle models. Project management, teamwork and reviews, configuration management. Interviewing and data gathering techniques, analysis and design, modelling methods.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
662.363 Not available (2 points)
Computer Architecture

662.364 Not available (2 points)
Computer Networks

662.370 Not available (2 points)
Operating Systems

Part IV - not available in year 2000

662.401 Not available (3 points)
Project in Software Engineering
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a Software Engineering topic assigned by the Head of Department.

662.450 Not available (2 points)
Software Engineering 3
Software process models; an introduction to formal methods, software quality assurance, estimation, metrics; document engineering and traceability; software maintenance; software tools and their evaluation; reuse. CASE software and its applications.

665.603 FC (2 points)
Geothermal Exploration
Geology: Mapping geothermal fields and discharge features, reservoir permeability, drillhole logging, geothermal hazards.
Geochemistry: Chemistry of geothermal fluids, aqueous and gaseous geothermometers, boiling and mixing effects.
Geophysics: Rock properties, principles of gravity, magnetic, electric, seismic and thermal methods used for geothermal exploration.
For Diploma students only.

665.611 SC (2 points)
Geothermal Geology
Principles of hydrothermal alteration, use of mineralogy to assess geothermal reservoirs. Fluid inclusion geothermometry, correlating data between drillholes, depiction of subsurface geology, integration of geological and geochemical data.

665.612 SC (2 points)
Geothermal Geophysics
Interpretation of resistivity, self-potential, gravity, seismic and magnetic surveys, micro-earthquake studies, temperature surveys and geophysical drillhole logging, monitoring of mass changes in reservoirs.

665.613 SC (2 points)
Geothermal Geochemistry
Interpretation of chemical and isotope data of geothermal liquids and gases, fluid-mineral equilibrium, production chemistry, environmental chemistry.

665.620 FC (2 points)
Geothermal Engineering
Introduction to fluid dynamics, principles of heat and mass transfer. Principles of energy cycles, basic components of fluid production and utilisation, concepts of energy conversion, optimisation, criteria for good design and plant maintenance.
For Diploma students only.

665.621 SC (2 points)
Geothermal Reservoir Engineering
Transient thermal conduction, theoretical and numerical solutions, flow in porous media, two-phase flow in wells, well testing and interpretation of measurements, interference testing, numerical reservoir simulation.

665.622 SC (2 points)
Geothermal Production Engineering
Drilling techniques and completion tests, fluid separation and transmission, single and two-phase fluid flow, design of fluid-gathering systems and their optimisation, assessment of corrosion and scaling, well stimulation, safety codes and standards.

665.623 SC (2 points)
Geothermal Utilisation Engineering
Review of applied thermodynamics, industrial, agricultural and domestic use of heat. Electricity production and process heat generation. Plant design criteria, optimisation of plants, cascaded

665.689 SC (4 points)
Geothermal Project
Students are required to submit reports on a specified field exercise, a small team pre-feasibility study for a geothermal development, and a project making some contribution in relation to a geothermal development or to geothermal science or engineering.
For Diploma students only.

General Engineering

Part I

670.102 DC (2 points)
Engineering Design 1
An introduction to engineering design, including: the role of an engineer in an enterprise, the nature of design and the design process, innovation and product development, written, oral and graphical communication. Exercises in the practice of design.

670.103 Not available (2 points)
Engineering and Society
Activities undertaken by professional engineers and the impact that engineering has on society. Topics considered will be wide-ranging and presented by a number of different speakers. Aspects of engineering such as the impact of communication and information technology, the management of resources, the development of structures, the processing and development of materials, the development of public health engineering, and design for natural hazards, will be considered.

670.121 FC (2 points)
Engineering Mechanics
An introduction to mechanics including: planar forces, free body diagrams, planar equilibrium of rigid bodies, friction, distributed forces, internal forces, shear force and bending moment diagrams, simple stress and strain and associated material properties, kinematics and kinetics of particles, work and energy, motion of rigid bodies in a plane.

Part II

670.201 SC (2 points)
Human Social and Cultural Development
Overview of the political, historical and cultural environment in which engineers work. Introduction to professional development with development of written and oral skills.

670.299 FC SC
Workshop Practice

Part III

670.301 FC (2 points)
Engineering Management
To introduce the current body of knowledge relating to the theory and practice of engineering management. Students will acquire an appreciation of the important concepts of modern management practice and an understanding of the terminology and techniques used by managers, whose objectives are to ensure that engineering activities are carried out in an efficient and effective manner.

Part IV - check availability with Dept.

670.401 FC (1 point)
Professional and Community Issues
Examination of the role of the engineer and the engineering process relative to issues in contemporary society; professional, ethical, legal, social, environmental and cultural factors.

670.499 DK
Practical Work

Diploma in Engineering and Diploma in Engineering Transportation - check availability with Dept.

670.601 FC (2 points)
Case Studies in Engineering A
The case study may include aspects of design or analysis, a survey and/or evaluation of a problem in any branch of engineering. A student is required to submit a report.

670.602 SC (2 points)
Case Studies in Engineering B
The case study may include aspects of design or analysis, a survey and/or evaluation of a problem in any branch of engineering. A student is required to submit a report.

Diploma in Operations Research - check availability with Dept.

670.611 FC SC (2 points)
Case Studies in Operations Research
A detailed examination of an operations research application, consideration being given to the problem formulation, modelling and solution implementation. A report must be submitted.

Diploma in Technology Education - check availability with Dept.

670.621 SC (2 points)
Technology and Design
Technological Methods used to produce a product and the differences from the analytical scientific method. Exercises using the design process to solve problems and propose workable solutions. “Design and build” projects. Educational strategies and the formulation of design problems.

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

670.701 FC (1 point)
Special Topic in Engineering A: Effective Project Management

670.702 FC (1 point)
Special Topic in Engineering B: Electronic Materials and Devices

670.703 FC (1 point)
Special Topic in Engineering C: Fracture Mechanics and Damage Tolerance
Engineering Science

Part I

675.111 FC Mathematical Modelling 1

675.261 FC Engineering Design 2ES
Further development of problem solving skills and group project work. The use of computer tools in engineering design, including advanced spreadsheeting integrated with solid modelling.

675.262 SC Modelling in Engineering
Introduction to concepts of modelling of engineering problems, including model formulation, dimensional analysis, solution procedures, comparisons with reality, and shortcomings, with examples from elementary mechanics, structures, hydrostatics, one-dimensional heat, diffusion and fluid motion.

Part II - check availability with Dept.

675.211 FC Mathematical Modelling 2

675.212 FC Mathematical Modelling 2ES

675.231 SC Computational Techniques 1
**Part III**

675.311 SC  
**Mathematical Modelling 3**  
- **Restriction:** 475.255

675.312 FC  
**Mathematical Modelling 3ES**  
- **Restriction:** 475.255

675.321 FC  
**Probability and Statistics**  
Probability. Conditional probability, random variables as models of a population, common distribution models, the Poisson process, applications to reliability. Exploratory data analysis, Confidence intervals, tests of hypothesis, t-tests, sample tests and intervals, paired comparisons. Introduction to one-way ANOVA. Linear and polynomial regression, regression diagnostics.

675.331 SC  
**Computational Techniques 2**  

675.332 SC  
**Computer Systems and Control**  
Selected topics will be covered from control system description, time response and feedback, root-locus, frequency response, state space methods, multivariable system control.

675.341 FC  
**Foundations of Continuum Mechanics**  
Language, methodology and basic equations of continuum equations, including the continuum hypothesis, stress and strain, conservation of mass, momentum and energy, equations of motion, rotation of axes, tensors, transformation rules, invariants, velocity fields and basic kinematics, constitutive laws for viscous fluids and isotropic elastic and plastic solids, derivation of Navier-Stokes and Navier’s equations, Mises and Tresca yield conditions.

675.342 SC  
**Modelling in Continuum Mechanics**  
Isotropic elasticity, homogeneous deformations, elastic moduli, plane stress and plane strain, solutions with radial symmetry. Airy stress function, compatibility and the biharmonic equation, solutions in polar coordinates, applications including fracture and contact, mechanics. Viscous flow, simple exact solutions of the Navier-Stokes equations. Steady flow over a flat plate, boundary layers. Ideal flow, velocity potential and stream function, 2D flows. Introduction to hydraulics, flow in pipes, open channel flow.

675.361 SC  
**Engineering Design 3ES**  
Structural design examples, using modern concepts and aids where available. Observation of near full-scale structural performance in the Laboratory environment of a component or structure made from concrete, steel or structural timber. Performance of structures in fire, earthquake or wind.

675.391 FC  
**Optimisation in Operations Research**  
Linear programming, the revised simplex method and its computational aspects, duality and the dual simplex method, sensitivity and post-optimal analysis. Network optimisation models, transportation and flow problems, the network simplex method, upper bounded simplex, integer programming, branch and bound.

Part IV - check availability with Dept.

675.400 DC  
**Project**  
An investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of staff on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Engineering Science. A written report on the work must be submitted.

675.401 Not available
**Special Topic in Engineering Science A**  
For BTech students only

675.402 Not available
**Special Topic in Engineering Science B**

675.403 Not available
**Special Topic in Engineering Science C**

675.404 Not available
**Special Topic in Engineering Science D**  
Papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Engineering Science.

675.414 FC  
**Mathematical Modelling 4 A**  
A selection of 12 lecture modules on mathematical modelling methods in Engineering, including theory of partial differential equations, methods of characteristics, similarity solutions, asymptotic expressions, theory of waves, special functions,
nonlinear ordinary differential equations, calculus of variations, tensor analysis, complex variables, wavelet theory and other modules offered from year to year. Students select four modules.

- **Restriction: 675.415**

675.415 FC Mathematical Modelling 4 B

Students select two modules from those offered for 675.414.

- **Restriction: 675.414**

675.416 SC Mathematical Modelling 4 C

This paper offers a selection of 12 lecture modules on advanced mathematical modelling in engineering to suit the needs of both final year engineering and postgraduate students. Some modules may be available from the MM3 options. Students select two modules.

675.440 FC Continuum Mechanics

Applications of continuum mechanics and mathematical modelling to problems in biomechanics, fluid mechanics and solid mechanics. In biomechanics applications of large deformation elasticity to soft tissues will be considered. In fluid mechanics important topics in the Navier-Stokes equations, boundary layer theory, turbulence and statistical turbulence models will be considered. In solid mechanics applications of linear elasticity, plasticity and viscoelasticity theory will be considered in the context of engineering problems.

675.441 SC Bioengineering


675.442 SC Fluid Mechanics

Turbulence and turbulence modelling. Advanced numerical techniques in computational fluid dynamics (cfd). Application of cfd to environmental flows and aerodynamics.

675.443 SC Solid Mechanics

A variety of topics in engineering solid mechanics which could include composite materials, geomechanics, contact mechanics, fracture mechanics, rheology, constitutive theory and computational methods.

675.450 FC Computational Techniques 3 A

Students select four modules from those covering finite elements, boundary elements, finite differences, C/C++ programming, network computation, heuristics and unconstrained nonlinear optimisation.

- **Restriction: 675.451**

675.451 FC Computational Techniques 3 B

Students select two modules from those offered for 675.450.

- **Restriction: 675.450**

675.452 SC Computational Techniques 3 C


675.453 SC Advanced Computer Systems

An advanced course of study covering topics such as modern programming and development systems, object oriented design, database design, practical implementation issues, user interface design, client server computing and multi-user systems.

675.460 FC Operations Research

Dynamic programming, Integer programming, An introduction to stochastic modelling and simulation.

675.461 SC Advanced Simulation

Builds on the simulation topics introduced in 675.460. Uniform and non-uniform random variate generation, input distribution selection, discrete-event simulation models, how discrete-event simulation software works, output analysis, variance reduction, optimisation and simulation.

- **Prerequisite: 675.460**

675.462 SC Applied Statistics

Reliability models, maintenance and inspection schemes. Statistical process control. Design and analysis of experiments for industrial applications including incomplete block, factorial, fractional factorial designs.

675.463 SC Scheduling

Problems in production and machine scheduling, vehicle routing, facilities layout and personnel scheduling and rostering. Models and computational methods for the solution of scheduling problems.

675.464 SC Stochastic Programming


**Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.**

675.701 FC SC Studies in Engineering Science

A graduate paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Engineering Science.
675.711 FC SC (2 points)
Studies in Engineering Mathematics
A graduate paper in Mathematics applied to Engineering problems on such topics as the theory of ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis, etc.

675.720 Not available (2 points)
Seminar in Stochastic Operations Research
An advanced course in which students are required to present seminars on current development in stochastic operations research.

675.721 FC (2 points)
Advanced Numerical Methods
An advanced course on finite elements, boundary elements and finite differences.

675.741 FC (2 points)
Studies in Continuum Mechanics A

675.742 SC (2 points)
Studies in Continuum Mechanics B
Graduate papers in Continuum Mechanics covering topics in the mechanics of solids and fluids and other continua.

675.743 SC (2 points)
Geothermal Modelling
A study of mathematical methods currently used in geothermal reservoir engineering, and an introduction to the computer modelling of geothermal flows.

675.744 FC (2 points)
Bioengineering
An introduction to the application of engineering principles and methods in biomedical research. Mechanical properties of living tissue; constitutive laws, structure/function relationships, myocardial and lung mechanics, haemodynamics. Biological control mechanisms. Electrophysiology. Instrumentation and measurement; principles and applications.

675.751 FC (2 points)
Studies in Operations Research A

675.752 SC (2 points)
Studies in Operations Research B
Graduate papers in recent developments in Operations Research and applications.

675.787 FC SC (2 points)
Project X
A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

675.788 DC (4 points)
Project Y
A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

675.789 FC SC (4 points)
Project Z
A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

675.790 FC SC (1 point)
ME Research Proposal (Engineering Science)

675.791 FC (2 points)
Advanced Linear Optimisation
Techniques for basis handling in the revised simplex method, sparsity considerations, column generation and decomposition methods, methods for semi-infinite and continuous-time problems, interior point methods for linear programming.

675.792 SC (2 points)
Non Linear Optimisation
Theory of constrained and unconstrained non-linear optimisation, including optimality conditions, Karush-Kuhn-Tucker conditions, and solutions techniques for important classes of these problems including Newton-Raphson methods, Quasi-Newton methods, trust regions, penalty function methods, quadratic programming, sequential linear programming, dual methods, convex approximations and sequential quadratic programming.

675.793 Not available (2 points)
Structural Optimisation
Optimal mechanical design, applications, formulation of problems, differential calculus, variational calculus, necessary and sufficient conditions for optimality, Lagrange function, limit analysis, linear programming, static analysis, Cholesky factorisation, potential energy, non-linear analysis, contact analysis, sensitivity analysis, finite differences, analytical differences, limit design, duality, sequential linear programming, quadratic programming, material section.

675.795 SC (2 points)
Combinatorial Optimisation
An introduction to the important theoretical and computational aspects of combinatorial optimisation problems. Topics include: complexity, sorting and searching algorithms, matching problems, matroids and their role in combinatorial optimisation, basis reduction algorithms, branch and cut methods, TSP/VRP as applications.

675.796 DC (14 points)
ME Thesis (Engineering Science)
A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

Mechanical Engineering

Part II

680.211 SC (2 points)
Thermofluids
The fundamentals of fluid mechanics, thermodynamics and heat transfer with practical applications to engineering devices and systems.

680.222 SC (2 points)
Dynamics
Systems of forces and moments in three dimensions, equilibrium, free body diagrams. Kinematics of particles, rectilinear and curvilinear motion, kinematics of rigid bodies in the plane. Kinetics of particles, systems of particles and rigid bodies: Newton's laws, work and energy, impulse and momentum, general motion in the plane. Variable mass systems. Vibrations of single degree-of-freedom systems.
### Machines and Mechanisms
680.223 FC (2 points)
**Machines and Mechanisms**
An introductory study of machines and mechanisms in terms of their function, design, manufacture and life. Aspects covered will include: gear trains, hydraulic and pneumatic systems, electric motors, bearings, lubrication and wear, cooling systems, linkages and engines.

### Engineering Design 2M
680.231 DC
**Engineering Design 2M**
Introduction to computer aided design, the design process as a problem-solving activity, and the design of simple structural and machine elements.

### Mechanics of Materials
680.242 FC (2 points)
**Mechanics of Materials**
Elastic tension and shear; bending of beams, stress-moment and moment-curvature relationships, beam deflections; torsion in bars, beams and circular shafts; elastic strain energy, virtual work, resilience, fracture, yield; static and impact loads; safety factor.

### Part III

#### Thermal Engineering
680.311 FC (2 points)
**Thermal Engineering**

#### Control Systems
680.322 SC (2 points)
**Control Systems**

#### Machine Dynamics
680.324 FC (1 point)
**Machine Dynamics**
Kinematics of rigid bodies: velocity and acceleration diagrams, rotating reference frames, mechanisms. Kinetics of rigid bodies and mechanisms, gyroscopic forces and moments. Transient and forced vibrations of single and two degree of freedom systems and applications. Rayleigh's method.

#### Engineering Design 3M
680.331 DC (2 points)
**Engineering Design 3M**
Good practice and standard methods in mechanical engineering design; preliminary and detailed design in projects involving machine elements, engineering sciences and manufacturing.

#### Strength of Materials
680.341 FC (1 point)
**Strength of Materials**
States of stress and strain at a point, analysis of stress under conditions of plane stress and plane strain, strain rosettes, generalised stress-strain relationships for linearly elastic isotropic materials. Introduction to theories of failure in ductile and brittle materials.

### Manufacturing Processes
680.342 SC (1 point)
**Manufacturing Processes**
An overview of manufacturing processes: welding, metallurgy and thermal stresses, chip forming and chipless forming processes, macroscopic plasticity, yield, flow rules, plastic work, strain hardening, tensile instability; extrusion, wire drawing, forging, rolling; sheet forming and anisotropic behaviour; theory of orthogonal machining, polymer processing.

### Part IV: check availability with Dept.

#### Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering A
680.401 Not available (2 points)

#### Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering B
680.402 Not available (2 points)

#### Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering C
680.403 Not available (1 point)

#### Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering D
680.404 Not available (1 point)

### Building Services
680.411 FC (2 points)
**Building Services**
Principles and practice of heating ventilation and cooling; psychrometry, refrigeration, heating/cooling loads. Mass transfer and air quality, boiling/condensation chillers, cooling towers, boilers, pumps. Networks of pipes and ducts.

### Aero/Fluid Dynamics
680.412 SC (2 points)
**Aero/Fluid Dynamics**
The study of fluid mechanics relevant to external flows e.g. windturbines, yachts, aircraft or wind loadings on buildings; and internal flows e.g. turbomachinery or industrial aerodynamics.

### Industrial Process and Energy Technology
680.413 SC (2 points)
**Industrial Process and Energy Technology**
Industrial thermodynamics and energy conversion. Mass transfer, combustion and heat transfer.

### Dynamics, Vibrations and Spectral Analysis
680.421 FC (2 points)
**Dynamics, Vibrations and Spectral Analysis**

### Digital and Computer Control
680.423 SC (2 points)
**Digital and Computer Control**
The theory behind the design and implementation of discrete controllers for the control of electromechanical systems. Digital systems:
discretisation, time and frequency domain characteristics, identification. Digital control; design, analysis and simulation. Realtime implementation; sensors, actuators, signal processing, software and microprocessors. Mechatronic Systems; 2-D systems (X-Y plotter), active noise control, mechanical friction compensation, automotive engine control.

680.431 DC
Engineering Design 4M
A variety of engineering projects requiring the development and communication of design solutions to a professional standard, and using a wide range of advanced engineering methods.

680.441 FC
Composite Materials
Ductile, brittle and viscoelastic behaviour, simple and compound models in viscoelasticity, creep, recovery, relaxation and rate effects, mechanics of composite materials, analysis and design of laminates, applications to sandwich composites, finite element techniques and their applications.

680.443 SC
Manufacturing Technology
Forming components from metals and plastics; economics of machining, selection of machining parameters; sheet forming; forming paths, tensile instability, forming limit diagram, deep drawing, bending, springback, residual stresses, stretch forming; sheet forming by fluid pressure for strain hardening and viscous materials; polymer processing; methods and analysis.

680.451 FC
Technology Management
An appreciation of the systems and technology management aspects of manufacturing and an introduction to the process of designing manufacturing systems suitable for a wide range of requirements, from initial concept through to manufacture.

680.461 DC
Project
A comprehensive investigation and report on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.

680.701 FC
Studies in Mechanical Engineering A
(2 points)

680.702 SC
Studies in Mechanical Engineering B
(2 points)

680.703 FC
Studies in Mechanical Engineering C
(1 point)

680.704 SC
Studies in Mechanical Engineering D
(1 point)

680.711 FC
Computational Fluid Dynamics
(2 points)

680.714 FC
Wind Engineering
(2 points)
The wind-loading chain: planetary boundary layer flow, extreme winds, wind structure, wind loads, dynamic response, bluff body aerodynamics, vortex shedding, aero-elasticity, wind tunnel testing, pedestrian level winds.

680.716 SC
Internal Combustion Engines
(2 points)
Combustion processes; calculations for Diesel and Otto cycles, including turbocharging; ideal, fuel-air and real cycles; use of alternative fuels as supplements or replacements.

680.718 FC
Geothermal Heat and Mass Transfer
(2 points)
The application of the principles of heat and mass transfer to geothermal technology. Fluid flow in reservoirs, wells and pipes, steam-water separators, heat exchangers, condensers, waste heat rejection, economics and environmental considerations. Case studies.

680.721 FC
Mechanical Control Systems
(2 points)
A control problem of interest to student and lecturer will be identified. Appropriate techniques are then sought for its solution.

680.723 SC
Simulation of Mechanical Systems
(2 points)
Techniques for the dynamic modelling of mechanical systems, numerical simulation, and applications.

680.725 tFC
Structural Acoustics
(2 points)
Structural vibration at higher frequencies, vibration transmission and control. Wave motion and modal analysis. Structural intensity and statistical energy analysis.

680.727 tFC
Active Noise and Vibration Control
(2 points)
The principles of active control of noise and vibration with special reference to digital control systems. Implementation considerations, sensors and actuators.

680.729 SC
Connectionists Networks and Fuzzy Logic Systems
(2 points)
The problems of learning from examples (neural networks) and embedding human knowledge into mathematical expressions (fuzzy logic) are treated. Learning from noisy sparse data (patterns, examples) will be put in the rigorous framework of the theory of approximations of multivariate functions.
Advanced Mechanics of Materials

680.751 FC
Advanced Manufacturing Technology
A study of computer integrated manufacturing (CIM) appropriate to the needs of New Zealand industry. The course will deal with the integrated use of CAD/CAPP/CAM, robots, workstations, materials handling and control systems.

Manufacturing Information Systems
A paper dealing with the development of manufacturing management and information systems through the use of planning, modelling, simulation, communications and artificial intelligence computing techniques.

680.787 FC SC
Special Topic in Engineering Management A
A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

680.796 DC
ME Research Proposal (Mechanical)
ME Thesis (Mechanical)
A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.


Chemical Pulping

Papermaking

Process and Environmental Control

Properties and Uses of Pulp and Paper

Dissertation
The industrial project will be either a research project or a professional level investigation set by the course organisers in conjunction with industry and must be approved by the Board of Studies. There will also be eleven plant visits, each occupying one day.

Resource Engineering

Environmental Principles
An introduction to environmental concepts and principles and their application to all engineering disciplines. Basic chemistry, physics and biology will be examined followed by environmental systems and the impact of engineering. Also covers mechanisms to avoid, remediate and mitigate human impacts on the environment and the place of these mechanisms in engineering design and management.


Forest Products Industry
Forest resources of the world in general and of New Zealand in particular. Study and measurement of wood quality. Growing and harvesting wood. Industries based on wood.
470 SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIPTIONS

extraction and processing of minerals including industrials, base and precious metals. Concepts of Water Resources Engineering including water sources, hydrological cycle, rainfall/runoff reservoir design and hydro-electric engineering. Energy resources including coal, oil, gas, hydro and geothermal. Renewable and non-renewable strategies. Design assignments with case studies related to resource development.

695.210 FC (2 points)
Solid Mechanics and Materials

695.241 FC (1 point)
Environmental Engineering
Air and water quality, water and wastewater characteristics: physical, chemical and biological treatments (unit operations and processes), air pollution and treatment. Solid waste characteristics and disposal; hazardous waste treatment.

695.242 SC (1 point)
Environmental Chemistry
Fundamentals of chemistry for environmental engineering including basic concepts of general, physical, equilibrium and organic chemistry and water and wastewater analysis.

Part III

695.301 SC (1 point)
Resource Evaluation

695.310 FC (1 point)
Earth Resources
An introduction to the recognition of geological settings, utilisation and assessment of fossil fuel, metallic and industrial mineral deposits. Each student will be required to attend a one day field class.

695.324 SC (1 point)
Slope Engineering

695.333 FC (2 points)
Engineering Hydrology

Part IV - check availability with Dept.

695.401 DC (3 points)
Project
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work will be supervised by a member of staff.

695.402 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic in Resource Engineering A
A paper on a topic in Resource Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

695.403 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic in Resource Engineering B
A paper on a topic in Resource Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

695.404 FC (1 point)
Resource Management

695.405 FC (1 point)
Special Topic in Resource Engineering C
A paper on a topic in Resource Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

695.419 FC (2 points)
Design Project
A design project requiring input from more than one engineering subdiscipline. The department will offer a number of projects from which the students may select. It will be possible for groups of students to work together on a project. Assessment will be based on a report and an oral presentation of the outcome of the project.

695.440 SC (1 point)
Environmental Management
Environmental management, environmental assessment and integration of environmental concerns into engineering design and management. Life cycle analysis, design for sustainability, efficient resource use, waste minimisation, cleaner production, industrial ecology, recycling, waste treatment and waste disposal.
695.441 FC (2 points)
Water and Wastewater Engineering
Chemistry and microbiology of water and wastewater treatment. Unit operations and process design. Treatment plant design and operation. Effluent and residues disposal.

695.442 SC (1 point)
Solid and Hazardous Waste Management
Topics in solid and hazardous waste management, including waste generation, waste minimisation and disposal. Best management practices for hazardous waste control. Legislation and administration.

695.444 FC (2 points)
Cleaner Production Engineering

695.470 Not available (2 points)
Mineral Development and Rehabilitation
Legal framework for mineral development, surface mine design; minimisation of environmental impacts: land rehabilitation techniques and optimisation of rehabilitation strategy.

695.471 FC (2 points)
Excavation Engineering and Design
Theory, practical, and environmental aspects of ground excavation: rock cutting, ripping, drilling and other excavation techniques. Properties of commercial explosives, mechanics for blasting and blast design. Surface and underground excavation design: stress analysis, stability and support requirements.

695.472 FC (2 points)
Bulk Materials Handling
Mechanics of bulk materials haulage systems: conveyors, rail, truck, pipelines and hoists. Loading and earth moving systems. Selection of materials handling equipment including costs. Analysis of bins and hoppers for bulk storage. Design of bulk materials handling and storage facilities.

695.473 SC (1 point)
Exploration Geology
Geological, geochemical and geophysical exploration methods for coal and mineral deposits. Each student will be required to attend a one day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.

695.480 SC (2 points)
Water Resources Engineering 1
A selection from the following: introduction to stochastic hydrology, reservoir design and optimisation, flood control and design of flood control structures, micro to large scale hydroelectric engineering, river engineering and sedimentation. A water resources design project.

695.481 Not available (1 point)
Water Resources Engineering 2
A selection from the following: water resources systems engineering, introduction to the TIDEDA hydrological database, graphical and computer water hammer analysis, computer applications and design of water distribution systems. Third World surface water engineering. A water resources design project.

* Prerequisite: 695.333 or equivalent

Master’s Papers - check availability with Dept.

695.701 FC (2 points)
Studies in Resource Engineering A

695.702 FC (2 points)
Studies in Resource Engineering B
Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

695.703 FC (2 points)
Advanced Geostatistics and Resource Evaluation
Theoretical and practical geostatistics, including the application of commercial-scale computer packages to problems of natural resource evaluation. Further study of extraction policy formulation and cutoff grade decisions.

695.723 SC (2 points)
Advanced Rock Mechanics
Selected topics from Rock Mechanics and the application of these in Rock Engineering.

695.740 FC (2 points)
Public Engineering Seminar
Selected topics from water and wastewater engineering pollution control.

* Restriction: 655.740

695.741 Not available (2 points)
Hazardous Substance Management
A review of topics in hazardous substance management including: substance classification, legislation and enforcement, storage and handling practices, occupational safety and health, emergency preparedness and response, risk evaluation and control.

* Restriction: 655.741

695.742 Not available (2 points)
Environmental Systems Modelling
Case studies in pollutant transport and dispersion within the air, land, and water environments are reviewed using a variety of numerical models.

* Restriction: 655.742

695.777 SC (2 points)
Advanced Mineral Processing
An advanced paper on a topic or topics in Mineral Processing to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

695.778 FC (2 points)
Advanced Excavation Engineering
Mechanics of rock cutting, excavation machinery and bulk handling systems; physical properties of explosives, rock breaking using explosives, practical blasting techniques, control of blast vibrations. Surface and underground excavation support and stability analyses.
Biblical Studies

Stage I

700.101 FC FJ SP (2 points)
Introduction to the First Testament
Indicates to students, methods and areas of study which illuminate the background and nature of the First Testament (also known as the Old Testament or Hebrew Bible).
• Restriction: 700.102

700.102 FB (2 points)
Introduction to First Testament Interpretation
Gives students an introduction to the First Testament (Old Testament or Hebrew Bible) in the light of scholarship, with particular attention to the methodologies of reading which are applied to its interpretation, and to what is of value for theological understanding today.
• Restriction: 700.101

700.135 FL (2 points)
Introduction to Biblical Hebrew
The aim is to give students a basic knowledge of Biblical Hebrew, enabling them to use dictionaries and commentaries and read simple texts.

700.136 Not available (2 points)
Linguistic Tools for Exegesis
The aim is to equip students with understanding of grammar and syntax of Classical Hebrew and Koine Greek enabling them to: (i) use Biblical Hebrew and Koine Greek dictionaries, commentaries and computer Bibles in biblical exegesis and (ii) understand discussion of linguistic issues raised in journal articles and commentaries. No prior knowledge of the languages is assumed. Students intending to read biblical languages should take 700.135 or 700.175.

Stage II

700.201 Not available (2 points)
The World of the First Testament
The aim is to study the geography, ecology and socio-political organisation of ancient Israel and related societies.
• Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102

700.202 FB (2 points)
Genesis
Torah; an examination of this major section of the First Testament through a detailed study of Genesis, with exegesis of selected passages.
• Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102

700.203 SP (2 points)
Jeremiah
A study of the history and nature of Biblical prophetic movements with particular reference to the Book of Jeremiah - its history, theology, literary character, rhetorical features, with exegesis of selected passages.
• Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102

700.204 Not available (2 points)
Deuteronomistic History
A study of the books of Joshua, Judges, 1 and 2 Samuel, 1 and 2 Kings in the light of their relationship to the Book of Deuteronomy.
• Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102

700.205 Not available (2 points)
Hebrew Short Story
A specialised study of the Hebrew Short Story. The book(s) studied will be determined on an annual basis.
• Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102

700.206 Not available (2 points)
Daniel
A study of literary, historical and theological aspects of the book of Daniel, including the deuterocanonical works and the relevant Qumranic traditions and exegesis of the book of Daniel.
• Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102

700.207 FC (2 points)
Wisdom Literature
A study of the wisdom theology with emphasis on creation, suffering, birth and death, retribution and immortality as found in the books of Proverbs, Job, Qoheleth, Sirach and the Wisdom of Solomon. The paper will include exegesis of selected passages from the literature.
• Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102
An introduction to: the history of the period from 200 BCE to 135 CE which stretches from the Seleucid domination of the region to the aftermath of the Bar Kochba revolt; the origins and development of streams of religious thought and practice within the Judaism of this period; the influence of Hellenism and the effects of Hellenisation.

- Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102

### 700.235 SL Biblical Hebrew

The aim of this paper is to consolidate knowledge of Biblical Hebrew gained in the Introductory course and to translate selected texts from the Hebrew Bible.

- Prerequisite: 700.135

### 700.235 FJ

Exegesis of the Hebrew Bible


- Prerequisite: 700.101 and 700.235 or equivalent

### 700.241 Not available

The World of the New Testament

A study of the historical, political, social, economic and religious worlds that lie behind the texts of the New Testament.

- Prerequisite: 700.141

### 700.242 FP FB Luke's Gospel

A study of Luke's Gospel as a literary text, together with an investigation of the community that lies behind the text, the teaching presented by it, its relationship to other Gospels, and its link to the historical Jesus.

- Prerequisite: 700.141

### 700.243 FC Matthew's Gospel

A study of Matthew's Gospel as a literary text, together with an investigation of the community that lies behind the text, the teaching presented by it, its relationship to other Gospels, and its link to the historical Jesus.

- Prerequisite: 700.141

### 700.244 Not available

John's Gospel

A study of the Gospel of John as a literary text, together with an investigation of the community that lies behind that text, and the place of John's Gospel in early Christianity.

- Prerequisite: 700.141

### 700.247 SL Mark's Gospel

A study of Mark's Gospel as a literary text, together with an investigation of the community that lies behind the text, the teaching presented by it, its relationship to other Gospels, and its link to the historical Jesus.

- Prerequisite: 700.141

### 700.249 FJ Corinthian Correspondence

A study of the history and fundamental Pauline theology in the epistles, 1 Corinthians and 2 Corinthians.

- Prerequisite: 700.141

### 700.275 SP New Testament Greek

The aim of this paper is to consolidate knowledge of New Testament Greek gained in the introductory course and to translate selected texts from the Greek New Testament.

- Prerequisite: 700.175

### 700.276 FJ Exegesis of the Greek New Testament

An advanced course in the grammar of New Testament Greek, and a careful study and translation of selected texts of the Gospels of Mark and Matthew.

- Prerequisite: 700.141 and 700.275 or equivalent

### 700.281 SC The Bible in Literature

The Bible in literature investigates a variety of biblical symbols, themes and concerns common to life situations, by exploring portrayals of God, faith, liberation, journey, exile, land, evil, suffering and celebration in contemporary literature. The paper includes exegesis of selected biblical texts.

- Prerequisite: Either 2 points at Stage I in Biblical Studies or the approval of the Head of Department

### 700.282 Not available

Bible and Mission

Examines the biblical foundations of a theological understanding of mission and approaches to the use of the biblical text as a mission resource.

- Prerequisite: 700.141 and either 700.101 or 700.102

### 700.283 FJ Approaches to Interpreting Scripture

This paper will cover: (i) methods of exegesis; (ii) illustrations of the methods, with particular attention to selected texts from both Testaments; (iii) reflection on the implications of the method for faith communities.

- Prerequisite: (700.101 or 700.102) and 700.141

### Stage III

#### 700.301 Not available

Wisdom Literature - Themes and Issues

An advanced study of Wisdom literature. Focuses on wisdom themes in Job and Qoheleth or the Wisdom of Solomon, or Sirach. Texts will be studied from the viewpoint of their canonical, literary, historical and theological aspects.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

#### 700.302 Not available

Patriarchs and Matriarchs in Hebrew Tradition

A study of the literary, historical and theological aspects of the traditions concerning the patriarchs and matriarchs of Genesis from both a Christian and Jewish perspective.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

---

Prerequisite: (700.101 or 700.102) and 700.141
700.303 SC (2 points)
Isaiah - Themes and Issues
A study of the historical and theological context of the book of Isaiah with particular reference to Isaiah 40-55. Prophetic witness, forms of prophetic teaching, and the role of the prophet will be examined.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

700.304 Not available (2 points)
Liberation and the City
Examine missiological issues in the First Testament through consideration of the two themes of liberation and city.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

700.305 Not available (2 points)
First Testament Theology
The aim is to draw on exegetical and introductory studies in order to explore overall theological structures on the First Testament.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies or Christian Thought and History

700.306 SJ (2 points)
Worship in Ancient Israel
A specialised study of the psalms with special reference to their place in Israel's worship.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

700.314 Not available (2 points)
Prophets and Justice
Examines the prophetic writings with particular focus on justice issues. Relationships between the worlds of the prophets and today will be made. Prophets, Oppression and Justice with special attention to the redaction of Jeremiah. The literary and rhetorical features of the book of Jeremiah will be studied with particular attention to issues of oppression and social justice. Particular attention will be drawn to the process of composition and redaction of the prophetic books. Comparisons will be made with other books of the prophetic corpus and selected illustrative passages will be examined in depth.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

700.329 FT ST DT (2 points)
First Testament Research Essay
This is a reading and research unit for advanced students majoring in Biblical Studies. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of unit offerings in First Testament. Students will normally have already proven their competence in Biblical Studies, by achieving at least a B average, and will also have demonstrated their ability to work independently. The area of study will usually be one of interest in recent First Testament research and will be chosen in consultation with the Adviser appointed by the Biblical Studies Department. The bibliography and methodology will be determined in consultation with the Adviser.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in First Testament and the permission of the Head of the Department and the Dean

700.336 SJ (2 points)
Exegesis of the Hebrew Bible
Translation and exegesis of selected texts in the Hebrew language. Texts specified annually.
- Prerequisite: 700.236

700.341 FC (2 points)
Passion Narratives
A study of the passion narratives of the synoptic gospels and of John's gospel, with particular attention to historical and theological issues.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

700.343 FJ (2 points)
Johannine Epistles
An examination of the situation and purpose of I, II, and III John, their relationship to the Gospel of John and their place with the development of the Johannine community.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

700.344 Not available (2 points)
The Parables of Jesus
A study of the parables of Jesus as a literary form, the literary and social world of the parables and an investigation of the place of the parables within individual Gospels.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

700.345 Not available (2 points)
The Resurrection Traditions in the New Testament
A study of the resurrection traditions in New Testament. This will look at both the content and the development of the traditions from the perspectives of critical New Testament study. It will also look at how these traditions are interpreted by a selected group of contemporary theologians.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

700.346 SB (2 points)
Paul as They Remembered Him
This paper focuses on the phenomenon of the deutscher-Pauline literature of the New Testament. It will investigate the changes in situation which led to these Epistles and the differences and developments from Paul's own response.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

700.347 Not available (2 points)
Romans - Themes and Issues
This paper focuses on the context, concerns and major issues of Romans, together with exegesis of the epistle.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

700.348 Not available (2 points)
The General Letters
An advanced study of the critical study of one or more of the General Letters. The text or theme will be chosen annually.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
An analysis and critique of feminist literary-critical methods and feminist historical-critical methodologies in the New Testament. The texts for 2000 are: Galatians. The paper will comprise the translation and exegesis of selected texts in the Greek New Testament, with particular reference to the work of some contributors to the debate, and feminist historical-critical methodologies. The history of the investigation of the problem will be considered, with particular attention paid to issues of method and to the key figures who have joined the search.

Requirements: 28 points in the subject Biblical Studies constituted as follows: 12 points selected from 700.701 - 700.747; 4 points from 720.791 (Postgraduate Seminar) and 12 points from 700.796 (Thesis)

700.701 Not available (4 points)
Israel's Origins
Study of ancient Israel's traditions of origin in the light of contemporary archaeological and social science perspectives.

700.702 DJ (4 points)
Exile as Catalyst
Considerations of the impact of the sixth century BCE exile on the formation of the Torah and on the Prophetic traditions of ancient Israel.

700.703 Not available (4 points)
Biblical Hermeneutics
A critique of interpretative methods from midrash to reader-response theory.

700.735 Not available (4 points)
Hebrew Bible Aramaic
Analysis of the text and context of Aramaic sections of selected texts.

700.741 Not available (4 points)
The Search for the Historical Jesus
The history of the investigation of the problem with particular attention paid to issues of method and to key figures who have joined the search.

700.742 Not available (4 points)
Pre-Gospel Traditions of the Sayings of Jesus
The tradition of the sayings, gnostic traditions, criteria of authenticity.

700.743 Not available (4 points)
Paul and Group Boundaries
Getting in and staying in, Christian distinctiveness and discipline, authority and community cohesiveness; an investigation of selected themes within the Pauline corpus.

700.744 DL (4 points)
Emergence of Christianity and Rabbinic Judaism
Explores the emergence of two of the world's major religions from the same cultural and religious setting and their inter-relationship. Topics include: Jesus the Jew, the Pharisees, Rabbinic texts, the Interpretation of the Scripture and the Parting of the Ways.

700.745 DP (4 points)
Paul in Focus
A specialised study of Paul as a New Testament personality in the context of what he wrote.

700.746 DJ (4 points)
New Testament Theology
The possibilities, problems and prospects for New Testament theology. The course will examine the work of some contributors to the debate, and include a representative sample of New Testament theologies.
Christian Thought and History

Stage I

705.102 Not available
Contemporary Judaism
An introduction to the contemporary expression of Judaism.

705.103 FW
A Māori Theology Perspective
An introduction to Christian theology using what are seen to be a number of Māori concepts and values, such as ‘tangata’, ‘tika’, ‘pono’, ‘aroha’, ‘tapu’ and ‘mana’.

705.104 FP
Greek Philosophy for Theologians
An examination of selected metaphysical themes from major Greek philosophers, which have influenced the development of Western Theology. Topics include the notions of being, nature, matter, form, potency, act, substance, teleology, good, God.

705.105 SB
Theology and Literature A: Introductory Studies
An introduction to literature and its theological value. This paper will study images of God and Christ in literature, and selected themes such as hope, suffering, the Christian journey, and the absence of God.

705.106 FC
Introduction to Theology: Traditional and Contemporary Approaches
Provides an introduction to systematic theology and inquiry. The course has three interconnected dimensions: i) a study of the nature, sources and methods of theology; ii) an introductory study of several traditional theological themes such as revelation, creation, Jesus Christ and salvation, grace and sin, Trinity and mission; iii) participation in a process of contemporary theological reflection.

705.107 FL
Introduction to Theology: Thinking of God
An introduction to the content and methods of Christian theology, focusing on the knowledge and being of God. Drawing on different theological perspectives, the paper will look at such themes as the sources of theology, revelation, language about God, philosophy and theology, faith and life, personhood, creation, the Trinity, humanity and the cosmos.

Stage II

705.201 FC
Creation
Contemporary approaches to the Christian understanding of creation. This paper will focus particularly on the relationship between ecology and theology, with some attention also to the origins and destiny of created reality.

705.108 FP
Introduction to Theology: Theological Methodology
Introduces foundational issues of theological methodology from a Roman Catholic perspective. Covers such topics as the following: the nature of theology and its scope, the relationship of enlightened faith to human authenticity, the role of human experience and the symbols of theology, theological methodologies and sources of theological pluralism, the relationship of nature and grace, faith and the signs of revelation, Christ’s resurrection in the context of history and faith.

705.109 FB
Introduction to Theology: Evangelical and Classical Approaches
A study of evangelical and classical approaches to the content and method of Christian theology. Explores the role of the Bible and other resources for theological discourse and examines Christian understandings of Christ, God, Trinity and Revelation.

705.141 FP SB
The Church in History to 1300CE
A broad introduction to the history of the Church in this formative period. The course will cover a number of topics such as early Christian writings, dissent and discipline, the development of institutional Christianity, asceticism and monasticism, church-state relationships, early theological controversies leading to Nicaea and Chalcedon, worship and sacraments, social and ethical questions, the role of women.

705.142 SJ
Christianity in Aotearoa New Zealand
The first part of this course looks at the nineteenth century in Aotearoa New Zealand: the interaction of the Gospel, missionaries and Māori; settler churches and their involvement in the land wars, with one another and with society. The second part looks at the church in the twentieth century; from religious bigotry through prohibition, the churches at war, depression, ecumenism, the decline in church attendance, the recognition of the multi-cultural context and bicultural partnership, the contribution of women and the impact of the charismatic renewal.

705.144 Not available
Christian Missions in History and Culture
An introduction to the history of Christian missions from the discovery of the New World to the present day.

Restrictions:

- Stage I: 705.101, 705.106, 705.107, 705.108, 705.109
- Stage II: 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 705.202    | FB SL SP Church                                                       | 2 points | Explores the theology of Church, including Biblical foundations, historical and contemporary models of Church and the nature of ministry. Other aspects may include sacraments, mission, eschatology and ecumenical considerations.  
- **Prerequisite:** 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109 |
| 705.203    | FB SJ Christology                                                     | 2 points | An introduction to the study of Christology, both historical and theological. Areas covered will include a selection of the following: the New Testament matrix, historical developments up to and including Chalcedon, Christian faith and the Jesus of history. The approach to Christology of several leading theologians of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The place of Jesus Christ in Christian life and worship, soteriology, sin and redemption.  
- **Prerequisite:** 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109 |
| 705.204    | SC Sacramental Theology                                              | 2 points | A study of sacramentality in Christian thought and practice, focusing particularly on such areas as initiation, eucharist, reconciliation, healing, marriage and ministry.  
- **Prerequisite:** 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109 |
| 705.205    | SC Contemporary Christian Thought from a Feminist Perspective         | 2 points | An exploration of contemporary Christian feminist thought in dialogue with the Christian tradition and the experience of women.  
- **Prerequisite:** 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109 |
| 705.206    | Not available Special Topic A                                       | 2 points | Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.  
- **Prerequisite:** 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109 |
| 705.207    | Not available Special Topic B                                       | 2 points | Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually but will differ from 705.206.  
- **Prerequisite:** 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109 |
| 705.208    | SW A Māori Theology Perspective II                                  | 2 points | A continuation of the study of Christian theology using what are seen to be a number of Māori concepts and values. This paper will highlight Māori revelation as a basis for Christian living.  
- **Prerequisite:** 705.103 |
| 705.209    | SJ Theology and Science                                              | 2 points | A study of some of the interrelationships between theology and science.  
- **Prerequisite:** 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109 |
| 705.210    | FJ Theology of Mission I                                            | 2 points | An examination of the theology of mission, including the following: biblical foundations, formative thinkers of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Contemporary discussion regarding the nature of mission, approaches to living faiths and ideologies. Gospel and Culture.  
- **Prerequisite:** 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109 |
| 705.211    | SP Knowledge of God                                                  | 2 points | An examination of the relation of faith to reason. Topics include analogy and knowledge of God, the nature of theological language, the "attributes" of God, reason and the existence of God. Revelation, Scripture, the development of doctrine.  
- **Prerequisite:** 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109 |
| 705.212    | Not available Theology and Literature B: Theology, Story and Imagination | 2 points | An investigation of the connection between theology, story and imagination. Attention will be paid to hermeneutical problems deriving from the subject matter of theology to which categories such as narrative, parable, metaphor and myth have been applied.  
- **Prerequisite:** 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109 or with permission of the Head of Department |
| 705.218    | FJ Religions of the World                                            | 2 points | A paper in which the thought of the major religions of the world will be studied, as well as the religious dimension of culture in New Zealand. The approach will be phenomenological. |
| 705.219    | Not available "Modern" Philosophy and the Challenge to Theology       | 2 points | An examination of the challenge which "modern" philosophy poses to theology. The course covers the beginnings of modernity, the preoccupation with foundations and method, the impact of science, "rationalist" and "empiricist" approaches to knowledge of God. Enlightenment criticism of religion, Kant's critique of metaphysics and natural theology.  
- **Prerequisite:** 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109 |
| 705.220    | Not available Metaphysical Themes in Aquinas                        | 2 points | A study of fundamental metaphysical questions in the philosophy of Thomas Aquinas. Topics include the relation of philosophy to theology, the influence of medieval physics and cosmology, the use made of earlier philosophers, the notion of esse, the analogy of being, the transcendentals, the problem of evil.  
- **Prerequisite:** 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109 |
705.243 FJ SC
The Church in History 1300 to the Present
(2 points)
A survey of Christian history from 1300 to the present with attention to significant themes such as: church councils, the renaissance, popular movements, reform movements, the impact of science and philosophy, revivals, social and political revolutions, missionary expansion, totalitarianism, secularisation and ecumenism.
- Prerequisite: 705.141 or 705.142 or 705.143

705.244 SB
The Baptist Churches
(2 points)
An introduction to the origins, growth and principles of the Baptist churches.
- Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History

705.245 FP
The History of the Catholic Church in Aotearoa-New Zealand and Australia
(2 points)
A study of the development of the Catholic Church in Aotearoa-New Zealand and/or Australia which may include a variety of specialised studies.
- Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History

705.246 SJ
Introduction to Anglicanism
(2 points)
This paper discusses the history and nature of Anglicanism, with particular attention to theology, spirituality and worship in the past and also in the Anglican Communion today.
- Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History

705.247 SL
The Methodist Church: Its Ethos, History and Theology
(2 points)
A study of the Methodist Church, with particular attention to its ethos, history and theology, relating them particularly to issues facing contemporary New Zealand Methodism, including Ministry in “Cooperating Ventures”.
- Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History

705.248 Not available
Church and Society in the South Pacific I
(2 points)
A survey of aspects of the history of the missionary impact on the South Pacific (excluding New Zealand) up until the outbreak of the Second World War.
- Prerequisite: 705.141 or 705.142 or 705.143
- Restriction: 705.341

705.249 SJ
Women in Christian History
(2 points)
Addresses the history of women in the Church from the first to the twentieth centuries. Attention will be given to methodological issues involved in the study of “women’s history”, to changes in the status and roles of women in the pre-Reformation, Catholic and Protestant churches, and to the theological teachings and beliefs about women involved in such changes.
- Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History
- Restriction: 705.342, 705.343

---

Stage III

705.302 Not available
Issues in Contemporary Theology
(2 points)
This will be a seminar paper in which students will be invited to study and then respond, through seminar presentation and written work, in a number of theological areas where transformation is taking place.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

705.303 Not available
Special Topic A
(2 points)
Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

705.304 Not available
Special Topic B
(2 points)
Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually but will differ from 705.303.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

705.305 Not available
Dietrich Bonhoeffer and the German Church Struggle
(2 points)
A detailed study both of the theology of Dietrich Bonhoeffer and of the theological issues (involving revelation, culture, the place of Judaism in Christianity) emerging from the German Church Struggle during the Third Reich.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

705.306 Not available
Theology of Mission II
(2 points)
The focus of this paper is the missionary challenge represented by contemporary Western culture. The nature of that culture will be investigated, and the implications of this for theology of mission explored. Topics include: epistemological roots of Western culture, theology and the legacy of the Enlightenment, relationship between gospel and culture, theological challenge of pluralism, theology in postmodern society, gospel as public truth.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

705.307 SB
The Holy Spirit
(2 points)
Explores the Christian understanding of the person and work of the Holy Spirit and its relation to the Christian life. Topics include: biblical foundations for the doctrine, theology of the Pentecostal and charismatic movements, the relation of the doctrine to a wide range of key concepts and concerns in Christian life and tradition.
- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
- Restriction: 705.301
705.308 SC  
**The Trinity**  
(2 points)  
An exploration of the Christian understanding of God as Trinity, and the relation of the doctrine of the Trinity to the rest of Christian theology. Topics to be studied include: the Biblical foundations for the Trinitarian understanding of God as Father, Son and Holy Spirit; the historical development of the doctrine in the early centuries; the doctrine of the Trinity in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries; the implications of the doctrine of the Trinity in relation to Christology, eschatology, mission, ecclesiology and the Christian life.  
- **Prerequisite:** 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History  
- **Restriction:** 705.301

705.309 FP  
**The Eucharist**  
(2 points)  
Examines the Eucharist against the background of the Jewish Passover and will discuss the development of the eucharistic doctrine.  
- **Prerequisite:** 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

705.310 Not available  
**Theology and Literature C:** ‘Reading’ New Zealand  
(2 points)  
Adopts a concept of ‘textuality’ that encompasses a wide range of New Zealand texts and considers how they present perceptions and contexts relevant to theology. The paper also considers how theology complements other reading strategies and in this includes consideration of the theological dimension of post-colonialism, its literature and theory.  
- **Prerequisite:** 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

705.311 SJ  
**Critical Debates in Twentieth Century Theology**  
(2 points)  
An advanced level study of key issues in twentieth century theology.  
- **Prerequisite:** 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

705.312 FC SB  
**Humanity and Hope**  
(2 points)  
An exploration of Christian understandings of the nature of Human Being and Eschatology.  
- **Prerequisite:** 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

705.313 Not available  
**Religions of the World II**  
(2 points)  
- **Prerequisite:** 705.218 and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

705.329 FT ST DT  
**Systematic Theology Research Paper A**  
(2 points)  
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Systematic Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of unit offerings in Systematic Theology. Students will normally have already proven their competence in the Systematic Theology Studies field by achieving at least a B average, and will also have demonstrated their ability to work independently. The area of study will usually be one of interest in recent Systematic Theology research and will be chosen in consultation with the Adviser appointed by the Christian Thought and History Department. The bibliography and methodology will also be determined in consultation with the Adviser.  
- **Prerequisite:** 2 points at Stage III in Systematic Theology or equivalent and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

705.330 Not available  
**Systematic Theology Research Paper B**  
(2 points)  
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Systematic Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Systematic Theology. The material covered in this paper will differ from that in 705.329.  
- **Prerequisite:** 2 points at Stage III in Systematic Theology or equivalent and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

705.333 SP  
**The Philosophical Anthropology of Aristotle and Aquinas**  
(2 points)  
A study of selected topics in the philosophical anthropology of Aristotle and Aquinas. Possible topics include the body/soul relation, perception, imagination, intellect, will, immortality.  
- **Prerequisite:** 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

705.345 FJ  
**The History of Christian Spirituality**  
(2 points)  
An examination of aspects of the history of Christian spirituality.  
- **Prerequisite:** Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

705.346 Not available  
**Critical Issues in Twentieth Century Church History**  
(2 points)  
The study of selected issues of significance in the history of Christianity in the twentieth century, for example: Ecumenism, Fundamentalism, War and Peace, Totalitarianism, Feminism, and the Pentecostal and Charismatic Movements.  
- **Prerequisite:** 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History  
- **Restriction:** 705.344

705.347 Not available  
**Special Topic**  
(2 points)  
Studies in detail a subject in church history which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.  
- **Prerequisite:** 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History
705.349 SJ
Church and Society in the South Pacific II
A study of Churches in the South Pacific from the beginnings of the Second World War with particular attention to topics such as: the impact of the Second World War, new religious movements, the emergence and independence of Island Churches, ecumenical relations, ministerial training, the growth and impact of sects, the Churches and social, political and economic questions, the development of Pacific Island Churches in New Zealand.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

705.350 Not available
Women in the Churches in Aotearoa New Zealand, Australia and Oceania
An historical study of the changing status and roles of women in the churches in Aotearoa New Zealand, Australia and Oceania in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries and of the theological issues involved in those changes. Students will be encouraged to begin independent research on specific topics.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

705.359 FT ST DT
Church History Research Paper
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Church History. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of unit offerings in Church History. Students will normally have already proven their competence in the Church History Studies field by achieving at least a B average, and will also have demonstrated their ability to work independently. The area of study will usually be of interest in recent Church History research and will be chosen in consultation with the Adviser appointed by the Christian Thought and History Department. The bibliography and methodology will also be determined in consultation with the Adviser.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in Church History or equivalent and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.
Prerequisites: 16 points in Christian Thought and History including 6 points at Stage III. The attention of prospective students in Christian Thought and History is drawn to the following: (a) Students may be required to demonstrate a sufficient background in either Systematic Theology or Church History before they will be accepted for enrolment in some papers. (b) The selection of possible thesis topics may be curtailed if the student cannot already demonstrate competency in some modern languages other than English.

Requirements: 28 points in the subject Christian Thought & History constituted as follows: 12 points selected from 705.701 - 705.748; 4 points from 720.791 (Postgraduate Seminar) and 12 points from 705.796 (Thesis).

705.701 Not available
System and Method in Theology
The quest for theological method in contemporary theology as illustrated in the writings of selected theologians.

705.702 SJ
Twentieth Century Theology
The study of a major twentieth century theologian or theological issue.

705.703 Not available
Postmodernity and Theology
An examination of the key texts on the breakdown of "modernity", with critical discussion of various theological responses.

705.704 DC
Theology in Aotearoa-New Zealand
An exploration of selected themes, issues, and methods relevant to theology in Aotearoa New Zealand.

705.705 Not available
Reading New Zealand
In relation to New Zealand texts, this considers hermeneutical and contemporary literary theory and the application of these discourses to theology.

705.706 DB
Topics in Historical Theology
An advanced study of selected developments in Christian theology prior to the twentieth century in relation to their intellectual, political and/or social contexts.

705.7141 Not available
Gender, Sex, and Sexuality in the History of Christianity
Involves students in reading significant Christian writers, including Augustine, Aquinas and Luther. Critical evaluation of their understanding of gender, sex, and sexuality within their own context and in the light of contemporary debates.

705.743 Not available
Religious Movements in Nineteenth Century Britain
A study of two religious movements within the context of nineteenth century British society. The topics will be chosen from: the Oxford Movement, the Scottish Disruption, Evangelicalism, and Christian Socialism and will raise questions about their relation to New Zealand church history.

705.744 DJ
Protestant Missionaries in Historical Perspective: 1790 to the present
Examines selected themes dealing with inter-relation between missionarities and issues to do with culture, colonialism, commerce, indigenisation, and gender, with special reference to the Pacific.

705.747 DJ
The Ecumenical Movement in Historical Perspective
Studies the origins and development of the ecumenical movement, particularly in the twentieth century. Attention is given to the World Council of Churches, the Roman Catholic Church, and major ecumenical events and texts, with selected topics studied in depth.
705.748 DB
Special Study - Church History
(4 points)
A supervised reading paper. The topic may be related to one of the Church History papers offered at master’s level and shall be selected in consultation with one or more lecturers and approved by the Head of Department.

705.749 Not available
(4 points)
God, Violence and Power: Religion and Politics in Stuart England
An advanced study of the links between theology, repression and resistance 1603-1689. Particular attention will be paid to the role of religion in the English Civil wars and in the political developments of the Restoration period.

705.796 DT
Thesis
(12 points)
The thesis of approximately 35,000 words should embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject.

Moral and Practical Theology

Stage I

715.101 FB
Introduction to the Pastoral Situation
(2 points)
The aim of this paper is to develop understanding of the situations and typical problems met in ministry, to develop a caring attitude to human and spiritual growth and to provide skills needed in pastoral care. Areas covered will include a selection of the following: introduction to the principles and to the theology of pastoral care, to the role of people engaged in the caring ministry and to the attitudes which are appropriate to this ministry in the context of New Zealand society; introduction to the processes of growth, of human and spiritual development; introduction to the counselling methods that equip the pastoral carer for the task.
• Restriction: 715.103

715.102 SC
Introduction to Spirituality
(2 points)
A study of the sources and traditions of spiritualities in Christianity and their relevance in Aotearoa New Zealand.

715.103 FJ
Awhi Whanau: A Cultural Approach to Pastoral Theology
(2 points)
This foundation paper will address a broad range of issues in pastoral theology and ministry. It will give particular attention to Māori, Pakeha, and Oceanic cultures, to the influence of broader socio-economic conditions, emerging cultural concerns, and their implications for pastoral ministry.
• Restriction: 715.101

715.143 FP
Introduction to Christian Ethics
(2 points)
An introduction to the sources, methods and praxis of Christian ethics. In addition to an introduction to the subject, topics to be covered will be chosen from the nature of ethics and its relationship with systematic theology, scripture and ethics, situation ethics, natural law, utilitarianism and cultural relativism. A range of contemporary issues will be considered to demonstrate the application of the methods discussed.

715.171 FJ SJ
Communication Performance
(2 points)
An introduction to the theory and practice of communication with an emphasis on individual speaking performance in a variety of contexts.

715.172 FJ SJ
Māori Language A
(2 points)
This is an introductory paper designed to help each student acquire confidence and competence in reading liturgical and biblical material, conversation sessions (including the writing of the same), speech making, and waiata (sung poetry).

715.173 FJ
Cross-Cultural Studies
(2 points)
This paper draws attention to the social knowledge and understanding of all the participants and utilises this knowledge to examine the cultural, political and social implications for contemporary New Zealand society and to develop greater awareness, sensitivity and appropriate actions which express the demands of justice, reconciliation and human liberation.

715.175 SC
Religious Education - Faith and Learning
(2 points)
This paper aims to introduce students to some of the major issues facing Christian educators. The paper content will be selected from: the nature of Christian faith and its development; Christian community as a setting for education and nurture; education and worship, the Bible and the life of the Church and of the individual; education for spirituality; Christian believing, morality and Church education: shaping a programme of education and nurture within a congregation.

715.176 FJ
Liturgics
(2 points)
This paper aims to assist the student in developing an understanding of the theology and practice of Christian worship. Attention will be paid to historical, pastoral and cultural perspectives with particular reference to contemporary worship in Aotearoa New Zealand. Topics to be covered will be chosen from: nature and principles of worship; sign, symbol and ritual, sacraments, with particular reference to baptism and eucharist; the liturgical year; time and space in worship; scripture and preaching in worship; leadership of worship; prayer in worship, liturgy and social justice.

Stage II

715.201 SB
Principles and Practice of Pastoral Counselling
(2 points)
Aims to extend the awareness of pastoral theology and to develop the skills needed in the various aspects of pastoral care.
• Prerequisite: 715.101 or 715.103

715.203 FJ
Understanding Oneself and Others
(2 points)
This paper will explore the spiritual and psychological resources which help people understand themselves, and thus better understand others. It will include an examination of the roles of women and men in society, and self-analysis using both genograms and the Myers-
Briggs Personality Inventory. It seeks to develop an understanding of holiness and dysfunction and the role of the pastor in ministry to others.

- Prerequisite: 715.101 or 715.103

715.204 FK SK DK  (2 points)  
Clinical Pastoral Education
An intensive programme of 400 hours of supervised pastoral ministry, often undertaken in the context of a clinical setting, usually over a ten-week period.

- Prerequisite: Approval of Board of Studies

715.205 FC  (2 points)  
Contemporary Christian Spirituality
An applied study of the foundations of Christian Spirituality with particular emphasis on the relationship of contemporary spiritualities to traditional roots. Some areas covered will be Contemplative Spirituality, Eastern Spirituality, Male and Female Spiritualities.

- Prerequisite: 4 points from the BTheol Schedule

715.206 SJ  (2 points)  
Cross Cultural Issues in Pastoral Care
Examines in depth the pastoral, cultural and social issues and tensions among the various ethnic groups and cultures in Aotearoa New Zealand and the South Pacific. Course contents will emphasise the role of tradition in pastoral care and its critical hermeneutical application, pastoral apologetics, conflict resolution between cultures and cross-cultural sensitivity and respect of otherness.

- Prerequisite: 715.101 or 715.103

715.241 SP  (2 points)  
Life in the Body
Covers the ethics of human sexuality in a global context. Topics covered include: sexual identity and role of sexes, issues of marriage, divorce, homosexuality, pornography, fertility, population issues.

- Prerequisite: 715.143

715.242 Not available  (2 points)  
Spirituality and Justice II
A study of contemporary social issues from a Christian perspective with an emphasis on Aotearoa-New Zealand. It will explore emerging themes for developing a spirituality of justice.

- Prerequisite: Any 2 points in Moral and Practical Theology

715.243 SC  (2 points)  
Christian Ethics II
A study of historical and contemporary Christian ethical thought and praxis and its relation to theology and philosophy. A special study will be made of the understanding of grace in Christian thought and its relation to ethical practice.

- Prerequisite: 715.101 or 715.103 or 715.143

715.244 Not available  (2 points)  
Questions in Bioethics
An examination and discussion of ethical questions arising from advances in biotechnology. Particular emphasis on principles involved in deciding such questions as genetic engineering, in vitro fertilisation, euthanasia, abortion, the notion of consent.

- Prerequisite: 715.143

715.245 Not available  (2 points)  
Christian Theology of Marriage and the Family
A theological examination of the Christian significance of marriage and the family. Topics include the historical development of theological reflection on marriage, marriage as a covenantal reality, breakdown of marriage, the place of children in marriage.

- Prerequisite: 715.143

715.271 FJ  (2 points)  
Communication Studies: Power, Myth and Symbol in Mass Media
This paper will explore implications of modern forms of mass media for Christian Faith and mission: icon, myth and symbol in the media culture; the place of the Church in a mass media environment; an exploration of strategies for faith communities in media education and engagement.

- Prerequisite: 4 points from the BTheol schedule

715.272 SJ  (2 points)  
Māori Perspectives
This paper examines Māori perspectives on Māori society in the past and today. It includes the spiritual and material concepts that underlie and support Māori history and culture, as well as Māori responses to various initiatives, including those of the Church.

715.273 FJ SJ  (2 points)  
Māori Language B
This paper aims at increasing the student’s competence in reading, conversation, writing, speech making and waiata.

- Prerequisite: 715.172 or permission of the Head of Department

715.274 FB  (2 points)  
Church and Society
This paper examines biblical, historical and theological responses of the community of faith to the society which forms its context. The aim is to critically examine such responses with a view to shaping the church’s interaction with contemporary societies, with particular emphasis on New Zealand society. Some attention is given to the examination and critique of Pakeha culture.

- Prerequisite: 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109

715.275 Not available  (2 points)  
Mission in an Urban Context
A study of justice, politics and power as they relate to specific issues of urban ministry.

- Prerequisite: 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109

715.276 SB  (2 points)  
Homiletics
This paper seeks to give theoretical and practical help in the construction and presentation of sermons. Class time will be divided between lecturing on and discussing various aspects of sermon preparation, history, context, various types, illustrations, structures etc, and the practical delivery of a trial sermon.

- Prerequisite: 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109
### 2000 Calendar

#### SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIPTIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>715.277 FJ</td>
<td>Communication of Faith</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.276 Not available</td>
<td>Religious Education and Adult Learning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.281 SC</td>
<td>Christian Ritual</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 715.175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.282 Not available</td>
<td>The History of Christian Worship</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 2 points in either Christian Thought and History or Moral and Practical Theology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.283 Not available</td>
<td>Liturgical Prayer: The Languages of Time, Space and Music</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 715.176</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Stage III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>715.301 SJ</td>
<td>Pastoral Care in Human Relationships</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 715.274 or 715.242 or 715.243 and permission of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.302 FJ</td>
<td>Pastoral Care and Gender Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II or equivalent in Pastoral Care and permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.305 FJ SJ</td>
<td>Pastoral Care Research Paper</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II or equivalent in Pastoral Care and permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.306 FJ</td>
<td>Human Development and Pastoral Care</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.341 SC</td>
<td>Justice in Context</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.342 SP</td>
<td>Christian Ethics III: War and Peace in the New Zealand Theological Tradition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.343 Not available</td>
<td>Moral Theology Research Essay</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.371 SJ</td>
<td>Māori Language C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 715.273 or permission of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Schedule of Prescriptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>715.372</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.373</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.374</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.381</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.383</td>
<td>FJ SJ</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.385</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.377</td>
<td>Maori Language D: Kauhau</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.378</td>
<td>Exegesis of Maori Manuscript Texts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.379</td>
<td>Maori Perspectives Research Paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.380</td>
<td>Liturgics Research Paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Courses

**Maori Language D: Kauhau**

Aims to give theoretical and practical guidance from a Maori perspective in the construction and presentation of Kauhau. It is expected that students who undertake this paper are fluent speakers of Maori.

- **Prerequisite:** 715.371 and 700.101 or 700.102 and 700.141

**Exegesis of Maori Manuscript Texts**

A detailed exegesis of selected Maori manuscript texts from the collections of Grey, Shortland, Taylor and White.

- **Prerequisite:** 715.272 or 715.273 or equivalent

**Maori Perspectives Research Paper**

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in Maori. It is intended to cater for specific interests, or needs, not met within the current schedule of papers offered in Maori Studies.

- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology, 2 points of which must be in Maori Studies, or equivalent, and permission of the Head of Department

**Liturgics Research Paper**

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Liturgics. It is intended to cater for specific study interests not met within the current schedule of Liturgic offerings.

- **Prerequisite:** permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

**Research Paper**

This is a reading and research unit for advanced students majoring in Moral and Practical Theology Studies. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of unit offerings in Moral and Practical Theology. Students will normally have already proven their competence in the Moral and Practical Theology Studies field by achieving at least a B average, and will also have demonstrated their ability to work independently. The area of study will usually be one of interest in recent Moral and Practical Theology research and will be chosen in consultation with the Adviser appointed by the Moral and Practical Theology Department. The bibliography and methodology will also be determined in consultation with the Adviser.

- **Prerequisite:** 4 points at Stage II in the Department of Moral and Practical Theology and permission of the Head of Department

**Te Kaupapa Tikanga Rua - Redemptive Justice?**

This paper is designed to enable students to engage in an historical critical overview of key events, particularly those seen as pivotal to the struggle to redeem structural injustice within the Church in Aotearoa, New Zealand and Polynesia. This seeks to identify both the contextual factors (including an in-depth study of the role of the CMS missionaries in the preparation, drafting and promotion of the Treaty of Waitangi) and the significant personalities associated with those events and to discern how both conspired to inform and influence the 1992 Constitutional Revision.

- **Prerequisite:** 715.272

**Master's Papers - check availability with Department**

**Prerequisites:** 16 points in Moral and Practical Theology including 6 points at Stage III. The attention of prospective students in Moral and Practical Theology is drawn to the fact that the selection of possible thesis topics may be curtailed if the student cannot already demonstrate competency in some modern languages other than English.

**Requirements:** 28 points in the subject Moral & Practical Theology constituted as follows: 12 points selected from 715.701 to 715.704; 4 points from 720.791 (Postgraduate Seminar) and 12 points from 715.796 (Thesis).

**Spirituality and Counselling**

This course explores the place of spirituality in formal pastoral counselling and in "secular" counselling settings. Many traditional and non-traditional types of spirituality are investigated, including those associated with ethnicity and gender.

**Moral and Practical Theology II**

A reading and research paper intended to cater for specific study interests or needs. As the subject may vary from year to year, students will need to contact the staff coordinating the paper.

**Men, Women and Bodies**

Engages in an in-depth exploration of issues relating to embodiment for men and women. The course will cover a range of subjects: a theology of Body, Redemption, Sin and the Body. Body as Object and Subject, Disability and the Body, Body and Woundedness, and other related pastoral theological issues.

**Interpersonal Issues in Pastoral Theology**

This paper explores the most difficult cutting-edge interpersonal issues in pastoral care and counseling, such as erotic transference, AIDS ministries, the role of narrative in changing community identity, congregational care of the marginalized, the theologies of suffering, and the brokering of power and authority. Special attention will be given to indigenous ministry issues.

**Thesis**

The thesis of approximately 35,000 words should embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject.

**Theology**

**Postgraduate Seminar**

Interdisciplinary study of selected topics.
Missiology Theology

725.311 DT (2 points)
Research Essay
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in the Missiology Programme. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met elsewhere in the Programme.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in Missiology or equivalent and the permission of the Coordinator of the Programme and the Dean
- Restriction: 715.383

Theology and New Zealand Culture

735.311 DT (2 points)
Research Essay
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in the Theology and New Zealand Culture Programme. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met elsewhere in the Programme.

- Prerequisite: With the permission of the Coordinator of the Programme and the Dean of ACTE
- Restriction: 705.331

Feminist Theology

740.101 SC (2 points)
Introduction to Feminist Theology
An introduction to the nature, content and purpose of Feminist Theology, with a focus on its development. Key concepts, diverse expressions and applications.

740.311 DT (2 points)
Research Essay
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in the Feminist Theology Programme. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met elsewhere in the Programme.

- Prerequisite: 724.101 and 4 points in Feminist Theology Programme at Stages II or III credited in two different departments
- Restriction: 705.332

Architectural Design

General Note: Prescriptions for all Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part I

750.100 FC (3 points)
Design 1
An introduction to the fundamentals of architectural design. Exploratory studies of the relationships between human activities/occasions and architectural space/form. Exploratory studies of the relationships between physical settings and architectural space/form. The preparation of a design proposal for a small project which draws upon the results of these studies.

- Restriction: 755.100

750.101 AC SC (3 points)
Design 2
Studies which further develop the awareness, knowledge and skills gained in Design 1. An introduction to the role of architectural theory and knowledge sources in the inception and development of design proposals. The preparation of a design proposal for a more challenging project. Studies in the formative influences of building structure, materials and construction in architectural design.

- Restriction: 755.101

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part II

750.200 AC FC (3 points)
Design 3
Design projects in the three Design papers, Design 3, 4 and 5, reflect the diversity of issues and concerns within the discipline and the practice of architecture. Each project will present specific emphases and design challenges. Common to each topic is an emphasis on the development of architectural ideas capable of appropriately linking project conditions with individual student design proposals.

- Prerequisite: 750.100 or 755.100
- Restriction: 755.200

750.201 AC SC (3 points)
Design 4
As for 750.200 but student achievement levels should exceed those of Design 3.

- Prerequisite: 750.100 or 755.100
- Restriction: 755.201

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part III

750.300 AC FC (3 points)
Design 5
As for 750.200 but student achievement levels should exceed those of Design 3 and 4.

- Prerequisite: 750.200 or 755.200
- Restriction: 755.300

750.301 SC (3 points)
Design 6
A culminating paper in which students are expected to demonstrate appropriate awareness, knowledge and skill in the preparation of a fully resolved sketch design proposal, in response to a challenging project topic. Design proposals are required to address thematic, programmatic (cultural, social, functional) and contextual issues, and demonstrate an understanding of the formative influence of building structure, construction and materials and of architectural strategies for environmental considerations.

- Prerequisite: 750.200 or 755.200
- Restriction: 755.301

750.374 FC (1 point)
Elective Project
See General Note above.

750.375 SC (1 point)
Elective Project
See General Note above.

750.376 Not available
Elective Project
See General Note above.

750.377 Not available
Elective Project
See General Note above.
Bachelor of Architecture - Part I

750.400 AC FC (3 points)
Design 7
Advanced design projects in which contemporary cultural, social, environmental and technological issues are investigated in the context of an awareness and understanding of relevant architectural and urban history, theory, empirical knowledge and precedent. Project topics will cover a diversity of emphases and design challenges.
- Prerequisite: 750.301 or 755.301
- Restriction: 755.400

750.401 AC SC (3 points)
Design 8
As for 750.400 but student achievement levels exceed those of Design 7.
- Prerequisite: 750.301 or 755.301
- Restriction: 755.401

750.474 FC (1 point)
Elective Project
See General Note above.

750.475 SC (1 point)
Elective Project
See General Note above.

750.476 Not available
Elective Project
See General Note above.

750.477 Not available
Elective Project
See General Note above.

Bachelor of Architecture - Part II

750.500 AC FC (3 points)
Design 9
As for 750.400 but student achievement levels should exceed those of Design 7 and 8.
- Prerequisite: 750.400 or 755.400
- Restriction: 755.500

750.501 SC (4 points)
Design 10
A culminating paper in which students are expected to address a challenging and conceptually complex design project, and to achieve a fully resolved sketch design, together with developed design studies sufficient to explain the proposed building's structure and key building fabric elements. In-depth studies of other aspects of the design proposal may be required, as appropriate to the project topic and to individual student design intent.
- Prerequisite: 750.400 or 755.400
- Restriction: 755.501

750.574 Not available (1 point)
Elective Projects
See General Note above.

750.575 Not available (1 point)
Elective Projects
See General Note above.

750.576 Not available (1 point)
Elective Projects
See General Note above.

Master's Papers

750.770 DC (4 points)
Elective Study A
See General Note above.

750.771 DC (4 points)
Elective Study A
See General Note above.

750.772 DC (2 points)
Elective Study B
See General Note above.

750.773 DC (2 points)
Elective Study B
See General Note above.

750.774 DC (3 points)
Elective Project A
See General Note above.

750.775 DC (3 points)
Elective Project A
See General Note above.

750.776 DC (2 points)
Elective Project B
See General Note above.

750.777 DC (2 points)
Elective Project B
See General Note above.

Architectural Drawing and Computing

General Note: Prescriptions for all Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part I

752.100 SC (1 point)
Introduction to Architectural Computing
A theoretical overview and practical introduction to current and future computing practice in architecture with an emphasis on the use of the digital medium to aid conceptual design.
- Prerequisite: 750.301 or 755.301
- Restriction: 755.401

752.101 FC (1 point)
Architectural Drawing 1
Freehand drawing techniques, sketching, basic perspective, the use of various media. Relationship between architectural form and its graphical representations. Analytical and critical value of drawing. Representation and rendering techniques related to studio drawing.
- Prerequisite: 755.150
- Restriction: 755.185

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part II

752.200 FC (1 point)
Computer Aided Design
Computer aided design and information processing techniques. Three dimensional modelling and two dimensional drafting. Introduction to the management and utilisation of computers in the production of working drawings. Generics and specific software.
Schedule of Prescriptions

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part II

752.300 FC (1 point)
Life Drawing
Analysis and understanding of proportion, structure, scale and how the human figure relates to architectural space and form.
- Prerequisite: 752.201 or 755.285
- Restriction: 755.385

752.301 SC (1 point)
Measured Drawing
The measurement, recording and drawing of existing New Zealand architecture of historical and cultural significance.
- Prerequisite: 752.201 or 755.285
- Restriction: 755.386

752.302 SC (1 point)
Audiovisual Techniques
An introduction to audiovisual camera and editing techniques with an emphasis on the use of the medium as an aid to conceiving and developing architectural form and space. Note that there is a limit of 20 enrolments in this paper.
- Restriction: 755.387

752.303 FC (1 point)
Freehand Drawing
The examination through penetrative seeing of the basic structure, form, tonal colour and textural elements found in the environment and the development of these awarenesses in knowledgeable graphic communications with an emphasis on perceptual expression. Note that there is a limit of 30 enrolments in this paper.
- Prerequisite: 752.201 or 755.285
- Restriction: 755.377

752.304 Not available (1 point)
Introduction to Architectural Photography
An introduction to architectural photography and photographic techniques.

752.305 SC (1 point)
Ephemeral Effects in Architecture
Using the computer to experiment with shadows, light, blurring, and transparency in both two-dimensional and three-dimensional media, students will investigate an architectural concern and illustrate a critical involvement with the subject through imagery production.
- Prerequisite: 752.200

752.306 FC (1 point)
Composite Architecture
Using the computer to combine worlds and media, this paper emphasises the bringing together of the two-dimensional (including non-electronic) and the three-dimensional. Students will produce a collection of examples, which show a critical inquiry into the construction of electronic imagery in the discipline of Architecture.
- Prerequisite: 752.200

Bachelor of Architecture - Part I

752.400 SC (1 point)
Advanced Architectural Computing
Exploring new and more complex applications in architectural representation and animation.
- Prerequisite: 752.200 or 755.250
- Restriction: 755.450

752.401 Not available (1 point)
Representation and Post-Colonial Discourses
Studies of architectural representations, drawing on cultural studies, post-colonial and feminist theories.
- Prerequisite: 752.201

752.470 FC (1 point)
Elective Study
See General Note above.

752.471 FC (1 point)
Elective Study
See General Note above.

752.472 FC (1 point)
Elective Study
See General Note above.

752.473 SC (1 point)
Elective Study
See General Note above.

752.474 FC (1 point)
Elective Project
See General Note above.
### Architecture (General)

#### Bachelor of Architecture - Part I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>753.400 FC SC</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>(1 point)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An introduction to research methods for application in architectural research, including scientific and technological methods and those used in critical and historical studies.

* Restriction: 755.388

#### Bachelor of Architecture - Part II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>753.580 FC</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A research report on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>753.581 FC</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A research report on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>753.582 SC</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A research report on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>753.583 SC</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A research report on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>753.585 DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A dissertation involving applied research and/or a development project on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

* Restriction: 755.590

#### Postgraduate Diploma Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>753.600 FC SC</td>
<td>Research Methods 1A</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Research methods for application in architectural research, including scientific and technological methods, and those used in critical and historical studies.

* Restriction: 755.683

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>753.601 DC</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A report involving advanced research and application in an architectural subject for the

### Master's Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>753.700 FC SC</td>
<td>Research Methods 1</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As for 753.600.

* Restriction: 755.783

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>753.701 FC SC</td>
<td>Research Methods 2</td>
<td>(2 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Application of research methods to a research task; preparation of research proposal, defining appropriate research methods, preparation of bibliography and other preparatory work for either a thesis or advanced research project.

* Restriction: 755.784

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>753.790 DC</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>(8 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A report involving advanced research and application in an architectural subject for the
Degree of Master of Architecture, on a topic approved by the Head of Department under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, or similar study.

- Corequisite: 753.701 or 755.783
- Restriction: 753.795, 755.796 or 755.765

753.791 DC (8 points)
Research Report
A report involving advanced research and application in a building science subject for the Degree of Master of Building Science, on a topic approved by the Head of Department under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. The project may be a design study, a technological investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, or similar study.

- Prerequisite: 753.700 or 755.783
- Corequisite: 753.701 or 755.784
- Restriction: 753.796, 755.798 or 755.766

753.792 DC (8 points)
Research Report
A report involving advanced research and application in an architectural subject for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies, on a topic approved by the Head of Department under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, or similar study.

- Prerequisite: 753.700 or 755.783
- Corequisite: 753.701 or 755.784
- Restriction: 753.797, 755.797, 755.767

753.795 DC (12 points)
Thesis
A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of Department for the Degree of Master of Architecture, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

- Prerequisite: 753.700 or 755.783
- Corequisite: 753.701 or 755.784
- Restriction: 753.790, 755.765 or 755.796

753.796 DC (12 points)
Thesis
A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of Department for the Degree of Master of Building Science, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

- Prerequisite: 753.700 or 755.783
- Corequisite: 753.701 or 755.784
- Restriction: 753.791, 755.765 or 755.798

753.797 DC (12 points)
Thesis
A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of Department for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

- Prerequisite: 753.700 or 755.783
- Corequisite: 753.701 or 755.784
- Restriction: 753.792, 755.767, 755.797

Architectural History, Theory and Criticism

General Note: Prescriptions for all History Elective, Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part I

754.100 FC (1 point)
Introduction to Modern Architecture
An introduction to the history, theory and criticism of modern Western architecture, and an introduction to the modern architecture of New Zealand.
- Restriction: 755.130

754.101 SC (1 point)
Introduction to Architectural Theory
An introduction to the theories of architecture, with emphasis on significant developments in the modern and post-modern periods. Introduction to the contribution of architectural theory to an understanding of the phenomenon of architecture and to architectural design practice.
- Restriction: 755.131

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part II

754.200 Not available (1 point)
Oceanic Architecture A
An introduction to the indigenous architecture of the Pacific. A study of the architecture of the Pacific Islands, choosing one area to study in depth. The particular Pacific Islands selected will vary from year to year.
- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.300

754.201 Not available (1 point)
Vernacular Architecture A
The Resource Management Act, Agenda 21, the principles of sustainability, cultural integrity, and the need to conserve both energy and resources all indicate that buildings and cities should ideally achieve perfect harmony with place. In turn truly responsive vernacular architecture provides a means of reading climate, landscape, culture, local materials and local traditions. An understanding of historical vernacular precedents provides a context for presenting vernacular as the appropriate architecture for this moment in history.
- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.301

754.202 FC (1 point)
Urban Design 1A
An introduction to urban history, theory and design.
- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.302
754.203 Not available (1 point)
Architects in California A
From Green and Green to Morphosis - the topic focuses on the work of key figures in the architecture of California - the influence of modernism, climate, culture and technical innovation. Architects included: Maybeck, Gill, Neutra, Schindler, Wright, Ray and Charles Eames, Gehry.
- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.303

754.204 SC (1 point)
New Zealand Architecture A
Outline knowledge, experience and interest in the development of New Zealand Architecture. Origins. Key studies in architecture in New Zealand with reference to historical influences and particular developments. New Zealand identity, characteristics and appropriateness, including today.
- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.304

754.205 Not available (1 point)
Egyptian Architecture A
An introduction to Ancient Egyptian Architecture: Old and Middle Kingdoms (c.3000-1640 BC) with selected case studies.
- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.305

754.206 Not available (1 point)
Engendering Architecture A
Introduction to theoretical positions, examination of selected architectural works relevant to studies of women and architecture.
- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.306

754.207 Not available (1 point)
Contemporary Architecture of Japan A
Traditional living will be focused on the Matchiya (businessman's house), and Minka, (rural farmhouse) of Japan. Favourable economic conditions and the two parallel generations of Japanese architects will be discussed from the international viewpoint.
- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.307

754.208 Not available (1 point)
From Garden City to Suburbia A
A critical study of housing in contemporary cities, tracing the origins of suburban living and culture from Moore's Utopia through the social and political agendas of the factory towns of England to Howard's Garden City, and the emergence of suburbia worldwide.
- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.309

754.209 FC (1 point)
Conservation Architecture A
- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.309

754.210 SC (1 point)
Introduction to Community Design A
Introduction to the wide diversity of processes and skills which comprise the discipline of community architecture. The origins of the discipline will be outlined, together with its growth and development, including current examples. Communication and group facilitation techniques will be analysed and tested in the context of a typical community design process.
- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.310

754.211 Not available (1 point)
Te Kaupapa Takiura Māori A
An exploration of the issues which promulgated the traditional architecture of Māori people and a discussion of the current movements leading to a wider use of these parameters in Aotearoa/New Zealand architecture.
- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.311

754.212 Not available (1 point)
New Kingdom Egyptian Architecture A
A study of eighteenth, nineteenth and twentieth dynasty architecture of New Kingdom Egypt (1550-1070 BC) focusing on domestic architecture with case studies of the cities of Amarna and Thebes, and the villages of their tomb makers.
- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.312

754.213 Not available (1 point)
Built Form and Culture A
A study of the relationship between various cultures and their architecture. Specifically concerned with settlement patterns, dwellings and other buildings and relates these to various aspects of both traditional and contemporary cultures.
2000 Calendar

Schedule of Prescriptions

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)

754.214 Not available (1 point)
Architectural and Landscape of Japan A
Housing, landscaping and living in Japan. Traditional town house with Sukiya style and its inner gardens. The economic growth and loss of traditional values discussed from an architectural viewpoint.
- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.314

754.215 Not available (1 point)
Byzantine Architecture A
An introduction to Byzantine Architecture from fourth to fifteenth centuries with selected urban case studies including Constantinople.
- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.315

754.216 Not available (1 point)
Poetics of Garden A
Introduction to the hortulan and architectural elements of landscape and garden design. Selected examples of historic and contemporary work.
- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.316

754.217 SC (1 point)
Biculturalism in Architecture A
A discussion of issues of biculturalism in the provision of architecture in Aotearoa/New Zealand and the Pacific, including Pacific Rim countries, providing an insight into the emerging Pacific Architecture and Aotearoa/New Zealand's role.
- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.317

754.218 Not available (1 point)
Design Procedures A
The idea of 'design procedures' is established and the nature of that process is examined. A variety of procedures which support the decision making process are reviewed. Where relevant, design procedural issues are explained by reference to architects designs and built work.
- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.318

754.219 Not available (1 point)
Architectural Theory 1598-1834 A
The political ideologies, technological and aesthetic theories and archaeological projects which were advanced between the birth of Francois Mansart (1598) and death of Jean-Louis Durand (1834). French, English, Italian and German sources for urban spaces, architecture, gardens and interior and furniture design.
- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.319

754.220 Not available (1 point)
Communications in Design A
The application of communications theory to design practice and education. Notions of the intercommunication processes, the concept of the 'hidden curriculum'. The deep structure of communication processes in terms of its impact on design with respect to interpersonal communication, using a wide variety of communications media.
- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.320

754.221 SC (1 point)
Medieval Cairo A
A study of the development of the city of Cairo and its architecture from the seventh to sixteenth centuries.
- Prerequisite: (754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.321

754.222 Not available (1 point)
Istanbul A
The architectural development of the city of Istanbul, focusing on Ottoman architecture of the fifteenth to eighteenth centuries with contemporary studies.
- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.322

754.223 SC (1 point)
Renaissance and Baroque Architecture A
An examination of the principal architects, works and theories from the period 1400-1700.
- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.323

754.224 Not available (1 point)
Modern Italian Architecture A
A survey of Italian Architecture from 1900 to the present day.
- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.324

754.225 Not available (1 point)
Contemporary Dutch Architecture A
A study of the recent work of key figures in contemporary Dutch architecture, with emphasis
on the contributions of Herman Hertzberger and Aldo van Eyck. Aspects of Dutch culture, social life, and architecture in the twentieth Century.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.325

754.226 Not available (1 point)
New Zealand Architecture and the Treaty of Waitangi A
An investigation of the relationship between the infusion of European architecture into New Zealand as a result of settlement, and the repression of modern Māori architecture as a result of this and the Treaty of Waitangi.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.326

754.227 FC (1 point)
The Treaty and Post-Colonial Issues A
An investigation of the Treaty of Waitangi and its place in post-colonial discourse. An exploration of the Treaty as design-generator and an expression of New Zealand and international architecture.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.327

754.228 Not available (1 point)
Elective Project
An examination of architectural writing and representation, and a consideration of these issues in the contemporary information age. Theoretical background embraces the dialectic in Western thought, Martin Heidegger and Eastern thought.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 755.432

754.400 FC (1 point)
Myth and Metaphor
An introduction to cultural philosophy and myth criticism as it may be applied in architectural theory-building. The paper treats architectural topics in New Zealand Māori, Medieval Japan, Ancient Egypt, and the contemporary information age. Theoretical background embraces the dialectic in Western thought, Martin Heidegger and Eastern thought.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 755.438

754.401 Not available (1 point)
Paradigms of Architectural Thinking
Introduction to a philosophical treatment of some essential architectural concepts around four paradigms: Language, Representation, Aesthetics and Negation.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131)
- Restriction: 755.439

754.402 Not available (1 point)
Contemporary Theoretical Positions
Post-structuralist theories, theories of textuality, feminist history, cultural studies and issues of representation, and a consideration of these issues in relation to architecture.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131)
- Restriction: 755.439

754.374 Not available (1 point)
Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part III
Stage III level Architectural History, Theory and Criticism papers have the same paper semester/location, paper availability, prescriptions and prerequisites as the corresponding Stage II level Architectural History, Theory and Criticism papers.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.325

754.375 Not available (1 point)
Bachelor of Architecture - Part I
Myth and Metaphor
An introduction to cultural philosophy and myth criticism as it may be applied in architectural theory-building. The paper treats architectural topics in New Zealand Māori, Medieval Japan, Ancient Egypt, and the contemporary information age. Theoretical background embraces the dialectic in Western thought, Martin Heidegger and Eastern thought.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 755.432

754.376 SC (1 point)
Architectural Theory and Discourse
An examination of architectural writing and
criticism relative to contemporary theoretical positions.

- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- **Restriction:** 755.441

754.405 SC  (1 point)
**Urban Design 2**
Advanced urban studies, contemporary theory, South Pacific issues.

- **Prerequisite:** 754.202 or 754.302
- **Restriction:** 755.442

754.406 Not available  (1 point)
**Designing for Institutions**
The examination of the special nature of design tasks which institutional settings present, reviewing of a variety of strategies and procedures for managing the design decision making process in these settings. An analysis of a number of contemporary buildings that represent significant contributions in the field of institutional and public architecture.

- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131 or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers)

754.408 Not available  (1 point)
**Topics in Architectural Theory**
An examination of selected architectural themes in architectural writing and criticism relative to contemporary theoretical positions.

- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131 or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers)

754.410 SC  (1 point)
**Pompeii**
The architectural development of Pompeii from the third century BC to the eruption of Vesuvius in AD 79, and the 'Four Styles' of wall painting, with reference to Herculaneum and nearby villas.

- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131 or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers)

754.411 SC  (1 point)
**Sustainable Design B**
A seminar series based on weekly readings undertaken by all participants. The paper will explore the philosophical, social and political context of the sustainable future. The role of the designer in the construction of a sustainable future will be discussed.

754.412 FC  (1 point)
**Transformative Design: Theory and Practice**
A critical historical and theoretical analysis of the role of design as an instrument of cultural domination and colonisation and the development of counter-theories, histories and strategies for bringing about social, political, economic and personal transformation.

- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131 or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers)

754.413 DC  (2 points)
**Architecture and Text: Ancient and Mediaeval**
A paper in which the idea and reality of both architecture and ornament is read from primary materials (texts, drawings and models) originating from Ur to Chartres. The prestigious knowledge and specialising roles of early architects is investigated thematically (abstraction and reinterpretation, migration and hybridisation, archetyping and copying, number measure and proportion) revealing historical sources to be both true reflection and distorting mirror.

- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131 or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers)

754.414 Not available  (1 point)
**Gothic Architecture**
An investigation of the nature of European gothic architecture as exemplified by its religious buildings. The paper further explores the essence of the Gothic that was extracted by the Ecclesiastical establishment, exported to New Zealand, and the buildings that resulted.

- **Prerequisite:** Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131 or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers)

754.470 FC  (1 point)
**Elective Study**
See General Note above.

754.471 FC  (1 point)
**Elective Study**
See General Note above.

754.472 SC  (1 point)
**Elective Study**
See General Note above.

754.473 SC  (1 point)
**Elective Study**
See General Note above.

754.474 FC  (1 point)
**Elective Project**
See General Note above.

754.475 FC  (1 point)
**Elective Project**
See General Note above.

754.476 SC  (1 point)
**Elective Project**
See General Note above.

754.477 SC  (1 point)
**Elective Project**
See General Note above.

754.478 SC  (1 point)
**Elective Project**
See General Note above.

754.479 SC  (1 point)
**Elective Project**
See General Note above.

754.480 SC  (1 point)
**Elective Project**
See General Note above.

754.481 SC  (1 point)
**Elective Project**
See General Note above.

754.482 SC  (1 point)
**Elective Project**
See General Note above.

754.483 SC  (1 point)
**Elective Project**
See General Note above.

754.484 SC  (1 point)
**Elective Project**
See General Note above.

754.485 SC  (1 point)
**Elective Project**
See General Note above.

754.486 SC  (1 point)
**Elective Project**
See General Note above.

754.487 SC  (1 point)
**Elective Project**
See General Note above.

754.488 SC  (1 point)
**Elective Project**
See General Note above.

754.489 SC  (1 point)
**Elective Project**
See General Note above.

754.490 SC  (1 point)
**Elective Project**
See General Note above.

754.491 SC  (1 point)
**Elective Project**
See General Note above.

754.492 SC  (1 point)
**Elective Project**
See General Note above.

754.493 SC  (1 point)
**Elective Project**
See General Note above.

Bachelor of Architecture - Part II

754.570 FC  (1 point)
**Elective Study**
See General Note above.

754.571 FC  (1 point)
**Elective Study**
See General Note above.

754.572 SC  (1 point)
**Elective Study**
See General Note above.
Bachelor of Architecture - Part I

754.370 SC (1 point)
Elective Study
See General Note above.

754.371 SC (1 point)
Elective Study
See General Note above.

754.372 SC (1 point)
Elective Study
See General Note above.

754.373 SC (1 point)
Elective Study
See General Note above.

754.374 FC (1 point)
Elective Project
See General Note above.

754.375 FC (1 point)
Elective Project
See General Note above.

754.376 SC (1 point)
Elective Project
See General Note above.

754.377 SC (1 point)
Elective Project
See General Note above.

Architectural Practice and Management

General Note: Prescriptions for all Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part III

756.300 SC (1 point)
New Zealand Building Industry
The New Zealand Building Industry as the context for various trade and professional occupations. The role of the Building Industry facilitator in managing the client’s investment. An introduction to governing legislation and building controls, and an overview of the industry players and processes.

- Restriction: 755.360

756.301 Not available (1 point)
Building Economics

- Restriction: 755.361

756.302 Not available (1 point)
Town Planning

- Restriction: 755.362

756.370 FC SC (1 point)
Production Documentation
The preparation of contract drawings for a small-scale building.

- Restriction: 755.363

754.770 DC (4 points)
Elective Study A
See General Note above.

754.771 DC (4 points)
Elective Study A
See General Note above.

754.772 DC (2 points)
Elective Study B
See General Note above.

754.773 DC (2 points)
Elective Study B
See General Note above.

754.774 DC (3 points)
Elective Project A
See General Note above.

754.775 DC (3 points)
Elective Project A
See General Note above.

754.776 DC (2 points)
Elective Project B
See General Note above.

754.777 DC (2 points)
Elective Project B
See General Note above.

Bachelor of Architecture - Part I

756.400 Not available (2 points)
Project Management
Inception, establishment, administration and completion of a building project. Client needs and agreements, feasibility studies, project constraints, cost planning and control, consultants, documentation, administration and quality control. Related aspects of the law. Appropriate computer techniques.

- Prerequisite: 756.300 or 756.360
- Restriction: 756.401, 756.402, 755.576, 755.480, 755.460
756.401 FC
Project Management A
Management of the building project from inception through to the stage of tendering. Client needs and agreements, feasibility studies, project constraints, cost planning and control, consultants, administration and quality control. Particular emphasis on documentation, and the place of information technology in the architect’s practice.
- Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of School
- Restriction: 756.400, 755.460, 755.576

756.402 SC
Project Management B
Management of the building project from the tendering stage through to project completion, including post-occupancy evaluation. Establishment of the building contract, contract administration and site observation, study of contract law and cost management during the construction phase. All aspects of documentation during construction, final project accounts.
- Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of School

756.403 FC
Facilities Management
Studies of the purpose of facilities to their users, and their problems of management. Investigation of life cycle costs, legal obligations of tenants, leases, building health, energy management and other key areas of operations.
- Restriction: 755.461

756.404 Not available (1 point)
Construction Management
An introduction to quantitative techniques in management of construction projects.
- Restriction: 755.462

756.405 Not available (1 point)
Resource Consents
A paper based on case studies that explains the planning processes relevant to architectural practice.

756.411 FC
Project Management A (Special Module 1)
Management of the building project from inception through to the stage of tendering. Client needs and agreements, feasibility studies, project constraints, cost planning and control, consultants, administration and quality control. Particular emphasis on documentation, and the place of information technology in the architect’s practice.
- Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of School

756.412 SC
Project Management B (Special Module 1)
Management of the building project from the tendering stage through to project completion, including post-occupancy evaluation. Establishment of the building contract, contract administration and site observation, study of contract law and cost management during the construction phase. All aspects of documentation during construction, final project accounts.
- Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of School

756.421 FC
Project Management A (Special Module 2)
Management of the building project from inception through to the stage of tendering. Client needs and agreements, feasibility studies, project constraints, cost planning and control, consultants, administration and quality control. Particular emphasis on documentation, and the place of information technology in the architect’s practice.
- Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of School

756.422 SC
Project Management B (Special Module 2)
Management of the building project from the tendering stage through to project completion, including post-occupancy evaluation. Establishment of the building contract, contract administration and site observation, study of contract law and cost management during the construction phase. All aspects of documentation during construction, final project accounts.
- Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of School

Bachelor of Architecture - Part II
756.500 Not available (2 points)
Practice Management
- Prerequisite: 756.400 or (756.401 and 756.402)
- Restriction: 756.501, 756.502, 755.560
756.501 FC (1 point)
Practice Management A
Introduction to the New Zealand legal system and the law of contract and torts. Negotiations, negligence, disputes and remedies relevant to architects in practice. Professional Institute membership, registration, insurance and ethics. Case studies of various forms of architectural practice.
- Restriction: 756.500, 755.560

756.502 SC (1 point)
Practice Management B
- Restriction: 756.500, 755.580, 755.560

756.511 FC (1 point)
Practice Management A (Special Module 1)
Introduction to the New Zealand legal system and the law of Contract and Torts. Negotiations, negligence, disputes and remedies relevant to architects in practice. Professional Institute membership, registration, insurance and ethics. Case studies of various forms of architectural practice.
- Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of School

756.512 SC (1 point)
Practice Management B (Special Module 1)
- Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of School

756.521 FC (1 point)
Practice Management A (Special Module 2)
Introduction to the New Zealand legal system and the law of Contract and Torts. Negotiations, negligence, disputes and remedies relevant to architects in practice. Professional Institute membership, registration, insurance and ethics. Case studies of various forms of architectural practice.
- Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of School

756.522 SC (1 point)
Practice Management B (Special Module 2)
- Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of School

756.570 FC (1 point)
Elective Study
See General Note above.

Postgraduate Diploma Papers

756.670 DC (4 points)
Elective Study A
See General Note above.

756.671 DC (4 points)
Elective Study A
See General Note above.

756.672 DC (2 points)
Elective Study B
See General Note above.

756.673 DC (2 points)
Elective Study B
See General Note above.

756.674 DC (3 points)
Elective Project A
See General Note above.

756.675 DC (3 points)
Elective Project A
See General Note above.

756.676 DC (2 points)
Elective Project B
See General Note above.

756.677 DC (4 points)
Elective Project B (4 points)
See General Note above.
Master’s Papers

756.770 DC (4 points)
Elective Study A
See General Note above.

756.771 DC (4 points)
Elective Study A
See General Note above.

756.772 DC (2 points)
Elective Study B
See General Note above.

756.773 DC (2 points)
Elective Study B
See General Note above.

756.774 DC (3 points)
Elective Project A
See General Note above.

756.775 DC (3 points)
Elective Project A
See General Note above.

756.776 DC (2 points)
Elective Project B
See General Note above.

756.777 DC (2 points)
Elective Project B
See General Note above.

Architectural Technology

General Note: Prescriptions for all Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part I

758.100 DC (2 points)
Construction and Structure I
An introduction to light timber, steel and concrete construction in the New Zealand context as relating to buildings of a domestic scale. The physical characteristics and behaviour of common building materials. Structural concepts relating to simple structures.

- Restriction: 755.110

758.101 DC (2 points)
Introduction to Architectural Science
Introduction to architectural physics (heat, light and sound); the physiology and psychology of vision, hearing and thermal sensation; psychophysics and quantification in environmental design; an introduction to anthropometrics and ergonomics; architectural psychology; material science; techniques of architectural science and the application of results in architectural design.

- Restriction: 755.111

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part II

758.200 DC (2 points)
Construction and Structure 2
Development of construction and structural principles for commercial scale buildings. Emphasis placed on the development of a greater understanding of material behaviour. Issues of material selection and structural systems presented. Structural concepts are advanced, with computer applications introduced.

- Prerequisite: 758.100 or 755.110
- Restriction: 755.210

758.201 DC (2 points)
Environment and Services
Principles of environmental design. Climate and energy considerations in buildings. Thermal performance, ventilation and condensation; natural and artificial lighting; noise control and acoustical design; mechanical, electrical and hydraulic services for low-rise buildings; and the consideration of these in a design context.

- Prerequisite: 758.101 or 755.111
- Restriction: 755.211

Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part III

758.300 Not available (1 point)
Alternative Construction Methods
An examination of the claim that "Architecture is the result of the artistic implementation of technology" leads to an exploration of uncommon construction methods ranging from earth buildings through cable, membrane and structural plastics, and the computer resolution of complex forms, as exemplified by Gaudi and Calatrava.

- Prerequisite: 758.200 or 755.210
- Restriction: 755.310

758.301 SC (1 point)
Sound A
The origins, behaviour, description and measurement of sound, and the elements of noise control, room acoustics and the hearing process, together with an introduction to the acoustical design of communication spaces and rooms. Section G6 of the New Zealand Building Code and the means of compliance.

- Prerequisite: 758.201 or 755.211
- Corequisite: 758.307 or 755.317
- Restriction: 755.311

758.302 FC (1 point)
Lighting
A review of visual performance and visual perception. Developments in lighting technology. Quantitative and qualitative techniques for the design of natural and artificial lighting and their application to particular building types and visual tasks.

- Prerequisite: 758.201 or 755.211
- Restriction: 755.312

758.303 FC (1 point)
Thermal Environment
A study of the use of solar energy within the New Zealand context particularly related to residential buildings. Discussion of appropriate solar technology together with numerical techniques, including Annual Loss Factor Method, for predicting solar performance.

- Prerequisite: 758.201 or 755.211
- Restriction: 755.313

758.304 Not available (1 point)
Environmental and Utility Services
The principles and design considerations for environmental and utility services for industrial and medium-rise commercial and institutional
buildings. Energy supply; plumbing and drainage; heating, cooling and ventilation; fire services and building monitoring. An introduction to vertical transportation. Integration of services into building fabric.

- **Prerequisite:** 758.201 or 755.211
- **Restriction:** 755.314

**758.305** Not available (1 point)

**Ergonomics**
The limitations and capacities of people as affecting the design of buildings, equipment and the environment. The influence of anatomy, physiology, and psychology as it affects design, in order to make the best possible use of human resources.

- **Restriction:** 755.315

**758.306** FC SC (1 point)

**Workshop Project**
A workshop-based project intended to introduce students to woodworking and/or metalwork skills through the production of a small piece of furniture or joinery or other project as may be approved.

- **Restriction:** 755.316

**758.307** SC (1 point)

**Sound B**
Practical laboratory and project work related to the material of 758.301 Sound A.

- **Corequisite:** 758.301 or 755.311
- **Restriction:** 755.317

**758.370** Not available (1 point)

**Elective Study**
See General Note above.

**758.371** Not available (1 point)

**Elective Study**
See General Note above.

**758.372** Not available (1 point)

**Elective Study**
See General Note above.

**758.373** Not available (1 point)

**Elective Study**
See General Note above.

**758.374** Not available (1 point)

**Elective Project**
See General Note above.

**758.375** Not available (1 point)

**Elective Project**
See General Note above.

**758.376** Not available (1 point)

**Elective Project**
See General Note above.

**758.377** FC (1 point)

**Elective Project: North Europe 'HiTech' Architecture 1970-1985**
See General Note above.

---

**Bachelor of Architecture - Part I**

**758.400** DC (2 points)

Construction methods and structural systems relating to multi-storey buildings. The behaviour of buildings subjected to wind, earthquake and non-uniform loading. Issues of tolerance, buildability, evaluation and an introduction to fire protection. Introduction to frame analysis utilising the ’multi-frame’ computer programme.

- **Prerequisite:** 758.300 or 755.210
- **Restriction:** 755.410

**758.401** Not available (2 points)

**Acoustics and Noise Control A**
Advanced studies in room acoustics and acoustical design of communication spaces, psychophysics of audience preference and objective measurements in rooms and acoustical models. Materials for noise control, their performances specification, and theory of vibrating systems. Noise assessment and control in communities, buildings and machinery, application of vibration isolation techniques.

- **Prerequisite:** 758.301 or 755.311
- **Corequisite:** 758.402
- **Restriction:** 755.411

**758.402** Not available (1 point)

**Acoustics and Noise Control B**
Project and/or laboratory work related to the material covered in 758.401.

- **Prerequisite:** 758.301 or 755.311
- **Corequisite:** 758.401
- **Restriction:** 755.412

**758.403** SC (1 point)

**Active Audio Systems**
Sound reinforcement and public address system design, covering a design method for matching a sound system with existing architecture. Required site measurement and system evaluation and how to specify the required equipment. Recent trends in direct sound designing and audience coverage. Developments in active barriers and active noise control. Design and calculation by computers.

- **Prerequisite:** 758.301 or 755.311
- **Restriction:** 755.413

**758.404** SC (1 point)

**Advanced Lighting**
Advanced considerations in the design of natural and artificial lighting for building interiors. Developments in lighting technology. Modelling and computer techniques. Case studies of lighting for particular building types, which may include galleries, libraries, shopping and places of worship. Students wishing to undertake an assignment or practical work are encouraged to enrol in an Architectural Technology Project (papers 758.408 or 758.409).

- **Prerequisite:** 758.302 or 755.312
- **Restriction:** 755.414

**758.405** Not available (1 point)

**Advanced Services**
Advanced studies of the principles and design considerations for environmental and utility services with special reference to tall buildings. Studies of the servicing requirements and design approaches for specialised buildings (such as hotels, hospitals) and atrium buildings. Maintenance, replacement and energy considerations.

- **Prerequisite:** 758.304 or 755.314
- **Restriction:** 755.415
Designing with Light
Through the work of major architects, this paper will explore the power of light to reveal form, and shape space. Case study exploration will be followed by a design project.

Advanced Thermal Environment
A paper which discusses the thermal implications of the NZ building code and what architects need to know. Appropriate thermal modelling techniques will be undertaken by students. The thermal environment of commercial buildings in New Zealand will be examined.

Bachelor of Architecture - Part II

Advanced Structures
Introduction to structural design and material codes. Computer modelling and laboratory testing of structural systems. Survey of current structural systems given by practising consultants.

Architectural Technology Project
An architectural technology project as approved by the Head of Department.

Architectural Technology Project
An architectural technology project as approved by the Head of Department.
### Master's Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>758.570 FC</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.571 FC</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.572 SC</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.573 SC</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.574 FC</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.575 FC</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.576 SC</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.577 SC</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Postgraduate Diploma Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>758.670 DC</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.671 DC</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.672 DC</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.673 DC</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.674 DC</td>
<td>Elective Project A</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.675 DC</td>
<td>Elective Project A</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.676 DC</td>
<td>Elective Project B</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.677 DC</td>
<td>Elective Project B</td>
<td>See General Note above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Planning

#### Part I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>760.100 FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Planning</td>
<td>The evolution of modern planning as an intellectual and professional movement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIPTIONS

2000 Calendar

760.101 SC (2 points)
Institutional Framework
An introduction to institutional structures, legal institutions and reasoning. The political context of local and national government.

760.102 SC (2 points)
Society and Economics
The interactions of economic systems and communities. Equity and the allocation of resources.

760.103 FC (2 points)
Environmental Context of Planning
Human responses to the environment and environmental change. An introduction to environmental processes and outcomes.

760.110 FC (2 points)
Fundamental Skills

760.111 SC (2 points)
Foundations for Policy Analysis
An introduction to interdisciplinary techniques from the natural and built environment and social sciences, applied to planning issues.

760.120 FC (1 point)
Studio 1A
An analysis of, and presentation on, a local area issue.

760.121 SC (1 point)
Studio 1B
Preparation and presentation of a planning proposal for a local area issue.

* Prerequisite: 760.120

760.130 Not available (1 point)
Special Topic

760.131 Not available (1 point)
Special Topic

760.132 Not available (1 point)
Special Topic

760.133 Not available (1 point)
Special Topic

760.134 Not available (1 point)
Special Topic

760.135 Not available (1 point)
Special Topic

760.136 Not available (1 point)
Special Topic

760.137 Not available (1 point)
Special Topic

760.138 Not available (1 point)
Special Topic

760.139 Not available (1 point)
Special Topic

The above Special Topic papers are specified by the Head of Department in cases where papers gained from previous examinations have included a part of a Core Planning Paper in Part I for which a substitution paper may be granted.

760.200 SC (2 points)
Settlement Planning
National, regional, rural, urban and coastal development and planning systems.

760.201 FC (2 points)
Introduction to Planning Legislation
An introduction to the planning legislation with particular emphasis on resource management.

760.202 SC (2 points)
Planning Physical and Social Infrastructure
The role and provision of physical and social infrastructure in urban and regional planning.

760.203 SC (2 points)
Design and the Built Environment
The role of urban design in shaping the identity of human settlements and communities.

760.210 FC (2 points)
Research and Methods for Policy Analysis
Research methods and analytical techniques with practical applications for urban and regional planning.

760.220 FC (2 points)
Studio 2
An integrative exercise involving land capability assessment, prescription and design.

760.230 SC (1 point)
Introduction to Landscape
The appreciation and interpretation of landscape values. Design in the development of landscape and the management of resources.

* Restriction: 760.234

760.231 SC (1 point)
Landscape Planning
The assessment of landscape quality. Landscape design principles applied to Planning cases. Landscape in rural and urban contexts.

* Restriction: 760.234

760.232 FC (1 point)
Development and Planning
A critical examination of theories of growth, development and planning.

* Restriction: 760.235

760.233 FC (1 point)
Pacific Development Issues
Planning and development with particular reference to a selected Pacific region.

* Restriction: 760.235

760.234 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

760.235 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

760.236 SC (1 point)
Special Topic

760.237 FC (1 point)
Special Topic

760.238 SC (1 point)
Special Topic

Part II

760.240 SC
Institutional Planning
The development and implementation of strategic and operational planning programs.

760.241 FC
Research and Analysis
The application of research methods and analysis in planning.

760.242 SC
Planning and Development
The role and provision of planning and development in urban and regional contexts.

760.243 SC
Sustainability and the Built Environment
The role of urban design in shaping the identity of human settlements and communities.

760.244 FC
Research and Methods for Policy Analysis
Research methods and analytical techniques with practical applications for urban and regional planning.

760.245 FC
Studio 2
An integrative exercise involving land capability assessment, prescription and design.

760.246 SC
Introduction to Landscape
The appreciation and interpretation of landscape values. Design in the development of landscape and the management of resources.

* Restriction: 760.234

760.247 SC
Landscape Planning
The assessment of landscape quality. Landscape design principles applied to Planning cases. Landscape in rural and urban contexts.

* Restriction: 760.234

760.248 FC
Development and Planning
A critical examination of theories of growth, development and planning.

* Restriction: 760.235

760.249 FC
Pacific Development Issues
Planning and development with particular reference to a selected Pacific region.

* Restriction: 760.235

760.250 SC
Special Topic

760.251 FC
Special Topic

760.252 SC
Special Topic

760.253 FC
Special Topic

The above Special Topic papers are specified by the Head of Department in cases where papers gained from previous examinations have included a part of a Core Planning Paper in Part I for which a substitution paper may be granted.
Part III

760.300 SC  (2 points)  
Māori and Resource Management  
Traditional and contemporary relationships between tangata whenua and their environment. Māori perspectives and roles on public policy, planning and development.

760.301 SC  (2 points)  
Planning and Resource Management Law  

760.302 FC  (2 points)  
Environmental Issues  
Minimisation of effects upon the natural environment of the design and functioning of diverse human activities and developments.

760.303 FC  (2 points)  
Planning and Design  
Relating design to the principle of planning for and with people. Urban form, development controls and the forces shaping human settlements. Perspectives on design theory and method, skills and practice.

760.310 SC  (2 points)  
Methods for Policy Analysis  
Methods for strategic environmental assessment, including economic and social effects.

760.320 FC  (1 point)  
Studio 3A  
An integrative exercise requiring the application of assessment methods to a complex planning issue.  
•  Corequisite: 760.310

760.321 SC  (1 point)  
Studio 3B  
The application of skills and methods to a complex planning situation.  
•  Prerequisite: 760.320

760.330 FC  (2 points)  
Planning for Community and Economic Development  
The public, private and non-profit sectors and community development. Case studies of planning for local and regional development.

760.331 FC  (1 point)  
Special Topic

760.332 FC  (1 point)  
Special Topic

760.333 FC  (1 point)  
Special Topic: Recreation and Reserves Planning

760.334 FC  (1 point)  
Special Topic: Tourism Planning

760.335 SC  (1 point)  
Special Topic

760.336 SC  (1 point)  
Special Topic

Part IV

760.400 SC  (2 points)  
Planning Theories and Professional Practice  
Theoretical approaches concerning the nature, scope and purpose of planning. Professional practice in public and private agencies. The roles and function of planners in society.

760.401 FC  (1 point)  
Sustainable Futures  
The study of futures. The role of futures and establishing long term goals in planning.

760.402 FC  (1 point)  
Gender and Equity in Planning  
Community and individual attitudes and values towards gender and equity issues, and their significance for planning.

760.403 FC  (1 point)  
Housing  
Housing policy and practice. Attitudes and values to housing. Housing market critique: structure and functions.

760.410 FC SC  (2 points)  
Research Project  
An investigation of an issue or technique relevant to planning.

760.420 SC  (2 points)  
Studio 4  
Project work linked to planning and development of diverse environments. The application of advanced planning methodology to achieve policy objectives.

760.430 SC  (2 points)  
Settlement Design  
A critique of traditional town development. Ecological settlement design. Sustainability and settlement design.

760.431 Not available (1 point)  
Special Topic: Cultural Planning

760.432 FC  (1 point)  
Special Topic: Peaceful Cities

760.433 SC  (1 point)  
Special Topic: Selected Aspects of Futures  
An application of aspects of sustainable futures to an actual location or situation.

760.434 SC  (1 point)  
Special Topic

760.435 FC  (1 point)  
Special Topic
**Master of Planning Practice**

760.436 SC  (1 point)  
Special Topic

760.437 FC  (1 point)  
Special Topic

760.438 FC  (1 point)  
Special Topic: Whaihanga Studio A  
Whaihanga multidisciplinary Māori Studio applying aspects of planning, architecture, property management and design to a specific Māori/iwi case study.  
*Prerequisite: 760.300 or 760.704*

760.439 SC  (1 point)  
Special Topic: Whaihanga Studio B  
Whaihanga multidisciplinary Māori Studio, applying aspects of planning, architecture, property management and design to a specific Māori/iwi case study. This paper further develops skills acquired in Whaihanga Studio A.  
*Prerequisite: 760.438, 760.300 or 760.704*

760.700 FC  (2 points)  
Planning Theory and Method  
A comparative exploration of the development of planning theories concepts and methods in the context of socio-economic and political change. New issues and debates.

760.701 SC  (2 points)  
Advanced Planning and Design  
The principles and practices of design within the theories and methods of planning.

760.702 FC  (2 points)  
Legal and Institutional Context of Planning  
An introduction to key statutes and legal concepts for planning and development in New Zealand.

760.703 SC  (2 points)  
Infrastructure and Planning  
The role of physical and social infrastructure in urban and regional planning. Policies and requirements for the provision of infrastructure.

760.704 SC  (2 points)  
Resource Management and Māori  
Māori attitudes and values towards the environment and resource management: traditional and contemporary. Tangata whenua views of public policy, planning and development. Institutional critiques.

760.705 SC  (2 points)  
Theories and Practice for the Planning Professional  
The nature, scope and purpose of planning, relating advanced theoretical and practical perspectives. Professional roles, ethics, functions and practice in the context of public and private agencies.

760.706 FC  (1 point)  
Futures in the Context of Sustainability  
The nature and role of the study of futures in planning.

760.707 FC  (1 point)  
Planning’s Response to Gender and Equity Issues  
The nature and significance of gender and equity issues for planning.

760.708 FC  (1 point)  
Shelter, Housing and Society  
Policy and practice concerning the need for shelter. Attitudes and values to housing. The structure and function of the housing market.

760.709 SC  (2 points)  
Resource Management and Planning Law  
Legislation and case law relevant to public and private sector planning, with particular reference to the Resource Management Act 1991 and related statutes.

760.710 FC  (2 points)  
Methods and Practices for Policy Development  
Research, analytical techniques and practical applications for developing policy related to planning issues.

760.711 SC  (2 points)  
Methods for Policy Assessment in Planning  
Strategic environmental assessment, including the analysis of economic and social implications of policy.

760.712 FC SC  (2 points)  
Research Project  
An original investigation of an issue or technique relevant to planning.

760.720 SC  (1 point)  
Studio 1  
An introduction to the professional skills base of planning. Practical policy and plan making methods.

760.721 SC  (1 point)  
Studio 2  
The application of skills and methods to produce a case study.

760.722 SC  (2 points)  
Studio 3  
Project work for the management of complex urban planning issues, discussion and application of advanced planning methodology, regulatory and alternative means to achieve policy objectives.

760.730 FC  (2 points)  
Designing Settlements  
Traditional town development in relation to contemporary attitudes in planning, including the application of ecological principles.

760.731 FC  (2 points)  
Community and Economic Development  
Community development and the initiatives available for action by public, private and non-profit sectors. Case studies of planning for local and regional development.

760.732 SC  (1 point)  
Special Topic

760.733 FC  (1 point)  
Special Topic: Introduction to Landscape

760.734 FC  (1 point)  
Special Topic: Pacific Development Issues  
The above Special Topic papers are specified by the Head of Department in cases where papers gained from a previous degree have included a part or all of a core Planning paper in Part I for which an exemption may be granted.
504 Schedule of Prescriptions

760.735 FC  
Special Topic  
(1 point)

760.736 SC  
Special Topic: Selected Aspects of Futures  
An application of aspects of sustainable futures to an actual location or situation.

760.737 FC  
Special Topic: Skills for Conserving the Natural Environment  
The effects of human settlement and resource use upon soils, water, air and ecosystems. Skills to minimise adverse effects.

760.738 FC  
Special Topic: Landscape Planning  
(1 point)

760.739 Not available  
Special Topic  
Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

760.740 DC  
Graduate Case Studies 1  
The further development of theory, techniques and practice in planning based on knowledge, issues and cases introduced in the other core planning and substitute papers.

760.741 DC  
Graduate Case Studies 2  
The further development of theory, techniques and practice in planning based on knowledge, issues and cases introduced in the other core planning and substitute papers.

Master of Planning

760.750 DC  
Advanced Planning Theory  
The theoretical frontiers of planning and development, with particular relevance to contemporary practice. Case studies will be used to identify theoretical issues.

760.751 DC  
Equity Issues and Planning  
The social and economic impact of policy and plans on particular groups’ needs for planning, equity and effective partnership.

760.752 DC  
Advanced Planning Techniques  
The evolution of planning techniques and their applicability for contemporary planning practice by public and private sector organisations. Critiques of techniques to be grounded in case studies.

760.753 DC  
Planning Issues  
A case study approach to current planning and resource management issues, examining the place of policy development, law, institutional factors, and evaluative methods.

760.754 DC  
Environmental Issues and Planning  
Case studies of contemporary environmental issues, with particular emphasis on ecological and social processes as the basis for managing the use, development and protection of the environment.

760.755 DC  
Advanced Planning and Resource Management Law  
Contemporary New Zealand and international law and its application to planning and resource management. Case studies relating relevant law to current issues in planning and resource management.

760.756 DC  
Urban Design and Planning  
Traditional and contemporary design theory and methods, and their implications for today’s design skills and practice, with particular emphasis on the planning of urban environments.

760.757 DC  
Heritage Conservation Planning  
Contemporary practice in heritage conservation planning, examining the roles of public institutions, private organisations, and the community, the influences of Māoritanga, other cultural traditions and legislation.

760.758 DC  
Development and Planning for Small Economies  
The theoretical and applied basis for planning and development in the context of small economies, with particular emphasis on the needs of the South-West Pacific region.

760.759 DC  
Tourism Planning  
The theory and practice of planning for recreation and tourism, with case studies which examine the opportunities for tourism development and the resolution of conflicting perceptions over the use, development and protection of the environment.

760.760 DC  
Special Topic  
(2 points)

760.761 DC  
Special Topic  
(2 points)

760.762 DC  
Special Topic  
(2 points)

760.763 DC  
Special Topic  
(2 points)

760.764 DC  
Special Topic  
(2 points)

760.765 DC  
Special Topic  
(2 points)

760.766 DC  
Special Topic  
(2 points)

760.767 DC  
Special Topic  
(2 points)

760.768 DC  
Special Topic  
(2 points)

760.769 FC SC  
Special Topic 2000: Research Thesis Proposal and Research Methodology  
Special Topic papers to be approved by the Head of Department of Planning.

760.770 DC  
Case Study Report  
A description and critical analysis of a significant planning issue.  
(4 points)
Property

765.101 Not available (2 points)
Fundamentals of Real Estate
An introduction to the study of real estate for students majoring in subjects other than property.
  * Restriction: 765.111 and 765.141

Bachelor of Property - Part I

765.111 SC (2 points)
Valuation 1
An introduction to the theory and current operational procedures in the practice of urban valuation, residential land tenure and residential property markets in New Zealand. Topics include: the application of valuation models to residential land (improved and unimproved), single unit properties, multi-unit properties, and subdivisible land.
  * Prerequisite: 765.141

765.141 FC (2 points)
Construction
An introduction to residential and low-rise commercial and industrial construction.

Bachelor of Property - Part II

765.211 FC (2 points)
Valuation 2
The theory, models, and current operational procedures (including cash flow analysis, company asset, statutory and insurance issues) in the practice of non-residential urban property valuation. Topics include: the application of valuation models to commercial and industrial land, developed commercial and industrial properties, strip retail, urban fringe properties asset and practice valuation standards and insurance valuations.
  * Prerequisite: 765.111 and 765.141

765.221 FC (2 points)
Property Marketing
A study of marketing and its application to real estate. Topics include: buyer behaviour, marketing research, segmentation and targeting, the marketing plan, the listing process, and selling techniques.

765.231 SC (2 points)
Property Management
An introduction to property management theory through the study of its practical application in the building and operational management of owner-occupied and investment property. The management of residential and industrial property.
  * Prerequisite: 765.211 and 765.141 and 610.101

765.241 SC (2 points)
Land Use Planning and Controls
Provides an understanding of the Resource Management Act and Regional and District Plans and how these affect land use and subdivision as well as resource consent applications and other processes.

Property Finance
An overview of financial economics and the application of general theory to the analysis of property development and investment. Topics include: financial mathematics, discounted cash flow, investment appraisal, the risk/return trade-off and introductory portfolio theory.
  * Prerequisite: 600.101

765.261 SC (2 points)
Property Economics
An introduction to urban land economics.
  * Prerequisite: 616.101

765.271 FC (2 points)
Property Law
Covers a range of laws of particular relevance to the real estate, valuation and property management professions.

Bachelor of Property - Part III

765.311 SC (2 points)
Valuation 3
The theory, models, and current operational procedures in the practice of valuing special categories of urban property. Topics include: valuations of CBD land and developed properties, shopping centres, hotels, apartments, leasehold valuations, statutory valuations (compulsory purchase), litigation, arbitration, properties, special purpose, infrastructural property valuations and professional ethics and practice.
  * Prerequisite: 765.211
  * Corequisite: 765.343

765.312 SC (2 points)
Plant and Machinery Valuation
Principles and practice of plant and machinery valuation, with case studies of insurance, market, existing use and infrastructural asset valuations.
  * Prerequisite: 765.211

765.321 SC (2 points)
Advanced Property Marketing
The marketing of specialised properties and real estate services. Topics include: the preparation of marketing strategies, plans and market analysis.
  * Prerequisite: 765.221

765.331 FC (2 points)
Advanced Property Management
Advanced property management theory through the study of its practical application in the strategic and estate management of property portfolios held in public and private ownership. The management of commercial and specialised property.
  * Prerequisite: 765.231 and 765.251
SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIPTIONS

765.332 Not available (1 point)
Property Management Technologies
A study of property management issues centering on changing information technologies. Topics include: high-tech developments, connectivity, information management, workflow management, information systems, computer applications, teleworking, hot desking, and the virtual office.
• Prerequisite: 765.231

765.342 FC (2 points)
Property Development
An introduction to the process of property development, including application of analytical methods to case studies.
• Prerequisite: 765.241 and 765.251 and 765.261

765.343 FC (1 point)
Advanced Construction
High-rise commercial and central business district construction.
• Prerequisite: 765.141

765.351 SC (2 points)
Advanced Property Finance and Investment
Advanced capital budgeting issues and application of investment appraisal techniques to property. Topics include: asset pricing models, capital structure decision, weighted average cost of capital and adjusted present value, property as an asset class, and financing and investment strategies.
• Prerequisite: 765.251

765.362 SC (1 point)
Property Research Methods
Application of property market research methods through a case study or studies.
• Prerequisite: 475.108

765.371 FC SC (2 points)
Property Project
A research paper or applied project on an approved topic.
• Restriction: 765.372

765.372 FC SC (2 points)
Applied Valuation Project
An approved applied project in valuation.

765.381 SC (2 points)
Special Topic: Building Economics
An introduction to building economics.
• Prerequisite: 616.101 and 765.251

765.382 FC (2 points)
Special Topic: Māori Land Issues
History of land conflicts in New Zealand, Waitangi Tribunal process, and development of portfolio management strategies.

Diploma Papers

765.671 FC SC (2 points)
Research Project
A research project on an approved topic in property: may be used to prepare a literature review and research proposal for a dissertation or thesis.
• Prerequisite: At least 4 points selected from 765.713 - 765.763

765.691 FC SC (4 points)
Dissertation
A dissertation on an approved topic in property.
• Prerequisite: At least 4 points selected from 765.713 - 765.763

Honours and Master's Papers

765.713 Not available (2 points)
Seminar in Valuation
Advanced studies in the theory and practice of valuation.
• Prerequisite: 765.311
• Restriction: 765.711

765.714 Not available (2 points)
Plant and Machinery Valuation
Principles and practice of plant and machinery valuation. Includes case studies of insurance market, existing use and infrastructural asset valuations.
• Prerequisite: 765.211 and 765.251
• Restriction: 765.712

765.723 FC SC (2 points)
Seminar in Property Marketing
Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property marketing.
• Prerequisite: 765.321
• Restriction: 765.721

765.733 Not available (2 points)
Seminar in Property Management
Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property management.
• Prerequisite: 765.331
• Restriction: 765.731

765.743 FC SC (2 points)
Seminar in Property Development
Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property development.
• Prerequisite: 765.351 and 765.343 and 765.261 and 765.342
• Restriction: 765.741

765.753 FC SC (2 points)
Seminar in Property Finance and Investment
Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property finance and investment.
• Prerequisite: 765.351
• Restriction: 765.751

765.763 SC (2 points)
Seminar in Property Economics
Advanced studies in the economics of urban land and housing.
• Prerequisite: 765.261 and 765.351 and 765.362
• Restriction: 765.761

765.783 FC SC (2 points)
Special Topic
A seminar or individual study on a specialised aspect of property.
• Prerequisite: At least 4 points selected from 765.713 - 765.763
• Restriction: 765.784

765.784 FC SC (2 points)
Special Topic
A seminar or individual study on a specialised aspect of property.
• Prerequisite: At least 4 points selected from 765.713 - 765.763
• Restriction: 765.783
765.788 FC SC Honours Research Project
To be used to prepare a research proposal and literature review for the Honours Dissertation.
• Prerequisite: At least 4 points selected from 765.713 - 765.763
765.789 FC SC Honours Dissertation
A dissertation on a topic in property approved by the Head of Department.
• Prerequisite: At least 4 points selected from 765.713 - 765.763
765.793 DC Thesis
A thesis for MProp students.
• Prerequisite: At least 10 points selected from 765.713 - 765.784 and an appropriate research methods paper approved by the Head of Department

Education

Stage II
780.201 Not available (2 points)
Tutoring in Science
A predominantly practical paper in which students learn science tutoring skills in a secondary classroom.
• Prerequisite: 10 points in Stage I Science subjects

Stage III
780.381 Not available (2 points)
Current Advances in Science
A study of current priorities and interests in scientific research. In addition to specific topics such as gene technology, the course includes several interdisciplinary modules, such as fractal and chaotic processes, global change and modern instrumental techniques. The precise content of the paper will vary from year to year in order to reflect current research and developments.
• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Education

Diploma Papers
780.601 DC (2 points)
Educational Studies I
Student understandings about the relationship of human development and learning to teaching, cultural and linguistic diversity of students and the ability to reflect on social and political issues as they impinge on learning and teaching will be developed in this paper.

780.602 FC (2 points)
Learning and Teaching I
Students will develop an understanding of strategies which facilitate children's learning by creating learning opportunities, shaping their learning environment, enabling self-managing behaviour, facilitating learning and supporting learning through assessment. The principles developed in this paper will underpin all curriculum papers.

780.603 DC (2 points)
Professional Practice in Language and Languages (including Te Reo)
A sound working knowledge of the content structure underlying principles and application of the Language and Languages and Te Reo in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

780.604 DC (2 points)
Professional Practice in Mathematics
A sound working knowledge of the content structure and underlying principles and application of the Mathematics in the New Zealand curriculum document will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

780.607 FC (2 points)
Curriculum Content Studies
Content knowledge which informs the professional practice component of core curriculum subjects within The New Zealand Curriculum Framework will be taught in this paper.

780.609 DC (2 points)
Learning and Teaching II
The knowledge and skills outlined in Learning and Teaching I will be further developed and applied across a variety of settings using the principle of reflective practice.

780.610 DC (2 points)
Professional Practice in Science and Technology
A sound working knowledge and application of the content, structure and underlying principles of the Science, and Technology in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Students will learn to abstract relevant science and technology concepts from selected contexts and to develop scientific and technological literacy.

780.611 DC (2 points)
Professional Practice in Social Studies, the Arts, and Health and Physical Education
Students will develop an understanding of the general aims, learning activities, and skills as outlined in the appropriate sections of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework. Competence in applying this knowledge will be developed across a range of settings.

780.612 DC (2 points)
The Practicum
Students will learn to develop their knowledge of The New Zealand Curriculum Framework, participate in school organisation, communicate with parents and caregivers, and apply pedagogical theory within the school-based practicum component.

780.614 DC (2 points)
Reflective Professional Practice
Students will be encouraged to develop, reflect on and critique their own teaching and professional practice using appropriate theories of teaching effectiveness and data-based methods of reflection.
780.622 DC
Professional Practice
(2 points)
Teachers' professional and institutional extra-subject responsibilities will form the core content of this paper. It will focus on pupil behaviour, pastoral care, special needs and school management. Continuing professional development will be a central theme.

780.624 DC
Educational Studies
(3 points)
The key themes of this paper will be theories and practice of teaching, learning and assessment. Studies of the social and political contexts of education, and an intensive study of Te Reo will also be included.

780.625 DC
Classroom Teaching
(2 points)
This paper is based on teaching in schools. It examines the provision of opportunities to learn in a variety of classroom contexts and professionalism in school and classroom situations. Content will include processes of lesson planning, teaching skills and methods, and assessment and evaluation of learning.

780.630 Not available
Curriculum Issues in Special Education
(2 points)
• Corequisite: 165.101 and 165.223

780.631 Not available
Research Topic in Special Education
(2 points)
An introduction to research methods and procedures in special education. The major component of the course will be an empirical study of some aspect of special education for children with disabilities.
• Prerequisite: 780.630

780.632 Not available
Folio of Casework (Special Education)
(2 points)
Students will be required to plan, undertake, and report three case-studies involving children with disabilities. Students will be encouraged to focus each of their case-studies on one particular curriculum area.
• Prerequisite: 780.630

780.633 FC
Students in Contexts
(3 points)
An introduction to concepts and practices in the interaction of individuals and small groups of students in their classroom contexts and to understanding the resource teacher's role in effective assessment, consultation and intervention strategies.

780.634 SC
Classroom Contexts
(3 points)
An introduction to classroom contexts. Emphasis is placed upon understanding the role of the resource teacher in assisting teachers to develop inclusive classroom environments that enhance academic performance and social behaviour.

780.650 †AC
Casework: Theory and Practice
(2 points)
An introduction to the concept of disciplined inquiry followed by an application of a variety of theoretical approaches to individual casework.

780.651 †FC
Casework in Educational Contexts
(2 points)
A critical analysis of the theoretical underpinnings of a range of educational assessment and intervention approaches, integrated with skill development for collaborative work across home-school contexts.

780.652 †SC
Educational Psychology: Professional Practice
(2 points)
Trainees will assess their own learning needs and engage in self-directed learning after studying the role of educational psychologists in the context of legislation, the Code of Ethics and other forms of accountability, educational systems, policy, culture and community.

780.653 Not available
Casework: Early Childhood
(2 points)
An examination of approaches and professional issues in service delivery, with supervised practice in family, community and interdisciplinary contexts.

780.654 Not available
Educational Psychology: A Systems Approach
(2 points)
A study of a theoretical framework for analysing organisational problems and to be subsequently applied in major projectwork.

780.655 DC
Elective: Casework
(2 points)

780.667 †FC †SC DC
Special Topic in Mathematics Education
(2 points)

780.670 †SC
Assessment in Science Education
(2 points)
An introduction to the principles and procedures of science curriculum evaluation and a critical analysis of the purposes, strategies and methods of assessment in school science.

780.672 Not available
Technology and Society
(2 points)
Initially participants in this paper will revise the design method and be introduced to a technology project which will be the main coursework requirement. The learning experience will be evaluated and reported. Most sessions will investigate technologies that are present in the classroom, the home and workplace. A wide range of technologies and the activities undertaken by technologists and professional engineers will be presented by a number of different specialists. A primary focus will be the impact of technology on society.

780.673 Not available
Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education
(2 points)
This paper has two components. The first will examine the principles of instructional design and methodologies for evaluation of the effectiveness of teaching techniques. The second and major component of the paper will involve the
implementation of technology teaching in the school classroom and the production of a report evaluating the teaching and a critiqued selection of work done by pupils.

780.674 Not available
Technology and the School Curriculum
A critical examination of a number of issues relating to technology in the New Zealand curriculum, e.g., rationale for inclusion, the notion of an inclusive curriculum, implementation, assessment and an evaluation of teaching strategies appropriate to technology. Students' practice will be informed by up-to-date research.

780.675 Not available
Investigation in Technology Education
This paper is an extension of the work done in 780.673 Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education. An original study of implementing technology education will be undertaken and reported.

780.690 FC SC DC
Dissertation (Educational Psychology)
- Prerequisite: Parts I and II of the DipEdPsych

780.691 FC SC DC
Folio of Casework (Counselling)
- Prerequisite: DipCouns Part I or DipCounsTheory

780.692 FC SC DC
Research Project in Mathematics Education

780.693 FC SC DC
Investigation in Mathematics Education

780.694 FC SC DC
Investigation in Science Education
An original study (empirical or theoretical) that relates directly to some issue or issues in science education at primary, secondary or tertiary level.

780.697 FC SC DC
Internship

Master's Papers

780.723 Not available
Special Education: Programme Issues
This advanced applied paper complements and extends the content of the existing theoretical paper in Special Education (165.744). The course will focus primarily on issues surrounding the assessment of, and programme development for, children with disabilities, via a disciplined inquiry approach in casework.
- Corequisite: 165.345

780.726 DC
Psychological Issues in Literacy
A critical examination of selected issues in reading, writing and language education from a number of theoretical perspectives.

780.730 DC
Approaches to Teaching and Mentoring
A critical appraisal of teaching pedagogies and assessment practices and their implications for learners and learning. Mentors will analyse their own practice in relation to alternative pedagogies and develop strategies to assist student teachers to establish effective teaching practices through critical self-reflection.

780.731 DC
The Mentoring Process
Approaches to mentoring and reflections on issues and practices associated with the mentoring role. Emphasis will be placed upon the mentor-student relationship including the way this develops over time, issues associated with promoting student self-evaluation, and assessment of school-based practice.

780.733 FC
Students in Contexts (Advanced)
An examination of the interaction of individuals and small groups of students and the contexts in which they experience learning and behavioural difficulties. This includes implementing effective assessment, consultation and intervention strategies in order to effect positive change.
- Restriction: 780.633

780.734 SC
Classroom Contexts (Advanced)
An analysis of classroom contexts and their impact upon the learning and behaviour of students. Emphasis is placed upon assisting teachers to develop inclusive classroom environments that enhance academic performance and social behaviour.
- Restriction: 780.634

780.735 DC
School and Community Contexts
An analysis of school and community contexts and their impact on student learning and behaviour. Emphasis is placed on consulting and collaborating with schools and community members to put in place effective strategies and programmes which will enhance outcomes for students.
- Prerequisite: (780.633 and 780.634) or (780.733 and 780.734)

780.736 DC
Professional Practice Portfolio
A supervised practicum incorporating a portfolio of professional practice which demonstrates achievement of the learning outcomes of the complete programme.
- Prerequisite: (780.633 and 780.634) or (780.733 and 780.734)

780.742 tSC
Couple Counselling
An advanced examination of counselling principles as applied to stresses arising within couple relationships.

780.743 SC
Family Counselling
An advanced examination of counselling principles as applied to stresses arising within family relationships.

780.744 SC
Cultural Issues in Counselling
A critical examination of cultural dimensions present in counselling activities.

780.745 tFC
Group Counselling
A critical examination of group dimensions in counselling activities.
780.746 FC
The Counselling Process
An advanced examination of principles of counselling together with their application in the counselling process.
- Corequisite: 780.747

780.747 DC
Counselling Laboratory
A laboratory focusing on the acquisition of counselling skills and appropriate role performance.
- Corequisite: 780.746

780.748 Not available
Consultation
An advanced examination of principles of consultation, together with practical experience in selected procedures.

780.749 SC
Professional Issues in Counselling
An examination of significant professional issues in counselling, including supervision, ethics and accountability, and role development.

780.750 FC
Critical Analysis in Counselling
An introduction to principles of critical analysis as applied to theory and practice in counselling, and to basic methodology in counselling research.

780.751 Not available
Interventions, Assessment and Evaluation in Career Counselling
A critical review of the major theories and current research in career development.
- Restriction: 165.740

780.752 Not available
Theory and Research in Vocational Behaviour
The principles and procedures of assessment and evaluation and structured interventions in career counselling.
- Restriction: 165.740

780.760 FC
History of School Science Curricula
A consideration of the major influences on contemporary science curriculum development.
- Prerequisite: 165.782

780.761 FC
Curriculum Design in Science Education
An introduction to the principles and processes in the design of science instruction.
- Prerequisite: 165.782

780.764 Not available
History, Philosophy and Science Teaching
An examination of the connections between science teaching and the history, philosophy and sociology of science.

780.770 FC
Educational Leadership
A critical examination of the theory and practice of educational leadership including a series of practical workshops on leadership effectiveness.

780.771 SC
Educational Policy and Organisation
An examination of various conceptual, policy, and empirical debates about New Zealand educational policy and school and organisational effectiveness.

780.772 DC
Research Methods for Educational Practitioners
A study of research which is designed to investigate and improve educational practice. Students will learn research methodologies and associated research methods that are particularly suited to this practical purpose. A year long action research project in their own institution will be the main assessment requirement.

780.773 FC SC DC
Special Study in Education
The course will consist of the supervised writing of an essay or essays in the field of educational inquiry.

780.790 FC SC DC
Dissertation
- Restriction: 780.796

780.794 FC SC DC
Advanced Folio of Casework
500 hours of counselling related activities in an approved setting under supervision, together with attendance at University seminars.
- Prerequisite: Completion of core papers of MEd(Couns)
- Corequisite: 780.790
- Restriction: 780.797

780.796 FC SC DC
Thesis
- Restriction: 780.790

Doctor of Education Papers

780.801 DC
Advanced Educational Philosophy
An examination of contemporary approaches to the philosophy of Education.

780.802 DC
Advanced Policy Studies in Education
The examination of current educational policies through selected case studies.

780.803 DC
Advanced Sociology of Education
A study of a selected topic in sociology of education.

780.804 DC
Selected Topic in Māori Education

780.805 DC
Advanced Feminist Research in Education
A supervised reading and research paper which focuses on contemporary feminist theory and its applications to educational settings.

780.821 DC
Educational Psychology: Professional Practice Models
A critical examination and application of models of professional practice in individual and organisational contexts.

780.822 DC
Educational Psychology: Professional Issues and Practice
An analysis of the role of educational psychologists and the relevant Code of Ethics, with particular emphasis on educational assessment and intervention.
SCHEDULE OF PRESCRIPTIONS

780.823 DC (4 points)
Educational Psychology: Practice in Specialised Contexts
A study of issues related to professional practice in specialised educational contexts, with a particular focus on early childhood and special education. Emphasis will be on developing students' ability to work collaboratively in bi- and multi-cultural contexts.

780.831 DC (4 points)
Advanced Educational Psychology
An advanced study of issues in learning, motivation, and cognition in educational contexts.

780.832 DC (4 points)
Advanced Counselling: Principles and Practice
An examination of selected approaches to advanced counselling, with application to clientele with whom students are working.
- Prerequisite: MEd(Couns) or equivalent
- Corequisite: 780.833

780.833 DC (4 points)
Professional Leadership in Counselling
An examination of principles and procedures associated with providing professional leadership in counselling with specific reference to issues of training, supervision and the development of counselling services.
- Prerequisite: MEd(Couns) or equivalent
- Corequisite: 780.832

780.834 DC (4 points)
Advanced Special Education
An advanced study of major contemporary issues in special education.
- Prerequisite: 165.345

780.861 DC (4 points)
Transference Processes in Education
A study of psychodynamic concepts dealing with transference and countertransference in the pedagogic situation.
- Corequisite: 165.786

780.862 DC (4 points)
Advanced Research Methodologies
A detailed study of a selected research methodology.

780.871 FC SC DC (4 points)
Special Topic

780.895 Not available (14 points)
Practicum

780.896 Not available (14 points)
Thesis A

780.897 FC SC DC (28 points)
Thesis B

Professional Development

Diploma Papers

783.601 DC (2 points)
Research Topic in Adult Education
The course will consist of supervised writing of an essay or essays in the field of adult educational enquiry usually within the student's own practice context.

783.602 DC (2 points)
Practicum in Adult Education
Supervised practice within an adult education setting where students apply and critically evaluate their learning from the theory and educational issues in relation to practice. Unless otherwise negotiated, the supervised practice will take place within the student's own workplace. Students will produce a folio of work and a supervisor's report will normally be expected.

Master's Papers

783.751 DC (4 points)
Critical Theories of Education and Adult Higher Education
An exploration of critical education theories and what they have to offer to an analysis of higher education.

783.752 Not available (4 points)
Teaching and Learning in Higher Education
A critical examination of research material in teaching and learning in higher education and the implications for practice.

783.753 DC (4 points)
Adult Education and Development
A study of theories of adult education; adult learning and programme development, the practice of adult education in varying social contexts. Participants will be expected to apply these perspectives to aspects of adult education in which they may be involved.

783.754 Not available (4 points)
Computer Assisted Learning in Higher Education
A critical examination of theory and practice in computer assisted learning and the impact this technology is having on Higher Education.

Education (Teaching)

Stage I

786.101 DC DM (2 points)
Professional Practice I
Issues relating to the principles and practice of working as a teaching professional across primary, intermediate and secondary settings. Content will include a comparative study of the settings.

786.201 DC (2 points)
Professional Practice II
Issues related to the principles and practice of working as a teaching professional will be covered in this paper. Content areas will encompass ethical practice, working with professionals in a school system, working with parents/care-givers, and community.

786.210 DC (2 points)
Languages
A sound working knowledge of the content structure, underlying principles and application of the Language and Languages, and Te Reo in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.
786.211 DC (2 points) Mathematics
A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and underlying principles and application of the Mathematics in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

786.212 DC (2 points) Science
A sound working knowledge and application of the content, structure and underlying principles of the Science in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Students will learn to abstract relevant science concepts from selected contexts and to develop scientific literacy.

786.213 DC (2 points) Technology
A sound working knowledge and application of the content, structure and underlying principles of the Technology in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Students will learn to abstract relevant technology concepts from selected contexts and to develop technological literacy.

786.214 DC (2 points) Social Sciences
A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and underlying principles and application of the Social Sciences in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

786.215 DC (2 points) Health and Physical Well-Being
A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and underlying principles and application of the Health and Physical Well-being in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

786.216 DC (2 points) The Arts
A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and underlying principles and application of the Arts in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

786.231 Not available (2 points) Te Reo (Languages)
A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and application of Te Reo and the Languages in the New Zealand curriculum will be developed using a reo-rua and/or rumaki approach. Appropriate research will be developed within the cultural framework of pedagogical theory and practices.

786.232 Not available (2 points) Pangarau (Mathematics)
A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and application of Pangarau in the New Zealand curriculum will be developed using a reo-rua and/or rumaki approach. Appropriate research will be developed within the cultural framework of pedagogical theory and practices.

786.233 Not available (2 points) Putaiao (Science)
A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and application of Putaiao in the New Zealand curriculum will be developed using a reo-rua and/or rumaki approach. Students will learn to abstract relevant ideas about science and also extract Māori skills and knowledge within the context of Putaiao.

786.234 Not available (2 points) Hangarau (Technology)
A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and application of Hangarau in the New Zealand curriculum will be developed using a reo-rua and/or rumaki approach. Students will learn to abstract relevant ideas about technology and extract Māori skills and knowledge from the cultural frameworks developed in the hangarau curriculum.

786.235 Not available (2 points) Tikanga-a-iwi (Social Sciences)
A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and application of Tikanga-a-iwi in the New Zealand curriculum will be developed using a reo-rua and/or rumaki approach. A kaupapa Māori theoretical framework will operate in developing research and teaching/learning practices for this curriculum area.

786.236 Not available (2 points) Hauora te me Kori-a-Tinana (Health and Physical Well-Being)
This study is linked to the Health and Physical Well-being curriculum. Students will be expected to have a sound working knowledge of its content, structure and application in the New Zealand curriculum. Ideas of Kori-a-tinana will be developed using a reo-rua and/or rumaki approach. A kaupapa Māori theoretical framework will operate in developing research and teaching/learning practices for this curriculum area.

786.237 Not available (2 points) Mahi Toi (The Arts)
Mahi toi as a study is linked to the Arts curriculum. Students will be required to have a sound working knowledge of the content, structure and application of Arts in the New Zealand curriculum. It will be developed using a reo-rua and/or rumaki approach. A kaupapa Māori theoretical framework will operate in developing research and teaching/learning practices for this curriculum area.

Stage III

786.301 DC (2 points) Professional Practice III
Issues related to the principles and practice of working as a teaching professional will be covered in this paper. Content areas will encompass the application of pedagogical theory in a prescribed setting.
### Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>786.601</td>
<td>DC International Language for Teaching</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.602</td>
<td>DT Accountancy for Teaching</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.603</td>
<td>DC English for Teaching</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.604</td>
<td>DC Geography for Teaching</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.605</td>
<td>DC History for Teaching</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.606</td>
<td>DC Māori for Teaching</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.607</td>
<td>DC Mathematics for Teaching Years 9-12</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.608</td>
<td>DC Science for Teaching</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.609</td>
<td>DC Science for Teaching for Biology Specialists</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.610</td>
<td>DC Science for Teaching for Physics Specialists</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.611</td>
<td>DC Economics for Teaching</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.612</td>
<td>DC Japanese for Teaching</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.613</td>
<td>DC Spanish for Teaching</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.614</td>
<td>DC Physics and Chemistry for Teaching</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.615</td>
<td>DC Chemistry and Biology for Teaching</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.616</td>
<td>DC Physics and Biology for Teaching</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.617</td>
<td>DC Science for Teaching for Chemistry Specialists</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.618</td>
<td>DC Science for Teaching for Geography Specialists</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.619</td>
<td>DC Special Topic</td>
<td>(4 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.620</td>
<td>DC Special Topic: Classical Studies/Latin for Teaching</td>
<td>(3 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.621</td>
<td>DC Bilingual Curriculum Studies for Teaching</td>
<td>(3 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.622</td>
<td>DC Classical Studies for Teaching</td>
<td>(3 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.623</td>
<td>DC International Language for Teaching</td>
<td>(3 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.624</td>
<td>DT Accounting for Teaching</td>
<td>(3 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.625</td>
<td>DC Computer Science/Info Technology for Teaching</td>
<td>(3 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.626</td>
<td>DC English for Teaching</td>
<td>(3 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.627</td>
<td>DC ESOL for Teaching</td>
<td>(3 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786.628</td>
<td>DC Geography for Teaching</td>
<td>(3 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Corequisites

- **Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)**
  - 786.607 DC Māori for Teaching
  - 786.608 DC Science for Teaching
  - 786.609 DC Science for Teaching for Biology Specialists
  - 786.610 DC Science for Teaching for Physics Specialists
  - 786.611 DC Economics for Teaching
  - 786.612 DC Japanese for Teaching
  - 786.613 DC Spanish for Teaching
  - 786.614 DC Physics and Chemistry for Teaching
  - 786.615 DC Chemistry and Biology for Teaching
  - 786.616 DC Physics and Biology for Teaching
  - 786.617 DC Science for Teaching for Chemistry Specialists
  - 786.618 DC Science for Teaching for Geography Specialists
  - 786.619 DC Special Topic
  - 786.620 DC Special Topic: Classical Studies/Latin for Teaching
  - 786.621 DC Bilingual Curriculum Studies for Teaching
  - 786.622 DC Classical Studies for Teaching
  - 786.623 DC International Language for Teaching
  - 786.624 DT Accounting for Teaching
  - 786.625 DC Computer Science/Info Technology for Teaching
  - 786.626 DC English for Teaching
  - 786.627 DC ESOL for Teaching
  - 786.628 DC Geography for Teaching
  - 786.629 DC History for Teaching
  - 786.630 DC Maori for Teaching
  - 786.631 DC Mathematics for Teaching Year 13
    - Corequisite: 786.607
  - 786.632 DC Media Studies for Teaching
  - 786.633 DC Science for Teaching
  - 786.634 DC Not available Social Science for Teaching
  - 786.635 DC Economics for Teaching
  - 786.636 DC Biology for Teaching
  - 786.637 DC Physics for Teaching
  - 786.638 DC Chemistry for Teaching
  - 786.639 DC Japanese for Teaching
  - 786.640 DC Spanish for Teaching
  - 786.641 DC Social Studies for Teaching
  - 786.642 DC Science for Teaching for Physics and Chemistry Specialists
  - 786.643 DC Science for Teaching for Physics and Biology Specialists
  - 786.644 DC Science for Teaching for Chemistry and Biology Specialists
  - 786.645 DC Not available Technology for Teaching
  - 786.646 DC Music for Teaching
  - 786.647 DC Samoan for Teaching
  - 786.648 DC Health Education for Teaching
  - 786.649 DC Chinese for Teaching
  - 786.650 DC French for Teaching
  - 786.651 DC Special Topic for Teaching
  - 786.652 DC Music for Teaching
  - 786.653 DC Music for Community Teachers
  - 786.654 DC Chinese for Teaching
  - 786.655 DC French for Teaching
  - 786.656 DC Samoan for Teaching
786.666 DC (4 points)
Teaching Junior Mathematics
This paper develops the content knowledge required to support the teaching of Year 9 and Year 10 Mathematics, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing Year 9 and Year 10 Mathematics consistent with national curriculum requirements.

786.667 DC (4 points)
Special Topic

786.668 DC (4 points)
Special Topic

786.670 DC (3 points)
Teaching Art History
This paper develops the content knowledge required to support the teaching of Year 12 and Year 13 Art History and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing Year 12 and Year 13 Art History consistent with national curriculum requirements.

786.671 DC (3 points)
Special Topic

786.672 DC (3 points)
Special Topic

786.675 DC (2 points)
Special Topic

786.676 DC (2 points)
Special Topic

786.677 DC (2 points)
Special Topic

Fine Arts

Part I
800.100 DC (10 points)
Studio 1
Exploration of those disciplines which are fundamental to the development of the artist and designer. Basic elements of two- and three-dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm, texture) and the varied properties and qualities of colour and light. The creative potential and characteristic limitations of various media such as wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pigment. Methods and techniques such as welding, casting, printmaking, painting and photographic media. Observation and analysis of the structure of the natural world and human environment. Drawing as an expressive means of communication, and as a vital stimulus to personal development.

Part II
800.200 DC (10 points)
Studio 2
Individually planned programme as approved by the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts, with content related to the student's requirements. For example, drawing and one or more of the following: painting, printmaking, photography, sculpture, intermedia, Māori art and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.

800.300 DC (10 points)
Studio 3
Development of Studio 2 in selected fields.

Part IV
800.400 DC (14 points)
Studio 4A
Development of Studio 3 in selected fields.

800.401 DC (6 points)
Studio 4B
Development of Studio 3 in selected fields.

Postgraduate Diploma Papers
The proposed programme/dissertation topic for each paper is to be submitted for approval to the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts by 31 March.

800.651 DC (14 points)
Studio
A practical performance in some aspect of the Fine Arts.

800.652 DC (6 points)
Practical
A practical performance in some aspect of the Fine Arts.

800.690 DC (8 points)
Dissertation
Documentation of the results of an original investigation or advanced study or research, related to the student's programme in Studio.

Master's Papers
The proposed programme/dissertation topic for each paper is to be submitted for approval to the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts by 31 March.

800.751 DC (16 points)
Studio 5A
A practical performance in some aspect of the Fine Arts. The work in Studio 6A may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 5A.

800.752 DC (16 points)
Studio 5B
A practical performance in some aspect of the Fine Arts. The work in Studio 6B may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 5B.

800.753 DC (8 points)
Studio 5C
A practical performance in some aspect of the Fine Arts.

- Prerequisite: 16 points in Art History including 6 points at Stage III

800.761 DC (12 points)
Studio 6A
A practical performance in some aspect of the Fine Arts. The work in Studio 6A may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 5A.
810.231 DC  (3 points)
Law of Torts
The general principles of civil liability for non-consensual wrongs. The principles of liability applying to selected torts, including the intentional torts such as assault, battery, false imprisonment, intentionally inflicting emotional distress, trespass to land, wrongs to goods, negligence, strict liability, nuisance and defamation. The law relating to compensation for personal injury.

810.241 DC  (3 points)
Law of Contract
The general principles of contract law including: the formation of contracts at common law, New Zealand contract legislation, breach of contract, and remedies for breach of contract. An introduction to the general principles of agency.

810.251 DC  (1 point)
Legal Research and Writing 1B
The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, associated with papers 810.231, 810.241.
Honours Seminar Papers

810.341 Not available (2 points)
Air and Space Law
Advanced studies in the principles of international and municipal law regulating the use of airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, and persons on board such craft; the rights and obligations of states, operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft; and the role of international and regional organisations in the use of airspace and outer space.

810.342 Not available (2 points)
Civil Rights
The legal modes for protection of civil rights, including the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 and the Human Rights Act 1993, freedom of speech and religion, criminal procedural rights, equality, and the prohibited grounds of discrimination.

- Restriction: 810.452

810.343 Not available (2 points)
Commercial Equity and Restitution
A study of ways in which the law of equity and the law of restitution impact upon commercial practices and transactions including: the fiduciary principle, the doctrine of unconscionability, the concepts of undue influence and duress, the use of equitable doctrines in insolvency and in trusts in commercial settings, recovery of mistaken payments, restitution for services given, restitution and equitable remedies, and restitution against public authorities.

- Prerequisite: 810.306

810.344 Not available (2 points)
Consumer Law
Study of the protection of consumers in sales and credit transactions including the examination of existing legislation (e.g. Consumer Guarantees Act, Fair Trading Act, Credit Contacts Act) and proposals for reform.

810.345 Not available (2 points)
Corporation Finance
Problems in corporate finance law selected from the following: issues relating to the raising of equity and debt capital (including the securing of debt capital and the Securities Act 1978), the control of company distributions, company reconstructions, and the regulation of banking and finance institutions.

- Prerequisite: 810.417

810.346 DC (2 points)
Criminal Law and Policy
An in-depth analysis of current issues in substantive and procedural criminal law including: the role and function of forensic experts, developments in criminal law, criminal justice theory, and criminal law reform.

810.347 Not available (2 points)
Criminal Procedure
A consideration of selected topics in the law of criminal procedure including: bail, right to counsel, confessions, the exclusion of illegally obtained evidence, search and seizure, and the right to silence. Detailed study of the procedural guarantees of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

810.348 Not available (2 points)
Economic Regulation
Study of the legal issues involved in regulating economic behaviour including: theories of regulation, forms of social and economic regulation, competition law, enforcement, and the effectiveness and future of regulation.

810.349 Not available (2 points)
Environmental Law
An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment including: dimensions of the global environmental crisis, principles and selected areas of international environmental law, environmental law in a comparative perspective, and the New Zealand Resource Management Act 1991.

- Restriction: 810.450

810.350 DC (2 points)
Equality and Anti-Discrimination Law
A study of the nature of equality: discrimination and affirmative action and the justification for law prohibiting discrimination on certain grounds; analysis of statutory, constitutional and common law remedies for discrimination; and interaction between anti-discrimination law and rights to freedom of speech, association and religion.

810.351 Not available (2 points)
Law and Computers
Advanced studies in respect of information systems in legal practice and research and the impact of the law on information technology, including computer crimes, torts, intellectual property, evidence, privacy, and assistance given to lawyers by information retrieval, office management, and litigation support systems.

810.352 Not available (2 points)
Law and Society
A study of selected aspects of the interrelation of legal processes and social change: legislation, courts, and other legal institutions, as they influence and are affected by social change; and the role of law in the modern state.

810.353 Not available (2 points)
Law of International Business Transactions
The law of international sales of goods (focusing on the 1980 Vienna Convention) - including the carriage of goods and the financing of these transactions through the use of documentary credits and other mechanisms; and the law regulating the provision of international services and trade, including government regulation of international trade.

810.354 Not available (2 points)
Law of Landlord and Tenant
Studies in the law of landlord and tenant, including both commercial and residential tenancies.

810.355 Not available (2 points)
Law of Secured Credit
Aspects of the law relating to the taking of interests in property (including intellectual property) for
securing debt repayment and the performance of other personal obligations selected from: (i) the range of possessory and non-possessory securities; (ii) registration regimes relating thereto; and (iii) options for law reform.

810.356 Not available (2 points) Legal History

Historical analysis of problems currently facing the law in Aotearoa/New Zealand with reference to both English sources and indigenous developments.

810.357 Not available (2 points) Legal Problems of the European Union

The objectives, structures, functions and relationships of the European Union: economic, social, and environmental, implications of the common market and the political union, external relations of the Union, and current trends in European and other regional arrangements.

810.358 Not available (2 points) Local Government Law

A study of the legal structure, powers, and service delivery functions of local government selected from: the history of local government, reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, bylaws and the operation of related public bodies (e.g. education and health authorities).

- Restriction: 810.443

810.359 Not available (2 points) Māori Land Law


- Restriction: 810.444

810.360 Not available (2 points) Maritime Law

A study of the law governing ships including: the ownership of and property in ships, charter parties, ship mortgages, law of carriage, shipboard crimes and torts, the law of collision, salvage, and wrecks, the admiralty jurisdiction of the courts, national shipping laws, the international regulatory framework, the conflict of laws rules applicable to admiralty disputes, and marine insurance.

810.361 Not available (2 points) Media Law

Topics on the law which governs the media and journalists including: defamation, contempt of court, breach of confidence, privacy, the broadcasting legislation, censorship, and copyright.

810.362 Not available (2 points) Medico-Legal Problems

Selected studies in the relationship between law and medicine including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal/ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

- Restriction: 810.427

810.363 Not available (2 points) Penology

A general analysis of theory and practice concerning the punishment and treatment of offenders including: sentencing theory and practice, the role of prisons and other carceral institutions, the disposition and treatment of inmates with special needs, and law reform.

- Restriction: 810.423

810.364 Not available (2 points) Problems in Legal Philosophy

A detailed study of jurisprudential problems selected from: the nature of law, the concept of justice, the relation of law and morality, legal reasoning, the purpose of law or of central institutions of the law, and the character of particular legal concepts central to the law.

810.365 Not available (2 points) Registration of Title to Land

Studies in the legal problems of the Torrens system of title registration.

810.366 Not available (2 points) Restitution

Advanced studies in the law of restitution including: the concept of unjust enrichment, applications at law and equity of restitutionary principle to the recovery of value following a flawed or conditioned transfer, recovery outside contract for labour expended on another's behalf, and stripping wrong-doers of profits.

- Prerequisite: 810.231. 810.241
- Corequisite: 810.306. 810.311
- Restriction: 810.451

810.367 Not available (2 points) Selected Topics in Comparative Law

Analysis of selected topics to compare New Zealand law and common law with other legal systems such as civil law, and indigenous and religious legal systems.

810.368 DC (2 points) Studies in Public Law

Advanced studies in respect of the principles and workings of the New Zealand constitution, the powers, privileges, and immunities, of the three branches of government, the exercise and control of government power, and the relationship between the individual and the state (including the position of Māori under the Treaty of Waitangi).

- Restriction: 810.403. 810.404

810.369 Not available (2 points) Studies in Torts

A study of policy issues in the law of tort. including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal/ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

810.370 Not available (2 points) The Law Relating to Damages

The principles governing damages in contract and tort. and for statutory breach.

- Restriction: 810.449
810.371 Not available (2 points)
The Legal Regulation of Business Activity
Study of the regulation of business practices by Government, analysing the scope of such control, the purposes of such control, and the dangers associated with it. Discussion of common law and legislative regulation of trade and commerce, the law of restraint of trade and monopolies, and restrictive trade practices.

810.372 Not available (2 points)
United Nations Law and Problems of World Order
Critical evaluation of the past, present, and future roles of the United Nations in a rapidly changing world order, detailed analysis of the United Nations Charter, and an introduction to major international institutions.

810.383 DC (2 points)
Studies in Contract Law
Advanced studies of selected topics in contract law (and related areas), which may include consideration of the history of contract law, various jurisprudential and/or comparative approaches to contract law, various doctrines of contract law, the law of remedies, and statutory reform of contract law.

810.384 DC (2 points)
Special Topic: Interpretation of Statutes

810.385 DC (2 points)
Special Topic: International Human Rights Law
This seminar examines issues in international human rights law including the substantive content of selected rights, the historical and political context of their international protection, the extent to which rights derived from international instruments are cognisable in domestic courts, and the legal machinery for the promotion and enforcement of human rights.

810.386 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.387 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.388 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.389 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.390 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.391 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.392 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.393 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.399 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic
To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Parts III and IV Elective Papers

810.402 SC (2 points)
Administrative Law
A study of the general principles of judicial review of administrative action, including the ultra vires principle, the substantive and procedural restraints on the exercise of public power, and the remedies available for breach of these principles.
- Prerequisite: 810.211

810.403 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Administrative Law
Advanced study of selected topics in administrative law with particular emphasis on recent developments in the field and consideration of New Zealand law and practice from a comparative common law perspective.
- Prerequisite: 810.402
- Restriction: 810.368

810.404 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Constitutional Law
Studies in the law relating to the structure and functioning of the government system, including the rules which regulate relations between the different branches of government and between the different branches of government and the individual.
- Prerequisite: 810.211, 810.402
- Restriction: 810.368

810.405 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Contract
An in-depth examination of various perspectives on the nature of contractual rights and obligations that may include study of the morality or utility of contract and of various doctrines of contract law.
- Prerequisite: 810.241

810.406 SC (2 points)
Advanced Criminal Law
The study of crime, in New Zealand and elsewhere as both an entity in law (substantive criminal law, procedure and evidence) and a human and administrative fact (explanations of offending and disposition of offenders).
- Prerequisite: 810.426

810.407 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Family Law
Advanced problems in selected areas of Family Law.
- Prerequisite: 810.426

810.408 SC (2 points)
Advanced International Law
Advanced studies in selected areas of the law of nations; a critical analysis of existing and developing international law, and consideration of the relationship between law, economics, politics and international diplomacy.
- Prerequisite: 810.434 or 810.435

810.409 Not available (2 points)
Advanced Studies in Taxation
Selected topics in taxation studies, including: current issues relating to goods and services tax, corporate taxation including an examination of dividends and the imputation of dividends, losses and groupings, and qualifying companies, taxation of trusts and partnerships, alienation of income, an introduction to financial accruals, an introduction to international taxation, and the general anti-avoidance provision.
- Prerequisite: 810.429
- Restriction: 610.311
810.410 Not available (2 points)
Advocacy
An introduction to the general principles of trial and appellate advocacy in civil and criminal cases, the study of trial preparation and performance with a focus on practical instruction (including demonstrations and exercises which are videotaped and critiqued), and the study of tactical and ethical issues facing litigators.
- **Corequisite:** 810.425
- **Restriction:** 810.413 or 810.347

810.411 Not available (2 points)
Agency and Partnership
A study of the law of principal and agent, including the legal relationships between: (i) principals and third parties as created or altered by agents; (ii) agents and third parties; and (iii) principal and agent inter se. An introduction to the principles of partnership.
- **Corequisite:** 810.241

810.412 Not available (2 points)
Air and Space Law
The principles of international and municipal law regulating the use of airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, and persons on board such craft, and the rights and obligations of states, operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft. The role of international and regional organisations in the settlement of international disputes arising out of the use of airspace and outer space.

810.413 SC (2 points)
Civil Procedure
Advanced studies in procedure in civil actions and other civil proceedings with reference to the evolution and history of the present form of civil action, pleadings, discovery and other pre-trial devices; joinder of parties; jurisdiction (including equitable jurisdiction); and appellate procedure.
- **Prerequisite:** LLB Part II

810.414 SC (2 points)
Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution
The law and procedure relating to the settlement of domestic and international commercial disputes including: a comparison of the primary dispute resolution processes, namely, negotiation, litigation/adjudication, arbitration, and mediation; detailed study of arbitration, including appointment, hearings, enforcement, judicial review, court ordered arbitration and international commercial arbitration, and the utility and working of mediation in commercial cases.
- **Prerequisite:** LLB Part II

810.415 SC (2 points)
Commercial Law
An introduction to the law relevant to the conduct of business, including the law relating to the sale of goods, hire purchase, personal property, secured transactions, credit contracts, consumer protection, and negotiable instruments.
- **Prerequisite:** 810.241

810.416 SC (2 points)
Company Finance
Selected problems in company finance law including: issues relating to the formation of contracts with companies for the raising of equity and debt capital, issues relating to choice of method in the raising of capital, aspects of secured debt capital, and an introductory analysis of the Securities Act 1978.
- **Prerequisite:** 810.417

810.417 FC SC (2 points)
Company Law
The law relating to companies incorporated under the Companies Act 1993 including: the nature of corporate personality, pre-incorporation contracts, the rights and liabilities of promoters, an introduction to the raising of debt and equity capital and the regulation of the securities market, the rights of shareholders, and the duties of directors.
- **Prerequisite:** LLB Part II

810.418 Not available (2 points)
Comparative Law
Relationship of the common law system to other contemporary legal systems of the world with particular reference to the development of civil law on the continent of Europe, the study of indigenous and religious legal systems, and the international comparison of individual legal problems such as gender issues, environmental issues and human rights.

810.419 SC (2 points)
Competition Law
A study of the principles of competition law in New Zealand including the effect on competition law of the CER Agreement with Australia. Comparison with the competition laws of other countries including the United States, the European Union, and Australia.
- **Prerequisite:** 810.231, 810.241
- **Restriction:** 610.306

810.420 SC (2 points)
Conflict of Laws
An introduction to private international law (i.e., the body of law dealing with international civil or commercial issues or disputes that are not governed by substantive conventions) including: a study of the jurisdiction of the New Zealand courts, recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments and decrees, and choice of the governing legal system.
- **Prerequisite:** LLB Part II

810.421 FC (2 points)
Contemporary Tiriti/Treaty Issues
Contemporary legal issues arising under Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

810.422 FC (2 points)
Creditors Remedies
A study of the remedies available to creditors prior to judgment and the methods for the enforcement of a judgment, a review of the Insolvency Act and the liquidation provisions of the Companies Act, and insolvency reform in other jurisdictions.
- **Prerequisite:** 810.415

810.423 Not available (2 points)
Criminology
The study of major theories of criminology; the definition, nature and causes of criminal behaviour; the administration of criminal justice;
and the interrelation of specific crimes and the criminal justice system.
- **Prerequisite:** LLB Part II
- **Restriction:** 810.363

**810.424 Not available (2 points)**

**European Union Law**
The law related to the European Union and its institutional, economic and social structure as well as the general economic and political implications of the present status of the European Union.

**810.425 FC (2 points)**

**Evidence**
An overview of the rules related to the presentation of proof in New Zealand courts (civil and criminal) and tribunals, including the rules relating to hearsay, opinion evidence, privilege, examination of witnesses, confessions, and the exclusion of illegally obtained evidence.
- **Prerequisite:** LLB Part II

**810.426 FC (2 points)**

**Family Law**
The law relating to cohabitation and marriage, the establishment of parenthood, and the relationship between parent and child. Study of the inter-relationship between the state, the family and child protection and support.

**810.427 FC (2 points)**

**Health Care Law**
An introduction to the legal and ethical issues related to health care delivery including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal/ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.
- **Prerequisite:** LLB Part II
- **Restriction:** 810.362

**810.428 FC (2 points)**

**Immigration and Refugee Law**
A consideration of the basic features of the Immigration Act 1987 with emphasis on the role of administrative law in the immigration field, an introduction to the law of refugee status, and the jurisprudence of the NZ Refugee Status Appeals Authority.
- **Prerequisite:** LLB Part II

**810.429 FC (2 points)**

**Income Tax**
A general introduction to the principles of income tax law covering: the determination of tax residency, the determination of income and expenditure (including an examination of income from the carrying on of a business, income from the disposal of property, income from employment relationships and income from the use of money), and an introduction to the fringe benefit regime.
- **Prerequisite:** LLB Part II

**810.430 FC (2 points)**

**Employment Law**
A study of the common law individual contract of employment and the mutual duties implied therein; the statutory system and the collective employment contract under the Employment Contracts Act 1991 and its predecessors; the impact on industrial law of specific statutory reforms such as the Human Rights Act, the Health and Safety in Employment Act, and the Parental Leave legislation; and analysis of strikes and lockouts, both as common law torts and as events subject to statutory control.
- **Prerequisite:** 810.231, 810.241

**810.431 FC (2 points)**

**Insurance Law**
Introduction to the principles and practice of the law of insurance and the law regulating insurers and insurance intermediaries. Studies of selected branches of insurance including indemnity, liability, life and marine.
- **Prerequisite:** 810.241

**810.432 SC (2 points)**

**Intellectual Property**
Study of the laws which protect the products of intellectual endeavour including: passing off (and s.9 Fair Trading Act), the Trade Marks Act, the Copyright Act, the action for ‘breach of confidence’, the Designs Act, and the Patents Act.
- **Prerequisite:** LLB Part II

**810.433 FC (2 points)**

**International Environmental Law**
Concepts, principles, customs, and treaties, of international law as related to the protection of the global environment including: prevention of pollution, protection of the marine environment, ozone layer protection, climate change, biodiversity, the UNCED process, and the legal framework for sustainable development.

**810.434 SC (2 points)**

**International Institutions**
The principles of international law as they relate to the structure and functioning of international institutions and regional relationships; the relationship of international and regional institutions with states, non-governmental organisations, and individuals, and the role of international and regional institutions in the settlement of international disputes.
- **Restriction:** 810.372

**810.435 FC (2 points)**

**International Law**
An introduction to fundamental principles of the law of nations; selected topics on current international affairs; and study of the fundamentals of international human rights law, international personality, state jurisdiction, international dispute resolution, the use of force, and the Charter of the United Nations.
- **Prerequisite:** LLB Part II

**810.436 Not available (2 points)**

**International Trade**
Study of the law relating to international trade and transnational business transactions including: contracts of sale, carriage, and insurance; conflicts of laws, and the law and policy surrounding the regulation of international trade.
- **Prerequisite:** LLB Part II

**810.437 Not available (2 points)**

**Law and Gender**
A study of the dual role of law in addressing and maintaining gender inequality, feminist thought on
the gendered nature of law, and specific legal issues relevant to the status and interests of women and men in society.

810.438 FC
Law and Information Technology
An introduction to the use of information systems in legal practice and research and the impact of the law on information technology including: computer crimes, torts, intellectual property, evidence, privacy, and the assistance given to lawyers by information retrieval, office management and litigation support systems.

810.440 Not available
Advanced Legal Ethics
An advanced study of ethical issues which are either peculiar to or particularly common in legal practice, including detailed examination of both theoretical perspectives relevant to professional and legal ethics and applied questions about, for instance, the duty of zealous advocacy, conflict of interest, confidentiality, alternative dispute resolution programmes, legal aid and the lawyer's role in the adversary system.

810.441 Not available
Legal History
Historical analysis of problems currently facing the law in Aotearoa/New Zealand with reference to both English sources and indigenous developments.

810.442 Not available
Legislative Change
Study of the relative effectiveness of different forms of regulatory intervention with particular reference to legislative intervention, the form and substance of legislation, judicial and other approaches to its interpretation, the process of legislative change, and the proper role for subordinate legislation.

810.443 Not available
Local Government Law
An introduction to the law relating to the structure, powers, and service delivery functions of local government including: reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, and bylaws. Study of related public bodies (such as education and health authorities).

810.444 FC
Māori Land Law

810.445 SC
Law of Family Property
Advanced study of the law of property in family contexts, including trusts, succession, and matrimonial property.

810.446 Not available
Mining and Natural Resources Law
An examination of the common law principles, legislation, and administrative controls, in New Zealand relating to ownership of, prospecting for, extraction and utilisation of, minerals (including oil and gas), alternative energy resources, forestry and fisheries resources.

810.447 FC SC
Negotiation, Mediation and Dispute Resolution
An introduction to negotiation, mediation and dispute resolution covering: (i) a conceptual study of these processes including the study of the function of law, roles of lawyer, ethics, analysis, cultural and socio-economic factors; and (ii) a practical study of these processes including criteria for choosing resolution methods, techniques, attitudes, problem solving strategies, communication techniques, and effectiveness.

810.448 SC
Psychiatry and the Law
A general introduction to the formal relationship between psychiatry and law; the legal processes affecting compulsory assessment and treatment, including consideration of constitutional and cultural issues, patients rights and the review process; and the law and practice concerning forensic patients.

810.449 Not available
Remedies
Advanced study of civil remedies for breach of civil obligations including those arising both at common law and under statute, discretionary relief in equity and under statutes, and the assessment of damages and compensation.

810.450 FC
Resource Management Law
An introduction to the law relating to resource management and environmental regulation including: evolution of the sustainable management concept, consideration of national objectives, application of the Treaty of Waitangi, national standards, coastal policies, regional statements and plans, district plans, designations, heritage and conservation powers, resource consent procedures, and remedial powers and enforcement procedures.

810.451 FC
Restitution
A study of the general principles of the law of restitution, including an analysis of the concept of unjust enrichment, selected applications of restitutionary principle for the recovery of value upon a flawed or conditioned transfer, recovery outside contract for labour expended on another's behalf, and stripping wrong-doers of profits.

Prerequisite: 810.301. 810.359
Restriction: 810.358

Not available

Not available

Not available

Not available

Not available

Not available
810.452 SC  
Rights and Freedoms  
The legal modes for protection of civil rights including study of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990, the Human Rights Act 1993, freedom of speech and religion, criminal procedural rights, equality, and the prohibited grounds of discrimination.
  - Prerequisite: 810.211
  - Restriction: 810.342

810.453 Not available  
Roman Law  
The significance of Roman Law as an enduring legacy from the ancient world to the modern; a study of the sources and historical development of Roman law; and a study of selected aspects of Roman law including the law of actions (procedure), the law of obligations (contract and delict), family and succession law, and criminal law.

810.454 SC  
Vendor and Purchaser  
A study of the law relating to contracts for the sale and purchase of land, including the formation of the contract, the application of relevant statutes, the basic terms of such contracts and their significance, matters of title, settlement and completion, and remedies for breach.
  - Prerequisite: 810.241, 810.301

810.455 Not available  
Welfare Law  
A study of the law relating to income maintenance, physical and mental disability, housing and homelessness, and access to legal and related services.

810.456 AC FC SC  
Supervised Research  
A research paper, approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, written under the supervision of a teacher in the Faculty of Law.

810.457 SC  
Environmental Law for non-Lawyers

810.458 FC SC  
Legal Ethics  
A study of legal ethics and professional responsibility including: an introduction to ethical analysis which examines various theories of ethics; the applicability of ethical analysis to legal practice; the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners (which will include, amongst other topics, conflicts of interest, confidentiality, duties to the court, duties of loyalty and fidelity); the wider responsibilities of lawyers in the community.

810.480 FC  
Special Topic 2000: Law and Policy

810.481 Not available  
Special Topic: Equitable Remedies

810.482 Not available  
Special Topic: Criminal Procedure

810.483 FC  
Special Topic 2000: Privacy Law

810.484 Not available  
Special Topic

810.485 Not available  
Special Topic

810.486 Not available  
Special Topic

810.487 Not available  
Special Topic

810.488 Not available  
Special Topic

810.489 Not available  
Special Topic

810.490 Not available  
Special Topic

810.491 Not available  
Special Topic

810.492 Not available  
Special Topic

810.493 Not available  
Special Topic

810.494 Not available  
Special Topic

810.495 Not available  
Special Topic

810.496 Not available  
Special Topic

810.497 Not available  
Special Topic

810.498 Not available  
Special Topic

810.499 FC SC DC  
Legal Practice  
Such work and practical experience in the detailed application of the law and in relation to the provision of legal services as approved by the Faculty of Law.

Diploma Papers

810.690 DC  
Dissertation  
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.

Master's Papers

810.701 Not available  
Administrative Law  
Advanced study of the principles of administrative law, comprising judicial review of administrative action and other mechanisms of accountability with emphasis on theoretical advances in the area, recent developments, and a comparative common law perspective.
Building and Construction Law
Study of the law affecting buildings and the construction industry including relevant doctrine of contract and tort, real estate, the law governing planning and design, and occupational health and safety, and cultural, archaeological, and environmental issues relevant to the building and construction industries.

Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution
A comparative study of negotiation, litigation, arbitration and mediation in commercial contexts. New Zealand law relating to arbitration, international arbitration, and the operating and utility of mediation in commercial contexts.

Commercial Conflict of Laws
The principles and rules of private international law applicable to commercial dealings.

Commercial Crime
A detailed study of commercial crime and of the effectiveness of the law in dealing with it.

Commercial Law
Advanced studies in the law relating to the distribution and financing of goods and services, including security devices and the rights of creditors and third persons.

Commercial Leases
An examination and analysis of the obligations, rights, and powers of parties in modern commercial leases, including problems arising from assignments, subleases, mortgages of leases, enforcement of obligations, and remedies.

Comparative Law
Analysis of selected topics to compare New Zealand law and common law with other legal systems such as civil law, and indigenous and religious legal systems.

Competition Law
Advanced studies in competition law and its application to international transactions and commercial relationships with comparative study of New Zealand law with that of other countries.

Conceptional Foundations of the Law
A study of theories about the nature of human action; analysis of the basic concepts used in discourse about action, including intention, negligence, reasons, responsibility, and fault; and an application of such theories and analysis to legal problems.

Conflict of Laws
An advanced study of private international law, including a study of the jurisdiction of the New Zealand courts and arbitrators, the recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments and decrees and arbitral awards, and choice of the governing legal system.

Constitutional Law
Studies in the law relating to the structure and functioning of the government system, including the rules which regulate relations between the different branches of government and between the different branches of government and the individual.

Consumer Protection Law
Detailed study of the law governing the rights and protection of consumers in sales and credit transactions including the relevance of consumer protection to public health and protection of the environment.

Criminal Law and Policy
The history and principles of criminal law, analysis of current issues in substantive and procedural criminal law, criminal justice theory, including the theory of punishment, and criminal law reform.

Criminology
The nature and extent of crime in our society, selected studies of the causes of crime, political aspects of the criminal law, and study of the criminal justice system including the objectives of the system, the role of the police, and a critical analysis of penal measures.

Dispute Resolution
The history and current practice of dispute resolution outside the courtroom, dispute settlement theories, and the principles of negotiation and mediation in the context of family, commercial, environmental, international and urban community disputes.

Equity
A detailed study of the history and principles of equity as they impact on modern society, including: the fiduciary obligation, the nature of equitable estates and interests, equitable priorities, estoppel, oppression and unconscionable dealing, specific equitable doctrines (such as contribution and subrogation), modern uses of the trust, and equitable remedies.

Family Law
Advanced studies in the law relating to husband and wife, parent and child, and family relationships generally.

Global Legal Issues
The impact of globalisation on nation-state sovereignty and national legal systems, the role of international financial institutions, models of regional integration and their effects, the liability of transnational corporations, the role of...
international agreements on economic, indigenous, social and environmental issues including their effect on Aotearoa/New Zealand.

810.721 FC Health Care Law
A detailed study of the law and ethics related to health care delivery including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal/ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

810.722 Not available Human Rights
Comparative study of recognised human rights and existing legal safeguards including: freedom of speech and assembly, protection of privacy and property, police practices, minority rights and race relations.

810.723 Not available Immigration and Refugee Law
Basic features of immigration law in New Zealand including: the process of admission to New Zealand, the process of deportation, the relationship between immigration and family law, legal status of aliens, and the protection of refugees from persecution abroad.

810.724 Not available Indigenous Sovereignty and Self-determination
Issues relating to indigenous peoples’ struggle for legal recognition of their rights to determine their own future and government responses to these.

810.725 DC Employment Law
Selected and comparative studies in employment law.

810.726 Not available Insolvency Law
Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties including: study of the rights of creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation, corporate failure and re-organisation, and insolvency law reform in this and other jurisdictions.

810.727 Not available Insurance Law
The principles and operation of the law relating to insurance.

810.728 Not available Intellectual Property
Aspects of the law protecting the products of intellectual endeavour selected from: the law of passing off, the law of copyright, patent law, and the law of breach of contract.

810.729 Not available International Law
The principles of international law and their application to municipal law.

810.730 Not available International Law of Human Rights
Study of international conventions and customary international law on human rights, including: free speech, exercise of religion, privacy and non-discrimination, enforcement mechanisms, human rights theories in international law, third generation human rights including rights to development and a functioning environment, and the recognition of these in international law.

810.731 Not available International Litigation and Arbitration
The institutional and procedural framework applicable to the resolution of international civil or commercial disputes; and strategic planning in multi-jurisdictional litigation.

810.732 Not available International Trade
Advanced study of selected topics in international trade law including: import and export of goods by sea and air, treaties affecting New Zealand’s foreign trade, and transnational aspects of doing business abroad.

810.733 Not available Jurisprudence
The study of selected topics from theories concerning the nature of law, the relation of law and morality, the nature of legal reasoning, theories of justice, and theories about the correct analysis of central legal concepts.

810.734 Not available Land Law
The history and principles of land law.

810.735 Not available Law and Economics
Selected topics relating to: the relevance of economic considerations in legal argument, the role of economic considerations in shaping the law, and the use of economic theory in assisting judgments about the effectiveness of laws.

810.736 Not available Law and Gender
Advanced studies in the role of law in addressing and maintaining gender inequality, including examination of feminist thought on the gendered nature of law.

810.737 Not available Law and Society
A study of selected aspects of the interrelation of legal processes and social change; legislation, courts, and other legal institutions as they influence and are affected by social change; and the role of law in the modern state.

810.738 Not available Law of Banking and Exchange Control
The law and practice relating to banking and exchange control regulations with special reference to New Zealand.

810.739 Not available Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate
The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.
810.740 Not available (4 points)

Law of Contract
The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

810.741 Not available (4 points)

Law of Evidence
The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

810.742 Not available (4 points)

Law of Torts
The history and principles of civil liability for torts.

810.743 Not available (4 points)

Legal Ethics
The study of ethical issues arising in legal practice and of ethical theory relevant to these issues.

810.744 DC (4 points)

Legal Issues in Relation to Children
A detailed study of the law as it affects the well-being and governance of children.

810.745 Not available (4 points)

Legal Problems of the European Union
The objectives, structures, functions and relationships of the European Union; economic, social, and environmental implications of the common market and the political union; external relations, and current trends in European and other regional arrangements.

810.746 Not available (4 points)

Legislation
The relative effectiveness of different forms of regulatory intervention with particular reference to legislative intervention, the form and substance of legislation, judicial and other approaches to its interpretation, the process of legislative change, and the proper role for subordinate legislation.

810.747 DC (4 points)

Local Government Law
The law relating to the structure, powers and service delivery functions of local government including: the history of local government, reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, and bylaws. Consideration of related public bodies (e.g. education and health authorities).

810.748 Not available (4 points)

Māori Land Law
Examination of tikanga whenua (Māori concepts relating to land tenure), important cases and statutes defining Māori land tenure, the provisions of Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 for a dual system of land tenure of Māori freehold land, and the effect of the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Crown Minerals Act 1991 on land held in Māori freehold title.

810.749 Not available (4 points)

Maritime Law
Advanced studies in the principles of carriage of goods by sea, contracts relating to ships including charter parties, the ownership, disposition, and mortgage of ships, the law of collision, salvage and wrecks, and the regulation by domestic and international law of conduct on the high seas.

810.750 Not available (4 points)

Media Law
The law relating to the media, including freedom of the press, broadcasting regulations, political and election broadcasting, defamation law, contempt of court, copyright, and the rights of journalists and broadcasters.

810.751 Not available (4 points)

New Zealand Legal History
Selected topics on the evolution and development of the New Zealand legal system, major changes and reforms within the system, the influence of legal personnel, the role of the law in relations between colonists and Māori, and the practical working of the system.

810.752 Not available (4 points)

Pacific Legal Studies
Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

810.753 Not available (4 points)

Partnership
The principles of common law and equity applicable to partnerships.

810.754 Not available (4 points)

Privacy Law
The law governing data surveillance and techniques of social control through the use of information, privacy aspects of the prevention of credit and insurance fraud, and criminal investigation, and the balance between individual rights and commercial and/or public interests.

810.755 Not available (4 points)

Public Utilities
A study of the law relating to the establishment, operation and regulation of public utilities, primarily those in the business of producing and/or distributing water, gas, electricity, telephone and other telecommunication services.

810.756 Not available (4 points)

Restitution
Advanced problems focusing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly acquired.

810.757 Not available (4 points)

Social and Economic Regulation
Study of the legal issues involved in regulating social and/or economic behaviour including: theories of regulation, forms of social and economic regulation, enforcement, competition law, and the effectiveness and future of regulation.
810.758 DC (4 points)
Theories of Obligations in Commercial Transactions
A study of the principles that underlie the law of civil obligations as they impact on commercial transactions.
* Restriction: 810.706, 610.726

810.759 Not available (4 points)
Welfare Law
A study of the law relating to the provision of welfare grants and services by the state including: the development of the welfare state, the reasons for the provision of welfare, and the practical operation of the welfare system.

810.770 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic: International Family Law

810.771 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic: Law and Policy

810.772 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic: New Zealand Bill of Rights
The interpretation and application of the New Zealand Bill of Rights in comparative and international context.

810.773 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic: Māori and the Law - Contemporary Developments
An examination of contemporary issues relating to Māori and the Law. Recent developments in Environmental/Land and Fisheries Law. A contemporary analysis of issues relating to Māori and the Law. Includes analysis of Māori concepts used in modern legal discourse, Māori relationships to natural resources and the environment, particularly fisheries.

810.774 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic: Law of Agency
An advanced study of the principles of agency law, and selected applications thereof.

810.775 SC (4 points)
Special Topic: International Economic Organisations and Agreements
This paper will explore the expanding intergovernmental framework of international economic law, with particular reference to the history, structure and procedures of the major international economic institutions and agreements, the major challenges which currently confront them and the tension between law and policy-making at the global and national levels.

810.776 DC (4 points)
Special Topic: Law and Economic Regulation
This paper is concerned with legal aspects of the process of economic regulation from both a conceptual and comparative perspective. It covers the differing approaches taken to economic regulation, the relationship of regulatory techniques to principles of competition law and administrative law and the approaches adopted in this area in the United States, United Kingdom and in the European Union. Aspects of the distinctive New Zealand approach to economic regulation in areas such as telecommunications, power and energy, state owned enterprises and recent deregulatory initiatives are examined in detail.

810.777 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

810.778 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

810.779 Not available (4 points)
Special Topic

810.780 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.781 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.782 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.783 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.784 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.785 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.786 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic

810.787 Not available (2 points)
Special Topic
To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

810.788 FC (1 point)
Legal Research Methodology
Such study of methods of legal research, and of research perspectives, as is specified by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Honours Dissertation
810.789 AC FC SC (4 points)
Dissertation
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article. The topic of the dissertation must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Master's Dissertation and Thesis
810.790 AC DC (4 points)
Dissertation
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.

810.796 DC (12 points)
Thesis A
A thesis of approximately 40,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying at a minimum thorough research, a competent advanced understanding of the topic studied, and an ability to present the student's understanding of that topic in an orderly way.

810.797 DC (20 points)
Thesis B
A thesis of approximately 60,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying comprehensive understanding of the topic studied and an ability to contribute to the better understanding of that topic.
Environmental Law

Master's Papers

811.701 Not available  Comparative Environmental Law
Selected topics in environmental law from an internationally comparative perspective including: concepts of sustainable development, the precautionary principle, environmental impact assessment procedures, risk evaluation schemes, and advanced environmental legislation in various jurisdictions including the USA, the European Union, Japan, and New Zealand.

811.702 Not available  Conservation and Heritage Law
The law, and international and regional conservation conventions and treaties, relating to the preservation and protection of natural and historic resources - i.e. national parks, reserves, wild flora, historic sites, cultural and natural heritage.

811.703 Not available  Environmental Dispute Resolution
Analysis of ways to resolve disputes on environmental issues. Experiences with negotiation and mediation in the area of resource management and environmental law including case studies and analyses of current issues.

811.704 Not available  Environmental Ethics
Environmental ethics as the theoretical framework of our interaction with the natural environment, examination of the ways in which nature has been explored and interrogated by both the sciences and humanities, including social sciences, paradigms of thinking and their implications for environmental cognition, and ecocentrism and its significance for a sustainable development of societies.

811.705 DC  Environmental Law and Policy
An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment including: dimensions of the global environmental crisis, principles and selected areas of international environmental law, environmental law and policy in a comparative perspective, methodological and philosophical concepts behind contemporary environmental law and policy, and environmental law and policy in the New Zealand context.

811.707 Not available  Hazardous Substances Law
Analysis of the legal framework for the control of hazardous substances and new organisms in New Zealand, consideration of problems arising from hazardous substances, including the scope and applications of chemical substances, and recent developments in biotechnology and genetic engineering, ethical considerations and their implications for the law, and studies of notification and control schemes in various jurisdictions.

811.708 DC  International Environmental Law
Selected problems of international law as related to the protection of the global environment including: the present concept of international environmental law and current trends toward a global law of sustainable development, law on climate change, the ozone layer, the marine environment, and biodiversity, and the implications of international environmental issues for municipal law.

811.709 Not available  Law of the Sea
An analysis and criticism of the legal framework governing the use and protection of the marine environment, the 1982 UN Convention on the Law of the Sea, the concept of territorial sea and zones of restricted jurisdiction over the high seas, the legal regime for the seabed and oceanfloors, the control of oil spillages and other forms of marine pollution, and protection of marine biodiversity including fish stocks.

811.710 Not available  Mining and Energy Law
An examination of the legal principles, government policy, regulation, and administrative controls relating to ownership and exploitation of minerals, (including oil and gas), and alternative energy resources in New Zealand.

811.711 Not available  Natural Resources Law
An examination of the legislative framework and legal principles relating to agriculture, forestry, and fisheries activities in New Zealand. Selected topics will include legal ownership and interests in rural land and natural resources, the role of government, Māori claims, and resource development conflict resolution.

811.712 DC  Resource Management Law
Studies in the New Zealand law relating to resource management and environmental regulation including: evolution of the sustainable management concept, consideration of national objectives, Treaty of Waitangi application, national standards, coastal policies, regional plans, district plans, designations, and heritage and conservation powers, resource consent procedures, and remedial powers and enforcement procedures.

811.713 Not available  Pollution and Waste Management Law
Assessment of air and water pollution control laws and policies, and waste management regimes. Special consideration will be given to practice in New Zealand, Australia, United States and Europe, as well as developments in international environmental law. Main topics will include: contaminated land, hazardous substances, environmental auditing, pollution licensing, pollution taxes and charges, recycling and general principles of waste management.
811.714 Not available  (2 points)  
**Water Law**
Study of the legislative and institutional framework for water management in New Zealand, regulations relating to the allocation of surface water and groundwater, water quality control, the common law doctrine of riparian rights, the concept of total catchment management, and river basin and coastal management schemes.

811.715 Not available  (2 points)  
**Environmental Law Concepts**
An introduction to fundamental concepts and principles of environmental law including: the nature and purpose of environmental law, the methodology and structure of environmental law, the interrelationship between national and international environmental law, and a review of key environmental policy concepts which have shaped the development of environmental law.

- **Restriction:** 811.705

811.716 Not available  (2 points)  
**Biotechnology Law**
Analysis of the law relating to biotechnology and genetic engineering including: the implications of the law relating to international trade and environment for the development of biotechnology (including patent rights) and for the protection of biodiversity (including indigenous rights), ethical dimensions of genetic engineering, studies of regulatory and other control schemes in selected jurisdictions.

811.717 Not available  (2 points)  
**Economic Instruments and Environmental Law**
An examination of the legal and policy dimensions concerning the use of financial mechanisms and economic analyses in environmental law (e.g. ecotaxes and tradeable pollution permits). Special consideration will be given to commercial law issues in an environmental context (e.g. insolvency and insurance law). Reference will be made to practice in New Zealand, Australia, United States and the European Union.

- **Restriction:** 811.721

811.720 Not available  (4 points)  
**Special Topic**

811.721 Not available  (4 points)  
**Special Topic**

811.722 Not available  (4 points)  
**Special Topic**

811.723 Not available  (4 points)  
**Special Topic**

811.724 Not available  (4 points)  
**Special Topic**

811.725 Not available  (4 points)  
**Special Topic**

811.726 Not available  (2 points)  
**Special Topic**

811.727 Not available  (2 points)  
**Special Topic**

811.728 Not available  (2 points)  
**Special Topic**

811.729 Not available  (2 points)  
**Special Topic**
To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

811.790 DC  (4 points)  
**Dissertation**
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.

811.796 DC  (12 points)  
**Thesis A**
A thesis of approximately 40,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying at a minimum thorough research, a competent advanced understanding of the topic studied, and an ability to present the student’s understanding of that topic in an orderly way.

811.797 DC  (20 points)  
**Thesis B**
A thesis of approximately 60,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying comprehensive understanding of the topic studied and an ability to contribute to the better understanding of that topic.

---

**Music**

**Stage I**

840.100 AC DC  (2 points)  
**Basic Musical Techniques**
An intensive overview of fundamental written skills in music, and practice in aural perception.

- **Restriction:** May not be taken after passing 840.101 or 840.102 or 840.103

840.102 DC  (2 points)  
**Harmony and Counterpoint**
Renaissance polyphony in two and three parts, and seventeenth century hymnody and simple four-part chorales.

- **Prerequisite:** Pass in Bursary Music or Grade VI Theory or at least a B+ grade in 840.100

840.103 DC  (2 points)  
**Musical Skills and Perception**
Development of musical responses by means of aural perception, sight singing and keyboard skills. Required paper for BMus, BA major in music, DipMus. A placement test will be held in the first week of lectures. Following this test some students may be advised to transfer to 840.100. The School of Music will also hold tests prior to enrolment.

- **Prerequisite:** Pass in Bursary Music or equivalent or at least B+ in 840.100

840.106 DC  (2 points)  
**Conducting**
An introduction to the study of conducting which includes an historical overview and work on posture, patterns and gesture. Emphasis will be placed on choral repertoire.

- **Prerequisite:** Pass in Bursary Music or Grade VI Theory or at least a B+ grade in 840.100

840.109 FC  (2 points)  
**Introduction to Music Technology**
A survey of the technology available to assist
musicians. Topics will include audio recording, computer notation, sound editing and synthesis, sequencing, MIDI, instructional software, music and the internet.

- Prerequisite: 840.100 or equivalent qualification

840.110 DC (2 points)
Composition
Creativity and craftsmanship in original free composition are studied with some analysis of significant twentieth century works and exercises in important twentieth century techniques. Coordination with performers both within and outside the class is important.

- Prerequisite: Pass in Bursary Music or Grade VI Theory or at least a B+ grade in 840.100

840.120 DC (2 points)
Performance Studies
Performance work covering music from different periods. Weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in one of the following: singing, pianoforte, organ and/or harpsichord, guitar, recorder, baroque flute, baroque violin, baroque cello, percussion, an approved orchestral instrument.

- Corequisite: 840.121

840.121 DC (3 points)
Recital
Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme 25-35 minutes in length.

- Corequisite: 840.120

840.123 FC (1 point)
Second Instrument Study A
Performance work for students who wish to maintain a high level of study in voice or instrumental performance supplementary to their existing Performance Course. The work will include regular performance lessons and ensemble playing.

- Corequisite: (840.120 or 840.125) and permission of the Head of Department
- Restriction: 840.122

840.124 SC (1 point)
Second Instrument Study B
Performance work for students who wish to maintain a high level of study in voice or instrumental performance supplementary to their existing Performance Course. The work will include regular performance lessons and ensemble playing.

- Corequisite: (840.120 or 840.125) and permission of the Head of Department
- Restriction: 840.122

840.125 DC (3 points)
Performance Studies
Performance work covering music from different periods. Weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in one of the following: singing, pianoforte, organ and/or harpsichord, guitar, recorder, baroque flute, baroque violin, baroque cello, percussion, an approved orchestral instrument. For the Diploma in Music only.

- Corequisite: 840.127

840.127 DC (4 points)
Recital
Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme 25-35 minutes in length. For the Diploma in Music only.

- Corequisite: 840.125

840.132 FC (1 point)
 Orchestra A
Participation in section ensembles and full orchestral rehearsals and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertory. Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.120 or 840.125.

840.133 SC (1 point)
Orchestra B
Participation in section ensembles and full orchestral rehearsals and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertory. Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.120 or 840.125.

840.134 FC (1 point)
Choral Ensemble A
Participation in choral singing in rehearsal and public performance, and the study of vocal ensemble techniques and choral repertory.

840.135 SC (1 point)
Choral Ensemble B
Participation in choral singing in rehearsal and public performance, and the study of vocal ensemble techniques and choral repertory.

840.136 FC (1 point)
Accompanying A
Candidates presenting keyboard instruments for Performance Studies will have the opportunity to work with singers or instrumentalists in a study of accompanying techniques and repertory, in rehearsal and public performance.

- Corequisite: (840.120 or 840.125) and permission of the Head of Department

840.137 SC (1 point)
Accompanying B
Candidates presenting keyboard instruments for Performance Studies will have the opportunity to work with singers or instrumentalists in a study of accompanying techniques and repertory, in rehearsal and public performance.

- Corequisite: (840.120 or 840.125) and permission of the Head of Department

840.141 FC (2 points)
Musical Techniques and Styles
A survey of musical styles and compositional techniques throughout the development of Western Music. Required paper for BMus. BA major in music. DipMus.

- Prerequisite: Pass in Bursary Music or equivalent or at least B+ in 840.100

840.144 FC (2 points)
Music and the 20th Century
Examines the musical effects that listeners encounter in Western music, and outlines the three areas of classical, jazz and pop during the period 1900 to the present day. Not available for BMus.

- Restriction: May not be taken after passing 840.101 or 840.102 or 840.140
Music and Dance in Popular Culture
The growth of popular music and dance culture across the globe after 1900 from the Cakewalk and Classic Blues to Te Vaka and Rave. The role of the mass media in the creation of popular culture from the player piano to the music video. The interaction of hegemonic and minority cultures and media.

Acoustics for Musicians
The fundamental principles of oscillations and wave propagation, stationary waves, resonance, loudness, pitch, tone quality, intervals and scales, the principles of operation of stringed, woodwind, brass and other instruments, and the acoustics of rooms.

Practical Studies in Musicianship I
Students will have the chance to explore music both at their own level as well as in practical applications for schools. Tuition will be available on a first study instrument as well as guitar. Experience is offered in improvisation, music technology, percussion and singing. Performing in one of the many ensembles in the School of Music is actively encouraged. Available to BMusEd students only.

Languages for Singers
Language study, based on the needs of singers. The language taught will normally be Italian. In addition to the weekly meetings of the class there will be prescribed language laboratory work, and some intensive periods of language activity.

Jazz Performance Studies
The development of technical and interpretive skills, performance work covering different periods, and the preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme of 20 minutes duration. Incorporates the development of basic jazz keyboard skills to assist students. Tuition in one of the following: piano, guitar, bass, drums, trumpet, trombone, saxophone, clarinet, flute, or an approved instrument. Available to students taking the BMus Jazz option only.

Jazz Improvisation
Performance related study of jazz theory and the harmonic information necessary to develop sound improvisational skills. The core repertoire is linked stylistically and harmonically to other Stage I papers.

Jazz Styles
An introduction to the history of jazz from its African origins through to contemporary trends. The original contributions of significant jazz artists will be observed including the detailed study of performance style. Students will prepare and present seminars on chosen artists containing transcriptions and analysis of the technical details of solos. Students will present a journal of seminars.

Corequisite: 840.180

Jazz Ensemble A
Participation in small and large ensembles addresses the interaction of the roles of various instruments and the development of communication skills in performance and provides the opportunity to practice improvisation. Performance workshop provides a forum for the critical assessment and discussion of performances. Students may select from: Big Band, Jazz Choir, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Campus Cantoris, Guitar Ensemble, Percussion Ensemble, Rhythm Section Ensemble.

Corequisite: 840.180
Restriction: 840.188

Jazz Ensemble B
Participation in small and large ensembles addresses the interaction of the roles of various instruments and the development of communication skills in performance and provides the opportunity to practice improvisation. Performance workshop provides a forum for the critical assessment and discussion of performances. Students may select from: Big Band, Jazz Choir, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Campus Cantoris, Guitar Ensemble, Percussion Ensemble, Rhythm Section Ensemble.

Corequisite: 840.180
Restriction: 840.188

Jazz Elective A
Students not in the BMus Jazz option may be granted entry to a Large Ensemble offered as part of 840.186. Entry will be by audition, and at the discretion of the Head of the School of Music.

Restriction: 840.186, 840.187

Jazz Elective B
Students not in the BMus Jazz option may be granted entry to a Large Ensemble offered as part of 840.187. Entry will be by audition, and at the discretion of the Head of the School of Music.

Restriction: 840.186, 840.187

Jazz Arranging and Composition
A study of arranging and composition in the Jazz idiom: basic musical techniques, including scoring and writing for the Jazz rhythm section and various four voice concepts. Final arrangements will be played and recorded.

Corequisite: 840.180
Stage II

840.201 DC (2 points)
Musicianship, Materials and Analysis
The study and analysis of melodic, harmonic, rhythmic, structural and other compositional elements, through the examination of a wide range of music, from plainsong and early polyphony to the present. The paper includes the further development of keyboard skills.

- Prerequisite: (840.101 or 840.103) and 840.102

840.202 DC (2 points)
Harmony and Counterpoint
Exercises and analysis of harmonic and contrapuntal techniques based on eighteenth and early nineteenth century practices, and including related work in aural perception.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Music including 840.102

840.203 Not available (2 points)
Musical Skills and Perception
Further development of musical skills and responses by means of aural perception, sight singing and keyboard skills.

- Prerequisite: 840.103

840.206 DC (2 points)
Conducting
Practical work in elementary conducting (choral and orchestral) including rehearsal techniques, management, score preparation, and observation of rehearsals.

- Prerequisite: (840.101 or 840.103) and 840.102, 840.106

840.210 FC (2 points)
Composition A
The composition of works for a wide variety of media in conjunction with a study of short pieces. Expansion of technique and realisation of performances.

- Prerequisite: (840.101 or 840.103) and 840.102, 840.110

840.211 SC (2 points)
Composition B

- Prerequisite: 840.210

840.214 DC (2 points)
Orchestration
Technical aspects of writing for orchestral instruments and problems of scoring, where possible using practical examples and performers within the group. Study of standard repertoire for classical and small orchestras.

- Prerequisite: (840.101 or 840.103) and 840.102

840.216 DC (2 points)
Electronic Music
A study of the major works in this medium composed during the last forty years. Introduction to studio techniques; tape music and different methods of sound synthesis.

- Prerequisite: (840.101 or 840.103) and 840.102

- Corequisite: 840.110

840.220 DC (2 points)
Performance Studies
Further performance work, individual weekly lessons, performance classes and ensemble training.

- Prerequisite: (840.101 or 840.103), 840.102 and 840.140 or 840.141) and a pass of at least C in 840.120 and 840.121

- Corequisite: 840.221

840.221 DC (3 points)
Recital
Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme 30-40 minutes in length.

- Corequisite: 840.220

840.223 FC (1 point)
Second Instrument Study A
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.123 and/or 840.124.

- Prerequisite: 840.123 or 840.124

- Corequisite: 840.220 or 840.225 and permission of the Head of Department

- Restriction: 840.222

840.224 SC (1 point)
Second Instrument Study B
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.123 and/or 840.124.

- Prerequisite: 840.123 or 840.124

- Corequisite: 840.220 or 840.225 and permission of the Head of Department

- Restriction: 840.222

840.225 DC (3 points)
Performance Studies
Further performance work, individual weekly lessons, performance classes and ensemble training. For the Diploma in Music only.

- Prerequisite: 840.100 or (840.101 or 840.103) and a pass of at least C in 840.125 and 840.127

- Corequisite: 840.227

840.227 DC (4 points)
Recital
Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme 30-40 minutes in length. For the Diploma in Music only.

- Corequisite: 840.225

840.232 FC (1 point)
Orchestra A
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.132 and/or 840.133. Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.220 or 840.225.

- Prerequisite: 840.132 or 840.133

840.233 SC (1 point)
Orchestra B
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.132 and/or 840.133. Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.220 or 840.225.

- Prerequisite: 840.132 or 840.133

840.234 FC (1 point)
Choral Ensemble A
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.134 and/or 840.135.

- Prerequisite: 840.134 or 840.135
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.235 SC</td>
<td>Choral Ensemble B</td>
<td>Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.134 and/or 840.135.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 840.134 or 840.135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.236 FC</td>
<td>Accompanying A</td>
<td>Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.136 and/or 840.137.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 840.136 or 840.137 (840.220 \text{ or } 840.225) and permission of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.237 SC</td>
<td>Accompanying B</td>
<td>Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.136 and/or 840.137.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 840.136 or 840.137 (840.220 \text{ or } 840.225) and permission of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.238 FC</td>
<td>Chamber Music A</td>
<td>Rehearsal and public performance of chamber music and ensemble playing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Corequisite: (840.220 \text{ or } 840.225) and permission of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.239 SC</td>
<td>Chamber Music B</td>
<td>Rehearsal and public performance of chamber music and ensemble playing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Corequisite: (840.220 \text{ or } 840.225) and permission of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.240 SC</td>
<td>Music in the Theatre</td>
<td>The lyric stage, its conventions, problems, and practices, and the function and typical structures of music in the theatre. Opera will be the primary focus, with some attention to operetta and musicals. Video will be the chief medium for the study of particular works against their social, cultural, political and intellectual background.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.241 Not available</td>
<td>The Middle Ages</td>
<td>A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Music including 840.140 or 840.141 (840.101 \text{ or } 840.102) and restrictions 840.341, 840.351, 840.357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.242 FC</td>
<td>The Renaissance</td>
<td>A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Music including 840.140 or 840.141 (840.101 \text{ or } 840.102) and restrictions 840.341, 840.351, 840.357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.243 Not available</td>
<td>The Classic-Romantic Era</td>
<td>A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Music including 840.140 or 840.141 (840.101 \text{ or } 840.102) and restrictions 840.341, 840.351, 840.357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.244 SC</td>
<td>Modernism to the Present</td>
<td>A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Music including 840.140 or 840.141 (840.101 \text{ or } 840.102) and restrictions 840.341, 840.351, 840.357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.245 SC</td>
<td>History of Jazz</td>
<td>A study of the development of jazz from 1900. In addition to the general and regional study of the growth of the music, there will also be some concentration on particular styles, performers and performances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Music including 840.140 or 840.141 (840.101 \text{ or } 840.102) and restrictions 840.341, 840.351, 840.357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.246 SC</td>
<td>The Baroque Era</td>
<td>A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Music including 840.140 or 840.141 (840.101 \text{ or } 840.102) and restrictions 840.341, 840.351, 840.357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.247 Not available</td>
<td>Post-Romanticism and Modernism</td>
<td>A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Music including 840.140 or 840.141 (840.101 \text{ or } 840.102) and restrictions 840.341, 840.351, 840.357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.250 DC</td>
<td>Musicology</td>
<td>The aims and scopes of musicological research. Topics include bibliography research tools, survey of standard reference works, specific areas of debate in the subject, and historical projects in selected areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: (840.101 \text{ or } 840.103), (840.102 \text{ or } ) (840.140 \text{ or } 840.141) and restrictions 840.341, 840.351, 840.357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prerequisite: (840.101 \text{ or } 840.103) and (840.102 \text{ or } ) (840.140 \text{ or } 840.141) and restrictions 840.341, 840.351, 840.357</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**840.260 DC**  
*Musical Education*  
(2 points)  
Music Education provides an overview of current methods in teaching and their application in the classroom. The syllabus from Early Childhood to secondary level will be examined as well as opportunities given for students to discuss the overall value of these methods in the classroom.  
- Prerequisite: (840.101 or 840.103), 840.102 and (840.140 or 840.141)

**840.262 Not available**  
*(2 points)*  
Repertoire and Pedagogy  
(2 points)  
Repertoire and performance practice, and a survey of pedagogical practices relating to the interface of teaching with performance. The instrument or instrumental group focused on will vary from year to year.  
- Prerequisite: (840.101 or 840.103) and 840.102

**840.264 DC**  
*(2 points)*  
*Practical Studies in Musicianship II*  
Continuation of tuition in the first study instrument. The development of materials in readiness for work in schools, and development of the ability to self assess and discuss classroom work in detail. Ensemble activity, improvisation skills and arranging using the music technology suite will form part of the second study. Available to BMusEd students only.  
- Prerequisite: 840.164

**840.270 Not available**  
*(2 points)*  
Languages for Singers  
More advanced work in languages as required by singers. The languages studied will normally be German and French.  
- Prerequisite: 840.170  
- Corequisite: 840.220 or 840.225 or permission of the Head of Department

**840.272 Not available**  
*(2 points)*  
Asian Music and Dance  
In-depth study of Asian music and dance performance traditions, involving group performance training as well as academic study. Students will be expected to participate in ensemble performance, on the basis of training given in this paper.  
- Prerequisite: 105.103 and permission of the Programme Coordinator

**840.273 FC**  
*(2 points)*  
*Pacific Islands Music and Dance*  
In-depth study of Pacific Islands music and dance performance traditions, involving group performance training as well as academic study. Students will be expected to participate in ensemble performance, on the basis of training given in this paper.  
- Prerequisite: 105.103 and permission of the Programme Coordinator

**840.280 DC**  
*(2 points)*  
*Jazz Performance Studies*  
Further development of technical and interpretive skills on repertoire under study including the continued development of basic jazz keyboard skills. Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme of 20 minutes duration.  
- Prerequisite: 840.180

**840.284 DC**  
*(3 points)*  
*Jazz Styles and Musical Skills*  
Continued study of the history of jazz and analysis of the performance style of significant jazz artists including student seminars on chosen artists and a journal of seminars. Further development of improvisational skills. Style is aligned stylistically and harmonically to Year 2 repertoire. Continued development of aural perception skills.  
- Prerequisite: 840.182 and 840.103 and 840.184

**840.286 DC**  
*(3 points)*  
*Ensemble I*  
Further development of ensemble performance skills in small and large ensembles. Projects include a small ensemble recording session (two tunes) and a recital programme of 20 minutes duration. Attendance at Performance Workshop performances including critical assessment and discussion. Instrumental and vocal places in core ensembles are subject to audition and satisfactory progress.  
- Prerequisite: 840.186

**840.288 DC**  
*(2 points)*  
*Jazz Elective*  
Students will choose elective/s from: Jazz Choir, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Big Band, Electronic Music, Guitar Ensemble, Percussion Ensemble (percussion majors: mallet percussion). Rhythm Section Ensemble, not taken under 840.286. Students not in the BMus Jazz option may be granted entry at the discretion of the Head of the School of Music.  
- Prerequisite: 840.186 or 840.188

**840.290 DC**  
*(2 points)*  
*Jazz Arranging and Composition*  
Continuation of work carried out in Arranging and Composition 1 with an emphasis on a creative approach to thematic and motivic development and original composition. Includes a study of the Cool period, funk and Latin fusions, and the vocal arrangement.  
- Corequisite: 840.190

---

**Stage III**

**840.301 DC**  
*(2 points)*  
*Analysis*  
The extension of each student’s analytical skills through the study of a variety of works, with more emphasis than at Stage II on student input in workshops and discussions.  
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music including 840.201

**840.302 DC**  
*(2 points)*  
*Harmony and Counterpoint*  
Exercises and analysis of harmonic and contrapuntal techniques based on nineteenth and early twentieth century practices.  
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music including 840.202

**840.303 Not available**  
*(2 points)*  
*Musical Skills and Perception*  
Advanced exercises in aural perception, sight singing and keyboard skills.  
- Prerequisite: 840.203
840.306 Not available (2 points)
Conducting
Elements of baton technique, rehearsal planning, management, and advanced score preparation.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music including 840.206

840.310 FC (3 points)
Composition A
Composing for various instrumental and vocal resources, computer notation, study of major twentieth century composers and their methods.
- Prerequisite: 840.210 or 840.211
- Corequisite: 840.214 and 840.301

840.311 SC (3 points)
Composition B
Continuation of work undertaken in 840.310, including a substantial chamber work.
- Prerequisite: 840.310

840.316 DC (2 points)
Electronic Music
Composition using advanced studio techniques; methods of analogue synthesis, FM synthesis, sampling, use of microcomputers for data storage, MIDI and synchronisation. Aesthetics of electronic music, study of selected examples from past and contemporary sources, especially NZ studios.
- Prerequisite: 840.216

840.320 DC (2 points)
Performance Studies
Advanced work in all aspects of performance, individual weekly lessons, performance classes and ensemble training.
- Prerequisite: 840.201 and a pass of at least C in 840.220 and 840.221
- Corequisite: 840.202 and 840.321

840.321 DC (4 points)
Recital
Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme of 40-50 minutes.
- Corequisite: 840.320

840.323 FC (1 point)
Second Instrument Study A
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.223 and/or 840.224.
- Prerequisite: 840.223 or 840.224
- Corequisite: 840.320 or 840.325 and permission of the Head of Department
- Restriction: 840.322

840.324 SC (1 point)
Second Instrument Study B
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.223 and/or 840.224.
- Prerequisite: 840.223 or 840.224
- Corequisite: 840.320 or 840.325 and permission of the Head of Department
- Restriction: 840.322

840.325 DC (4 points)
Performance Studies
Advanced work in all aspects of performance, individual weekly lessons, performance classes and ensemble training. For the Diploma in Music only.
- Prerequisite: 840.101 or 840.103 and a pass of at least C in 840.225 and 840.227
- Corequisite: 840.327

840.327 DC (4 points)
Recital
Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme of 50-60 minutes. For the Diploma in Music only.
- Corequisite: 840.325

840.332 FC (1 point)
Orchestra A
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.232 and/or 840.233. Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.320 or 840.325.
- Prerequisite: 840.232 or 840.233

840.333 SC (1 point)
Orchestra B
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.232 and/or 840.233. Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.320 or 840.325.
- Prerequisite: 840.232 or 840.233

840.334 FC (1 point)
Choral Ensemble A
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.234 and/or 840.235.
- Prerequisite: 840.234 or 840.235

840.335 SC (1 point)
Choral Ensemble B
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.234 and/or 840.235.
- Prerequisite: 840.234 or 840.235

840.336 FC (1 point)
Accompanying A
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.236 and/or 840.237.
- Prerequisite: 840.236 or 840.237
- Corequisite: 840.320 or 840.325 and permission of the Head of Department

840.337 SC (1 point)
Accompanying B
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.236 and/or 840.237.
- Prerequisite: 840.236 or 840.237
- Corequisite: 840.320 or 840.325 and permission of the Head of Department

840.338 FC (1 point)
Chamber Music A
Advanced playing in the fields of chamber music and ensemble playing.
- Corequisite: 840.320 or 840.325 and permission of the Head of Department
- Restriction: 840.330

840.339 SC (1 point)
Chamber Music B
- Corequisite: 840.320 or 840.325 and permission of the Head of Department
- Restriction: 840.330

840.341 Not available (2 points)
The Middle Ages
A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.
- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music
- Restriction: 840.241
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisite/Restriction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 840.342 FC  | The Renaissance                           | A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.                     | • Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music  
  • Restriction: 840.243                                                                     |
| 840.343 Not available | The Classic-Romantic Era | A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.                     | • Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music  
  • Restriction: 840.246                                                                     |
| 840.344 SC  | Modernism to the Present                  | A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.                     | • Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music  
  • Restriction: 840.244                                                                     |
| 840.345 DC  | The Baroque Era                            | A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.                     | • Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music  
  • Restriction: 840.246                                                                     |
| 840.347 Not available | Post-Romanticism and Modernism | A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.                     | • Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music  
  • Restriction: 840.246                                                                     |
| 840.350 DC  | Musicology                                 | Continuation of work begun in 840.250. Work with primary sources, and related bibliographical and reference tools, editing, individual research projects.                                                    | • Prerequisite: 840.201, 840.250  
  • Corequisite: 840.301                                                                     |
| 840.351 FC  | Advanced Studies in Performance Practice  | A survey of baroque and classical instrumental and vocal performance practice, using eighteenth century treatises and modern commentaries. Practical application of principles in small group performances, in directing ensembles, or in the presentation of a performing edition of a work. | • Prerequisite: 840.201  
  • Restriction: 840.251, 840.357                                                           |
<p>| 840.357 FC  | Special Topic                              |                                    | • Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music                                                  |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites/Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 840.388 DC | Jazz Elective                                    | 2      | Students will choose elective(s) from: Jazz Keyboard, Jazz Choir, Big Band, Electronic Music, or another ensemble not already taken. Students not in the BMus Jazz option may be granted entry at the discretion of the Head of the School of Music.  
  • Prerequisite: 840.286 or 840.288 |
| 840.390 DC | Jazz Arranging and Composition                   | 3      | Continuation of the work carried out in 840.290, with a study of scoring techniques for the Jazz Big Band sections and ensemble. Lectures may take the form of practical work at Big Band rehearsals. A recital programme of 30 minutes duration, which includes original compositions, is expected at the end of each semester. For Arranging and Composition majors.  
  • Corequisite: 840.381 |
| 840.396 DC | Jazz Performance Research                       | 2      | The preparation and presentation of 2 essays and 2 practical seminars on a performer or period of stylistic development related to principal instrument or major study.  
  • Corequisite: 840.380 or 840.381 |
| 840.464 DC | Practical Studies in Musicianship IV             | 2      | Students will be given the opportunity to put to work their combined skills in leadership. Arranging and conducting student and community ensemble forms a large part of course with concerts being organised by students for students and those in the community. Visits will be made to a number of locations to provide an insight into the role of the teacher conductor /director of music in a variety of settings. Available to BMusEd students only.  
  • Prerequisite: 840.364 |
| 840.625 DC | Performance Studies A                           | 3      | Advanced work in all aspects of solo performance. Relevant ensemble work, including orchestral rehearsals and performance, may be required.  
  • Prerequisite: 840.325 and 840.327  
  • Corequisite: 840.626 and 840.627 |
| 840.626 DC | Performance Studies B                           | 3      | Additional work in selected areas of performance.  
  • Prerequisite: 840.325 and 840.327  
  • Corequisite: 840.625 and 840.627 |
| 840.627 DC | Recital                                          | 4      | Preparation for and performance of a well-balanced public recital of 50-60 minutes.  
  • Corequisite: 840.625 and 840.626 |
| 840.701 FC | Advanced Analysis: Schenkerian                   | 2      | The study of Schenkerian analytical theory.  
  • Prerequisite: 840.301 |
| 840.702 SC | Advanced Analysis: Twentieth Century and Beyond  | 2      | The extension of analytical techniques to more complex works of the twentieth century, with particular attention to set theory.  
  • Prerequisite: 840.301 |
| 840.710 DC | Composition                                      | 4      | Composing for a wide variety of media: voices, instruments and electronic resources.  
  • Prerequisite: 840.310 and 840.311 |
| 840.714 DC | Advanced Orchestration                          | 4      | Orchestration and instrumentation in the twentieth century, including contemporary instrumental and vocal techniques, with practical scoring exercises.  
  • Prerequisite: 840.214 |
| 840.715 DC | Electronic Music                                 | 4      | Composition using advanced studio techniques, computer synthesis, and study of relevant programming languages such as Csound. The introduction to the programming language MAX.  
  • Prerequisite: 840.310  
  • Restriction: 840.716, 840.717 |
| 840.720 DC | Performance Studies                             | 4      | Advanced work in all aspects of solo performance. Relevant ensemble work, including orchestral rehearsals and performance, may be required.  
  • Prerequisite: 840.320 and 840.321  
  • Corequisite: 840.721 |
| 840.721 DC | Recital                                          | 4      | Preparation for and performance of a well-balanced public recital of 50-60 minutes.  
  • Corequisite: 840.720 |
| 840.738 FC | Chamber Music A                                 | 2      | More advanced work in the field of chamber music and ensemble playing, with particular attention to the literature of the sonata.  
  • Corequisite: 840.720 and permission of the Head of Department  
  • Restriction: 840.730 |
| 840.739 SC | Chamber Music B                                 | 2      | More advanced work in the field of chamber music and ensemble playing, with particular attention to the literature of the sonata.  
  • Corequisite: 840.720 and permission of the Head of Department  
  • Restriction: 840.730 |
840.740 FC (2 points)
Approaches to Music Aesthetics A
A general outline of music aesthetics, including attitudes to music in some non-Western societies, and a survey of major writings on the subject from Classical times to the Renaissance.

840.741 SC (2 points)
Approaches to Music Aesthetics B
Continuation of work undertaken in 840.740, and a survey of major writings on the subject from the Renaissance to the present day.

• Corequisite: 840.740

840.744 DC (4 points)
Studies in New Zealand Music
Detailed study of mensural notation of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, lute and keyboard tablatures. Basic problems of notation, transcription and editing, with assignments and an editing project.

840.753 SC (2 points)
Studies in Music Notation B
Continuation of work undertaken in 840.752, with more advanced work in editing, assignments and an editing project.

• Corequisite: 840.752

840.757 DC (2 points)
Special Studies in Music
Supervised study on a topic in Music.

840.758 FC (2 points)
Special Topic

840.759 SC (2 points)
Special Topic

840.760 DC (4 points)
Music Education
An examination at advanced level of the historical, philosophical and psychological foundations of music education, together with an examination of recent theories and writings in educational thought and their implications for music education.

• Prerequisite: 840.360

840.767 DC (4 points)
Special Project in Music Education
An introduction to methodologies relevant to music education, and a supervised project investigating research in some area of the field.

• Prerequisite: 840.360

840.769 DC (4 points)
Dissertation

840.791 DC (4 points)
Performance Ensemble

• Prerequisite: 840.720, 840.721

• Corequisite: 840.793

840.793 DC (10 points)
Recital

• Prerequisite: 840.720, 840.721

• Corequisite: 840.791

840.795 DC (14 points)
Composition

• Prerequisite: 840.710

840.796 DC (14 points)
Thesis

• Prerequisite: 840.750

840.746 FC (2 points)
Approaches to Music Aesthetics A
A general outline of music aesthetics, including attitudes to music in some non-Western societies, and a survey of major writings on the subject from Classical times to the Renaissance.

840.747 SC (2 points)
Approaches to Music Aesthetics B
Continuation of work undertaken in 840.740, and a survey of major writings on the subject from the Renaissance to the present day.

• Corequisite: 840.740

840.744 DC (4 points)
Studies in New Zealand Music
Detailed study of mensural notation of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, lute and keyboard tablatures. Basic problems of notation, transcription and editing, with assignments and an editing project.

840.753 SC (2 points)
Studies in Music Notation B
Continuation of work undertaken in 840.752, with more advanced work in editing, assignments and an editing project.

• Corequisite: 840.752

840.757 DC (2 points)
Special Studies in Music
Supervised study on a topic in Music.

840.758 FC (2 points)
Special Topic

840.759 SC (2 points)
Special Topic

840.760 DC (4 points)
Music Education
An examination at advanced level of the historical, philosophical and psychological foundations of music education, together with an examination of recent theories and writings in educational thought and their implications for music education.

• Prerequisite: 840.360

840.767 DC (4 points)
Special Project in Music Education
An introduction to methodologies relevant to music education, and a supervised project investigating research in some area of the field.

• Prerequisite: 840.360

840.769 DC (4 points)
Dissertation

840.791 DC (4 points)
Performance Ensemble

• Prerequisite: 840.720, 840.721

• Corequisite: 840.793

840.793 DC (10 points)
Recital

• Prerequisite: 840.720, 840.721

• Corequisite: 840.791

840.795 DC (14 points)
Composition

• Prerequisite: 840.710

840.796 DC (14 points)
Thesis

• Prerequisite: 840.750
Acts of Parliament and University Statutes

Acts of Parliament
The Education Act 1989 539
The University of Auckland Act 1961 539

University Statutes
The Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990 540
The Disciplinary Statute 1998 541
The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Statute 1990 544

Scholarships and Prizes
National Scholarships (NZVCC) 1999 546
University of Auckland Scholarships 1999 546
The University of Auckland Prizes 1998 550

Staff and Student Information
Accommodation Service 553
Careers Advisory Service 553
Chaplaincy 553
Childcare 554
Maidment Arts Centre 554
Parking 554
Recreation Centre 554
Rest Spaces 554
Room Bookings 554
Sport 554
University Health Service 554
Student Counselling 555
Student Learning Centre 555

Student Loans and Allowances 555

Associations
The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association 555
The New Zealand University Students’ Association 556
Auckland University Students’ Association 556

University Policy
Anti-Harassment Policy and Procedures 557
Equal Employment Opportunity Policy 557
Intellectual Property Including Inventions and Patents 558
Public Comment 558
Smoke Free Policy 559
ACTS OF PARLIAMENT

Education Act 1989

The University, like all tertiary education institutions, is subject to the provisions of the Education Act 1989 (as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990). This Act specifies the constitution and powers of the Council and various other matters relating to the administration of tertiary institutions. Copies of the Act are available from the Government Bookshop.

University of Auckland Act 1961

An Act to consolidate and amend certain enactments of the General Assembly relating to the University of Auckland

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1 Short Title and Commencement

(1) This Act may be cited as the University of Auckland Act 1961.

(2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty two.

2 Interpretation

In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires:

'The University' means the University of Auckland constituted in accordance with Part XV of the Education Act 1989:

'Lecturer' means a member of the staff of the University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:

'Minister' means the Minister of the Crown for the time being responsible for the administration of this Act; 'Professor' means a professor of the University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:

'The Registrar' means the Registrar of the University of Auckland:

'The University' means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act.

3 Constitution of the University

(1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be a University to be called the University of Auckland.

(2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and under-graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

(3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.

(4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

4 Court of Convocation

(1) - repealed

(2) - repealed

(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation of the University.

(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.

(5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who

(a) Is a graduate of the University; or

(b) Being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reasons of having been admitted ad eundem gradum before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, is not by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University; or

(c) Not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or

(d) Is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on the said register.

(6) The power of the Council under Section 194 of the Education Act 1989 to make statutes extends to making statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or
540 Acts and Statutes

Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990

Pursuant to section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961 as amended by the Education Act 1989.

1 This Statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990.

2 The Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a register to be known as the Register of the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland and shall (subject to section 5) enter on the register the names and addresses (so far as such addresses are known) of all persons entitled to be enrolled under section 4 of the University of Auckland Act and under section 3 of this Statute.

3 Under and for the purposes of subsection 5 of section 4 of the University of Auckland Act each person shall be entitled to have his or her name enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation (without fee) who being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted ad eundem gradum before the 1st day of January, 1943, is not by reason of that qualification enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation for any other University in New Zealand. and

(i) under section 23A of the New Zealand University Act 1908 was enrolled or entitled to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961, or

(ii) was an undergraduate member of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961, and became a graduate of the University of New Zealand after that date, or

(iii) at a date after the 31st day of December, 1961, and immediately before had resided in the Auckland University District for a period of not less than three calendar months.

4 Except as provided in section 5 of this Statute it shall not be necessary for any person entitled to be so enrolled on the register to apply for enrolment.

5 Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making that application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling him or her to enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.

6 A member of the Court may, by notifying the Registrar in writing, elect not to receive voting papers for the purpose of conducting elections to the Council by the Court, but may at any subsequent time advise the Registrar by notice under his or her hand that they wish to receive voting papers for an election.

7 Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his or her hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the grounds that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.

8 The Registrar shall enquire into and decide whether to uphold or dismiss any such objection forthwith after receiving it.

9 Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his or her hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day after the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.

10 Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when deciding the appeal directs.

11 (a) Any member of the Court having changed his or her address shown on the register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.

(b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided that the Registrar shall forthwith post notices of that amendment to the member at both the old and the new address.

The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to make other awards.

21 Lectures to Members of the Public

The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

Sections 22 to 53 - repealed

UNIVERSITY STATUTES
The Registrar shall expunge from the register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and shall be entitled to make on request any amendment of name made necessary by marriage, deed poll or other lawful reason.

13 The Court of Convocation Statute 1962 is hereby repealed.

The Disciplinary Statute 1998

1 Title and Commencement
This Statute may be cited as The Disciplinary Statute 1998 and comes into force on 1 March 1998.

2 Interpretation
'Appeals Committee' means the Committee constituted by the Council with delegated authority to exercise the powers conferred on it by Statute.
'Authorised Person' means the Vice Chancellor, the Registrar, any Staff Member, a Warden or a member of the staff of the Students' Association.
'Class' means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, or other assembly of Students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which Students are present.
'Council' means the Council of the University.
'Discipline Committee' means the committee constituted by the Council with delegated authority to exercise the powers conferred on it by Statute.
'Enrolment' means enrolment in a course of study or training at the University and 'enrol' has a corresponding meaning.
'Facility' means premises and equipment made available by the University for the recreation of Students and Staff Members as, for example:
- Common Rooms
- Physical Fitness Facilities
- Playing Fields
- Student Union
- The Maidment Theatre.

'Field Trip' means a trip beyond University Premises undertaken by Students and conducted by the University for the purposes of study or research.
'Hall' means any hostel or hall of residence or other student accommodation under the control of the University and intended for the occupation of students.
'Registrar' means the person for the time being holding office as the Registrar of the University.
'Rule' means any rule of conduct made by the Council, the Senate, or any Authorised Person of which notice has been given:
(i) By publication in the University Calendar; or
(ii) By other means; or
(iii) To the person charged with misconduct before the alleged misconduct has occurred.
'Senate' means the Senate of the University.
'Specified Statutes' means the Examination Regulations, the Fees Regulations, the Computer System Regulations, the Library Regulations as published in the most recent University Calendar and includes any other Regulations or Statutes so published which prescribe offences for misconduct (whether or not penalties are also prescribed for those offences).
'Staff Member' means a member of the Staff of the University.
'State' means a Statute made by the Council and includes this Statute, a Specified Statute and all Regulations of the University made before 1 January 1991 and not since revoked.
'Student' means a duly enrolled student of the University and includes, for the purposes of section 3 of this Statute, a person applying to enrol.
'Students' Association' means the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated.
'Student Union' means University Premises that are for the time being administered by the Students' Association.
'University' means the University of Auckland.
'University Premises' means land and buildings owned by the University or of which the University has possession or control; and includes any Hall and (for the avoidance of doubt) the Student Union.
'Vice Chancellor' means the person holding office for the time being as the Chief Executive of the University; and includes any person for the time being:
(i) Acting in that capacity; or
(ii) Acting as a Deputy of the Chief Executive.
'Warden' means the person for the time being in charge of any Hall; and includes a deputy of that person.

Good Government and Discipline

3 Observance of Statutes and Rules
a Every Student shall observe and comply with the provisions of the Statutes and Rules of the University.

b Students who, on Enrolment or in the course of their attendance at the University, are subject to conditions imposed on their attendance to prevent disturbance or to maintain good order and discipline shall comply with those conditions.

4 Prohibitions and Directions

a No Student or Staff Member shall:
(i) Wilfully act (on University Premises or elsewhere) in a manner contrary to the good government of the University or so as to bring the University into disrepute.
(ii) Wilfully damage, deface or destroy University Premises, any property on University Premises or any property of a Student, a Staff Member, or the Students' Association.
(iii) Wilfully impede the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research or otherwise.

(iv) Wilfully obstruct any Authorised Person in the due performance of the functions or duties of that Authorised Person.

(v) Wilfully create any nuisance in or on University Premises.

(vi) Wilfully interfere with the pursuit of work or study by any Student or Staff Member or his or her proper enjoyment of the amenities of the University.

(vii) Be in University Premises when the Student knows or ought to know that he or she is not entitled to be there at that time.

(viii) Smoke in any place where smoking is prohibited in terms of the Smoke Free policy of the University for the time being.

(ix) Cause any unnecessary disturbance or annoyance to persons living in residential quarters on University Premises or to residents in the immediate neighbourhood of University Premises.

(x) Ride, drive or park a cycle or motor vehicle in the University grounds except in compliance with the directions notificied from time to time regulating the entry, exit and speed of cycles and vehicles and the places where they may be parked.

(xi) Be accompanied by a dog (other than a guide dog) or any other pet on University Premises.

(xii) Refuse any reasonable request to identify himself or herself by an Authorised Person who has reason to suspect that the Student is involved in a breach of any Statute or Rule.

(xiii) Post notices elsewhere than on the permanent notice boards provided for the purpose and except in compliance with the conditions prescribed by the Executive of the Students’ Association in that regard.

(xiv) Bring or consume alcoholic liquor on University Premises other than:

(a) On licensed premises; or

(b) Any other premises where permission has been given to consume alcohol and then only in accordance with any conditions imposed.

(xv) Use the Personal Identification Card of another Student (so as to impersonate that other Student) or permit his or her Personal Identification Card to be used by another Student.

b All Students shall comply with:

(i) Such directions as may reasonably be given by an Authorised Person to maintain good order and discipline.

(ii) (While in a Class); any requirements as to behaviour or attire made for the orderly conduct of the Class or the safety of persons or property.

(iii) (While using any Facility); the Rules applicable to its use and any directions by the person in charge to preserve the safety of the persons using the Facility.

(iv) (While resident or present in a Hall); the Rules governing the maintenance of good order and discipline in the Hall and any directions given by the Warden of the Hall for that purpose;

(v) (While on a Field Trip); any Rules by the person in charge of the Field Trip to preserve the safety of the persons engaged on the Field Trip or to prevent misconduct during the Field Trip.

(vi) (While present in the Student Union); requests made by an Authorised Person to prevent unruly behaviour or to cause it to cease.

5 Members of the Security Intelligence Service

a No member of the Security Intelligence Service enrolled as a Student at the University shall carry out any inquiries into security matters within the University Premises.

b The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Intelligence Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Intelligence Service and the Registrar before his or her enrolment.

c After those discussions have been held, the Senate shall determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at Classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Intelligence Service in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.

d In this Section 5 “Member of the Security Intelligence Service” means an officer or employee engaged in the Security Intelligence Service established under the New Zealand Security Intelligence Service Act 1969.

Imposition of Penalties on Students

6 Misbehaviour in Classes or Facilities

a Where a Student commits a breach of any Statute or Rule:

(i) In any Class: the person in charge of the Class; or

(ii) In any Facility: the person in charge of the Facility;

May

(a) Exclude the Student from the Class (and up to 3 subsequent sessions of the Class) or the Facility (for such period as the person in charge may determine); and

(b) Refer the breach to the Discipline Committee.
7 Misbehaviour in Halls

a Where a Student commits a breach of any Statute or Rule in any Hall, the Warden of that Hall may:
   (i) Impose a fine not exceeding $1,000 on the Student; and/or
   (ii) Suspend or terminate the Student’s right to reside in the Hall; and/or
   (iii) Refer the breach to the Discipline Committee.

8 Misbehaviour in the Student Union Building or its Precincts

a Where a Student commits a breach of any Statute or Rule in the Student Union the Executive of the Students’ Association may:
   (i) Impose a fine not exceeding $500; and/or
   (ii) Refer the breach to the Discipline Committee.

9 Other Penalties

a The Discipline Committee may of its own motion or on reference to it pursuant to:
   (i) This Statute; or
   (ii) Any other Statute or Rule;
   impose on a Student who commits a breach of any Statute or Rule, any one or more of the penalties prescribed in clauses 9b, 9c or 9d or require any such Student to pay an amount by way of restitution pursuant to clause 9e.

b For a breach of Examination Regulations the Discipline Committee may:
   (i) As provided in those Regulations:
      (a) Suspend for such time as it may prescribe the release to the candidate of the results of any examination;
      (b) Decline to credit to the candidate’s course any subject or subjects;
      (c) Cancel any pass with which that candidate may have been credited in the subject or examination in respect of which the breach occurred;
      (d) Disqualify the candidate from sitting any examination for such period as it may prescribe;
      (e) Impose any one or more of those penalties; and/or
      (ii) Impose any of the penalties prescribed in clause 9d.

c For breach of any other Specified Statute the Discipline Committee may impose:
   (i) The penalties prescribed in that Specified Statute; and/or
   (ii) The penalties prescribed in section 9d.

d For a breach of any Statute (not being a Specified Statute) or any Rule, the Discipline Committee may impose:
   (i) A fine not exceeding $1,000.
   (ii) A limitation or prohibition on attendance at any Class or Classes or the use and enjoyment of any of the Facilities.

   (iii) A suspension from attendance at the University or any Class or Classes for such period as it thinks fit.
   (iv) Cancellation of Enrolment of a Student at the University or in a course of study or training at the University.
   (v) A penalty in the form of requiring the offender to remove any defacement to University Premises or property or to render services to the benefit of the University or its students.
   (vi) Any one or more of those penalties.

e In determining any allegation of a breach of paragraph (ii) of clause 4a of this Statute (damage to property) the Discipline Committee may, with or without imposing a penalty, require an offending Student to pay such amount by way of restitution as the Discipline Committee thinks fit.

f On default of payment, within the time prescribed, of:
   (i) A fine; or
   (ii) Any amount to be paid by way of restitution pursuant to clause 9e of this Statute;
   the Discipline Committee may suspend the Student in default from attendance at the University or any Class or Classes until that fine or that amount is paid.

10 Reprimands

a Where the Discipline Committee has investigated a complaint that a Student has committed an offence under any Specified Statute it may:
   (i) Through its Chairperson or any Authorised Person it has nominated for the purpose; and
   (ii) Whether or not it has imposed any penalty for the offence;
   issue a reprimand orally or in writing to the Student charged with the offence in terms that it considers appropriate in all the circumstances.

11 Review of Penalties

a Any Student:
   (i) Upon whom a penalty is imposed under any Statute or any Rule; or
   (ii) Who is required to pay any amount by way of restitution;
   may by giving written notice to the Registrar within 14 days of the penalty having been imposed apply to the Appeals Committee of the Council to review:
   (i) The amount of that penalty; or
   (ii) The imposition of that penalty; or
   (iii) Both those matters; or
   (iv) Any amount required to be paid by way of restitution.

b The decision of the Appeal Committee on any such review is final.
12 Saving

a Nothing in this or any other Statute prejudices the rights and remedies of the University at law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any Student or Staff Member.

13 Transitional Provisions

a Notwithstanding the revocation of the Disciplinary Regulations 1972:
1. Proceedings may be commenced in respect of any offence under those Regulations alleged to have been committed before their revocation; and
2. Proceedings previously commenced under those Regulations may be continued:
   as if those Regulations remained in force.

b Where any proceedings that are commenced or continued pursuant to clause 13a relate to an offence under the Examination Regulations, those Regulations will be deemed not to have been amended for the purpose of those proceedings.

The University of Auckland
Election of Member(s) of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland.
An election of member(s) will be held at 5.00 p.m. on the ........ day of .......... 19 .... at the office of the Registrar of the University. No person shall be recognised as a candidate at this election unless he or she shall have been previously nominated in a document signed by two electors, and unless such nomination paper shall have been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5.00 p.m. on the ............ day of .......... 19 .... The roll of electors will remain open for inspection and additions until 5.00 p.m. on the twenty-first day before the election and will then be closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer will issue the voting paper to such voters as are shown on the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand.

The roll shall be closed at 5 o'clock in the afternoon of the twenty-first day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held and shall continue to be closed until the election is completed; and no name shall be entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the voting papers simultaneously to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand.

Notwithstanding anything above set out, the Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the roll and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his or her voting paper has been issued to that elector.

The votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by this Statute, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or posted to the Returning Officer in a sealed envelope on or before that day.

Nomination shall be made by two persons qualified to vote and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his or her nomination.
11 Nomination shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the ... day of 
............. 19 ... 
of Members of the Council by the Court of 
Convocation for the University of 
Auckland. We ........ and ........ being duly 
qualified voters, hereby nominate ........ 
of ........... for election to the Council by the 
Court of Convocation for the University of 
Auckland. 
Date ........ I consent to the above 
nomination ........................................

12 Each candidate for election may submit to the Registrar with his or her nomination papers a short statement about the candidate:
(i) The statement shall not exceed 250 words.
(ii) The statement shall include the name, occupation, residence, degrees, academic posts held, publications and any other relevant information about the candidate.
(iii) The Returning Officer shall ensure that the information in each statement is forwarded to each elector with the voting paper.

13 If the nominations received do not exceed the number of vacancies, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate(s) duly elected.

14 Every voting paper shall be in the form following or to the like effect, that is to say:

Voting Paper
Council of the University of Auckland 
Election of Members 
By the Court of Convocation 
for the University of Auckland 

Directions
There are ....... vacancies. The voter may vote for any number of candidates up to the maximum number of candidates to be elected.
The voter is to put a cross (x) in the square beside the name of each candidate for whom he or she desires to vote.

15 Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the voter accompanied by an envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer. The voter must complete the panel on the back of envelope:

The Voter must sign his/her name and complete the address panel below.

__________________________
(Full name in block letters)
I declare that I am not, by reason of my being a graduate of the University of New Zealand (either by examination at any time or by admission ad eundem gradum before 1 January, 1943), enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of any University in New Zealand other than the University of Auckland.
Signature of Voter _________________________
Address _________________________

If recorded on University records under another name, e.g. maiden name, please state

16 The poll shall close at 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the day of the election; but all voting papers shall be included and counted which are received by the Returning Officer in due course by post before the close of the sixth day after the day of the election, provided the Returning Officer is satisfied that the paper was posted in accordance with the provisions of Section 9. On the seventh day after the day of the election the Returning Officer shall open and count the votes. As soon as the voting papers have been checked with the Roll the name and address shall be removed from each voting paper before the votes are counted.

17 Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any poll of the Auckland City Council.

18 Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

19 The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

20 The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

21 The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Regulations are hereby repealed.
## Scholarships and Prizes

### National Scholarships (NZVCC) 1999

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scholarship</th>
<th>Recipient</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank of New Zealand Undergraduate Scholarship</td>
<td>Amanda White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bing’s Scholarship</td>
<td>Julia Shirley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commonwealth Trust Prince of Wales Scholarship</td>
<td>Frances Irwin, Lara Jamieson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commonwealth Scholarship to Britain</td>
<td>Benedicta Rousseau, Elizabeth Foord, Lara Jamieson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commonwealth Scholarship to Britain (reserve)</td>
<td>Luke Ball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAAD Scholarship</td>
<td>Graeme Horne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward and Isobel Kidson Scholarship</td>
<td>Gregory Ball, Kendra Vant, Keith Smith, Frances Irwin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Georgetti Scholarship</td>
<td>Keith Smith, Gregory Ball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frank Knox Memorial Fellowship</td>
<td>Kendra Vant, Luke Morgan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Association of Economists and</td>
<td>Te Rawhina McDowell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasury Scholarship for Māori Students</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhodes Scholarship</td>
<td>Rebecca Holland, Matthew Stevens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road Safety Trust Research Scholarship</td>
<td>Bridgette Bewick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mervyn Sterling Memorial Scholarship</td>
<td>Brenda McKenzie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sullivan Scholarship</td>
<td>Valerie Ozorio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Todd Foundation Award for Excellence</td>
<td>Max Krieg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tower Corporation Undergraduate Scholarship</td>
<td>Robin Christian, Fraser Maingay, Kerensa Watson, Ming-Chun Wu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfund New Zealand Postgraduate Scholarship</td>
<td>Suzanne Willmott</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### University of Auckland Scholarships 1999

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scholarship</th>
<th>Recipient</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABN AMRO Scholarship in Finance</td>
<td>Mark Russell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALSTOM Scholarship</td>
<td>Madhusudan Rajagopal, Murray Swarbrick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Les &amp; Sonia Andrews Scholarship</td>
<td>Sherry Chen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armstrong Jones Scholarship in Property</td>
<td>Kate Tubberty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthur Andersen Scholarship in Accounting</td>
<td>Jeremy Budd, Troy Florence, Susan So</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthur Andersen Scholarship in Accounting [BCom(Hons)]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthur Andersen Scholarship in Accounting [BCom]</td>
<td>Mei Lee Ow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia 2000 Foundation Scholarship</td>
<td>no award 1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia Pacific Economic Community (APEC) Research Scholarship</td>
<td>Lara Keane, Manuhia Barcham, Jackie Russell-Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship</td>
<td>Grace Hyesung Kim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Chinese Medical Society Elective Scholarship</td>
<td>Chee Lim, Alexandra Patrick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland City Council Bursary in Planning</td>
<td>Suzanne Willmott, Andrew Chin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland City Council 1990 Commemoration Scholarship for Māori Students</td>
<td>Mark Baker, Kalyn Dennison, Geoffrey Mato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland City Council Queen Elizabeth II Scholarship</td>
<td>Lua Aoina, Etuate Saafi, Tupetoa Tanielu, Moka Togakilo, Ana Tutone, Sione Tekiteki, Utita Tekiteki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland City Council Scholarship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland City Council Scholarship for University Education</td>
<td>Shukri Abi, Liang Dai, Kishantha Jayasekera, Jenny Qian, Mahamoud Siyad, Esther Rosser, Esra Venecourt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barry &amp; Beale and Partners Scholarship</td>
<td>Yun Fan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beca Carter Hollings &amp; Fener Engineering in Society Scholarship</td>
<td>Michael Howden, Juan Pretorius, Carolyn Simpson, Annalisa Swan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anne Bellam Scholarship</td>
<td>Peau Halapua, Jessica Hindin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishop Music Scholarship (Senior)</td>
<td>Charlotte Baylis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishop Music Scholarship (Junior)</td>
<td>Anthony Young</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frances Briggs Memorial Bursary in Botany (Senior)</td>
<td>Katherine Thompson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frances Briggs Memorial Bursary in Botany (Junior)</td>
<td>Jennifer Lux</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHP New Zealand Steel Scholarship</td>
<td>Ho-Yi Ho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steve Britton Scholarship</td>
<td>Alexandra O’Connor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Broadcast Communications Limited (BCL) Scholarship in Communications Engineering | Martyn Gibbs, John Ip, Cle  
| Brookfields Lawyers Scholarship                           |                                |
| Peter John Butler Memorial Awards                        | Jacob Edmond, Michael Selkirk, Christine Nutter |
| Shirley Barker Calworden Scholarship                      | Christopher Drew, Louise Hay      |
CHAMBER OF COMMERCE SCHOLARSHIP (shared)  
Lincoln Blair  
Melody Guy

COSALCO UNDERGRADUATE BURSARY IN CHEMICAL & MATERIALS ENGINEERING  
Narik Basmajian  
Bruce Russell

CONSULTEL SCHOLARSHIP IN TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERING  
no award 1999

CREDIT SUISSE FIRST BOSTON SCHOLARSHIP IN FINANCE  
Mark Russell

CROATIAN WORLD CONGRESS SCHOLARSHIP  
Joseph Erceg  
Deborah Vela

MARIE DALBINI SCHOLARSHIP  
Kate Spence

A G DAVIS SCHOLARSHIP IN LAW  
Lucy Stroud

DOW AGROSCIENCES BURSARY IN CHEMICAL & MATERIALS ENGINEERING  
Fiona Bycroft

ELAM ART SCHOLARSHIP  
Rebecca Palmer  
Benjamin Robertson

ELECTRICITY ENGINEERS' ASSOCIATION SCHOLARSHIP  
Michael Prestidge

ENERGY & FUELS RESEARCH UNIT (EFRU) SCHOLARSHIP  
Gordon Otte

EUROPAN INDUSTRIES LIMITED SCHOLARSHIP IN ENGINEERING  
Rohit Bassi

FACULTY OF ARTS MASTERS/HONOURS SCHOLARSHIP  
Vanessa Alexander  
Joanna Belding  
Claire Brennan  
Roseanne Cooper  
Gwyn Fox  
Angela Gandall  
Rosemary Hoare  
Li Ming Hu

DEBORAH MACKENZIE  
Sally McAra  
ALEXANDRA O'CONNOR  
Rebecca Palmer

ALICE PATTSON  
Michael Prestidge

PAUL RAWSON  
Garrick Rigby

JANICE SCHISCHKA  
Scott Wilson  
Melanie Woolford

FACULTY OF SCIENCE FEES BURSARY  
Mark Holmes  
Ruben Harries  
Yvonne Mountney  
Tet Verne Lee

SAMINDHI PERERA  
Fraser Kerr  
MOYRA KOMEN  
Artemiza Filimon

MALISSA JORDAN  
Stephen Harris

KANASS CHAN  
David Clarke

JEONG SEON KOO  
Yu Wang  
Sasha Rubin

F/O ALFRED P FOGERTY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP  
Kim Nguyen  
Koon Yin Leung

GEOLOGY CENTENNIAL AWARD  
Justin Franklin  
David Tillick

DENISE GERARD SCHOLARSHIP  
Bryder Rood  
Sally Janssen  
Sonya Lacey

MELAINA NEWPORT  
Lloyd Tola

ROCHELLE MAHON  
Benjamin Robertson

SIR GEORGE GREY SCHOLARSHIP  
Rachel Merriman

GOODFELLOW DIPLOMA SCHOLARSHIP IN MEDICINE & HEALTH SCIENCE  
no award

GOODFELLOW MASTERS SCHOLARSHIP IN MEDICINE & HEALTH SCIENCE  
Michelle Nazzer

JAMES G. GOODFELLOW MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP  
Matthew Dold  
Alan Gore  
Sarah Healy

SIR JAMES GUNSON SCHOLARSHIP  
Tamara Sirey

EVELYN M HARRISON SCHOLARSHIP  
Katharine Wiles

PROFESSOR SALLY HARVEY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP IN SPANISH  
Sarah McDonald

CONSTANCE HERBERT MEMORIAL MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP  
Lara Hall

HOLLINRACE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP  
Rachel Fagan

ROBERT HORTON ENGINEERING SCHOLARSHIP  
Michael Nasa

EVEN GIBB HUDSON SCHOLARSHIP IN ENGINEERING  
Cameron McGregor

IPAC/NEW ZEALAND FUNDS MANAGEMENT MASTERS SCHOLARSHIP  
Cindy Hwang

IPAC/NEW ZEALAND FUNDS MANAGEMENT BCOM (HONS) SCHOLARSHIP  
Jeremy Budd

IPAC/NEW ZEALAND FUNDS MANAGEMENT FINANCE SCHOLARSHIP  
Stephen Ellis

IPENZ CRAVEN SCHOLARSHIP FOR POSTGRADUATE RESEARCH IN ENGINEERING  
Lyle Carden

ANTHONY JENNINGS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP  
Nicola Elford

T R JOHNSTON SCHOLARSHIP  
Emma Oetilii

SIR ALEXANDER JOHNSTONE SCHOLARSHIP IN LAW  
Lucy Stroud

GRACE KAY AWARD  
Kathryn Archbold  
Nina Seja  
Irena Larking

WALTER KIRBY SINGING SCHOLARSHIP  
Erin Atchison

ALMA LOGAN SCHOLARSHIP IN ITALIAN LANGUAGE  
Ju Hee Ha

MCCONNELL DOWELL POSTGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIP  
Andrew Secker

MANUKAU CONSULTANTS LIMITED BURSARY IN CIVIL ENGINEERING OR RESOURCE ENGINEERING  
Victoria Fray

MYRA & ERIC MCCORMICK SCHOLARSHIP  
Timothy Frank

MERCER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP IN AERONAUTICS  
Andrew Secker

MERCURY THEATRE ARTS ADMINISTRATION SCHOLARSHIP  
Loren Welsh  
Judith Grey

JUDITH WELCH  
Angelica Vasileva  
Catherine Mary Cornish

METHANEX NEW ZEALAND LIMITED SCHOLARSHIP IN ENGINEERING  
Vishal Dixit

METHANEX NEW ZEALAND LIMITED SCHOLARSHIP IN MARKETING  
Amanda Keals-Smith

R J MOUWAT MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP IN GEOLOGY  
Josie Robertson

DANIEL R MUMMERY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP IN LAW  
Bridgette Toy-Cronin

MUSIC FACULTY MASTERS/HONOURS SCHOLARSHIP  
no award 1999

NEW ZEALAND ASSOCIATION OF OPTOMETRISTS UNDERGRADUATE AWARD  
BOptom Part 2  
Nigel Thrush  
Warrick Gilbert  
Barbara Chow

BOptom Part 3  
Helen Misur  
Steven Hanson

BOptom Part 3 - most improvement  
Louise McQuillan
SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

NZSTI Scholarship

Northland Cooperative Dairy Co Ltd Scholarship in Engineering

Orion Scholarship in Engineering Science

Frederick Ost Scholarship in Architecture

Greta Ostova Violoncello Scholarship

Paramount Scholarship in Property Management

Arthur Thomas Paterson Scholarship in Ophthamology

Maurice Paykel Graduate Scholarship

Maurice Paykel Undergraduate Scholarship

Maurice & Phyllis Paykel Trust MBChB/PhD Scholarship

Pears-Britten Scholarship in Singing

Wilhelm Penseler Scholarship in Music

Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary

Joe Raynes Scholarship

Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Music Scholarship

Reardon Postgraduate Scholarship in Music

Rise Memorial Scholarship

H C Russell Memorial Postgraduate Scholarship

Sagar Scholarship for String Players

Sanders Memorial Scholarship

Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship

SBC Warburg Scholarship in Finance

Janet Schmidt Memorial Scholarship in Commercial Law

Senior Scholarship

Accounting & Finance

Ancient History

Anthropology

Architectural Studies

Architecture

Art History

Asian Politics

BOptom Part 4

BOptom Part 4 - most improvement

Māori/Pacific Studies

BHB - without emolument (Eric Hector Goodfellow Memorial Prize-winner)

BHB - with emolument

Bachelor of Technology

Biological Sciences

Chemistry

Chinese

Commercial Law (Commerce)

Computer Science

Dutch

Economics

Education

Engineering:

Chemical & Materials

Civil & Resource

Electrical & Electronic

Engineering Science

Mechanical

Mining

English

Environmental Science

Film, Television & Media Studies

Fine Arts

French

Geology

Geography

German

Greek

History

Indonesian

International Business

Italian

Japanese

Korean

Latin

Law

Linguistics

Management Science & Information Systems

Management & Employment Relations

Māori Studies

Marketing

Mathematics (Applied)

Mathematics (Pure)

Music

Optometry

Pharmacology

Philosophy

Physics

Physiology

Planning

Political Studies

Property

Psychology

Russian

Scandinavian Studies

Sociology

Spanish

2000 Calendar

BOptom Part 4

BOptom Part 4 - most improvement

Māori/Pacific Studies

BHB - without emolument (Eric Hector Goodfellow Memorial Prize-winner)

BHB - with emolument

Bachelor of Technology

Biological Sciences

Chemistry

Chinese

Commercial Law (Commerce)

Computer Science

Dutch

Economics

Education

Engineering:

Chemical & Materials

Civil & Resource

Electrical & Electronic

Engineering Science

Mechanical

Mining

English

Environmental Science

Film, Television & Media Studies

Fine Arts

French

Geology

Geography

German

Greek

History

Indonesian

International Business

Italian

Japanese

Korean

Latin

Law

Linguistics

Management Science & Information Systems

Management & Employment Relations

Māori Studies

Marketing

Mathematics (Applied)

Mathematics (Pure)

Music

Optometry

Pharmacology

Philosophy

Physics

Physiology

Planning

Political Studies

Property

Psychology

Russian

Scandinavian Studies

Sociology

Spanish

2000 Calendar
Keith Sinclair Memorial Scholarship
no award 1999

Y A M Smith Scholarship for Women
Andrea Poizer-Debruyne

Spring Scholarship for String Players
Simone Roggen

Winifred Stiles Viola Scholarship
no award 1999

Mervin Walter Stoddart Scholarship in Electrical & Electronic Engineering
John Peake

Telecom New Zealand Fellowship in Telecommunications Engineering
Joseph Wong

Telecom New Zealand Scholarship in Telecommunications Engineering
Siew Lee Chong

Town Planning Silver Jubilee Scholarship
Lisa Capes

Trans Power Scholarship in Power Systems Engineering
Samer Al-Chalabi

Trinity Opera Scholarship
already awarded

Union of Malaysian Students in Auckland (UMSA) Awards
no award 1999

University of Auckland Alumni Association Masters/Honours Scholarship
Edward Rosser

University of Auckland Alumni Association Undergraduate Scholarship
Joshua Bradley
Tony Goldsmith
Isaac Kett
Oanh Pham
Nicola Davis
Nadezhda Gorbunova
Steven Miller
Damelza Short

University of Auckland Commonwealth Scholarship
Neill Herbert

University of Auckland Doctoral Scholarship
Angelika Anderson
Chia-Yen Chen
Paul Datson
Brennan Fell
Anne Haase
Darren Hooks
Barbara Konarkowska
David Lau
Gareth Miles
Tahua O'Leary
Anne-Veronica Ruthe
Keith Smith
Bradley Swoden
Fredrika Van Elburg
Shou-Kang Wei
Yasmin Aschbrogk
Margaret Claire Dale
Jane Dunning
Tamir Gonen
Christopher Higham
Jane Horan
Jason Landon
Simon Longdill
Nicholas Rattenbury
Stephen Schollum
Andrew Somervell
Megan Stewart
Saskia Van Elburg
Xiaowen Yuan

University of Auckland Fulbright Scholarship
Susan Hall

University of Auckland Māori & Polynesian Graduate Scholarship (for PhD)
Guy Penny
Lynette Waymouth

University of Auckland Māori & Polynesian Graduate Scholarship (Masters/Honours)
Preston Davies
Lisa Divett
Rachel Deane
Selni Furreaux

Murray Gauntlett
Lynley Hooper
Molly Hunig
Carmel Murphy
Matthew Tarawa

Kerry Harding
Carla Houskamau
Pamela Morrow
Papatuanuku Nahi
Koro Tawa
Schannelle Van Dijken

University of Auckland Masters/Honours Scholarship
Karen Au
Emily Baragwanath
Bepen Bhaan
Jonathon Carpenter
Slew Lee Chong
Andrew Downing
John Fenaughty
Louise Hay
Cindy Hwang
Fiona King
Stephen Kurzega
John Lin
David Maplesden
Margaret Matthew
Anuschka Meyer
Tanengapua Mokena
John Parkinson
Edward Rosser
Aaron Schiff
Po Shao
Peter Stichbury
Heather Wansbrough

Donna Addis
Kevin Augenstein
Felicity Barker
Lisa Capes
Siu Lun Chan
John Daniel
Christopher Drew
Melody Guy
Mary Hedges
Sarah Jardine
Timothy Kirk
Edwin Lim
Franco Manna
Frances Marno
Rachel Merrimam
Tee Ming Mok
Daniel Mussett
Anna Peacock
Hayden Ryan
Randye Semple
Bryony Sinclair
Grant Tavonar
Robert White
Mary Williams

Uniservices Doctoral Scholarship
Jian Ming Lin

Waikato Raupatu Undergraduate Scholarship
Adrian Albon
Rachelle Forbes
Roiomata Smaile

Leigh Ewe
Whetu Rolleston
Monique Forbes

Waikato Raupatu Postgraduate Scholarship
Donna Richardson

Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship
Ian Fookes

Westpac Banking Corporation Scholarship
Cindy Hwang

George Turner Wilson Music Trust Scholarship (Senior)
Kate Spence

George Turner Wilson Music Trust Scholarship (Junior)
Victoria Simonsen
So Young Chung
Wendy Yang
Rachel Pierard

Woolworths (NZ) Ltd Scholarships in Management & Employment Relations
Marcus Ho
Peter Carswell

Works Civil Construction Scholarship in Public Health and Water Quality Engineering
Charlotte Mills
### University of Auckland Prizes, 1998

#### Scholarships and Prizes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scholarship/Prize</th>
<th>Recipients</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>University of Auckland Prizes, 1998</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rebecca Watson</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Edward Rosser</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>John Duncan</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Shiva Muthukumaraswamy</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Julie Guy</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alexandra McHaffie</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Paula West</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kate Spence</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Andrew Daley</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bevan McKenzie</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nicole Roche</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maria Alcalde</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sandra Duncan</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nina Khouri</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dennis Norton</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anna Gruner</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Katherine Burt</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mark Holmes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Valerie Nicholls</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eu May Chua</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Optometry</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Political Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Property</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Russian</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scandinavian Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sociology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Women’s Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing</strong></td>
<td>Rebecca Watson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics (Applied)</strong></td>
<td>Edward Rosser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics (Pure)</strong></td>
<td>John Duncan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medicine (MBChB)</strong></td>
<td>Shiva Muthukumaraswamy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medicine (BHB)</strong></td>
<td>Julie Guy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AmTrust Pacific Ltd Award</strong></td>
<td>Alexandra McHaffie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Andrew Memorial Prize</strong></td>
<td>Paula West</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Les &amp; Sonia Andrews Woodwind Prize</strong></td>
<td>Kate Spence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nicole Roche</strong></td>
<td>Helen Misur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alice Morrison</strong></td>
<td>Andrew Morrison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Andrew Daley</strong></td>
<td>Bevan McKenzie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nicole Roche</strong></td>
<td>Maria Alcalde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sandra Duncan</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nina Khouri</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dennis Norton</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anna Gruner</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Katherine Burt</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mark Holmes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Valerie Nicholls</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eu May Chua</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Apple Computer Prize</strong></td>
<td>Eric Kwong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philip Sidney Ardern Memorial Prize</strong></td>
<td>Christopher Penk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>John Asher Prizes in German Literature (stage I)</strong></td>
<td>Jody Grinter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>John Asher Prizes in German Literature (stage II)</strong></td>
<td>James Morrison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>John Asher Prizes in German Literature (stage II)</strong></td>
<td>Kirkys Douglas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Asian History Award</strong></td>
<td>Beng Tan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Auckland Brick Manufacturers’ Prizes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Prize</strong></td>
<td>Jonathan Coote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Prize</strong></td>
<td>Timothy Fairweather</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Auckland District Law Society’s Prize</strong></td>
<td>Andrew Lamb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Auckland Gaete Society Prize in Medieval German Studies</strong></td>
<td>no award 98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Auckland Lesbian &amp; Gay Lawyers’ Group Prize</strong></td>
<td>John Forde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Auckland Pushkin Society Prize in the Russian Language</strong></td>
<td>Anna Fitzherbert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Auckland Town Planning Association Prize in Planning</strong></td>
<td>Tak Wai Kath. Kwong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Baldwin Son &amp; Carey Law &amp; Information Technology Prize</strong></td>
<td>Victoria Pearson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bartram Memorial Prize in Geology (Honours)</strong></td>
<td>Karen Sannazzaro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bartram Memorial Prize in Geology (Stage III)</strong></td>
<td>Stephanie Browne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bayleys Prize in Property</strong></td>
<td>Nicole Roche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Beca Carter Hollings &amp; Ferner Engineering Prize</strong></td>
<td>Ruth Brown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BHP New Zealand Steel Prizes (Civil)</strong></td>
<td>Simone French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BHP New Zealand Steel Prizes (Mechanical)</strong></td>
<td>Thomas Henley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Brookers’ Prize for Civil Procedure</strong></td>
<td>Caroline Young</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Brokers' Employment Law Prize  Neville Menezes
Brooker's Prize in Torts & Contract  Lucy Barker
Dennis Brown Prize in Experimental Physics  Mary Williams
Vernon Brown Memorial Award  Winnie Ong
BT-Pacific Prize in Radio Communications  Bradley Sowden
Alice Bush Memorial Prize  Lydia Mowlem
Butland Prize  Sarah Knight-Williams
J P Campbell Bursary  Peter Shand
R Morrison Cassie Memorial Prize  Jennifer Lux
Robert Chapman Prize in Political Studies  Yi Ying Eliz. Tsai
Chisholm Memorial Prize  Emma Oettli
CIMA Prize in Management Accounting  Graeme Martin
Cogeneration Association of New Zealand Prize  Shaun McRae
Collins Prize in Mathematics and Statistics  Christopher Lowe
Concrete Prize (Architecture)  James Daulton
Concrete Prize (Engineering)  Simone French
Tony Cotton Memorial Prize (Graduate)  Michael Macky
Tony Cotton Memorial Prize (Undergraduate)  Penelope Arthur
Philip Graham Crabbe Memorial Prize  Timothy Kirk
Marian Cranwell Prize  Michael Taylor
Kenneth B Cumberland Prize in Geography  Damian Collins
Gary Davies Memorial Prize  Victoria Pearson
Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize  Geoffery Bevan
Da Vinci Brushes First Year Prize  Julian Dyne
Graham Ford Dawson Prize  Alvin Huang
Dean of Science Prize  David Titheridge
Gregory Ball  Jason Landon  Shaun McRae  Brennan Fell
Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Prizes in Advanced Financial Accounting (First Prize)  Sarah Watson  Grant Harpur
Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Prize in Taxation  Justin Warbrooke
Derivan-Art Spectrum Painting Prize  Brydey Rood
Devon Industries Award  Anton Petrov
Douglas Pharmaceuticals Prize in Communication Skills  Anna Elinder
Werner Droscher Prize in German Linguistics  Kirsty Douglas
Scott Ellery Medal  Alexandra Monteth
Ernst & Young Prize in Cost & Management Accounting  Troy Florence
Ernst & Young Prize in Financial Accounting  Andreas Kistler
Ernst & Young Property Project Award  Debra Blackler  Tobias Davis
ESR Prize  Dylan Lawrence Reid
European Union Prize  Paul Rothwell
Forensic Medicine Essay Prize  Adin Murray
Fowuds Memorial Prizes
Architecture Property & Planning  Bepen Bhana  Damian Collins
Arts  Justin Warbrooke
Commerce  Paul Ma
Engineering  Morris Pita
Forensic Medicine Essay  Kendra Vant
European Union
Hahnemuhle Printmaking Award  Imogen Tunnicliffe
Harcourt Brace Prize in Economics  Derek Chow
Raymond HarryHawkins Prize in Undergraduate Optometry Research  Kathryn Sands
Haydon Prize  Joanne Gilligan
W E Henley Prize in Clinical Medicine  Christopher Dorman
George S Holmes Memorial Prize  Phyliss Armstrong  Michael Leieved
George Hopkins Prize  Grace Hyesung Kim
IEE Prize (Electrical and Electronics)  Thomas Henley
IEE Prize (Mechanical)  Darin Walsh  Spiro Stojanova
Iford Photography Prize  Greta Anderson
Institute of Chartered Accountants of New Zealand Prizes
600.311, 600.312 & 600.321
First Prize  Louise Hay
Second Prize  Sarah Watson
Third Prize  Emma Oettli
600.211 & 600.222
600.111 & 600.121
Hindrance
Institute of Chartered Secretaries & Administrators Prize  Nicole Law  Logan Metcalf
IRHACE Prize (Architecture)  no award 1998
IRHACE Prize (Engineering)  Bon Chunbong Pann  no award 1998
William Jebson Memorial Award  no nomination as yet
Llewelyn Jones Prize in Music for Piano  Jon Gorrie
A C Keys Memorial Prize  Kodak Photography Prize (Studio IV)  Alexandra Monteth
Kodak Photography Prize (Studio V)  Darren Glass
KPMG Prizes in Auditing
First Prize  Louise Hay  Jonathon Corbett
Second Prize
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scholarship/Prize</th>
<th>Winner</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEADR Prize in Negotiation, Mediation &amp; Dispute Resolution</td>
<td>Matthew Wai-Poi, James Hassall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leukaemia &amp; Blood Foundation Prize in Immunobiology</td>
<td>Laurence Teoh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize in International Law</td>
<td>Summer Deverell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arnold Little Prize in Geology</td>
<td>Virginia Toy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towndes Jordan Prize in Corporate Legal Studies</td>
<td>Mark Williamson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mainzeal Group Studies Prize</td>
<td>Simon Lee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>פלסטון de la Mare Memorial Prize (Law)</td>
<td>Jane Doherty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roland Marlyn Prize in German Literature</td>
<td>Stephen Resch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masonic Prize in Geriatric Medicine</td>
<td>Warrick Fairweather</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr R G McLernoy Prize in Administrative Law</td>
<td>Elizabeth Tobeck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John McLeod Prize in Public Health</td>
<td>Philip Hill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Janetta McStay Prize for Pianists</td>
<td>Diana Khiteva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Douglas Mews Composition Prize</td>
<td>no award 1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitsubishi Prize in Geothermal Technology</td>
<td>Imam Raharjo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Monier Prizes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Prize</td>
<td>Stephen Parslow, Elvon Young</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Prize</td>
<td>Yi Ying Eiliz. Tsai, Avril Sim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Prize</td>
<td>John Duncan, Michael Prestidge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montgomery Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Azat Arslanov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingsley Mortimer Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Robyn Chandler, Korovic Nuakhair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Mulgan Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Philip Allfrey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Automobile Association Prize in Traffic Engineering</td>
<td>Sarah Ann Atwell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Institute of Architects’ Prizes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAS Part II</td>
<td>Stephen Parslow, Winnie Ong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAS Part III</td>
<td>James Dautlon, Susan Hillery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BArch Part I</td>
<td>Tom Locke, Paula Yu, Yan Tsin Chan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BArch Part II</td>
<td>Jonathan Coote, Timothy Fairweather, Andrew Lamb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jennie Lowe, Jenny Walter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Institute of Chemistry (Auckland Branch) Prize</td>
<td>Heather Wansborough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Law Review Prizes</td>
<td>September Bell, Joshua Shaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Solar Action Prize</td>
<td>Lin Lin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Stock Exchange Prize</td>
<td>Christopher Drew, Simon Lee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FE R Noble Memorial Prize</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J D K North Prize in Clinical Medicine</td>
<td>Susan Morpeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Novartis Prize in Applied Pharmacology and Therapeutics</td>
<td>Lydia Mowlem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Novartis Prize in Pharmacology</td>
<td>Christopher Nickson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roger Oppenheim Memorial Prize (shared)</td>
<td>Robert Lindsay, Jennifer Germon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otago School of Mines (OSM) Prize in Mining Engineering</td>
<td>no award 1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oticon Foundation in New Zealand Prize</td>
<td>Amy McLauchlan, Maria King</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Paper House Design Prize</td>
<td>Natalie Couch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A J Park &amp; Son Intellectual Property Law Prize</td>
<td>Timothy Mullins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel Solutions Prize in Personnel Management</td>
<td>Carolyn Bowden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter Haythornwaite Design Prize</td>
<td>Joel Beachman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potter Interior Systems Prizes in Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAS Part III</td>
<td>Phillip Tyler, Henry Lin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BArch Part I</td>
<td>Phillip Tyler, Henry Lin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geoffrey Powell Prize</td>
<td>Victoria Pearson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-Clinical Prize in Behavioural Science</td>
<td>Emma Lawson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property &amp; Land Economy Institute of New Zealand Prize</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prize 1</td>
<td>Tobias Davis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prize 2</td>
<td>Adam Smith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David W Pullar Prize</td>
<td>Gina Irwin, Joanna Lawrence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rachael Award</td>
<td>Alexa Tsoulis-Reay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real Estate Institute of New Zealand Prize</td>
<td>Caroline Sommerville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richards Prize in Primary Health Care</td>
<td>no award 1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calvin Ring Prize for Clinical Ophthalmology</td>
<td>Sarah Mawson, Kate Reid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Douglas Robb Prize</td>
<td>Allanah Kilfoil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carrick Robertson Prize in Surgery</td>
<td>Nolan McDonnell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christine Roigard Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Kirsty Douglas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carl and Alberta Rosenfeldt Prize in Chamber Music</td>
<td>Jessica Hindin, Claire Szabo, Catherine Petoe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal NZ College of General Practitioners’ Prize</td>
<td>Michele Keepe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R S Components Prize (Electrical and Electronic)</td>
<td>Tony Yu Kong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R S Components Prize (Mechanical)</td>
<td>Alan Ofsoski</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rudd, Watts &amp; Stone Prize for Income Tax</td>
<td>Misty Bailey, Margaret Walsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sagar Geophysics Prize</td>
<td>Christopher Higham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schmincke Painting Prize</td>
<td>Matthias Jordan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cecil M Segedin Prize in Engineering Science</td>
<td>James Priestley</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
STAFF AND STUDENT INFORMATION

Accommodation Service
The Accommodation and Conference Centre offers various accommodation options. These are:

- Halls of Residence
- The Railway Campus
- Single Occupancy Self-Catering
- Group Occupancy Self-Catering
- Grafton Flats
- Private Sector Accommodation

The office is located at 14-16 Mount Street. Information packs containing a common application form are available mid-August of each year, with the closing date of 31 October each year. Late applications are accepted for a waiting list. Notice boards are maintained giving detail of accommodation available within private flats and houses. With the regularity of change, information from these notice boards is unable to be given by telephone, facsimile, or letter.

Halls of Residence
There are three halls of residence available to full-time University students, with two-thirds of each hall allocated to new entrant applicants. Each offers three meals a day and each hall is available to both men and women. Pastoral care is provided by Residential Manager/Head of Hall personnel.

- Grafton Hall, 40 Seafield View Road, Grafton, administered by the Presbyterian Methodist Congregational Foundation Inc., is within fifteen minutes' walk of the City Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 172 students in single or twin rooms.
- International House, 27 Whitaker Place, administered by the University, is within eight minutes' walk of the City Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 172 students in single or twin rooms.
- O'Rorke Hall, 16 Mount Street, administered by the University, is within three minutes' walk of the City Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 352 students in single rooms.

- The Railway Campus, 26-48 Te Taou Crescent, administered by Uni-Accommodation Limited, is within 12 minutes walk of the City Campus. An accommodation option for 600 students that offers independence by way of the apartment-style living combined with the pastoral care aspect provided by residential management personnel. Students are responsible for their own cooking and a state-of-the-art kitchen is available for use. Meal plans are available however, at the café/bar located on-site.

Careers Advisory Service
The Careers Advisory Service offers advice and information to assist currently enrolled students to plan and achieve their career and employment goals. The services include information resources, CV appraisal, advice about interview and job seeking strategies, computer-based guidance, interview preparation and job-seeking workshops as well as CV preparation seminars. These services are free to currently enrolled students of the University.

Students can talk with a careers adviser during Drop-in times. No appointment is required. Drop-in times are: City Campus: 10am - 1pm, Monday, Wednesday and Friday, and 1pm - 4pm, Tuesday and Thursday. Tamaki Campus: 10am - 1pm Wednesday and 1pm - 4pm, Monday and Friday.

Careers Advisory Service also co-ordinates the Graduate Recruitment Programme. A monthly newsletter The Employment Opportunities Newsletter giving details about employers who are currently recruiting is available at the Careers Advisory Service from March till November and advertisements for current vacancies are also posted on the Careers Advisory Service's noticeboards.

Careers Advisory Service's offices are located on the City Campus in room G10, lower floor, building 309, 9 Symonds Street, corner Alfred and Symonds Streets, opposite Old Choral Hall. For enquiries, please phone 373-7599 ext 8727. The Tamaki Campus office is Room 701.205, Student Services House. For enquiries, please phone 373-7599 ext 5241.

Chaplaincy
There is a team of chaplains who work together within the University providing pastoral care and support for students and staff.

- The Catholic Chaplains can be contacted through Newman Hall, and the Maclaurin Chaplains through Maclaurin Chapel.
- Newman Hall is the centre for Catholic Chaplaincy and is situated at 16 Waterloo Quadrant. Mass is celebrated each weekday in the Newman Hall Chapel and the sacrament of reconciliation is available on request. Newman Hall is also a place for prayer, recreation, study and activities organised by the Catholic Students Society (Cathsoc).

Maclaurin Chapel
Maclaurin Chapel complex is situated on the corner of Princes Street and Waterloo Quadrant and consists of a Chapel, study hall and offices. The Chapel is open 8.30am - 4.30pm weekdays and may be used as a place of prayer for students and staff. The hall may be used by students for study and relaxation. A theological library is situated in the hall and books may be borrowed. The Chapel complex may be used by student and staff groups and hired for meetings or services of worship.
Childcare
The University operates five centres for children of students and staff. The three creches in Wynyard Street are primarily available for the children of students. Based on hourly use up to a maximum of four hours at any one time the creches are open from 7.45am - 5.00pm Monday to Friday. Casual use and holiday care is available.

Full-time places for the children of staff and students are available at Park Ave Childcare adjacent to the School of Medicine. This Centre is open from 7.30am - 5.15pm Monday to Friday.

Hinetiwaiwa Te Kohanga Reo also offers full-time care within a Maori immersion programme. Te Kohanga Reo is situated behind the Maori Studies Department and the Marae. It is open from 8.30am - 5.00pm.

All centres are licensed for children aged from three months to five years, and meet Ministry of Education requirements for staffing. The University policy is to employ staff trained in early childhood care and education.

Early enrolment for places at all Centres is advised.

Maidment Arts Centre
The Maidment Arts Centre on the corner of Princes and Alfred Streets provides a venue for University and community performance events. The mainstage auditorium seats 450 and the Studio Theatre 104. Tickets for Maidment performances are available from the Foyer Box Office. Monday to Friday 10.00am - 6.00pm, Saturday 1.00pm - 6.00pm and one hour before each performance. Bookings: Telephone 308 2383 or ext. 4183.

Parking
Street parking is available for two-wheel vehicles in Symonds Street between Alfred and Wellesley Streets, in Alfred Street, in Symonds Street between Grafton Road and the Human Sciences building, Princes Street outside Maidment Arts Centre and School of Medicine.

 provision has been made for bicycles in the following areas: Alfred Street - Concourse, Library; Princes Street - Physics Building; Symonds Street - School of Architecture and School of Engineering, Goods Entrance and Lower Lecture Theatre City Campus, Upper and Lower Concourses, Recreation Centre; Park Road - Medicine and Health Science Campus. An area in lower Grafton Road (area No.17) has been set aside for students’ cars. A pay-on-exit system applies with charges based on time in the car park. A number of spaces are reserved for staff using the creche facilities. No charge is made for this area during the weekend. Students may use the parking facilities in Wynyard Street (between Grafton and Alten Roads) without charge after 5.45pm any day, and at any time during the weekends.

The parking building at 36 Princes Street is available for general parking after 5.45pm each evening and weekends.

Recreation Centre
The University of Auckland Recreation Centre has been planned to meet a comprehensive range of sporting and recreational needs.

The facilities include a health and fitness studio, equipped with the latest computerised life/fitness cardio equipment, machine weights, and free weights; a sports hall which is used for indoor soccer, basketball, badminton etc.; an aerobics studio, offering a diverse range of classes; a dance studio; four squash courts; a state-of-the-art climbing wall.

Each semester the centre runs a recreation programme which offers tuition in a host of different activities, including Ceroc dance, yoga, tai chi, squash, and many more.

Centre hours are Monday to Friday 6.00am - 9.30pm, Saturday and Sunday 9.00am - 5.30pm.

For any further enquiries please feel free to visit the centre at 17 Symonds St, or phone extension 4788.

Rest Spaces
The University has a number of rest spaces which students and staff with disabilities are welcome to use. Enquiries should be made in the first instance to the Disability Coordinator.

Room Bookings
University pool lecture theatres may be booked by departments, AUSA clubs and by outside organisations, on a casual or regular basis. For bookings phone extension 7475. Bookings for the University Conference Centre in the School of Architecture are taken on extension 4064.

All outside organisations are required to submit a room booking application form for approval. This form, together with a procedure guide, can be obtained from the room booking office (Room 302, Clock Tower Building). All bookings are confirmed in writing and include details of charges, where applicable.

Sport
Colin Maiden Park
Colin Maiden Park is a 40-acre sports complex situated in Glen Innes. Sports facilities include rugby, soccer, hockey, Australian Rules Football and tennis. The Clubrooms contain changing rooms and extensive social facilities.
University Health Service

This service is located with the counselling service on the upper floor of the eastern extension of the ClockTower Building, above the Pharmacy. The service is free for holders of the community services card and confidential, offering General Practice together with specialised advice for family planning, psychiatric and psychological problems, S.T.D., gynaecology, immunisation and travel advice and minor surgery. A doctor is available for urgent consultations throughout the day. Evening clinics are available Monday to Thursday.

The staff comprises 4 full-time medical practitioners, 4 nurse practitioners and administrative staff.

Branches of this service are available on the Tamaki and Medical School Campuses.

Student Counselling

Student Counselling is a free confidential service, providing counselling on a wide range of issues including stress, anxiety, depression, relationship issues, and the impact of personal difficulties on academic performance.

The members of the team are all well-qualified, experienced counsellors and psychologists. Where possible culturally or gender appropriate counsellors are available.

All new clients are seen for an initial half hour session at: 11.00am, 11.30am, 1.00pm or 1.30pm, after which further counselling is arranged as required. These sessions can either be booked ahead or are available on the day.

If you need to be seen urgently, it is important to let reception know.

Location: Upper Floor East Wing, Old Arts Building (above BNZ) ext 7895.

STUDENT LOANS AND ALLOWANCES

From January 1, 1999, the responsibility for the processing of all Student Allowances was taken over by the Student Services Unit of the Department of Work and Income New Zealand (formerly known as Income Support Service).

From 10 December 1999, the responsibility of processing all student loans will also be taken over by the Student Services Unit of the Department of Work and Income New Zealand.

Further information and publications may be obtained from the Student Services Unit of the Department of Work and Income New Zealand by contacting them on 0800 88 99 00 (or free-fax on 0800 88 33 88).

ASSOCIATIONS

The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK)

The New Zealand Universities Graduates' Association (UK) was formed in 1967 with the main aim of creating and fostering opportunities for graduates of New Zealand Universities to establish contact with other New Zealand graduates in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Other objects of the Association are the establishment of links with Universities and University organisations throughout the United Kingdom and New Zealand, and to make known to visitors the names of individuals or organisations who might be helpful to them.
Membership is open to holders of a degree or equivalent professional qualifications and associate membership is available to all members of NZUSA who are not yet graduates. The Secretary will be pleased to receive membership inquiries and give further information. Postal Address: Secretary: Mrs Mary Mitchell, “Wyndcliffe”, Shootersway Lane, Berkhamsted, Hertfordshire. HP4 3NW, U.K. [Tel: (0442) 874 057]; President: Dr Robert Orr, 12 Erskine Hill, London, NW11 6HB, U.K. [Tel: (081) 455 1636 (hm); (071) 955 7190 (wk)].

The New Zealand University Students’ Association

NZUSA is a federation of five of the eight university students’ associations (Auckland, Massey Palmerston North, Massey Albany, Victoria and Lincoln). In partnership with Te Mana Akonga, the national Māori university students’ association, NZUSA represents university students nationally.

NZUSA has an office in Wellington which houses the two full-time Co-Presidents and the NZUSA Women’s Network Coordinator, in conjunction with Te Mana Akonga, the Aotearoa Polytechnics Students’ Union and Student Job Search, with whom the building is shared.

NZUSA was established to represent the common and collective concerns of students. It is a political body, which works for change for students. Government, media and other national bodies look to NZUSA as the voice for students. As such, NZUSA gives Auckland University Students Association political clout, as well as providing a vehicle for student unity.

Auckland University Students’ Association

The Association is an Incorporated Society which was founded in 1891. For more than 100 years the Students Association (AUSA) has acted for the benefit of students both within and outside the University. The student body is an integral part of the University community and the members of AUSA are involved not only in the control of the University but also in fostering social, political, cultural and sporting activities within the University. AUSA is a society which is concerned with the problems and needs of students in their widest context.

In 1999 a referendum was held and voluntary membership of Associations of Students was adopted. The Education Act provides that from time to time a further referendum may be held and specifies the conditions under which Council may conduct such a referendum. A copy of the 1999 Statute made by the Council to provide for procedures for the conduct of referenda to determine whether membership of associations of students is to be compulsory or voluntary and the election of student representatives on the Council may be obtained from the ClockTower Student Information Centre. Students may now choose to pay the fee set by the AUSA in order to access the many benefits it provides.

Activities

There are over 100 clubs and societies affiliated to the Association covering many spheres of student interest. The sports clubs cater for almost all sporting interests and most participate in the local Auckland inter-club competitions and in the NZUSU tournaments. The cultural societies cater for a wide range of religious, academic, social, cultural and political interests.

Administration

The control of the business and affairs of AUSA lies with the Executive Committee which is elected annually. It comprises a full-time President, four part-time Officers and 13 portfolio holders, together with a full-time Association Manager.

AUSA is the link between individual students and the academic and administrative staff of the University. Students elect representatives to Senate, the University Council, departmental and faculty committees.

AUSA Services

The Students’ Association provides a number of services at various locations in the Student Union, 2 and 4 Alfred Street and the Tamaki campus.

Cafeterias and Tavern

Seven campus cafeterias (Main Café, Engineering, HSB, Law School, Medical School and Tamaki Cafeterias, and the Jakarta Lounge coffee bar), the city campus tavern Shadows, Bar None licensed café and the Cap and Gown Functions Lounge are operated by AUSA.

Campus Radio 95bFM

Campus Radio 95bFM provides an alternative programme radio station on campus, based in the Student Union.

University Book Shop

AUSA has a half interest in the University Book Shop which stocks university texts and other books, stationery, Alumni memorabilia etc. AUSA members are entitled to a 10% discount.

UNIVERSITY POLICY

Anti-Harassment Policy and Procedures

The University is committed to providing an environment within the University and all its facilities which is free from harassment and discrimination.

Harassment may be offensive behaviour or unwanted attention. It may involve an abuse of power to disadvantage, dominate, discriminate or insult. Whatever kind of harassment - sexual, racial, academic, religious or on other discriminatory grounds - it is totally unacceptable. The University’s Council endorsed the above policy in 1984.
The University has set in place:

- procedures to investigate and/or resolve harassment complaints
- programmes to prevent the occurrence of harassment.

Procedures available for the informal, confidential and expeditious resolution of harassment complaints involve:

- The Contact Network, drawn from staff and students throughout the University to listen to and discuss options for dealing with the harassment. Lists of Contact Network members are available from all Departmental Offices or from posters on public notice boards.

Equal Employment Opportunity Policy

Introduction
The University of Auckland has adopted an "Equal Employment Opportunity" policy under its obligations to be a "good employer" as provided for in the State Sector Act, 1988.

Policy
The University of Auckland aims to promote teaching, research and community service of the highest standard so as to enhance the standing of the University in Auckland, in New Zealand and internationally.

The University of Auckland is committed to the principle and practice of equity. It therefore opposes unfair discrimination on the grounds of gender, race, disability, marital status, sexual orientation, age, religion, or on any other grounds, or through harassment.

The University undertakes to meet its obligations to equity by developing, publishing and ensuring compliance with an effective Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) programme in each year for all general and academic staff.

The development of the EEO programme will be the responsibility of the Pro Vice Chancellor (EO), EEO Advisor and the Advisory Committee on EEO working in consultation with the University community.

The University of Auckland is committed to meeting its responsibilities under the Treaty of Waitangi. The EEO programme will contain objectives which show that we accept the principle of partnership, and that we aim to redress the under-representation of Maori in the University.

The programme will aim to redress under-representation of other groups also; in particular women, Pacific Islanders, members of other ethnic minorities, people with disabilities, and others who are under-represented.

The programme will aim to identify and avoid any unfair discrimination against those employed by, or applying for appointment within the University. It will review current personnel policies and procedures, such as those relating to recruitment, interviewing, appointments, promotions, work conditions and staff development and training, in order to meet EEO objectives.

The programme will, where necessary, recommend the review of University structures as well as policies and procedures to achieve equal employment opportunity.

The programme will require that appointment to all positions should be on the basis of merit and that the definition of merit should be wide enough to include such matters as applicants' community and cultural standing or their work experience (whether paid or unpaid).

The programme will recommend EEO training for University staff to ensure familiarity with affirmative action principles and practices.

The EEO Advisor, in liaison with the Advisory Committee on EEO, has coordinated and developed an EEO database to enable the EEO programme to be evaluated regularly and checked for its effectiveness.

The University acknowledges an obligation, within available resources, to provide facilities and support services such as childcare centres, in order to meet EEO objectives.

The responsibility for disseminating and giving effect to this policy will lie at all levels within University government, i.e. in Council, Senate, and their Committees, and with the Vice-Chancellor, Registrar, Deans and Heads of Departments. The EEO Advisor is available to offer advice.

The monitoring of EEO in the University is the responsibility of the Pro Vice Chancellor (EO), EEO Advisor and the EEO Advisory Committee, a committee of Council comprising representatives from many of the groups named in the EEO Plan. The EEO Advisor is responsible for and has prepared a three-year plan to implement the EEO practices in the University. The current plan covers the 2000-2002 period.

Disputes, Mediation Service
The Mediator also functions as a disputes mediator, any staff member or student may request the assistance of the mediator in resolving a dispute. Students or staff using the university's facilities should not hesitate in using these procedures if they feel they are being harassed.
Intellectual Property Including Inventions and Patents Subject to review

When staff or students consider that during the course of their University activities a discovery or innovation has occurred which may have possibilities for commercial exploitation, the University requires them to disclose such a discovery to the University by informing the Auckland UniServices Limited. The Board of Directors of Auckland UniServices Limited would, in due course, make a decision as to its assignment to UniServices, its protection and its course of commercialisation. An agreement between the discoverer(s) and UniServices would then be entered into, such an agreement describing the obligations of the parties and the division of any income and expenditure.

Members of staff and students should know that prior to the granting of a provisional patent, publication is likely to render any research result unpatentable. It is not the wish of the University, however, that this circumstance should inhibit the free publication of research work.

Copyright of journal articles and books is not included in the above requirements and the copyright will remain with the author(s).

Where research contract agreements are being negotiated on behalf of the University with clauses regarding the ownership of data or results, or any future inventions or patents arising from the proposed research, then the University requires that Auckland UniServices Limited be consulted at an early stage of these negotiations to ensure that no commitments regarding such ownership are made to funding agencies which are in conflict with University policy.

Staff or students are not to use for commercial purposes any University resources, invention or development or computer program to which they have had access while at the University without the specific approval of the University obtained through the Head of Department concerned.

Public Comment

Staff should ensure that their university title or association with the University is used in the media or in press correspondence only when they are commenting on a subject in which they have special competence and when there are no commercial or legal implications arising. For academic staff such subjects would normally be those within their area of academic competence. Students may refer to their links with the University in matters of general concern.

Staff commenting on matters of public interest outside their particular areas of expertise or responsibility should do so in a purely private capacity unless they have first obtained the specific approval of the University through the appropriate head of department or section. Further details of University policy on this matter are set out in the Staff Handbook held by each department.

Subject to the above, staff and students should ensure that, in general, their correspondence or statements are not printed on University letterhead unless that correspondence or statement arises from a task the individual has been appointed by the University to undertake. Otherwise the use of University letterhead can give undue weight to the opinion of the author.

Smoke Free Policy

Introduction

The University of Auckland has adopted a “smoke free” policy in accordance with the provisions of the Smoke Free Environments Act 1990, for the following reasons:

- Research indicates tobacco smoke affects an individual’s well being and health;
- Everyone is entitled to a smoke free environment in all public areas and their place of study or work.

The University recognises that the implementation of the “smoke free” policy requires the cooperation of all members of the University and visitors.

Policy

1 Smoking is not permitted in any building controlled by the University Council. This includes personal offices, public areas, lifts and stairways.
2 Smoking is not permitted in any vehicle controlled by the University Council at any time.
3 Smoking is not permitted in designated areas around air conditioning or ventilation system intakes. Such areas will be clearly marked.
4 Staff who wish to smoke should try to do so only during lunch or tea breaks and out of doors.
5 The international no smoking symbol will be displayed in all university controlled buildings, vehicles and other designated areas to remind University members and visitors of the “smoke free” policy.
6 Members may complain to their supervisor or Head of Department if a person continues to smoke in any designated “smoke free” area. The supervisor or Head of Department shall, within twenty days of the receipt of the complaint, investigate that complaint and, if it appears a contravention has occurred, shall try to resolve the complaint. In the event that a member of the University will not give an assurance that there will be no repetition of the cause of the complaint the University will notify the Director General of Health at the Ministry of Health who is responsible for enforcing the provisions of the Smoke Free Environments Act.
7 At its first meeting each year the University Council shall review the “smoke free” policy and shall, before making changes to the policy in
accordance with the provision of the Smoke Free Environments Act 1990, consider any submissions received from members of the University or their representatives by the Registrar during the previous year.

Copies of the "smoke free" policy are available from the Registrar on request and reminders will be printed in Next Week at the commencement of each semester and from time to time in other University publications.

---

**Student Learning and Research Grievances**

The University has put in place guidelines to address policy and procedures to resolve learning and research grievances as they may affect undergraduate students. The policy and procedures document is available from the ClockTower Student Information Centre.
University Personnel

Officers of the University 561
The Council of the University 561
The Senate of the University 561
Deans 561
Tamaki Campus 562
Honorary Graduates 562
Honorary Fellows 562
The University of Auckland Distinguished Alumni Awards 562
Emeritus University Librarian 563
Professores Emeriti 563

University Staff

Faculty of Architecture Property Planning and Fine Arts 564
Faculty of Arts 565
Faculty of Business and Economics 570
Faculty of Engineering 573
Faculty of Law 575
Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences 575
Faculty of Science 584
Joint Board of Studies in Theology 590
Continuing Education 591
Centre for Professional Development 591
Student Learning Centre 591
University Library 591
Office of the Vice-Chancellor 591
Academic Registry 592
Auckland UniServices Limited 592
Equal Educational Opportunities 592
Finance Registry 592
Foundation Studies - New Start 592
Information Technology Systems and Services 593
Human Resources Registry 593
Property Services 593
Student Administration 593
UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL

Officers of the University

Chancellor  D. John Graham, MA (Term ends 19.9.00)
Pro-Chancellor  Harold M. Titter, BCom (Term ends 17.3.00)
Vice-Chancellor  John A. Hood, MPhil Oxf., BE PhD
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)  Raewyn Dalziel, BA PhD Well.
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)  Marston D. Conder, MSocSc Waik., MSc DPhil DSc Oxf., FNZMS, FRSNZ
Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor, and Registrar  W. B. Nicoll, BCom

The Council of the University

Ex officio
Vice-Chancellor  John A. Hood, MPhil Oxf., BE PhD

Appointed by the Minister of Education
Hugh A. Fletcher, MBA Stanford, BSc MCom (Term ends 1.2.03)
D. John Graham, MA (Term ends 31.12.01)
Gaewyn E. Griffiths, MAEd Lond., ATCL (Term ends 1.2.99)
W. H. K. Puriri, LLB (Term ends 20.8.00)

Court of Convocation
Rain J. Landlin, BSc MBChB (Term ends 19.7.03)
Lynton L. Stevens, QC, BCL Oxf., BA/LLB (Term ends 19.7.03)
Bridget M. Wiekham, BA, DipTchg, BCom, CFA USA (Term ends 20.10.01)

Appointed by Council
Peter F. Menzies, ME (Term ends 13.4.03)
Harold M. Titter, BCom (Term ends 21.10.00)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)  Raewyn Dalziel, BA PhD Well. (Term ends 19.7.01)

Elected by Students

Elected by Academic Staff
Graham H. Smith MA PhD (Term ends 31.3.01)

Elected by General Staff
Kim Hope, MEd (Term ends 31.3.03)

Elected by Lecturers
Cynthia G. Jensen, AB Brown, PhD Minn. (Term ends 31.3.03)

Professor Elected by Senate
R. Andrew Sharp, BA NZ, MA Cant., PhD Camb. (Term ends 31.3.01)

The Senate of the University

Chairman: The Vice-Chancellor
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)
Pro Vice-Chancellor (International)
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori)
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Tamaki)
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equa Opportunities)
All Professors (and their equivalents)
Heads of Departments and Acting Heads of Departments (subprofessional)
Deans (not being members of the professorial staff)
Librarian
Liaison Officer
Associate Dean of Graduate Studies, School of Medicine
Elected Members of the Sub-Professional Staff (three from the Faculty of Arts; two from the Faculty of Science; one each from the Faculties of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts, Business and Economics, Engineering, Law, Medicine and Health Science, and from the Centre for Continuing Education, and five from the subprofessional staff at large)

Faculty of Architecture Property Planning and Fine Arts
... (Retires 31.1.01)
... (Retires 31.1.01)

Faculty of Arts
C. Marquis (Retires 31.1.00)
Mike Hanne (Retires 31.1.00)
... (Retires 31.1.01)
... (Retires 31.1.01)

Faculty of Business and Economics
Susan Laurenon (Retires 31.1.00)

Faculty of Engineering
Peter J. Richards (Retires 31.1.00)

Faculty of Law
... (Retires 31.1.01)

Faculty of Medicine and Health Science
J. E. Pryor (Retires 31.1.00)

Faculty of Science
John Hosking (Retires 31.1.00)
... (Retires 31.1.01)

Subprofessional Staff at Large
C. Jensen (Retires 31.1.00)
R. Arnoux (Retires 31.1.00)
Noel Dawson (Retires 31.1.00)
... (Retires 31.1.01)
... (Retires 31.1.01)

President, Auckland University Students' Association
Five Student Members (nominated by Auckland University Students' Association)
Principal, Auckland College of Education
President, Auckland Consortium for Theological Education
Chief Executive Officer, Manukau Institute of Technology
Chief Executive, Northland Polytechnic

Deans

Faculty of Architecture Property Planning and Fine Arts
Dean
Michael H. Pritchard, BSc Wales, DipTP, MNZPI
Associate Dean

Faculty of Arts
Dean
Douglas G. Sutton, MA PhD Otago
Associate Dean

Faculty of Business and Economics
Dean
Barry H. Spicer, BCom Qld., PhD NE
Assistant Deans
Matthew Allen, BA PhD Syd.
Christine R. Arkinstall, MA Oviedo, PhD
R. Arnoux, DU Paris, MA DipHons, DipTchg
1984 John A. Elmsly, BMus BSc Well., 1er Prix (Comp) Brussels, SpCert Liège, LTCL
Manying Ip, BA H.K., MA PhD
Margaret S. Mutu, BSc MPhil PhD

Faculty of Business and Economics
Dean
Barry H. Spicer, BCom Q'd., PhD Wash.
Executive Director (Executive Programmes)
Philippa Reed, MA, DPhil
The University of Auckland

Distinguished Alumni Awards

2000 Calendar

Tamaki Campus

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Tamaki), Acting
Christopher R. de Freitas, MA Tor., PhD Q'd

Registrar
Philip N. Rama, MA

Division of Business and Economics

Head of Division
Basil M. H. Sharp, BAGRCom Cnt., MS PhD Ws., DipAg
DipVFM Lincoln

Division of Science and Technology

Head of Division
Robert Marshall, MSc, BPE ALTA, PhD W. Aust

Honorary Graduates

Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth, LLD 1966
the Queen Mother

Sir Ian Barker LLD 1999

Sir David Stuart Beattie LLD 1983

Edward George Bollard DSc 1983

Judge Michael John Albert Brown LLD 1992

Anastasios Christodoulou LLD 1992

Lucy May Cranwell DSc 1992

Dame Sian Eilian LLB 1999

Richard Henry Lindo Ferguson LLD 1986

Sir Raymond William Firth LittD 1978

David Fulton Fowlds ME 1987

Maurice Gee DLit 1999

Douglas Goodfellow LLD 1999

Paakariki Harrison LLLD 1991

Vaughan Frederick Randal Jones DSc 1992

Dame Kiri Te Kanawa MusD 1983

Richard Dennis McEldowney LittD 1986

Sir Donald McIntyre MusD 1992

Janetta Mary McStay MusD 1992

Sir Colin Maiden LLD 1994

Sadako Ogata LLD 1996

Bridget Margaret Ogilvie DSc 1998

Maurice Paykel LLD 1992

Merimeti Penfold DLit 1999

Walter Scheel LLD 1978

Maurice Francis Richard Shadbolt LittD 1997

William Kendrick Smithyman LittD 1986

Sir Graham Davis Speight LLD 1983

Peter Nicholas Tarling LittD 1996

Dame Catherine Tizard LLD 1992

Takutai (Doc) Wikiriwhi DocAuck 1999

Lorna Alva Wilson MA 1995

Dame Dorothy Gertrude Winstone LLD 1983

Leslie Colin Woods DSc 1983

Honorary Fellows

Jennifer Barbara Gibbs 1995

Sir John Ingram 1997

Brian Hall Flook 1998

Ian Brampton Reynolds 1995

The University of Auckland

Associate Dean (Research)
Peter Danaher, MS Purdue, PhD Flor., BSc

Associate Dean (Undergraduate Programmes)
Susan S. Laurensen, MCom MA

Associate Dean (Postgraduate Programmes)
Ananth Srinivasan, BEng Madr., MBA Illinois State, PhD Pitt.

Faculty of Engineering

Dean
Peter W. Brothers, PhD Colorado State, BSc, BE, MASME, MASHRAE, FIPENZ

Associate Dean (Undergraduate)
Errol G. Kelly, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, CEng, MAIME, MIMM, FAusIMM

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)
Ian F. Collins, MA PhD Camb., CMath, FIMA, MASME, MASCE

Associate Dean (Research)
Peter J. Hunter, ME DPhil Ox., FRSNZ

Associate Dean (Continuing Education)
J. Des Tedford, BSc (Eng), PhD Belf., CEng, MIEE

Associate Dean (International)
Ian F. Collins, MA PhD Camb., CMath, FIMA, MASME, MASCE

Faculty of Law

Dean
B. V. Harris, LLB Otago, LLM Harv.

Deputy Dean
J. M. McLean, LLB Well., LLM Michigan

Dean of Students
W. J. Brookbanks, LLM

Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences

Dean
Peter D. Gluckman, CNZM, MBChB Otago, MMedSc DSc, FRSNZ, FRACP

Head of School of Biomedical and Health Sciences

Dean
Peter D. Gluckman, CNZM, MBChB Otago, MMedSc DSc, FRSNZ, FRACP

Head of School of Medicine

Dean
John C. Montgomery, BSc Otago, PhD DSc Brist., FRSNZ

Associate Dean (Research)
Peter L. Hosking, BA NZ, MA Cant., PhD S.Ill.

Assistant Dean (HR)
Paul W. Williams, BA Durh., MA Dub., PhD ScD Camb.

Assistant Dean (Māori in Science)
Mere Roberts, BSc Cant., MSc PhD

Assistant Dean (Tamaki)
Douglas M. Elliffe, BSc PhD

Joint Board of Studies in Theology

Honorary Dean
1973 Judith C. I. McMorland, BA Leeds, MA DipEd Massey, DipYthWk Manuc., PhD

2000 Calendar
Trevor Richards  1996
Mary Schnackenberg  1996
Wilson Whinmore  1997
Richard Yan  1996

_Emeritus University Librarian_
1998 Peter B. Durey, BA Durh., FLA, ALAA, FNZLA

**Professores Emeriti**

Colin James Alexander, MBChB NZ, MD Otago, HonFRCR, FRACR, HonFACR (Medicine) (Retired 1986)
Peter Bartlett, BArch, NZ, PhD, RIBA, FNZIA, FRSA (Architecture) (Retired 1993)
Dame Patricia R. Bergquist, OBE, MSc PhD NZ, DSc, FRNSNZ (School of Biological Sciences) (Retired 1999)
Peter L. Bergquist, MSc, PhD NZ, DSc, FRNSNZ (School of Biological Sciences) (Retired 1984)
Bruce Grandison Biggs, OBE, MA NZ, PhD Indiana, FRNSNZ (Anthropology) (Retired 1984)
Conrad Blyth, MA NZ, PhD. Camb. (Economics) (Retired 1995)
Archibald Gordon Bogle, Be NZ, DPhil Oxf., CEng, FIEEE, FIPENZ (Engineering) (Retired 1978)
Geoffrey Peter Braae, MCom NZ, DPhil Oxf. (Economics) (Retired 1987)
Frederic Morris Brookfield, BA, L.I.B., NZ DPhil Oxf. (Law) (Retired 1996)
Dennis Brown, DSc Britst., FlnstP, FRNSNZ (Physics) (Retired 1967)
Stanley Bulivant, PhD, DSc Lond., FRNSNZ, FAAAS (Biological Sciences) (Retired 1993)
John C. Butcher, MSc NZ, PhD DSc Syd., FRNSNZ, CMath, FIMA (Mathematics) (Retired 1999)
Richard Conrad Cambic, MSc, PhD NZ, DPhil Oxf., DSc, FRNSNZ, FNZIC (Chemistry) (Retired 1996)
Allan John Lewis Catt, MCom NZ (Economics) (Retired 1990)
John B. Carman, BMEdSc, MBChB NZ, DPhil Oxf. (Anatomy) (Retired 1998)
Robert MacDonald Chapman, CMG, MA NZ, (Political Studies) (Retired 1998)
Dame Marie Mildred Clay, DBE, MA, DipEd NZ, PhD, FNZPsS, HonFNZEI (Education) (Retired 1990)
David Simpson Cole, CBE, BMEdSc MBChB NZ, FRCS, FRACS (Medicine) (Retired 1989)
Edwin Richard Collins, OBE, MSc NZ, PhD Birm., FIP, FRNSNZ (Physics) (Retired 1982)
Brian J. Cotte, LLM NZ, PhD Camb. (Retired 1994)
Kenneth Brailey Cumberland, CBE, MA Lond., DSc NZ, FRNSNZ (Geography) (Retired 1978)
Brian R. Davis, MSc PhD NZ, DPhil Oxf., DSc, FRSC, CChem, FNZIC (Chemistry) (Retired 1995)
Robert W. Doran, BSc Cant., MSc Stan., FNZCS (Computer Science) (Retired 1998)
John Charles Dower, AB MD Johns H., FRACP (Paediatrics) (Retired 1987)
Robert Ellis, ARCA, RBA, MFM, FRSA, MDINZ (Retired 1994)
Robert B. Elliott, MBBS MD Adel., FRACP (Paediatrics) (Retired 1989)
A.S.G. Green, MA Camb., PhD Edin., DipHistArt Lond. (Art History) (Retired 1997)
Roger Curtis Green, BA BSc New Mexico, PhD Harvi, FRNSNZ, MANAS (Anthropology) (Retired 1991)
David Hall, MSc PhD NZ, DSc, FNZIC, FRNSNZ (Chemistry) (Retired 1984)
Brian Dutton Henshall, BSc PhD DS Britst., CEng, FRAES, FNZIN (Management Studies) (Retired 1987)
Peter David Hensman Godfrey, CBE, MA MusB Camb., HonFRSCM, FRCO, ARC (Music) (Retired 1983)
Peter Barrie Herdson, BMedSc MBChB NZ, PhD Northwestern, FRCPA (Medicine) (Retired 1986)
George William Hinde, LLM NZ, LLD (Law) (Retired 1987)
Kenneth James Holmyan, MA NZ, DU Paris (French) (Retired 1997)
Anthony B. Hooper, MA NZ, PhD Harv. (Anthropology) (Retired 1992)
David John Hooton, MSc NZ, PhD Edin., FlnstP, FNZIPS, CPhys (Physics) (Retired 1987)
Henry Kaye Ibbertson, MBChB NZ, FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1991)
R. J. Irwin, MA NZ, PhD Tufts., FAPS, FNZPS (Psychology) (Retired 1999)
John Kalman, MA NZ, AM PhD Harvard (Maths) (Retired 1993)
Sir Hugh Kavhawru, Kt, BSc NZ, CAMB., MLIIT DPhil Oxf. (Maori Studies) (Retired 1983)
G. S. M. Kellaway, CBE, MBChB NZ, FRCP, FRCPEd, FRACP (Pharmacology) (Retired 1993)
Alick Charles Kibblewhite, MSc NZ, DIC PhD Lond., FlnstP(Lond), FNZP, FASA CPhys(Physics) (Retired 1989)
Walter Kirkpatrick Lacey, MA Camb. (Classics and Ancient History) (Retired 1987)
Sir Graham Collingwood Liggins, CBE, KB, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRCS Edin., FRACS, FRCOG, FRNZCOG, FRS, FRNSNZ (Medicine) (Retired 1997)
Peter J. Lormer, MSc NZ, PhD McG., FRNSNZ (Mathematics) (Retired 1988)
Peter H. Lovell, BSc PhD Sheff. (Biological Sciences) (Retired 1999)
John Marbrook, MSc PhD (Molecular Medicine) (Retired 1996)
Arthur Harold Marshall, BArch BSc NZ, PhD Stanton., FRNSNZ, FRAIA, FASA (Architecture) (Retired 1996)
Raymond Francis Meyer, Be NZ, PhD Mancl., FCASI, MAIAA, FIPENZ, FRAEs (Mechanical Engineering) (Retired 1996)
John Edward Morton, QSO, MSc NZ, PhD DSc Lond., FRNSNZ, HonFILS (Zoology) (Retired 1989)
Charles Nalden, CBE, BMus Durh. & Lond., Dmus Lond., (Music) (Retired 1974)
Francis John Newhook, OBE, MSc NZ, DIC PhD DSc Lond., FRSA (Botany) (Retired 1984)
John Derek Kingsley North, CBE, MBChB NZ, DPhil Oxf., FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1991)
David Murray Patron, MBChB Cape T., MD DSc Wittu., FRCPCan, FRCP, CBiol, FIBiol (Pharmacology) (Retired 1998)
Alan R. Poletti, MSc NZ, DPhil Oxf., FlnstP, FAPS, FNZIPS, FRNSNZ, CPhys (Physics) (Retired 1999)
Raymond K. Ralph, MSc NZ, PhD DSc N.S.W. (Cell Biology) (Retired 1993)
Arved Jaan Raudkivi, Dipling (Civil) Tallinn & Uppsala, (Chemistry) (Retired 1999)
W. R. Roper, MSc NZ, PhD Cant., FRVS, FRNSNZ, FNZIC (Chemistry) (Retired 1999)
Jolyon D. Saunders, DipFA, BA MSc Lond., MMus Lond., (Music) (Retired 1977)
Sir Arvid Stalfors, MSc NZ, PhD DSc, FAPSA (Psychology) (Retired 1999)
John F. Rimmer, BA NZ, MusD Tor., MA (Music) (Retired 1999)
Forrest Smyth Scott, MAMLitt (Music) (Retired 1992)
Graham W. Roper, MSc NZ, PhD Edin., FIPENZ (Engineering) (Retired 1991)
K. Krister Segerberg, BA Col., Fil Dok Upsalla, PhD Stan. (Philosophy) (Retired 1985)
Cecil Marj Segedin, MSc NZ, PhD Camb., C.Math, FIMA, FIPENZ (Engineering) (Retired 1981)
M. E. Richmond, MB ChB NZ, MD Otago, MHPEd N.S.W., DipABIM, DipABNeph, FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1998)
George A. F. Seber, MSc NZ, PhD Mancl. (Statistics) (Retired 1999)
K. Kristr Segerberg, BA Col., Fil Dok Upsalla, PhD Stan. (Philosophy) (Retired 1985)
Sir John Scott, KBE, BMedSc MBChB NZ, MD Birm., FRNSNZ, FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1996)
John Desmond Sinclair, MD BMedSc, FRACP (Physiology) (Retired 1993)
M P K Sorrenson, MA NZ, DPhil Oxf (History) (Retired 1996)
Christian Karlson Stead, CBE, MA NZ, PhD Brist., LitD FRSI (English) (Retired 1988)
Russell Cyril James Stone, MA NZ, PhD (History) (Retired 1989)
James Bruce Tabb, BCom NZ, PhD Sheff, MCom, FCA, (Accounting and Finance) (Retired 1990)
Peter Nicholas Tarling, MNZM MA PhD LitD Camb., Hon LitD, FRAS, FRHistS (Retired 1996)
Peter Whitaker Taylor, BSc BE NZ, PhD, CEng, FICE, FIPENZ, FASCE (Engineering) (Retired 1986)
Gillian M. Turner, MBBS Lond., FRCP FRCOG FRNZCOG (Obstetrics and Gynaecology) (Retired 1999)
R. J. Walker, MA PhD (Maori Studies) (Retired 1998)
Thomas Neil Morris Waters, MSc PhD NZ, Dsc, FNZIC, FANZAAAS (Chemistry) (Retired 1983)

University Personnel

UNIVERSITY STAFF

Dates given are dates of taking up full-time employment. Where Degrees and Diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. – denotes a part-time permanent appointment.

Faculty of Architecture Property Planning and Fine Arts

Dean
Michael H. Pritchard, BSc Wales, DipTP, MNZPI

Associate Dean

Faculty Registrar
Gretchen A. Lutz-Spallinger, BA Calif.

Technical Manager
John R. Williams, MIRHACE NZ, MIMH UK, REA

IT Manager
Matiu Carr, BArch

Honorary Research Fellow
Robert Vale, MA DipArch Camb., PhD Nott., RIBA

Post-doctoral Fellow
Johan Nielsen, Sving Dring Norwegian University of Science and Technology, MAES, MNAS, MNORSIG

ARCHITECTURE

Head of School
John G. Hunt, BArch NZ, PhD, FNZIA

School Manager
Carol Murray

Professors
1993 Errol J. Haarhoff, BArch PhD Natal, MSc H-W., DipUD, ISAA Colleague, NZIA
1979 John G. Hunt, BArch NZ, PhD, FNZIA
1993 Brenda A. Vale, MA DipArch Camb., PhD Sheff, RIBA

Associate Professors
1979 Clinton A. Bird, MA DipUD Oxf, Brookes, BArch
1979 Hayden B. Willey, MA PhD Camb., BArch MSc, MIES(Aust&NZ)

Senior Lecturers
1993 Michael Barns, MArch Hawaii, BArch
1999 Christopher Cuttle, MA Manac., FCIBSE, FIESANZ, FIESNA
1970 John D. Dickson, BArch PhD
1974 George Dodd, BSc R’dip., MSc(Eng) PhD DipAud S’ton.
1981 Ross Jenner, BA Otago, BArch
1983 David M. Leifer, BSc BArch Wales, PhD Aberd., ARIAS, IEng ACIBSE
1979 Michael P. T. Linzey, BE Cant., PhD Melb., ME

2000 Calendar

Philip Richard Hytton Webb, MA LLB Camb., LLD (Law) (Retired 1987)
Barry J. Welch, MSc NZ, PhD Dsc, FRSNZ, FIChemE, FRACI, RNZIC, MNorskKATS, MAME, CEng, CChem (Chemical and Materials Engineering) (Retired 1998)
John Scott Werry, BMedSc, MBChB NZ, MD Otago, DipPsych McG., FRCP(C), FRANZCP (Psychiatry and Behavioural Science) (Retired 1991)
Henry Arthur Whale, MSc NZ, PhD Camb., FIP. Sen.Mem.IEEE (Engineering) (Retired 1983)
Allan A. Wild, BArch NZ, RIBA, Life Member NZIA, FRSA (Architecture) (Retired 1993)
Ralph Winterbourne, MA DipED NZ, PhD Lond., FBPS (Education) (Retired 1975)
Jack Lionel Woodward, BE NZ MSc Tor., CEng, FIEE, FIEAust, FIPENZ (Electrical and Electronic Engineering) (Retired 1991)
Euan C. Young, MSc NZ, DIC PhD Lond. (School of Biological Sciences) (Retired 1994)

1998 Gary Mason, BArch
1979 Kerry J. Morrow, DipArch Melb., FRMIT, ANZIA
1993 Spencer F. Nicholls, BE NZ, MICE, FIPENZ
1991 Rosemary Lee Scofield, MArch, ANZIM, RegArch
1990 Peter L. Sheppard, BArch, DipTP, ANZIA
1988 Nick J. Stanish, BArch, ANZIA (on leave)
1993 Brian Taggart, DipArch Luc., FICSD, RIBA, ANZIA
1991 Garry M. Tonks, BArch PhD, ANZIA
1981 Sarah Treadwell, BArch, PhD
1993 Koung Nyunt, BArch Rangoon, ME DEng Kyoto (on leave)
1982 Anthony Ward, DipArch Birm., PhD, RIBA

Lecturers
1994 Diane J. Brand, BArch, MArch(Ud) Haru., RAIA, ANZIA
1995 John B. Chapman, BE DipEd, MIPENZ, MACENZ
1994 Srđja Hrisafovic, BArch Sarajevo, DipArch Copenhagen, MBS Los Angeles
1992 P. Michael Milosevic, BArch Tor., March, Ill.
1995 Jules C. Moloney, BArch MA (UD) Westminster
1995 Charles Walker, BArch., PG(Dip.(Arch) H.-W., MSc UrbDev Strath., ARIAS

Senior Tutor
1998 Judy Cockeram, BArch

PROPERTY

Head of Department
Ivan M. Johnstone, BSc Otago, BArch PhD

Departmental Manager
Myriam Benito, BSc MM Philippines

Professor

Senior Lecturers
1993 Edward J. Schuck, BSc R.P.I., MSc Lond.
1993 Ivan M. Johnstone, BSc Otago, BArch PhD

Lecturer
1988 Nick J. Stanish, BArch, ANZIA (on leave)

PLANNING

Head of Department
R. J. Michael Gunder, MA Br.Col., MCIP, MNZPI, PhD

Departmental Manager
Frances Billot, BA
Faculty of Arts

City Campus

Dean
Douglas G. Sutton, MA PhD Otago

Associate Dean
Helena D. Calt, MA Edin., PhD Lond.
M. J. Wright, MA Oxf., PhD N.E.

Assistant Deans
Matthew Allen, BA PhD Syd.

Christine R. Arkinstall, MA Oviedo, PhD
R. Arnoux, DU Paris, MA DipHons, DipTchg
John A. Elmsly, BMus BSc Well., 1er Prix (Comp) Brussels, SpCert Liège, LTCL
Manying Ip, BA H.K., MA PhD
Margaret S. Mutu, BSc MPhil PhD

Faculty Registrar
Walter Fraser, BA S.Pac., DipCom

Research Units, Centres and Institutes

Centre for Archaeological Research
Director
Simon Holdaway, MA Otago, PhD Penn.

International Research Institute for Māori and Indigenous Education
Director
Linda T. Smith, MA PhD

Eru Pomare Research Fellow
Fiona Cram, MA, PhD Otago

Institute for Research on Gender
Director
Maureen A. Molloy, BEd MA Br.Col., PhD

Research Fellow
Heather Worth, MA, PhD

The James Henare Māori Research Centre
Director
Richard Benton, MA PhD Hawai'i

Peace Studies
Director
Robert E. White, PhD DSc

Centre for Child and Family Policy Research
Director
Vivienne A. Adair, MA PhD

Professional Ethics
Directors
Jan Crosthwaite, MA La Trobe., PhD Melb.

Support Services
Director
Linda T. Smith, MAPhD

Emeritus Professor of Prehistory

Professor of Archaeology/Prehistory

1975 Geoffrey J. Irwin, PhD ANU, MA
1982 Douglas G. Sutton, MA PhD Otago

Emeritus Professor of Prehistory

1961-66, 1973 Roger C. Green, BABSc

1973 Judith W. Huntsman, ABPhD

1989 James D. Lunday, BA

1998 Colleen H. Pendergrast, BTP

1992 Elizabeth A. Rose, BA

1995 Marjorie van Roon, MSc

1997 Nuala Gregory, BAFAPGDipFA

1989 Carole M. Shepheard, DipFA, MPhii

1989 Carole M. Shepheard, DipFA, MPhil

1997 Derrick Cherne, MFA

1994 Bruce Hucker, BD

1997 M. Parekowhai, BFA DipTchg

1994 J. Sumich, BA DipTchg MPhilFA

1994 Thegn N. Ladefoed, MA PhD Hawaii

1993 Thegn N. Ladefoed, MA PhD Hawaii

1991 Peter J. Sheppard, BA Wat., MA PhD Tor.
Senior Lecturers in Ethnomusicology
1989 Richard M. Moyle, JP, MA PhD, LTCL
1993 Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd Temple, MMus PhD Kent State

Senior Lecturers in Social Anthropology
1993 Karen L. Nero, BA Wash., MA PhD Berkeley
1993 Juliet K. Park, MA PhD Otago
1972 M. R. Rimoldi, BA DipArch Syd., PhD ANU.
1994 Penelope Schoeffel-Meleisea, BA P.&N.G., PhD ANU.

Lecturer in Archaeology
1999 Simon Holdaway, MA Otago, PhD Penn.

Lecturers in Biological Anthropology
1998 Judith H. Littletton, MA PhD ANU.
1998 Elizabeth A. Matsiso-Smith, BA Berkeley, PhD...

Lecturer in Ethnomusicology...

Lecturers in Social Anthropology
1995 Christine Dureau, BA Monash, PhD Macq.
1994 'Okusitino Mahina, MAPhD (on leave)

Research Fellows
Dilys A. Johns, MA
Martin Jones, BSc, BA

ART HISTORY

Head of Department
Elizabeth A. Rankin, BA PhD HDipLib Witw.

Professor of Art History
1998 Elizabeth A. Rankin, BA Hon PhD HDipLib Witw.

Senior Lecturers
1973 Leonard B. Bell, DipArtHist Edin., BA PhD
1974 Iain B. Buchanan, BA Marc., MA Essex
1992 Francis N. Found, MFA PhD
1971 Alan J. Wright, MA Edin.

Lecturers
1997 Ngarino Ellis, MA LLB
1995 Hugh F.B. Maguire, PhD Lond., BA Dub. (on leave)
1997 Rangihiroa Panoho, MA
1997 Caroline Vercoe, MA
1977 Robin L. Woodward, PhD Edin., MA

Senior Tutor
1985 Donald J. D. Bassetti, PhD Edin., MA, DipNZLS

CLASSICS AND ANCIENT HISTORY

Head of Department
Marcus J. Wilson, BA LLB Tas., MA Tor., PhD Monash

Professor
1974 Vivienne J. Gray, PhD Camb., MA

Associate Professor
1981 A. J. Spalinger, BA C.U.N.Y., MPhil PhD Yale

Senior Lecturers
1971 W. R. Barnes, BA Syd., MA PhD Camb.
1987 Marcus J. Wilson, BA LLB Tas., MA Tor., PhD Monash

Lecturers
1990 D. J. Blyth, BA Otago, PhD Northwestern, MA
1993 T. R. Stevenson, BEd, BA PhD Syd.

DEVELOPMENT STUDIES, Centre for

Director
1997 Frederic C. Deyo, BA Yale, MA Calif., PhD Chic.

ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

Head of Department
Paul Clark, AM PhD Harv., MA

Professor of Chinese
1993 Paul Clark, AM PhD Harv., MA

Professor of Japanese
1995 Thomas Leims, MA Waseda, PhD Bonn

Senior Lecturers in Chinese
1984 Manying Ip, BA HK, MA PhD
1999 Grace Qiao Zhang, MA Liaoning and Zhongshan, PhD Edin.

Senior Lecturers in Indonesian
1994 Timothy E. Behrend, BA Brigham Young, MA Wis., PhD ANU.
1974 Eric O. van Reijn, Drs Ley

Senior Lecturer in Japanese
...

Lecturers in Chinese
1999 Hilary Chung, MA Camb., MA PhD Durham
1995 Minru Li, MA Sichuan, MA PhD Ohio State
1999 David Pattinson, BA Melb., PhD ANU
Senior Lecturers

1993 Stephen W. D. Appel, BA HDE Rhodes, MEd Wittius, PhD Roeh.
1994 Lydia B. Austin, BSc Wat., MSc PhD McG.
1995 John Benseman, MEd Massey, DipTchg.
1997 Eve Coxon, MA, PhD.
1999 Ana H. Koloto, BA Massey, MA PhD Waik.
1983 Dennis W. Moore, PhD PaNg., MEd DipTchg.
1991 Judith M. Parr, BSc PhD ANU, MA

Lecturers

1980 Margaret N. Agee, MA, DipGuid
1980 John Barnett, BSc Mt.Al., MSc Acad., Med St Marys (Carol, PhD Tor.
1990 Robyn S. Dixon, MA PhD
1996 Richard Hamilton, MA PhD Chuc.
1992 Margie K. Hohepa, MA
1979 Kathryn C. Irwin, BA Minn., MEd Harv., PhD
1991 Kuni E. H. Jenkins, MA
1997 Leonie Pihama, MA
1997 David M. Sailer, MSc PhD (joint appointment with Chemistry)
1997 Helen S. Timperley, MA PhD DipEdPsych DipTchg

ENGLISH

Head of Department
M. A. F. Neill, MA Otago, PhD Camb.

Professors

1980 Brian D. Boyd, MA Cant., PhD Tor. (on leave)
1964 M. P. Jackson, BLitt Oxf., MA NZ (on leave)
1980 T. L. Sturm, CBE, PhD Leeds, MA (on leave)
1988 Albert Wendt, MA Well., Hon.Doct Dijon

Associate Professors

1970 W. T. L. Curnow, BA NZ, PhD Penn., MA
1972 Stephanie J. Hollis, BA Adel., PhD ANU
1966 R. J. Horrocks, BA NZ, MA PhD (on leave Semester 1)
1992 Peter Simpson, MA Cant., PhD Tor.

Distinguished Creative Fellow in Maori Literature
1993 Witi Ihimaera, QSM, BA Well. (on leave)

Senior Lecturers

1966 W. Sebastian Black, BA Leeds
1988 A. J. Caldier, MA PhD
1991 Murray Edmund, BA, PhD (on leave Semester 1)
1993 Anne V. Goldson, BSc Otago, DipJournalism Cant.
1973 R. H. Leek, MA PhD
1991 Michelle Leggott, MA Cant., PhD Br Col.
1968 Aorewa P. McLeod, MA Well., BPhil Oxf., BA
1977 R. H. Nicholson, MA Well. (on leave Semester 1)
1991 Laurene E. Simmons, MA
1987 Joanne C. Wilkes, BA Syd., DPhil Oxf
1979 D. G. Wright, MA Cant., PhD Tor.
1981 M. J. Wright, MA Oxf., PhD N.E.

Lecturers

1997 Janine G. Barchas, AB Stanford, MA PhD Chicago
1998 Margaret Henley, BA Vc., MA
1993 Stuart B. Young, MA Well., PhD Camb. (on leave Semester 1)

Senior Tutors

1971 Margaret A. Edgcumbe, MA

1994 Rosemary Lovell-Smith, BPhil Oxf., MA Penn. & Cant., PhD Well.
1999 Claudia Marquis, BA Ley., MA McM.
1986 Reina Whaitiri, MA
1991 Elizabeth Wilson, MA (on leave Semester 2)

European Languages and Literatures, School of

Head of School

COMPARATIVE LITERATURE

Coordinator of Comparative Literature

ARABIC

Head of Department
B. D. McKay, DU Paris, MA, DipTchg
Professor
1994 Raylene Ramsay, MA Otago, DU Pottiers, DipLING Camb.

Senior Lecturers
1972 G. Y. Ekambi, Dip'dEiSup Besançon, MA, DipTchg
1970 B. D. McKay, DU Paris, MA, DipTchg

Lecturers
1992 R. Arnoux, DU Paris, MA DipHons, DipTchg
1996 J.-C. Pieau, BA Montr., MA MPhil PhD Yale

FRENCH

Head of Department
B. D. McKay, DU Paris, MA, DipTchg

Professor
1994 Raylene Ramsay, MA Otago, DU Pottiers, DipLING Camb.

Senior Lecturers
1972 G. Y. Ekambi, Dip'eiSup Besançon, MA, DipTchg
1970 B. D. McKay, DU Paris, MA, DipTchg

Lecturers
1992 R. Arnoux, DU Paris, MA DipHons, DipTchg
1996 J.-C. Pieau, BA Montr., MA MPhil PhD Yale

GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

Head of Department
James J. D. N. Bade, MA Well., DrPhil Žur.

Associate Professors of German
1978 Friedrich Volt, DrPhil Saarbrücken, DrPhil habil. Siegen
1976 James J. D. N. Bade, MA Well., DrPhil Žur.

Lecturer in Dutch
1998 Wim Hüsken, DrPhil Nijmegen

Lecturer in Scandinavian Studies

Senior Tutor in German
1971 Uta Hagen (Mrs), MA Freib.

Honorary Research Fellows
1999 James Braund, MA, PhD
1998 Kathryne Smits, MA NZ, DrPhil Freib.

ITALIAN

Head of Department
Laurence E. Simmons, MA

Associate Professor
1990 Bruno G. R. Ferraro, BA Syd., PhD Flin., DipScStLettlt Urbino

Senior Lecturers
1994 Bernadette Luciano, MA Stan., PhD Col.
1980 Laurence E. Simmons, MA
Lecturers
1997 Daniela Cavallaro, Laurea Rome, DipPhilHis Salamanca, MA Ohio, PhD Nthwest
1993 Franco C. A. Manai, Laurea Pisa, PhD Brown

Senior Tutor
1993 Gabriella Brussino, MA

RUSSIAN
Head of Department
Ian K. Lilly, MA Cant. & Monash, PhD Wash.
Associate Professors
1970-72, 1975 Hans-Peter Stoffel, DrPhil Zür.
1975 Ian K. Lilly, MA Cant. & Monash, PhD Wash.
Lecturer
1997 Mark S. Swift, BA Joura, PhD Bryn Mawr

Senior Tutor
1981 Hannah Brodsky-Peizner, DipPhil Latvian State

Croatian World Congress Tutor
~ 1998 Maja Batinica, BA Zagreb

SPANISH
Head of Department
Jonathan Tittler, BA Hamilton College, PhD C'nell
Prince of Asturias Professor
1997 Jonathan Tittler, BA Hamilton College, PhD C'nell
Senior Lecturers
1987 Christine R. Arkinstall, MA Oviedo, BA PhD
1987 Roberto J. Gonzalez-Casanovas, BA MA MTS PhD Harvard
1994 Kathryn Lehman, BA Ill., PhD Pitt.
1995 Mercedes Mareto Camino, PhD
Lecturer
1996 Ximena W. Pino-Ojeda, PhD Wash.

Senior Tutors
1978 Fiona M. Taler, MA
1994 Wendy-Lyn Zaza, MA

TRANSLATION STUDIES
Director
1999 Sabine R. Fenton, MA Maryland, PhD Syd., DipEd Geneva

FILM, TELEVISION AND MEDIA STUDIES, Centre for
Director
R. J. Horrocks, BA NZ MA PhD
Lecturers
1999 Stephen Crofts, BA Camb., PDipFilmStudies West., MPhil RCA
1998 Shuchil Kothari, MA Pune., PhD Austin
1997 Naheel Zuberi, BA Nott., MA Michigan, PhD Texas

HISTORY
Head of Department
Professors
1997 James C. Belch, MA Well., DPhil Oxf.
1966 Judith M. C. Binney, FRNSZ, CNZOM, BA NZ, MA
Associate Professors
1993 Ruth Barton, MSc Well., PhD Penn.
1970 H. M. Laracy, SIM, MA Well., PhD ANU
1972 P. H. Rousseau, MA DPhil Oxf., FRHistS
Senior Lecturers
1994 Matthew Allen, BA PhD Syd.
1994 Greg Bankoff, BA Portsmouth, DipEd PhD Murd.
1974 Judith O. Bassett, QSO, LLB MA
1988 Linda Bryder, DPhil Oxf., MA
1992 Malcolm Campbell, BA PhD NSW

Lecturers
1998 Michael Allen, BA Brigham Young, MA Calif.Berk., PhD Wash. (jointly with Asian Languages and Literatures)
1993 Caroline Daley, BA PhD Well.
1994 Deborah Montgomery, PhD Duke, MA
1993 Matthew O’Meagher, BA Otago, PhD Duke
1997 Kim Phillips, BA Melb., DPhil York
1999 Paul Taulon, BA Northwestern, PhD Wisconsin
1998 Rawiri Taonui, MA DipBus
1999 Joseph Zizek, BCBA Alta., MA CPhil PhD Berkeley

LABOUR STUDIES, Centre For
Director
1990 Maryan Street, BA Well., MPhil DipTchgl (jointly with Management and Employment Relations)

LANGUAGE TEACHING AND LEARNING, Institute of
Director
Rod Ellis, MA Leeds, MEd Bristol, PhD Lond.
Professors
1998 Rod Ellis, MA Leeds, MEd Bristol, PhD Lond.
1966-72, 1986 Alan Kirkness, BA NZ, DPhil Oxf., MA
Associate Professor

Senior Lecturer
1991 Marilyn Lewis, Licence és Lettres Besançon, MA, DipTchgl
Lecturers
1998 Helen Basturkmen, BA Lond., MSc Metu, DipTefla, PhD Aston
1996 Nikhat Shameem, BA GCEd S.Pac., DipTESL., PhD Well.

Senior Tutor
1987 Jackie Greenwood, MA, DipTchgl

LINGUISTICS, Institute of
Senior Lecturers
1985 W. Scott Allan, MA PhD Edin.
1980 F. Lichtenberk, MA Tor., PhD Hawaii
1992 Donna Starks, BA MPhil Nfld., PhD Manit.
Lecturers
1993 Harry Leder, BA C.U.N.Y., PhD M.I.T.
1991 Fay Wouk, MA Mich., CPhil PhD UCLA
Senior Tutor
1997 A. Helen Charters, BA DiplLing ANU

MĀORI STUDIES
Head of Department
Ngapare Hopa, BA NZ, B.Litt PhD Oxon.
Professor of Social Anthropology and Māori Studies
1973 Dame M. Anne Salmond, DBE, CBE, PhD Penn., MA, FRNSZ (jointly with Anthropology)
Professor
1996 Ngapare Hopa, BA NZ, B.Litt PhD Oxon.
Senior Lecturers
1993 Selwyn Muru (jointly with Fine Arts)
1988 Margaret S. Mutu, BSc MPhil PhD
Lecturers
1993 Jane McRae, MA PhD
MUSIC, School of

Head of Department

Professor
1983 Heath Lees, BMus MA Glas., FTCL, HonFTCL
Associate Professor
1983 Tamas Vesmas

Senior Lecturers
1979 Coral Bognuda, 1er Prix(Violoncello) 1er Prix (Musique de Chambre) Paris, ACM Melb.
1993 Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd Temple, PhD Kent State
1977 G. Warren J. Drake, BA NZ, PhD Ill., MA
1990 Uwe A. Grodd, MMus Mainz
1991 Karen Grylls, BA Otago, MM PhD Wash, MMus, LRSM, LTCL, ONZM
1984 John A. Elmsly, BMus BSc Well., 1er Prix (Comp) Brussels, SpCert Liège, LTCL
1999 David Lines, BMus Well., DipTchg, MEd Massey
1980 Fiona E. C. McAlpine, MA Well., DésL Paris
1974 David Nalden, BA NZ, 1er Prix (Violin) 1er Prix (Musique de Chambre) Brussels
1999 Christopher Naughton, LRSM, DipMusEd, MA York
1975 Bryan A. Sayer, BA, DipMus, LRSM, ARCM, LTCL

Lecturer
1995 Eve K. de Castro-Robinson, DMus

Senior Tutor in Performing Arts (Opera)
1993 Rosemary J. Barnes, LRSM

NEW ZEALAND ASIA INSTITUTE

Director
1995 Christopher C. Tremewan, PhD Cant., MA
Fellow and Emeritus Professor
1997 Nicholas Farling, MNZM LittD Camb., Hon LittD, FRAS, FRHistS
Visiting Professor
1997 Sir Paul Reeves, DCL [Hon] Oxf., GCMG GCVO MA
Fellow
Bryce Harland, MA NZ

ASEAN Studies Centre

Director
... Associate Director
Evanor Falas-McMiken, MA Philippines, PhD Syd.

China Studies Centre

Director
Paul Clark, MA AM PhD Harvard
Associate Director
Wei Gao, BE Northeastern, MSc BCRI DPhil Oxf., MASM MAIME MTSM

Japan Studies Centre

Director
Thomas Leims, MA Waseda, PhD Born
Associate Director
T. H. Barnes, MSc PhD UMIST MSFIE MJpnSoc ApplPhys

Korea Studies Centre

Director
Young Hee Lee, MA PhD Hawaii
Research Associates
1997 Xin Chen, MA Peking, PhD Hawaii
1997 Ahmad Habib, MA Ohio, DiplIntBus, MBA Georgetown, PhD ANU.
1997 Yuanfeng Kang, MA Peking
William Tai Yuen, BA Nanyang, MPhil Hong Kong

PACIFIC STUDIES, Centre for

Director
1997 Tara Werner, BA BMus Well., DipBus [Marketing]

PHILOSOPHY

Head of Department
Frederick W. Kroon, MA Prin. & Auck., PhD Prin
Professor
1981 John C. Bishop, BA ANU, PhD Camb.
Associate Professors
1983 Stephen J. Davies, MA Monash, PhD Lond.
1969 Robert Nola, BSc NZ, PhD ANU, MA MSc

Senior Lecturers
1993 Gillian Brock, BSc BA Cape Town, MA PhD Duke
1989 Jan Crosthwaite, MA LaTrobe., PhD Melb.
1993 Tim Dare, PhD Alta., BA LLB Mjur
1994 Roderic A. Girle, MA Dip.Div. Qld, PhD St.And.
1994 Christopher J. Martin, MA Sus.
1985 Denis J. Robinson, BA Melb., BPhil Oxf., PhD Monash
1978 Christine H. M. Swanton, DPhil Oxf., MA
1995 Robert L. Wicks, BA Mich. State, MA PhD Wis.

Lecturers
2000 Stefano Franchi, Laurea in Filosofia Bologna, PhD Stor.
1999 Timothy P. Mulgan, BA Otago, DPhil Oxf.
1999 Jeremy M. Seligman, BA Oxf., PhD Edin.

Honorary Research Fellows
1997 Hinne Hettema, MSc, MA Groningen, PhD Nijmegen
1996 Stanislaw J. Surma, PhD, DSc Cracow
1971 Julian P. Young, MA Camb. & Wayne State, PhD Pitt

POLITICAL STUDIES

Head of Department
1968 Barry S. Gustafson, MA NZ, DipEd Massey.
DipSovStud Glas., PhD

Professors
1968 Barry S. Gustafson, MA NZ, DipEd Massey.
DipSovStud Glas., PhD
1971 R. Andrew Sharp, BA NZ, MA Cant., PhD Camb.

Associate Professor
1972 J. Stephen Hoadley, BSc Purdue, MA Calif. State, PhD Calif.
### Senior Lecturers
1979 Joseph B. Atkinson, MA Cant., PhD Yale
1994 Roumen M. Azzizian, MA Moscow Institute of International Relations, PhD Diplomatic Academy Moscow
1997 Paul G. Buchanan, BA St Michael’s, MA Georgetown, PhD Chicago
1990 Helena D. Catt, MA Edin., MA Lond.
1984 Raymond K. Miller, BA McM., MA PhD, DipEd
1993 M. C. B. Rian Voet, MA McM., PhD Ley.
1993 T. Martin Wilkinson, BA DPhil Oxf.
1993 Yongjin Zhang, BA Anhui, MA Amoy, PhD Oxf.

### Lecturers
1997 Lawrence A. Powell, BA Minn., PhD MIT
1998 Yoichiro Sato, BA Keio, MA St Carolina, PhD Hawaii
1997 Timothy G. T. Tenbensel, PhD ANU
1999 Jian Yang, BA Luoyang, MA Henan, PhD ANU

### Visiting Senior Lecturer
1995 Brian Easton BA Well., BSc Cant.

### Visiting Lecturer
1997 Alan R. Cooker, MA, PhD

### Temporary Lecturer
1997 Bridget J. McPhail, MA

### Honorary Research Fellows
1990 Helena D. Catt, MA Edin., PhD
1997 Bridget J. McPhail, MA
1997 Alan R Cocker, MA, PhD

### Post Doctoral Research Fellow
1999 Mike Murphy, MA W. Ont., PhD McGill

---

### SOCIOLgy

#### Head of Department
Maureen Baker, BA MA Tor., PhD Alta.

#### Professors
1982 Ian R. Carter, BSc Bath, MA Essex, PhD Aberd., FRSA
1998 Maureen Baker, BA MA Tor., PhD Alta.

#### Associate Professors
1973 Cluny Macpherson, MA DPhil Waik.
1977 Nick H. Perry, BA Strath., BSc(Soc) Lond.

#### Senior Lecturers
1972 David R. Bedggood, MA Cant., DPhil Waik.
1986 Claudia Bell, BA Massey, MA PhD
1993 Ray A. Palat, BA Madr., MA MPhil J. Nehru, PhD N.Y.State
1980-82, 1984 Lane Catherine West-Newman, MA Lond. & Auck., PhD

#### Lecturers
1998 Nigel Clark, MA PhD
1998 Bruce Curtis, BCom BA PhD Cant., DipTchg
1997 Wendy Larner, BScScWaik., MA Cant., PhD Car.
1999 Tracey Mcintosh, MA

#### Honorary Research Fellows
1998 Christine Hemmeng, BA PhD
1974 Kitsiri Maialgoda, BA CEyl., DPhil Oxf.
1998 David Tippin, MSc L.S.E., BA PhD Tor.

---

### WOMEN’S STUDIES

#### Director
...

#### Professor
1993 Maureen A. Molley, BEd MA Br.Col., PhD

---

### SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

#### Dean
Barry H. Spicer, BCom Qld., PhD Wash.

#### Research Office

#### Associate Dean (Research)
1990 Peter Danaher, MS Purdue, PhD Flor., BSc (on leave Semester 1)

#### Associate Dean (Research), Acting
1988 Michael Powell

#### Associate Dean (Postgraduate Programmes)
1993 Ananth Srinivasan, BEng Madr., MBA Illinois State, PhD Pitt.

#### Executive Director (Executive Programmes)
Philippa Reed, MA, DPhil

#### Manager Business and Economics Student Centre
H. Smeeton, BA Otago

#### Undergraduate Programmes

#### Associate Dean (Undergraduate Programmes)
1987 Susan S. Laurensen, MCom MA

#### New Zealand APEC Study Centre

#### Director
1979 Robert D. J. Scollay, MA Camb. & Well., BCom

---

### ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE

#### City Campus

#### Head of Department
R. G. Bowman, BA Pomona, MS San Diego State, PhD Stan., CPA Calif.

#### Departmental Administrator
Herena Newall

#### Deputy Head of Department
Robert Wilton, BCom NSW, MCom, CA

#### Professors
1968-71, 1975 D.M. Emanuel, MCom PhD, FCA
1989 Barry H. Spicer, BCom Qld., PhD Wash.
1981-1988, 1992 Jinnaught Wong, MCom PhD, CA

#### Professor of Finance
1987 R.G. Bowman, BA Pomona, MS San Diego State, PhD Stan., CPA Calif.

#### Professor of Financial Management
1982 Michael E. Bradbury, MCom PhD, CA, CMA

#### Associate Professors
1993 Henk Berkman, MCom PhD Rotterdam
1978 Martin S. Putterill, MPhil PhD Cape Town, CA, FCMA

---

### Senior Lecturers
1992 J.B. Chay, MBA Seoul, PhD SUNY Buffalo
1987 C. Cliffe, BA MCom Cant., CA
1996 Alister L. Hui, MCom BSIC PhD Wash.
1984 Michael G. Keanan, PhD St.And., BCom MA, DipVal
1988 William A.A. Maguire, BCom Natal, MBL S.A., PhD Cape Town, CA S.A.
1991 A. D. E. Marsden, MCom, PhD, CA
1991 Farshid Navissi, BCom Tehran, MCom Oklahoma, PhD
1971 Martin A. Parkison, MCom, CA
1987 A.P.B. Rouse, MCom PhD CA
1985 Alan M. Teixeira, MCom CA
Lecturers
1999 Rachel F. Baskerville, MA, PhD Otago, MCA Victoria, CA
1995 Graeme C. Camp, MCom
1996 Jeffrey R. Casterella, BS Clarkson, PhD Colorado
1989 Anne R. Davy, MCom CA, ACIS
1990 H.J. Flavall, BCom PhD
1984 Derek M. Speer, MCom, CA
1996 Robert Wilton, BCom NSW, MCom, CA
1992 N. Wong, MCom

Senior Tutors
1995 Johan J. Grobbelaar, BCom S.A., NTSD (Commerce)
1991 Leigh Houghton, BA MCom, CA, CMA, ACIS

Tutor
1996 Margaret-Ann McAleese, BCom

Tamaki Campus

Senior Lecturers
1989 Lloyd M. M. Austin, MCom, CA
1992 Desmond J. A. Heath, BSc Rhodes, MBA Pret., BCompt. S.A., CA(SA), ACMA

Senior Tutors
1979 Kathryn Caird, BSc Otago, BCom
1991 Lillian J. P. Viitakangas, BBS Massey, MSc, MNZIC

COMMERCIAL LAW
City Campus

Head of Department
1971 Ian G. Eagles, BA LLB Qld., LLM PhD Camb.

Departmental Administrator
Margaret Martin

Professors
1971 Ian G. Eagles, BA LLB Qld., LLM PhD Camb.

Associate Professors
1989 Ross B. Grantham, BCL Ox., LLM
1975 Garth A. Harris, BA BPhii PhD

Senior Lecturers
1991 Michael Gedye, BCom LLB
1985 M. Louise Longdin, BA LLB MJur
1996 Owen J. Morgan, BEd Stud Qld, BA LLB Hons/MJur, DipTech
1995 Paul A. Myburgh, BA BCL LLM Pret.
1995 Christopher M. Ohms, BCom LLM PhD
1985 Michael J. Ross, BCom LLM
1987 Kerrin Vautier, CMG, BA Well.
1991 Susan M. Watson, LLB MJur

Lecturer
1999 Christopher Noonan

Senior Tutors
1999 Christopher Cornwell
1995 Mark R. Keating, LLB
1992 Madeleine McPadden, LLB
1992 R. Marnie Prasad, LLB
1990 Barbara Rainsford, BA LLB MComLaw

Tamaki Campus

Senior Lecturer
1990 Christopher Nicoll, LLB

Lecturer
1991 Gehan Gunasekara, BA, LLB Well., LLM

Senior Tutors
1993 Phillip A. Cook, BA LLB MPhil
1995 Paul Shenkin, LLB, LLM Lond.
1995 Paul A. Myburgh, BA BLC LLM

Senior Tutors
1996 Paul Shenkin, LLB
1989 Brian J. Bloch, MCom PhD

ECONOMICS

Head of Department
1996 Bryce Hool, BSc, MCom Cant., PhD Calif.

Departmental Administrator
Trish Marsters

Professors
1996 Bryce Hool, BSc, MCom Cant., PhD Calif.
1992 Tim Hazledine, MA Cant. & Otago, PhD Warw.

Distinguished Alumnus Professor
1992 Peter C. B. Phillips, MA Yale (Hon), PhD Lond. MA

Emeritus Professor
1972 Conrad A. Blyth, MA NZ, PhD Camb.

Associate Professors
1983 Anthony M. Endres, MSocSc Waik., PhD Wgong.
1999 Ian P. King, BA C’rit., MA PhD Qu.
1984 Sholeh A. Maani, MS PhD Ill.
1990 Basil M. H. Sharp, BAgCom Cant., MS PhD Wis., DipAg, DipVFM Lincoln

Senior Lecturers
1997 Reiko Aoki, BA Tokyo, MA Tsukuba, MS PhD Stanford
1997 John B. Hillas, BA BCom Qld., PhD Stanford
1972 Kenneth E. Jackson, BA PhD Kent
1991 Tim J. Maloney, BA MS PhD Wis.
1988 Mia Milic, MS St.M., PhD Zagreb
1991 Ravindra Rutnayake, BA S.Lanka, PhD LaT. (on leave)
1986 Alan J. Rogers, AM PhD Prin., MA
1979 Robert J. Scollay, MA Camb. & Well., BCom
1994 John P. Small, BSc BA PhD Cant. (on leave)
1981 Susan M. St John, BSc MA
1998 Julian K. D. Wright, BSc Cant., PhD Stanford

Lecturers
1993 Debasis Bandopadhyay, BSc Calc., MA Flor., PhD Minn.
1995 Matthew Ryan, BCA Well., PhD Yale, BA
1998 Jun Yu, BSc BA Wultan, MA PhD W.Ont.

Senior Tutors
1991 Michael D. G. Anstis, BA
1987 Susan S. Laurenson, MCom MA

EXECUTIVE PROGRAMMES

Director
1999 Philippa Reed, MA, DPhil

Director, Executive Development
1995 Michael C. Groves, MA Otago, MPhil

Director, Graduate Diploma in Business Programme
1971 Martin A. Perkinson, MCom, CA

Director, MBA, Master of Management and Diploma in Arts Management Programme
1994 Tara L. Werner, BA BMus Well., DipBus

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS

Head of Department
Nigel A. F. Haworth, BA BPhil PhD Liv.

Departmental Administrator
Marianne Hill

Professors
1986 R. Wayne Cartwright, MAgrSc Massey, PhD Purdue

Senior Lecturers
1989 Brian J. Bloch, MCom Witw., BCom S.A.
1993 David M. Brock, BCom S.A., MBA Cape Town, EdD N.Carolina
1993 Doren D. Chadee, BA MSc PhD Maniti.
1992 Valerie J. Lindsay, MSc Otago, MBA Well.
1997 Elizabeth L. Rose, BSE Princeton, MSE AM PhD Michigan
Lecturers
1992 Brent Burmester, MCom LLB
1999 Andre A. Pekerti, MA Curt.
1994 Heather Wilson, BA PhD H.W.
Senior Tutor
1994 Mark Domney, BA MBA MCom
Master of International Business Programme
Director
Maureen Benson-Rea, BA Lanc., MBA Brun.
Placement Director
Don Kerr, BA Cont.
Programme Administrator
Barbara Bradbury

MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYMENT RELATIONS
Head of Department
Marie G. Wilson, MS Florida State, MS JD PhD Arizona
Departmental Administrator
Judy Bonny
Professor
1990 Felicity Lamm, MA London, MA Brun.
1991 Brent Gallupe, BMath
1992 Ananth Srinivasan, BEng Madr., MBA Illinois State, PhD Pitt.
Visiting Professor
1991 Brent Galupce, BM Math., MBA Tor., PhD Minn., ISP, CMA, FLMI
Senior Lecturers
1991 Susan Byrne, BSc Well., PhD Lond.
1986 Lech J. Janczewski, MSc Tor., DEng Warsaw
1991 Hans Lehmann, BA Vienna, MA Natal
1984 Kambiz E. Maani, MSc Teheran, MS PhD Ill
1991 John Paynter, BCom MSc
1994 David J. Robb, MBA PhD Calg., BE
1996 Jayaram K. Sankaran, BTech Madras, MS Iowa, PhD Chicago (on leave)
1982 James Sheffield, MBA Wis, PhD Arizona, MSc
1996 Dan Trietsch, BSME MBA PhD, Tel Aviv
Lecturers
1993 William English, BA Wash., MMSc Wash.
1992 David Gardiner, DipBIA, BSc Cant.
1996 Lesley A. Gardner, MSc PhD Lon Sch Econ
1989 David Gibson, BSc MSc
1995 Jairo Gutierrez, BE Andes Bogota, MS Texas A&M, PhD
1996 Gretchin Irwin, PhD Colorado (on leave)
1995 Elaine Palmer, BE Cant., MBA, PhD
1996 David M. Sundaram, BE, PGDipE, Madr., PhD
1989 David White, BE Cant.
Senior Tutors
1985 Moerua Butland, BCom
1998 Gabrielle M. Peko, BCom
1999 Amitha Peiris, BSc Sur., MPhil

Tamaki Campus
Professor
1990 Justo A. Diaz, BSc Ott., PhD U.C., Berkeley
Senior Lecturer
1993 Saulan L. (Grace) Loo, BSc, DipEd Malaysia, MSc MPhil
Lecturer
1994 Joseph Salvacruz, BSc

MARKETING
City Campus
Head of Department
Richard Brookes, BCA Well., MSc Lond.
Departmental Administrator
Andrea M. Martin
Professors
1988 Rodrick J. Brodie, BSc PhD Cant., MA Otago
1993 Peter J. Danaher, MS Nebraska
1996 Dan Trietsch, BSME MBA PhD
Associate Professor
1993 Richard Brookes, BCA Well., MSc Lond.
Senior Lecturers
1994 Thomas H. Agee, BA Virg., MPhil
1995 Margo Buchanan-Oliver, BA MA PhD
1996 Mark R. Colgate, BSc PhD Ulster
1996 Brett A. Collins, BSc MSc Cant., MBA PhD Melb.
1999 Celeste McCracken, MCom
1997 Anne Stewart, MBA MSc PhD
Lecturers
1999 Robert Davis, BSc Lincoln, MPhil
1999 Bodo Lang, Kommunikationswiss.N.A.M.K, MCom
1999 Jenny Lawrie, BA MSc, MPhil
1993 Victoria J. Little, BCom MBA Otago
1996 Brett Martin, MCom, PhD Otago
CIVIL AND RESOURCE ENGINEERING

Head of Department
Bruce W. Melville, BE PhD, MIPENZ, MIAHR

Departmental Manager
Magdalene Woo

Professor of Civil Engineering
1981 Peter G. Lowe, BE NZ, MA Camb., MEngSc Syd., PhD Lond., CEng, FIPENZ, MICE, FIEAust

Professor of Geotechnical Engineering
1977 Michael J. Pender, BE PhD Cant., FIPENZ, MASCE

Professor of Resource Engineering

Associate Professors
1975 Richard C. Fenwick, BE NZ, PhD Cant., FIPENZ
1981 Bruce W. Melville, BE PhD, MIPENZ, MIAHR

Senior Lecturers
1969 Anthony H. Bryant, BE PhD Cant.
1980 John W. Butterworth, BE PhD Surv., FIPENZ
1979 Colin D. Christian, BScEng PhD St'ton., CEng, MICE, MIPENZ, MASCE
1979 Barry J. Davidson, BE PhD
1972 Roger C. M. Dunn, BE NZ, BSc Wel1., MEngSc N.S.W., DipTP, FITE, MIHT, FIPENZ
1980 Thomas J. Larkin, BE PhD, MASCE
1986 Leslie M. Megget, ME Cant., DiplISEE Tokyo, FIPENZ
1977 John D. St George, BSc Lond., MSc N'cle (U.K.), PhD CEng, ARSM, MIMM, FAusIMM
1986 Laurence D. Wesley, MScEng DIC PhD Lond., ME, MASCE, MIPENZ

Lecturers
1986 Carol A. Boyle, BSc ME Des Calg., PhD MeM., CEng
1993 Stephen E. Coleman, BE PhD
1999 Takis Elefainiotis, BE National Technical Univ. (Greece), M.A. Sc. Tor., PhD Br.Col.

Cement and Concrete Association Lecturer
1995 Jason M. Ingham, PhD Calif., ME

Lecturer in Timber Engineering
1988, 1992 Richard D. Hunt, BE PhD

Senior Tutor
1989 Hugh W. Morris, ME, MIPENZ

Honorary Research Fellows
1969 Ian W Gunn, BE
1979 Barry J. Davidson, BE PhD
1969 Ron L. McDowall, BBS Massey, MIPENZ, MIEAust, MIPENZ

IPENZ Centre for Sustainable Management (ICSM)
(Within the Faculty of Engineering)

Director of ICSM
1997 Ron L. McDowall, BBS Massey, MIPENZ, MIEAust, MRSNZ

ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING

Head of Department
John T. Boys, ME PhD, FRSNZ, FIPENZ

Departmental Manager
Erea Field

Professor of Electronics
1977 John T. Boys, ME PhD, FRSNZ FIPENZ

Professor of Telecommunications
1975 Allan G. Williamson, BE PhD, CEng, FIEE, FIERE, Sen. Mem. IEE, FIPENZ (on leave)

Associate Professor
1997 Paul C. Austin, BE PhD Camb.
Senior Lecturers
1992 Udaya D. Annakkage, BSc (Eng) S.Lanka., MSc PhD UMIST, MIEE, CEng
1986 Lawrence J. Carter, BSc Kent, MPhil P.N.G.Tech., CEng, SMIEEE, MIEE, MIEAust
1996 Norman Castle, BE Cant., PhD, FIEE, FIPENZ, CEng
1987 George G. Coghill, BSc H.W., BA Open, PhD Kent. CEng, MIEE, Mem.IEEE
1984 Gavin R. Higgle, ME PhD, Mem.IEEE
1992 Ramakrishna Kakarala, MC, BSc ME PhD, Mem.IEEE
1995 Lawrence J. Carter, BSc (Eng) S.Lanka., MSc PhD UMIST, MIEE, CEng
1995 Michael Neve, BE PhD, MemIEEE, AMIEE
1987 George G. Coghill, BSc H.W., BA Open, PhD Kent. CEng, MIEE, Mem.IEEE
1995 Bruce MacDonald, BE PhD Cant., Mem.IEEE
1986 Udaya Madawala, BSc (Eng) S. Lanka, PhD Calg., Mem.IEEE, CEng, MIEE
1994 Zoran A. Salcic, BE MSc PhD Sarajevo, SenMemIIEEE

Lecturers
1990 Mark Andrews, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE
1992 Grant Covic, BE PhD, MemIEEE, GradMemIPENZ
1995 Bruce McDonald, BE PhD Cant., MemIEEE
1990 Nanil C. Pahalawaththa, BSc (Eng) S. Lanka, PhD Calg., Mem.IEEE, CEng, MIEE
1994 Gerard B. Rowe, ME PhD, Mem.IEEE, MIIPENZ
1990 Kevin W. Sowerby, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE
1994 Zoran A. Salcic, BE MSc PhD Sarajevo, SenMemIEEE

Senior Tutors
- 1994 Stevan Berber Bsc ME Belgrade
1990 Nitish Patel, Bsc (Eng) M'tore.
1999 Paul Culverley NZCE(Comtech), BE

Honoray Research Fellow

ENGINEERING SCIENCE
Head of Department
David M. Ryan, MSc Otago, PhD ANU, C Math, FIMA, FIPENZ

Departmental Manager
Rakesh Ishwarlal, BSc Massey

Professor
1978 Peter J. Hunter, DPhil Oxf., ME, FRNSNZ

Professor of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics
1981 Ian F. Collins, MA PhD Camb., FIMA, CMath, FIPENZ, MASME, MASCE

Professor of Operations Research
1975 David M. Ryan, MSc Otago, PhD ANU, C Math, FIMA, FIPENZ (jointly with Management Science and Information Systems)

Associate Professors
1982 Donald A. Nield, MA Camb., MSc NZ, BD Otago, PhD, C Math, FIMA
1969 Michael J. O’Sullivan, BE NZ, PhD CalTech, BSc ME, FIPENZ (on leave)
1986 Andrew B. Philpott, BA BSc Well., MPhil PhD Camb.

Senior Lecturers
1993 Poul M. F. Nielsen, BE BSc PhD
1990 Andrew J. Pullan, BSc PhD
1997 Murray H. Smith, BSc PhD Cant.

Lecturers
1997 Margot G. Gerritsen, MSc Delft, PhD Stanford
1999 Piaas A. Kelley, BSc, UCD, DPhil Oxf.
1992 Andrew J. Mason, PhD Camb., BE (on leave)
2000 Gohan Zakeri, BSc Iowa, PhD Wis.

Senior Tutors
1991 James B. Greenslade, BSc Cant., NZCE, REA, TM.IIPENZ
1998 Stuart R. Laird, MSc

Research Fellows
1997 Mostapha Boulibbame, ME PhD Lille
GEOTHERMAL INSTITUTE within the Faculty of Engineering
Director of Geothermal Institute
Arnold Watson, BSc Leeds, PhD Lond., CEng, MIMechE, MIPENZ (jointly with Mechanical Engineering)
Departmental Manager
Elizabeth Biddle
Associate Professors
1978 P. R. L. Brownie, BSc Cape Town, MSc Leeds, PhD Well. (jointly with Geology)
*1972 M. P. Hochstein, DipGeophys T.U. Clausthal, DrReNom, FRSNZ (jointly with Geology)
1997 Arnold Watson, BSc Leeds, PhD Lond., CEng, MIMechE, MIPENZ (jointly with Mechanical Engineering)
Senior Lecturers
1991 Keng Choon Lee, MBA Well., ME DipGeothermTech. MIPENZ (jointly with Mechanical Engineering)
1991 S. F. Simmons, BA Macaulester, MS PhD Minn. (jointly with Geology) (on leave)
1992 Michael G. Dunstall, BE PhD (jointly with Mechanical Engineering)
1990 S. Soengkono BSc Bandung, MSc PhD DipGeothermTech
Honorary Research Fellows
1997 Peter Blattner, DrPhil Basel
1994 Kevin L. Brown, MSc PhD
1969 Derek H. Freeston, BSc Lond., CEng MRAce, FIMechE, MIPENZ
1972 M. P. Hochstein, DipGeophys T.U. Clausthal, DrReNom Minn., FRSNZ (jointly with Geology)
Faculty of Law
Dean
B. V. Harris, LLB Otago, LLM Harv.
Deputy Dean
J. M. McLean, LLB Well., LLM Michigan
Dean of Students
P. Devonshire, LLB Birm., LLM Alta.
Faculty Registrar
Ann Shields
LAW
Head of Department
1994 Bruce V. Harris, LLB Otago, LLM Harv.
Professors
1971 Ian G. Eagles, BA LLB Qld., PhD Camb., LLM
1969 P. J. Evans, BA LLB Otago, PhD Camb., LLM
1994 Bruce V. Harris, LLB Otago, LLM Harv.
1979 Jane Kelsey, LLB Well., BCL Oxf., MPhil Camb., PhD
1985 Julie K. Maxton, LLM Lond., LLM Cant., PhD
1994 C. E. F. Rickett, LLB Camb., BD Melb, MA Camb. & Oxf. (on leave)
1982 M. B. Taggart, LLM Harv., LLB
Associate Professors
1988 K. Bosselmann, Drjur F.U.Berlin
1983 W. J. Brookbanks, LLM
1972 W. C. Hodge, AB Harv., JD Stan.
1969 K. A. Palmer, LLM Harv. & Auck., SJJD Virginía
1977 Margaret A. Vennell, ONZM, LLB NZ
1985 P. G. Watts, LLB Cant., LLM Camb.
Senior Lecturers
1995 Graeme Austin, BA, LLB, LLM Well., LLM Columbia (on leave)
1995 Laurette Barnard, BA BLS LLB Pret., LLM Cape T. (on leave)
1995 R. A. Bigwood, PhD ANU, LLB
1991 D. P. Grinlinton, BA Massey, LLM W. Aust., LLB
1992 G. A. Huscroft, BA Western, LLB Qu., LLM
1986 Joanna M. Manning, LLM George Wash., BA LLB
1999 J. M. McLean, LLB Well., LLM Michigan
1986 R. J. Paterson, BCL Oxf., LLB
1987 P. T. Rishworth, LLB MJur
1974 Pauline Tapp, LLB MJur
1994 T. G. W. Teller, BA LLB W. Ont., LLM Duke, SJD Tor. (on leave)
1991 Rosemary Tobin, DipEd Massey, BA LLB MJur (on leave)
1999 Julia R. Tolmie, LLM Harv., LLB
Lecturers
1995 Neil Campbell, LLM Camb., BCom LLB
1999 Treasa Dunworth, LLM Harv., LLM
1997 Shane E. Heremaia, BA LLB
1991 Elizabeth K. Paton-Simpson, LLM Br. Col., BCom LLB
1999 Khy Lee E. Quince, BA LLB
1992 V. C. Tomas, LLB
1994 Andrea Punks, BA LLM (on leave)
1983 G. L. Williams, BCom LLM, ACA
Lecturers, Part-time
2000 Margaret Casey, LLM Lond., BA LLB
1995 D. Clapshaw, BA Otago, LLM Camb., LLM
1999 Judge G. L. Colgan
1993 R. G. Haines, QC, BA LLB
1999 James Hosking, LLB
1994 Judge R. Joyce QC, LLM Cant.
1968 D. W. McMorland, PhD Camb., LLM
2000 Anthony P. Molloy QC, LLD
1994 M. Perry, LLB Merc., MJur, DipCompSci
1999 F. J. Thorp, LLB Well., MPhil Nott.
1999 Judge B. S. Travis
1999 John Turner, LLM Dal., PhD Lond. LLM, MJur
1999 D. A. R. Williams, QC, LLM Harv., LLM
Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences
Dean
Peter D. Gluckman, CNZM, MBChB Otago, MMedSc DSc, FRSNZ, FRACP
Head of School of Biomedical and Health Sciences
... Head of School of Medicine...
... Associate Dean (Research)...
... Associate Dean (Planning)...
... Deputy Dean...
... Faculty Registrar
Ian Houston
ANATOMY with RADIOLOGY
Head of Department
Richard L. M. Faull, BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD DSc, FRSNZ
Professor of Anatomy
1978 Richard L. M. Faull, BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD DSc, FRSNZ
Professor of Radiology
1986 Stuart W. Heap, MBBS Lond., FRACR, FRCR
Honorary Professors
1981 Dianne Patricia R. Bergquist, OBE, MSc PhD NZ, DSc, FRSNZ
1981 John B. Carman, BMSc, MBChB NZ, DPhil Oxf.
1997 Rita L. Teele, BA, MD Boslen

Associate Professors in Anatomy
1989 Brenda V. Dawson, BA Keele, MD Arizona, FASCP, FCAP
1993 Colin R. Green, MSc PhD DSc
1973 Cynthia G. Jensen, AB Brown, PhD Minn.
1976 Merryn J. Merriën, BSc Otago, PhD Tor.
1984 J. Martin Wild, MA Cant., PhD

Senior Lecturer in Anatomy
1999 Saad Y. Al-Ali, MBChB Mosul, PhD Lond.

Senior Lecturer in Biology for Medicine
1989 Louise F. B. Nicholson, MSc PhD

Senior Lecturer in Radiology
1988 Alan R. List, MBChB Otago, FRACR

Senior Lecturer in Radiology
1996 Alistair A. Young, BE ME PhD (jointly with Physiology)

Senior Tutor in Biology for Medicine
1982 Collin G. Guiter, PhD Otago, BSc

Senior Research Fellows
1991 C. Anthony Poole, BSc, PhD Otago
1998 Russell G. Snell, MSc Otago

Clinical Teachers
Colleen J. Bargen, MBChB, BSc, FRCA
M. L. Herndon, MBChB, FRACR
B. Hochstein, BSc MBChB, FRACR

AUCKLAND CANCER SOCIETY RESEARCH CENTRE

Director
1972 William A. Denny, MSc, PhD, DSc, FRNSZ, FNZIC

Co-Director
1968 Bruce C. Baguley, MSc, PhD, FRNSZ

Professors
1969 Bruce C. Baguley, MSc, PhD, FRNSZ
1972 William A. Denny, MSc, PhD, DSc, FRNSZ, FNZIC

Associate Professors
1977 Lynnette R. Ferguson, MSc, DPhil Oxon
1998 William R. Wilson, MSc, PhD

Senior Research Fellows
1963 Graham J. Atwell, MSc
1985 Lai-Ming Ching, MSc, PhD
1980 Graeme J. Finlay, MSc, PhD
1987 Philip Kestell, BSc, PhD
1987 Ho H. Lee, MSc, PhD
1984 Brian D. Palmer, MSc, PhD, DIC, FNZIC
1980 Gordon W. Newcastle, MSc, PhD, FNZIC
1987 David C. Ware, MS, PhD

Research Fellows
1986 Maruta Boyd, MSc, PhD
1992 Swarna A. Gamage, BSc, PhD
1997 Michael A. Gieseg, BSc, PhD
1989 Michael P. Hay, BSc, PhD
1999 Nuala Helsby, MSc, PhD
1998 Frederik Frujin, MSc, PhD
1994 Jeffrey B. Smail, BSc, PhD
1995 Julie A. Spicer, BSc, PhD
1991 Moana Tercel, BSc, MSc, PhD
1991 Andrew M. Thompson, BSc, PhD

BIOCHEMISTRY SECTION (School of Biological Sciences)

Professor in Biochemistry and Clinical Biochemistry, Coordinator of Biochemistry for Medicine
Garth J. S. Cooper, BSc MBChB, DPhil Oxf., DipObst, FRCPA, FRNSNZ (jointly with Faculty of Medicine and Health Science)

Associate Professors
1977 Thomas Brittain, BSc PhD ScD E. Anglia, CChem, FRSC, FNZIC
1982 David L. Christie, MSc PhD
1969 Anthony M. Robertson, BSc Otago, DPhil Oxf.

Senior Lecturers
1974 Peter M. Barling, BA Oxf., PhD Lond.
1991 Nigel P. Birch, BSc Massey, MSc PhD
1976 G. Kenneth Scott, BSc Marc., PhD Edin.

Senior Lecturer in Molecular Genetics
1993 Donald R. Love, BSc PhD Adel.

Lecturer
Kerry M. Loomes, BSc PhD Massey

Honorary Senior Research Fellow
Yee Soon Choong, MSc PhD Otago

Honorary Research Fellows
Dorit Naot, BSc Jerusalem, PhD Tel Aviv
Shaoping Zhang, BSc Jinan, PhD Stockholm

COMMUNITY HEALTH

Head of Department
1990 Rodney T. Jackson, DipComH Otago, BSc MBChB MMedSc PhD, DipObst, FAFPHM

Professor of Alcohol and Public Health Research
1991 Sally Casswell, BA Sheff., PhD Otago

Professor of Community Health
1979 Robert Beaglehoke, MBChB MD Otago, MSc Lond., DSc Otago, FRNSZ, FRACP, FAFPHM, MRCP

Professor of Epidemiology
1990 Rodney T. Jackson, DipComH Otago, BSc MBChB MMedSc PhD, DipObst, FAFPHM

Professor of Environmental Health
1998 Tord Kjellström, DSc MMEd.Eng PMed Stockholm

Professor of Health Management (Honorary)
M. J. Powell, DipTchg, PhD Chic., MA

Professor of Medical Sociology (Honorary)
1976 Peter B. Davis, BA S'ton., MSc Lond., PhD

Professor of Epidemiology (Honorary)
1990 Robert C. Scragg, MBBS Auck., PhD Flin., FAFPHM

Senior Lecturer in Biostatistics

Senior Lecturer in Community Health
1996 Carolyn Coggan, MA PhD, DipTchg

Senior Lecturer in Environmental Health
1993 Virginia Hope, MBChB DipComH Otago, FAFPHM

Senior Lecturers in Epidemiology
1983 Jannette I. Smith, MBBS Auck., PhD Flin., FAFPHM
1999 Alan Norrish, MBChB PhD Otago

Senior Lecturer in Health Economics
1992 Toni Ashton, MA, PhD

Senior Lecturer in Health Management
1999 Mike Rilstone, MSc, DipTchg, DipBus

Senior Lecturer in Health Promotion

Senior Lecturer in Pacific Health
1999 Sitalelai A. Finau, MBBS Qld., PCDipComH Otago, FACTM, FAFPHM, ECFMG

Senior Lecturer in Public Health
1997 Lynne A. Dyall, MSc PhD Wair., MPH Well., DipComH Otago

Senior Lecturer in Health Management
1996 Rob Perkins, BDS MHA, Georgia State

Senior Research Fellow
1990 Boyd Swinburn, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP
DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL PRACTICE AND PRIMARY HEALTH CARE

Head of Department
Gregor Coster, MBChB, FRCGP, FRNZCGP

Research Fellows
1997 Linda Hill, PhD
1990 Alison Matchett, BS, DiplSc, Otago

Director Health Research Methods Advisory Service
1997 David R. Thomas, MA, PhD, FRNZPS

Joint Appointments:
Associate Professor, Behavioural Science
+1996 J. M. Ruchburn, MA, PhD, Qld.

DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL PRACTICE AND PRIMARY HEALTH CARE

Head of Department
Gregor Coster, MBChB, FRCGP, FRNZCGP

Elaine Gurr Professor of General Practice
1995 Gregor Coster, MBChB, FRNZCGP

Associate Professor of General Practice
1991 Bruce Arroll, MSc, BSc, MBChB, PhD, DipObst, FAFPHM, FRNZCGP

Honorary Associate Professor in General Practice
1990 Jocelyn Tracey, MBChB, MMedSc, PhD, DipObst, FRNZCGP

Senior Lecturer
1993 Trevor Lloyd, MBChB, BSc, DipObst, FRNZCGP

Douglas Pharmaceuticals Senior Lecturer in Community Based Teaching
1999 Allan Adair, MBChB, FRNZCGP

Senior Lecturers
1996 Henry Doerr, MD, Minnesota, DipObst, DCH, FRNZCGP
1999 Ngaire Kerse, BHB, MBChB, Otago, PhD, Melbourne, FRNZCGP
1998 T. Hanore, MBChB, Otago, FRNZCGP

Senior Research Fellow and Director, The University of Auckland RNZGP Research Unit
1994 Barry M. Gribben, MBChB, FRNZCGP

Senior Tutors
1991 Derek Dow, MA, DipEd, PhD, Edin.
1998 Michael Lamont, MSc, MBChB, DipObst, DCH, FRNZCGP

Clinical Teachers
1998 T. Renealy, MBChB, DipObst, Otago, FRNZCGP

Clinical Readers
1998 Thomas Marshall, OBE, MBChB, Otago, DipObst, FRNZCGP

Clinical Lecturers
1997 D. Hoadley, MBChB, DipObst, FRNZCGP

Assistant Research Fellow
1998 T. Renealy, MBChB, DipObst, Otago, FRNZCGP

Clinical Teachers
1997 Linda Hill, PhD
1990 Alison Matchett, BS, DiplSc, Otago

Director Health Research Methods Advisory Service
1997 David R. Thomas, MA, PhD, FRNZPS
1993 G. J. S. Cooper, BSc MBChB DPhil Ox, DipObst, FRCPA (Jointly with School of Biological Sciences)
1996 H. H. Rea, MD, FRACP, FRCP
1987 I. R. Reid, BSc, MBChB MD, FRACP, FRSNZ
1978 I. J. Simpson, MB ChB, MA Cant, MPH Syd., PhD NSW, FACC

Honorary Clinical Professors
1981 I. M. Holdaway, BMEdSci MBChB Otago, FRACP
1998 S. MacMahon, BSc MA Cant, MPH Syd., PhD NSW, FACC

Associate Professors
1996 N. E. Anderson, BSc MBChB, FRACP
1987 R. Bonita, BA DipEd NSW, MPH N.Carolina, PhD
1988 T. F. Cundy, MA MBChB MD Camb., FRCP UK, FRACP
1995 D. F. Gorman, BSc MBChB FACOM FAFOM DipDHM PhD
1987 J. Kolbe, MBBS Gld., FRACP

Senior Lecturers
1990 P. N. Black, MBChB, FRACP
1954 G. D. Braatvedt, MBChB Cape Town, MD Bristol, FRACP, MRCP UK
1996 C. J. Ellis, MB Soton, MRCP UK, FRACP
1992 A. Fraser, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP
1995 B. Peat, MBChB, DiplTropicalMed RCP/UK, MSc(Med) Lond., FRACP
1994 P. Poole, BSc MBChB FRACP
1997 S. D. Popjic, BSc, PhD Aberdeen.
1998 C. Wong, MBChB, DipObst Otago, FRACP, CCST UK
1996 R. Young, BMEdSci MBChB Dphil Oxon., MRCP, FAFPHM

Research Fellows
1989 D. Bennett, BSc, MSc, PhD Manc.
1997 J. Broad, BA, MPH
1995 B. Cowan, BE, MBChB
1995 G. Gamble, MSc
1999 M. Hackett, MA
1999 N. Latham, BSc [PT], MSc McG.
1999 C. Lawes, MBChB, MPH
1998 C. Ni Mhurchu, BSc, PhD Dublin
1999 Y. Ratnasabapathy, MBBS
1997 S. Sharpe, MSc
1998 P. Sivakumar, MBBS S.Lanka, MRCP UK, FRACP
1999 A. V. Sivakumar, MBBS S.Lanka, MRCP UK, FRACP
1995 N. Walker, MSc DPHE
1996 G. A. Whalley, BAppSci, MHSc
1995 G. Whitlock, MBChB, MPH
1997 S. Wright, MBChB

Clinical Associate Professors
J. V. Conaglar, MBChB Otago, FRACP
P. Frenley, MBChB Otago, FRCP (C), FRACP

Clinical Readers
J. J. Baskett, MBChB Otago, FRACP
J. A. Birkebech, MBChB Edin., CertAnaBdPed, FRCP Can.
R. R. Grigor, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRACP
R. P. Rothwell, MBChB NZ, FRCP, FRACP
E. W. Willoughby, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
E. W. Dryson, MBChB Otago, FRACP
G. Gordon, MBChB FCP, FRACP

G. Devlin, MBChB, FRACP
J. Henley, MBChB Otago, FRACP
T. Moore, BSW Massey, MS, PhD SHU
S. Parry, FRACP, MBChB
M. Rademaker, DM FRCP Edin., FRACP
R. M. Reynolds, MBChB Otago, BSc, FRACP
M. Robb, DDHP PGCertSportMed Otago, BSc, MB, CUB, MRNZCGP
P. II. Robinson, LVO, MBChB Otago, FAFPHM (RACP), MCCM, AFOM (RCP), MSc Lond., DipDHM
P. Stokes, MD, FRACP
C. Walls, DIH Otago, BSc, MBChB DipObs, FACOM, MRNZGP

Clinical Teachers
J. G. Davison, MBChB Otago, FRACP
P. Drury, MA, MBChir, FRCP
R. J. Eason, MBChB Cant., DipObst, FRACP
P. D. Frankish, BSc MBChB, FRACP
R. W. Frith, BSc MBChB, FRACP
J. E. Garrett, MBChB Otago, FRACP
P. G. Gow, MBChB, BMedSci Otago, FRACP, FACTM
M. R. Lane, BSc MBChB, FRACP
N. Lynch, MBChB, MMed Med., FRACP
D. L. McAuley, MBChB Otago, FRACP
A. Oakley, MBChB, FRACP
M. D. J. Robertson, MBChB NZ, FRCP, FRACP
T. Rose, MBChB Otago, FRACP
P. J. Say, MBBS, DipVen Lond., FRCPPath, FAC Ven
M. A. Scott, MBChB, FRACP
M. Searle, BSc, BM S’ton., MRCP UK, FRACP
J. P. Simcock, VRD, MBChB, BMEdSci NZ, FRCP, FRACP
G. P. Singh, MBChB Natal, FRACP
W. M. Smith, MBChB Otago, FRACP
D. A. Spriggs, BSc MBChB Manc., MRCP UK
M. Todd, MBChB, FRACP
W. M. Van der Merwe, MBChB Cape Town, FRACP
A. G. Veale, BSc, MBChB Otago, FRACP, DipDHM
I. Wallace, MBChB, FCP S.A.
J. Waters, MBChB, FRACP
M. Webster, MBChB, FRACP
L. C. Williams, MBChB Otago, FRACP
M. Williams, BSc MBChB Otago, FRACP
M. L. Wilsher, MBChB Otago, FRACP
J. M. Wishart, MBChB Otago, FRACP

MOLECULAR MEDICINE
Head of Department
K. E. Crosier, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRACP, FRCPA
Professor of Biomedical Science
1996 R. S. Gilmour, MSc, PhD Glas.
Professor of Endocrinology
1997 R. G. Clarke, BSc, DipSci, Phd Massey
Professor of Molecular Medicine
1996 M. J. During, BHB MBChB, FRACP, FACP
Professor of Pharmacology
1968 M. Dragunow, MSc, PhD Otago

Honorary Professor of Molecular Medicine
1997 P. J. England, MSc, PhD, DSc, FRZNZ

Associate Professor of Haematology
1989 P. J. Browett, BMedSci MBChB

Associate Professor of Human Genetics
1994 I. M. Winship, MBChB MD Cape Town

Associate Professors of Molecular Medicine
1991 K. E. Crosier, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRACP, FRCPA
1987 P. S. Crosier, MSc PhD Otago
1989 J. D. Fraser, BSc, Well., PhD

Honorary Associate Professor of Molecular Medicine
1988 G. W. Krissansen, BSc PhD DipSci Otago
Senior Lecturer in Clinical Biochemistry
1995 Alan R. McNeill, MBBS N.S.W., PhD Melb., MAACB, FRACP, FRCPA

Senior Lecturer in Clinical Immunology
1995 J. L. McLean, BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD Lond., MRCP, FRACP, FACC

Senior Lecturer in Human Genetics
*1999 J. M. McCaughran, MSc, PhD

Senior Lecturer in Immunology
1984 R. J. Booth, MSc PhD

Senior Lecturers in Microbiology
1998 D. J. Holland, MHB, MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA
1988 M. G. Thomas, MBChB, DipObst, FRACP, FRCPA

Senior Lecturer in Reproductive Science
1995 A. N. Shelling, BPhEd, BSc, PhD

Honorary Senior Lecturer in Molecular Medicine
C. V. Klyle, MBChB, MMedSci, DipObst, FRACP, PhD Utah

Honorary Senior Lecturer in Neuroscience
1994 J. M. Greenwood, BTech

Senior Lecturers in Neonatal Paediatrics jointly with Department of General Practice
1995 A. R. Varcoe, MBChB,
1996 E. P. Theakston, MBChB
1996 M. Havilall, MBChB

Senior Lecturers in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
1995 T. K. Proft, DrRerNat
1997 L. Petreska, PhD
1999 J. A. Kilpatrick, CNZM, BA, FCNANZ, RM

Senior Lecturer in Paediatrics
1987 M. G. Heap, MSc Otago

Senior Research Fellows
*1992 F. McQueen, MBChB, MD, FRACP

Senior Research Fellow in Paediatrics
1995 A. J. Morris, BSc MBChB

Senior Research Fellow in Women's Health jointly with Department of General Practice
1995 R. B. Ellis-Pegler, MBChB Otago, FRACP, FRCPA,

Senior Tutor
1987 M. G. Heap, MSc Otago

Research Fellows
1999 J. Z. Bai, PhD
1995 R. W. Berg, BSc Alta., MSc Ott., PhD Colg.
1999 J. A. Horasfeld, PhD Otago
1997 J. Kanwar, PhD
1998 R. Kanwar, PhD
1994 K. B. Lehnert, DrRerNat Technische Hochschule Darmstadt
1995 E. Leung, MSc Western Kentucky, PhD
1997 A. I. Muratlev, PhD
1997 L. Petreska, PhD
1995 K. Prof. Dr. RerNat Heidelberg
1999 D. Schuhbauer, PhD
1999 M. Winter, DrRerNat
1996 R. Xu, BSc Jimei, PhD Otago
1997 D. Young, PhD

Honorary Research Fellows
1999 Q. Chen, PhD Tokyo
1999 J. R. French, BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD FRACP
1999 J. Shi, PhD
1998 X. Sun MD, MSc
1994 N. S. Van-De-Water, BSc DipSc Massey, PhD Lond.

Clinical Associate Professors
1986 R. B. Ellis-Pegler, MBChB Otago, FRACP, FRCPA, DTM&HLond.
1987 P. Tan, MBBS Sing., FRACP
1976 D. G. Woodfield, MBChB NZ, PhD, FRCP Edin., FRCPA

Clinical Readers
1987 H. A. Blacklock, MBChB Otago, FRACP, FRCPA
1985 P. A. Oekelford, BSc MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA

Clinical Teachers
1986 M. Cresson, MBChB Otago, FRCPA
1996 T. E. Hawkins, MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA
1995 S. Jackson, MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA
1986 D. R. Lang, MBChB Otago, FRACP, FRCPA
1986 A. J. Morris, BSc MBChB Otago, MD Dip ABMM, FRCPA
1996 E. P. Theakston, MBChB
1986 A. R. Varcoe, MBChB, Otago, FRACP, FRCPA

NURSING
Director of Academic Programmes in Nursing
M. P. Horsburgh, DipEd, MA, EdD C. Sturt, FCNANZ, RM

Director of Nursing Studies
1999 J. A. Kilpatrick, CNZM, BA, FCNANZ, RM

Associate Professors
1999 M. P. Horsburgh, DipEd, MA, EdD C. Sturt, FCNANZ, RM

Senior Lecturer
1999 L. C. Dyson, MA Massey, RM

Clinical Teachers
1999 J. Bebbington, BHS Auck.JT, RCNP
1999 J. Beck, BA(SocSci) Massey, RCNP
1999 S. Burmeister, RCNP
1999 S. J. Cuthbertson, RGON
1999 B. Gabollosny, BHB, RGON
1999 A. Hursthouse MPH, RGON
1999 A. B. Jull, DipBus Massey, RCNP
1999 S. King, MA Well, RGON
1999 J. McArthur, RGON
1999 M. D. McKay, MN Massey, RCNP
1999 S. Mann, MBus Massey, RGON
1999 J. Nicholls, RGON
1999 J. M. Payne, DipAdvNsg MSc Manct.Met, RGON
1999 D. A. Roud, BHS Auck.JT, RCNP
1999 V. Smith, MNS Deakin, RGON

OBSTETRICS and GYNAECOLOGY
Head of Department
J. T. France, MSc NZ, PhD, DSc, FAACB, FNZIC (Retires 2000)

Professor of Maternal Foetal Medicine
1999 C. M. Farquhar, MBChB MD, DipObst, FRANZCOG, FRCOG

Professor of Obstetrics and Gynaecology jointly with Department of Maori and Pacific Health
1993 C. D. Mantell, BMedSc MBChB

Associate Professor of Steroid Biochemistry, Director, Research Centre in Reproductive Medicine
1969 J. T. France, MSc NZ, PhD, DSc, FAACB, FNZIC

Associate Professors
*1989 C. M. Farquhar, MBChB MD, DipObst, MRCOG,
FRANZCOG
*1987 L. M. E. McCowan, BSc MBChB, DipObst, FRCP, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

Associate Professor of Reproductive Science
1985 N. W. Pattison, BSc MBChB MD, DipObst, FRNG, FRNZCOG
1982 A. B. Roberts, MBChB MD Aberg., FRNG, FRNZCOG

Senior Lecturers in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
1996 A. Ekroma, MBBS, DipObst, FRNZCOG, MRCOG
1999 T. A. Farrell, MBChB Dand., MRCOG
1999 M. Havillall, MBChB Nash, MRANZCOG
1981 M. G. Jamieson, BMedSci MBChB Otago, MSc Edin., DPhil Ox., FRCOG, FRNZCOG
1994 J. Westgate, MBChB MD, MRCGP

Senior Lecturer in Obstetric Medicine
1991 R. A. North, PhD Melb., BSc MBChB, FRACP

Senior Lecturer in Women's Health jointly with Department of General Practice
1991 H. E. Roberts, BAO MBChB, DipObst Dub., MPH Yale

Senior Lecturers in Neonatal Paediatrics jointly with Department of Paediatrics
1997 Lindsay F. J. Mildenhall, BSc Well., MBChB, FRACP
1997 Malcolm Battin, MRCP U.K.

Lecturer in Reproductive Science
1995 A. N. Shelling, BPhEd BSc PhD
Honorary Lecturer in Andrology
1993 P. J. Casey, BVSc Massey, PhD Calif.

Research Fellow
1996 L. Chamley, MSc, PhD

Clinical Readers
M. A. H. Baird, MBChB Otago, FRCOG, FRNZCOG
R. W. Jones, MBChB Otago, FRCS, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

Clinical Senior Lecturers
G. S. Gudex, MBChB, MRCOG, FRNZCOG
S. R. Milson, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Clinical Lecturers
D. A. Ansell, BS MBChB Otago, FRCOG, FRNZCOG
S. L. Belgrave, MBChB Otago, MRCOG
L. M. Brown, MBBS, FRCOG
R. G. Buist, BS MBChB, MRCOG, FRNZCOG
G. C. Bye, MBChB, DipObst Otago, MRCOG, FRNZCOG
M. E. Carter, MBChB, MRCOG
K. F. Clark, MBChB Otago, FRNZCOG
D. J. Court, MBChB Otago
P. J. Dempsey, MBChB Otago, FRCOG, FRNZCOG
B. K. Doolabh, MBChB, DCH, MRCPCH
G. Gibson, MBChB, FRNZCOG
D. E. Hardie, BS MBChB, MRCOG, FRNZCOG
A. J. Haslam, MBChB Otago, FRCOG, MRCOG, FRNZCOG
S. J. Hastie, MBChB, DipObst DipCH, Health Otago, MRCOG, FRNZCOG
P. Henley, MBChB Otago, FRACP
K. W. Hill, MBChB Otago, MRCOG
P. N. Jennings, MBChB Otago, FRCOG, FRNZCOG
Y. Lake, MBBS Lond., MRCOG
H. S. Liddell, MBChB, MRCOG, FRNZCOG
A. R. Mackintosh, MBChB Otago, MRCOG
N. E. MacLean, MBChB Otago, MRCOG, FRNZCOG
P. M. Macpherson, MBChB Otago, MRNZCOG
N. Meher-Homji, MBBS MD India, MRCOG, FRNZCOG
R. Naden, MBChB, DipObst, FRACP
O. Ozumba, MBChB, Nigeria, MoObstetGynaec Liv., MRCOG, FRNZCOG
P. T. Patten, MBChB, FRCOG, FRNZCOG
S. Pillay, DSM Fiji, DipObst, MRCOG, FRNZCOG
D. T. Pilkington, MBChB Cape Town, MRCOG, MRNZCOG
R. Raj, FRNZCOG
R. Reid, MBBS Lond., MRCOG, FRNZCOG
W. J. Ridley, MBChB, MRCOG
J. D. Roman, MRCOG
S. K. Rosevear, MBChB
J. Rowan, MBChB, DipObst, FRACP
J. Smallridge, MBBS Lond., MRCOG
J. C. Thompson, MBChB Otago, FRCOG, FRNZCOG
W. S. J. Tongue, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRACOG, FRNZCOG
J. R. Whittaker, MBChB Otago, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

PAEDIATRICS

Head of Department
Edwin A. Mitchell, BSc, MBBS Lond., DCH, FRACP, FRCPCH, DSc(Med)

Professor of Paediatrics
1993 Gail E. Richards, BA C'nell., MD MM Northwestern, CertAmBDPed, FRACP

Professor Child Health Research Foundation

Professor of Community Paediatrics
1982 Diana R. Lennon, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Professor of Neonatology
1989 Jane E. Harding, DPhil Ox., BSc MBChB, FRAC

Professor of Paediatric Surgery
1997 Erik Heimanaen, MD, PhD

Associate Professors
1984 Edwin A. Mitchell, BSc, MBBS Lond., DCH, FRACP, FRCPCH, DSc(Med)
1997 Ingrid Winship, MBChB MD Cape Town

Senior Lecturers
1981 M. Innes Asher, BS, MBChB, FRACP
1997 Malcolm Battin, MBChB LIV., MRCP
1997 Catherine Byrnes, MBChB, MRCAP
1991 Wayne Cutfield, DCH Otago, MBChB, FRACP
1989 Suzanne L. Davis, BMedSci MBChB Otago, PhD
1983 Cameron Grant, MBChB Otago, FRACP, FAAP
1997 Paul Hofman, MBChB, DipObst
1976 Maxwell C. Morris, MBChB Otago, FRCP, FRCPCan
1996 Peter Watson, MBChB Otago, DipObst & Gyn, FRACP

Senior Lecturer in Paediatric Surgery
1993 R. Stuart Ferguson, MBChB Otago, FRACS

Senior Research Fellow
1982 Shiva Reddy, MSc DipObst Otago, PhD, DipTchg, MRSNZ

Research Fellows
1995 John M. D. Thompson, MSc PhD
1999 Elizabeth Edwards, MBChB, DCH
1994 Alison Vogel, MBChB, DipObst, DCH Otago, FRACP, MPH
1998 Phillipa Clark, BM Dm DCH MRCP UK, MRCPCFR, FRAC
1998 Ross Drake, BS Vic., MB ChB Otago, DipObst
1997 J. P. Sinclair, MBChB, FRACP

Clinical Reader
J. D. Gillies, MBChB Otago, FRCP Cons., FAAP, FRACP

Honorary Senior Lecturers
1999 Michael Watt, MBChB (Otago), FRACP, FRANZCA
1999 Scott Macfarlane, BSc MBChB FRACP
1998 M. C. Wong, DCH, MRCP, MBChB
1996 Ralph Plinock, BS, MBChB Cape Town, DCH S.A., FRACP
1977 Alison Wesley, MBChB Otago, DipObst, DCH, FRACP
1997 Raewyn Gavin, MBChB, FRACP
1998 Michael P. Meyer, MBChB Rhodesia, DCH, MRCP, MD

Clinical Lecturers
R. P. Acklin, BMedSci MBChB DC Otago, FRACP
B. Anderson, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRANZCA, FFICANZCA
S. Chin, MBChB Otago, DipObst, DCH, FRACP
P. M. Clarkson, MBChB NZ, FRACP
A. M. De Klerk, MBChB Cape Town, DCH, FRACP, FMGEMS, AmbBedPed
R. S. Ferguson, MBChB Otago, FRACS
T. L. Gentles, DipObst Otago, MBChB, FRACP
D. L. Jamison, MBChB Otago, FRACP
N. P. Kelly, BDW Med., DipCh Otago, MBChB, DipO&G, CertECFMG, FRACP, DSA, MACTM

C. A. Kuschkel, MBChB, FRACP
A. Y. L. Liang, MBBS HK, FRACP
R. E. Marks, MBChB Brit., BSc, DRCOG, FRACP
C. D. Moyes, BA BChir MAMB Cant., MRCP, MD FRCPCh
P. T. Nobbs, BS MBChB, FRCP Can.
P. W. B. Pease, MBChB Witu, FRCS
T. M. Percival, MBChB, FRACP
E. R. Segedin, MBChB, FRACP
L. R. Teague, MBChB, DCH, FRACP, FRCPA
V. Upadhyay, MBBS Ahmedabad, MBBS, MS, FRACS (FascBurg)
L. M. Voss, MBChB Otago, FRACP
N. J. Wilson, MBChB Otago, DCH, MRCP, DipObst
2000 Calendar

University Personnel 581

PATHOLOGY

Head of Department
J. B. Gavin, BDS NZ, PhD DDS DSc Otago, FRCPath, FRCPA, FFOP

Professor, Experimental Pathology
1970 J. B. Gavin, BDS NZ, PhD DDS DSc Otago, FRCPath, FRCPA, FFOP

Professor, Oncology

Honorary Professors
1985 B. C. Baguley, MSc PhD, MNZMS, FRNSNZ
1986 W. A. Denny, PhD DSc, FNZIC, FRNSNZ

Honorary Associate Professor of Forensic Medicine
1981 T. D. Kochneley, MBBS Ceyl., FRACS, FRCPA

Honorary Associate Professors
1996 Barry D. Evans, MD Lond., MRCP, FRACP
1994 Lynnette R. Ferguson, DPhil Oxg., MSc
1996 Vernon J. Harvey, MD Lond., MRCP, FRACP
1995 W. R. Wilson, MSc PhD

Senior Lecturers in Anatomical Pathology
1998 Helen L. Whitwell, MBChB Man., FRCPath, DMJPath
1991 L. J. Zwi, BSc MBChB Wits., PhD, FRCPA

Senior Lecturer in General Pathology
1990 Linda Maxwell, BSc MCSP Sur., MPhil PhD

Honorary Senior Lecturers
1996 C. S. Benjamin, MD Madr., FRACR
1996 W. J. Childs, MBChB, FRACP, FRACR
1991 Alison D. Churow, BMedSc, BMBS Nott., FRCPA
1984 G. J. Finlay, MSc, PhD
1996 J. H. L. Matthews, MBChB, FRACR
1995 Simon R. Stables, MBBS Otago, FRCPA
1998 Beth J. L. Syncke, MBChB, FRCPA
1995 P. Thompson, MD, FRACP
1989 Jane C. Vuletic, MBChB, FRACS, FRCPA

Lecturer
1996 Bronwyn G. Siim, BSc MSc PhD

HRC Senior Research Fellow
1980 W. R. Wilson, BSc Well., MSc PhD

Honorary Senior Research Fellows
1984 Lois C. Armiger, BSc NZ, MSc PhD
1981 F. H. Sims, MSc MD Otago, PhD Edin., FRCPA, FAACB

Clinical Lecturers
J. P. Allen, MBChB, DipObst, FRCPA
J. Baranyai, MBChB, Otago, FRCPath
A. N. Barker, BSc MBChB Otago, MSc, MAAACB, FRCPA
Y. F. Chan, MBBS HK, MRCPath, FRCPA
K. Y. Chau, MBBS HK, MRCPath
M. L. Christie, MBChB, FRCPA
A. Hindley, MD Man., MRCP, FRACP
J. Jayamohan, MBBS Sri Lanka, MSc Glas., MRCP, FRCP, FRCr
C. Jose, MD Madr., FRACR
A. R. King, MBChB Otago, FRCPA
J. Kirker, BSc, MBChB, FRCPA
C. Kyle, PhD Utah, MBChB, MMedSci, DipObst, FRCPA
N. K. Lambie, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRCPA
A. McCann, MBChB, FRACR
M. V. Miller, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRCPA
M. J. Sage, MBChB Otago, FRCPA, FIAC
P. J. Symmans, MBChB, FRCPA

PHARMACOLOGY and CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY

Head of Department
Murray D. Mitchell, DPhil Oxon, DSc Liv., CChem, FRSC

Professors
1988 Michael Dragunow, MSc PhD Otago
1994 Murray D. Mitchell, DPhil Oxon, DSc Liv., CChem, FRSC

Professor of Biomedical Science
1996 R. Stewart Gilmour, PhD Glas.

Associate Professor in Anaesthesics
1991 Stephan. A. Schug, MD Cologne, FANZCA, FFPMANZCA

Associate Professors
1979 Sheila A. Doggrell, BSc PhD Ster.
1984 Nicholas H. G. Holford, MSc MBChB Man., MRCP, FRACP

Honorary Associate Professor
1998 Richard Milne, BSc MSc Cant., PhD Otago

Senior Lecturer
1977 James W. Paxton, BSc PhD Glas.

Senior Lecturer in Clinical Pharmacology
1996 Mark J. McKeage, MBChB Otago, PhD Lond., MMEdSc, FRACP

Senior Lecturer in Pharmacy
1997 Simon Hurley, BSc Brighton, MSc Aberdeen

Lecturer in Toxicology
1997 Malcolm Tingle, BSc PhD Liv.

Lecturer
1998 Paul Hughes, PhD Auck.

Senior Research Fellow
Gordon J. Lees, BSc PhD Melb., (jointly with Psychiatry and Behavioural Science)

Research Fellows
1998 Marion Blumenstein, Dr rer. nat Hamburg
1997 Deepak Gupta, PhD Sagar
1995 Jeffery A. Keelan, BSc Liv., MSc PhD
1995 Keith W. Marvin, PhD Calif.

Assistant Research Fellow
1998 Peter Galettis, BSc UNSW, PhD UTS

Clinical Associate Professors
Robert A. Boas, MBChB NZ, FFARCS
Robin H. Brien, CBE, MBChB Otago, FRACP, MRCP UK
Alan Merry, MiChB Zbwe., MRCS DipObs, FANZCA

Clinical Reader
David Sage, MBChB Otago, DipObs, FANZCA

Clinical Senior Lecturers
Michael Harrison, MBBS Newcastle(UK), FFARCS
Michael Kluger, MBChB Edin., DA, FANZCA, FRCA
Timothy Short, MBChB Otago, UD, FANZCA, FHKAM

Clinical Lecturers
M. E. Futter, BSc MBBS Lond., FFARCS, FRANZCA
B. P. Hodkinson, BSc MBBS N'cle.(U.K.), FFARCS
S. E. Raye, MBChB Cape T., FFARCS Lond.
A. H. Mark, MDChB, FANZCA
J. G. Walker, MBChB Otago, FANZCA, FFARCSI

PHYSIOLOGY

Head of Department
Mark Cannell, BSc PhD Lond.

Professor
1998 Mark Cannell, BSc PhD Lond.

Professor of Neurophysiology
1986 J. Lipski, MD PhD DSc Warsaw

Professor of Cognitive Physiology
Dianne C. McCarthy, BA MSc PhD MRSNZ

Associate Professors
1977 B. H. Smaill, BE BSc Cant., Dic PhD Lond.
1990 P. R. Thorne, BSc DipSc Otago, MSc PhD

Senior Lecturers
1972 Noel J. Dawson, BSc PhD, N.E.
1996 G. D. Funk, BSc PhD Br.Col.
1989 G. D. Housen, MSc, PhD
1982 D. S. Loiselle, MSc Alta., PhD Dal., DipPhEd Otago
1990 Suzanne C Purdy, DipAud Melb., MSc PhD
1984 S. M. Robinson, MBChB Otago, MSc Adet., FFAracs [jointly with Sports Science]

Lecturers
1990 P. Donaldson, BSc PhD Otago
1995 Ian J. Le Grice, BE DipTP MBChB PhD
1996 Simon C. Malpas, BSc Wellington, PhD Otago
1996 A. A. Young, MSc PhD [jointly with Anatomy with Radiology]

Research and Postdoctoral Fellows
1996 Lucille D Burton, BSc PhD
1997 S. Dokos, BE PhD NSW
1999 Dan Jagger, BSc Newcastle (UK), PhD Brst.
1997 Leif Jarlebark, PhD Stockholm
1993 Chris Jerreman, MSc
1999 Peter Laslo, PhD Adel.
1991 D. J. Munoz, MBChB BSc
1999 Michael Navakatikyan, PhD Moscow, SR USSR
1997 Peggy Oates, BA Vermont, MSc Colombia N.Y., PhD C.U.N.Y.
1996 Majortie Parkis, BSc Mich., PhD Wash.
1999 Jacqueline Phillips, BScygd., PhD ANU
1996 Andrew Taberner, PhD Walk.
1999 Rekha Wilks, MSc
1994 Srdjan Vajkovic, MD PhD Belgrade
1997 Peggy Oates, BA Vermont, MSc Colombia N.Y., PhD C.U.N.Y.
1996 Majortie Parkis, BSc Mich., PhD Wash.
1999 Jacqueline Phillips, BScygd., PhD ANU
1996 Andrew Taberner, PhD Walk.
1999 Rekha Wilks, MSc
1994 Srdjan Vajkovic, MD PhD Belgrade
1997 Peggy Oates, BA Vermont, MSc Colombia N.Y., PhD C.U.N.Y.
1996 Majortie Parkis, BSc Mich., PhD Wash.
1999 Jacqueline Phillips, BScygd., PhD ANU
1996 Andrew Taberner, PhD Walk.
1999 Rekha Wilks, MSc
1994 Srdjan Vajkovic, MD PhD Belgrade
1997 Peggy Oates, BA Vermont, MSc Colombia N.Y., PhD C.U.N.Y.

Clinical Lecturers
M. N. Eade, MBChB Otago, MD Birm., FRACP
E. A. Harris, MBChB Lit., PhD Edin., FRCP, FRACp, FRCPed
J. D. Sinclair, MBChB MD, MRACP, FRACP
R. M. L. Whitlock, MBChB NZ DIC Lond., FRACP

PSYCHIATRY and BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE
Head of Department
R. R. Kydd, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRANZCP

Professor
1981 R. R. Kydd, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRANZCP

Honorary Professor
1993 Ian R. H. Fallaon, MBChB Otago, DPM Lond., DSc Otago, MRCPsych

Honorary Clinical Consultants
1997 G. W. Mellor, MBChB Otago, DPM MD Melb., FRANZCP, MRCPsych
1998 G. Owens, BTech Brun., DipPsych DPhil Oxfr., AFBSS

Associate Professors in Behavioural Science
1972 J. M. Raeburn, MA PhD Qu. [jointly with Community Health]

Associate Professors in Psychiatry
1992 J. H. Coverdale, BSc MBChB Otago, DipOstb, ABFN, FRANZCP
1978 R.G. Large, MBChB DPM Cape Town, PhD FFPsych S.A., FRANZCP
1996 M. Oakley-Browne, BSc MBChB PhD Otago, FRANZCP

Senior Lecturers in Behavioural Science
1991 P. J. Adams, MA, PhD, DipClinPsych
1999 M. W. Stewart, BSc Wellington, PhD, DipClinPsych Otago, MNZCP, MNZFPS

Senior Lecturers in Psychiatry
1995 A. I. F. Simpson, MBChB Otago, FRANZCP
1998 J. Stanton, MA Cant., MBChB, FRANZCP

Honorary Senior Lecturers in Psychiatry
S. H. Allnutt, MBChB Stell., FRCPsych

P. Argyle, MA MBBS Camb., MRCPsych Lond.
A. R. Fraser, MBChB MFM Otago, MRCPsych, FRANZCP
1995 S. Hatcher, BSc, MBBS Lond., MRCPsych, MMedSc Leeds
1995 P. S. Melding, MBChB Lit., DipHSM Massey, FFAracs, FRANZCP
1995 M. G. Vukov, MSc, PhD Belgrade
1995 M. L. Webster, MBChB, FRACP, FRANZCP
1995 R. Yuvarajan, MBBS Ceyl., MRCPsych

Lecturers in Behavioural Science
1980 V. J. Grant., MA PhD
1998 R. Moss-Morris, MIlSc, PhD
1999 T. Wouldes, MA

Lecturers in Mental Health Nursing
1999 I. Bruins, RCOMN, BN, MA Amsterdam
1997 A. J. O'Brien, RGN, RPN, BA Massey

Honorary Lecturers
1995 F. Agnew, MSc Well., MBChB, FRANZCP
1998 L. D. Cameron, BSc Calif., MSc Wis.
1994 T. M. Laidlaw, MSc PhD, DipOT Manth., DipTchg
1999 G. Paton-Simpson, MA, PhD

Senior Research Fellow
1982 G. J. Lees, BSc PhD Melb. [jointly with Pharmacology]

Honorary Research Fellows
1995 F. A. Goodyear-Smith, BSc MBChB, DipObst.
1998 S. Pockett, MSc, PhD Otago

Assistant Research Fellow
N. Khin, MA

Clinical Readers
D. Chaplow, MBChB Otago, FRANZCP
S. W. Miles, BSc MD Otago, DipPsych, FRANZCP
G. J. Turbott, MBChB Otago, FRACS, FRANZCP

Clinical Lecturers
D. Antcliffe, MBChB Otago, MRCPsych, FRANZCP
M. K. Au, MBBS H.K., MRCPsych, FRANZCP
N. Baba-Milic, MS, MD Nis.
M. Bacon, MBBS, MRCPsych UK, FRANZCP
B. Banjac, MD Belgrade, FFPsych Witt.
C. Been, MBChB Rard., MMed Rard., DCH S.A.
C. Bensemann, MBChB Otago, MRCP, FRANZCP
J. Beydals, MD Oreon., MRCPsych
J. Broadhead, MA Oxfr., MBBS MPhil Lond., MRCPsych
P. B. Capelle, MBChB DMM Witt., FRANZCP
D. Codyre, MBChB, FRANZCP
C. G. Cumingitig, MBChB Otago, MRCPsych, FRANZCP
D. Drysdale, BMedSc MBChB PhD Otago, FRANZCP
S. Duff, MBChB Liu., MRCPsych
M. Eitomey, MBBS Cairo, APBN, ABFP New York
E. Felgate, MBChb, DPM Rand.
P. Fernandez, MBBS Madr., FRANZCP
A. T. Fernando III, MD Philippines
G. Finucane, MBChB FRANZCP
I. Goodwin, MBChB Otago, FRANZCP
S. Heed, Med.Lichons Goteborg, Steg-I-Komp psteradi, Led SoPsyrk foren
V. Humberstone, MBChB
M. Israel, MBChB
D. Krishnamurti, MBBS Madr., DPM Lond., FRCPsych
M. Langdon, MD St Louis.
P. Leatham, BSc, MBChB, FRANZCP
G. McCormick, MBChB Otago., FRANZCP
B. McIvor, MBChB, FRANZCP
L. J. Moore, ABPM Calif., MD Oreon, ABPM
J. Morris, MD Mich.
G. Pilkington, MBChB, FRANZCP
H. Plant, MBChb Birm.
F. Plunkett, MBChB Otago, FRANZCP
G. Robinson, MBChb Witt., FFPsych S.Af.
2000 Calendar

University Personnel 583

H. Seth. MBChB Akerd, MRCPsych. DipFM Glas., DipOBsMedGyn
R. Shieff. MBChB
J. Skipworth, MBChB
A. S. Sumaru, DSM S.Pac., DPM Otago, BSc, FRANZCP
R. Tapsell, MBChB Otago
T. van Kralingen, MBChB Otago
V. Weatherley, BA Brit., MBBS Lond., MRCGP
S. Weeks, MBChB, FRANZCP
S. Wong, MBBS HK, MRCPsych, FRANZCP
J. Wright, MBChB Otago. MRCPsych, FRANZCP
R. Wyness, MBChB Johannes., FRANZCP

RESEARCH CENTRE FOR DEVELOPMENTAL MEDICINE AND BIOLOGY

Directors
1988 Peter D. Gluckman, CNZM, MBChB Otago, MMedSc
DSc, FRACP, FRCPCCh, FRSNZ
1997 Ross G. Clark, BSc DipSci PhD Massey

Head of Department
Ross G. Clark, BSc DipSci PhD Massey

Professor of Paediatric and Perinatal Biology
1992 Peter D. Gluckman, CNZM, MBChB Otago, MMedSc,
DSc, FRACP, FRCPCCh, FRSNZ

Professor of Endocrinology
1997 Ross G. Clark, BSc, DipSci, PhD Massey

Professor of Neonatology
1989 Jane E. Harding, DPhil Oxf., BSc MBChB, FRACP
(joint appointment with Paediatrics/Obstetrics and
Gynaecology)

Professor of Paediatric Surgery
1997 Erik Heineman, MD Groningen, PhD Rotterdam (joint
appointment with Surgery/ Paediatrics)

Senior Research Fellows
1996 Laura Bennet, MA, PhD
1997 Bernhard H. Breier, Diplng Olt., PhD
1994 Alistair Gunn, MBChB Otago, FRACP, PhD
1993 Kathy Mountjoy, BSc, PhD
1999 Shibu Reddy, MSc DipSci Otago, PhD, DipTchg, MRSNZ
1998 Gregory B. Thomas, BSc Agric, PhD W.Aust.
1991 Chris Williams, MSc Waik., PhD

Research Fellows
1997 Tajrena Alexi, BA New York, PhD Calif.
1992 Nicole S. Bassett, MSc, PhD
1999 David C. Batchelor, MSc, PhD
1997 Laurie Dumont, PhD
1997 Jian Guan, MBChB Hubet Medical College China,
PhD
1999 Paul Hawkins, BSc Sheff., PhD Lond.
1997 Yilin Huang, MBChB MMed Human Medical
University
1997 Mark Oliver, MSc Waik., PhD
1995 Jencia Wong, MBChB

Honorary Research Fellows
1997 John J. Bass, BSc PhD Lond.
1997 Frank H. Bloomfield BSc MBChB MRCP FRACP
1996 R. Stewart Gilmour, MSc PhD Glas.
1997 Paul E. Hughes, BSc, PhD
1999 Terrie E. Inder, MD FRACP MBChB
1997 Stephane V. Sizonenko, MD Geneva
1998 Alison Wray, BHB, MBChB
1997 Xu Wang, MSec

Assistant Research Fellows
1999 Arjan Scheepens
1991 Ernest S. Stirmanne, BVSc&AH MPhil

Joint Appointments

Associate Professor in Molecular Medicine
1996 Kathryn E. Crosier, MBChB Otago PhD FRACP
FRCPA

Associate Professor and Senior Research Fellow in
Molecular Medicine
1998 Philip S. Crosier, MSc PhD Otago

Senior Lecturers in Pediatrics
1991 Wayne S. Cutfield, DCH Otago, FRACP, MBChB
1989 Suzanne L. Davis, BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD
1997 Paul L. Hofman, MBChB DipObst
1997 Malcolm Battin, MBChB Liv., MRCP

Senior Lecturer in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
1994 Jenny A. Westgate, MBChB MD MRCOG

Surgery

Head of Department
Bryan R. Parry, MD FRCSEd FRACS

Maurice Paykel Chair in Ophthalmology
1999 Charles McGhee, PhD, FRCS, FRCOphth

Professors
1980 Graham L. Hill, MBChB Otago, MD Leeds, FRACS,
FRCS, FACS
1994 Bryan R. Parry, MD, FRCSEd FRACS
1997 Erik Heineman, MD Groningen, PhD Rotterdam

Sir William Stevenson Associate Professor of Plastic and
Reconstructive Surgery
1979 Donald F. Liggins, MBMS Sgd., FRACS

Associate Professors
1992 P. G. Alley, MBChB Otago, DipProfEthics FRACS
1984 M. M. Gillian Clover, MBChB Otago, PhD Lond., FRACS,
FRACO
1996 John P. Collins, MBChB, MD N.U.I., FRCS, FRSCEd,
FRACS
1998 John A. Windsor, BSc Otago, MBChB MD, DipObst,
FRACS

Senior Lecturers
1988 Ian D. S. Civil, MBE. ED. BSc MBChB. FRACS
1979 Donald F. Liggins, MBMS Sgd., FRACS

Lecturers in Ophthalmology
1999 Jennifer Craig, PhD. MCOptom. FAAO
1998 Trevor Sherwin, BSc PhD Kent

Senior Research Physicist
1989 Lindsay Plank, DPhil Waik., MSc

Lecturer in Surgery
1998 Adam Bartlett, MBChB

Senior Research Fellow
1996 PKriti Abu-Zidan, MD Aleppo, PhD Linköping, FRCS...

Research Fellows
1997 Glenn Farrant, MBChB Otago
1997 Anthony Phillips, MBChB

Honorary Research Fellows

Senior Clinical Professors
1975 D. Harley Gray. MBChB MMedSc ChM Otago, FRACS
1997 Stephen Munn, FRACS, FACS
1997 Allan Kerr, MBChB, FRACS

Honorary Clinical Associate Professors
1994 Randall P. Morton, MBBS AdeI., MSc(Med) Cape Town,
FRACS
1997 James H. F. Shaw, BMedSc MD DSc Otago, FRACS

Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturers in Intensive Care
1997 Stephen Streant, MBChB, FRACP
Clinical Teachers in Emergency Medicine
1996 Jack Bergman, MBChB Cape T., DipObst, FACEM
1998 B. Foley, MBChB, FACEM
1996 C. Peter Freeman, MBChB Birm., FRCS Edin., FFAEM Lond., FACEM
1996 Wayne C. Hazell, MBBS DipObst, FACEM

Honorary Clinical Tutor
Janek S. Januszkiewicz, MBChB, FRACS
Waikato Academic Division

Head of Division
R. P. G. Rothwell, MBChB, FRCP Lond., FRACP

Clinical Professor
G. Mellisop, MBChB Otago, DPM, MD, FRANZCP, MRC Psych

Associate Professor
J. Bass, BSc PhD FRS NZ

Clinical Associate Professor
J. V. Conaglen, MBChB Otago FRACP

Clinical Readers
J. Gillies, MBChB Otago, FRCP FFAEM FRACP
P. Rothwell, MBChB FRCP Lond., FRACP

Senior Lecturers
R. Cursons, PhD
J. Sleigh, MBChB Capetown, FFARCS UK

Clinical Senior Lecturers
J. H. Havill, BSc MBChB FFARCS FANZCAFICANZA
F. Mayall, MBChB, MD, MRCPth
M. Rademaker, DM FRCP Edin., FRACP
P. Stokes, MD, FRACP

Lecturer
G. Devlin, MBChB, FRACP

Clinical Lecturers
F. Al-Sudani, MBChB DPM MRCPsych.
D. Bagol, MBBS, FRACR
D. Balog, MBBS, FRACR

Clinical Senior Lecturers
I. D. Elliott, MBChB Otago, FRACS Eng, FRACO, FRCOphth
G. Farr, MBChB, FRACS
G. French, MBChB, FRACS
C. Fumeaux, MBBS NSU, FRACS
A. Gordon, MBChB, FRACS
R. G. Gunn, MBChB, FRACS
A. Hadlow, MBChB, FRACS
A. E. Hardy, MBChB Otago, FRACS Eng
R. Harman, MBChB, FRACS
A. Hill, MBChB, FRACS
G. F. Lamb, MBChB NZ, FRCS, FRACS
A. McAuslan, MBChB, FRACS
M. MacCormick, MBChB Otago, FRACS
S. McCowan, MBChB, FRACS
G. McDonald, MBChB Otago, FRCS Eng
R. F. McIlroy, MBChB Otago, FRCS Eng, FRACS
N. McIvor, MBChB Otago, FRCS Ed, FRACS
C. McRae, MBChB, FRACS
A. H. Mark, MBChB, FFARCS
E. W. Mcc, MBChB Otago, FRCS Eng
C. Mellow, MBChB, FRACS
D. Mills, MBChB, FRACS
R. H. Morbay, MBChB FRACS
M. E. Neill, MBChB, FRACS
R. O. Nicol, MBChB Otago, FRCS Ed, FRACS
N. M. F. Officer, MBE, MBChB Otago, FRCS, FRACS
B. Otto, MBChB, FRACS
B. Peat, MBChB, FRACS
D. Pendergrass, MBBch, FRACO
G. Poole, MBChB, FRACS
M. L. Rice, MBBS Adel., FRACS
P. R. Robertson, MBChB, FRACS
P. Rorster, MBChB, FRACO
D. L. Rothwell, MBChB Otago MMedSc, FRACS
D. Sharp, MBChB, FRACS
H. Sillars, MBChS, FRACS
V. F. Sorrell, MBChB NZ, FRCS, FRCS Ed, FRACS
I. D. Stewart, BSc MBChB Otago, FRACS
R. Street, MBChB, FRACS
D. S. Summer, MBChB Otago, FRCS, FRACS
T. Tasman-Jones, MBChB, FRACS
M. Tomlinson, MBChB Otago, FRACS
D. V. Tonkin, MBChB, FRACS
J. Tuckey, MBChB, MMedSc, FRACS
J. Walker, MBChB, FFARCS
S. Walsh, MBChB, FRACS
B. J. Williams, BSc MBChB Otago, FRACS
D. Williams, MBChB Otago FRCS Eng FRACS
M. Wright, MBChB, FRACS

Faculty of Science

City Campus

Dean
Ralph P. Cooney, BSc PhD DSc Q’ld., FRNSZ, FRACI, FNZIC

Deputy Dean (Research and Postgraduate)
John C. Montgomery, BSc Otago, PhD DSc Brist., FRNSZ

Associate Dean (Students)
Duncan J. Lenman, BSc NZ, MSc PhD Well., DSc, FNZIC

Associate Dean (Finance)
Peter L. Hosking, BA NZ, MA Cant., PhD S.Ill.

Assistant Dean (HR)
Paul W. Williams, BA Durh., MA Dub., PhD ScD Camb.
Assistant Dean (Māori in Science)
Mere Roberts, BSc Cant., MSc PhD

Director of Academic Programmes
Margaret Goldstone, MSc, DipBus

Faculty Registrar
Christina J. McCarthy, BSc Well., MEdAdmin Massey, DipEd, DipTchg

Tamaki Campus

Assistant Dean
Douglas M. Elliffe, BSc PhD

SCHOOL OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES
City Campus

Director
A. Richard Bellamy, BSc NZ, MSc PhD, FRSNZ

Deputy Director (Teaching)
Clive W. Evans, PhD

School Registrar
Sandra Jones, BA Qld., DipBusStuds Massey

Professors
1968 A. Richard Bellamy, BSc NZ, MSc PhD, FRSNZ
1997 Edward N. Baker, MSc PhD, FNZIC, FRSNZ (jointly with Department of Chemistry (on leave Semester 2)
1993 Garth J. S. Cooper, DPhil OxF., BSc MBChB, DipObst, FRCPA, FRSNZ (jointly with School of Medicine)
1978 John C. Montgomery, BSc Otago, PhD DSc Brist., FRSNZ
1976 Rufus M.G. Wells, PhD DSc Lond., MSc, FRSNZ

Associate Professors
1977 Thomas Brittain, BSc PhD ScD E.Anglia, CChem, FRSChem, FNZIC
1982 David L. Christie, MSc PhD
1987 Clive W. Evans, BSc PhD
1985 Richard C. Gardner, BA MSc PhD
1987 Phillip J. Harris, MA PhD Camb. (on leave Semester 1)
1983 Joerg Kistler, DipNat ETHZür., PhD Basel, FRSNZ
1993 Donald R. Love, BSc PhD Adel.
1998 Peter Metcalfe, BSc Cant., PhD
1984 Brian G. Murray, BSc PhD R'dg., FLS
1969 Anthony M. Robertson, BSc Otago, DPhil OxF.

Honorary Associate Professor
1999 Stephen R. Davis, MSc PhD Nott.

Senior Lecturers
1993 C. Scott Baker, BA StH. Florida, PhD Hawaii
1974 Peter M. Barling, BA OxF., PhD Lond.
1991 Nigel P. Birch, BSc Massey, MSc PhD
1969 John E. Braggins, MSc Well., PhD
1988 Kendall D. Clements, BSc Well., PhD James Cook, MSc
1988 Kevin S. Gould, BSc Bath, PhD Manx.
1991 Gillian Lewis, BSc PhD Otago
1968 Robert D. Lewis, BSc PhD Wales
1972 John A. Macdonald, AB StAn., PhD Texas
1983 Michael N. Pearson, BSc C.N.A.A., PhD Exe.
1994 Joanna J. Putterill, MSc PhD
1976 C. Kenneth Scott, BSc Munc., PhD Edin.
1990 Michael M. Walker, PhD Hawaii (on leave)

Lecturers
1991 Dianne H. Brunton, PhD Michigan, MSc
1981 Judith A. O'Brien BSc Otago, MSc, PhD
1999 Richard D. Newcomb, PhD ANU, MSc
1995 Kim M. Plummer, DipEd BSc U.N.E., PhD Melb.
1990 Allen G. Rodrigo, BSc PhD Cant.
1984, 1987 David J. Saul, BSc PhD Sheff.
1997 Clyde A. Smith, BSc PhD Massey
1993 Shane D. T. Wright, BSc Cant., PhD

Honorary Lecturers
1971 Roderick L. Bleieski, MSc NZ, PhD Syd., FRSNZ
1973 A. Ross Ferguson, MSc Well., PhD
1999 Dianne M. Glencross, PhD ANU, BSc
1990 Richard A. B. Leschen, BS Southwest Missouri, MS PhD Arkansas

Senior Tutors
1994 Amanda A. Harper, MSc
1987 Elizabeth Hitchings (Mrs), BSc
1967 Maureen H. Lewis, MSc PhD
1961 Joan M. Miller (Mrs), BSc Liv.

Research and Postdoctoral Fellows
1998 Vickery L. Arcus, MSc Wark., PhD Camb.
1997 Heather M. Baker, MPhil Massey, BSc
1999 Mark J. Banfield, BSc Sheff., PhD Brist.
1998 Trent J. Bosma, MSc Cant., PhD Lond.
1994 Carol E. Diebel, BA Humboldt State, PhD M.I.T.
1996 Paul F. Edgar, BSc MBChB Otago, PhD Camb.
1997 Todd F. Kagawa, BS Hawaii, PhD Oregon
1998 Richard D. Kidd, BS California (Davis), PhD Pennsylvania
1995 Gina M. Lento, BA Calif., PhD Well.
1991 Kenny Loomes, BSc PhD Massey
1999 J. Shaun Lott, BSc Succ., PhD Leeds
1997 Andrew McCarthy, BSc PhD Univ. College, Galway
1999 Anthony J. Mathews, MSc PhD
1999 Didier Nurizzo, MSciPhys Orsay Paris, PhD AFMB Lab Marseille
1996 Anthony R. J. Phillips, BSc Well., MBChB Otago
1998 Jill A. Sigrell, MSc PhD Uppsala
1998 Kim C. Snowliden, MSc PhD
1998 Xiaolin Sun, MSc Utaga, PhD Massey
1990 John A. Taylor, BSc Aberd., PhD Edin.
1996 Nicholas Toshniwari, BA Cathy Coll., Waterville, MSc New Hampshire, PhD Windsor
1997 Rainer Voigt, DipBiol & Neurophysical, PhD Gottingen, FRG

Honorary Research Fellows
1998 Ramesh R. Chavan, MSc B'lore, PhD S.P.
1991 Lena G. Fraser, MSc PhD
1999 Kolli Jayasree, BSc Nagar., MSc Kanpur, PhD And.
1997 Andrew G. Jeffs, MSc PhD
1972 Lawrence C. W. Jensen, AB Brown, MSc PhD Minn.
1985 Marshall Laird, PhD DSc NZ, FAAAS
1993 Craig D. Millar, MSc PhD
1958 Michael C. Miller, BSc PhD Liv.
1994 Dorit Naot, MSc Hebrew Univ., PhD Weizmann Instit., Israel
1998 Carolyn W. Poortenaar, PhD Tas., MSc
1951 John A. Rattenbury, MA PhD
1999 Choong Yee Soon, MSc PhD
1998 Ramesh R. Chavan, MSc PhD
1997 Eric A. Terzaghi, MA, PhD
1999 Kolli Jayasree, SSc

Research and Postdoctoral Fellows
1998 Vickery L. Arcus, MSc Wark., PhD Camb.
1997 Heather M. Baker, MPhil Massey, BSc
1999 Mark J. Banfield, BSc Sheff., PhD Brist.
1998 Trent J. Bosma, MSc Cant., PhD Lond.
1994 Carol E. Diebel, BA Humboldt State, PhD M.I.T.
1996 Paul F. Edgar, BSc MBChB Otago, PhD Camb.
1997 Todd F. Kagawa, BS Hawaii, PhD Oregon
1998 Richard D. Kidd, BS California (Davis), PhD Pennsylvania
1995 Gina M. Lento, BA Calif., PhD Well.
1991 Kenny Loomes, BSc PhD Massey
1999 J. Shaun Lott, BSc Succ., PhD Leeds
1997 Andrew McCarthy, BSc PhD Univ. College, Galway
1999 Anthony J. Mathews, MSc PhD
1999 Didier Nurizzo, MSciPhys Orsay Paris, PhD AFMB Lab Marseille
1996 Anthony R. J. Phillips, BSc Well., MBChB Otago
1998 Jill A. Sigrell, MSc PhD Uppsala
1998 Kim C. Snowliden, MSc PhD
1998 Xiaolin Sun, MSc Utaga, PhD Massey
1990 John A. Taylor, BSc Aberd., PhD Edin.
1996 Nicholas Toshniwari, BA Cathy Coll., Waterville, MSc New Hampshire, PhD Windsor
1997 Rainer Voigt, DipBiol & Neurophysical, PhD Gottingen, FRG

Honorary Research Fellow
1998 Ramesh R. Chavan, MSc B'lore, PhD S.P.
1991 Lena G. Fraser, MSc PhD
1999 Kolli Jayasree, BSc Nagar., MSc Kanpur, PhD And.
1997 Andrew G. Jeffs, MSc PhD
1972 Lawrence C. W. Jensen, AB Brown, MSc PhD Minn.
1985 Marshall Laird, PhD DSc NZ, FAAAS
1993 Craig D. Millar, MSc PhD
1958 Michael C. Miller, BSc PhD Liv.
1994 Dorit Naot, MSc Hebrew Univ., PhD Weizmann Instit., Israel
1998 Carolyn W. Poortenaar, PhD Tas., MSc
1951 John A. Rattenbury, MA PhD
1999 Choong Yee Soon, MSc PhD
1997 Eric A. Terzaghi, MA, PhD
1999 Kolli Jayasree, SSc

Assistant Professor
1977 Thomas Brittain, BSc PhD ScD E.Anglia, CChem, FRSChem, FNZIC
1982 David L. Christie, MSc PhD
1987 Clive W. Evans, BSc PhD
1985 Richard C. Gardner, BA MSc PhD
1987 Phillip J. Harris, MA PhD Camb. (on leave Semester 1)
1983 Joerg Kistler, DipNat ETHZür., PhD Basel, FRSNZ
1993 Donald R. Love, BSc PhD Adel.
1998 Peter Metcalfe, BSc Cant., PhD
1984 Brian G. Murray, BSc PhD R'dg., FLS
1969 Anthony M. Robertson, BSc Otago, DPhil OxF.

Honorary Associate Professor
1999 Stephen R. Davis, MSc PhD Nott.
CHEMISTRY

Head of Department
Douglas K. Russell, MA Camb., PhD Ston., FNZIC, CChem, FRSC

Academic and Technical Manager
Eunice Beveridge, BSc Glas., MSc Lond., BA

Professors
1997 Edward N. Baker, MSc PhD, FRSNZ, FNIC
1998 Margaret Arbril, MSc PhD Ston., FRACI
1958 Charmian J. O'Connor, CBE, JP, MSc NZ, PhD DSc, FRNZ, CChem FRSC, FNZIC
1966 W. R. Roper, MSc NZ, PhD Cant., FRS, FRNSZ, FNZIC
1991 Peter Schwerdtfeger, CEng Aalen, BMat MSc PhD Stuttgart, Habil Privatdozent Marburg, MACS, MGDCh, MAPS, FRNSZ, FNZIC

Honorary Professor
1987, 1989 William A. Denny, PhD DSc, FRNSZ, FNZIC

Associate Professors
1968 Graham A. Bowmaker, BSc PhD Sel., FNZIC, MRACI, CChem, FRSC
1978 P. D. W. Boyd, BSc Tas., PhD Monash, FNZIC, MRACI
1970 George R. Clark, PhD DSc, FNZIC
1985 James B. Metson, BSc PhD Welt., FNZIC, MTMS
1968 C. E. F. Rickard, BSc NZ, MSc PhD, FNZIC
1971 Paul D. Woodgate, PhD DSc, FNZIC
1984 L. James Wright, MSc PhD, FNZIC

Senior Lecturers
1988 Penelope J. Broders, PhD Stan., MSc, MNZIC
1993 Brent R. Copp, BSc PhD Cant.
1966 Allan J. Easteal, MSc NZ, PhD Tas., MNZIC
1995 Hicham Idriss, PhD Stuttgart, Habil Strasbourg
1969 David Shooter, PhD MSc, MNZIC

Lecturers
1997 Paul A. Kilmartin, BA BSc Well., STB Rome, MTh Syd., PhD. MNZIC, MNZIFST
1995 Gordon M. Miskelly, BSc PhD Otago, MACS
1997 David Saller, MSc PhD, MNZIC (jointly with Education)
1995 Carol M. Taylor, PhD Penn., MSc

Senior Tutors
1982 Judith M. Brittain, BSc PhD E. Anglia, MNZIC
1982 Sheila D. Woodgate, BS Arizona, PhD Stan.

Postdoctoral Fellows
1998 Jon K. Laerdal, MSc PhD Oslo
1997 Markus Pernpinner, MSc Tübingen, PhD Stuttgart
1998 Elizabeth Regan, MSc Konstanze, PhD Zurich
1998 Ralf Wesendrup, MSc PhD Berlin

Alexander von Humboldt Postdoctoral Fellow
1999 Michael Möhlen, MSc PhD Marburg

Croucher Foundation Postdoctoral Fellow
1998 Wai Him Kwok, PhD Chinese HR

Marsden Postdoctoral Fellow
1996 Alex Williamson, BSc PhD Sheff.

Senior Honorary Research Fellows
1993 Robert F. Anderson, MSc PhD, FRSC, CChem
1965 B. A. Grigor, MSc NZ, PhD Leic.
1968 Duncan J. McLennan, BSc NZ MSc PhD Well., DSc, FNZIC
1962 John E. Packer, MSc NZ, PhD Lond., FNZIC, CChem, FRSC
1966 Michael J. Taylor, MA DPhil Ox., FNZIC, FRSC, CChem
1986 David C. Ware, BS Berkeley, PhD Stan., MNZIC

Honorary Research Fellows
1995 Maruta Boyd, BSc W.Ont., PhD McM.
1991 Diana C. W. Lim, MSc PhD

POLYMERS AND COATINGS

Director
1998 Neil Edmonds, MSc NZ, MNZIC

Senior Lecturer
1966 Allan J. Easteal, MSc NZ, PhD Tas., MNZIC

SCHOOL OF ENVIRONMENTAL AND MARINE SCIENCES

Tamaki Campus

Head of Department
John L. Craig, BSc Otago, PhD Massey

Professor
1976 John L. Craig, BSc Otago, PhD Massey

Honorary Visiting Professor
1997 John E. Hay, BSc Cant., PhD Lond.

Associate Professors
1993 Michael N. Clout, BSc Edin., PhD (jointly with Biological Sciences)
1979 John Ogden, MSc PhD DSc Wales (jointly with Biological Sciences)

Senior Lecturers
1991 Gillian Lewis, BSc PhD Otago (on leave)
1977 Neil D. Mitchell, MA Ox., MSc Wales, PhD N’cle. (U.K.)
1969 David Shooter, MSc PhD MNZIC (jointly with Chemistry)

Lecturers
1999 Graham Allen, BSc S’ton., MSc PhD Wales
1999 Robin Hanlin, MA Trinity College Camb., PhD Camb.
1972 R. Mere Roberts, BSc Cant., MSc PhD (jointly with Geology)
1996 Carol Stewart, BSc PhD Cant.

Honorary Senior Lecturers
1990 Norman G. Thom, BSc, DipHealthAdmin Massey, FNZIC, MIFENZ
1995 M. Williams, BSc MSc Cant., PhD Bath

Postdoctoral Research Fellows
1999 Gretel Boswick, PhD Sheffield
1998 Robin Hanlin, MA Trinity College Camb., PhD Camb.

LEIGH LABORATORY

Senior Lecturers
1982 Russell C. Babcock, BSc PhD James Cook
1965 W. J. Ballantine, MA Camb, PhD Lond., MIBiol
1982 R. G. Creese, BSc PhD Syd.
1987 T. Alwyn V. Rees, BSc Liu., PhD Wales, MIBiol

FOOD SCIENCE

Director
1996 Laurence D. Melton, PhD Simon Fraser, MSc, CChem, FRSC, FAIC, FNZIFST, FNZIC

Lecturer
1997 Paul A. Kilmartin, BA BSc Well., STB Rome, MTh Syd., PhD, MNZIC, MNZIFST

Research Fellow
1997 Bronwen G. Smith, MSc PhD, MNZIFST

Senior Lecturers
1999 Robert F. Anderson, MSc, PhD, CChem, FRSC
1997 Richard Beyer, BSc Strathclyde, PhD Otago, DipMus

Honorary Lecturers
1999 Michael M6hlen, MSc PhD
FORENSIC SCIENCE

Director
1996 Douglas Elliot, BSc Edin., PhD Lond., ANZFSS

Deputy Director
1995 Gordon M. Miskelly, BSc PhD Otago, MACS MNZIC

Honorary Lecturers
1996 Sally Coulson, BSc PhD, ANZFSS
1996 Sally Ann Harbison, BSc PhD Lit., ANZFSS
1996 Anne Coxon, BSc Sunderland Polytechnic, MSc PhD Strathclyde, MRPharmS, ANZFSS

GEOGRAPHY

City Campus

Head of Department
Richard Le Heron, MA Massey, PhD Wash.

Administrative Assistant
Gael Arnold

Professors
1994 Richard B. Le Heron, MA Massey, PhD Wash.
1997 Warren Moran, MA NZ, PhD, FRSNZ
1972 Paul W. Williams, BA Durb., MA Dub., PhD ScD Camb.

Associate Professor
1976 Hong-Key Yoon, BA Seoul, MS Brigham Young, PhD Calif.

Honorary Associate Professor
1996 Terry Hume, MSc PhD Waik., BSc

Senior Lecturers
1968 Peter L. Hosking, BA NZ, MA Cont., PhD S.Ill.
1989 Robin A. Kearns, PhD McM., MA
1992 Laurence Murphy, MA PhD Durb.
1986 Kevin E. Parnell, MA PhD James Cook

Lecturers
1997 Jochen Albrecht, MSc Hamburg, PhD Vechta
1999 Brad Coombes, BA PhD Otago
1993 Anthony M. Fowler, MA PhD
1991 Wardlow D. Friesen, BA Calg. and Car., PhD
1992 Jay Gao, BE Wuhan, MSc Tor., PhD Georgia
1997 Judith K. Haschenburger, BS Nebraska, MA Arizona State, PhD Br.Col.
1992 David J. Hayward, BA Lanc., MS PhD Penn. State
1996 Craig F. Millar, DipNaut SCI CGCG, BA Car., MDeveons Dal., PhD W.Ont.
1995 Scott L. Nichol, BA ANU, PhD Syd.

Senior Tutors
1991 Lyndsay Blue, BSc Cont., MSc Lond. MPhil
1994 Melanie A. Millicich, MA

Tamaki Campus

Associate Professor
1977 Christopher R. de Freitas, MA Tor., PhD Qld.

Senior Lecturer
1993 William Smith, MA Aberd., MSc PhD McG.

Lecturers
1995 Paul Augustinus, BSc Melb. and Tas., DPhil Waik. (jointly with Geology)
1995 Gordon M. Winder, PhD Tor., MA

Senior Tutor
1997 Janine Elley, MSc

GEOLOGY

Head of Department
Philippa M. Black, BSc NZ, MSc PhD, FMSAm, FRSNZ

Departmental Manager
Kimberley Rush, BA, DipHort. Massey

Professor
1970 Philippa M. Black, BSc NZ, MSc PhD, FMSAm, FRSNZ

Honorary Visiting Professor
1992 J. Malpas, MA Oxf., MSc PhD Nsld., FGSAm, FGSC, FGSL

Associate Professors
*1995 Kevin L. Brown, MSc PhD
1978 P. R. L. Browne, BSc Cape T., MSc Leeds, PhD Well., (jointly with Geothermal Institute)
1964 Kerry A. Rodgers, MSc PhD, FRSNZ, FNZIC, FMInSoc, JF
1980 I. E. M. Smith, BSc Well., PhD ANU
1969 K. B. Spörli, DiplIngGeol DrScNat ETHZür., FGSAm, FRSNZ

Senior Lecturers
1981 John Cassidy, BSc PhD Lit.
1988 Corinne A. Locke, BSc PhD Lit., FGS
1993 Jeffrey L. Matuk, BSc N.Carolina, MSc Montr., PhD Mich., SEG, SME
1981 R. J. Parker, MSc Cape T., PhD Lond.
1975 W. M. Prebble, BSc MSc Well., PhD
1991 S. F. Simmons, BA Macalaster, MS PhD Minn. (jointly with Geothermal Institute)

Honorary Senior Lecturer
1996 J. S. Buckeredge, BSc Cont., MSc PhD

Lecturers
1995 Paul Augustinus, BSc Melb., DPhil Waikato (jointly with Geography)
1997 Kathleen A. Campbell, BSc Calif., MSc Wash., PhD S.California
*1998 Elisabeth L. Sikes, BA Wesleyan, MSc N. Carolina, PhD MIT (jointly with SEMS)

Honorary Research Associates
1999 John Allen, BSc Otago, MSc PhD Qu.
1980 Peter F. Ballance, BSc PhD DSc Lond.
1958 J. A. Grant-Mackie, MSc NZ, PhD
1971 M. R. Gregory, BSc NZ PhD Dal., MSc
1998 Hugh Grenfell, MSc PhD Syd.
1972 M. P. Hochstein, DipGeophys T.U. Clausthal, DrReNat Mün., FRSNZ (jointly with Geothermal Institute)
1967 H. W. Kobe, DrPhil Zür.
1997 Phil Shanc, MSc PhD Well.

Honorary Research Associate and James Cook Fellow
1988 Bruce Hayward, BSc PhD

SCHOOL OF MATHEMATICAL AND INFORMATION SCIENCES

Director
1970 Ivan L. Reilly, BA DSc Well., AM PhD Ill., C.Math, FIMA

School Administrator
...
Associate Professors
1980 Peter B. Gibbons, MSc Massey, PhD Tor., MNZCS, FTICA
1985 John G. Hosking, BSc PhD, MemIEEE
1984 Warwick B. Muirhead, BA BSc Massey, MSc PhD, MemIEEE, MACM

Senior Lecturers
1972 Peter M. Fenwick, MSc PhD, MemIEEE
1985 Jennifer A. Lennon, MSc, PhD
1979 Richard J. E. Lobb, MSc PhD

Lecturers
1996 Michael W. Barley, BA Calif., MSc Brun., PhD Rutgers
1996 Michael J. Dinnen, BSc Idaho, MSc PhD Vict. B.C.
1993 John Grundy, MSc PhD
1990 John Hamer, BSc Well., PhD, MACM, MNZCS
1981 Bruce Hutton, PhD Warw., MSc
1995 Xinfeng Ye, BSc Hua Qiao, Jiangsu, PhD
1996 Andrew Luxton, BSc, MA
1988 Robert Sheehan, BA, DiplCompSci, DipTchg
1990 Colin Fox, PhD
1996 Andrew G. MacGibbon, BCom, MSc

Senior Tutor
1988 Robert Sheehan, BA, DiplCompSci, DipTchg

Tutor
1995 Andrew Luxton, BSc, MA
1996 Andrew G. MacGibbon, BCom, MSc

Honorary Research Fellow
1973 G. Alan Creak, BA Camb., PhD Leeds

Tamaki Campus

Professor of Information Technology
1996 Reinhard Klette, DiplMaths Dr rer. nat., Dr sc. nat. Jena University

Senior Lecturer
1997 Georgy Gimelfarb, MSc Kiev, ScD(Eng) Moscow

Lecturers
1996 Hanajorg Baltes, BS PhD Calg.
1994 Radu Niculescu, PhD Bucharest, MACM, MemIEEE
1993 Mark Titchener, BSc PhD MS Arizona SU

MATHEMATICS

City Campus

Head of Department
1988 Gaven J. Martin, PhD Mich., MSc, FRNZ

Deputy Head of Department
1969 David P. Alcorn, BSc NZ

Departmental Manager
Ross McCallum, BSc DiplBus

Professors
1983 Marston D. E. Conder, MScSc Waik., MSc DPhil DSc Ox., FNZMS, FRNZ
1969 David B. Gauld, PhD Calif., MSc, FNZMS
1988 Gaven J. Martin, PhD Mich., MSc, FRNZ
1994 Boris Pavlov, PhD DSc Leningrad
1970 Ivan L. Reilly, BA MSc DSc Well., AM PhD Ill., CMath, FIMA

Alumni Distinguished Professor

Honorary Research Professor
1966 John C. Butcher, MSc NZ, PhD DSc Syd., FRNZ

Adjunct Professor
1999 Chuen Jin Goh, BMath, BE Newcastle (NSW), PhD Cal.Tech.

Associate Professor
1971 Navjot K. Vamanamurthy, MSc Mys., MS PhD Mich., FNZMS

Senior Lecturers
1969 David P. Alcorn, BSc NZ
1992 Jianbei An, BSc Harbin, PhD Ill.
1993 William D. Barton, MPhil Massey, MSc PhD, DipTchg (joint Head of Mathematics Education Unit)
1971 Bruce D. Calvert, BSc PhD, MSc
1968 Ganesh D. Dixit, BA Agra, MA DPhil Alld.
1990 Colin Fox, PhD Camb., MSc
1970 Paul R. Hamer, DiplMath DrPhil Zür.
1969 Christopher C. King, MSc Well. and Warw.
1992 Norman Levenberg, BSc Case Western Reserve, MS PhD Mich.
1984 Margaret J. Morton, PhD Penn., MSc
1997 Eamonn A. O’Brien, BSc Galway, PhD ANU.
1971 Joel L. Schiffl, AM PhD Calif.
1993 Arkadii M. Slinko, MA Novosibirsk, PhD DSc USSR Academy of Sciences
1970 David J. Smith, BA Portland State, MA PhD Wash.
1993 Michael O. J. Thomas, MSc PhD Warw., C.Math, FIMA (Joint Head of Mathematics Education Unit)
1971 Wayne J. Walker, PhD Ill., MSc

Lecturers
1999 A. Rod Gover, MSc Cant., DPhil Ox.
1992 Vivien Kirk, PhD Camb., MSc
1993 David W. McIntyre, MSc PhD Warw., C.Math, FIMA (jointly with Statistics)
1999 Geoffrey D. Nicholls, BSc Cant., PhD Camb.
1994 Maxine J. Pfannkuch, MSc DipTchg (jointly with Statistics)
1993 Philip W. Sharp, BSc PhD Cant.
1986 Wiremu Solomon, PhD Ws., MSc jointly with Statistics
1997 Shaye F. D. Waldron, BSc Cant., MA PhD Ws.

Senior Tutors
1999 Gregory N. Oates, BSc, MEd, DipTchg

Research Fellows
1996 Serguei Fedorov, PhD Leningrad
1998 John McKenzie, PhD Melb.

Professor of Industrial and Applied Mathematics

Senior Lecturer
1980 Robert P. K. Chan, MSc PhD

Lecturers
1994 Paul Bonnington, BSc PhD Massey
1994 Stephen W. Taylor, MSc, PhD Minneapolis

Senior Tutors
1991 Lynne Gilmore, MSc jointly with Statistics
1992 Alastair McNaughton, BA Agra, MSc, DiplMath Massey

STATISTICS

City Campus

Head of Department
Alan J. Lee, PhD N.Carolina, MA

Departmental Manager
Kathrine Henry
Professors
1965-71, 1973 George A. F. Seber, MSc NZ, PhD Man., FRNZ
1979 Christopher J. Wild, Phd Wat., MSc

Associate Professors
1974 Alan J. Lee, PhD N.Carolina, MA
1995 David J. Scott, BA PhD ANU, DipCompSci La Trobe

Senior Lecturers
1992 Robert Gentleman, BSc Dr. Col., PhD Wash.
1991 Ross Ihaka, PhD Calif., MSc
1999 Brian Mcardle, DPhil York/UK, BSc Bristol

Lecturers
1992 Constance Brown, MA PhD Harv., BSc
1994 Renate Meyer, DipMaths PhD RWTH Aachen
1993 Arden E. Miller, BSc Vic.B.C., MMaths PhD Wat.
1998 John F. Pearson, MSc PhD
1994 Maxine J. Pfannkuch, MSc, DipTchg, PhD (jointly with Mathematics
1986 WIREMU Solomon, PhD Ws., MSc (jointly with Mathematics)

Senior Research Fellow
1994 Patricia A. Metcalfe, MSc PhD Auck. (jointly with Community Health)

Tamaki Campus

Visiting Lecturer

Academic Associate
≈ Gordon F. Sanderson, BSc, FCOptom

Senior Clinical Associates
≈ Kerry W. Atkinson, FCOptom, DCLP, DOO
≈ Alison Chan, BOptom
≈ Chris R. Earnshaw, BSc, DipOpt, CertOcPharm
≈ Rodney Gorton, SDONZ
≈ Julia Hall, BOptom, CertOcPharm
≈ Karen Humphries, BOptom
≈ Graham Kearney, BSc SDONZ
≈ Robert F. Kinneir, SDONZ, FAAO
≈ Peter D. Skeates, BAppSc Medb., LOSc
≈ Grant Watters, DipOpt, DCLP

Clinical Associates
≈ Anthony Crudwick, BOptom
≈ Stacey Choi, BOptom
≈ Melissa Hoy Fung, BOptom
≈ Anna Maitland, BOptom
≈ Blair Morters, BOptom

PHYSICS
City Campus

Head of Department
G. L. Austin, BA Camb., MSc PhD Cant., FNZIP, FRNZ

Administrative Assistant
Francie Norman

Professors
1991 G. L. Austin, BA Camb., MSc PhD Cant., FNZIP FRNZ
1975 John D. Harvey, PhD Sur., MSc, Mem.IEEE, FNZIP

Associate Professors
1971 Paul H. Barker, BA Ox., PhD Manc.
1991 T. H. Barnes, MSc PhD UMIST, MSpie, M.JpnSocApplPhys
1986 Alan P. Stamp, MSc NZ, DPhil Ox., FNZIP
1969 C. David Stow, BSc PhD Manc., DSc, Finstp Ldon., FMetS Japan., CPhys
1990 Sze Tan, MSc PhD Camb., Mem.IEEE, MOSA
1972 C. T. Tindle, PhD Br. Col., MSc, FNZIP, FASA
1981 Peter R. Wills, BSc PhD (on leave)

Senior Lecturers
1970 Gary E. J. Bold, BSc NZ, MSc PhD, MNZIP, Mem.IEEE, MASA
1982 Stuart G. Bradley, MSc PhD, MInstp Lond., MNZIP, FRMetS, CPhys
1979 Barry J. Brennan, BSc PhD, MNZIP
1989 M. J. Collett, MSc Ws., PhD Essex, MNZIP
1993 John Dudley, BSc PhD, MNZIP, Mosa
+ 1970 Murray D. Johns, BSc NZ, MSc PhD, MNZIP, Mem.IEEE, MASA
1991 Rainer Leonhardt, DipPhys DrRerNat Munich
1971 Graeme D. Putt, BSc PhD Melb., FAIP, FNZIP, MAAPT
1969 Z. C. Tan, BSc NZ, MSc PhD
1996 Lionel R. Watkins, BSc(Eng) MSc Cape T., PhD Wales MIEEE, MInstp, CPhys, MOSA

Lecturers
1996 Andrew S. Parkins, PhD Waik.
1997 Elizabeth F. Storey, PhD Paris, MSc

Honorary Research Fellows
1961 Ross Garrett, BA MSc NZ, PhD, MNZIP
1958 R. F. Ream, BA Camb., MSc DipHons NZ, DPhil Ox.
1969 A. C. Kibblewhite, MSc NZ, DIC PhD Lond., Finstp Lond., FNZIP, CPhys, FASA
1963 J. R. Storey, MSc Phd NZ, MNZIP, Mem.IEEE, MAAPT
1960 John E. Titheridge, MSc DipHons NZ, PhD Camb., Sen.Mem.IEEE, CPhys, Finstp Lond., FNZIP, FRSNZ
1983 Robert E. White, MSc PhD NZ, DSc

OPTOMETRY AND VISION SCIENCE

Head of Department
Leon F. Garner, BAppSc Medb., PhD City, DipEd Medb., LOSc, DCLP, FBCO, FAAO

Clinic Director
Robert J. Jacobs, MSc PhD Medb., LOSc, FAAO, CertOc.Pharm

Administrative Assistant
Lyn Hood

Clinic Manager
Carolyn Jones

Professor
1978 Leon F. Garner, BAppSc Medb., PhD City, DipEd Medb., LOSc, DCLP, FBCO, FAAO

Leitl Professor
...

Associate Professor
1984 Robert J. Jacobs, MSc PhD Medb., LOSc, FAAO

Senior Lecturer
...

Lecturers
1998 Helen Owens, MSc Cardiff, PhD Aston, MCOptom
1998 John Phillips, BSc(Eng), BSc(Option), MSc, PhD, MCOptom, FAAO

Visiting Professors
Robert L. Carter
H. Barry Collin
Jay M. Enoch
George Smith
Postdoctoral Research Fellows
1996 Hubert Ammann, Diplom ETHZür., PhD Bern
1997 Ian Borda, MSc, PhD Auck.
1997 P. Harty, BSc PhD Melb.
1995 Merab Menabde, DSc USSR, PhD Thilisi

Senior Tutor
1992 Bera A. E. MacClement, MA Camb., MSc Guelph PhD W Ont.

Tamaki Campus

Associate Professor
1993 Malcolm Grimson, BSc E. Anglia, PhD Kent, MinstP Lond., CPSyS

Senior Lecturers
1995 David Krofcheck, BSc Carnegie Mellon, MSc PhD Ohio State, APS-DNP, AAAS
1993 Graham M. Vaughan, MA NZ, PhD, MNZIP

PSYCHOLOGY
City Campus

Head of Department
Graham M. Vaughan, MA NZ, PhD Well., FNZPsS

Departmental Manager
Larissa Isted

Professors
1978 Michael C. Corballis, BA MSc NZ, PhD McG., hon LLB Wat., MA, FAAAS, FAPA, FAPS, FNZPsS, FRSNZ
1969 Michael C. Davison, BSc Brit., PhD Otago, DSc., FRSNZ
1968 Graham M. Vaughan, MA NZ, PhD Well., FNZPsS

Associate Professor
1986 Jennifer A. Ogden, BSc NZ, PhD Psych.

Senior Lecturers
1986 C. D. Barlow, MA PhD Brigham Young
1993 Russell D. Gray, BSc PhD
1965 J. A. Gribben, MA NZ, PhD Well.
1988 Anthony J. Lambert, BSc NZ, PhD Leic.
1988 Frederick W. Seymour, BA Well., MA W. Aust., PhD

Lecturers
1999 Suzanne Barker-Collo, HBA Manit., MA PhD Lake
1992 Claire M. Fletch, BPsych W. Aust., PhD LaT.
1984 Michael J. Hautus, MSc PhD
1986 Blake Johnson, BSc Alberta, MA PhD Simon Fraser
1993 Brent M. Jones, MScSci Walk., PhD Otago
1997 Ian D. Lambie, BA Otago, PDipClinPsy, PhD
1991 J. M. McAllister, MA PhD Edin.
1999 Andrew Maskowitz, BA Temple, DFP Mass., MA PhD
1999 Jackie Summers, BA UVa., PhD Mph Berkeley, MSW FSU
1994 Lynette J. Tippett, MSc PhD, DipClinPsych

Senior Research Fellow
* 1996 Alison J. Towns, MSc PhD, PDipClinPsy

Associate in Clinical Psychology
1997 Trudy van Kuijk, BSc MSc, PDipAppPsych

Honorary Research Fellow
1994 G. L. Mangan, MA NZ, BEd Melb., MA Oxf., PhD Lond., DSc Oxf., FBrPsS, FAPS

Senior Tutors
* 1993 Fiona M. Howard, MA, DipClinPsych
1999 Sue J. Cowie, MSc, DipClinPsy Otago

Tamaki Campus

Professor
1995 Glynn Owens, B Tech Brunel, DipPsych BPS, DPhil Oxf., AFBPsS

Senior Lecturers
1997 Linda D. Cameron, BSc Calif., MSc PhD Ws.
1994 John Duckitt, BA Cape T., MA Natal, PhD Wits.
1991 Nicola J. Gavey, MA PhD, DipClinPsy

Lecturers
1990 Douglas M. Elliffe, BSc PhD
1993 Barry Hughes, DipPE Otago, MS PhD Ws.

Senior Tutor
1996 Brenda Lobb, MAPLD

SPORT and EXERCISE SCIENCE
Tamaki Campus

Head of Department
Robert Marshall, BPE MSc Alta., PhD W. Aust.

Departmental Assistant
Emma J. Walker, BA

Associate Professors
1998 James Hay, DipPhyEd Otago, MA PhD Iowa

Senior Lecturers
1997 Winston J. J. Bybrow, MSc PhD S. Fraser, BHK Windsor
1984 Stewart Robinson MBChb Otago, MSc Adel.
1997 Shona Thompson, BPE, MA, Alta., PhD Murd.

Lecturers
1998 James C. Baldi, MSc Ethica, PhD Ohio State
1996 Patricia Hume, PhD Otago, MSc Auck.
1998 Bernadette A. Murphy, BA Qu., DC Canadian Memorial, MSc PhD
1996 Heather Smith, MA McG., BPHM PhD Tor.
1998 Sharon Walt, MScEng PhD Waterloo

Joint Board of Studies in Theology

Chair of Joint Board of Studies
John C. Bishop, BA ANU, PhD Camb.

Honorary Dean
1973 Judith C. I. McMorland, BA Leeds, MA DipEd Massey, DYPWk Manc., PhD

Consortium Registrar
Claire Morrison, DipBus (PMER)

Honorary Lecturers
* 1999 F. Atkinson, BTheol, MTheol
* 1996 J. M. Ayers, MA BTheol M.C.D.
1997 D. H. Batley, BCom LTh, DMin San Francisco
* 1991 K. Brill, MRE Loyola
1993 S. G. T. Bulkeley, BSc Leic., BA Oxf., PhD Glas.
1990 K. W. Carley, BCom NZ, PhD Otago, PhD Lond.
1996 M. E. Caygill, DIP SocialWork Well., LTh DMin San Francisco Theological College
* 1997 D. Chrestensen, BA Well., BDiv M.C.D.
1990 J. E. Crawford, BA BD DipEd Otago, STM Yale, PhD Well.
1993 P. A. Culbertson, BMus Washington St. Louis, MDiv General (N.Y.), PhD N.Y.
* 1990 N. P. Darragh, STL Urban, MA PhD Otago
1990 A. K. Davidson, BD MA Otago, PhD Aberd.
* 1993 P. Davis, MA Dub.
* 1993 T. Dibble, MTh Maryknoll NY
* 1993 J. Dunn, STL Urban, PhD C.U.A.
1996 A. L. Gilroy, MA Boston College, MA PhD Camb.
* 1997 V. Grigg, BE Cant., MA Fuller Theological Seminary
* 1992 L. D. Guy, MTh ACT, LLB MA
* 1996 Rev W. Halapua, BDiv, MA University of the South Pacific
Continuing Education

Acting Director
Barry Williams, BCA

Senior Continuing Education Officer
John Cogle, BEd Massey, DipBusAdmin, AdvDipTch, AAMINZ

Continuing Education Officer
Lynn Lander, BA

Centre for Professional Development

Director, Professor
1997 Reynolds J. S. Macpherson, BA Open(UK), MEdAdmin NE, PhD Monash, FACEA, FCCEA

Deputy Director
Kim Hope, MEd, AdvDipTchg

Departmental Manager
Iris Greenland

Lecturers
1995 Cathy Gunn, MSc PhD H-W, DipCP EdnTC., DipIndAdmin, SHND Napier
1999 Claire McLachlan-Smith, MA PhD Massey

Senior Tutors
1990 Ernie Barrington, BSc Cant., BA
1989 Barbara M. Grant, MA

Evaluations Manager
Jenny Brown, BA DipITU

Student Learning Centre

Director
1993 Emmanuel Manalo, PhD Massey, MSc

Administrative Assistant
Lynette Herrera-Torres, BA Puerto Rico

Senior Tutors
1995 Barbara J. Miller-Reddy, BSc Well., MS Ill.
1994 Josta van Rij-Heyligers, DipTeach Delft, MA
1994 'Ema Wolfgang-Folak, MA
1995 Glenis Wong-Toi, MA, PGDipAppPsych

Tutor and Co-ordinator of Te Puni Wananga
1999 Huia Haeata, BScSci Waik

Tutors
1999 Elizabeth Alford, BSc
1995 Hazel Chan, BA, DipELT
1998 Jennifer Fan, MA
1997 Myrna O'Shea, BA, DipTeach
1997 Craig Selby, MA
1999 Alice Te Punga Somerville, MA
1999 Julie Trafford, MSc

University Library

University Librarian
Janet Copsey, DipNZLS Well., BA, DipBus (InfSys), FNZLIA

Library Manager, Collection Services
Christine I. Wilson, DipNZLS Well., BA, FNZLIA

Library Manager, Arts, Business and Economics
A. Catherine Hutchinson, MA DipNZLS Well., ANZLA

Asian Languages Librarian
Kuan-Hoong Lun, BA Nor., MA DipNZLS Well.

International Commerce and Statistics Librarian
Rainer Wolcke, Staatsexamen, Hamburg, DiplLibr Well.

Music Librarian
Lisa Allcott, DiplLibr Well., BA BMus, DipTchg

New Zealand and Pacific Librarian
R. Stephen Innes, BA PGDA Otago, DiplLibr Well.

Library Manager, Engineering, Architecture and Fine Arts
Jane Wild, BA DiplLibr Well.

Architecture Librarian
Wendy S. Garvey, BA DipNZLS Well.

Engineering Librarian
Patricia D. Hulse, DipNZLS Well., BA, ANZLA, LRSL, LTCL

Fine Arts Librarian
Gail Reffe, BA, NZLSCert

Library Manager, Law

Library Manager, Medical and Health Sciences
Gregory Morgan, DiplLibr Well., MA PhD

Library Manager, Science and Tamaki
Inge E. B. Rudolph, BA(BiblSc) S.Af

Biological Sciences Librarian, Acting
Stephen Merrick, DiplLibr Well., MA

Geography Librarian
Brian W. Marshall, BA Massey, DipNZLS Well., MA, ANZLA

Science Librarian, Acting
Amanda Blanchard-Sell, BA, DiplLibr

Tamaki Librarian, Acting
Hester Mountfield, DipHigherEd MA Libr.Sc) S.Af

ClockTower Librarian
Mary Ann Crick, BA NZLSCert

Office of the Vice-Chancellor

Vice-Chancellor
John A Hood, MPhil Ox., BE PhD

Executive Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor
Jennifer M. Topliss

Deputy Vice Chancellor (Academic)
Raewyn Dalziel, BA PhD Well.
Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)  

Deputy Vice Chancellor (Research)  
Marston D. Conder, MSoSc Waik., MSc DPhil DSc Oxf., FNZMS, FRSNZ  

Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)  
Lily Jeevaratnam  

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equal Opportunities)  
Professor Dame M. Arne Salmond, DBE MA PhD Penn., FRSNZ  

Pro Vice-Chancellor (International)  
Christopher C. Tremewan, PhD Cant., MA  

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Maori)  
Graham Smith, MA, PhD  

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Tamaki) Acting  
Christopher R. de Freitas, MA Tor., PhD G'td  

Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor, and Registrar  
Warwick B. Nicoll, BCom  

Executive Assistant to the Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor, and Registrar  
Joyce E. Jørgensen  

Executive Officer  
Grant Wills, BSc Cant.  

Director, Administration  
Jonathan W. Blakeman, MPP Well., BCom DipLGA, ACA  

Director, Planning  
Mary Henning, MSc DipEconStats N.E., GradDipBA Syd.  

Director, Quality  
...  

Director, Auckland University Press  
Elizabeth P. Caffin, MA Cant., MS Georgetown  

Manager, Research Office  
Lyn Clark, DipMgt  

Alumni Officer  
Christine Keller, BA Massey, MA Cant.  

Internal Auditor  
Peter G. Dormon, FCA Eng and Wales, CA AIIA NZ  

Internal Auditor - Information Systems  
Robert A. Lee, CA CISA DipMktting  

Mediator  
Matthew Fitzsimons, BA Hull, MA  

Accountant  
Ian Johnson, BCom, CA  

Equal Educational Opportunities  

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equal Opportunities)  
Professor Dame M. Arne Salmond, DBE MA PhD Penn., FRSNZ  

Office Manager  
Lee Cooper  

Women in Science and Engineering Equity Coordinator  
J. Elizabeth Godfrey, MSc  

Maori Equity Coordinator  
Margaret Taurere, BA MED  

Pacific Islands Equity Coordinator  
T. Aaron Marsters, MA  

Finance Registry  

Chief Financial Officer  
John A. Cowan, BCA, FCA, ACCM  

Director, Financial Operations  
Rick J. Townsend, CA  

Director, Financial Management  
Jenny D. Andrews, CA  

Operations Manager, Accounting  
Lee Merwood  

Manager, Procurement  
Sanbor Plumber  

Group Manager, Financial Systems Support  
Glennis Bolton  

Supervisor, Accounts Payable  
Jean McArdle  

Foundation Studies - New Start  

Administrative Assistant  
Jan Edmonds  

Programme Manager New Start City  
Cath Henderson, BA, DipCounsTheory  

Pacific Island Programme Manager  
Maria Meredith, BA  

Programme Manager New Start off-campus  
Kahu Pou, DipBus (Maori Development)  

Information Technology Systems and Services  

Director, Information Technology Systems and Services  
Philip C. R. Venville, BSc, MACS  

Manager, Administrative Services  
Joy L. Gilchrist  

Director, Academic Services  
John C. B. White, MSc NZ, PhD ANU  

Acting Manager, Tamaki Information Technology Services  
Gregory A. Brumby, Adv NCBC  

Director, Technology Development  
J. Nevil Brownlee, MSc PhD, Mem.IEEE  

Manager, Client Services  
Howard A. Ross, BSc York (Can.), MSc Brock, PhD Dal.  

Manager, Desktop Systems and Services  
Dylan Rogers  

Manager, Customer Services  
Rod I. McPherson, BBS MBS Massey  

Manager, Network Engineering  
Brian Thrush, NZMRC, CEE  

Manager, Data Network Services  
Michael A. Fann, Nat. Cert. for Technicians South Africa  

Manager, Voice Network Services  
Keith A. Ashton  

Acting Manager, Corporate Information Systems/Manager, Information Resource  
Stephen Haresnape, BSc  

Manager, Computer Network Operations  
Prak N. Bhana  

Business Manager  
Neil J. Martin  

Human Resources Registry  

Human Resources Director  
Doug Northey, PhD Well.  

Human Resources Manager  
Sue Cathersides, BA, DipBus(PMER)  

Payroll Manager  
Brenda Davis  

Equal Employment Opportunities Advisor  
Prue Toft, MA
Property Services

Administration
Director
M. B. Matthewson, BE NZ, MIPENZ
Business Services Manager
C. B. M. Jackson, BA DipLGA

Buildings and Utilities
Facilities Manager
G. R. Simpson, BE MBA MICE
Maintenance Manager
E. J. Macdell, NZCE
Energy Manager
D. R. Agate, NZCE, AMNZICW, MIRHACE
Plant Manager
C. P. M. Bakker, BE

Custodial and Grounds
Facilities Manager
W. A. Anderson, ARICS
Security Manager
E. H. Wyatt
Unisafe Manager - Grafton and Tamaki
R. Koosache
Grounds Superintendent - City
A. Palmer, NCH, DipHort
Grounds Superintendent - Grafton and Tamaki
M. Weaver, DipTurfCult

Planning and Development
Planning and Development Manager
T. G. Young, BE PE Sing.
Project Managers
S. M. Bajallan, MArch, MScArch, Colleague NZIA
C. B. Builer, BE Cant., DBA RegEng
J. F. Light, FRICS, MSc Lough
S. J. Saw, BE DipBusStuds, MIMechE, MIPENZ
Information Technology Engineer
K. G. Prisk, ME

Academic Registry

Director, Academic Services
Frank Metcalfe, MA Cant.
Group Manager, Admissions and Enrolment
Ellen Cameron, Adv NCBC
Group Manager, Academic Administration
Elizabeth J. Warde
Group Manager, Operations and IT
Hugh Smith, BScSocSci Waik.
Manager, Admissions and Enrolment
Alma Kelleher, MA Well.
Acting Manager, Examinations
Sue Neal, DipLabourStudies
Manager, Systems and Reporting (Tuition Fees)
Sue Courtney, BSc
Manager, Postgraduate and Scholarships
Chris Park, MA
Manager, Student Records and Graduation
Gay Brennan
Secretariat Manager
Anna Rees

Auckland UniServices Limited

Chief Executive Officer
John A. Kernohan, PhD Boston, MSc
Operations Manager
Mark P. D. Burgess, MSc Well.
Chief Financial Officer
Anna Chen, BCom, CA, CMA
Contracts Manager
Niels C. Gedge, BA
Manager, Engineering Contracts
Keith Jones, MSc Cran.I.T
Manager, Medical Contracts
Johanna Stapelberg, MSc Bloemfontein
Manager, Arts Contracts
Jenny A. Alford, BA Otago, DipBusStuds Massey
Accountant
Sandra Hopping, BMS, CA
LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLE

General Information
This section contains lecture and laboratory times mainly for students taking Bachelors' degrees in the Faculties of Arts, Business and Economics, Law and Science and includes Architecture, Property and Planning papers available to students taking degrees in other faculties. Timetables for other degrees and for papers in other faculties are available from departments.

Notes:
1. This timetable does not include information about tutorials, nor about some oral and practical classes. Most students enrolled in papers in the Faculties of Arts, Business and Economics, Law and Science are assigned by computer to specific lecture, laboratory and tutorial streams. Computer streaming lists will be displayed on faculty and departmental noticeboards towards the end of enrolment period. Otherwise times will be arranged during the first week of lectures.
2. Information about the times of lectures for master's papers will be available from departments towards the end of enrolment week.
3. Except with the approval of Senate, a student may not enrol in a course of study unless the student can attend at least one set of lecture times for each paper in the course.

Streams
Lectures: Where lectures are offered at more than one set of times for a given semester and location the sets are usually indicated by Roman numerals (e.g. i, ii). Students attend only one lecture stream of each paper in which they are enrolled.
Laboratories: Where laboratories are offered at more than one set of times these are printed on separate lines. Students attend only one laboratory stream of each paper in which they are enrolled.

Times
Unless a specific finish time is given, all lectures and laboratories normally last for 50 minutes.

Rooms
Information on rooms will be distributed around the University by the start of each semester. A "Lecture Rooms and Timetable" booklet will give details of lecture times and room details for those lectures listed in this section. The booklet will also contain a list of lecture theatres and locations.

Note: The University reserves the right to make changes to this timetable, including adding or deleting papers, where the changes are considered necessary or desirable.

KEY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Summer School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Double semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>First semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Second semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Availability
* not offered this year
† check availability with faculty office

Locations
C City Campus
H Medicine and Health Science Campus
T Tamaki Campus
M Manukau Institute of Technology
N Northland Polytechnic
B Carey Baptist
J St John's
W Te Unga Waka (Epsom)
V Abroad
K Distance Learning
L Trinity Methodist
P Mount St Mary's
**Lecture and Laboratory Timetable**

### 100 Ancient History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Fr 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Th 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Fr 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.200</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Th 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Th 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Th 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Th 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.310</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fr 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.314</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Th 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 105 Anthropology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.100</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Th 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.100</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Th 11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Th 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Th 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Th 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.104</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Th 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Th 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Th 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.203</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.206</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.207</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Th 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.209</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Th 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed Th 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 1-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.214</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Th 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.215</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Fr 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.221</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.222</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Th 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.307</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Th 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.312</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu Th 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.313</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Th 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.314</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Th 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.315</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.316</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Th 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.317</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.318</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu Th 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.324</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Fr 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.325</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed Fr 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.328</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.334</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Th 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.336</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.337</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu Th 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.339</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Th 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 130 Chinese

#### plus one of the following language labs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### plus one of the following language labs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>vi</td>
<td>Fri 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>vii</td>
<td>Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>viii</td>
<td>Fri 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ix</td>
<td>Fri 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 114 Art History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>114.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Th 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Th 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Th 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.104</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed Fr 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.105</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed Fr 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.107</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Th 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.111</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Th 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Th 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu Th 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.205</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Th 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.207</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Th 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.210</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Th 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Th 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Th 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.307</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Th 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2000 Calendar**
### Lecture and Laboratory Timetable

#### Semester/Location Stream Days and Times

**Plus one of the following language labs:**

- **FC**
  - **i** Thu 10
  - **ii** Thu 1
  - **iii** Fri 1
- **130.301**
  - **SC** Mon Wed 10

**Plus one of the following streams:**

- **SC**
  - **i** Tue Fri 10
  - **ii** Tue Fri 11

**Plus one of the following language labs:**

- **SC**
  - **i** Thu 10
  - **ii** Thu 1
  - **iii** Fri 1
- **130.304**
  - **FC** Mon Tue 1
- **130.305**
  - **SC** Mon Tue 1
- **130.310**
  - **SC** Mon Wed Thu 11

#### 135 Classical Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>135.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.120</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.215</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.250</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.270</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.315</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.350</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.370</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 140 Comparative Literature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>140.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 145 Cook Islands Maori

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>145.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 11-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 11-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 146 Croatian

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>146.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 5-7pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 5-7pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 160 Dutch

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>160.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 3-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus laboratory (to be advised)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 3-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus laboratory (to be advised)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.206</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 3-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.207</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.210</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 165 Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.102</td>
<td>FN</td>
<td>Tue 12-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM</td>
<td>Tue 4:30-6:30pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM</td>
<td>Wed 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.102</td>
<td>FM</td>
<td>Tue 4:30-7:30pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 175 English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>175.100</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.104</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.108</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.109</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.121</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.208</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.210</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.213</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.215</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.230</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.307</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.314</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.315</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.323</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.326</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.327</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.328</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 11-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.333</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 180 English as a Second Language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>175.335</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.336</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Fri</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

180.001
- **FC**
  - Tue Wed Thu Fri 8-10
- **FC**
  - Tue Wed Thu Fri 11-1
- **FC**
  - Tue Wed Thu Fri 2-4

180.002
- **SC**
  - Tue Wed Thu Fri 11-1
- **SC**
  - Tue Wed Thu Fri 2-4

180.011
- **FC**
  - Mon Tue 12-2
- **FC**
  - Mon Tue 4-6

180.011
- **SC**
  - Mon Tue 4-6
- **FC**
  - Mon Tue 2-4

180.012
- **FC**
  - Mon Tue 12-2
- **FC**
  - Mon Tue 4-6

180.101
- **FC**
  - Tue Wed 8-10
- **FC**
  - Tue Wed 10-12
- **FC**
  - Tue Wed 10-12
- **FC**
  - Tue Wed 2-4
- **FC**
  - Tue Fri 8-10
- **FC**
  - Thu Fri 10-12
- **FC**
  - Thu Fri 10-12
- **FC**
  - Thu Fri 2-4

180.101
- **FT**
  - Thu Fri 10:30-12:30
- **FT**
  - Thu Fri 2:30-4:30

180.101
- **SC**
  - Tue Wed 8-10
- **SC**
  - Tue Wed 10-12
- **SC**
  - Tue Wed 10-12
- **SC**
  - Tue Wed 2-4
- **SC**
  - Thu Fri 8-10
- **SC**
  - Thu Fri 10-12
- **SC**
  - Thu Fri 10-12
- **SC**
  - Thu Fri 2-4

180.102
- **FT**
  - Tue Wed 10:30-12:30
- **FT**
  - Tue Wed 2:30-4:30

180.102
- **SC**
  - Tue Wed 8-10
- **SC**
  - Tue Wed 10-12
- **SC**
  - Tue Wed 10-12
- **SC**
  - Tue Wed 2-4
- **SC**
  - Thu Fri 8-10
- **SC**
  - Thu Fri 10-12
- **SC**
  - Thu Fri 2-4

180.102
- **ST**
  - Tue Wed 10:30-12:30
- **ST**
  - Tue Wed 2:30-4:30

180.200
- **FC**
  - Tue Wed 12-2
- **FC**
  - Tue Fri 10-12
- **FC**
  - Thu Fri 4-6

180.200
- **SC**
  - Tue Wed 2-4
- **SC**
  - Thu Fri 10-12
- **SC**
  - Thu Fri 4-6

180.201
- **FC**
  - Tue Wed 10-12
- **FC**
  - Tue Wed 4-6
- **FC**
  - Thu Fri 2-4

180.201
- **SC**
  - Tue Wed 10-12
- **SC**
  - Tue Wed 4-6
- **SC**
  - Thu Fri 2-4

### 190 English Writing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>190.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 194 European Languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>194.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 3-5</td>
<td>WS 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194.200</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 5-30pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Days and Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.214</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following tutorials:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC i Mon 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC ii Wed 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.218</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.229</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.230</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC i Fri 8-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.241</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following oral classes:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC i Wed 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC ii Wed 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.306</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC i Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.329</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC i Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.339</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC i Tue 1-3 (film session)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following tutorials:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC i Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC iii Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.341</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.342</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

205 German

Please consult Dept noticeboard, 10 Grafton Rd. at start of semester for room and streaming information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus the following clinic:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC i Mon Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus the following clinic:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC i Mon Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.108</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.104</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus the following clinic:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC i Mon Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.106</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus the following clinic:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC i Mon Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.110</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following tutorials:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC i Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.120</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following tutorials:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC i Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC ii Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus the following clinic:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC i Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus the following clinic:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC i Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC i Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

210 Greek

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>210.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

216 History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>216.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.105</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.109</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.110</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.122</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.123</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.130</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.133</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.140</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.215</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.218</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.219</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.220</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.224</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.227</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.230</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.234</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.235</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.240</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

216 German

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>216.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC i Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC i Tue 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii Tue 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.305</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC i Fri 9-11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.313</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC i Tue 11-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.315</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.324</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>216.325</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following streams:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC i Thu 11-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.326</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following streams:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC i Mon 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii Wed 11-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.329</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following streams:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC i Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC ii Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.336</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC i Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.340</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2000 Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/</th>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>220 Indonesian</td>
<td>220.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.130</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Fri 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.135</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.136</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Sat Thu Fri 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.138</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.181</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.182</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.265</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.299</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Sat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Sat Mon 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.331</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Sat Mon 11-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226 Italian</td>
<td>226.106</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.107</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.111</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 3-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Sat Mon 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Sat Mon 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.205</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.231</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.232</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230 Japanese</td>
<td>230.130</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.131</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.150</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.222</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.230</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2000 Calendar**

**Lecture and Laboratory Timetable**
### 235 Korean

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>235.100</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.100</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tues Wed Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.100</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.120</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.120</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.200</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.202</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.300</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.301</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.300</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.301</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Plus the corresponding oral classes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Thu 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 243 Language Teaching and Learning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>243.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 245 Latin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>245.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 250 Latin American Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>250.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Plus the following tutorial:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 2-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 255 Linguistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>255.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.100</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 260 Maori Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>260.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.104</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.104</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.106</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.106</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.110</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.130</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.130</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Thu 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.266</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 1-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.210</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.250</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.264</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.264</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.264</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.264</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.266</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 1-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.310</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thu 1-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.312</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.330</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.330</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.330</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.330</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.333</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.333</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.333</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.333</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.335</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.340</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 9-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.342</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.360</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 271 Pacific Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>271.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 280 Philosophy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>280.100</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Fri 9:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.105</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.152</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.152</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue 1:30-3:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.200</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Days and Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.207</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.209</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.210</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.212</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.213</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.214</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.215</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.217</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.218</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.219</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.220</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.220</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.235</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.237</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.237</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.238</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.239</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.250</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.260</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.261</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>11-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.304</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.306</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.309</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.312</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.315</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.316</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.317</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.318</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.327</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.332</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.335</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.337</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.338</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.361</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.361</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.214</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.215</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.218</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.220</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.221</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.222</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.226</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.228</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.232</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.233</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.234</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>Tue 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.318</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.325</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.327</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.328</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.331</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.332</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.333</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.336</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue Wed Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue Wed Fri 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 295 Samoan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>295.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Thu 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>Fri 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 300 Scandinavian Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 305 Science and Human Affairs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>305.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 315 Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>315.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.105</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.200</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.212</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.213</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.214</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.215</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.216</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.220</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.223</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.304</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 285 Political Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>285.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.209</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.214</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.215</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.218</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.220</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.221</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.222</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.226</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.228</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.232</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.233</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.234</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>Tue 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.318</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.325</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.327</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.328</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.331</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.332</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.333</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.336</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Days and Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
<td>plus one of the following tutorials:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC i Tue 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.104</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
<td>FC i Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC ii Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC iii Mon Tue Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC iv Fri 9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC v Mon Tue Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC vi Wed Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC vii Tue Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC viii Mon 1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC ix Tue 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.104</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12-2</td>
<td>SC i Tue Thu 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii Mon Tue Wed Thu 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.105</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 11-1</td>
<td>FC i Mon Fri 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC ii Mon Thu 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC iii Wed 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.105</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 9</td>
<td>SC i Mon Tue Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii Fri 9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC iii Mon 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC iv Tue 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.107</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 4</td>
<td>FC i Tue Wed Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC ii Tue Wed Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.108</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 4</td>
<td>SC i Mon Tue Thu 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii Mon Tue Wed 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed Thu 4</td>
<td>SC iii Mon Tue 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC iv Mon Tue 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC v Mon Tue 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 10</td>
<td>SC iv Mon Tue Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC i Tue 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii Mon Tue 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC iii Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC iv Mon Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC v Mon Tue 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 1</td>
<td>FC i Mon Tue Wed 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii Mon Thu 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC iii Mon Tue Wed 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 1-3</td>
<td>SC i Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii Mon Tue Wed 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC iii Mon Thu 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC iv Mon Tue Wed 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC v Mon Tue 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 1</td>
<td>SC i Mon 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii Mon 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 10-12</td>
<td>SC iii Mon 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one compulsory Saturday or Sunday field trip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus the following tutorial:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC i Mon 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.216</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 12-2</td>
<td>SC ii Mon 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC iii Mon 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 12</td>
<td>FC iv Mon 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC v Mon 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12, Thu 10</td>
<td>FC v Mon 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC vi Mon 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 9</td>
<td>FC vii Mon 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.305</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
<td>FC viii Mon 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC ix Mon 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC x Mon 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC xi Mon 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC xii Mon 10-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Lecture and Laboratory Timetable

#### Paper No. Location Stream Days and Times

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.356</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu Fri 4</td>
<td>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC i Tue 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii Fri 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>field trip: one weekend in second half of semester 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.349</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 5</td>
<td>plus one three hour laboratory session:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC Wed 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>residential field trip: 17-21 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.350</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
<td>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC i Mon 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC ii Thu 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.348</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC i Mon 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii Thu 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.353</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
<td>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC i Tue 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii Fri 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.356</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td>plus one fortnightly laboratory session:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC Wed 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.357</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
<td>plus one three hour laboratory session:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC Wed 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.358</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 5</td>
<td>plus one three hour laboratory session:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC Wed 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.390</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC i Mon 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii Wed 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>field trip: one weekend in the second half of semester 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.351</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
<td>plus one (fortnightly) three hour laboratory session:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST Wed 10:30-1:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>field trip: 28 August - 1 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.393</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Thu Fri 11:30</td>
<td>labs, field trips: consult dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.394</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Thu Fri 2:30</td>
<td>labs, field trips: consult dept</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 410 Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>410.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td>plus one two hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC i Mon 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC ii Mon 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>field trip: one weekend in second half of semester 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.110</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 1</td>
<td>plus one two hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC i Mon 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii Mon 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.120</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 8</td>
<td>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC i Mon 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii Mon 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC iii Thu 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.150</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 8</td>
<td>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC i Fri 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC ii Fri 9-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Days and Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.195</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu Fri 1</td>
<td>plus the following laboratory session:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
<td>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Mon 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC iii</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC iv</td>
<td>Wed 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC v</td>
<td>Wed 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC vi</td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
<td>plus laboratory sessions for six hours per week for six alternate weeks from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Mon 1-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC iii</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC iv</td>
<td>Wed 1-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC v</td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.207</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 4</td>
<td>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Wed 9-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Wed 1-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.206</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 8</td>
<td>plus 36 hours of lab work in the Materials Chem. Lab:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Mon 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC iii</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC iv</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 2</td>
<td>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Mon 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC iii</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC iv</td>
<td>Wed 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC v</td>
<td>Wed 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC vi</td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 9</td>
<td>plus laboratory sessions for eight hours per week for six alternate weeks from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Mon 1-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC iii</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC iv</td>
<td>Wed 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC v</td>
<td>Wed 1-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC vi</td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Fri 9</td>
<td>plus one four hour laboratory session per week from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Tue 10-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Wed 10-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC iii</td>
<td>Wed 1-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC iv</td>
<td>Thu 10-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC v</td>
<td>Thu 1-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC vi</td>
<td>Fri 10-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 3-5</td>
<td>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Mon 2-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC iii</td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC iv</td>
<td>Thu 2-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.305</td>
<td>DC, FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 1</td>
<td>plus 36 hours of lab work in the Materials Chem. Lab:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DC i</td>
<td>Wed 9-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DC ii</td>
<td>Wed 1-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.308</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 10</td>
<td>plus three hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC iii</td>
<td>Wed 11-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC iv</td>
<td>Wed 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
<td>plus one day field trip in April:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.105</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td>plus one day field trip in April:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.225</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
<td>plus two one day field trips:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.220</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td>plus two one day field trips:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.333</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 2</td>
<td>plus two one day field trips:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.335</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td>plus two one day field trips:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.340</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
<td>plus two one day field trips:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.350</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td>plus two one day field trips:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.360</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
<td>plus two one day field trips:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.365</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
<td>plus two one day field trips:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.370</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 3</td>
<td>plus two one day field trips:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.376</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon 9-30</td>
<td>plus two one day field trips:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
<td>plus one day field trip in April:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.105</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td>plus one day field trip in April:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.225</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
<td>plus two one day field trips:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.220</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td>plus two one day field trips:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.333</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 2</td>
<td>plus two one day field trips:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.335</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td>plus two one day field trips:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.340</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
<td>plus two one day field trips:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.350</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td>plus two one day field trips:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.360</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
<td>plus two one day field trips:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.365</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
<td>plus two one day field trips:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.370</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 3</td>
<td>plus two one day field trips:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.376</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon 9-30</td>
<td>plus two one day field trips:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 9</td>
<td>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For lecture and laboratory details consult Dept.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Tue 12-2</td>
<td>Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC iv</td>
<td>Wed 12-2</td>
<td>Thu 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC v</td>
<td>Thu 12-2</td>
<td>Fri 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC vi</td>
<td>Thu 12-2</td>
<td>Fri 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC x</td>
<td>Fri 2-4</td>
<td>Wed 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Tue 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC iii</td>
<td>Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC iv</td>
<td>Thu 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC v</td>
<td>Thu 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC vi</td>
<td>Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC vii</td>
<td>Fri 8-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC viii</td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ix</td>
<td>Fri 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.151</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 2:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST i</td>
<td>Mon 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST ii</td>
<td>Mon 12:30-2:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST iii</td>
<td>Thu 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST iv</td>
<td>Thu 12:30-2:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.152</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 2:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT i</td>
<td>Mon 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT ii</td>
<td>Mon 12:30-2:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT iii</td>
<td>Thu 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT iv</td>
<td>Thu 12:30-2:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Tue 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Wed 8-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC iii</td>
<td>Wed 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC iv</td>
<td>Fri 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC v</td>
<td>Fri 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Wed 8-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Thu 8-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC iii</td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC iv</td>
<td>Fri 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC v</td>
<td>Fri 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.204</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC i</td>
<td>Mon 8-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC ii</td>
<td>Mon 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC iii</td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC iv</td>
<td>Tue 8-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC v</td>
<td>Tue 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.205</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Wed Fri 12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT i</td>
<td>Tue 9:30-11:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT ii</td>
<td>Tue 11:30-1:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT iii</td>
<td>Wed 1:30-3:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.251</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 9:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT i</td>
<td>Wed 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT ii</td>
<td>Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT iii</td>
<td>Fri 12:30-2:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.252</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 9:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST i</td>
<td>Wed 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST ii</td>
<td>Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST iii</td>
<td>Fri 12:30-2:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.255</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue 9:30-11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Lecture and Laboratory Timetable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>430.353</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue Thu 3:30 plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue 1:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue 2:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Thu 2:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field trip will be scheduled during the semester check with Dept.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 435 Geology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>435.110</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 5 plus a Saturday laboratory.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.111</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 4 plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.112</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 4 plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 2-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 8 plus a field course during Easter-mid semester break.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 2 plus the following laboratory:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2 plus the following laboratory:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus the following laboratory:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 2 plus a Saturday field trip.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus the following laboratory:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 10 plus the following laboratory:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus the following laboratory:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 11 plus the following laboratory:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus the following laboratory:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 2-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 2-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 10 plus the following laboratory:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 2-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.306</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 12 plus the following laboratory:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 2-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.342</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 9 plus the following laboratory:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus the following laboratory:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 2-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.361</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10 plus the following laboratory:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.372</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 9 plus the following laboratory:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus the following laboratory:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 445 Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 10 plus tutor</td>
<td>FC Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 10 plus one of the following tutorials:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 10 plus one of the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.104</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1 plus the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.105</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 1 plus the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.106</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 1 plus the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.107</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 1 plus the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.108</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 1 plus the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.109</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 1 plus the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.110</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 1 plus the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 1 plus the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.112</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 1 plus the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.113</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 1 plus the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 445 Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 4-7pm plus one of the following tutorials:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1 plus the following tutorials:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1 plus the following tutorials:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.104</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1 plus the following tutorials:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.105</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1 plus the following tutorials:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.106</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1 plus the following tutorials:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.107</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1 plus the following tutorials:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.108</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1 plus the following tutorials:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.109</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1 plus the following tutorials:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.110</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1 plus the following tutorials:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1 plus the following tutorials:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.112</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1 plus the following tutorials:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 53 Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>53.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.104</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3-30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.107</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.120</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9 plus one laboratory session from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 9 plus one laboratory session from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one laboratory session from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Days and Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.120</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 8:30</td>
<td>plus one laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 8:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.130</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
<td>plus one of the following tutorials:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Additional Information:
- Consult dept for laboratory details.

### Note on Labs:
- Students taking one or more of these papers should attend the appropriate number of three hour laboratory sessions from:
  - FC Mon Thu 3-6
  - SC Mon Thu 3-6
  - ST Mon Wed Fri 1:30
  - IT Mon Wed Fri 1:30
  - SC Mon Thu 3-6

### Courses:
- **457 Geophysics**
  - 457.321, 453.340, 453.341, 453.351, 453.354: Students taking one or more of these papers should attend the appropriate number of three hour laboratory sessions from:
    - FC Mon Thu 3-6
    - SC Mon Thu 3-6
    - SC Mon Thu 3-6
    - SC Mon Thu 3-6
- **461 Psychology**
  - 461.108: Mon Tue Wed 10
  - 461.108: Mon Tue Wed 4
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>461.109</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.128</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Thu Fri 12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.129</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.205</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.261</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Thu Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.262</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue 10:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.263</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Fri 11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.306</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.307</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.309</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.311</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.312</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Mon 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.314</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Mon Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.315</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.316</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.317</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.319</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Sat 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus laboratory:</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed 11:30-1:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Fri 11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus laboratory:</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue 12:30-2:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.364</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 465 Science General

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>465.100</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.201</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 470 Sports Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>470.102</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.103</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 10:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon 11:30-1:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed 8:30-10:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Fri 8:30-10:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.104</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon 8:30-10:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Wed 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Thu 12:30-2:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.201</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed 9:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon 1:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue 1:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Thu 1:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.202</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu 8:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon 9:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue 9:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Fri 9:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.203</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Sat 11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Fri 4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 475 Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>475.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.107</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 10:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.108</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.109</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.110</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.201</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.202</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.208</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 10:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.210</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.212</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.215</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.225</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.255</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.256</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11:30-1:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Fri 11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.301</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.310</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.325</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.330</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.340</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.349</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Days and Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.350</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 8:30-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.370</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.391</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.391</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 9:30-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515 Community Health</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.101</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Wed Thu 11</td>
<td>plus the following tutorial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.201</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
<td>plus the following tutorial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.202</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Wed Fri 11</td>
<td>plus the following tutorial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.203</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
<td>plus the following tutorial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530 Human Biology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.109</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Tue Wed 11</td>
<td>plus one of the following tutorials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SH i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10:30-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.120</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Mon 11:30</td>
<td>plus the following seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 2:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.142</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10:30-1:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531 Māori and Pacific Health</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531.201</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Wed Fri 9:30</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 8:30-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560 Pathology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.251</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 8</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 4</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565 Pharmacology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.201</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 8</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SH i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.301</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Wed Thu 8</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FH i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.302</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Tue Fri 8</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FH i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.303</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Wed Thu 8</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SH i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.304</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Tue Fri 8</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SH i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.305</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Mon Thu 9</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SH i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 3-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2000 Calendar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>515 Community Health</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570 Physiology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 3</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 3</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575 Psychiatry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.102</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Mon 10:30</td>
<td>plus the following tutorial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2:4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600 Accounting and Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 8</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.102</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 12:30</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FT i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 3</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.104</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 1</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.106</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 8</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.107</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 12</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.108</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 1</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.222</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 12</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.223</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 1</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.251</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 9</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.261</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 3</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.311</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 8-10</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.312</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 8-10</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.313</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 10-12</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.321</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.333</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.334</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
<td>plus one of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lecture and Laboratory Timetable 609
### 610 Lecture and Laboratory Timetable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600.351</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Fri 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.351</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Fri 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.361</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.361</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.362</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.362</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.371</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.371</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 610 Commercial Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>610.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i Mon Tue Wed Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii Mon Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu Wed Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.203</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.205</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.206</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.207</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.304</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.307</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.309</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 5-7pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 616 Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i Mon Tue Wed Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii Mon Wed Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>iii Mon Tue Wed Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>i Mon Tue Thu 10:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>ii Mon Tue Thu 1:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i Mon Tue Wed Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii Mon Tue Wed Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>iii Mon Tue Wed Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>i Mon Tue Wed Thu 1:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>ii Mon Tue Wed Thu 2:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i Tue Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii Tue Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>iii Tue Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.221</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.241</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed Fri 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.304</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.321</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.322</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.341</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.342</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.351</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.352</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.361</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.373</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.381</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 610 Management Science and Information Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.110</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>i Mon Wed Fri 11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>ii Mon Wed Fri 1:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.110</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.110</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.220</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.220</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.222</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.222</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 8:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.223</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.224</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.224</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 2:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.224</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.225</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.225</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.226</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.227</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.320</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.320</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.323</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.327</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following streams:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+636.328</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.329</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon 8:30-10:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue 8:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.330</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+636.330</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.332</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.332</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon 11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Thu 11:30-1:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.333</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+636.338</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+636.338</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.340</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Wed Thu 5-7pm (1st semester)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.370</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.370</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.371</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.375</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Wed 5-7pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Days and Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.382</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.385</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>thu</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.392</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.392</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 641 Management and Employment Relations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue 10 Thu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue 3:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 646 Marketing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>646.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Thu Fri 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Thu Fri 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 650 Engineering

For timetable information on papers not listed here, please consult the School of Engineering.

### 650 Chemical and Materials Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>650.121</td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Wed Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.121</td>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Wed Thu 11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 660 Electrical and Electronic Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>660.101</td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Wed Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.101</td>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Wed Thu 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 670 General Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>670.102</td>
<td>DC i</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>9 (1st semester)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.102</td>
<td>DC ii</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>10 (2nd semester)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 675 Engineering Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>675.111</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.111</td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>Thu 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 695 Resource Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>695.140</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.140</td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 700 Biblical Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>700.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>6:30-9:30 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.101</td>
<td>RJ</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Thu 9:10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.101</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.102</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.135</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Fri 11-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.141</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>6:30-9:30 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.141</td>
<td>FP</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.141</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>6:30-9:30 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.141</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>11-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.175</td>
<td>FP</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.202</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.203</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.207</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>6:30-9:30 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.235</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Fri 11-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.235</td>
<td>RJ</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Fri 9:10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.242</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.242</td>
<td>FP</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.242</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>6:30-9:30 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.242</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>6:30-9:30 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.249</td>
<td>RJ</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>6:30-9:30 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.275</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.275</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.276</td>
<td>RJ</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>3:30-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.281</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>6:30-9:30 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.283</td>
<td>RJ</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Thu 1:30:3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>6:30-9:30 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.306</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Thu 3:30-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.336</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Thu 11:12:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 705 Christian Thought & History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>705.103</td>
<td>FW</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.104</td>
<td>FP</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.105</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>9-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.106</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.107</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td>Fri 9-10:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.108</td>
<td>FP</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.109</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.141</td>
<td>FP</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.142</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>9-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.202</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>9-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.202</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>9-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.202</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.203</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.203</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>11-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.208</td>
<td>SW</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.209</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.210</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.211</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.211</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.218</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.243</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>9-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.243</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.244</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>9-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.245</td>
<td>FP</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.246</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>1:30-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.247</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.249</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.307</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.308</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.309</td>
<td>FP</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.311</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>1-3:05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.312</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.312</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.333</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.345</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>9-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.349</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>1:30-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 705 Moral and Practical Theology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>715.101</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>9-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.103</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>9-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.143</td>
<td>FP</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.171</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>1:30-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.171</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>1:30-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.172</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>11-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.172</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>11-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.173</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.175</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.176</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.201</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.203</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>9-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.205</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>6:30-9:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.206</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>11-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.241</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.243</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Sat</td>
<td>9-10-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.271</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>1:30-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.272</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>1:30-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.273</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>9-12:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 750 Architectural Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>750.100</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.200</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.400</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.500</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.501</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>9-11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 752 Architectural Drawing and Computing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752.100</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.200</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>9-11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 753 Architecture General

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>753.400</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>9-11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 754 Architectural History Theory and Criticism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>754.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2000 Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>756.300</td>
<td>Semester1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.303</td>
<td>Semester1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.303</td>
<td>Semester1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.401</td>
<td>Semester1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.402</td>
<td>Semester1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.403</td>
<td>Semester1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.501</td>
<td>Semester1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.502</td>
<td>Semester1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 758 Architectural Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>758.100</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Wed 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.101</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.200</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 760 Planning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>760.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 765 Property

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>765.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.141</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.231</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.241</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.261</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.271</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 8-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.321</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.331</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.332</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 8-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.341</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.351</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.362</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.371</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.381</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.382</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 810 Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>810.101</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.211</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.231</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.241</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.301</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.306</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.316</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.402</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 8-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.406</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.413</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 5-7pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.414</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 8-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.415</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.416</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.417</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 8-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Days and Times</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.417</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.419</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 3-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.420</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed Thu 11-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.421</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 9-11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.422</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 1-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.425</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.426</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 8-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.427</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 11-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.428</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Mon Wed Thu 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.429</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.430</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 1-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.431</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 3-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.432</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 9-11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.433</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 9-11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.434</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.435</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 11-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.444</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 9-11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.445</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 8-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.447</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 8-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.448</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.450</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Mon Wed Thu 9-11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.451</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.452</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.454</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 5-7pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.457</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 10-11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.458</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 9-11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.458</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 9-11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.480</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.483</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.484</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 8-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.485</td>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 840 Music

**840.100 DC**
- Mon 9
- plus one of the following tutorials:
  - DC i Mon 4
  - DC ii Mon 9

**840.102 DC**
- Mon 12
- plus one of the following tutorials:
  - DC i Tue 10
  - DC ii Tue 3
  - DC iii Wed 9
  - DC iv Wed 10

**840.103 DC**
- Mon 10
- plus one half-hour session in the keyboard lab from:
  - DC i Mon 11:11-12:30
  - DC ii Mon 11:30-12
  - DC iii Mon 2:2-3:30
  - DC iv Mon 2:30-3:30
  - DC v Tue 9:9-10
  - DC vi Tue 9:30-10
  - DC vii Tue 11:11-13:30
  - DC viii Tue 11:30-12
  - DC ix Wed 11:30-12
  - DC x Wed 11:30-12
  - DC xi Thu 10:10-30
  - DC xii Thu 10:30-11

**840.106 DC**
- Tue 4:6

**840.109 SC**
- Mon Wed 2

**840.110 DC**
- Fri 2:30-4
- plus one half-hour session in the keyboard lab from:
  - DC i Wed 2:2-3:30
  - DC ii Wed 2:30-3:30
  - DC iii Wed 3:30-4
  - DC iv Wed 3:30-4
  - DC v Thu 2:2-3:30
  - DC vi Thu 2:30-3

**840.132 FC**
- Mon Thu 4-7pm

**840.133 SC**
- Mon Thu 4-7pm

**840.134 FC**
- Mon Wed 1

**840.135 SC**
- Mon Wed 1

**840.141 FC**
- Mon Wed Thu 12

**840.144 FC**
- Mon Wed Thu 4
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department/Faculty</th>
<th>Building</th>
<th>Street Address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic Registry</td>
<td>ClockTower Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accommodation and Conference Centre Office</td>
<td>O'Rorke Hall</td>
<td>14-16 Mount Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting &amp; Finance</td>
<td>Commerce C Building</td>
<td>18 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acoustics Research &amp; Testing Service</td>
<td>Architecture Building</td>
<td>26 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alumni Office</td>
<td>Alumni House</td>
<td>1 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History - refer Classics</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>Architecture Building</td>
<td>26 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>Conference Centre</td>
<td>22 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture Property &amp; Planning Faculty Office</td>
<td>Uniservices House</td>
<td>58 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts Faculty Office</td>
<td>Uniservices House</td>
<td>58 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Languages and Literatures</td>
<td>Uniservices House</td>
<td>58 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Consortium for Theological Education - refer Theology</td>
<td>Corner Merton and Mervin Roads</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland UniServices Ltd</td>
<td>UniServices House</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland University Press</td>
<td>c/- Anzac Ave/Short Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUSA - Administration</td>
<td>Bank of New Zealand</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank of New Zealand</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioural Science</td>
<td>Thomas Building</td>
<td>5A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>Biology Building</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences Student Resource Centre</td>
<td>Student Union</td>
<td>34 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cafeteria</td>
<td>Student Affairs House</td>
<td>9 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Careers Advisory Service</td>
<td>ClockTower Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cashier</td>
<td>Commerce C Building</td>
<td>18 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catholic Chaplain</td>
<td>O'Rorke Hall</td>
<td>1 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Labour Studies</td>
<td>Commerce C Building</td>
<td>18 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Pacific Studies</td>
<td>22 Wynyard Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Professional Development</td>
<td>Macalinden Chapel</td>
<td>18 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapel and Chaplain</td>
<td>Chemistry Building</td>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>40 Wellesley Street E.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry - deliveries</td>
<td>Childcare Centre</td>
<td>28 Park Avenue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Childcare Centre</td>
<td>Uniservices House</td>
<td>58 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>3 Wynyard Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics &amp; Ancient History</td>
<td>3 Ferncroft Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics Research Unit</td>
<td>3 Ferncroft Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClockTower Student Information Centre</td>
<td>ClockTower Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colin Maiden Park</td>
<td>85 Merton Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce Faculty Office</td>
<td>Commerce C Building</td>
<td>18 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce Student Resource Centre</td>
<td>Commerce B Building</td>
<td>1-11 Short Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce - deliveries</td>
<td>Centre for Professional Development</td>
<td>22 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Health</td>
<td>Centre for Professional Development</td>
<td>22 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Maths/Physics Building</td>
<td>38 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference Centre</td>
<td>University Services House</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creche 1, 2, 3</td>
<td>30-34 Wynyard Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Co-ordinators</td>
<td>University Services House</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama Theatre</td>
<td>Student Affairs House</td>
<td>9 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>Arts 1 Building</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Germanic Languages Building</td>
<td>10 Grafton Road and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Media Centre</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering Building</td>
<td>20 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering - deliveries</td>
<td>Engineering Building</td>
<td>3 Grafton Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Arts 1 Building</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enquiries</td>
<td>ClockTower Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>Tamaki Campus</td>
<td>5 Morrin Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Opportunities Office</td>
<td>Lower Lecture Theatre</td>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Languages, School of</td>
<td>Arts 1 Building</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Programmes</td>
<td>1-11 Short Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federation of University Women</td>
<td>15 Mercury Lane</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance Registry</td>
<td>UniServices House</td>
<td>58 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts Faculty Office</td>
<td>Fine Arts Building</td>
<td>20 Whaitaker Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts - deliveries</td>
<td>18 Waterloo Quadrant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher Building</td>
<td>Arts 1 Building</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundation Studies</td>
<td>ClockTower Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French - refer European Languages</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Practice</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Chemistry Building</td>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>Chemistry Building</td>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geothermal Institute</td>
<td>Germanic Languages Buildings</td>
<td>8 and 10 Grafton Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>40 Seafield View Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grafton Hall</td>
<td>1-3 Wynyard Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek - refer Classics</td>
<td>History Building</td>
<td>5 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grounds - refer Property Services</td>
<td>History Building</td>
<td>5 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resources Registry</td>
<td>Registry Building</td>
<td>24 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department/Faculty</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>Street Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>Uniservices House</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesian</td>
<td>Fisher Building</td>
<td>18 Waterloo Quadrant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>Information Technology Centre</td>
<td>24 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International House</td>
<td>Information Technology Systems and Services (ITSS)</td>
<td>1-11 Short Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Research Institute for Maori and Indigenous Education</td>
<td>ClockTower Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Student Advisor</td>
<td>Arts I Building</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian - refer European Languages</td>
<td>Arts I Building</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>Arts I Building</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennith Maidment Theatre</td>
<td>Maidment Arts Centre</td>
<td>8 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kohanga Reo</td>
<td>2 Wynyard Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean</td>
<td>Uniservices House</td>
<td>58 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Laboratories B and D</td>
<td>Library Building</td>
<td>5 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Laboratories 1 and 2</td>
<td>Library Building</td>
<td>5 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Laboratories 3, 4 and 5</td>
<td>Library Building</td>
<td>5 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin - refer Classics</td>
<td>Law Building</td>
<td>9-17 Eden Crescent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>Law Building</td>
<td>9-17 Eden Crescent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Lecture Theatres and Rooms:**
- Architecture Building: 22 Symonds Street
- Biology Building: 5 Symonds Street
- Cell Biology (CMBioLT): Thomas Building: 3A Symonds Street
- Chemistry Building: 23 Symonds Street
- Cell Biology (CMBioLT): Thomas Building: 3A Symonds Street
- Conference Centre: 22 Symonds Street
- Engineering Building: Human Sciences Building: 10 Symonds Street
- Library (Lib): Library Building: 5 Alfred Street
- Mathematics & Statistics (MLT): Maths/Physics Building: 38 Princes Street
- Medical School of Medicine and Health Science: 85 Park Road
- Mount Saint Mary's College (MSM): 85 Wakefield Street
- Newman Hall (N1): ClockTower Building: 22 Princes Street
- Old Choral Hall (OCH): Old Choral Hall: 7 Symonds Street
- Old Government House: Library Building: 3A Symonds Street
- Physics (PLT): Maths/Physics Building: 38 Princes Street
- Upper and Lower (ULT & LLT): 16 Waterloo Quadrant
- Leigh Laboratory: Goat Island Bay Road, Leigh, North Auckland
- Leigh Laboratory: F.O. Box 345, Warkworth ... (Phone Warkworth (09) 422-6111)
- Leigh Laboratory: 9 Symonds Street

**Library:**
- Bindery: Library Building: 82 Merton Road
- General: Library Building: 5 Alfred Street
- General - deliveries: Library Building: 26 Princes Street
- Architecture: Conference Centre: 22 Symonds Street
- Asian Languages: Library Building: 5 Alfred Street
- Audio Visual: Arts I Building: 14A Symonds Street
- Biological Sciences: Thomas Building: 3A Symonds Street
- Commerce: Commerce C Building: 18 Symonds Street
- Engineering: Engineering Building: 20 Symonds Street
- Fine Arts: Fine Arts Building: 20 Whakater Place
- Geography: Human Sciences Building: 10 Symonds Street
- Maori Studies (Te Hokatai): School of Medical and Health Science: 85 Park Road
- Maori Studies: School of Medical and Health Science: 85 Park Road
- Science: School of Medical and Health Science: 85 Park Road
- Music: Music Building: 6 Symonds Street
- Music: Maths/Physics Building: 38 Princes Street
- Tamaki: Tamaki Campus: Corner Merton and Morris Roads
- Linguistics - refer Anthropology: Human Sciences Building: 10 Symonds Street
- Maintenance - refer Property Services: 8 Alfred Street
- Management Science and Information Systems: Old Choral Hall: 7 Symonds Street
- Management Studies and Employment Relations: Commerce C Building: 18 Symonds Street
- Maori Studies: Commerce C Building: 18 Symonds Street
- Maori Studies Academic Wing: Commerce C Building: 18 Symonds Street
- Marketing: Commerce B Building: 5 Symonds Street
- Mathematical and Information Sciences, School of: Maths/Physics Building: 38 Princes Street
- Mathematics: Maths/Physics Building: 38 Princes Street
- Medicine: School of Medical and Health Science: 85 Park Road
- Music: School of Music: 6 Symonds Street
- Music: Maths/Physics Building: 38 Princes Street
- Newman Hall: 18 Grafton Road
- “Number 14” Student Flats: 18 Waterloo Quadrant
- “Number 14” Student Flats: 18 Waterloo Quadrant
- New Zealand Asia Institute: 1-11 Short Street
- Norman Spencer Student Apartments: 2000 Calendar
- Norma Spencer Student Apartments: 2000 Calendar
- Number 14 Student Flats: 18 Waterloo Quadrant
- Obstetrics and Gynaecology: National Women's Hospital: Claude Road, Epsom
- Obstetrics and Gynaecology: National Women's Hospital: Claude Road, Epsom
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department/Faculty</th>
<th>Building</th>
<th>Street Address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClockTower Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Choral Hall</td>
<td>7 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optometry</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science, 85 Park Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'Rorke Hall</td>
<td>16 Mount Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>Park Road, 70 Seafield View Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science, 85 Park Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science, 85 Park Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy and Post Office Agency</td>
<td>ClockTower Building - East Wing, 5 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>1 Alfred Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology - refer Educational Media Centre</td>
<td>Science Building, 23 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics-Chemistry</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science, 85 Park Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Science Building, 38 Princes Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics - deliveries</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science, 85 Park Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>Architecture Building, 26 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>Political Studies Building, 14 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Architecture Building, 26 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property Services:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning &amp; Development and Business Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities Management - Buildings and Utilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities Management - Grounds, Custodial and Security</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatry and Behavioural Science</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science, 85 Park Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science, 85 Park Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Relations Officer</td>
<td>Old Choral Hall, 7 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation Centre</td>
<td>17 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registry</td>
<td>24 Princes Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>Commerce C Building, 16 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scandinavian Studies</td>
<td>Germanic Languages Buildings, 10 Grafton Road and 24 Wynyard Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Faculty Office</td>
<td>Ground Floor, Chemistry Building, 23 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security - refer Property Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff Common Room</td>
<td>Old Government House, 3A Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building, 3A Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish - refer European Languages</td>
<td>Arts 1 Building, 14A Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>Maths/Physics Building, 38 Princes Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Accommodation</td>
<td>O'Rorke Hall, 16 Mount Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Affairs Registry</td>
<td>Student Affairs House, 9 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Cafeteria</td>
<td>Student Union Building, 34 Princes Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Counsellors</td>
<td>ClockTower - East Wing, 5 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Financial Services</td>
<td>Student Affairs House, 9 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Health</td>
<td>ClockTower Building - East Wing, 5 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Information Centre</td>
<td>ClockTower Building, 22 Princes Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Learning Centre</td>
<td>5 Alfred Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Recruitment and Course Advisory Office</td>
<td>Student Affairs House, 9 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamaki Campus</td>
<td>Morrin Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>ACTE Office, Tamaki Campus, Morrin Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Building</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Building - deliveries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Book Shop</td>
<td>Student Union Building, 3 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Press</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building, 34 Princes Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Studies</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building, 10 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index

A

Academic Dress, Availability of 45
Academic Progress 18
Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 43
Academic Registry 593
Accommodation Service 553
Accounting 121, 122
Accounting and Finance 123, 125, 126, 419, 570
Acts of Parliament 538
Additional Fees 33
Administration 134
Admission Regulations:
  Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit 14
  Prerequisites and Conditions 13
  Provisional Entrance 13
  Requirements for Entrance to a University 13
  Special Admission 13
  Students enrolled at another Educational Institution 14
Adult and Higher Education 102
Adult Education, Certificate in 241
Advanced Interpreting 99
Advanced Nursing 177, 178
Aegrotat and Compassionate Consideration 37
Alcohol and Drug Studies 177, 178
Alphabetical Index of Subjects and Programmes 256
Alumni Association 6
Anatomy with Radiology 164, 166, 396, 575
Ancient History 76, 85, 257
Anthropology 76, 81, 85, 204, 259, 565
Anti-Harassment Policy and Procedures 556
Applied and Industrial Mathematics Programme 182
Applied Geology 184, 188
Applied Mathematics 181, 184, 188, 200
Applied Psychology 194
Architectural Drawing and Computing 486
Architectural History, Theory and Criticism 489
Architectural Practice and Management 494
Architectural Studies 52, 54, 485, 486, 489, 494, 497
Architecture 53, 55, 486, 487, 488, 492, 494, 498, 564
Arms of the University 2
Art History 76, 85, 265, 565
Arts - General 267, 565
Arts Management 91, 93, 267
Arts (Honours) 81
Arts:
  Bachelor of 76
  Graduate Diploma in 96
  Master of 84
  Postgraduate Diploma in 98
Asian Business Studies 122
Asian Languages and Literatures 566
Asian Studies 85, 268
Associations 555
Auckland Alumni Association 6
Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre 576
Auckland Consortium for Theological Education 241
Auckland UniServices Limited 6, 593
Auckland University Students’ Association 556
Audiology 161, 164, 386

B

Bachelor of:
  Adult and Higher Education 102
  Architecture 53
  Architectural Studies 52
  Arts 76
  Arts (Honours) 81
  Commerce 121
  Commerce (Honours) 122
  Education 101
  Engineering 138
  Fine Arts 70
  Health Sciences 156
  Human Biology 156
  Human Biology (Honours) 157
  Law 149
  Law (Honours) 150
  Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery 158
  Music 112
  Music (Honours) 113
  Music Education 103
  Nursing 159
  Nursing (Honours) 159
  Optometry 185
  Pharmacy 160
  Planning 65
  Property 60
  Property (Honours) 60
  Science 181
  Science (Honours) 183
  Science Education 211
  Technology 124, 396
  Theology 207
  BCom Majors 122
  Biblical Studies 207, 209, 472
  Biological and Environmental Modelling Programme 191
  Biological Sciences 164, 166, 181, 184, 188, 196, 349, 576, 585
  BMus/BSc 234
  BMus/BTheol 234
  Book Shop, Auckland University 556
  BProp/BSc 234
  BProp/LLB 235
  BProp/LLB (Honours) 235
  BSc/BTheol 235
  BSc/LLB 236
  BSc/LLB (Honours) 236
  Building Science 57, 58
  Business Administration, Master of 127, 450
  Business and Economics, School of 570
  Business, Graduate Diploma in 133, 422
  Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific 132, 438
  Business Environment of Europe 132, 437
  Business Environment of the Americas 132, 438
  Business Taxation 136, 428
  Cafeterias and Tavern 556
  Campus Radio 95bFM 556
  Calendar Year 7
  Cancellation, Late and Penalty Fees 32
  Cardiac Rehabilitation 177
  Careers Advisory Service 553
  Central Administration 5
  Centre for Professional Development 591
  Certificates:
    Adult Education 241
    Geothermal Energy Technology 148
    Health Sciences 180
    Ocular Pharmacology 195
    Proficiency (COP) 238
    Relationship Counselling 242
    School Leadership 242
    Training and Human Resource Development 242
    Transitional 238
    Unitech 238
    Women’s Studies 242
  Chaplaincy 553
  Chaplains 553
  Changes to Current Enrolment 16
  Chemical and Materials Engineering 138, 451
  Chemistry 181, 184, 188, 196, 354, 586
Child and Adolescent Mental Health 177, 178
Childcare 554
China Studies 80, 268
Chinese 76, 82, 86, 268
Christian Thought and History 207, 209, 476
City Campus 5
Civil and Resource Engineering 204
Civil Engineering 138, 454
Classical Studies 76, 272
Classics and Ancient History 566
Clinical Psychology, Diploma in 194
Colin Maiden Park 554
Commerce 121, 124, 136, 137
Commerce (Honours) 122
Commercial Law 121, 122, 427, 571
Commercial Law, Master of 129, 429
Community Emergency Medicine, Diploma in 171
Community Health 164, 166, 397, 576
Comparative Literature 80, 82, 86, 273
Computer Science 121, 181, 184, 188, 197, 357, 587
Computer System Regulations 48
Computer Systems Engineering 139, 457
Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic 43
Conjoint Degrees 224
Conjoint degrees:
BA/BCom 225
BA/BE 226
BA/BEd(Tchg) 226
BA/BFA 227
BA/BHSc 227
BA/BBmus 227
BA/BProp 228
BA/BSoc 228
BA/BTheol 228
BA/LLB 229
BA/LLB(Hons) 229
BCom/BE 230
BCom/BEd (Tchg) 229
BCom/BHSc 230
BCom/BBmus 230
BCom/BProp 231
BCom/BSoc 231
BCom/LLB 232
BCom/LLB(Hons) 232
BE/BProp 233
BE/BSoc 233
BEd(Tchg)/BSoc 232
BHSc/LLB 233
BBmus/BSoc 234
BBmus/BTheol 234
BProp/BSoc 234
BProp/LLB 235
BProp/LLB(Hons) 235
BSc/BTheol 235
BSc/LLB 236
BSc/LLB(Hons) 236
Continuing Education 241, 591
Cook Islands Maori 80, 274
Council Elections 544
Council of the University 4, 561
Counselling 107
Course Materials Fee 32
Course Schedules: 60, 68, 134, 138, 142, 212
Bachelor of Arts 76
Bachelor of Arts (Honours) 81
Bachelor of Commerce 121
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) 123
Bachelor of Engineering 138
Bachelor of Property 50
Bachelor of Science 196
Bachelor of Science (Honours) 184
Bachelor of Technology 212
Masters of Arts 85
Master of Commerce 125
Master of Engineering 142
Master of Health Sciences 165
Master of Medical Sciences 166
Master of Planning 68
Master of Public Health 169
Master of Science 188
Court of Convocation Register Statute 540
Creative and Performing Arts 242
Credit and Cross-Credit 24
Credit Regulations 21
Credits 21
Croatian 80, 274
Cross-Credits 22

D
Dance Studies 80, 91, 275
Dates of Semesters 14
Deadlines for Additions and Deletions 16
Deans 561
Degree Regulations 51
Diplomas and Diplomas Statute 45
Deletion of papers 16
Development Studies 86, 275
Development Studies, Centre for 566
Developmental Medicine and Biology, Research Centre for 583
Diplomas:
Community Emergency Medicine 171
Drama 93
Engineering 145
Engineering (Transportation) 146
Environmental Management 219
Geothermal Energy Technology 147
Geriatric Medicine 172
Labour Studies 94
Mathematics Education 220
Music 119
Music (Advanced) 120
Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology 173
Oncological Medicine 173
Operations Research 221
Paediatrics 174
Performing Arts 95
Professional Ethics 95
Public Health 175
Pulp and Paper Technology 148
Science Education 221
Sports Medicine 175
Teaching (Primary) 108
Teaching (Secondary) 108
Technology Education 222
Director 616
Disciplinary Statute 541
Discrete Mathematics and Computing 184
Discrete Mathematics and Computing Programme 182, 191
Disputes, Mediation Service 557
Distinguished Alumni Awards 562
Doctor of:
Education 105
Engineering 253
Fine Arts 72
Laws 252
Literature 250
Medicine 170
Music 117
Philosophy 244
Science 251
Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees 244
Drama 276
Drama, Diploma in 93
Drama Studies 82, 86, 276
Dutch 277
Dutch Studies 76
### E

Earth Science Programme 147  
Economics 77, 82, 86, 121, 122, 123, 126, 433, 571  
Education 77, 82, 101, 103, 105, 109, 110, 278, 507, 511  
Education Act 1989 539  
Education Option 101  
Education, School of 566  
Educational Management 105, 128, 214  
Educational Psychology III  
Effective Practice 178  
Electrical and Electronic Engineering 139  
Electronics and Computing 182, 188, 191, 361  
Emeritus University Librarian 563  
Employment Relations 283, 425  
Employment Relations and Organisation 77, 283  
Energy Technology 461  
Engineering 138, 141, 142, 145, 462, 573  
Engineering Management 128, 134, 143, 215, 422, 425  
Engineering Programme 147  
Engineering Science 139, 463  
Engineering Studies, Master of 144  
Chemical and Materials Engineering 138, 451, 573  
Civil Engineering 138, 454, 573  
Computer Systems Engineering 139, 457  
Electrical and Electronic Engineering 139, 457, 573  
Engineering Science 139, 463, 574  
General Engineering 462  
Mechanical Engineering 139, 466, 574  
Resource Engineering 140, 469, 573  
Software Engineering 140, 460  
English 77, 86, 283, 567  
English as a Second Language 80, 240, 290  
English Language Competence 14  
English Writing 80, 290  
Enrolment 16  
Enrolment 2000 12  
Enrolment and Course Regulations 14  
Enrolment Limitations 29  
Environmental and Marine Science 188, 362  
Environmental and Marine Science, School of 586  
Environmental Law 153, 527  
Environmental Management 133, 148, 172, 190, 219, 361  
Environmental Science 182, 185, 192, 198  
Epidemiology and Biostatistics 169  
Equal Educational Opportunities 592  
Equal Employment Opportunity Policy 557  
Ethics 77, 290  
Ethnomusicology 80, 290  
European Languages and Literatures 80, 290  
European Languages and Literatures, School of 567  
Executive Programmes 571  
Extramural Study 21  
Foundation Studies, Certificate in 239  
Foundation Studies 592  
French 77, 82, 87, 293  
Full-Time Study 14  

### G

General Architecture 488  
General Course Provisions 15  
General Engineering 462  
General Fees 31  
General Practice 164, 166, 400, 577  
General Regulations 43  
General Regulations - Diplomas and Certificates 19  
General Regulations - Master's Degrees 19  
General Science 205, 390  
Geography 77, 82, 87, 181, 184, 188, 198, 366, 587  
Geology 181, 184, 188, 199, 371, 587  
Geophysics 182, 188, 199, 384  
Geosciences  See Environmental and Marine Science  
Geothermal Energy Technology, Certificate in 148  
Geothermal Energy Technology, Diploma in 147  
Geothermal Institute 575  
Geriatric Medicine, Diploma in 172  
German 77, 82, 296  
Germanic Languages and Literature 567  
Gerontology 169  
Glossary of Terminology 615  
Grades and Marks 38  
Graduate Diplomas:  
- Arts 96  
- Arts Management 218  
- Business 133  
- Commerce 136  
- Education 109  
- Science 190  
- Theology 210  
- Translation Studies 97  
- Graduate Diploma in Business Course Schedule 134  
- Graduates Association (UK) 555  
- Grafton Hall 553  
- Greek 77, 82, 87, 298  

### H

Halls of Residence/Hostel 553  
Health (Child and Adolescent Mental Health) 177, 178  
Health Management 128, 135, 163, 169, 215, 402  
Health Promotion 169  
Health Psychology 189, 390  
Health Sciences 156, 163, 176, 178, 180, 402  
Health Service 554  
Health Services and Policy 169  
Hbrew 80  
Heraldic Description 2  
Higher degrees:  
- Doctor of Engineering 253  
- Doctor of Laws 252  
- Doctor of Literature 250  
- Doctor of Science 251  
History 78, 82, 87, 205, 299, 568  
History of the University of Auckland 2  
Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute: 1998 46  
Honorary Degrees and Fellowships, Guidelines 47  
Honorary Fellows 562  
Honorary Graduates 562  
Hours of Opening (General Library only) 48  
Human Biology 156, 205  
Human Biology (Honours) 157  
Human Biology - BHB 402  
Human Resource Management 135, 425
Indonesian 78, 82, 87, 304
Information Systems 122, 134, 423
Information Systems Programme 182
Information Technology Systems and Services 47, 592
International Business 121, 122, 123, 131, 437, 438, 571
International House 553
International Strategy and Leadership 134, 422
International Students 33
Admission 33
International Students Office 34
Scholarships and Financial Assistance 34
International Trade 122
Introduction 1
Inventions and Patents 558
Italian 78, 83, 87, 307, 567
Japan Studies 80, 310
Japanese 78, 83, 87, 310
Joint Arrangements with Colleges and Polytechnics 241
Korean 78, 87, 312

Labour Studies 313
Labour Studies, Centre For 568, 616
Labour Studies, Diploma in 94
Language Study Abroad 314
Language Teaching 88
Language Teaching and Learning 80, 314
Language Teaching and Learning, Institute of 568
Language Teaching, Postgraduate Diploma in 99
Languages and Literature 88
Late Enrolment 16
Latin 78, 83, 88, 316
Latin American Studies 78, 317
Law 205, 515, 575
Law and Economics 122
Laws 149
Laws (Honours) 150
Lecture and Laboratory Timetable 594
Legal Studies, Postgraduate Diploma in 155
Leigh Laboratory 586, 666
Library 5, 48, 591
Limitations Schedule 29
Limited-Entry Courses and Papers 29
Linguistic Programme 78
Linguistics 83, 88, 317
Linguistics, Institute of 568
Literature, Doctor of 250
Literature, Master of 92
M
Maclaurin Chapel 553
Maidment Arts Centre 554
Managed Care 177, 178, 399
Management and Employment Relations 121, 122, 123, 443, 572
Management, Master of 128, 448
Management Science and Information Systems 121, 123, 126, 205, 439, 572
Manukau Institute of Technology 241
Māori and Pacific Health 164, 167, 405, 577
Māori Development 134, 424
Māori Education Option 101
Māori Studies 78, 83, 88, 319, 568
Marine Science 189, 199
Marine Science Programme 182, 192
Marketing 121, 122, 124, 126, 135, 424, 449, 572
Master of:
  Architectural Studies 54
  Architecture 55
  Arts 84
  Audiology 161
  Building Science 57
  Business Administration 127
  Commerce 124
  Commercial Law 129
  Creative and Performing Arts 91
  Education 103
  Educational Management 214
  Engineering 141
  Engineering Management 143
  Engineering Studies 144
  Fine Arts 71
  Health Management 215
  Health Sciences 153
  International Business 131
  Laws in Environmental Law 153
  Laws 151
  Literature 92
  Management 128
  Medical Science 165
  Music 115
  Operations Research 216
  Planning 68
  Planning Practice 66
  Property 62
  Public Health 168
  Science 186
  Taxation Studies 132
  Theology 208
Mathematical and Information Sciences, School of 587
Mathematics 78, 83, 88, 121, 181, 185, 189, 200, 374, 588
Mathematics Education 190, 220
MBChB 158, 405
Mechanical Engineering 139, 466
Medical Science 165, 177, 179, 189, 405
Medical Statistics 189
Medicine 164, 167, 170, 405, 577
Medical and Health Sciences 5, 575
Medicine and Surgery 158
Mental Health 177, 179
Mental Health Nursing 177, 179
Missed Examinations 37
Missiology 207
Missiology Theology 485
Molecular Medicine 164, 167, 406, 578
Moral and Practical Theology 207, 209, 481
Music 78, 83, 89, 112, 115, 117, 119, 528
Music (Advanced) 120, 536
Music (Honours) 113
Music Education 114
  Community Music 115
  Primary Music 114
  Secondary Music 115
  Music School of 569
N
National Scholarships (NZVCC) 1999 546
New Start 592
New Start Courses 240
New Venture Management 425
New Ventures 135
New Zealand Asia Institute 569

2000 Calendar
2000 Calendar

New Zealand Federation of University Women 45
New Zealand Studies 89, 322
New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK) 555
New Zealand University Students' Association 556
Newman Hall 553
Northland Polytechnic 241
Not-for-Credit Papers 16
Nursing 159, 164, 407, 579
Nursing (Honours) 159, 408
Obstetrics and Gynaecology 164, 167, 408, 579
Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology 173
Occupational Medicine, Diploma in 173
Ocular Pharmacology 195, 380
Office of the Vice-Chancellor 591
Offices of the University 561
Operations Management 122, 135, 426
Operations Research 94, 122, 132, 133, 145, 148, 186, 190, 216, 221, 462
Operations Research Programme 183, 192
Optometry 185, 189, 206, 379
Optometry and Vision Science 379, 589
O'Rorke Hall 553
Other Courses of Study 240

Pacific Studies 79, 89, 205, 322
Pacific Studies, Centre For 569, 650
Paediatrics 164, 167, 409, 580
Paediatrics, Diploma in 174, 409
Parking 554
Patents 558
Pathology 164, 167, 205, 410
Payment of Tuition Fees 32
Performance Arts, Centre for 569
Performing Arts 95, 323
Personnel 561
Pharmacology 182, 185, 189, 201, 381, 410
Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology 164, 167, 581
Pharmacy 412, 426
Philosophy 79, 83, 89, 205, 324, 569
Physics 80, 182, 189, 201, 381, 589
Physiology 164, 167, 182, 185, 189, 202, 385, 413, 581
Planning 65, 68, 500, 504, 564
Planning Practice 66, 503
Points 14
Polish 80, 329
Political Studies 79, 83, 89, 329, 569
Polymers and Coatings Science 169, 357, 586
Postgraduate Certificates:
  Advanced Interpreting 99
  Health Sciences 178
  Medical Science 179
Postgraduate Diplomas:
  Applied Psychology 194
  Arts 98
  Building Science 56
  Clinical Psychology 194
  Commerce 137
  Education 110
  Educational Psychology 111
  Fine Arts 74
  Forensic Science 193
  Health Sciences 176
  Language Teaching 99
  Legal Studies 155
  Medical Science 177
  Property 64
  Science 192

Prerequisites and Conditions 13
Prescriptions 255
Professional Development 511
Professional Development, Centre for 591
Professional Ethics, Diploma in 95, 330
Professors Emeriti 563
Proficiency, Certificate of 238
Programmes 182
Programmes:
  Applied and Industrial Mathematics 182
  China Studies 80
  Discrete Mathematics and Computing 182
  Earth Science 147
  Electronics and Computing 182
  Engineering 147
  Environmental Science 182
  Ethnomusicology 90
  Feminist Theology 208
  Ethics 77
  Film, Television and Media 77
  Geophysics 183
  Information Systems 182
  Japan Studies 80
  Latin American Studies 78
  Linguistics 78
  Pacific Studies 79
  Marine Science 182
  Missiology 207
  Operations Research 183
  Theatre and Drama Studies 79
  Southeast Asia Studies 80
  Theology and Māori Experience 207
  Theology and New Zealand Culture 208
Project Management 447
Property 62, 64, 505, 564
Property Services 593
Provisional Entrance 13 See also Admission
Psychiatry 414
Psychiatry and Behavioural Science 164, 167, 582
Psychology 79, 83, 89, 121, 182, 185, 189, 203, 385, 590
Public Comment 558
Public Health, Diploma in 175
Public Sector Management 135, 447
Pulp and Paper 469
Pulp and Paper Technology 148

Q
Qualification Programmes 241
Quality Management 135, 426, 427

R
Railway Campus 553
Reassigned Papers 22
Recount of Marks 40
Recreation Centre 554
Refund of Fees 17
Refunds 33
Relationship Counselling, Certificate in 242
Requirements for Entrance to a University in New Z 13
Resource Engineering 140, 469
Rest Spaces 554
Room Bookings 554
Russian 79, 83, 89, 334, 568
S
Samoan 80, 336
Satisfactory Progress 18
Scandinavian Studies 79, 336
Schedules: 76, 81, 85, 184, 121, 123, 125, 164, 166, 169, 188, 196
Schedule of Credits 22
Schedule of Prescriptions 255
Scholarships and Prizes 546
Science 181, 186, 190, 192, 584
Science (Health Psychology) 170, 218
Science (Honours) 183
Science and Human Affairs 79, 206, 337
Science Education 186, 190, 206, 211
Science Education, Diploma in 221
Science Schedule 196
Semester Dates 14
Senate 5
Members 561
Services Management 135, 447
Smoke Free Policy 558
Sociology 79, 83, 90, 338, 570
Software Engineering 140, 460
Southeast Asia Studies 80, 342
Spanish 79, 83, 90, 342, 568
Special Admission 13
Sport 554
Sport and Exercise Science 182, 185, 189, 203, 390, 590
Sports Medicine, Diploma in 175
Staff 564
Statistics 79, 83, 90, 121, 182, 185, 189, 204, 392, 588
Statutes and Regulations of the University:
  Conferment of Degrees and Academic Dress 43
  Council Elections Statute 1990 544
  Court of Convocation Register Statute 540
  Credit Regulations 21
  Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991 45
  Disciplinary Statute 1998 541
  Enrolment & Course, Regulations (General) 14
  Examination Regulations 34
  Fees Regulations 31
  Library Regulations 48
  Limitation of Entry Statute 29
Student Administration 593
Student Counselling 555
Student Learning and Research Grievances 559
Student Learning Centre 555, 591
Student Loans and Allowances 555
Student Services Fee 32
Students' Association (AUSA) 556
Substitutions 17
Surgery 583
Summer School Enrolment 21
Symbolism 2

T
Tamaki Campus 5
Taxation 122, 124
Taxation Studies (MTaxS) 132, 431
Teaching 108, 511, 513
Technology 188, 211, 396
Technology Education 148, 222, 462
The Disciplinary Statute 1998 541
Theatre 92
Theatre and Drama Studies 79, 346
Theology 207, 208, 210, 484
Theology and Māori Experience 207
Theology and New Zealand Culture 485
Theology, Joint Board of Studies in 590
Theses and Dissertations 40
Tongan 80, 347
Training and Human Resource Development 242
Transitional Certificate 238
Translation Studies 90, 97, 347, 568
Tuition, Examination and Research Fees 32
Tuition Fees 32, 33

U
UniServices Ltd 6, 592
Unitec Certificate 238
University 4
University Book Shop 556
University Health Service 554
University of Auckland Alumni Association 6
University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies 239
University of Auckland Distinguished Alumni Awards 562
University of Auckland Foundation 5
University Personnel 561
University Policy 556
University Staff 564
University Statutes 540
Unsatisfactory Progress 18

V
Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers 19

W
Wellesley Programme 240
Withdrawals, from courses, papers or programme 17
Women's Studies 79, 84, 90, 347, 570
Women's Studies, Certificate in 242
City Campus

Teaching Departments

207 Accounting and Finance
201 Anthropology
421 Architecture
435 Art History
435 Asian Languages and Literatures
110, 116 Biological Sciences, School of
401 Chemical and Materials Engineering
301 Chemistry
401 Civil and Resource Engineering
245 Classics and Ancient History
810 Commercial Law
303 Computer Science
810 Development Studies, Centre for
114 Economics
804 Education, School of
401 Electrical and Electronic Engineering
403 Engineering Science
296 English
235 English Language Centre
205 European Languages and Literatures, School of
245 Film, Television and Media Studies
435, 417, 431-434 Fine Arts, Elam School of
206 French
201 Geography
301 Geology
219, 220 Germanic Languages and Literature
214, 223 History
810 International Business
206 Italian
207 Labour Studies, Centre for
234-236 Language Teaching & Learning, Institute for
810 Latin American Studies, Centre for
801-803 Law, School of
306 Linguistics, Institute for
207 Management and Employment Relations
104 Management Science and Information Systems
253 Maori Studies
113 Marketing
300 Mathematical and Information Sciences, Sch. of
303 Mathematics
491 Mechanical Engineering
501-504 Medicine and Health Science, School of
291, 221 Music, School of
810 New Zealand Studies
228, 231 Pacific Studies, Centre for
110 Philosophy
301 Physico-Chemistry
303 Physics
401 Planning
215, 212, 216 Political Studies
471 Property
207 Psychology
207 Russian, Ukrainian, Polish
201 Sociology
306 Spanish
302 Statistics
201 Women's Studies

Libraries

423 Architecture
206 Audio Visual
110 Biological Science
105 Clock Tower
402 Engineering
432 Fine Arts
109 General Library
201 Geography
206 Health Sciences
110 Biological Science
105 Clock Tower
402 Engineering
432 Fine Arts

* UNISAFL
Security Control Room
11 Wynyard St.
Phone 3737-559 ext. 5000